DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 096 942	IR 001 115

TITLE	Student Guide Bibliographies for the McLennan Library, McGill University.
INSTITUTION	McGill Univ., Montreal (Quebec). McLennan Library.
PUB DATE	Sep 74
NOTE	767p.
EDRS PRICE	MF-$1.20 HC-$36.60 PLUS POSTAGE
DESCRIPTORS	*Annotated Bibliographies; *Humanities; Library Instruction; *Literature Guides; Orientation Materials; *Reference Books; *Social Sciences; University Libraries
IDENTIFIERS	*McGill University

ABSTRACT

The McLennan Library of McGill University has created these student guide bibliographies as library orientation tools. They cover reference materials in specific subject areas in the social science and humanities, with special reference to their locations in McLennan Library. The guides are intended for the master's level student and have proved useful to advanced undergraduates and faculty. They are used as a basis for bibliography seminars and as handouts to assist students engaged in literature searches for papers and theses. Some bring together information which is not organized systematically in any published reference tool. Others provide a simpler approach to fields for which guides to the literature exist in a more comprehensive form. (Author)

ED 096942

STUDENT GUIDE BIBLIOGRAPHIES
FOR THE McLENNAN LIBRARY
McGILL UNIVERSITY

September 1974

McGill University
P.O. Box 6076
Montreal 101
Quebec, Canada

U S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

IR 001 115

TOPIC LIST

1. Africa South of the Sahara
2. African Literature
3. American Literature
4. Anthropology
5. Atlases
6. Bibliographies of Bibliographies
7. Book Reviews
8. British History
9. Canadian Biography
10. Canadian Ethnology
11. Canadian Economics
12. Canadian Literature
13. Canadian Politics and Government
14. Caribbeana
15. Classical Studies
16. Communism, Marxism, and Socialism
17. Comparative and General Literature
18. Chinese Translation Dictionaries
19. East Asia
20. Economics
21. Statistics for Economics Stududents
22. English and American Theater and Drama
23. English Language Books Printed Before 1700
24. Film
25. Folklore
26. French Biography
27. French Literature
28. G. K. Hall Publications
29. Geography
30. German History
31. German Literature
32. Higher Education
33. History
34. Indian Subcontinent
35. International Relations
36. Italian Language and Literature
37. Jewish Studies
38. Latin American Studies
39. Linguistics
40. Newspapers
41. Philosophy
42. Polar Regions
43. Political Science
44. Psychology
45. Quebec
46. Russian History
47. Russian Literature
48. Sociology
49. Style Manuals
50. Science Fiction and Fantasy Literature
51. Spanish Literature
52. Theses
53. Translations
54. United States History
55. Urban Affairs

The McLennan Library of McGill Univesity has created these Student Guide Bibliographies as library orientation tools. They cover reference materials in specific subject areas with special reference to their locations in McLennan Library.

The guides are intended for the master's level student and have proven useful to advanced undergraduates and faculty. They are used as a basis for bibliography seminars and as handouts to assist students engaged in literature searches for papers and theses. Some bring together information which is not organized systematically in any published reference tool. Others provide a simpler approach to fields for which guides to the literature exist in a more comprehensive form.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SELECTED REFERENCE SOURCES FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

This bibliography is a guide to some of the major tools for African studies found in the McLennan Library. Most of the titles listed are housed in the Reference collection, but a few items located in the stacks or in other campus libraries have been included as well. All locations for each title have not been indicated. Consult the author-title catalogues if you wish to find out if a particular book is also owned by another campus library.

The titles on this list refer to studies on Africa South of the Sahara or Black Africa. References to North Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan will be found only in those works which treat the whole of the African continent. Materials relating to Moslem Africa are collected by the Islamic Institute Library and students will find that library's collection useful for materials on North and Northeast Africa. Other campus libraries with special collections should be consulted as well. For example, a great deal of additional research material on religion in Africa will be found in the Religious Studies Library. Finally, your attention is drawn to the Government Documents Department at McLennan Library. Many of the items listed in the bibliographies under the section on Official Publications will be found in the documents collection but are not listed in the main card catalogues.

As a member of the Center for Research Libraries McGill benefits from their holdings of African materials. A special program, the Cooperative Africana Microform Project (CAMP), was developed in 1963 by CRL for the purpose of acquiring difficult-to-obtain African materials. The collection includes archives, manuscripts, newspapers, field notes, journals, and monographs. Materials in the CAMP collection as well as other CRL materials are available on interlibrary loan to eligible borrowers.

A cooperative arrangement among the university libraries of Montreal to ensure broad acquisitions of Africana and to prevent unnecessary duplication of specialized titles was begun in 1967. The university libraries and their areas of responsibility are listed below:

McGill:	English speaking West Africa and North Africa
Loyola:	South Africa, East Africa, Ethiopia
Univ. de Montréal:	French West Africa, the Congos
Sir George Williams:	Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi, Liberia

Although African languages and linguistics are covered by this bibliography, African literature is excluded. A separate bibliography, African Literature, a Student's Guide for Reference Resources is available.

The McLennan collection includes many specialized bibliographies not listed here. Students should consult the Cutter and L.C. Subject catalogues under the name of the country that interests them, subdivided by BIBLIOGRAPHY, e.g. KENYA--BIBLIOGRAPHY. Browzing along the shelves of the Cutter and L.C. reference stacks may prove fruitful.

The following arrangement is used in this bibliography.

I. GUIDES TO THE LITERATURE.................... 3

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES............ 3

III. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES...................... 4

IV. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES................ 6

- A. General
- B. Agriculture
- C. Anthropology and Sociology
- D. Fine and Performing Arts
- E. Geography
- F. History
- G. Language and Linguistics
- H. Politics and Government
- I. Religion

V. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS...................... 16

VI. MANUSCRIPTS................................ 17

VII. THESES..................................... 18

VIII. RESEARCH IN PROGRESS....................... 19

IX. DIRECTORIES OF RESOURCES AND RESEARCHERS..... 19

X. NEWS DIGESTS................................ 21

XI. HANDBOOKS................................... 21

XII. ATLASES..................................... 22

XIII. BIOGRAPHY................................... 22

XIV. ABBREVIATIONS............................... 23

XV. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER LISTS.............. 23

XVI. SELECTED PERIODICAL TITLES.................. 30

I. GUIDES TO THE LITERATURE

Z3501
.D78
Ref.

Duignan, Peter, ed. Guide to African Research and Reference Works. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution Press, 1971.

This is an exceedingly useful guide. Because of its comprehensiveness it is probably the most important item to consult in order to expand upon each of the sections of this Student's Guide. Includes works in English, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Slavic languages, Arabic and Afrikaans arranged in four sections: research organizations and collections; bibliographies on Africa in general; subject bibliographies; and bibliographies by region and country Most entries have annotations which are evaluative as well as descriptive.

Cutter
J70
.L99a
Stacks

Lystad, Robert A., ed. African World, a Survey of Social Research. New York, Praeger, 1965.

A comprehensive survey and summary of current, recent, and earlier research done by scholars whose origins are world-wide and whose work covers the whole of the African continent. Material is, however, primarily English-language and oriented to sub-Saharan Africa. Bibliographical essays are presented by discipline in three general areas: historical and socio-cultural, physico-biological, and psycho-cultural. Includes biographical information on each contributor, extensive bibliographies and chapter notes. Updated by current information in the African Studies Bulletin (DT1 .A2293).

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z3501
.A1B5
1961
Ref.

A Bibliography of African Bibliographies Covering Territories South of the Sahara. 4th ed. Cape Town, South African Public Library, 1961.

Comprehensive and particularly strong in South African affairs, this list is arranged by the Universal Decimal Classification. Includes Sudan, Ethiopia and Somaliland. Author and subject index.

On order
for Ref.
(Jan. 1973)

Garling, Anthea. Bibliography of African Bibliographies. Cambridge, England, Cambridge University, African Studies Center, 1968.

GN1
.C8
Stacks

Gibson, Gordon, comp. "A Bibliography of Anthropological Bibliographies: Africa", Current Anthropology, v. 10, no. 5 (Dec. 1968) pp. 527-66.

Each bibliography in this list was selected for its subject approach to African material. Includes publications through 1968 but does not include general world-wide catalogues. The bibliography is arranged topically and geographically and the entries are annotated to include information on the number of citations, format, indexes and location statement. Author and subject index.

III. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z3503
.A37
Ref.

African Library Journal, a Quarterly Bibliography and News Bulletin. v. 1, 1970- New York.

Lib. has: v. 1-

In addition to a bibliography of recently and to-be-published English and foreign language materials on Africana, arranged by subject and by geographical region, this journal includes publishers information, content notes on new periodicals, lists of free materials, biobibliographies, and other news and notes on acquisitions of Africana research material.

Z3501
.A5
Ref.

Afrika-Bibliographie. 1960/'61- Bonn.

Lib. has: 1964-

A current bibliography of books and articles in any language published in Germany, Austria and Switzerland, as well as German language material published elsewhere. Includes a list of periodicals indexed and an author-title index. Arranged by subject.

DT1
.S65
Stacks

"Bibliographie africaniste", Journal de la société des africanistes. v. 1, 1931- Paris.

Lib. has: v. 1-

An annual bibliography of books and articles published during the year in France and elsewhere. Covers selected countries of North Africa, West Africa, Central Africa and the islands. Arranged by subject area then by the regions above. Includes a list of periodicals useful to African studies.

Z3671
.C4x
Ref.

"Bibliographie française sur l'afrique au sud du Sahara. 1968". Recherche, enseignment, documentation africanistes francophones; Bulletin d'Information et de liason. v. 1, no. 4. 1969-

The first of a series of annual bibliographies to appear in varying numbers of this publication. Covers materials on Africa south of the Sahara published in France in any language. Includes publications of international organizations located in France, as well as a list of periodicals on Africa published in France.

Z3501
.I6x
Ref.

International African Bibliography. Bibliographie Internationale Africaine. v. 1, 1971- London.

Lib. has: v. 1-

A quarterly listing of "all authoritative works within the field of African studies" compiled by the International African Institute. Emphasizes the study of tropical Africa. Includes periodical articles, monographs, and conference and symposia proceedings. Continues "Bibliography of Current Publications" published quarterly in Africa, v. 1, 1928 - v. 42, 1970 (PL8000. I6 Stacks).

Z3501
.L37
Ref.

Leyden. Ryksuniversiteit. Afrika Studiesentrum. Documentatieblad. Leiden, v. 1, 1968-.

Lib. has: v. 1- (incomplete)

Descriptive annotations of books and articles recently received in this institute's library. Arranged by region and country. Includes a list of journals noting numbers indexed for the issue and a topical index by country.

Z5117
.R81
Ref.

Royal Anthropological Index of Great Britain and Ireland. Index to Current Periodicals in the Library. v. 1, 1963- London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1963-

An index to periodical articles appearing in over 400 journals. Arranged by geographic region, such as Africa, subdivided by the following subjects: physical anthropology, archaeology, cultural anthropology, ethnography and linguistics.

Z3501
.U59
Ref.

United States and Canadian Publications on Africa. v. 1, 1960- Stanford, Calif.

Lib. has: v. 1-

Covers books, periodicals, and pamphlets published during the calendar year on Africa south of the Sahara. Arranged by subject and geographical areas. Beginning in 1965 doctoral theses included. Author index.

IV. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. General

DT1
.I553
Ref.

African Abstracts. v. 1, 1950 - v. 2, 1972. London.

Lib. has: v. 1-23.

"A quarterly review of ethnological, social and linguistic studies appearing in current periodicals". Abstracts in French or English from many journals published around the world. Arranged under broad subjects of ethnology and linguistics, then by geographical area. Annual author, general, and ethnic indexes.

Z7165
.A47B6
Ref.

Bogaert,Jozef. Sciences humaines en Afrique noire Guide bibliographique (1945-65). Bruxelles, Centre de documentation économique et sociale africaine, 1966. (Centre de documentation économique et sociale africaine, Enquetes bibliographiques, no. 15.)

Classified arrangement of books and articles covering the social sciences and humanities in Africa. Includes bibliographies and handbooks under each class.

Cutter
ZW70
.B76g
Ref.

Bridgman, Jon and David E. Clarke. German Africa, A Select Annotated Bibliography. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University, 1965.

800 titles from the Hoover Institution collection on Germany covering the years 1870 to 1961. Classified into general works and works on German East Africa, German Southwest Africa, and Togo-Cameroon. Separate listings of periodical and newspaper holdings and British documents on microfilm dealing with German Africa are also included.

Microforms

Bruel, G. Bibliographie de l'Afrique equatorial française. Paris, Larose, 1914.

A comprehensive bibliography of over 7,000 titles.

Cutter
ZW70
.U58
1963
Ref.

Conover, Helen. Africa South of the Sahara, a Selected Annotated List of Writings. Washington, D.C., Reference Department, General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress, 1963.

An annotated bibliography of materials in western languages selected for the student doing advanced research. Entries classified by subject under a general heading and by geographical areas with country and subject sub-divisions. Author, title, and subject index.

Z3501
.G5
Ref.

Glazier, Kenneth M. Africa South of the Sahara: a Selected and Annotated Bibliography, 1958-1963. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution for War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University, 1964. (Stanford University, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace. Bibliographical series, 16)

Z3501
.G52
Ref.

________. Africa South of the Sahara: a Select and Annotated Bibliography, 1964-1968. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institutions Press 1969. (Stanford University. Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace. Bibliographical series, 42)

Lists important works published between 1958 and 1968 which were reviewed favorably and are considered by the author as "best". Limited to English publications or translations in print. Entries are annotated and include excerpts from the reviews.

Z7165
.A42S9
no. 8
Ref.

Gutkind, Peter, and John B. Webster. A Select Bibliography on Traditional and Modern Africa. Syracuse, New York, Bibliographic Section, Program of Eastern Africa Studies, Syracuse University, 1968. (Syracuse University. Program of Eastern African Studies, Bibliographic Section. Occasional Bibliography, no. 8)

A selective list of books and articles primarily in English, emphasizing material published since 1962. Does not include linguistics or physical and natural sciences. Divided into traditional and modern Africa, subdivided into chapters by subject.

Cutter
ZW70
.H71s
Ref.

Holdsworth, Mary. Soviet African Studies, 1918-59, an Annotated Bibliography. London, Distributed for the Royal Institute of International Affairs by Oxford Univerisity Press, 1961.

Abstracts of books and articles published through the end of 1958. Entries are under general subject headings, and geographically by region, concentrating on Africa south of the Sahara. Titles are transliterated and translated. Includes a lengthy introduction to Soviet studies on Africa. Continued by Soviet Writing on Africa, 1959-61, an Annotated Bibliography (Central Asian Research Centre, 1963 Cutter ZW70 .C33 Ref.), and Mizan. Supplement A. Soviet and Chinese Reports on the Middle East and Africa. 1966-1970, (DS1.M52x Stacks).

Z3501
.I55
1969
Ref.

International African Institute. Select Annotated Bibliography on Tropical Africa. (Reprint of the New York 1956 edition) New York, Kraus Reprint, 1969.

Seven areas - geography, ethnology, sociology and linguistics, administration and government, economics, education, missions, and health - are compiled by specialists. Most sections are organized by region, then subject, and list books and articles. There are some annotattions and material is not limited strictly to equatorial Africa. The section on health is arranged by disease.

Microforms

Joucla, Edmond A. Bibliographie de l'Afrique occidentale française. 2nd. ed., Paris, Société d'editions geographiques maritimes et coloniales, 1937.

Covers books, articles, maps, charts, documents and papers. Primarily works in French. Arranged by author with subject indexes.

Microforms

Kayser, Gabriel. *Bibliographie d'ouvrages ayant trait à l'Afrique en général dans ses rapports avec l'exploration et la civilization de ces contrées depuis le commencement de l'imprimerie jusqu'à nos jours; précédé d'un indicateur*. Bruxelles, 1887.

Lists 2276 works on central Africa published before the end of the nineteenth century. Arranged by region.

Cutter
ZW74
.K38
Ref.

Kennedy, R.F. *Africana Repository; Notes for a Series of Lectures Given to the Hillbrow Study Centre from March to May 1964. Cape Town, Juta & Co. Ltd., 1965.*

Bibliographic essays forming a chronology of Africana publishing based on materials available in South Africa but covering the whole of Africa. Examines early books and illustrations in collections, museums and archives.

Folio
Z3009
.L63
Ref.

London. University. School of Oriental and African Studies. Library. *Library Catalogue*. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1963. 28v.

_______. _______. *First Supplement*. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 16v.

The voluminous catalogue of a research library with strong collections in Oriental and African literature, language, history, law, anthropology, ethnology, art, and social sciences. Vol. 15 and supplementary volume 8 contain subject cards for African material. In the author section Asian and African titles in characters are transliterated and translated. Periodical titles are in alphabetical order under the heading Periodical Publications.

Z3509
.N6
1972
Ref.

Northwestern University. Melville J. Herskovitz Library of African Studies. *Catalogue of the Melville J. Herskovitz Library of African Studies, Northwestern University Library and Africana in Selected Libraries*. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972. 8v.

The author-title catalogue of a library particularly strong in research on the human aspects of tropical Africa, particularly German Africa and Zaire. Includes monographs, government documents, periodicals, newspapers, manuscripts, etc. in all languages. Also includes much material on North Africa, primarily in Western languages. This catalogue also notes holdings of other libraries contributing to the *Joint Acquisitions List of Africana* since 1962. This is a revised edition of the two volume *Catalogue of the African Collection of the Northwestern University Library*. (Boston, G.K. Hall, 1962 Cutter ZW//N81 Ref.)

Folio
Z3509
.P25
Ref.

Paris. Musée de l'homme. Bibliothèque. *Catalogue systematique de la section afrique. Classified Catalogue of the African Section. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1969. 2v.*

This catalogue presents the holdings on Africa from the classified catalogue, one of five catalogues maintained by the Musée d'Homme Library where collections cover anthropology, linguistics and prehistory. Under the classification DT15 is an index to African populations. These entries duplicate the bibliographic citations also found in the general geographical classification.

Z3501
.M35
Ref.

Quarterly Bulletin of African Materials. v. 1, 1972. Boston.

Lib. has: 1972.

Formerly:
Monthly Bulletin of African Materials. v. 1, 1967 - v. 5, 1971. Boston.

Lib. has: 1971.

Each issue includes lengthy synopses of major items received as well as a bibliography of books and articles, often annotated, arranged under general subjects, by region, and by individual country. The November 1971 issue includes a descriptive list of new journals cited in the past two years.

Cutter
Z545
R81s
Ref.

Royal Commonwealth Society. Subject Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Empire Society, Formerly Royal Colonial Institute. London, Royal Empire Society, 1930-1937.

Volume one The British Empire Generally and Africa is a bibliography of books, articles and official documents arranged under broad region by country, then subject. Author index.

Folio
AI3
.R6
Ref.

Royal Institute of International Affairs. Library. Index to Periodical Articles, 1950-64. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 2v.

An index to 600 periodicals currently being received in the Chatham House Library at the time of publication. Classified arrangement by subject with entries for Africa under the letter F, found in vol. 2. Subject and geographical index and an outline of the classification scheme are found in vol. 1.

Z5113
.S3
Ref.

Schapera, Isaac. Select Bibliography of South African Native Life and Problems. London, Oxford University Press, 1941.

_______. Select Bibliography of South African Native Life and Problems: Modern Status and Conditions. Supplements I-III, 1939-1963. New York, Kraus Reprint, 1969.

The main volume covers four centuries of books, articles, reports and missionary transactions published in Europe as well as Africa. Classified subject arrangement covering anthropology, archaeology, ethnography, linguistics and modern status and conditions. The latter subject is supplemented by bibliographies prepared at the University of Capetown, School of Librarianship. Author indexes.

Cutter
ZW60
.T27
Ref.

Ternaux-Compans, H. Bibliothèque asiatique et africaine ou catalogue des ouvrages relatifs à l'Asie et à l'Afrique qui ont paru depuis la découverte de l'imprimerie jusqu'en 1700. Paris, chez Arthur Bertrand Librarie, 1841.

A chronological arrangement by date of publication, listing works in western languages. Non-French titles are translated. Index.

Folio
AI1
.U5x
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. African Section. Africa South of the Sahara Index to Periodical Literature, 1900-1970. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1971. 4v.

Reproduces in 4 volumes the card index maintained by the African research unit at the Library of Congress. Principle coverage since 1960, although there is general coverage of the 20th century and some 19th century material appears, all from scholarly journals published in Africa, Asia, Europe and North America, as well as lesser known periodicals published in Africa. Entries arranged by geographic area subdivided by subject, beginning with Africa-General.

Z7165
.A4259
no. 11
Ref.

Venys, Ladislav. *A Select Bibliography of Soviet Publications on Africa in General and Eastern Africa in Particular 1962-1966*. Syracuse, N.Y., Bibliographic Section, Program of Eastern African Studies, Syracuse Univ. 1968. (Syracuse University, Program of Eastern African Studies. Bibliographic Section. Occasional bibliography, no. 11)

Z7165
.A42S9
no. 14, 16,
17, etc.
Ref.

_______. _______. Supplement 1, (1967) - Syracuse, N.Y.

Includes books, articles and book reviews. Arranged by broad subject, subdivided by sections dealing with Africa in general and Eastern Africa. Titles are transliterated and translated into English including a brief descriptive annotation. Subject and Keyword Index in main volume.

B. Agriculture

Z5075
.A35C6x
Ref.

Commonwealth Bureau of Agricultural Economics. *Aspects of Agricultural Policy and Rural Development in Africa (1964-1970): III East Africa*. Farnham, Commonwealth Agricultural Bureau, 1971.

A bibliography with abstracts of books and articles.

Z5075
.A4L43
Ref.

Lefevre, P.C. *Les paysannats en Afrique au sud du Sahara*. Bruxelles, Centre de documentation economique et sociale africaine, 1965. (Centre de documentation economique et sociale africaine. Enquête bibliographique, 12)

An annotated index to periodical articles in some 200 periodicals mostly found in the library of the Institut National pour l'Etude Agronomique du Congo in Brussels. Arranged by author with geographic and subject indexes.

Z5075
.A35M3
Ref.

McLoughlin, Peter F.M. *Research on Agricultural Development in East Africa*. New York, Agricultural Development Council, 1967.

Classifies and evaluates post-World War II research done in Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania up to mid-1966. Includes books, articles, documents and theses.

Z5075
.A4U5
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. General Reference and Bibliography. *Agricultural Development Schemes in Sud-Saharan Africa, a Bibliography*. Washington, U.S. Govt. Printing Office, 1953.

An annotated bibliography of books and articles available in the United States and primarily written since the Second World War. Arranged by geographic region, then country.

C. Anthropology and Sociology

Z3507
.A45
vol. 6
1969
Ref.

African Bibliographic Centre. *Contemporary African Women, an Introductory Bibliographical Overview and a Guide to Women's Organizations, 1960-67*. Universities Press, 1968 (Special Bibliographic Series, vol. 6, No. 2)

Includes a briefly annotated list of relevant periodical titles; an annotated bibliography of books, pamphlets, and articles arranged by general subject and geographical region; and a directory of women's organizations in Africa grouped by country.

Z7164
.U7A3x
Ref.

Ajaegbu, A., comp. African Urbanization: a Bibliography. London, International African Institute, 1972.

Includes books and articles in English and French on urban problems in Africa south of the Sahara. Arranged by country, then town. Includes an index to towns cited and an author index.

Z5113
.T33
Ref.

Bibliographie ethnographique de l'Afrique sud-saharienne. 1960- Tervuren, Belgium.

Lib. has: 1962-1964; backfile on order.

Formerly:
Bibliographie ethnographique du Congo Belge et des régions avoisinantes. 1932-1959.

Lib. has: backfile on order.

This annotated bibliography covers sud-Saharan Africa with emphasis on the Congo. Broader subject coverage than the title indicates. Arranged by author with subject, ethnic, and geographical index.

Z5694
.A4E53
Ref.,
Blackader

Eicher Joanne Bubolz. African Dress, a Select and Annotated Bibliography of Subsaharan Countries. East Lansing, Michigan, African Studies Center, Dept. of Textiles, Clothing and Related Arts, Michigan State Univ., 1969.

Cites English-language books and articles relating to the technology, art, and ritual of covering the body. Brief annotations. Arranged by country. Author index.

DT15
.H27
1968

Hambley, Wilfred. Sourcebook for African Anthropology. (Reprint of Chicago 1937 edition) New York, Kraus Reprint, 1968.

Originally published by the Field Museum of Natural History. (publication numbers 394 and 396). Surveys Africa under four sections: physical; cultural-geographical; elements of culture and custom; and European influence. Detailed index. As much of the survey material has been superseded by later research its chief value is in its extensive bibliography. A supplement to the bibliography covering African anthropology 1937-1949 appeared in Fieldiana: Anthropology, v. 37, no. 2, pp. 155-292 (GN2. F4 Blacker)

Folio
Z5119
.H35
Ref.

Harvard University. Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology. Catalogue of the Library of the Peabody Museum: Authors. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1963. 26v.

_______. _______. First Supplement. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970. 6v.

_______. _______. Second Supplement. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1971. 2v.

Z5119
.H36
Ref.

_______. Catalogue of the Library of the Peabody Museum: Subjects. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1963 27v.

_______. _______. First Supplement. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970. 6v.

_______. _______. Second Supplement. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1971. 3v.

Subject and author cards of the catalogue of this anthropology library reproduced in book form to index over 80,000 books, reprints, pamphlets and periodical articles. Material on Africa is found under the general heading AFRICA and under the names of specific countries subdivided by special subjects.

ZX70
//I61e

International African Institute. East Africa: General Ethnography, Sociology and Linguistics. London, 1960.

ZX70
//I61n

______. Northeast Africa: General Ethnography, Sociology and Linguistics. London, 1959.

ZX70
//I61s

______. Southeast Central Africa and Madagascar: General Ethnography, Sociology and Linguistics. London, 1961.

ZX70
//I61w

______. West Africa: General Ethnography, Sociology and Linguistics. London, 1958.

This series was planned to cover significant works in eight geographical areas as represented by the Institute's bibliographic card file. Each volume is divided by territory, then into two subjects, ethnology/sociology and linguistics. Some brief annotations are included. Author and ethnic linguistic indexes.

Z3501
.M94x
1969
Ref.

Mylius, Norbert. Afrika Bibliographie, 1943-1951. (reprint of the Wien, 1952 edition) New York, Kraus Reprint, 1969.

Serves as a supplement to Wieschoff. A general section listing bibliographies and periodicals is followed by two geographical divisions subdivided by subject. No articles are included. Subject index.

Cutter
ZW70
.C332
Ref.

Plisnier-Ladame, F. La condition de l'africaine en Afrique noire. Bruxelles, Centre de documentation economique et sociale africaine, 1961. (Centre de documentation economique et sociale africaine. Enquêtes bibliographiques, no. 7)

Lists important books and articles published in the 1950's arranged by author. Subject, geographic and ethnic indexes.

Cutter
ZW70
.C332
Ref.

Verhaegen, P. L'urbanisation de l'Afrique noire: son cadre, ses causes et ses consequences economiques, sociales et culturelles. Bruxelles, Centre de documentation economique et sociale africaine, 1962. (Centre de documentation economique et sociale africaine. Enquêtes bibliographique, no. 9)

Classified list of books and articles on the impact of urbanization on Africa south of the Sahara.

Cutter
ZWP
//W63
Ref.

Wieschoff, H.A. Anthropological Bibliography of Negro Africa. New Haven, Conn., American Oriental Society, 1948.

Entries are listed alphabetically under the names of tribes and geographic areas. Includes books and articles published through 1942.

D. Fine and Performing Arts

Cutter
ZWW
.I61
Ref.

International African Institute. A Bibliography of African Art. London, International African Institute, 1965.

Two thousand references to books and articles on all aspects of African art. Arranged geographically with subdivisions for each genre. Also includes a section on museum and exhibition catalogues as well as periodicals consulted. Subject, author and ethnic-geographical indexes.

ML120
.A3516
Music

International African Institute. *Select Bibliography on Music in Africa*. London, International African Institute, 1965.

Periodical articles and books on the literature of African music, musical instruments, and dance are subdivided geographically. A final section covers music catalogues. Does not include Afro-American material except for the work of one Cuban, F. Ortiz. Index of authors and geographic ethnic index.

E. Geography

Z3501
.B4
U.L.,
On order
for Ref.
(Dec. 1972)

Bederman, Sanford H. *A Bibliographic Aid to the Study of the Geography of Africa: a Selected Listing of Recent Literature Published in the English Language*. 2nd ed. Atlanta, Georgia, State University, Bureau of Business and Economic Research, 1972.

An index to periodical articles in English covering primarily 1950-1971. Arranged by geographic region. Each region has its own topical index. Includes a topic index for each country as well as an author index.

Z3501
.S63
Ref.

Sommer, John W. *Bibliography of African Geography, 1940-1964*. Hanover, N.H., Dartmouth College, Dept. of Geography, 1965.

An index to articles from 77 journals, primarily French and English, covering a 25 year period. Arranged by topic under sections on human, economic and physical geography as well as a general Africana section.

F. History

Z3501
.H47
Ref.

Hess, Robert L. and Dalvan M. Coger. *A Bibliography of Primary Sources for Nineteenth-Century Tropical Africa as Recorded by Explorers, Missionaries, Traders, Travelers, Administrators, Military Men, Adventurers and Others*. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution of War, Revolution and Peace, 1972.

Over 7000 entries arranged first by country and then alphabetically by author. Includes index of authors, select list of bibliographies as well as a list of periodicals cited and a list of abbreviations.

Z3507
.A45
v.7, no.2
Ref.

Matthews, Daniel G. *Current Themes in African Historical Studies, a Selected Bibliographical Guide to Resources for Research in African History*. Westport, Conn., Negro Universities Press, 1970. (African Bibliographic Center. Special Bibliographic Series, v. 7, no. 2)

Includes a bibliography of medieval West Africa, 7th to 17th centuries arranged by author with author, title, subject index; and a bibliography of African historical sources published between 1967 and 1969, arranged in a section by subject and a section by geography with an author-title index. Also includes two essays and bibliographies on the dispersion of Africans in the New World.

Z3606
.M8
Ref.

Muller, C.F.J. and F.A. van Jaarsveld and Theo van Wijk, eds. *A Select Bibliography of South African History, a Guide for Historical Research*. Pretoria, University of South Africa, 1966.

A selective list of books, articles, and theses arranged in three sections: general bibliographical works, chronological periods, and subject. Author and personal name indexes.

Z3501
.R25
1970
Ref.

Ragatz, Lowell J. A Bibliography for the Study of African History in the 19th and 20th Centuries. Washington, D.C., Paul Pearlman, 1943.

Arranged according to colonial spheres of possession. Lists books and articles in western languages. Originally compiled for training members of North African Lend Lease Mission in Washington, D.C., 1943.

Z3518
.T5
Ref.

Thompson, Leonard and Richard Elphick and Inez Jarrick. Southern African History Before 1900: a Select Bibliography of Articles. Stanford Calif., Hoover Institution Press, 1971.

A bibliography designed for historical research. Classified subject arrangement. Includes list of journals indexed and years covered. Author index.

G. Language and linguistics

Z7106
.M8
Ref.

Murphy, John D. and Harry Goff. A Bibliography of African Languages and Linguistics. Washington, D.C., Catholic University of America Press, 1969.

Includes grammars, dictionaries, surveys, readers, and studies on Negro African Languages, varieties of Arabic, Hamitic languages, Malagasay, Afrikaans, and Creole; but the majority of works are on languages indigenous to Africa south of the Sahara. All items have been examined for selection by the compilers. Arrangement is by general topic and then by language group. Language and dialect index and author-compiler index.

On order
for Ref.
(Dec. 1973)

Rhodesia. University. Library. Catalogue of the C.M. Doke Collection of African Languages. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972.

H. Politics and Government

Z3501
.A4
1962
Ref.

Alderfer, Harold Freed. A Bibliography of African Government, 1950-56. 2nd. ed. Lincoln University, Pennsylvania, Lincoln University Press, 1967.

Classified by geographical area and by country with separate listings of books and periodical articles. Author index.

Folio
Z6209
.F656
Ref.

Foreign Relations Library. Catalog of the Foreign Relations Library. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1969. 9v.

"The aim of the library is to cover all phases of international relations since 1918, but reference and source materials necessary to an understanding of pre-World War I diplomatic and economic relations are also included." Entries by author, title, and subject in alphabetical order. The catalog does not include periodicals or documents.

Folio
Z921
.L388
Ref.

Great Britain. Colonial Office. Library. Catalogue of the Library. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 15v.

_______. _______. First Supplement, 1963-67. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1967.

A record of books, pamphlets, reports, official publications, periodicals, and periodical articles in the library since the mid-seventeenth century. Includes material acquired by the Colonial Office, Commonwealth Relations Office, and the Department of Technical Co-operation. Author, title, subject, and classified arrangements. In two sections: pre-1950 accessions and post-1950 accessions.

Z3501
.H24
Ref.

Hanna, William John and Judith Lynne Hanna. Politics in Black Africa, a Selective Bibliography of Relevant Periodical Literature. East Lansing, Michigan, African Studies Center in Cooperation with the Office of International Programs, Michigan State University, 1964.

A bibliography of periodical literature in English or French, primarily from publications of the 1950's and early 1960's. Classified by subject with a name index. Does not include a list of periodicals consulted.

Z5113
.H47
Ref.

Hertefelt, Marcel d'. African Governmental Systems in Static and Changing Conditions. A Bibliographic Contribution to Political Anthropology. Tervuren, Musée Royale de l'Afrique Centrale, 1968.

A bibliography of books and articles in English, French, German, Dutch and Afrikaans on Africa south of the Sahara published primarily between 1940-1966. Arranged by author with subject and ethnic indexes. A lengthy introductory essay defines the author's concept of government.

DT1
.S915
no.55
Ref.

McGowan, Patrick J. African Politics, a Guide to Research Resources, Methods, and Literature. Syracuse, Program of Eastern African Studies, Syracuse University. 1970. (Syracuse U. Program of Eastern Africa Studies. Occasional Paper, no. 55)

A comprehensive guide to research on African political behaviour covering research methodology, lists of journals, archives and libraries relevant to African studies and political studies, as well as a Select bibliography on political change in Africa.

Z7164
.S67P27
Ref.

Paolozzi, Ursula. Communism in Sub-Saharan Africa: an Essay with Bibliographic Supplement. Washington Center for Research in Social Systems, American University, 1969.

Summarizes views on Chinese and Soviet Communist influence in Africa. Bibliography of books and articles is selective and arranged in three levels of importance.

I. Religion

Z7757
.A2M5
Ref.

Mitchell, Robert C., and Harold W. Turner. A Comprehensive Bibliography of Modern African Religious Movements. Evanston, Ill. Northwestern University Press, 1966.

Covers non-Islamic religious movements which arose through Western impact on African societies. Includes books and articles published in all languages up to December 1965. Brief annotations arranged by country. Updated by "Bibliography of Modern African Religious Movements. Supplement I" by Harold W. Turner in Journal of Religion in Africa. v. 1, no. 3, 1968. pp.173-211 (BL2400 .A1J6x Stacks).

V. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

On order
for Ref.
(Jan. 1973)

Alman, Miriam. Debates of African Legislatures an Annotated Bibliography. Cambridge, Heffner, 1972.

Z3508
.G6B6
1964
Ref.,
Govt. Docs.

Boston University. Libraries. Catalog of African Government Documents and African Area Index. 2nd. ed. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964.

Catalogue of the African Documents Center of the Boston University Library, arranged in shelflist order. The first entries provide an index. The African Area Index which comprises the second, smaller portion of this volume gives the subject classification for materials located in the Library's main African Collection.

Folio
Z7164
.G7N4x
Govt. Docs.

New York Public Library. Economics Division. Catalogue of Government Publications in the Research Libraries. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972. 40v.

Z3508
.G6S7x
Ref.

Staatsbibliothek der Stiftung Preussischer Kulturbesitz. Catalogue of African Official Publications Available in European Libraries as of 1 May 1971. Berlin, 1971.

Lists publications from 38 independent countries issued by parliaments, ministries, government offices and agencies, and state institutes, libraries and universities. Arranged by country. Includes locations from 27 reporting libraries.

The U.S. Library of Congress, African Section, has published the following guides to official publications of African countries:

Z3559 .B3 Ref.	Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland, a Guide to Official Publications, 1868-1968. Washington, 1971.
Z3785 .W5 Ref.	Ghana, a Guide to Official Publications, 1872-1968. Washington, 1969.
Z3702 .U5 Ref.	Madagascar and Adjacent Islands, a Guide to Official Publications. Washington, 1965.
Z3553 .N5U48 Ref.	Nigeria, a Guide to Official Publications. Washington, 1966.
Z3582 .U5 Ref.	Official Publications, British East Africa. Pt. I The East Africa High Commission and Other Regional Documents. Washington, 1960. Pt. II Tanganyika. Washington, 1962. Pt. III Kenya and Zanzibar. Washington, 1962. Pt. IV Uganda. Washington, 1963.
Z3691 .U5 Ref.	Official Publications, French Equatorial Africa, French Cameroons and Togo, 1946-1958. Washington, 1964.
Z3672 .U5 1961 Ref.	Official Publication, French West Africa, 1946-1958, a Guide. Washington, 1961.
Z3553 .S5U5	Official Publications, Sierra Leone and Gambia. Washington, 1963.
Z3871 .G5 Ref.	Portuguese Africa, a Guide to Official Publications. Washington, 1967
Z3573 .R5U5 Ref.	The Rhodesias and Nyasaland, a Guide to Official Publications. Washington, 1965.

VI. MANUSCRIPTS

CD2491 .W4C3 1968 Ref.	Carson, Patricia. Materials for West African History in French Archives. London, Athlone Press, 1968.
Cutter .F646 .C23 Stacks	Carson, Patricia. Materials for West African History in the Archives, Belgium and Holland. London, Athlone Press, 1962.
Cutter FG36 .G79 Stacks	Gray, Richard and David Chambers. Materials for West African History in Italian Archives. London, Athlone Press, 1965.
Cutter FG41 .R97 Stacks	Ryder, A.F.C. Materials for West African History in Portuguese Archives. London, Athlone Press, 1965.

A series of guides to materials on the history of West Africa found in European archives. Each volume is arranged by depository. Includes available information on accessibility of materials.

Z6620
.G7P4x
Ref.

Matthews, James D. comp. A Guide to Manuscripts and Documents in the British Isles Relating to Africa. London, Oxford University Press, 1971.

Covers Africa south of the Sahara, including Ethiopia, the Sudan, and coastal islands. Includes official and unofficial papers relating to Africa and Europe. Arranged geographically by depository. Describes the depository's collection in general, then specific collections on Africa.

Z3509
.O92
Ref.

Oxford University Rhodes House Library. Manuscript Collections of Africana in Rhodes House Library, Oxford. Oxford, Bodelian Library, 1968.

List holdings of a library particularly strong on British Colonial Africa. Arranged by country. No indexes.

VII. THESES

Cutter
ZW70
.K81
Ref.

Köhler, Jochen. Deutsche Dissertation uber Afrika; ein Verzeichnis fur die Jahr 1918-59. Bonn, Schroeder, 1962.

Lists theses alphabetically by author under the country or region covered. Includes some notes on publication. Author and catch-word indexes.

Z3501
.D5
Ref.

Dinstel, Marion. List of French Doctoral Dissertations on Africa, 1884-1961. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1966.

Arranged by geographical area or country. Lists theses alphabetically by author. Information on microfilm copies is noted in the preface. Author, subject, and area indexes.

Z3671
.C4
Ref.

"Inventaire de thèses et memoires africanistes de langue française soutenus depuis 1966, première série". Recherche, enseignement, documentation africainistes francophone; Bulletin d'information et de liaison, v. 1, no. 2, 1969.

Z3671
.C4x
Ref.

"Inventaire de thèses et memoires africanistes de langue française en cours, première série: Thèses d'Etat de l'Université (an 1^{er} octobre 1969)". Recherche, enseignement, documentation africanistes francophones; Bulletin d'information et de liaison v. no. 3, 1969.

Z3671
.C4x
Ref.

"Inventaire de thèses et memoires africanistes de langue française en cours, deuxième série: Thèses de 3^e cycle (situation au ler janvier 1970)". Recherche, enseignement, documentation africaniste francophones; Bulletin d'information et de liaison, v. 2, no. 1, 1970.

An inventory of Ph. D. and post-doctoral theses completed and in progress in French language universities in Europe, North America, an Africa. Entries are arranged geographically, subdivided by subject. Author and thematic-geographic indexes. Hereafter to appear as one list in the first number of each volume of the Bulletin. Continues earlier lists in the Bulletin d'information of the Société des Africanistes. (see no.6, 1965, DT1. S662x Stacks)

Cutter
ZW70
.S785
Ref.

Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa. Theses on Africa Accepted by Universities in the United Kingdom and Ireland. Cambridge, Heffer, 1964.

Lists by geographical region, then country and broad subject area, theses accepted between 1920 and 1962. Index of authors and index to tribes and peoples. Supplemented by United Kingdom Publications and Theses on Africa (Z3503 .U45 Ref.) which lists theses accepted in 1963 and 1964 under the section "Supplement to Theses on Africa".

Z3501
.U59
Ref.

United States and Canadian Publications on Africa. Stanford, Calif., v. 1, 1960-

See section III.

Cutter
ZW70
.U581
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. African Section. A List of American Doctoral Dissertations on Africa. Washington, D.C., General Reference and Bibliography Division, Reference Department, Library of Congress, 1962.

Lists alphabetically by author over 700 theses accepted by Canadian and U.S. universities from the late 19th century to 1960-61. Notes the location of abstracts and whether the thesis was published. Catchword and title index. Continued in United States and Canadian Publications on Africa. 1965- (Z3501 .U59 Ref.)

VIII. RESEARCH IN PROGRESS

Z3671
.C4x
Ref.

Centre d'analyze et de recherche documentaires pour l'Afrique noire, Paris. Recherche, enseignement, documentation. Bulletin d'information et de liaison. v. 1, 1969-

See section XV.

Z3501
.C84x
Ref.

Current Africanist Research. International Bulletin. La Recherche Africaniste en cours. Bulletin International. London, International African Institute, 1971-

Tabulates current research in the social sciences and humanities at a Ph. D. level or equivalent (or at an M.A. level in universities in Africa). Each issue covers all of Africa but emphasizes a specific region. Entries classified by geographical region then subject, include details on the research and researchers. Index of countries, organizations, researchers, and topics of research. To be used with International Register of Organizations Undertaking Africanist Research in the Social Sciences and Humanities. (on order for Ref.)

IX. DIRECTORIES OF RESOURCES AND RESEARCHERS

D19.9
.U5D57x
Ref.

Directory of African Studies in the United States, 1971-72. Waltham, Mass., African Studies Association, Research Liaison Committee, 1972.

Arranged by state, then alphabetically by institution, giving the following information: program title, address, faculty, degrees awarded, regional focus, course titles, library collections, number of students in program, financial aid, program features, African connections, admissions requirements and publications by the program.

Cutter
ZW24
.D65
Ref.

Dobson, W.A.C.H. The Contribution of Canadian Universities to an Understanding of Asia and Africa. Contribution des universités Canadiennes à la connaissance de l'Asie et de L'Afrique. Ottawa Canadian National Commission for UNESCO, 1964.

A directory and bibliography. Entires are alphabetical by name of scholar and include professional position, address, and recent publications. A classified list by area of interest is included.

Z3501
.D8
Ref.

Duignan, Peter. *Handbook of American Resources for African Studies.* Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, Stanford University, 1967.

Describes the collections of several hundred libraries and archives in the United States which have special holdings of materials relevant to African studies. Institutions are listed alphabetically under separate headings for libraries, church archives, art and ethnographic collections, private collections, and business archives. Entries vary in length and detail. Indexed.

On order
for Ref.
(Dec. 1972)

International African Institute. *International Registry of Organizations Undertaking Africanist Research in the Social Sciences and Humanities.* London, 1971.

AS600
.I5A55
Ref.

International Council of Voluntary Agencies. *Africa's N.G.O.'s a Repertory of Non-Governmental Organizations.* Geneva, International Council of Voluntary Agencies, 1968.

A bi-lingual French-English directory giving name, address, name of chief officer, history, affiliations, membership, staff, resources, aims, and activities. Does not include profit-making, university, or cooperative bodies. Entries are arranged by country of location and then alphabetically by name of the organization.

AM80
.A2M8
Ref.

Museums in Africa, A Directory. Bonn, Germany, Africa Society, 1970.

Lists alphabetically by country and then city all museums in Africa, including botanical and zoological gardens, art galleries, libraries housing articles other than books, and other collections of special interest. Includes information on publications, size and kind of collection as well as accessibility. Subject index.

Lib. Sci.

Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa. *The SCOLMA Directory of Libraries and Special Collections on Africa.* 2nd. ed. Hamden, Conn., Archon Books, 1967.

Includes addresses, titles of publications, availability to scholars, and a general description of the holdings of the libraries and special Africa collections maintained by members of the Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa. Arranged at random, but indexed. First edition in Ref. (Cutter ZX70 .S785s).

Govt. Docs.

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. *Directory of Archives, Libraries and Schools of Librarianship in Africa.* Paris, UNESCO, 1965.

Govt. Docs.

United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization. *Institutions Engaged in Africa: Directory Prepared for UNESCO by the International Social Science Council and the Centre d'analyze et de recherche documentaires pour l'Afrique noire.* (Maison des sciences de l'homme) Paris, UNESCO, 1967. (Reports and papers in the Social Sciences, no.22)

Cutter
E
.5U582
Ref.,
Govt. Docs.

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. Secretariat. Social Scientists Specializing in African Studies. Africanistes spécialistes de sciences sociales. Paris, Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes, 1963.

An international who's who of African social scientists and Africanists compiled in the late 50's.

X. NEWS DIGESTS

DT1
.A213
Ref.
Index
Stands

Africa Diary. v. 1, 1961- New Delhi.

Lib. has: v. 1-

A weekly loose-leaf news service based on newspaper reports from Africa, India and Great Britain. Political and economic emphasis.

DT1
.A37x
Ref.

Africa Research Bulletin: Africa: Economic, Financial and Technical Series. v. 1, 1964- London.

Lib. has: v. 1-

DT1
.A362x
Ref.

Africa Research Bulletin: Africa: Political, Social and Cultural Series. v. 1, 1964- London.

Companion monthly looseleaf news services based in London. All items reported note radio or newspaper source of information.

DT32
.A63
Ref.
Index
Stands

Africa Digest v. 1, 1962- London.

Lib. has: v. 2-

A monthly record of events and commentary from British and African papers. Emphasizes economics. Coverage though limited is specialized. Includes book reviews.

Africa Recorder. v. 1, 1962- New Delhi.

Lib. has: v. 1-

A bi-monthly loose-leaf news service based on reports from British, Indian and African newspapers. There is little duplication of coverage with Africa Diary although both publications are issued from India.

XI. HANDBOOKS

DT1
.A36x
Stacks

Africa Contemporary Record. Annual Survey and Documents. New York, Africana, v. 1, 1968/69-

Lib. has: 1971/72-

Includes essays on current issues, a country by country review, and texts of documents, agreements, communications of international relations, politics, economics and social issues. Subject and name index.

DT351
.A37
Latest
in Ref.

Africa South of the Sahara. London, Europa, 1971-

An annual survey of Africa south of the Sahara, including Sudan and Spanish Sahara. Chapters on each country cover geography, history, economy, statistics, directories for government, politics, press, the economy and education and a select bibliography. Also includes a directory of regional organizations, a who's who, production statistics for major commodities, and a list of non-African research institutes concerned with Africa.

DT30
.L38
Ref.

Legum, Colin. Africa, a Handbook to the Continent. Rev. ed. New York, Praeger, 1966.

An overview of the continent. Briefly describes each country, its art, religion and literature, the attitudes of major political powers towards Africa, and the economic relations of Africa with the United States. Each chapter has a short bibliography.

XII. ATLASES

GZ70
.A245.3
Ref.
Atlas
Stands

Africa, Oxford Regional Economic Atlas. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1965.

An economic survey and comparative statistics illustrated through regional and topical maps of Africa in the mid-twentieth century. Includes a gazetteer.

Folio
G2446
.E1C5
1967
Stacks

Clark, Desmond, comp. Atlas of African Prehistory. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1967.

Includes 12 transparent base maps of ecology and paleo-ecology and 38 transparent overlay maps "showing political boundaries and cities, cultural distributions, fossil fauna, fossil man sites, and present day discontinuous distribution of certain mammals and birds" Accompanied by a gazeteer and background material.

G2446
.S1F3
1965
UL, Ref.

Fage, John D. An Atlas of African History. London, E. Arnold, 1965

A selection of detailed black and white maps show cartographic knowledge of Africa from Roman times to present day. Includes a bibliography and index of proper names.

Cutter
GZ70
.H91
Stacks

Hunter, C. Bruce. Tribal Map of Negro Africa; Map N and Tribal Key. New York, American Museum of Natural History, 1956.

Includes a large sheet map numerically keyed to an accompanying pamphlet of tribal names. Names are located on the map and are given reference sources in the bibliography.

XIII. BIOGRAPHY

DT351
.A37
Ref.

Africa South of the Sahara. London, Europa, 1971-

See section XI.

CT1920
.A4x
Ref.

African Biographies. Bonn, Verlag Neue Gesellschaft, 1971-

Lib. has: 1971-

Begins the English edition of a German publication which began in 1967 to provide tabular information on current personalities in Africa. Looseleaf arrangement to provide for continuous revision. Includes list of cabinet ministers of each country.

CT1924
.D52
Ref.

Dictionary of African Biography. London, 1970-

Who's who type coverage for the whole of independent Africa--excludes Republic of South Africa, Rhodesia and Portugueuse possessions. Includes a copy of the charter of the Organization of African Unity.

CT1924
.D53
Ref.

Dictionary of South African Biography. Pretoria, Nasional Boekhandel Bpk. for National Council for Social Research, Dept. of Higher Education, 1968-

Lib. has: vol. 1-

This volume includes persons who died before the end of 1950. Succeeding volumes planned to cover succeeding decades. Includes South Africans of European and non-European descent from the Republic of South Africa as well as neighboring former British protectorates.

DT352
.N49
1967
Ref.

The New Africans, A Guide to the Contemporary History of Emergent Africa and Its Leaders. New York, Putnam, 1967.

A short description of the contemporary political situation in each country of Africa is followed by biographical sketches of major statesmen. Index to biographical entries.

CT1923
.R6
Ref.

Rosenthal, Eric. *Southern African Dictionary of National Biography*. London, Frederick Warne, 1966.

Includes European and non-European men and women in the Republic of South Africa, South West Africa, Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Bechuanaland, and Basutaland. Includes a classified list by profession. Entries are brief.

XIV. ABBREVIATIONS

AS600
.A7A2
Ref.

Abreviations en Afrique. Abkurzungen in Afrika. Abbreviations in Africa. Bonn, Deutsche Afrika-Gesellschaft. e. V., 1969.

Identifies accronyms relating to the countries of Africa.

XV. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER LISTS

Cutter
ZW70
.D88
Ref.
Serials
Stands

Duignan, Peter and Kenneth M. Glazier. *A Checklist of Serials for African Studies Based on the Libraries of the Hoover Institution and Stanford University*. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution for War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University, 1963.

An alphabetical list of monographic serials, annual reports, yearbooks, directories, bulletins, missionary magazines, newsletters, and government debates and gazettes as well as periodicals. Newspapers are in a separate section listed alphabetically by country of publication. Includes holdings.

Z6959
.F47
Ref.

Feuereisen, Fritz and Ernest Schmacke. Die Presse in Afrika. Munich, Verlag Dokumentation, 1968.

Newspapers are charted alphabetically by country with the following information given for each title: political trend, address, circulation, language, frequency, kind of reader, page size, picture space, cost of advertising, and closing date for advertisements. Contents are bilingual in German and English.

Z3503
.M32
Ref.
Serials
Stands

Maison des Sciences de l'homme, Paris. Etudes africaines, liste mondiale des periodiques spécializés. African Studies, World List of Specialized Periodicals. Paris, Mouton, 1969.

Lists 492 periodicals in the social and human sciences of interest to Africa south of the Sahara. Bilingual French-English entries are listed by the French name of the country of publication, subdivided into three sections: journals of mainly African content, journals with a high proportion of African content, and information journals of mainly African content. Entries include editorial, publishing, and content notes. Subject index with English key-words, geographic index, institutions index, and an index of titles and standard abbreviations.

Cutter
ZWAP
.U581a3
Ref.
Serial
Stands

U.S. Library of Congress. African Newspapers in Selected American Libraries. 3d ed. Washington, D.C., Serials Division, Reference Departments, Library of Congress, 1965.

Current and retrospective holdings of 708 African newspapers in 33 selected libraries as of Spring 1964. Newspapers are listed alphabetically by country and city of publication.

Z3503
.U49
Ref.
Serial
Stands

U.S. Library of Congress. African Section. Sub-Saharan Africa. A Guide to Serials. Washington, Library of Congress, 1970.

Lists alphabetically publications in Western languages or African languages in the Roman alphabet. Includes serials not exclusively devoted to Africa south of the Sahara, as well as monographic series, annual reports, yearbooks, and directories; excludes most government documents and newspapers. Indicates Library of Congress or other North American location as well as where indexed. Subject and organization indexes.

XVI. SELECTED PERIODICAL TITLES

PL8000
.I6
Stacks

Africa. Journal of the International African Institute. London, Oxford University Press, v.1, 1928-

Lib. has: v. 1-

DT1
.R62
Stacks

African Affairs. v. 43, 1944- London.

Lib. has: v. 43- incomplete.

Continues: Royal African Society. Journal v.34, 1935 - v. 42, 1943. London.

Lib. has: v. 34-42.

Continues: African Society. Journal. v. 1, 1901 - v. 34, 1935. London.

Lib. has: v. 1-34.

Each issue includes a bibliography of current English language monographs on Africa as well as a list of articles appearing in non-African periodicals. Special coverage of African relations with the non-African world. Book reviews. Indexed in British Humanities Index, PAIS, Social Sciences and Humanities Index.

DT1
.A4
Stacks

African Historical Studies. v. 1, 1968- Boston.

Lib. has: v. 1-

Indexed in African Abstracts, Historical Abstracts.

DT751
.A4
Stacks

African Studies. v. 1, 1942- Johannesburg.

Lib. has: v. 1-

Supersedes: Bantu Studies, v. 1, 1921 - v. 15, 1941. (DT1 .B3x Stacks)

DT19.9
.G7A62
Stacks

African Studies Association of the United Kingdom. Bulletin. v. 1, 1964- Birmingham, Eng.

Lib. has: v. 1-

DT1
.A35x
Stacks

African Studies Newsletter. v. 1, 1968- Los Angeles.

Lib. has: v. 1-

Notes on meetings, publications, conferences, employment.

DT1
.A2293
Stacks

African Studies Review. East Lansing, Mich., v. 13, 1970-

Lib. has: v. 13-

Continues: African Studies Bulletin, v. 1, 1958 - v. 12, 1969.

Lib. has: v. 1-12

HT105
.A33x
Stacks

African Urban Notes. v. 1, 1966- Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Lib. has: v. 1-

DT19.9
.C3B82
Stacks

Canadian Journal of African Studies. Le journal canadien des études Africaines. v. 1, 1967- Montreal.

Lib. has: v. 1-

Supersedes: Bulletin of African Studies in Canada (DT19.9 .C3B8 Stacks) v. 1, 1963 - v. 3, 1966.

Lib. has: v. 1-3

Z3671
.C4x
Ref.

Centre d'analyse et de recherche documentaires pour l'Afrique noire, Paris. Recherche enseignement, documentation. Bulletin, d'information et de liaison. v. 1, 1969- Paris.

Lib. has: v. 1-

The annual publication cycle of this quarterly journal covers an inventory of theses completed and in progress, an annual bibliography of Africa south of the Sahara, a register of French research in progress on Africa, and an inventory of African studies programs in French speaking countries.

DT1
.E7x
Stacks

Etudes africaines du C.R.I.S.P. Bruxelles.

Lib. has: 1971-

DT1 .J65 Stacks	*Journal of African History*. v. 1, 1960- London. Lib. has: v. 1- Indexed in *British Humanities Index*, *Historical Abstracts*, *Social Sciences and Humanities Index*.
PL8000 .J6 Stacks	*Journal of African Languages*. v. 1, 1962- London. Lib. has: v. 1-
DT1 .J66 Stacks, Rel. Stud.	*Journal of Asian and African Studies*. v. 1, 1966- Leiden. Lib. has: v. 1-
DT1 .J68 Stacks	*Journal of Modern African Studies, a Quarterly Survey of Politics, Economics, and Related Topics in Contemporary Africa*. v. 1, 1963- London. Lib. has: v. 1- (incomplete). Includes an annual bibliography, book reviews and bibliographical essays as well as reports on research projects, conference reports, and state of the art reviews. Indexed in *Historical Abstracts*, *P.A.I.S.*, *Social Sciences and Humanities Index*.
BL2400 .A1J6x Stacks	*Journal of Religion in Africa*. *Religion en Afrique*. v. 1, 1967- Leiden. Lib. has: v. 1-
DT1 .S65 Stacks	Société des africanistes. *Journal*. v. 1, 1931- Paris. Lib. has: v. 1-

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

AFRICAN LITERATURE: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This guide to research sources in African Literature attempts to bring together material in a subject which is gaining popularity almost too quickly for bibliographic control of both retrospective and current works. This bibliography is limited to general sources of African literature in English and French.

For additional information on the literature of specific countries of Africa consult the many specialized country bibliographies in the Reference Collection. To obtain the call numbers for these check the Cutter and L.C. subject catalogues under the name of the country that interests you, subdivided by BIBLIOGRAPHY, e.g. KENYA - BIBLIOGRAPHY. Finally, do not hesitate to request additional assistance at the Reference Desk.

When consulting the subject catalogues the following headings may be useful:

Cutter Subject Catalogue: e.g.

AFRICAN LITERATURE (specific novels, but not material about African literature)
AFRICAN LITERATURE - COLLECTIONS (anthologies)
AFRICAN LITERATURE - HISTORY & CRITICISM
AFRICAN LITERATURE - TRANSLATIONS INTO ENGLISH
AFRICAN POETRY - COLLECTIONS
NIGERIAN FICTION (specific novels, but not about Nigerian Literature)
NIGERIAN LITERATURE (specific novels, but not about Nigerian Literature)
NIGERIAN POETRY
NEGROES - LITERATURE

L.C. Subject Catalogue: e.g.

AFRICAN LITERATURE - BIBLIOGRAPHY
- HISTORY AND CRITICISM (and other subdivisions)
FRENCH LITERATURE - NEGRO AUTHORS
AFRICAN AUTHORS
ENGLISH LITERATURE - TRANSLATIONS FROM AFRICAN
FRENCH LITERATURE - AFRICA
- AFRICAN AUTHORS
ENGLISH LITERATURE - NIGERIAN AUTHORS

The following arrangement is used in this bibliography:

I. Encyclopedias and Handbooks
II. Current Bibliographies
III. Retrospective Bibliographies
IV. Periodical Indexes
V. Periodical Lists
VI. Selected Periodical Titles

I. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS

"Afrique noire - litterature," Encyclopedia Universalis. Paris, 1968. v. 1, pp. 413-422. AE25.E5x Ref.

This article examines traditional literature, both oral and written, sacred and profane, as well as African literature of French and English expression. A bibliography including periodical articles as well as books accompanies each section of the article.

Mphahlele, Ezekiel, "The Language of African Literature." Legum, Colin., ed Africa, A Handbook to the Continent. Rev. ed. New York, Praeger, 1966, pp. 394-406. DT30.L38 1966 Ref.

An introductory discussion of English prose and poetry in African literature with a short bibliography of creative works.

The Penguin Companion to Classical, Oriental and African Literature. New York. McGraw-Hill, 1971. PA31.P4 1971 Ref.

A biographical dictionary of significant writers from ancient times to the present day. Short sketches include major characteristics and publications of writers representing the entire African continent as well as critical articles where relevant. A brief list for further reading is included.

II. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

"Annual Bibliography of Commonwealth Literature," Journal of Commonwealth Literature. London, 1965- PR1.J67 Stacks.

The December issue includes a bibliography arranged by Commonwealth areas. Coverage varies but African sections include General Africa, East and Central Africa, Southern Africa, West Africa, and South Africa. Each section has a general introductory survey of literary achievement during the year and then lists primarily English language publications under such headings as Bibliography, Anthologies, Translations, Fiction, Non-Fiction, Studies of Individual Authors, Criticism and Journals.

"Bibliography of Current Publications," Africa. London, v. 1, 1928-1969. PL8000.I6 Stacks.

Each quarterly issue has a bibliography arranged by subject, one of which is Arts, Literature, Folklore. Lists current books and articles from German, French and English publications.

A Current Bibliography on African Affairs. Washington, v. 1-6, April, 1962-1967. n.s. v. 1, Jan. 1968- Z3503.C8x Ref.

Currently, a bimonthly list of recently published books, documents and articles relevant to African studies compiled by the African Bibliographic Center. In the general subject section appear such headings as Literature, Plays and Drama, Poetry and Prose. The section on regional studies may also include literary works on a particular country. Both sections should be consulted as entries are mutually exclusive.

International African Bibliography/Bibliographie Internationale Africaine. London, International African Institute. v. 1, no. 1, Jan. 1971- Z3501.I6x Ref.

A continuation of the quarterly bibliography published in Africa (PL8000.I6 Stacks) from 1929-1970. Includes periodical articles, books and conference papers on the whole of Africa and adjoining islands, but emphasizes culture and languages of tropical Africa. Entries are arranged alphabetically by author under general subject headings, one of which is Arts, Literature, Folklore.

Modern Language Association.
MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. New York, New York University Press, 1921-
Z7006.M64 Ref. Index Stands.

A comprehensive bibliography of current critical scholarship including references to books, periodical articles, festschriften, collections of essays and doctoral dissertations. Material on African literature is listed as follows: pre 1967, under English Literature: Canada, Australia, etc.; 1967, under Oriental and African Literatures; since 1968, under African Literatures, subdivided into General and Miscellaneous, Bibliographies, Folklore and Literature.

United States and Canadian Publications on Africa. Stanford California, Hoover Institution, Stanford University, v. 1, 1960- Z3501.U59 Ref.

A bibliography of books, pamphlets and articles published in the United and Canada during the calendar year on Africa south of the Sahara. Arranged under topical headings and country headings. The topical sections include such subjects as Arts and Letters, Biography, Fiction and Linguistics.

III. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Abrash, Barbara.
Black African Literature in English Since 1952: Works and Criticism. New York, Johnson Reprint, 1967. Z3508.L5A25

Lists bibliographies , critical monographs, and critical articles arranged by subject, as well as anthologies, works of,and criticisms and books reviews on specific authors. Includes a selective list of periodicals and an author index.

Baratte, Therese.
Bibliographie: auteurs africains et malgaches de langue francaise. 2nd ed. rev. Paris, Office de cooperation radiophonique, 1968. On order for Ref.

"Bibliographie francaise sur l'Afrique au sud du Sahara, 1969" Centre d'analyse et de recherche documentaires pour l'Afrique noir, Paris. Recherche, enseignement, documentation africanistes francophones; bulletin d'information et de laison, v. 2, no. 2, 1970. Z3671.C4x Ref.

A bibliography of books and articles on Africa published in 1968 and 1969 in France. Arranged by country, subdivided by subject with an introductory section on Africa - general. A subdivision on Langues et Litteratures provides citations to critical articles, bibliographies, and surveys of the literature of Africa.

Harvard University. Library
African History and Literatures, Classification Schedule: Classified Listing by Call Number, Chronological Listing, Author and Title Listing. Cambridge, Distributed by the Harvard University Press, 1971. (Weidner Library Shelflist, no. 34) Z3509.H37 Ref.

The Classified Listing by Call Number section serves as a subject arrangement to the materials on African history and Literature in the library at Harvard University. Includes such headings as African Literature Written Originally in English; French; Italian; Spanish; Portuguese; Other European

Languages; Semitic; Hamitic; and Other Indigenous Languages. An outline of the classification precedes the listings.

Jahn, Janheinz and Claus Peter Dressler.
Bibliography of Creative African Writing. Nendeln, Kraus-Thomson, 1971. Z3508.L5J32x Ref.

A revised version of the African section from Jahn's *A Bibliography of Neo-African Literature of Africa, America, and the Caribbean* (London, Andre Deutsch, 1965 Z3508.L5J3 Ref.); based also on Margaret Amosu's *A Preliminary Bibliography of Creative African Writing in the European Languages* (Ibadan, Nigeria, University of Ibadan, 1963. Folio Z3508.L5A68 Ref.). Lists books and plays performed on stage of all African authors pre 1900; their creative works post 1900. English, French and German entries are arranged alphabetically by form of work. Includes works by and about authors, translations and book reviews.

Mercier, Roger.
"Bibliographie africaine et malgache, ecrivains noirs d'expression francaise," *Revue de litterature comparée*, v. 37, 1963, pp. 145-171. PN851.R4 Stacks.

Includes twentieth century articles and monographs classified under the following headings: Anthologies, Poetry, Novels, Memoirs, Theater, Legends, Tales and Proverbs, Essays and Histories.

Patten, Margaret D.
Ghannaian Imaginative Writing in English 1950-1969 an Annotated Bibliography Accra, Dept. of Library Studies, Univ. of Ghana, 1971. On order for Ref.

Ramsaran, J.A.
New Approaches to African Literature. Ibadan, Nigeria, Ibadan University Press, 1965. Z3508.L5R3 Ref.

A series of introductory summaries and book lists on the literature of black Africa, including traditional and modern literature of Africa, the Caribbean and Afro-America. Lists are classified by literary form and include some articles. Author and title indexes.

Scheub, Harold.
Bibliography of African Oral Narratives. Madison, U. of Wisconsin Press, 1971. On order for Ref.

Zell, Hans.
"Bibliography," *African Literature Today*, no. 3, 1969, pp. 58-64. PL8010.A4 Replacement copy on order for Stacks

Zell, Hans M. and Helene Silver, comp. and ed.
A Reader's Guide to African Literature. New York, Africana, 1971. Z3511.Z4x Ref.

A bibliography and guide to French and English literature by and about 820 black writers from Africa south of the Sahara. Emphasizes current writing and is designed to supplement earlier bibliographies in the field. Includes a general section of bibliography, collected criticism and anthologies, followed by two section: Writings in English, Writings in French. Arranged geographically by region and country, then alphabetically by author under headings of bibliography, critical works and anthologies, and individual works. Descriptive annotations and excerpts from book reviews where available. Special sections include lists on politically committed literature, children's books and selected periodical articles; an annotated list of journals; and, finally, a supplement on biographies of prominent African authors.

IV. PERIODICAL INDEXES

U.S. Library of Congress. African Section
Africa South of the Sahara, Index to Periodical Literature, 1900-1970. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1971. Folio AI1.U5x Ref.

Reproduces in 4 volumes the card index maintained by the African research unit at the Library of Congress. Principle coverage since 1960,although there is general coverage of the twentieth century and some 19th century material appears, all from scholarly journals published in Africa, Asia, Europe and North America as well as from lesser known periodicals published in Africa. Entries are arranged by geographic area subdivided by subject beginning with Africa - General. In addition, cites "some 3000 African literary works arranged alphabetically by author according to form of publication - poetry, novel, play or short story" beginning in volume 4, pp. 643-744. Includes a list of the over 1500 periodicals indexed, with abbreviations, as well as a list of subject headings used. Sample relevant headings are AFRICA - GENERAL - ARTS - with subdivisions LITERATURE, FOLKLORE AND ORAL LIT , THE NOVEL.

Index to Commonwealth Little Magazines. New York, Johnson Reprint. 1964/65-
AI3.I48 Ref.

An author subject index to literary works and reviews from Commonwealth and ex-Commonwealth country publications, including such African titles as: Black Orpheus, New Writing for Zambia Transition, as well as other magazines featuring articles of African literary interest.

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. New York, Wilson, 1965- (Continues International Index, 1916-1964. AI3.I5 Ref. Index Stands)
AI3.S6 Ref. Index Stands

A quarterly author-subject index to over 200 scholarly American and English periodicals in the social sciences and humanities. Coverage currently includes a number of titles which publish articles of interest in African literature. Relevant subject headings include: AFRICAN LITERATURE, AFRICA IN LITERATURE, AUTHORS, AFRICAN, ENGLISH LITERATURE-AFRICAN AUTHORS.

V. PERIODICAL LISTS

"Periodicals and Magazines on African Literature," Africana Library Journal, v. 1, no. 3, Fall 1970, pp. 14-20.

A list of major literary and cultural periodicals and little magazines as well as general Africanist periodicals which include creative writing, criticism book reviews, bibliographies, etc. Detailed descriptions of contents and aims of over 20 titles.

U.S. Library of Congress. African Section
Sub-Saharan, A Guide to Serials. Washington, U.S. Gov't Printing Office, 1970. Z3503.U49 Ref. Serials Stands.

Lists alphabetically by title publications issued in western or African languages in the roman alphabet. Where possible includes information on a location and holdings, where indexed, and languages of publication. A subject index directs users to Literary Reviews and Series by country of publication.

VI. SELECTED PERIODICAL TITLES

African Literature Today. Oxford, England, 1968- PL8010.A4 Replacement copy on order for the stacks.

Includes critical articles, book reviews, and current bibliographies of books and articles.

Black Orpheus, a Journal of African and Afro-American Literature. Ikeja, Nigeria, no. 1, Sept., 1957- PL8000.B6 Stacks

Publishes creative writing from all of Africa as well as from Negro writers throughout the world. Includes book reviews and critical articles.

Presence Africaine. Paris, 1947- GN645.P74 Stacks.

Subtitled a "Cultural Review of the Negro World" dedicated to ensuring the presence of African originality. Has been publishing bilingually in English and French since 1965. Includes articles, poetry, prose drama. No. 47, 1966 was a special issue on African Literature.

Research in African Literatures. Austin, Texas, 1970- PL8010.R48x Stacks.

Articles, book reviews, specialized bibliographies, and information on new journals and conferences. Contributions in English or French.

Studies in Black Literature. Fredericksburg, Va. 1970- AP2.S76x Stacks.

Critical and creative work on African and Afro-American writing. Includes some specialized bibliographies of works by and about contemporary black authors.

Transition. Kampala, 1961- DT365.T7x Stacks.

Subtitled "A Journal of the Arts, Culture and Society," the magazine serves as an intellectual forum for all subjects. Special issues devoted to African literature include no. 18 on the contemporary African literary scene and no. 25 "Why African Literature".

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

AMERICAN LITERATURE:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

This guide is a selective list of reference tools for the study of American belles-lettres, excluding drama. For drama, A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in English and American Theatre and Drama, is available on request at the Reference Desk.

Additional material can be found in the subject catalogues under appropriate headings, e.g. AMERICAN FICTION, AMERICAN LITERATURE, AMERICAN POETRY, AMERICAN PROSE LITERATURE, etc. and their numerous sub-headings.

Books dealing with a single author are excluded, as are those which have regional or ethnic limitations. Material on an individual author, including bibliographies, can be found in the subject catalogues under the author's name. Ask a reference librarian for any help you may need in locating material.

All locations for items cited have not been given. For additional locations please consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry used in this bibliography.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND INDEXES OF AMERICAN LITERATURE.....2
- A. National Bibliography and Bibliographies of Belles-Lettres
- B. Indexes to Short Stories and Poetry
- C. Periodical Directories and Indexes

II. LITERARY HANDBOOKS AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS.....4

III. GENERAL TOOLS FOR THE STUDY OF AMERICAN LITERATURE.....5
- A. Guides
- B. Bibliographies of Bibliography

IV. HISTORIES OF AMERICAN LITERATURE.....7

V. BIO-BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF AMERICAN AUTHORS.....7

VI. STUDIES OF AMERICAN LITERATURE.....8
- A. Lists and Abstracts of Books and Articles
  - 1. Continuing
  - 2. Retrospective
- B. Surveys of Scholarship
  - 1. Continuing
  - 2. Retrospective
- C. Explication and Criticism
  - 1. Excerpts
  - 2. Indexes
- D. Book Reviews
- E. Theses

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND INDEXES OF AMERICAN LITERATURE

A. National Bibliography and Bibliographies of Belles-lettres

Z1215
.E92
Ref.

Evans, Charles. American Bibliography; a Chronological Dictionary of All Books, Pamphlets and Periodical Publications Printed in the United States of America from the Genesis of Printing in 1639 Down to and Including the Year 1800. With Bibliographical and Biographical Notes. Chicago, Priv. print for the author, 1903-1959. 14v.

Full bibliographic citations. Entries numbered consecutively. Locations given for copies in American libraries. Each volume has indexes for author, subject, and printer or publisher; volume 14 is an author-title index to the whole work.

Z1215
.E92334
Ref.

Bristol, Roger Pattrell. Supplement to Charles Evans' American Bibliography. Charlottesville, Va., University Press of Virginia, 1970.

Z1215
.E92334
Index
Ref.

_______. Index to Supplement to Charles Evans' American Bibliography. Charlottesville, University Press of Virginia, 1971.

A chronological list, 1646-1800, of over 11,000 not-in-Evans items.

Z1215
.S495
Ref.,
Microforms

Shipton, Clifford K. and James E. Mooney. National Index of American Imprints Through 1800; the Short-Title Evans. Worcester, Mass., American Antiquarian Soc., 1969. 2v.

An alphabetical author-title index to Evans' American Bibliography and R. Bristol's Supplement to it. (The many bibliographical corrections to Evans' work which have been made by Shipton are incorporated into this index.) The full text of every non-serial item listed has been microprinted on cards which the McLennan Library has in the Microform room. Entries for these items have not yet been made in our library catalogues, so that this index provides the only access to them in this library. The Evans number for each item is given both in the index and on the microcards.

Z1225
.B55
Ref.,UL

Blanck, Jacob Nathaniel. Bibliography of American Literature, New Haven, Yale University Press, 1955-

A descriptive bibliography of post-Revolutionary belles-lettres which have been published in book form, excluding authors who died after 1930. Lists books containing the first appearance of a work and reprints containing textual or other changes. Full bibliographic description and historical annotation for each item. Locations given for copies examined. Arranged alphabetically by author and chronologically under each author. Five volumes have been published to date; volume 5, published in 1959, ends with Longfellow. For most authors, there is a selected list of bibliographical, biographical and critical "references and ana".

Z1231
.F4W9
1969
Ref.

Wright, Lyle Henry. American Fiction, 1774-1850: a Contribution Toward a Bibliography. 2d rev. ed. San Marino, Calif., Huntington Library, 1969.

Z1231
.F4W92
1965
Ref.,UL

_______. _______. 1851-1875. San Marino, Calif., Huntington Library, 1965.

Z1231
.F4W93
Ref.,UL

_______. _______. 1876-1900. San Marino, Calif., Huntington Library, 1966.

Lists American editions of prose fiction written by Americans and printed in the United States between 1774 and 1900. Excludes annuals, juvenile fiction, folklore, anthologies, periodicals and essays. Arranged alphabetically by author. Locates copies in selected American libraries. Has chronological index of first editions and title index.

Z1361
.C6C6
1966
Ref.,UL

Coan, Otis Welton and Richard Gordon Lillard. America in Fiction; an Annotated List of Novels that Interpret Aspects of Life in the United States, Canada and Mexico. 5th. ed. Palo Alto, Calif., Pacific Books, 1967.

Classified list of novels, short stories and collections of folklore arranged alphabetically by author under broad subject headings, e.g.: Wars of the Westward Movement, City Life, The Jews, The Negro, etc. Brief annotations describe the subject and its treatment of each entry. Has author index, but no title index.

Z1231
.P7U55
1970
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. General Reference and Bibliography Division. Sixty American Poets, 1896-1944. [reprint of the Washington, 1954 edition] Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1970.

Lists of works by and about the selected poets, including recordings. Gives locations of important collections. Has brief critical comments about each poet, but no evaluative annotations for individual works.

B. Indexes to Short Stories and Poetry

Z5917
.S5C6
Ref.,UL

Short Story Index; an Index to 60,000 Stories in 4,320 Collections. New York, Wilson, 1953.

Z5917
.S5C6
Suppl.
Ref.,UL

______. Supplement. 1950/54- New York.

Indexes short stories in collections by author, title and subject. Main volume indexes those published through 1949. Lists collections indexed. Useful for finding the text of a short story.

PN1021
.G7
1962
Ref.

Granger, Edith. Granger's Index to Poetry. 5th ed., completely rev. and enl., indexing anthologies published through June 30, 1960. Edited by William F. Bernhardt. New York, Columbia University Press, 1962.

PN1021
.G7
1962
Suppl.
Ref.

______. ______. Supplement, Indexing Anthologies Published From July 1, 1960 to Dec. 31, 1965. New York, Columbia University Press, 1967.

Indexes poems in anthologies by title, first line, author and subject. Useful for locating texts of poems.

C. Periodical Directories and Indexes

Z2015
.P464
1970
Ref.,UL

Gerstenberger, Donna Lorine and George Hendrick. Third Directory of Periodicals Publishing Articles on English and American Literature and Language. Chicago, Swallow Press, 1970.

Lists periodicals and gives for each: subscription information, major fields of interest, manuscript information, payment to authors, copyright information. Has subject index.

AI3
.S6
Ref.Index
Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. v.19, 1965- New York.

Lib. has: v.19, 1965-

Formerly:

International Index to Periodicals. v.1, 1907/1915-v.18, 1964. New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1907/1915-v.18, 1964.

An author and subject index to scholarly British and American journals in the social sciences and humanities. Excellent coverage of literary criticism from 1956 on. Published quarterly with annual cumulations.

AI3
.E752
Ref. Index
Stands

Essay and General Literature Index; an Index to ... Essays and Articles in ... Collections of Essays and Miscellaneous Works. v.1, 1900/33- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1900/33-

Published quarterly with cumulations. Lists author and subject entries in one alphabetical arrangement. Includes chapters of books dealing with specific subjects. Lists books indexed. Very useful for criticism.

AI3
.I54
Ref.

Index to Little Magazines. 1940/42- Denver.

Lib. has: 1940/42-

An author and subject index to a selective list of primarily literary periodicals of high quality and a degree of permanence, including 49 periodicals not included in the Reader's Guide (Ref. Index Stands) or the Social Sciences and Humanities Index. Excludes reviews.

AI3
.P7
1882
Ref.,Index
Stands

Poole's Index to Periodical Literature, 1802-1881. reprint of the Boston, 1882 edition Gloucester, Mass., P. Smith, 1963. 2v.

_______. [Supplements, 1882-1907.] 5v.

AI3
.P712x
Ref. Index
Stands

_______. Cumulative Author Index, 1802-1906. Ann Arbor, Mich., Pierian Press, 1971.

A subject index to 479 British and American periodicals. References to reviews of books with definite subjects are entered under those subjects; references to reviews of belles-lettres are entered under the author of the work reviewed.

Cutter
.AI
N62
Ref. Index
Stands

Nineteenth Century Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature, 1890-1899 with Supplementary Indexing, 1900-1922. N.Y., Wilson, 1944. 2v.

An author and subject index to 51 British and American periodicals with title entries for belles-lettres. References to reviews are entered under the author of the work reviewed.

II. LITERARY HANDBOOKS AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

PN41
.B4
1965
Ref.,UL

Benét, William Rose. The Reader's Encyclopedia. 2d ed. New York, Crowell, 1965.

A one-volume literary encyclopedia covering an unusual range of information. Has entries for allusions, important myths and legends, fictional themes and characters, literary expressions and terms, literary schools, trends and movements, etc.

PN41
.S5
1970
Ref.,UL

Shipley, Joseph T., ed. Dictionary of World Literary Terms: Forms, Technique, Criticism. Completely rev. and enl. ed. with contributions by 260 authorities. Boston, The Writer Inc., 1970.

Has three sections. Part I is the dictionary; Part II consists of essays surveying the history of criticism of the major literatures of the world; Part III is a selective, unannotated list of works on these literatures.

Cutter
.Y
5C27
Ref.

Steinberg, S.H., ed. Cassell's Encyclopedia of Literature. London, Cassell, 1953. 2v.

A standard encyclopedia of literature. Signed articles include bibliographies. Divided into 3 parts: 1) general subjects, includes (a) brief histories of the literatures of the world and (b) topics of general literary importance; 2) biographies of writers who died before Aug. 1, 1914; 3) biographies of writers living then or born afterward.

PR41
.T5
1960
Ref.,
Stacks

Thrall, William Flint and Addison Hibbard. A Handbook to Literature. Rev. and enl. by C. Hugh Holman. New York, Odyssey Press, 1960.

A dictionary of literary terms and topics (including movements, genres, periods, etc.) giving full explanations. Excludes biographical material and most individual literary works. Appendices contain a list of Some Standard Works on English and American Literature and a chronological outline of those literatures. The 3d ed. of this handbook, published in 1970, is by C. Hugh Holman, and is on order for the Reference Dept.

PR19
.F7
1963
Ref.,
Lib.Sci.

Freeman, William. Dictionary of Fictional Characters. London, Dent, 1963-65. 2v.

Identifies 20,000 fictional characters from the novels, short stories, poems and plays of approximately 500 British, Commonwealth and American authors of all periods. Gives title, author and date of original publication of work in which each character appears. Volume 2 is the author and title indexes.

PS21
.H3
1965
Ref.,UL

Hart, James David. The Oxford Companion to American Literature. 4th ed. rev. and enl. New York, Oxford University Press, 1965.

A standard handbook. Includes short biographies and bibliographies of American authors, with information on their style and subject matter; more than 1,000 summaries and descriptions of important American novels, stories, essays, poems, plays, biographies and autobiographies, tracts, narratives and histories; definitions and historical outlines of literary schools and movements; etc. Has a Chronological Index which outlines literary and social history from 1577-1965 in parallel columns.

PS21
.R4
Ref.,UL

The Reader's Encyclopedia of American Literature, by Max J. Hertzberg and the staff of the Thomas Y. Crowell Co. New York, Crowell, 1962.

A comprehensive handbook. Includes biographical sketches of authors, bibliographies, articles on the social background of American writing, its schools and movements, fictional characters, literary works, folk heroes, etc.

PN1021
.E5
Ref.

Preminger, Alex, ed. Encyclopedia of Poetry and Poetics. Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1965.

Comprehensive treatment of the field. Signed articels deal with the history (treated in terms of languages, movements, and schools), theory, technique, and criticism of poetry from earliest times to the present, supplemented by bibliographies and cross references. Excludes articles on individual authors, poems and allusions.

PR19
.S6
Ref.

Spender, Stephen and Donald Hall, eds. The Concise Encyclopedia of English and American Poets and Poetry. New York, Hawthorn Books, 1963.

Brief, evaluative articles on individual poets and an arbitrary selection of general topics. Articles on poets keep biography to necessary minimum and emphasize the poet's artistic achievement, often quoting examples. No title entries or index of titles. Includes a short list of suggestions for general reading.

III. GENERAL TOOLS FOR THE STUDY OF AMERICAN LITERATURE

A. Guides

Z2011
.A4
1971
Ref.,UL

Altick, Richard D. and Andrew Wright. Selective Bibliography for the Study of English and American Literature. 4th ed. New York, Macmillan, 1971.

Highly selective classified lists of research materials designed "to enable the student to become his own reference librarian." Few annotations, usually about shortcomings or unusual merit. Has list of Some Books Every Student of Literature Should Read and glossary of bibliographic and literary terms.

Z1225
.G6
1970
Ref.

Gohdes, Clarence. Bibliographical Guide to the Study of the Literature of the U.S.A. 3d ed., rev. and enl. Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1970.

Classified annotated lists of books on literary and historical research techniques, American literature, and related subjects such as American history, biography, art, religion, philosophy, etc., designed "to aid the professional student of the literature of the United States in the acquiring of information and in the techniques of research". (Pref.)

Z1225
.J65
1972
Ref.,UL

Jones, Howard Mumford and Richard M. Ludwig. Guide to American Literature and its Backgrounds Since 1890. 4th ed., rev. and enl. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1972.

Attempts to establish the connection between "literature and national event". Has two sections. The first contains classified lists of books on the social and intellectual background which has produced American literature. The second divides the literature itself by subject, genre and period into 51 classified lists which are related to the background material outlined in the first section. Books about the literature are not listed.

Z1225
.R8
Ref.

Rubin, Louis D., ed. A Bibliographical Guide to the Study of Southern Literature, with an Appendix Containing Sixty-Eight Additional Writers of the Colonial South by J.A. Leo Lemay. Baton Rouge, Louisiana State University Press, 1969.

Selective classified lists of books on general topics (e.g. Antebellum Southern Writers, The Negro in Southern Literature, Folklore, etc.) and individual writers. No annotations or indexes, but there are introductory remarks for each list which survey and evaluate relevant material.

B. Bibliographies of Bibliography

In addition to the titles listed below, see also A Student's Guide to Bibliographies of Bibliographies, available on request at the Reference Desk.

Z1002
.B595
Ref. Index
Stands

Bibliographic Index; a Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies. v.1, 1937/42- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1937/42-

A classified list of bibliographies published separately or included in books or periodicals. Covers all subjects, and draws from approximately 1,500 periodicals in English and other languages. Published quarterly, the last quarterly issue being an annual cumulation, and cumulated at longer irregular intervals.

Z1225
.A1N5
Ref.

Nilon, Charles H. Bibliography of Bibliographies in American Literature. New York, Bowker, 1970.

A classified, unannotated list of bibliographies and bibliographic tools in the form of books or essays that provide information on American literary authors, works and topics. Includes some tools for the study of American history, the history of publishing and printing in America, biography, etc. Many of the entries, which are from a variety of sources, were not examined by the author and some inaccuracies have been noted.

Z1225
.H37
Ref.,UL

Havlice, Patricia Pate. *Index to American Author Bibliographies*. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1971.

Indexes American author bibliographies which have been published in about 30 periodicals and Blanck's *Bibliography of American Literature* (see section I.A). Includes authors in the humanities and social sciences as well as literary authors.

IV. HISTORIES OF AMERICAN LITERATURE

PS88
.L522
1963
Ref.

Literary History of the United States. Editors: Robert E. Spiller and others. 3d ed. rev. New York, Macmillan, 1963. 2v.

On order
for Ref.
(May, 1973)

_______. *Bibliography Supplement*, edited by Richard M. Ludwig. New York, Macmillan, 1972.

Highly regarded and extremely well written. Not a history of the literature, but a history of the U.S. seen through its literature, literature interpreted in the broad sense of being the record of the experience of a people. Volume 1, History, contains critical and evaluative articles by specialists. Volume 2, Bibliography, includes descriptive essays intended as a guide to resources and scholarship in American literary culture. The supplement covers 1958-70. Picks up previously missed items and adds 16 individual author bibliographies.

Cutter
.ZY45
C148
Stacks

The Cambridge History of American Literature. ed. by William Peterfield Trent, John Erskine, Stuart P. Sherman, and Carl Van Doren. New York, G. P. Putnan's Sons, 1917-21. 4v.

Still important because of the scholarship of its contributors. "A survey of the life of the American people as expressed in their writings, rather than a history of belles-lettres alone". (Preface) Consists of biographical, bibliographical and evaluative essays. Full bibliographies for the subject of each essay are collected in a special section at the end of each volume.

V. BIO-BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF AMERICAN AUTHORS

Cutter
.Y
*5A436
Ref.

Allibone, Samuel Austin. *A Critical Dictionary of English Literature and British and American Authors, Living and Deceased, From the Earliest Accounts to the Latter Half of the Nineteenth Century. Containing over Forty-six Thousand Articles (Author with Forty Indexes of Subjects*. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1874. 3v.

_______. _______. *Supplement Containing Over Thirty-Seven Thousand Articles (Authors), and Enumerating Over Ninety-Three Thousand Titles*. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1891. 2v.

Still useful. Articles include excerpts from criticism.

PS21
.K8
Ref.,UL

Kunitz, Stanley J. and Howard Haycraft, eds. *American Authors 1600-1900; a Bibliographical Dictionary of American Literature, Complete in One Volume with 1,300 Biographies and 400 Portraits*. New York, Wilson, 1938.

For each author there is a biographical sketch followed by a list of the author's principal works (giving dates of first publication) and of biographical and critical material for further study.

PN771
.K86
Ref.,UL

_______. *Twentieth Century Authors; a Biographical Dictionary of Modern Literature, Complete in One Volume with 1850 Biographies and 1,700 Portraits*. New York, Wilson, 1942.

PN771
.K86
Suppl.
1955
Ref.

________. ________. First Supplement. New York, Wilson, 1955.

International in scope, but American biographies predominate. Foreign language authors included on the basis of their literary reputation in the English speaking world. Biographical sketches with brief bibliographies of works by and about each author. Supplement brings original biographies and bibliographies up to date and adds about 700 authors, most of whom have come into prominence since 1942. Lists all authors, including those in the original volume, in a single alphabet, with references to information contained in the main volume.

PS221
.M5
Ref.,Stacks

Millett, Fred Benjamin. Contemporary American Authors; a Critical Survey and 219 Bio-Bibliographies. New York, Harcourt, 1940.

Part I, A Critical Survey, aims "to give a fairly full and systematic account of American literature since 1900". It has essays on the major literary genres, including biography, criticism and literary journalism. Part II has biographical sketches of individual authors, each of which is followed by a full bibliography of the author's work and a selected list of critical studies about it. Also has short bibliographies on some aspects of literary history and of literary genres and an index of authors by genres (e.g. essayists).

Z1224
.C6
Ref.,
Lib.Sci.

Contemporary Authors; a Bio-Bibliographical Guide to Current Authors and Their Works. v.1, 1962- Detroit.

Lib. has: v.1, 1962-

Information on current authors, chiefly American, given under the following headings: personal, career, writings, work in progress, avocational interests, sidelights, biographical sources. Volumes 1-8 revised and consolidated (Z1224.C59 Ref.). Index cumulates.

Z2014
.P7C6x
Ref.,UL

Murphy, Rosalie, ed. Contemporary Poets of the English Language. Chicago, St. James Press, 1970.

Biographical and bibliographical information on 1100 poets, with excerpts from criticism on about 300 of the most outstanding poets or those for whom it is difficult to find critical comment. Includes many quotations from poets speaking about themselves, their thoughts, lives and works. Has a selected list of anthologies published since 1960 which include contemporary poetry in English. No indexes.

VI. STUDIES OF AMERICAN LITERATURE

A. Lists and Abstracts of Books and Articles

1. Continuing

Z2011
.M69
Ref.Index
Stands

Modern Humanities Research Association. Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature. v.1, 1920- Cambridge.

Lib. has: v.1, 1920-

Classified unannotated list of books and articles, including important reviews, arranged by literary period.

Z7006
.M64
Ref.Index
Stands

Modern Language Association of America. MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. 1921/25- New York.

Lib. has: 1921/25-

Comprehensive, unannotated annual list, excluding reviews, arranged by language. Through 1955, listed only work of American scholars; began international coverage in 1956. A Guide to the Use of the MLA Bibliography, is available on request at the Reference Desk.

PS1
.A6
Stacks,
UL

American Literature; a Journal of Literary History, Criticism and Bibliography. v.1, March 1929- Durham, N.C.

Lib. has: v.1, March 1929-

The chief journal in its field, published quarterly with annual index. Each issue includes book reviews, lists of dissertations completed or in progress, and a list of Articles on American Literature Appearing in Current Periodicals, divided by period.

Z1225
.A5x
Ref.Index
Stands

American Literature Abstracts; a Review of Current Scholarship in the Field of American Literature. v.1, Dec. 1967- San Jose, California

Lib. has: v.5, Dec. 1971-

Semi-annual publication giving substantial summaries of periodical articles, usually written by their authors, arranged by period, then by author treated. Has section entitled Book Review Concensus which reports the tenor of reviews of selected recent books in the field.

PE25
.A16
Ref. Index
Stands

Abstracts of English Studies. v.1, Jan. 1958- Boulder, Colo.

Lib. has: v.1, Jan. 1958-

An official publication of the National Council of Teachers of English, published monthly Sept.-June. Has signed abstracts of articles from 1100 journals on American, English and Commonwealth literature and English language.

2. Retrospective

Z1225
.L49
1969
Ref.

Leary, Lewis Gaston. Articles on American Literature, 1900-1950. Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1954. Ann Arbor, Mich., University microfilms, 1969.

Z1225
.L492
Ref.

________. Articles on American Literature, 1950-1967. Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1970.

Indexes articles on American literature appearing in periodicals from 1900-1950. Compiled from the quarterly bibliographies in American Literature and other sources such as the MLA International Bibliography. Section on individual authors is arranged alphabetically and is followed by sections on literary genres, ethnic groups, and other subjects (e.g. frontier, religion). The 1950-1967 cumulation includes articles omitted from the earlier work, and corrects errors in it.

Z1231
.F4H64
Ref.,UL

Holman, Clarence Hugh. The American Novel Through Henry James. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.

Classified list of books and articles on the American novel and related subjects, with emphasis on critical studies published in the twentieth century. Especially important entries are marked with an asterisk. Has bibliographies for 21 major American novelists and 21 lesser American novelists which include recommended texts of the author's work and biographical and critical studies. Has occasional brief annotations.

On order
for Ref.
(May 1973)

Nevius, Blake. The American Novel: Sinclair Lewis to the Present. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1970.

On order
for Ref.
(May 1973)

Davis, Richard Beale. American Literature Through Bryant, 1585-1830. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.

B. Surveys of Scholarship

1. Continuing

PS3
.A47
Ref.,
Lib.Sci.

American Literary Scholarship; an Annual. 1963- Durham, N.C.

Lib. has: 1963-

Bibliogrpahic essays summarizing and evaluating the scholarship in American literature published during the preceding year. Divided by author, period and genre.

PE58
.E6
Ref.Index
Stands

English Association. The Year's Work in English Studies. v.1, 1919/20- London.

Lib. has: v.1, 1919/20-

An annual survey of English language literary scholarship in the form of critical and evaluative bibliographic essays, divided mainly by period. Two of the essays deal with scholarship in American literature. American literature has only been covered since 1954.

2. Retrospective

PS121
.S75
1963
Stacks,
UL

Stovall, Floyd, ed. Eight American Authors; a Review of Research and Criticism. New York, Norton, 1963.

Bibliographic essays, summarizing, evaluating, contrasting and comparing the most significant biographical and critical studies of Poe, Emerson, Hawthrone, Thoreau, Melville, Whitman, Mark Twain and Henry James. Originally published in 1956, the main body of this volume discusses studies published through 1955. A Bibliographical Supplement lists selected later studies, published from 1955-1962.

PS201
.R38
Stacks

Rees, Robert A. Fifteen American Authors Before 1900; Bibliographic Essays on Research and Criticism. Madison, Wisc., University of Wisconsin Press, 1971.

Discussions of the most useful published studies of the following authors and their work: Henry Adams, Bryant, Cooper, Crane, Dickinson, Edwards, Franklin, Holmes, Howells, Irving, Longfellow, Lowell, Norris, Taylor, Whittier. Also has two essays on southern writing: The Literature of the Old South and The Literature of the New South.

PS221
.F45
Stacks,
UL

Fifteen Modern American Authors; a Survey of Research and Criticism. Edited by Jackson R. Bryer. Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1969.

Evaluative bibliographic essays by leading scholars discussing studies of S. Anderson, Cather, H. Crane, Dreiser, T.S. Eliot, Faulkner, Fitzgerald, Frost, Hemingway, O'Neill, Pound, Robinson, Steinbeck, Stevens, Wolfe.

C. Explication and Criticism

Explication is interpretation and explanation of meaning rather than critical evaluation. It often consists of short passages within an article or book. For that reason, it can be difficult to find and lists that locate such material are extremely useful.

1. Excerpts

PR1
.E9
Stacks

The Explicator. v.1, Oct. 1942- Columbia, S.C.

Lib. has: v.1, Oct. 1942-

A monthly (Sept.-June) journal publishing short, concise interpretations of prose and poetry, accompanied by the text of the passage being interpreted whenever this is short enough. June issue is the annual index

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

and also contains a checklist of explications which have appeared in this and other journals during the preceding year.

PR401
.E9
Ref.,UL

The Explicator Cyclopedia. Edited by Charles Child Walcutt and J. Edwin Whitesell. Chicago, Quadrangle Books, 1966-68. 3v.

An anthology of selected articles first published in The Explicator, 1942-1962, which interpret literary works. Divided by genre and period: v.1 Modern Poetry; v.2 Traditional Poetry, Medieval to Late Victorian; v.3 Prose.

PR83
.M73
1966
Ref.,
Stacks

Moulton, Charles Wells. Library of Literary Criticism of English and American Authors, Through the Beginning of the Twentieth Century. Abr., rev., and with additions by Martin Tucker. New York, F. Ungar, 1966. 4v.

Excerpts from the writings of major critics (published to 1914) on major authors (Beowulf to 1904), selected to give an historical picture of shifting trends. For each author, brief bio-bibliographical sketch, giving current standard editions of the author's work (when available) and the best biographical and/or critical study published through 1964, is followed by the excerpts which are arranged chronologically, beginning with criticism by the author's contemporaries.

PR83
.C764
Ref.,
Stacks

The Critical Temper; a Survey of Modern Criticism on English and American Literature From the Beginnings to the Twentieth Century. New York, F. Ungar, 1969. 3v.

Provides a supplement to Moulton. For each author (Beowulf to 1904) a brief bio-bibliographical sketch is followed by excerpts from twentieth century criticism of his work.

PS221
.C8
1969
Ref.,
Stacks

Curley, Dorothy Nyren, Maurice Kramer and Elaine Fialka Kramer. A Library of Literary Criticism: Modern American Literature. 4th enl. ed. New York, F. Ungar, 1969. 3v.

Excerpts from criticism published through 1967 of the work of 285 American authors who wrote or became prominent after 1904. Has individual author bibliographies at end of each volume.

2. Indexes

Z5917
.S5W33
Ref.,
Stacks

Walker, Warren S. Twentieth-Century Short Story Explication; Interpretations, 1900-1966, of Short Fiction Since 1800. 2d ed. Hamden, Conn., Shoe String Press, 1967.

Z5917
.S5W33
Suppl.1
Ref.

______. ______. Supplement I ... 1967-1969. Hamden, Conn., Shoe String Press, 1970.

Indexes explications of short stories published in books, monographs and periodicals. No list of sources.

Cutter
.AIZ
T42
Ref.

Thurston, Jarvis, and others. Short Fiction Criticism; a Checklist of Interpretation Since 1925 of Stories and Novelettes (American, British, Continental) 1800-1958. Denver, Alan Swallow, 1960.

Indexes interpretations of short stories. Full list of sources is divided into: 1. General; 2. Author Checklists. Items under the latter provide useful bibliographies of material on individual authors.

Z2014
.P7K8
Ref.,UL

Kuntz, Joseph Marshall. Poetry Explication; a Checklist of Interpretation Since 1925 of British and American Poems Past and Present. Rev. ed. Denver, A. Swallow, 1962.

Indexes explications of individual poems. In general, limited to explications of poems from all periods of not more than 500 lines. Explications indexed are from selected sources, published since 1925, which are listed. Excludes paraphrase and metrical analysis, as well as explications from books devoted to single authors.

Z1231
.F4G4
Ref.,UL

Gerstenberger, Donna Lorine and George Hendrick. The American Novel, 1789-1959; a Checklist of Twentieth-Century Criticism. Chicago, Swallow Press, 1961-70. 2v.

Indexes twentieth-century criticism of American novels written since 1789. Volume 1 covers criticism written through 1959; volume 2, criticism written 1960-1968. Each volume is divided into two sections: criticism of individual authors, arranged alphabetically by author, and criticism of the American novel as a genre, arranged by period.

Z1225
.E35
Ref.

Eichelberger, Clayton L. A Guide to Critical Reviews of United States Fiction, 1870-1910. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1971.

Indexes criticism of fiction published 1870-1910 which appeared in about 30 contemporary journals. Has index of titles reviewed and list of periodicals covered. Arranged alphabetically by author, with an appendix for anonymous and pseudonymous works.

D. Book Reviews

See also A Student's Guide to Book Review Sources in the McLennan Library available on request at the Reference Desk.

Z1035
.A1G7
Ref.,UL

Gray, Richard A. A Guide to Book Review Citations; a Bibliography of Sources. Columbus, Ohio, State University Press, 1969.

Classified, fully annotated guide to a wide variety of sources of book reviews in all general fields of knowledge, whose scope is described in such detail that this could almost be called a guide to general reference sources.

Z1035
.A1163
Ref.

Index to Book Reviews in the Humanities. v.1, Jan./Mar. 1960- Detroit.

Lib. has: v.1, Jan./Mar. 1960-

Indexes book reviews published in over 600 English language periodicals in the humanities and social sciences. Arranged alphabetically by author of book reviewed. Published quarterly with annual cumulations.

E. Theses

See also A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries with Special Emphasis on Social Sciences and Humanities available on request at the Reference Desk, and the list of theses completed and in progress published in each issue of American Literature (See section VI. A).

Z5053
.M32
Ref.

McNamee, Lawrence Francis. Dissertations in English and American Literature; Theses Accepted by American, British and German Universities, 1865-1964. New York, Bowker, 1968.

_______. _______. Supplement 1 ... 1964-1968. New York, Bowker, 1969.

Classified list of doctoral dissertations. Has index to literary authors and authors of dissertations. Supplement includes Australian and Canadian universities.

Z1225
.W8
1968
Ref.,
Lib.Sci.

Woodress, James Leslie. Dissertations in American Literature, 1891-1966. Newly rev. and enl. with the assistance of Marian Kortitz. Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1968.

Classified list of doctoral dissertations. Subject headings include names of individual authors, historical periods, literary genres, etc. Has index to dissertation authors.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

ANTHROPOLOGY: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

This revised list of anthropology source materials concentrates on cultural and social anthropology. Physical anthropology, linguistics and archaeology are treated only insofar as they are covered in works of broad scope.

Within its parameters this list is by no means exhaustive, but it does introduce the major bibliographical tools for anthropological research. Specialized country or ethnic bibliographies are not listed here but they may be found by consulting the L.C. and Cutter subject catalogues or by requesting assistance from a Reference Librarian.

Other bibliographies prepared by the Reference Department should be used in conjunction with this list for more detailed source material:

Linguistics
Theses
Africa South of the Sahara
Canadian Ethnology
Caribbean
East Asia
Folklore
Indian Sub-Continent
Latin American Studies
Polar Regions
Sociology
Geography

The Government Documents collection is a good source for local statistics and governmental publications. This material is not usually noted in the McGill Union Catalogue, but readers should go directly to the Government Documents Department to request assistance.

The map collection in the Geography Department is another source for material of use to anthropological research. The librarian there will help you to locate thematic maps relevant to your geographical area of study.

For studies on costume and modes of dress or adornment consult the Blackader-Lauterman Library of Art and Architecture.

The Human Relations Area Files, a collection of data for cross-cultural study analyzed from major ethnographic sources, is maintained on microform by the Departement d'anthropologie, Université de Montréal. Murdock's Outline of World Cultures and Outline of Cultural Materials mentioned in section ~~6.A of this guide~~ will introduce you to the arrangement and contents of the files. The files are available for consultation 9-12 and 2-5 daily.

Not all locations have been indicated for titles cited in this bibliography. For additional locations consut the McGill Union Catalogue.

Please do not hesitate to ask for additional guidance from a librarian at the Reference desk.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. LITERATURE SURVEYS.................................. 2

II. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY................................ 2

A. Current
B. Retrospective

III. REGIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.............................. 5

A. Africa, North and Middle East
B. Africa, Sub-Saharan
C. Americas
D. Arctic
E. Asia
F. Europe
G. Oceania and Australia

IV. THESES... 9

V. DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS...................... 10

VI. HANDBOOKS.. 11

A. Methodology
B. Regional, Ethnic

VII. DIRECTORIES....................................... 13

A. Of Institutions, Departments, Libraries
B. Of People

VIII. ATLASES.. 14

IX. PERIODICAL LISTS................................... 14

X. SELECTED PERIODICALS AND OTHER BOOK REVIEW SOURCES.. 14

I. LITERATURE SURVEYS

Z1002 .D62 Ref.	Beckham, Rexford S. "Anthropology" in Downs, Robert B. and Frances B. Jenkins Bibliography: Current State and Future Trends. Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1967, pp. 347-365 (Library Trends). XV no. IV (1967), pp. 685-703). Concise analytical judgement on the state of bibliographic coverage in the field of anthropology as of 1967. Bibliographies are treated under a general heading and then by geographic area.
Cutter .ZWP .M31r Ref.	Beckham, Rexford S. "A Basic List of Books and Periodicals for College Libraries," in Mandelbaum, David G., ed. Resources for the Teaching of Anthropology, Berkeley, University of California Press, 1963, pp. 80-277. Basically a list for establishing a library collection. Classified under general works and specific area studies.
HC61 .H69 1970 Ref.	Kelly, Gail M. "Anthropology" in Hoselitz, Bert M. A Reader's Guide to the Social Sciences, rev. ed., New York, Free Press, 1970, pp.41 - 90. An introduction to the literature of anthropology and its interdisciplinary nature in the social sciences. Updates the first edition of White. A bibliography of sources mentioned in the text is found on pages 330-350.
Cutter ZWH .W58 Ref.	White, Carl M. and Thompson M. Little, "Anthropology", in White, Carl M. ed., Sources of Information in the Social Sciences. Totowa, N.J., Bedminster Press, 1964, pp. 229 - 272. A bibliographical essay covers the history and methodology of the discipline followed by an annotated bibliography of reference sources. A second edition is on order.

II. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. Current

Z5112 .A2x Ref.	Abstracts in Anthropology. v. 1, 1970- Farmingdale, N.Y. Lib. has: v. 1- A quarterly collection of abstracts of books and journal articles in the fields of archaeology, ethnology, linguistics, and physical anthropology. Abstracts are often borrowed from the professional journal in which the article first appeared, and are primarily of U.S. publications. Coverage of periodicals indexed has increased annually. The Spring 73 issue includes a list of periodicals indexed. Quarterly subject index; annual author and subject indexes.
Z5112 .A55x Ref. Index Stands	Annual Review of Anthropology. v. 1, 1972- Palo Alto, Calif. Lib. has: v. 1, 1972- Formerly:
Z5112 .B56 Ref. Index Stands	Biennial Review of Anthropology. 1959-1971. Stanford, Calif. Lib. has: 1959-1971 Bibliographical essays on current published contributions in anthropological research, originally covering a two-year period, now published annually. Emphasis varies from chapters on broad subjects to specialized or interdisciplinary areas of research. Each chapter is followed by a bibliography of literature cited.

Z5117
.R81
Ref.

Anthropological Index to Current Periodicals in the Library of the Royal Anthropological Institute. v. 6, 1968- London.

Lib. has: v. 6, 1968-

Formerly:

Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Index to Current Periodicals in the Library. v. 1, 1963- v. 5, 1967. London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1963 - v. 5, 1967

An index to periodical articles appearing in over 400 journals received by the Institute. Arranged by geographic region subdivided by: physical anthropology, archaeology, cultural anthropology, ethnography and linguistics.

Z5719
.H35
Ref.

Harvard University. Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology. Catalog of the Library of the Peabody Museum: Authors. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1963 26v.

____________. ____________. Supplement. 1970-

Z5119
.H36
Ref.

____________. Catalog of the Library of the Peabody Museum: Subjects. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1963. 27v. G.K. Hall, 1963. 27v.

____________. ____________. Supplement. 1970-

Subject and author cards of the catalogue of this anthropology library are reproduced in book form providing an index to books, pamphlets, journals, and journal articles. A subject authority list is provided. The second supplement brings coverage up to 1971.

Z7161
.I593
Ref. Index
Stands

International Bibliography of Social and Cultural Anthropology. 1958- Paris.

Lib. has: 1958-

UNESCO's annual selective bibliography of books and articles published throughout the world. Classified arrangement with author and subject index. Includes book reviews. Publication lags several years.

AI3
.S6
Ref. Index
Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. v. 19, 1965- New York.

Lib. has: v. 19, 1965-

Formerly:

AI3
.I5
Ref. Index
Stands

International Index to Periodicals. v. 1, 1907/15- v. 18, 1964 New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1907/15 - v. 18, 1964

A quarterly author-subject index to over 200 scholarly American and English periodicals in the social sciences and humanities. Coverage currently includes 6 titles in anthropology, 5 in archaeology, and 2 in folklore as well as various area studies journals. Before 1940 included some foreign periodical titles. No book reviews are indexed. In 1974 the index will expand coverage and will appear in two parts: social sciences and humanities.

HN1
.S67
Ref. Index
Stands

Sociological Abstracts. v. 1, 1953- New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1953-

Signed articles of books and periodicals appear quarterly in this journal devoted to a subject closely allied to social anthropology. A section on culture and social structure includes abstracts of articles and books on social anthropology and ethnology.

B. Retrospective

Cutter
ZWB
.A333s
Ref.

Albert, Ethel M. and Clyde Kluckhohn. A Selected Bibliography on Values, Ethics, and Esthetics in the Behavioral Sciences and Philosophy, 1920-1958. Glencoe, Free Press, 1959.

A briefly annotated interdisciplinary bibliography covering anthropology, psychology, sociology, political science, economics, and philosophy, with some contributions from fields outside the social sciences. Mostly English language entries. Author index and subject guide.

Z5579
.A512
Ref.

American Universities Field Staff. A Select Bibliography: Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe, Latin America. New York, American Universities Field Staff, 1960.

________. ________. Supplement. 1961-

Developed as a guide to basic collections for college libraries, this list of briefly annotated book and journal titles is equally useful for the study of civilizations and cultures of Africa, Asia, Eastern Europe and Latin America. Most works are in English. Arranged by geographic area and country, then subdivided by subject. Author-title index.

TD160
.C6x
No. 373
Blackader

Heck, Linda H. and Theodore R. Reinhart. Economic Anthropology, a Working Bibliography. Monticello, Ill., Council of Planning Librarians, 1972 (Council of Planning Librarians. Exchange Bibliography no. 373).

A comprehensive bibliography of books and articles on economic anthropology. Arranged by topic and geographic area. One in a series of bibliographies on urban affairs covering a very wide range of topics. Other titles of interest to anthropology are Selective Field Bibliography in Economic Anthropology, no. 419; The Techniques and Applications of Aerial Photography for Anthropology, no. 339; and American Indians (U.S. and Canada): a Bibliography of Contemporary Studies and Urban Research, no. 376-77.

Cutter
ZWP
.K25c
Ref.

Keesing, Felix. Cultural Change, an Analysis and Bibliography of Anthropological Sources to 1952. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1953. (Stanford Anthropological Series no. 1)

Part one is a bibliographic essay analyzing the development of theory and method in the study of cultural change through the 19th and 20th centuries. Bibliographic references refer to part two which is a chronologically arranged bibliography of books and journal articles. The preface details criteria for selection.

Z5819
.L648
Ref.

London. University. Institute of Education. Education in Tropical Areas. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 3v.

Author, subject and regional catalogues list books, pamphlets, articles, and reports from all the past and present British colonies and other underdeveloped countries of the world. Covers education and the related fields of anthropology, sociology, geography, history, and religion, as well as educational material from all countries other than Great Britain. The regional catalogue has entries for specific countries, subdivided by subject, while the subject catalogue is subdivided by region.

Cutter
ZWP
.M89
Ref.

Mukherjee, A.K. Annotated Guide to Reference Materials in the Human Sciences. Bombay, Asia Publishing House, 1962.

Lists over 1,200 titles in anthropology, sociology, and social psychology classified by their use as reference book, journal, or allied source material. Entries are annotated. Author and subject indexes.

III. REGIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. Africa, North and Middle East

Islamics

Coult, Lyman. An Annotated Research Bibliography of Studies in Arabic, English, and French of the Fellah of the Egyptian Nile, 1798-1955. Coral Gables, University of Miami Press, 1958

Books and periodical articles stressing research on the sociology of Egypt are arranged under the following headings: reference works, analyses, travel, memoirs, antobiography, etc. Entries are sub-arranged by date of publication and include lengthy evaluative annotations. Indexes.

Islamics

Ettinghausen, Richard. Selected and Annotated Bibliography of Books and Periodicals in Western Languages Dealing with the Near and Middle East, with Special Emphasis on Medieval and Modern Times. Washington, Middle East Institute, 1952.

————. ————. Supplement. 1954.

A bibliography of books and some important periodical titles prepared for college and public libraries. A table of contents details the subject arrangement. Coverage is broader as period becomes more modern. Brief evaluative annotations. Author index.

B. Africa Subsaharan

Z3501
.I6x
Ref.

International African Bibliography. Bibliographie Internationale Africaine. v. 1, 1971- London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1971-

A quarterly list of "all authoritative works within the field of African Studies" compiled by the International African Institute. Emphasizes the study of tropical Africa. Includes periodical articles monographs, and conference and symposia proceedings. Continues "Bibliography of Current Publications" published quarterly in Africa, v. 1, 1928- v. 42. 1970 (PL800 .I6 Stacks).

Z3009
.L63
Ref.

London. University. School of Oriental and African Studies. Library. Library Catalogue. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1963. 28v.

————. ————. Supplement. 1968-

The voluminous catalogue of a research library with strong collections in Oriental and African literature, language, history, law, art, anthropology and other social sciences. The scope of the collection is indicated by the subject volumes which are devoted to Africa, Middle East, South and South East Asia and Pacific Islands, and the Far East, as well as a general volume covering such headings as ANTHROPOLOGY. In the author section titles in characters are transliterated and translated. Periodical titles are arranged in alphabetical order under the heading PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS.

Z3509
.N6
1972
Ref.

Northwestern University. Melville J. Herskovitz Library of African Studies. Catalogue of the Melville J. Herskovitz Library of African Studies, North Western University Library and Africana in Selected Libraries. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972. 8v.

The author title catalogue of a library particularly strong in research on the human aspects of tropical Africa, particularly German Africa and Zaire. Includes monographs, government documents, periodicals, newspapers, manuscripts, etc. in all languages. Also includes much material on north Africa, primarily in Western languages. This catalogue also notes holdings of other libraries contributing to the Joint Acquisitions List of Africana since 1962. This is a revised edition of the two-volume Catalogue of the African Collection of the Northwestern University Library (Cutter ZW //N81 Stacks).

C. Americas

Cutter
ZWF
.C73b
Ref.

Comas, Juan. Bibliografia Selectiva de las Culturas Indigenas de America. Mexico, Instituto Panamericano de Geografia e Historia, Comision de Historia, 1953.

A very selective guide to the anthropological literature of the Western hemisphere. Classified arrangement into time periods and culture areas with indexes to indigenous peoples and authors. Mostly English sources from professional and institutional journals as well as monographs. Includes several reference maps.

Z1501
.C6
Ref.

Comitas, Labros. Caribbeana, 1900-1965, a Topical Bibliography. Seattle, U of Washington Press, 1968.

A social sciences-oriented bibliography of over 2,000 scholarly writings on the non-Hispanic Caribbean. Includes books, articles, reports, doctoral dissertations, and masters theses. The author devised his own topical classification and includes a geographic area code and a note whether the material is available in a New York City library. Author and area indexes.

Z1605
.H23
Ref. Index
Stands

Handbook of Latin American Studies. 1936- Gainsville, Fla.

Lib. has: 1936-

An annual, selective annotated bibliography of monographs and periodical articles covering anthropology, art, economics, geography, history, law, literature, art, education, government, international relations, languages, philosophy, music, labor and social welfare, and sociology. After 1964 volumes cover social sciences or humanities and are published in alternate years. Author and subject indexes.

Cutter
ZWF
+M94a3
Ref.

Murdock, George P. Ethnographic Bibliography of North America. 3d ed. New Haven, Conn., Human Relations Area Files, 1960.

A selective bibliography of published material emphasizing ethnographic anthropology in America north of Mexico. Lists material by 16 culture areas and subdivides each by tribal groups. The more important studies on a tribe are listed separately. Includes location maps.

Cutter
ZWP
//045
Ref.

O'Leary, Timothy J. Ethnographic Bibliography of South America. New Haven, Conn., Human Relations Area Files, 1963.

A companion bibliography to Murdock covering published materials on continental South America published through 1961. Lists material by culture area and then by tribe. Includes location maps and a tribal index.

E51
.E212
No. 1
Ref.

Rouse, Irving and John M. Goggin, eds. An Anthropological Bibliography of the Eastern Seaboard. New Haven, Conn., Eastern States Archaeological Federation, 1947.(Eastern States Archaeological Federation. Research publication no. 1).

On order
for Ref.

Guthe. Alfred K. and Patricia B. Kelly. An Anthropological Bibliography of the Eastern Seaboard, Volume II. Trenton, N.J., Eastern States Archaeological Federation, 1963. (Eastern States Archaeological Federation. Research publication no. 2).

Bibliography of articles and books divided into three areas: archaeology, ethnology,and history, with subdivisions by geographic area and tribe or state. Under Eastern Canada numerous tribes are listed.

Cutter
P
.9S571a
Stacks

Siegal, Bernard J. ed. Acculturation, Critical Abstracts: North America. Stanford, California, Stanford University Press, 1955. (Stanford Anthropological Series no. 2)

Ninty-four abstracts of significant anthropological studies on North America done through the year 1951. Arranged alphabetically by author under monographic abstracts and journal abstracts, entries are comprehensive and include the statement of the problem, hypotheses, methods and techniques, data, and conclusions.

D. Arctic

Z6005
.P7A7
Ref.
Index
Stands

Arctic Bibliography. v. 1, 1953- Washington.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1953-

An annual, annotated bibliography of 19th and 20th century books, government documents, and periodical articles in all scientific fields and all languages. Emphasis varies by year. Entries listed alphabetically by author and include location notes. Subject and geographical indexes.

Z6005
.P7A7x
Ref.

Arctic Institute of North America, Montreal. Catalogue of the Library. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 4v.

__________. __________ . Supplement. 1971-

The book catalogue of a collection on Arctic and cold weather conditions as reflected by applied and basic research in the physical, biological, and social sciences as well as technology. Author and subject entries represent works in many languages. Articles from non-polar journals have been selectively analyzed, while articles from polar journals are indexed in Arctic Bibliography.

E. Asia

Z3001
.C93
Ref.

Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies, 1941-65: Author Bibliography. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1969.

__________. Supplement. 1966-

Z3001
.C94
Ref.

Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies, 1941-65: Subject Bibliography Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970.

__________. Supplement. 1966-

International coverage of "significant books and articles in European languages concerning the countries of the Far East, Southeast Asia, and South Asia in the fields of philosophy, language and literature, and political science". The subject volumes are arranged by country or region, subdivided by, for example, ETHNIC GROUPS, SOCIOLOGY, and ANTHROPOLOGY.

Z3001
.E5
1970
Ref.

Embree, John F. and Lillian O. Dotson. A Bibliography of the Peoples and Cultures of Mainland Southeast Asia. New Haven, Yale University, South Asia Studies, 1950.

A comprehensive list of books and articles in western languages published since the 17th century. Arrangement is by geographical region with some items briefly annotated. There is a detailed table of contents but no author index.

Islamics

Furer-Haimendorf, Elizabeth von. An Anthropological Bibliography of South Asia Together with a Directory of Recent Anthropological Field Work. Paris, Mouton, 1958- (Le Monde d'Outre Mer Passe et Present, 4th ser. Bibliographies III, IV).

An ongoing bibliography of published monographs and journal articles as well as unpublished material in Western languages emphasizing the study of social and cultural anthropology in India, Pakistan, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan, and Ceylon. Arranged by region. M.A. and PhD. theses included.

Cutter
ZWP
.J21
Ref.

Jakobson, Roman, and Gerta Huttl-Worth and John Fred Beebe. Paleosiberian Peoples and Languages, a Bibliographic Guide. New Haven, Human Relations Area Files Press, 1957.

Classified arrangement includes bibliographies, surveys, and language groups. Includes observations of travelers, missionaries, journalists, businessmen, and military as well as scholars as recorded in books, periodicals, newspapers and manuscripts. An appendix notes characteristics of paleosiberian peoples and languages.

Folio
Z3009
.L63
Ref.

London. University. School of Oriental and African Studies. Library. Library Catalogue. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1963. 28v.

_______. ________. Supplement. 1968-

See section III.B

F. Europe

Z2483
.H56
Ref.

Horecky, Paul, ed. East Central Europe, A Guide to Basic Publications. Chicago, Univ. of Chicago Press, 1969.

A highly selective and evaluative annotated bibliography of important books, periodicals, and articles on the lands and peoples of Poland, Czechoslovakia, East Germany and Hungary. Works cited are in the languages indigenous to the areas treated and include as well significant contributions in other languages, especially English, published through 1968. The listing is strong is bibliographical works and includes, under the heading PEOPLE, sections on anthropology and ethnology for each country.

DR34.8
.L33
Ref.

Language and Area Studies: East Central and Southeastern Europe, a Survey, edited by Charles Jelavick. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1969.

A survey of university training and the state of American scholarships in East European area studies. Includes chapters on anthropology, demography, folklore and ethnomusicology, linguistics. Presentations vary but most include bibliographic references.

Z2831
.H67
Ref.

Language and Area Studies: Southeastern Europe, a Guide to Basic Publications. Chicago, Univ. of Chicago Press, 1969.

A companion volume to the work cited above covering the lands and peoples of Albania, Bulgaria, Greece, Romania, and Yugoslavia.

Z7165
.M38S8
Ref.

Sweet, Louise E. and Timothy J. O'Leary, eds. Circum-Mediterranean Peasantry: Introductory Bibliographies. New Haven, Human Relation Area Files, 1969.

For each country of the Mediterranean basin provides anthropological literature followed by a list of bibliographies, books and articles. Includes material in many languages.

Z5117
.T5
Ref.

Theodoratus, Robert J. Europe: a Selected Ethnographic Bibliography. New Haven, Conn., Human Relations Area Files, 1970.

Similar to other HRAF publications, this bibliography lists 8,000 books and articles in many languages by country and ethnic group. Emphasis is on publications of the 19th and 20th centuries.

G. Oceania and Australia

Cutter
ZWP
.G85b
Ref.

Greenway, John. Bibliography of the Australian Aborigines and the Native Peoples of Torres Strait to 1959. Sydney, Angus and Roberts, 1963.

A comprehensive listing of monographs and periodical articles entered alphabetically by author. Includes subject index, checklist of subjects indexed, and a list of tribes mapping their locations.

Cutter
ZW16
.L51
Ref.

Leeson, Ida. Bibliography of Bibliographies of the South Pacific. London, Oxford University Press, 1954.

A selective bibliography of German, French, Dutch, and English titles arranged by geographical area and then subject. Entries include bibliographies from journal articles, books, individual publications, and chapter references. Descriptive annotations. Author-subject index.

Z4501
.T3
1965
Ref.

Taylor, Clyde R.H. A Pacific Bibliography. 2d ed. Oxford at the Clarendon Press, 1965.

A comprehensive collection of books and periodical literature "relating to the native peoples of Polynesia, Melanesia, and Micronesia". Material classified geographically by island group, then by such subject headings as bibliography, culture contacts, and archaeology. Includes a key to island groups and author-title index.

IV. THESES

E51
.N4x
v.15
Stacks

Dockstater, Frederick J. The American Indian in Graduate Studies, a Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations. New York, Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, 1957. (Contributions no. 15).

On order
for Ref.

__________. __________. Supplement, 1965-70. 1973.

Lists 3684 titles completed at 203 universities and colleges in the United States, Canada, and Mexico between 1890 and 1955 in anthropology and related fields. Includes North, South and Central American Indians as well as the Eskimo. Some brief descriptive annotations. The supplement brings coverage up to 1970.

Z7164
.S68L9
Ref.

Lunday, G. Albert. Sociology Dissertations in American Universities, 1893-1966. Commerce, East Texas State University, 1969.

An alphabetical listing by author under twenty-six subjects. Entries include dissertation titles, year of award, and university by code. 76 universities are included. Topics of interest to anthropologists include family, church and religion, theory, rural sociology. An index of authors includes year of award, university by code and page of reference to subject entry.

GN1
.C8
Stacks

"Ph.D. Dissertations in Anthropology", Current Anthropology, v. 7 (Dec. 1966) pp. 606-631, and v.9 (Dec. 1968 pt. 2) pp. 590-606.

An alphabetical listing by author including title, university, year. Topic and area of interest indicated by codes explained on pp. 599-600 (Dec. 1966) and pp. 584-585 (Dec. 1968). Includes index of listings by university. These lists update the Yearbook of Anthropology, v. 1 (New York, Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research, 1955) p. 701- (GN1 .Y43x Stacks), an international listing of dissertations done at 61 institutions between 1870 and 1954.

V. DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

GN11
.D38
1972
Stacks

Davies, David. A Dictionary of Anthropology. London, Frederick Muller, 1972

A concise illustrated dictionary stronger in terminology of physical anthropology. Some bibliographic references.

GR35
.F8
Ref.

Funk and Wagnalls Standard Dictionary of Folklore, Mythology, and Legend, edited by Maria Leach. New York, Funk and Wagnalls, 1949-50.

A dictionary of motifs, phrases, professional terms, associations, gods, games, and artifacts ranging from brief definitions to articles on special subjects. Represents many cultures with emphasis on American Indians and the Negro.

H41
.G6
1964
Ref.

Gould, Juluis and William L. Kalb. eds. A Dictionary of the Social Sciences. London, Fairstock, 1964.

A scholarly work compiled under the auspices of Unesco. Anthropology is given very good coverage. Numerous bibliographic references. This is recommended as the best general anthropological dictionary to date.

H40
.A215
Ref.

International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences. New York, Macmillan, 1968.

Long, comprehensive articles prepared by specialists will be found under ANTHROPOLOGY and associated disciplines: ARCHAEOLOGY, LINGUISTICS, ETHNOLOGY, and FOLKLORE. A bibliography accompanies each article. Similar headings in the Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences (H41 .E6 1937 Ref.) may be consulted for articles of high caliber although their frame of reference ends in 1930.

Cutter
P
.5W72d
Ref.

Winick, Charles. Dictionary of Anthropology. New York, Philosophical Library, 1956.

A generally useful collection of terms, concepts, and brief biographies.

VI. HANDBOOKS

A. Methodology

On order for Ref.	Comas, Juan. Manual of Physical Anthropology. Rev. and enlg. ed. Springfield, Ill., Thomas, 1960.
ZWP //M9483 Ref.	Murdock, George P. Outline of World Cultures. 3d ed. New Haven, Conn., Herman Relations Area Files, 1963
On order for Ref.	________. Outline of Cultural Materials. New Haven, Human Relations Area Files, 1969. The first title contains a geographical classification of all the world's known cultures, living and extinct. The second classifies ethnic data used in the study of cultural anthropology. Together these lists introduce the content and arrangement of the Human Relations Area Files.
GN42 .F7 Ref.	Frantz, Charles. The Student Anthropologist's Handbook: a Guide to Research Training and Career. Cambridge, Mass., Schenkman, 1972. A useful introduction to the range of information sought by anthropology students: history and development of the discipline, undergraduate and graduate degree requirements and research experience, library resources and research methodology, employment opportunities.
On order for Ref.	Naroll, Raoul and Ronald Cohen, eds. A Handbook of Method in Cultural Anthropology. Garden City, N.Y. for the Museum of Natural History by the Natural History Press, 1971.
GN33 .R63 1951 Stacks	Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Notes and Queries on Anthropology. 6th ed. London, Routledge and K. Paul, 1951. A handbook of research methods for fieldwork in anthropology. Covers physical and social anthropology, material cultures, and field antiquities. Includes information on photography, collecting, and paper squeezes, as well as a bibliography.
GN307 .T4 Ref.	Textor, Robert B., comp. A Cross Cultural Summary. New Haven, Conn., Human Relations Area Files, 1967. A sophisticated statistical computer print-out of "statements in sentences in English of 20,000 statistically significant correlations that tell us what classes of cultures co-occur or overlap with other classes". These selective summaries on cross-cultural phenomenon help the anthropologist to search and analyze regularities in man's behavior, to test and generate hypotheses, and to check hunches. Includes coding background and a cross-cultural bibliography. 400 cultures coded.

B. Regional, Ethnic

F1434 .H3 Stacks	Handbook of Middle American Indians. Austin, University of Texas Press, 1964- The projected eleven volumes will be a comprehensive guide to the anthropological literature on Mexico and Central America. Volumes are devoted to broad subject areas such as linguistics, social anthropology, and ethnology. Bibliographies at the end of each volume are limited in use by their arrangement which is by author and date of publication.

Cutter
F804
.H66
.2
Ref.

Hodge, Frederick W., ed. Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico. Washington, D.C., United States Gov't. Print. Office, 1912 (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology. Bulletin 30).

A two-volume dictionary of tribal names, linguistic stocks, confederacies, and sub-tribes, as well as terms describing relations with governments, archaeology, manners and customs, arts and industries, and biographical sketches. Tribal names include their many forms, etymologies, as well as bibliographical references. Articles vary in length and include illustrations and photographs where pertinent.

E78
.C2J4
1967
Ref.

Jeness, Diamond. Indians of Canada. 7th ed. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1967. (National Museum of Canada. Bulletin 65)

A general survey of Indian life. Part one examines population, food, economy, dress, transportation, social and political organization, and cultural life. Part two describes individual tribes classifying them by regional group. Includes a bibliography and population distribution map.

DT14
.M8
Stacks

Murdock, George P. Africa, its Peoples and their Cultural History. New York, McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Ethnology of the African continent, from neolithic civilization to first contact with Europeans. An introductory survey covers history, language, government, and economy. Then the author examines cultural provinces, such as hunters or agricultural civilizations, describing each tribe and its food productivity, labor, housing, kinship and marriage, and social and political organization. Each chapter has a bibliography. Index to tribal names.

PX
+8S6646
No.143
Stacks

Stewart, Julian Haynes. Handbook of South American Indians. Washington, D.C. United States Gov't. Print. Office, 1946-59. (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology. Bulletin no. 143).

Describes all phases of life of aboriginal South American populations, especially at the time of first contact with Europeans. The first four volumes survey the tribes by region: marginal hunters and gatherers; Andean civilizations; tropical, forest, and savanna dwellers; Caribbean cultures, and Central America. Volume three contains a comprehensive bibliography of anthropological literature on South America through World War II. Arrangement by author only. Volumes five and six compare the ethnographic aspects of all the cultures. Volume seven is the index. Maps, photographs, and a bibliography accompany each volume.

F1408
.V43
Ref.

Veliz, Claudio, ed. Latin America and the Caribbean, a Handbook. New York, Praeger, 1968.

Basic history and statistics of each country are followed by general discussions of politics and foreign relations, economic affairs and organizations, social customs and institutions, and contemporary arts in Latin America. Each chapter has its own bibliography.

VII. DIRECTORIES

A. Of Institution, Departments, Libraries

GN2
.A79x
Ref.

Association of Social Anthropologists of the Commonwealth. *List of Members*. London, Association of Social Anthropologists of the Commonwealth, 1961.

Includes general information on the Association and an alphabetical list of members with their current position, address, education, appointments, prizes, offices, field work, publications, work in progress, and general interests.

HM9
.C25A53
Ref.

Canadian Anthropology and Sociology Association. *Un annuaire de sociologues et anthropologues au Canada et leur recherche courant; A Directory of Sociologists and Anthropologists in Canada and their Current Research*. Montreal, 1970.

GN1
.C8
Stacks

"Fourth International Directory of anthropologists," *Current Anthropology* VIII (Dec. 1967) pp. 549-646.

An alphabetical listing including address and area of interest. Names were selected according to the journal's standards.

Z5115
R6x

Roy, Sachin. *Anthropologists in India; Short-Biography Bibliography and Current Projects*. New Delhi, Indian Anthropological Association, 1970.

B. Of People

On order
for Ref.

American Anthropological Association. *Guide to Departments of Anthropology, 1973-74*. Washington, American Anthropological Association, 1973.

AM21
.A2C3
Ref.

Canadian Museums and Related Institutions. Ottawa, Canadian Museums Association, 1968.

A directory of exhibit galleries, centers, sites, etc. including a list of national and regional museum associations and federal and provincial government agencies responsible for museums. Listing is alphabetical by province and city including address, phone, directors and curators, collection interest, hours, fees, and activities. Subject index and institutional name index.

AM11
.M8
Ref.

Museums Directory of the U.S. and Canada. 2nd ed. Washington, American Association of Museums and the Smithsonian Institution, 1965.

An alphabetical list of museums and related organizations by state or province and city. Includes address, curators, hours, admission, collections, and activities. Alphabetical and classified listings follow, as well as a list of foreign museums belonging to the American Association of Museums.

Cutter
P
.6T36
Ref.

Thomas, William L. and Anna M. Pikelis. International Directory of Anthropological Institutions. New York, Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research, 1953.

A "handbook of world resources for research and education in anthropology". Chapters devoted to individual countries or areas are compiled by specialists and include an introduction to research in and about the area and a list of institutions (in varying format) with address, offices, purposes, facilities, financial resources, and publications. Index to institutions and cities. Supplemented by "Fourth International Directory of Anthropological Institutions", Current Anthropology VIII (Dec. 1967) pp. 647-751 (GN1 .C8 Stacks).

VIII. ATLASES

GN405
.M8
Ref.

Murdock, George P. Ethnographic Atlas. Pittsburgh, U. of Pittsburgh Press, 1967.

An atlas without maps, providing an overview of many socieities. Part 1 lists by geographic "cultures" the names of societies, their location, an identification number, date of first contact by whites, population, and references to bibliographic sources in Ethnology magazine. Part II defines the codes used in Part III which lists in a table individual tribes (by region) with varied information coded by symbols.

P
//S745a
Stacks

Spencer, Robert F. Atlas for Anthropology. Dubuke, Iowa, W.C. Brown Co., 1960.

A series of simplified maps showing tribal, linguistic and social groups.

IX. PERIODICAL LISTS

On order
for Ref.

Serial Publications in Anthropology. 1973- Chicago.

X. SELECTED PERIODICALS AND OTHER BOOK REVIEW SOURCES

Z1219
.C95
Ref.

Book Review Digest. 1905- New York.

Lib. has: 1905-

Z1035
.A1B6
Ref.

Book Review Index. 1965- Detroit

Lib. has: 1965-

On order
for Ref.

Book Review Index to Social Science Periodicals. 1972- Ann Arbor.

PL8000
.I6
Stacks

Africa. v. 1, 1928- London.

Lib. Has: v. 1, 1928-

Published by the International African Institute. Includes bibliographies and book reviews. Indexed by Historical Abstracts, British Humanities Index.

GN1
.A5
Stacks

American Anthropologist. 1888- Menasha, Wis.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1880-v. 11, 1898: n.s. v. 1, 1899-

Published by the American Anthropological Association. Includes bibliographies and book reviews. Indexed by Social Sciences and Humanities Index.

CC1
.A6
Stacks

American Journal of Archaeology. 1885- Norwood, Mass.

Lib. has: s. 2, v. 1, 1897-

Published by the Archaeological Institute of America. Includes book reviews. Indexed by Chemical Abstracts and Social Sciences and Humanities Index.

GN1
.A552
Stacks

American Journal of Physical Anthropology. v. 1, 1918- Washington, D.C.

Lib. has: n.s. v. 6 1948-

Published by the American Association of Physical Anthropologists. Includes bibliographies and book reviews. Indexed by Biological Abstracts, Chemical Abstracts, Index Medicus, and Nutritional Abstracts.

E78
.C2A53
Stacks

Anthropologica. no. 1, 1955- Ottawa

Lib. has: no. 1, 1955-no. 8, 1955, n.s. v. 1, 1959-

Published by the Research Center for American Anthropology. Includes book reviews. Indexed by Biological Abstracts, Canadian Periodical Index.

GN1
.A7
Stacks

Anthropos. International Review of Ethnology and Linguistics. v. 1, 1906- Salzburg.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1906-

Text in English, German and French. Includes abstracts, bibliographies and book reviews. Own cumulative index.

GN700
.A725
Blackader

Archaeology. v. 1, 1948- Cambridge, Mass.

Lib. has:

Published by the Archaeology Institute of America. Includes bibliographies and book reviews. Own cumulative index v. 1-10.

GN1
.C8
Stacks

Current Anthropology. v. 1, 1960- Chicago, Ill.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1960-

Published at the University of Chicago. Includes bibliographies, book reviews. Indexed by Social Sciences and Humanities Index. Own cumulative index, 1960-66.

GN1
.E86
Stacks

Ethnology. v. 1, 1962- Pittsburgh.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1962-

Published at the University of Pittsburgh. Indexed in Social Sciences and Humanities Index.

GN1
.H68
Stacks

Homme. v. 1, 1961- Paris

Lib. has: v. 1, 1961-

Includes book reviews.

GN1
.C54x
Stacks

Human organization. v. 3, 1954/55. Chicago.

Lib. has: v. 3, 1954/55-

Formerly:

Clearinghouse Bulletin of Research in Human Organization. v. 1, 1951-v. 2, 1954. Chicago.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1951-v. 2, 1954

Published by the Society for Applied Anthropology. Indexed by Social Sciences and Humanities Index.

GN1
.M252
Stacks

Man; The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute. n.s. v. 1, 1966- London.

Lib. has: n.s. v. 1, 1966-

Formerly:

Royal Anthropological Institute. Journal. v. 37, 1907-v. 95, 1965 London.

Lib. has: v. 37, 1907-v. 95, 1965

GN1
.M25
Stacks

Man; a Monthly Record of Anthropological Science. v. 1-65, 1901-65. London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1901-40; 42, 51-65 (1965)

Includes book reviews. Indexed in Biological Abstracts and British Humanities Index.

DT1
.S65
Stacks

Societe des Africanistes. Journal. v. 1, 1931- Paris

Lib. has: v. 1, 1931-

Includes book reviews and an annual bibliography.

DU1
.S553
Stacks

Societe des Oceanistes. Journal. v. 1, 1945- Paris

Lib. has: v. 1, 1945-

Includes book reviews and an annual bibliography.

GN1
.S64
Stacks

Southwestern Journal of Anthropology. v. 1, 1945- Albuquerque

Lib. has: v. 4, 1948-

Includes bibliographies. Index by Biological Abstracts, Sociology Abstracts.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

ATLASES IN THE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE

The atlas collection in the McLennan Reference Department consists mainly of Canadian atlases, national and regional, and the major up-to-date comprehensive world atlases of high quality. It includes also a U.S. national atlas, North American road atlases and a limited number of Canadian and world thematic (historical, economic, etc.) atlases.

All the atlases in the Reference Department are kept on the atlas stands in the reading room to the east of the reference desk. In addition to the atlas collection, the major index/gazetteers, Lovell's directories and an atlas guide are kept there. On the wall above the stands is a a alphabetical list of the titles indicating on which shelf each is kept.

This guide attempts to explain and reveal the contents of the material on the atlas stands, with an emphasis on the atlases. The predominant type of map in each atlas is mentioned if this is not obvious from the title. These can be locational, showing the position of places; political, showing countries and administrative units; physical, showing relief and goegraphic features; and thematic, showing particular subjects or themes.

The scales used in the atlases are expressed as Representative Fractions. For example, 1:1M indicates that one unit of distance on the map represents one million of the same units on the surface of the earth. It is important for users that the scales are clearly indicated on the maps. It is also helpful when many different scales are used in one atlas that they be multiples of one another. For example, a series of maps at scales of 1:5M; 1:10M; 1:15M are easily compared, whereas a series of 1:4M; 1:6M; 1:19M are not.

Projections are methods of representing the curved surface of the earth on flat sheets of paper. Those used within a single atlas should vary so that different areas of the world can be depicted with the least amount of distortion. The projections used should be clearly indicated on the maps.

The standardization of spellings of place names, strongly encouraged by the UN since 1960, can be seen in recent atlases. The trend is to follow the rulings of the U.S. Board on Geographic Names (BGN) or the Permanent Committee on Geographic Names, London (PCGN) which are based on the local spelling of a name. These are known as "local-official" forms of names. Often the Anglicized forms are given as well on the maps and/or in the index.

Other important features of an atlas which are mentioned include its coverage, method of showing relief, index and non-map material. Atlases are basically books of maps, but some do contain textual, illustrative, and statistical material which is of varying quality and use depending on the purpose of the atlas. There are, however, exceptions and these are noted when relevant.

There are many other atlases - national, regional, thematic - in the McLennan Library which are kept in the stacks. Most atlases, being larger than regular books, may be found on the folio shelves. Do not, however, ignore the regular shelves as some atlases are small.

The subject catalogues, unfortunately, list atlases in a variety of ways. In both Cutter and L.C. Subject Catalogues, look under ATLASES and MAPS and their subdivisions. Look also under specific subjects, countries, cities, etc. with the subdivisions ATLASES and MAPS. For example, in Cutter, there are atlases listed under MAPS - IRELAND, and also under CANADA - ATLASES. There is also a heading HISTORICAL ATLASES. In L.C. there are world atlases under both headings, ATLASES and ATLASES, BRITISH. Other useful L.C. headings are, GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMIC - MAPS, and GEOGRAPHY, HISTORICAL - MAPS. When using the L.C. Subject Catalogue, remember that locations are shown only on the main entries. All the campus libraries probably have some atlases, so be sure to check the author card in the Author/Title Catalogue to see which library has the atlas you are looking for. When using the subject catalogues, try all possible combinations and if you still cannot find what you need, ask a reference librarian to help you.

For bibliographic information on locating maps and atlases, see the section, Maps and Atlases in Geography: A Student's Guide to Reference Resources available at the reference desk.

Modern maps and some atlases can also be found in the Geography Department's University Map Collection in Burnside Hall. Their holdings, however, are not in the McLennan catalogues. The McLennan Rare Book Department's Map Room has a collection of historical maps as well as some atlases and bibliographies. Most of their holdings are in the card catalogue. Consult a reference librarian for details of and access to both these collections.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. WORLD....................3
  A. General
  B. Economic
  C. Historical

II. CANADA....................11
  A. General
  B. Regional
    1. Ontario
    2. Prairies
    3. Quebec
  C. Historical
    1. General
    2. Manitoba
    3. Quebec

III. UNITED STATES....................15

IV. SPECIAL SUBJECTS....................16
  A. Bible
  B. Classical World
  C. English Literature
  D. Moon

V. GUIDES & GAZETTES....................17

VI. LOVELL'S DIRECTORIES....................18

I. WORLD

A. General

Cutter
MG
//A313f
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 24

Akademiia nauk SSSR, Leningrad. Fiziko-geograficheskii Atlas Mira. Redaktsionnaia Kollegiia: I.P. Gerasimov i dr. Moskva, 1964.

This Russian atlas contains thematic maps, chiefly physical, divided into three main sections - natural features of the world, the continents, and the USSR. The maps are pleasing to look at with excellent colouring, but are sometimes hard to read. Soviet Geography, v.6, no. 5/6, May/June 1965 (Gl .S65 McLennan Stacks) is a 403p. issue which translates the legend matter and explanatory text of the atlas.

Cutter
GZ
//A8815
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 9

Atlas Mira. A.N. Baranov and others, eds. Moskva, Glavnoe Upravleine Geodezii i Kartografi MVD, SSSR, 1954.

Cutter
GZ
//A8815
.Z
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 7

_______. Index: Ukaztel' geograficheskikh nazvanil. Moskva, 1954.

The second edition of this atlas was translated into English (see Russia..., The World Atlas). Although less up to date, this original edition, in Russian, differs in having the USSR mapped in greater detail and in including historical maps. The maps are hinged. The superior features of this atlas are maintained in the second edition. The index includes over 200,000 entries. References are to map pages and locations on the maps, but no geographic co-ordinates are given.

Cutter
GZ
//B28a7
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 31

Bartholomew, John. Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography. New series, 7th ed. Edinburgh, Oliver and Boyd, 1963.

This atlas is identical in content to the Edinburgh World Atlas of Modern Geography, (Edinburgh, 1967) although new editions of each have appeared at different times. Containing mainly physical maps, the thematic world maps are the atlas' chief asset providing some information which is not easily found elsewhere. There is also a good section on projections and mapping. Coverage is balanced and the maps are accurate. Names appear in their local-official form. A two-page Glossary of Geographic Terms includes various languages. The index refers to map pages and the atlas' own "Hour" co-ordinates.

Folio
G1019
.B395
1971
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 1

Bartholomew (John) and Son, Ltd. The Times Atlas of the World. Comprehensive ed., produced by the Times of London in collaboration with John Bartholomew and Son, Ltd., Edinburgh. 2d ed., rev. Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 1971

This one-volume revision of Bartholomew's Times Atlas of the World, Mid-Century edition,has been highly acclaimed. There has, however, been criticism for its not substantially improving on the quality established in that publication. The new maps, based on the cartography of the Mid-Century edition, are updated and more numerous, and will be corrected with each new printing. The world coverage of the atlas is well balanced. There are new thematic world maps of food, minerals and energy resources as well as maps of the universe. Unfortunately the maps are not hinged and the double-page plates lose some information at the centre fold. A loose cardboard legend sheet explains the symbols on the maps. An International Glossary (as in the Times, Index - Gazetteer - see section V) gives for each term its language and English equivalent. Special features of the atlas are its currency, special-topic world maps of islands and remote areas difficult to find elsewhere. The Index-Gazetteer on the back of the volume, giving geographic co-ordinates as well as map pages, contains over 200,000 items in their local official form as they appear on the maps. This single index is more convenient than the separate indexes in each volume of the Mid-Century edition.

Cutter
GZ
//B283t
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 2-6

Bartholomew, John. Times Atlas of the World. Mid-Century edition.
London, Times Publishing Co., 1955-59.
v.1. World, Australasia, East Asia.
v.2. South-west Asia, Russia.
v.3. Northern Europe.
v.4. Southern Europe.
v.5. Americas.

Considered one of the best world atlases published, it consists mainly of physical and political maps with some world thematic maps. The maps are hinged so lie flat and no information is lost on the double page plates. Coverage is balanced. Projections are used that are best suited to particular areas. The scales used vary - 1:1M being used for the most important areas and 1:5M being the smallest used. Relief is shown by layer colouring with contour lines. Names appear on the maps in their local-official form often with the English form in parentheses. Insets for islands and cities are numerous. Each volume has its own index-gazetteer telling country, map plate, geographic co-ordinates and cross key references. Entries are in local-official forms and English forms. The Times, Index-Gazetteer (see section V) is generally more convenient to use.

Cutter
GZ
//B46
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 23

Bertelsmann, C. firm Gütersloh. Der grosse Bertelsmann Weltatlas. Herausgeber: Kartographisches Institut Bertelsmann; Leitung W. Bormann. Gutersloh, 1963. (Die grosse Bertelsmann Lexikon-Bibliothek, Bd. 10.)

An atlas commendable for the number and quality of maps and size of gazetteer. The revised and up-dated American edition is the McGraw Hill International Atlas (New York, 1964). Although coverage is of the world, the atlas is particularly fine for central Europe. There is a twenty-plate separate section, "Mitteleuropa", at a scale of 1:1 M. On the maps prominance is given to geographic surface forms and relationships. Some thematic and political maps are included. Relief is shown by hill shading and layer colouring. A total of only five scales are used throughout and the main sequence of maps is 1:5 M. Names are in their local-official form. Margin guides direct users to adjoining maps. Introductory material includes a pronunciation key and glossary for various languages. The index, containing 150,000 entries is in two sections - one for central Europe, the other for the rest of the world. It gives map pages and locations. If the name of a place does not appear on a map, it refers to the nearest place.

Cutter
GZ
//C69
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 29

Collier's World Atlas and Gazetteer, Presenting the World in its Geographical, Physical and Commercial Aspects. New York, Collier's 1955.

An out-of-print, unusual, but sometimes useful atlas with a predominately North American emphasis and a great deal of textual material. The maps are by Rand McNally, with relief shown by hachuring. A variety of scales are used and states and provinces are difficult to compare. Names are generally in English with local forms of capital cities in parentheses. Margins of the maps contain lists of cities and towns with their map locations and populations. Textual material, accessible only via the table of contents , includes geographical background of the world and the U.S. states, illustrations, world distribution maps, statistical tables and charts. The index-gazetteer contains 75,000 entries giving population, geographical, historical, economic and tourist facts, and map page references. Pictures are plentiful and there are over fifty inset maps of U.S. city business centres.

G1019
.G67
1970
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Goode, John Paul. Goode's World Atlas. Edited by Edward B. Espenshade, Jr. 13th ed. Chicago, Rand McNally, 1970.

An outstanding compact atlas, excellent for general, non-specialist use with mainly physical maps but it also has a variety of thematic world maps. It follows a policy of continuous revision so is kept reasonably up to date. Relief is shown by hill shading and contour colouring. Scales used are fairly uniform, usually 1:4M with insets of cities 1:1M. Names often appear in local official form as well as in English. An index of over 30,000 entries provides pronunciation, geographic location, map page, and geographic co-ordinates. Textual material includes a section on map making and projections.

Cutter
GZ
//L32
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 25

Larousse, firm, publishers, Paris. Atlas international Larousse politique et economique... Publié sous la direction de Jean Charbonnet. Paris, 1950.

In French, English and Spanish this loose-leaf atlas stresses the unifying physical and economic factors of world geography. Balanced coverage is attempted but some countries are not ever shown in their entirety except on a very small scale. The maps, many of which are fold-outs, are hinged. Relief is shown by hill shading and layer tinting. Scales vary. The Mercator projection is used for most of the maps. Place names are given in their local official form. Textual material appears on the back of the map plates. Statistical information, largely dated now, is in a separate section at the back of the volume. The index gives full references to map pages for names in local, English, French and Spanish forms. A feature of the atlas is the illustration of trade routes and commodities on the political maps.

Cutter
GZ
//L58a2
.5
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 30

Lewis, Sir Clinton Gresham. Canadian Oxford Atlas of the World. 2d ed., prepared by the Cartographic Dept. of the Clarendon Press. Toronto, Oxford University Press, 1957.

A good medium-sized atlas which is identical to the Oxford Atlas (London, 1966) with the addition of a section on Canada. Although most of the maps are physical there are some interesting world and regional distribution maps. Coverage is of the world with a distinct emphasis on Great Britain, Europe and Canada. Relief is shown by layer tinting. Scales and projections used are clearly indicated on the maps. There are two indexes, one for Canada with 5,000 entries following the Canadian section, and one for the rest of the World with 50,000 entries at the back of the volume. The world index provides statistical information for countries. References in the indexes are to the maps only. A useful feature in the atlas are the maps showing counties in Great Britain and Canada.

Folio
G1019
.N38
1970
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 32

National Geographic Society, Washington, D.C. Cartographic Division. National Geographic Atlas of the World. Melville Bell Grosvenor, editor-in-chief; Frederick G. Vosburgh, editor; Wellman Chamberlain, chief cartographer. Rev. 3d ed. Washington, D.C., 1970.

A fairly large moderately priced atlas which is substantially updated from the 1966 edition. It contains general physical-political maps but no socio-economic ones. A U.S. emphasis on coverage prevails but some lesser known areas of the world are shown. Regions are mapped rather than political units. It is not stoutly bound and does not open flat. The maps were updated and corrected but no dates appear on the plates. Relief is shown by hill shading but is subordinated to allow for clear lettering of place names. Various scales and projections are used and are carefully indicated on the map plates. Names appear in their English forms. Numerous cities and metropolitan areas are shown as insets. The Index contains 139,000 entries giving geographic location and map location. Only the best display of a place is indexed. Complete entries appear for both English and official forms of names. A glossary of foreign terms, appears at the beginning of the index. Textual material includes lush descriptive accounts and statistical data preceding individual maps. Features of the atlas are the quantity of names on the maps, the unique specialized maps (Civil War, Holy Land Today, History of the Nile, etc.) and the especially well-done ocean maps.

Folio
G1019
.P6752
1968
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 11

Poland. Wojsko Polskie. Sluzba Topograficzna. Pergamon World Atlas; prepared by the Polish Army Topographical Service. Oxford, New York, Pergamon Press.

Comprehensive coverage is provided by world physical-political and thematic maps including detailed physical and economic maps of all regions. In loose-leaf format, the atlas contains many double and triple fold-outs so there is no problem with centre-folds. Physically, however, the atlas is bulky and inconvenient to use because of the quantity of fold-outs and its loose-leaf format. The maps are copyright 1967 but all except the world political map were prepared earlier. Relief is shown by layer tinting with smaller contour intervals than in most atlases. At least 10 colours are used on the maps. The scales used comply with geometric progressions so the maps are easily compared. The projections used vary according to the area and subject of the maps. Official local names are used on the maps with the English forms in parentheses. The index, containing over 140,000 entries, gives country and map location for each. Textual material in the atlas includes country summaries on the map plates, notes on pronunciation and a glossary of geographical names. Features of the atlas include greater than usual detail for Eastern Europe, USSR and the Far East, thematic maps of uncommon subjects such as trade languages, water economics and international tourism and numerous insets of major world cities.

Folio
G1019
.R355
1969
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 27

Rand McNally and Company. The International Atlas. Editors: Russell L. Voisin and others. Chicago, 1969.

A major production considered by some worthy to be classed among the best of the world atlases. Compiled with international co-operation, it is identical to the Encyclopaedia Britannica Britannica Atlas, (Chicago, 1969) except that it has an illustrated (maps, charts and photographs) essay, "Patterns and Imprints of Mankind" and the Britannica Atlas has a section on the "World Scene". Textual material (except for the essay) is in English, French, German and Spanish. Coverage is balanced but the metropolitan areas mapped over-represent North America. The maps are of regions rather than political units. The maps are not hinged and the tight binding obscures part of the double-page plates. The maps are all new and up-to-date but copyright dates are not given on the individual plates. Relief is shown by excellent hill shading in combination with altitude tints. Only six different scales are used in the atlas and these are proportionate so the maps are easily compared. Map projections used are not explained and that used most is not good for the extreme latitudes. Maps of urban and metropolitan areas are grouped together to avoid insets on the plates. A legend of symbols is on a fold-out sheet for ease of consultation with the maps. A Glossary provides translations of terms in fifty-two languages. The index includes over 160,000 items giving map pages and geographic co-ordinates. The index map in the front shows coverage by scale and also plate numbers.

Folio
G1019
.R9602
1967
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 21

Russia (1923- U.S.S.R.) Glavnoe upravlenie geodezii i kartografii. The World Atlas. Editorial board: A.N. Baranov and others. 2d ed. Moscow, 1967.

_______. _______. Index of Geographical Names. Moscow, 1968.

G1019
.R9602
1967
Index
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 7

This is the English translation of the second edition of the Atlas Mira, considered by many to be one of the best general world atlases. World coverage is balanced, with some emphasis on the Soviet Union. Most of the maps are physical but some are political and thematic. The maps, superbly drafted, are clear with good cartographic detail. Although not hinged, the double page map spreads are printed on single sheets so no information is lost in the folds. They do not, however, lie entirely flat. The maps show relief by layer colouring and contour lines. The whole world is mapped at scales of at least 1:7.5M with some areas on larger scales. Symbols, explained by a loose legend sheet and also one bound in at the front of the volume, depict physical features and cultural patterns. Local official forms of names are used. The contents page lists the maps and the insets giving their scales. Features of this atlas are the many city plans, railways, roads and sea routes and the Russian surveys of the ocean floors. The separately published index includes all the proper names on the maps in their transliterated local official form with references from their English names. Map page numbers and locations on the maps (but not geographic co-ordinates) are given. The index corrects names which were changed while the atlas was being compiled and spelling errors on the maps. Additional material in the index includes Abbreviations of Geographic Names and Terms, a Glossary of non-Russian Terms and Words included in Geographic Names, and Transliteration Tables for Bulgarian, Greek, Mongolian, Russian and Chinese showing practices in the World Atlas and Times Atlas of the World.

Folio
G1019
.T6
1968
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 22

Touring club italiano. Atlante internazionale... 8.ed. Milano, Touring club italiano, 1968.

_______. _______. Indice dei nomi. Milano, 1968.

G1019
.T6
1968
Index
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 7

"One of the most elaborate,detailed and cartographically superior of world atlases." (Church, 1966). The maps, indicating relief by hachuring and shading, are chiefly physical and political but there are thematic maps of equally fine quality. The atlas itself is particularly useful for location purposes. World coverage, by region rather than political units, is good, with an emphasis on Europe. The maps are hinged so there is no loss of information at the folds and they open flat. The dates and scales are shown on each map There are numerous insets of large centres. On the verso of the maps are notes concerning the projections and sources used, glossaries, etc. Few atlases do this so systematically. Local-official forms of place names are used with the Italian forms for the names of continents. The table of contents lists all the maps, including the insets, giving their scales. A legend of the symbols used appears in the front of the volume. The separately published index refers to map plates and also gives the co-ordinates. More than one reference is given if a place appears on more than one map.

B. Economic

G1046
.G1G53
1961
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Ginsburg, Norton Sydney. Atlas of Economic Development. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1961.

The aim of the atlas is to distinguish "developed" and "underdeveloped" countries or regions of the world. Forty-eight black and white maps, all the same size, on pages facing the text and tables depict, analyze and rank the variables relating to economic development. Topics include orientation, population, resources, transportation, technology and industrialization, external relations, and patterns of economic development. There is a separate section on statistical analysis. Unfortunately there is no index to the volume.

Folio
G1046
.G1E3
1972
Ref
Atlas
Stands 33

Oxford University Press. Oxford Economic Atlas of the World. Prepared by the Cartographic Dept. of the Clarendon Press. Advisory ed.: D.P. Jones. 4th ed. London, Oxford University Press, 1972.

This volume, on which the Oxford Regional Economic Atlas series is modeled, depicts world production and distribution patterns of over 100 major commodities. There is increasing emphasis on fuel, power and industries. The maps of this 4th edition have all been redrawn using a modified Gall projection. The new format, with page size doubled, avoids maps being broken at the binding. The larger scale, generally 1:88M or 1:176M allows for greater detail. The textual material runs in the same direction as the maps for easier reading. Data used on the maps is generally dated 1963 to 1965 unless newer data for the whole world was available. Sources of data are listed in a separate two-page section. Names of countries are in English but other names are in their local-official form. The gazetteer, an innovation in this edition, includes place names, physical features, mines, dams, etc. and for each gives map pages and geographic co-ordinates. The statistical section, separate from the map section, has been expanded since the previous edition. It is arranged alphabetically by country and gives quite detailed data for each. The subject index for the atlas is fairly helpful.

OXFORD REGIONAL ECONOMIC ATLAS SERIES

The following atlases belong to the Oxford Regional Economic Atlas series. When complete the series will include all the regions of the world. They are all based on and are enlargements of the Oxford Economic Atlas of the World. More up-to-date statistical data is usually available from UN sources. The more recently published atlases in the series do not contain textual and statistical material (United States, Canada, Western Europe). They show general economic features of their particular regions but their usefulness decreases as the degree of detail required by the user increases.

Cutter
GZ70
.A245
.3
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Ady, P.H. Africa. Prepared by P.H. Ady and the Cartographic Dept. of the Clarendon Press, with the assistance of A.H. Hazlewood. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1965.

This atlas was compiled during a time of great political change in Africa so some deficiencies were unavoidable. A Table of Correspondence attempts to record as many changes as possible. The topographic and economic maps are generally at a scale of 1:25M. Textual and statistical material forms a separate section. The index contains 15,000 names giving map pages and geographic co-ordinates.

Cutter
G224
.E19
.2
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

The Economist, London. The Middle East and North Africa. Prepared by the Economist Intelligence Unit and the Cartographic Dept. of the Clarendon Press. London, Oxford University Press, 1960.

The African countries included are Somaliland Protectorate, French Somaliland, Somalia, Ethiopia, Sudan, Libya, Tunisia, Algeria, Morocco and Egypt. The maps, physical and thematic are sometimes crowded and poorly coloured. Oil production and concessions, however, are well mapped. The scale for the double-page spreads of the whole area is 1:19M; the scales on the other maps vary from 1:44M to 1:11M. In a separate section, notes and statistics relating to particular maps are arranged by topic and subdivided by country. The index contains 4,000 names giving map pages and geographic co-ordinates. A two-page bibliography is divided into statistics, literature and journals.

Cutter
G254
.D19
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

The Economist, London. The U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe. Prepared by the Economist Intelligence Unit and the Cartographic Dept. of the Clarendon Press. London, Oxford University Press, 1956.

The countries included in this atlas are the USSR, East Germany, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria, Albania, Yugoslavia and the Mongolian People's Republic. It contains general reference and thematic maps of physical and human geography, agriculture, minerals and industries. The scale for the common base map of the whole region is 1:25M. Textual and statistical information is integrated with the maps. The index lists 5,500 names giving map pages and geographic co-ordinates. A two-page bibliography acknowledges atlases, books and periodicals consulted to compile the atlas.

G1201
.G109
1967
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Oxford University Press. United States and Canada. Prepared by the Cartographic Dept. of the Clarendon Press. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1967.

Map topics include urban plans, topography, physical geography, demography, agriculture, wood processing and fishing, fuels and energy, mining and industry, transport. Hawaii is dealt with in a separate section. Sources of information appear on the maps and are also listed in the preliminary pages. Various scales are used but often series of maps are the same. There is no introductory text or economic commentary, a usual inclusion in the other atlases of the series. The index of 10,000 names gives map pages and geographic co-ordinates.

G1801
.G109x
1971
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Oxford University Press. Western Europe. Prepared by the Cartographic Dept. of the Clarendon Press. Advisory editors: K.M. Clayton and I.B.F. Kormoss. Oxford. Oxford University Press, 1971.

This atlas contains clear, readable maps of urban plans, topography, physical geography, land use, demography, agriculture and fishing, fuels and mining, industry and trade, transport, universities and libraries. The scales vary but are indicated on each map. Sources used to compile the maps are listed in the preliminary pages. Unlike most of the atlases in this series, there is very little textual and statistical material. The index refers to map pages and also gives geographic co-ordinates. Among many useful features is a list of political, administrative and economic units for each country.

C. Historical

Folio
G1031
.B38
Ref.
Index
Stands 8

Bayerischer Schulbuch-Verein; München. Grosser historischer Weltatlas. Munchen, Bayerischer Schulbuch-verlag, 1953-
t.1 Vorgeschichte und Alterum. 5th ed. 1972
t.2 Mittelalter. 1970
t.3. Neuzeit. 3d. ed. 1967

There is no English publication comparable to this German atlas. Emphasis is mainly political but some attention is paid to economics and population. The maps are large and great detail is shown. Plastic overlays are useful but do not always fit well. Each volume has its own detailed table of contents and place name index. Volume 1, which includes some excellent town plans, depicts prehistory to 1200. Volume 2 covers 1200-1477. Volume 3 covers 1477 to 1954 with an emphasis on Europe and Germany.

G1030
.B452
1970
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Bjørklund, Oddvar. Historical Atlas of the World. New York, Barnes and Noble, 1970.

Based on the original Norwegian edition, 1962, this little atlas emphasizes European civilization 3000 BC to AD 1968. The small but clear outline maps in colour, arranged chronologically, show little information not available elsewhere. There is no textual material other than the brief legends on the maps. The index of place names should be used with the table of contents to find the pertinent maps quickly.

G1046
.F6B91
1970
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Boyd, Andrew Kirk Henry. An Atlas of World Affairs. 6th ed. London, Methuen, 1970.

A small atlas but useful for current events, with black and white maps and accompanying text showing trade, economics, wars and trouble spots. The index refers to maps and text with greater detail indicated by map numbers in bold type.

G1035
.G5
1969
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Gilbert, Martin. Recent History Atlas: 1870 to the Present Day. 1st American ed. New York, Macmillan Co., 1969, c1966.

Can be used as a supplement to Sheperd. Black and white maps in chronological order show wars, battles, treaties, alliances, population, problems and political confrontations of the last 100 years. There is no textual material aside from what is on the maps, but that, although brief, is ample. A useful feature is a two-page chronological chart showing events in various countries, by decades, with references to relevant maps. Unfortunately there is no index, but the table of contents can be used.

Cutter
GZ
//M47a2
.Eb
Ref.
Atlas
Stands

Meer, Frederic van der. Atlas of Western Civilization. 2d rev. ed. Princeton, N.J., Van Nostrand, 1960.

A translation of Atlas van de Westerse Beschaving, (Amsterdam, 1951), this atlas is concerned more with culture and civilization than politics and military history. Photographs of art, architecture, historical and geographical sites outnumber the maps. It is divided into the following sections: 1. Three Roots (Hellas, Rome, Christ). 2. Medieval Christendom. 3. National Civilizations. 4. From European to Atlantic World. The textual material in the margins by the maps refers to the illustrations and the illustrations give references to the maps. The legend of signs and abbreviations used on the maps is to be found before the index in the back of the volume. The index gives brief explanatory details with the entries and refers primarily to the maps but also to the illustrations and text.

Cutter
GZ
.R15r
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Rand, McNally and Co. Rand McNally Atlas of World History. Edited by R.R. Palmer. New York, 1965.

A well-regarded atlas although smaller than Shepherd (see below). It shows primarily political history but economic, social and religious themes are included. It also attempts to depict culture of particular periods, e.g. the Renaissance. Emphasis is on Nineteenth and twentietn century North American and European history. Only a little twentieth century material is included for Asia, Africa and Latin America. The maps, clear with easy-to-read symbols, are arranged chronologically by continent. Textual material appears with the maps. Statistical tables cite sources and dates of information. A bibliography is found on p. 192. The name index refers to map locations only.

G1030
.S4
1964
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Shepherd, William Robert. Historical Atlas. 9th ed. New York, Barnes and Noble, 1964.

"One of the best historical atlases in English" (Walford). Originally published in 1911, Shepherd's last revision was the 7th ed. plus a new supplement, 1929-1964. Well coloured and clear maps and plans, with instructive comments are arranged chronologically and trace world history from 1450 BC to AD 1964. Emphasis is on western civilization and approximately 15% of the maps concern the U.S.A. The maps are generally quite small, giving an over-all view rather than particular details. A good index of over 28,000 entries is in three parts: the original index; a supplement, 1911-29; and additional changes. It goves map pages and locations. Can be supplemented for more current events by Gilbert.

G1030
.V75
1965
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Vries, Sjoerd de. An Atlas of World History. London, Nelson, 1965.

A translation of Elseviers Historische atlas (Amsterdam, 1963), has maps supplemented with text and illustrations depicting the history of the western world (in spite of its title). The maps, most of them coloured, showing relief by hill shading are arranged by countries or regions. The illustrated textual introduction is followed by a series of photographs with referneces to the maps they illustrate. The index of place names gives country and map page only. Awkward to use because of its arrangment.

II. CANADA

A. General

Cutter
GZ82
//C162
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 10

Canada. Geographical Branch. Atlas of Canada. Ottawa, 1958.

This national atlas shows all the major aspects of Canada's geography-historical, bathy-orographical, geological, climatic, demographic, social and economic. It demonstrates a high standard of mapping with imaginative treatment. Unfortunately it has never been kept up-to-date. The basic scale for all of Canada, on one double-page spread, is 1:10M but smaller scales are used for the distribution maps. The projection for nearly all the maps is Lambert Conformal Conic with 77 N and 49 N as standard parallels. The plates are linen-hinged, full-colour and have large-scale insets. Each has brief textual material on the verso, and the political maps have gazetteers as well. There is, however, no index to the whole volume so the contents page must be used. The atlas is difficult to use because of its awkward size and weight.

NB. A new atlas (Canada. Surveys and Mapping Branch. The National Atlas of Canada. 4th ed. Ottawa, 1970-) is now being published in fascicles. The sheets are a smaller more manageable size. The Reference Dept. does not, however, intend to obtain one until it is complete and can be kept in a binder. Copies are available in the Geography Department's University Map Collection and the Education Library (Folio G1115 .C3x 1970).

Folio
G1115
.C5
1969
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 17

Canada. Surveys and Mapping Branch. Atlas and Gazetteer of Canada. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1969.

A convenient-sized locational atlas of Canada by regions. The maps of populated areas are at a scale of 1:2M. Maps of Ottawa, Montreal, Toronto, Quebec City, and Vancouver and their environs are at a scale of 1:0.25M. Unfortunately double-page maps are hard to read at the binding. The index, with place names in capitals and physical features in lower case type, refers to the map page on which the item is shown at the largest scale.

Folio
G1116
.P2R32x
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 17

Rand McNally and Company. Rolph-McNally Canadian Road Atlas; Pictorial Section, Provincial and City Maps, Mileage Chart, Maps of Canada and U.S. Branalea, Ont., Rolph-McNally, 1972?

In spite of too many tourist-type photographs and text, road maps are provided of all populated areas in Canada as well as small-scale insets of the most important cities. The legend for all maps is at the front. In a separate section at the back are maps of the central areas of Toronto, Montreal, Ottawa, Vancouver, Victoria, Calgary, Edmonton, Winnipeg, Thunder Bay, Hamilton, Quebec City and Halifax. The index by province or territory, is of cities and towns and gives population as well as map location.

B. Regional

1. Ontario

Folio
G1146
.G1D3
1969
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 16

Dean, W.G. Economic Atlas of Ontario. W.G. Dean, editor. G.J. Matthews, cartographer. Department of Geography, University of Toronto, Published for the Government of Ontario by the University of Toronto Press, 1969.

An exceptional bilingual atlas showing population and all aspects of Ontario economy which can be used by planners for future development. New types of maps are presented with high quality and complex information. The maps are arranged in the following sections: Aggregate Economy, Population, Manufacturing, Resource Industries, Wholesale and Consumer Trade, Agriculture, Recreation, Transportation and Communications, Administration and Reference Maps. Sources of data are given on all the map plates. The format of the atlas is large but practical.

2. Prairies

Folio
G1165
.A4
1969
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 12

Alberta University, Edmonton. Dept. of Geography. Atlas of Alberta. Edmonton, University of Alberta Press, in association with University of Toronto Press, 1969.

A provincial atlas with high quality, sophisticated and useful maps on all topics - physical, historical, climatological, population, economic, etc. Double page maps are at a scale of 1:2M; single are 1:1.3M. There is no loss of information at the binding of double page maps. The index lists names of places or features, gives population (1961), geographic co-ordinates, position by township and range, page number and grid reference.

Folio
G1160
.R5
1969
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 17

Richards, J. Howard. Atlas of Saskatchewan. Editor and director: J. Howard Richards. Cartographic editor: K.I. Fung. Saskatoon, University of Saskatchewan, 1969.

The first such atlas of Saskatchewan, it includes thematic maps with textual and statistical material and illustrations. Scales used vary from 1:27M to 1:2.25M. Topics of the thematic maps are physical, historical, population, zoogeographic, economic and urban geography with extensive textual commentaries and some illustrations interspersed. A statistical summary forms a section separate from the maps. A 4,000 item gazetteer gives names, relative location and geographic co-ordinates. Some entries are for places which no longer exist and are so indicated. The appendix gives bibliographic references arranged by the map sections.

Folio
G1150
.W4x
1971
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 18

Weir, Thomas R. Atlas of the Prairie Provinces. Cartographer: Geoffrey Matthews. Toronto, Oxford University Press, 1971.

A fine example of a regional atlas which has the advantage of demonstrating the unity of a region without the restriction of arbitrary political boundaries. Maps are arranged in the following sections: physical, settlement and population, and resource use. The spiral binding allows the maps to lie flat and avoids the problem of information loss. The map plates are dated 1969 and give the source and date of the information used. Statistical charts include climate, population distribution and growth and Indian bands. As there is no index the table of contents must be used.

3. Quebec

Folio
G1140
.B8
1966
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 15

Bureau d'aménagement de l'est du Québec. Atlas régional du Bas-St.-Laurent, de la Gaspésie, et des Îles-de-la-Madeleine. Réalisé avec la collaboration de l'ARDA. Mont-Joli, Que., 1966.

A planning and development atlas of the lower St. Lawrence, Gaspé and Magdalen Islands based on aerial photographs. It contains semi-detailed maps with information of economic interest to farmers, foresters, engineers, etc. It is loose-leaf in format so new sheets can eventually be added. Additional maps and transparent overlays are in the pocket on the back cover. Some explanatory text is included.

Folio
.G1144
M6M6x
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Montreal Catholic School Commission. Cartographie. Preparé par la section cartographie et illustrations du Bureau de la statistique et du recensement, Service des projets scholaires. Montreal, 1970.

Thirty-eight maps of the Montreal areas under the jurisdiction of the Commission des Ecoles Catholiques de Montréal (CECM) showing land use by colour-coding. The information on the maps was compiled in 1967 and updated during 1968. The loose-leaf format makes revisions possible. Types of land use depicted are residential; commercial; industrial; utilities and public services; CECM property; vacant lots, thoroughfares, etc. and green spaces. The maps are all at the scale of 1":1.000'. Unfortunately there is no index but the reference map serves as a key.

C. Historical

1. General

Cutter
GZ82
+B935
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Burpee, Lawrence Johnstone. An Historical Atlas of Canada. Maps by John Bartholomew and Son, Ltd. Toronto, Nelson, 1927.

Explanatory notes with brief bibliographic references, statistics and chronological tables explain the series of maps depicting the history of Canada up to 1927. The notes, in a separate section, are numbered to correspond to the maps. The maps are arranged chronologically within the following sections: Physical Conditions and Native Races, Discoveries and Explorations, Wars, Political Development, Industrial Development, Boundary Disputes, and Population - Distribution and Racial Origin. Although older than Kerr the notes are more detailed. There is a short bibliography, but no index.

Cutter
GZ82
//K46
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Kerr, D.G.G. Historical Atlas of Canada. Toronto, Nelson, 1960.

Specially compiled two-colour, clear, simple maps: contemporary drawings: brief commentary: statistics and diagrams illustrate Canada's history. Sections of the atlas are as follows: Prehistory, Exploration and Development to 1763, British North America 1763-1867, Nation 1867-1914, Wars and Expansion Since 1914, Economics and Politics Since 1867. Physical features are shown on most of the maps. Early maps were redrawn for easier comprehension. The bibliography is arranged in the same sections as the atlas. An index is included.

2. Manitoba

Folio
G1155
.W3x
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Warkentin, John, and Richard I.Ruggles. Manitoba Historical Atlas: a Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969. Winnipeg, Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba, 1970.

A compilation of black and white reproductions from originals of old maps showing changes, main events and cultural processes in Manitoba since the 17th Century. The size of the atlas is comfortable for use but as a result, reproduction of only significent parts of some large maps was possible. Fairly lengthy introductory essays appear before each section and sub-section. Descriptive notes and bibliographic citations are given for each map. An eleven page bibliography lists written sources used in preparing the atlas. Although there is no index there is a detailed table of contents.

3. Quebec

Cutter
GZ82
.Q3
.2
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Laval Université. Institut d'histoire et de géographie. Collection de cartes anciennes et modernes pour servir à l'étude de l'histoire de l'Amerique et du Canada. Quebec, 1948.

A series of black and white maps, some folded, from archives, historical sources, etc. explain the major episodes of Canadian history from its discovery until the eve of Confederation. The aim is to make these old, rare maps accessible to students and teachers of Canadian history. The maps are given brief descriptive titles and the source of each map is clearly indicated but there is no textual explanation. There is an index by geographical region. The table of contents is all in one list with no division into parts. For revisions of this atlas, see the two by Trudel.

G1141
.G1L4x
1971
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Letarte, Jacques. Atlas d'histoire économique et sociale du Québec 1851-1901. Montreal, Fides, 1971.

A series of black and white maps, charts and tables illustrating the economic and social history of Québec between 1851 and 1901. The maps are fold-outs, all the same size. Sources used are indicated on the individual maps. There is no textual comment.

G1116
.S1T7
1968
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Trudel, Marcel. Atlas de la Nouvelle-France. An Atlas of New France. Québec, Presses de l'université Laval, 1968.

This compilation of black and white reproductions of rare and useful black and white maps of New France up to 1763 is a complete revision of Trudel's Atlas historique... in bilingual form. Some 16th Century maps and all those of the English regime have been replaced with maps of the French regime so the atlas is still substantially the same size. The maps have been reduced in size and spread over two pages to avoid fold-outs. Unfortunately some were reduced too much and are difficult to read. Bilingual commentaries face each map giving significant facts, interesting details and the source of the original. The maps are arranged in chapters as is the table of contents. The index is much more complete than in the previous edition.

Cutter
GZ82
.T76a2
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Trudel, Marcel. Atlas historique du Canada français, des origines à 1867. Ed. remaniée. Québec, Presses de l'Université Laval, 1961.

A revision of Laval..., Collection de cartes anciennes... reproduces old, rare maps, which emphasize the important aspects of the history of French Canada (15th century to 1867). About one-third of the maps of lesser importance in the previous edition were replaced. The maps, some folded, are arranged in chapters as is the table of contents. There is a short index in the front. The maps are given brief descriptive titles and the source of each map is clearly indicated but there is no textual explanation.

III. UNITED STATES

G1201
.P2R347x
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Rand McNally and Company. Rand McNally Interstate Road Atlas: The Map Compartment Road Guide. Chicago, 1971.

Road maps of all the U.S. states, regions of Canada and seventeen U.S. cities are provided in this atlas. An index to cities and towns appears on each map. The legend for the map symbols is in the front. Some special maps, illustrations and mileage charts are included.

Folio
G1200
.U57
1970
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 34

U.S. Geological Survey. National Atlas of the United States of America. Washington, D.C., 1970.

765 maps depict the main characteristics of the US - physical features, historical growth, economic activities, socio-cultural conditions, administrative sub-divisions, and its relation to the rest of the world. The general reference maps are chiefly locational at a scale of 1:2M. Maps of twenty-seven of the largest cities are at a scale of 1:0.5M. Plastic overlays in an envelope in the back cover depict countries and names of physical features. The special subject maps which form the bulk of the atlas, are at scales of 1:7.5M, 1:17M and 1:34M. Sources and dates of data are often given on these maps. The projection used for the whole atlas is Albers Conical Equal Area Projection. Textual material is found throughout the atlas. An index of 41,000 names gives page and map references, geographic co-ordinates and population.

IV. SPECIAL SUBJECTS

A. Bible

G2230
.A2
1968
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Aharoni, Jochanan, and Michael Avi-Yonah. Macmillan Bible Atlas. Prepared by Carta, Jerusalem. New York, Macmillan Co., 1968.

Covering the years 3000 BC to 200 AD, clear and attractive maps with captions, a few illustrations and detailed text depict the Jewish homeland and peoples. This is the English version of two previously published atlases covering the period of the Bible (1964) and the Intertestamental period (1966). It is acknowledged that borders and campaign routes which were often unsure were determined by conjecture. If there was doubt of the identification of a site, this is indicated in the index but not on the maps. Names on the maps in parentheses indicate they are non-contemporary or modern, in frames indicate unlocated sites. Maps are interspersed with text. Included is a "Key to Maps According to Books of the Bible" and general and detailed chronological tables. The index includes all geographic names on the maps but refer only to their important occurences.

B. Classical World

Cutter
G231
//H51
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 20

Heyden, A.A.M. van der, and H.H. Scullard. Atlas of the Classical World. London, Nelson, 1959.

The growth, spread, decline and heritage of Greece and Rome are depicted through maps and illustrations with detailed textual comment. Originally published as Atlas van de anticke wereld (Amsterdam, Elsevier, 1958). The maps, including some town plans, often do not give scales. The legend of map symbols appears in the front of the volume. The illustrations include some outstanding pictures of art and archaeology and aerial photography of sites and terrain. Full acknowledgements are given for the illustrations in the back of the volume. The text refers to the illustrations by use of arrows. The contents page indicates pages with textual material, map numbers and pages. The twenty-four page index identifies the items (city, person, fort, etc.) and refers mainly to the maps but also to the illustrations and text.

C. English Literature

Cutter
G245
+B771
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 8

Briscoe, John D'Auby, and Robert Lathrop and Murray Eugene Borish. Mapbook of English Literature. New York, Holt, 1936.

Black and white maps, chiefly of Great Britain and London, arranged chronologically, show biographical and literary information about the major figures in English literature. Special maps include the Lake Country, Hardy's Wessex, Oxford, Cambridge, Ireland, and writers' travels on the continent. Facing the maps of Oxford and Cambridge is a list of the respective colleges with the principal literary figures who attended. The index lists in one alphabetical sequence the people and places and also such subjects as prisons, taverns, schools and theatres. References are to map pages and locations.

D. Moon

Folio
GB595
.U49
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 19

U.S. Aeronautical Chart and Information Center, St. Louis. The Times Atlas of the Moon. Edited by H.A.G. Lewis. London, Times Newspapers, 1969.

A lengthy introduction with pictures and diagrams explains the process of mapping the moon. On the maps elevation in metres is shown by shading as though illuminated from the west. Where possible, contour lines are shown as are depression contours. A location diagram in the margin of each plate shows which part of the moon the map refers to. Continuation arrows indicate adjacent plates. A key to the maps and symbols is found following the introduction. The index, in the front, includes principal and secondary features and gives map pages and geographic co-ordinates. There are additional lists of promontories and capes, peaks, mountain ranges, bays, marshes, lakes, oceans and seas, hills, and valleys, also with references to map pages.

V. GUIDES AND GAZETTEERS

Folio
G103
.L7
1962
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 7

Columbia Lippincott Gazetteer of the World. Edited by Leon F. Seltzer with the geographical research staff of Columbia University Press and with the cooperation of the American Geographical Society. With 1961 supplement. Morningside Heights, Columbia University Press, 1962.

The most comprehensive single-volume world gazetteer. In one alphabetical sequence, 130,000 political entities and geographic features are named, with pronunciation and variant spellings; located, with co-ordinates of distance to nearest large centre; and described, with brief historical, political and economic details. The supplement includes the major politico-geographical changes since 1952, new nations and some 1960 census figures. Fairly balanced world treatment, although U.S. oriented.

Folio
G103
.T5
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 7

The Times, London. Index-Gazetteer of the World. London, Times Publishing Co., 1965.

345,000 geographical locations are listed with co-ordinates, 198,000 of which have map references to the Mid-Century edition of the Times Atlas of the World (Section I. A.). Introductory pages include geographical equivalents in 50 languages.

G103
.W45
1969
Ref.
Atlas
Stands 7

Webster's Geographical Dictionary; a Dictionary of Names of Places With Geographical and Historical Information and Pronunciations. Rev. ed. Springfield, Mass., G. & C. Merriam Co., 1969.

A pronouncing dictionary of over 40,000 names, both current and historical, giving brief descriptive information for each. Designed for North American users. Maps are included. Introduction mentions geographical terms and their equivalents in various languages. 1969 edition contains 1960 census figures for the United States, but 1951 Canadian census figures.

VI. LOVELL'S DIRECTORIES

Folio
F5420.1
.M6x
Latest
in Ref.
Atlas
Stands 7

Lovell's Montreal Directory, Containing Alphabetical and Street Directories of Greater Montreal. 1842/43- Montreal.

Lib. has: 1871-1846, 1948-59, 1961, 1963-37, 1969/70-

RBD has: 1819, 1842-46, 1847-51, 1852-63 (Call no. Cutter 280M4 .M76)

This Montreal directory includes also Côte-St-Luc, Montreal West, Outremont, St. Laurent, Hampstead, Town of Mount Royal, Verdun, and Westmount. The alphabetical section has a name listing which gives addresses and occupations and indicates if the person is an owner, tenant or boarder; and a business listing which gives officers and owners and the nature of the business. The street section lists the streets alphabetically, sub-arranged by numbers indicating cross streets, and shows if the buildings are owned or rented. Smaller sections include a civic Section which gives history and statistics of Montreal; classified buyer's guide which has classified advertisements; municipal information which gives data on Montreal area municipalities; and master street index which tells by street names which municipality is concerned and which Lovell directory gives full information.

Folio
F5420.1
.M6L682
Latest
in Ref.
Atlas
Stands 7

Lovell's Montreal Suburban "Criss-Cross" Cross Reference Directory. v. 1, 1962- Montreal.

Lib. has: v.10 (1970/71)-

Similar to Lovell's Montreal Directory covering the suburbs of Montreal. In three major sections, arranged alphabetically by municipality, the streets and numbers are listed giving names and phone numbers. Brief information about each municipality is provided. Includes also the master street index to determine which municipality is concerned and which Lovell directory, or section thereof, gives full information.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1971

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Bibliographies of bibliographies are special reference tools which list and describe all kinds of bibliographies - general, special, national, international, retrospective, current as well as printed catalogues of national libraries or distinguished collections. The compilers of such bibliographies attempt to direct and guide the researcher through the bibliographical world. Their arrangements and descriptions are designed to reveal the contents and practical use of each bibliography listed.

Bibliographers today do realize that the very existence of such an enormous number of bibliographical resources in every field, is, in itself, an obstacle to the researcher. They therefore try to provide a system or method of orientation to the bibliographical resources in every field of knowledge. At the same time every researcher wishes to develop a basic method. A well organized bibliography of bibliographies, will help reveal it to him.

The major bibliographies of bibliography are listed below with annotations indicating the special characteristics of each. For further information consult the Student's Guides in various subjects prepared by the Reference Department and bring your problems to the reference librarians who are here to assist you with your research.

I. INTERNATIONAL SCOPE

Besterman, Theodore
A World Bibliography of Bibliographies, and of Bibliographical Catalogues, Calendars, Abstracts, Digests, Indexes and the like.
4th ed. rev. and enl. Geneva, Societas Bibliographica, 1965-66.
5 vols. Z7.B465a4. Reference.

A monumental compilation in more than forty languages. Limited to separately published bibliographies.

Bibliographic Index
A Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies, 1937- . New York, Wilson, 1938- . Z1002.B595. Reference.

Includes bibliographies published separately as books and pamphlets and those published as parts of books, pamphlets, and periodical articles. Mostly in English, with an increasing amount of foreign material. An extensive and useful list.

Bibliographical Services Throughout the World, 1950-59, 1960-64. Paris, Unesco, 1961-67. 2 vols. Z1008 U54. Reference.

The culmination of a series of reports prepared on the initiative of the International Advisory Committee on Bibliographie which Unesco set up in 1953.
Part 1: Bibliographical activities in various countries.
Part 2: Bibliographical activities of international organizations.

Bibliography, Documentation and Terminology. Unesco, 1961- Gov. Docs.

A bimonthly bulletin which updates "Bibliographical services throughout the world".

Bohatta, Hanns
Internationale Bibliographie der Bibliographien. Ein Nachschlagewerk, unter Mitwerkung von W. Funke. Frankfurt am Main, Klostermann, 1950. Z7+B63i Reference, AMI Library.

Coverage is universal and national bibliography, and subject bibliography, with detailed subarrangement.

Collison, R.L.
Bibliographies, Subject and National: a Guide to their Contents, Arrangement and Use. 3rd ed. rev. and enl. London, Crosby Lockwood, 1968. Z1002.C7 1968. Reference.

A handbook containing about 800 carefully selected and annotated references to bibliographies. Particular attention is devoted to library catalogues, new and old.

Conover, H.F.
Current National Bibliographies. New York, Greenwood Press, 1968. Reprint of 1965 ed. Z1002.U583 1968, Reference.

Lists national and trade bibliographies, indexes to periodicals, directories of newspapers and periodicals, and lists of government publications of 67 countries, with excellent annotations.

Courtney, W.P.
A Register of National Bibliography; with a Selection of the Chief Bibliographical Books and Articles printed in other countries. London, Constable, 1905. 2v.; Supplement 1912. ZWZX.C83 Reference.

This work is international in scope,but especially strong in English material. Includes bibliographies and lists "hidden" in books and periodicals. Many cross-references and handy brief appended notes.

Gray, Richard A. comp.
Serial Bibliographies in the Humanities and Social Sciences. Ann Arbor, Mich., Pierian Press, 1969. Z1002.G814 Reference.

Fully describes the contents of a wide range of serial bibliographies, published either separately or as parts of journals. Includes both current titles and those no longer published.

Harvard University. Library
Bibliography and Bibliography periodicals. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard Univ. Library, 1966. (Widener Library Shelflist, no. 7). Z1002.H26 Reference.

19,586 titles including general bibliographies, library catalogues, catalogues of publishers and booksellers, catalogues of manuscripts etc. Arranged according to the Widener library's scheme for the snelf-classification of books.

Index Bibliographicus. 4th ed. The Hague, Fédération Internationale de Documentation, 1959- vol. 1- Z1002 I38 Reference.

Contents:
vol. 1: Science and Technology, 1959
vol. 2: Social Sciences, 1964
In preparation: v. 3, Humanities and v. 4 Generalities.
Designed as U.D.C. arranged list of the most important currently-published abstracting and bibliographic services.

Malclès, L.N.
Manuel de bibliographie. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1969. Z1002.M28 1969. Reference.

Lists bibliographies and other reference materials in all fields. Serves as an abridgment and updating of the author's *Les sources de travail bibliographique*.

Malclès, L.N.
Les sources du travail bibliographique. Genève, E. Droz; Paris, Minard, 1950-58. 4 vols. Z1002.M4 Reference.

Designed to serve as textbook and guide, with introductions and discussions in each chapter. Not limited to bibliographies.

Petzholdt, Julius
Bibliotheca Bibliographica: kritisches Verzeichnis der das Gesamtgebiet der Bibliographie betreffenden Literatur des In-und Auslandes in Systematischer Ordnung. Leipzig, Engelmann, 1886. (Reprinted 1961)- ZT.P45 1961. Reference.

Petzholdt has long been a standard work owing to its international scope and careful annotations.

Stein, Henri
Manuel de bibliographie générale; bibliotheca bibliographica nova. Paris, Picard, 1897. ZT.S819. Reference.

The main list which is best on the subject rather than the national bibliography aspect, was continued by the lists of new bibliographies, indexes, and catalogs given in each number of *Le bibliographe moderne*, edited by Henri Stein.

Totok, W., Weitzel, R. and Weimann, K.H.
Handbuch der bibliographischen Nachschlagewerke. 3 erw., völlig-neubearb. Aufl. Frankfurt am Main, V. Klostermann, [1966]. Z1002.T68 Reference.

A complete revision and updating, to late 1965, of the previous edition, which is a selective bibliography of bibliographies, intended mainly for student use. Emphasis is placed on European and American works.

Walford, A.J.
Guide to Reference Material. 2nd ed. 3 vol. London, Library Association, 1966- 1970 Z1035.W252 1966. Reference.

Contents:
vol. 1: Science and Technology
vol. 2: Social and Historical Sciences, Philosophy and Religion.
vol. 3: Generalities, Languages, the Arts and Literature.

Superbly annotated, this work omits some of the older works listed in Winchell, but lists a large number of "hidden" bibliographies.

Winchell, C.M.
Guide to Reference Books. 8th ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1967. First supplement + 1965-66- Z1035.W79 1967 Reference

This is a standard work throughout the English-speaking world since it is truly international in scope. Its special value is in its subject arrangement and its informed and evaluative annotations, which are a model of rigour and minute detail.

II. NATIONAL SCOPE

Borchardt, D.H.
Australian Bibliography: a Guide to Printed Sources of Information. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1966. Z4011 B65 1966, Reference.

A key to 222 sources of information about Australia.

Bosa, Réal
Les ouvrages de référence du Québec. Québec, Ministère des Affaires Culturelles, Bibliothèque Nationale, 1969- Z1392 Q3 B6x Reference.

Attempt at comprehensive coverage of reference tools and bibliographies relating to the province of Quebec.

Campbell, H.C.
How to Find out about Canada. Oxford, N.Y., Pergamon Press, c1967. Z1365.C18 Reference.

Series of essays describing bibliographic aids and reference sources for Canada.

Dorosh, John T.
Guide to Soviet Bibliographies, a Selected List of References. Reprint of 1950 edition. New York, Greenwood Press, 1968. Z1002.U584 1968. Reference.

A guide to separately published bibliographies issued in Russian or relating to Russia, and available in the Library of Congress. Titles in the cyrillic alphabet are given in transliteration and in English translations.

Eager, A.R.
A Guide to Irish Bibliographical Material. London, Lib. Assoc., 1964 ZW42.E11 Reference.

A valuable pioneer work which aims to serve as a quick reference guide to all who are interested in Irish studies and research work.

Howard-Hill, T.H.
Bibliography of British Literary Bibliographies. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1969. Z2011 H6 Reference.

Forms the first volume of the Index to British Bibliography and records all publications in English which list the printed works of British writers and which list and describe works published in Britain from 1475 to the present day, classified by period, literary form or genre and subject.

Italia Bibliographica 1952- ... 2d ed. Firenze, Sansoni, 1952- Z1002 I83 Reference.

An annual bibliography of bibliographies published in Italy. The first part lists monographs alphabetically by authors; the second lists, by subject, bibliographies appearing in books and periodicals. Quinquennial indexes: 1952-56, 1957-61, include indexes by author and subject.

Maichel, Karol
Guide to Russian Reference Books, edited by J.S.G. Simmons. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University, 1962- Z2491.M25 Reference.

Contents:
v. 1: General Bibliographies and Reference Books. 1962
v. 2: History, Auxiliary Historical Sciences, Ethnography and Geography. 1964.
v. 5: Science, Technology and Medicine. 1967.

The guide covers most important reference books listing materials from the eleventh century to the end of 1960, with valuable notes

Munch-Peterseni, E.
A Guide to Danish Bibliography. Copenhagen, Royal School of Librarian
ship, 1965. Lib. Science.

A survey of Danish national and subject bibliographies, compiled for foreigners interested in tracing the works of Danish authors or literature relating to Denmark. Annotations in English.

Tanghe, Raymond
Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies. Toronto, Toronto Univ.
Press, in associations with the Bibliographical Society of Canada,
1960- Supplements: 1960-61, 1962-63, 1964-65. Z1365.A1T3 Reference.

Nearly 1700 separately published items with occasional brief annotations in English or French according to the language of the title.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1971

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO BOOK REVIEW SOURCES IN THE McLENNAN LIBRARY

I. INDEXES

1. Book Review Digest. N.Y., Wilson, 1905+ . Z1219.C95 Ref.

   Indexes reviews of English language books good for fiction and for non-fiction of general interest. It is arranged alphabetically by author of the book with title and subject indexes. Under the author entry there is a reference to the book review, an indication as to whether the review was favourable or unfavourable, the length of the review, and in some cases an extract from a digest of the review.

2. Book Review Index. Detroit, Gale Research, 1965+ . Z1035 A1B6 Ref.

   Indexes over 200 English language journals covering a broad field but in general it indexes more scholarly reviews than Book Review Digest. Arranged alphabetically by author, it lists only the citation to the review with no content analysis.

3. IBR, International Bibliography of Book Reviews of Scholarly Literature. Osnabruck, Dietrich, 1971+ On order for Ref.

   This index, in German with English and French cross references, is intended to cover book reviews of a scholarly nature appearing in many major languages. The first issue list 10,000 reviews from 1,000 periodicals and it is hoped that this will grow to the approximately 8,000 journals, whose articles are indexed by its comparison volume, IBZ. All information i.e. Author and title of book reviewed, author of review, periodical, volume, year, and pages, is entered under three separate headings - (1) Subject of book reviewed (2) Author of book reviewed (3) Author of book review. There is a separate list of journals indexed.

4. Bibliographie der Rezensionen und Referate. v. 1-77, 1900-1943. Leipzig, Dietrich, 1901-1944. A19 B6 Ref.

   German book review index to 6,000 periodical (about 1/3 foreign language, 2/3 German). Forerunner of IBR. Arranged alphabetically by author of book reviewed.

5. Index to Book Reviews in the Humanities. Williamston, Michigan, Thomson, v. 1, 1960+ Z1035 A1I63. Ref.

   Selective index to reviews in over 220 English language journals (if foreign works are reviewed in these journals, they are included). "Humanities" include art, architecture, biography, drama, folklore, history, language, literature, music and philosophy. Arranged alphabetically by author of book reviewed.

6. Letopis' Retsenzii. Moscow, 1934+
Ref. has 1964, No. 3+ Z2495 L65.

Index to reviews in Russian periodicals, including foreign language books. Quarterly. Arranged by subject with numbered entries. Three indexes which cumulate annually. (1) Index of authors, editors and titles of books published in the USSR (Russian alphabet) (2) Index of authors, editors and titles of books published outside the USSR (Roman alphabet) (3) Index of authors of reviews (Russian alphabet).

These general book review sources are all in the Reference Department of McLennan Library. If you do not find reviews through these, please check the guides below to find out how to approach books by specific subjects.

II. GUIDES

7. Gray, Richard A. A Guide to Book Review Citations; a Bibliography of Sources. [Columbus], Ohio State University Press, 1968. Z1035.A197 Ref.

An excellent annotated guide. It contains over 500 entries covering all general fields of knowledge. The detailed annotations explain the scope and use of each item. Use this book to find other sources if you do not find a citation for the book in the general sources listed under 1.

8. University of British Columbia. Library. Reference Guide to Reviews. Vancouver, UBC Library, 1970 (Reference publication No.31). On order for Ref.

A short up-to-date guide of approximately 130 items. It is arranged by subject with brief annotations. Useful especially for Canadian subjects and the list of journals under each subject which publish reviews.

Ask the Reference Librarians for assistance if you encounter difficulty using the tools or for recommendations of further places to check.

BRITISH HISTORY: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This bibliography covers items specifically relating to British History. General historical bibliographies and sources, which will include material on British history, can be found in History: A Student's Guide to Reference Resources. These bibliographies are designed to be used in conjunction with one another. Manuscript sources and historical atlases have not been included in this bibliography. If information of this type is needed please ask at the Reference desk.

ARRANGEMENT

Within each class, as outlined in the table of contents, reference works are arranged chronologically and then by order of importance. [That is, material with the most general coverage comes first followed by material of more limited coverage.] In cases in which two works have similar coverage the one which seems to be best is put first. Portions of the annotations in quotation marks are taken from the preface of the source in question.

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS DEPARTMENT

The Government Documents Department has a very representative collection of British Government publications, not all of which are listed in the McGill Union Catalogue. The department has its own card catalogue. Of especial importance to students of British history are:

Parliament. Debates, 1803-1908. Both Houses

House of Commons: Debates, 1668-1802
House of Commons: Journal, 1547-
House of Commons: Reports of Committees, 1715-
House of Commons: Sessional Papers, 1731- (on microcard)

House of Lords: Debates, 1660-1743 (summarised in Commons, 1668-1802)
House of Lords: Journal, 1509-
House of Lords: Sessional Papers, 1731- (part on microcard)

Indexes to these publications are available in the Government Documents Department, but are not included in this bibliography. Government Documents has a bibliographic and audio tape presentation which explains the use of these indexes.

LAW LIBRARY

The Law Library posseses the only complete listings of the Statutes of the Realm, that is the texts of all acts of Parliament from the Magna Carta to the present day. Texts of bills, legislation which has not passed both houses, can be found in the Sessional Papers of each house.

EARLY ENGLISH BOOKS

Two bibliographies, Pollard, A.W. and G.R. Redgrave, A Short Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland and Ireland, and of English Books Printed Abroad, 1475-1640 (Z2002.P77 1926 Ref.) and Wing, D.H. Short Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales and British America, and of English Books Printed in Other Countries, 1641-1700 (Z2002.W5 Ref.) include the vast majority of books printed in the English language from the invention of printing to 1700. Since 1930 a project has been underway to microfilm and all the titles included in them. McLennan Library subscribes to the Pollard and Redgrave films and Sir George Williams to Wing. McGill students may use the microfilms at SGW. (A Student's Guide to the Location of English Language Books Printed before 1700 is available at the Reference Desk.)

REDPATH TRACTS

The Redpath Tracts, kept in the Rare Books Department, consist of some [illegible] political and religious pamphlets published in the British Isles from 1561 to 1900, with emphasis on the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries. The indexes to these pamphlets are in the Rare Book Department, and are available for consultation during the service hours of the Department.

If you have any difficulty using this bibliography or finding the material listed in it, please ask for assistance at the Reference desk.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. DICTIONARIES.................................. 2

II. CHRONOLOGIES................................. 2

III. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY................. 2

IV. BRITISH AND ENGLISH HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY...... 3
  A. General
  B. Early to 1485
  C. Tudors and Stuarts, 1485-1714
  D. 1714 to the Present

V. IRISH HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY.................... 8
  A. General
  B. Early to 1500

VI. SCOTTISH HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY................10

VII. WELSH HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY...................11

VIII. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SPECIAL TOPICS...............11
  A. Economic History
  B. Local History
  C. Military History
  D. British Empire and Commonwealth

I. DICTIONARIES

[illegible]
1970
Ref.

Steinberg, Sigfrid Heinrich, and I.H. Evans. Steinberg's Dictionary of British History. 2d ed. London, Arnold, 1970.

Consists of short articles, in alphabetical order, covering the history of England and her overseas possessions while they maintained their British connection. Treats the internal history of Wales in more detail than those of Scotland and Ireland.

Cutter
F45
[illegible]
Stacks

Low, Sir Sidney, and Frederick Sanders Pulling. Dictionary of English History. London, Cassell, 1884.

Consists of articles on subjects, events and personages in English history. Alphabetical arrangement. Provides an index to subjects on which separate articles have not been written, but which are treated under general headings.

II. CHRONOLOGIES

Cutter
F45
.C42
Ref.

Cheney, Christopher Robert. Handbook of Dates For Students of English History. London, Royal Historical Society, 1961. (Royal Historical Society Guides and Handbooks, 4)

Provides lists of the rulers of England, of the Popes from Gregory I to Pius XII, and of the Saints' days and festivals. Also contains chapters discussing the Julian and Gregorian Calendar and legal chronology. Includes tables of the Roman Calendar, of all the possible dates of Easter, of the English Calendar for A.D. 1752, and a chronological table of Easter days A.D. 500-2000. Contains a select bibliography on chronology and a subject index.

Cutter
F45
[illegible]
Stacks

Powicke, Frederick Maurice, and E.B. Fryde. Handbook of British Chronology. 2d ed. London, Royal Historical Society, 1961. (Royal Historical Society Guides and Handbooks, 2)

Presents lists of rulers, officers of state, bishops, dukes, marquesses and earls; tables of parliaments and councils, and of regnal and legal years. Each list forms a separate section, which is chronological in structure.

III. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY

Z2016
.B45
Ref.

Berkowitz, David Sandler. Bibliotheca Bibliographica Britannica; or Bibliographies in British History: A Manual of Bibliographies of Bibliography, and of Bibliographies, Catalogues, Registers, Inventories, Lists, Calendars, Guides, Reference Aids, Directories, Indices, etc.; Collected and Classified for the Use of Researchers in British History. Waltham, 1963-

A comprehensive bibliography listing works on British history as well as general sources of information. Covers all aspects of British history, including sections on local and Commonwealth history. Classified arrangement. No index or annotations. Each chapter is preceded by an introduction, and a detailed outline of its classification scheme.

IV. BRITISH AND ENGLISH HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. General

Z2016
.R85
Ref.

Royal Historical Society, London. *Writings on British History 1901-1933: a Bibliography of Books and Articles on the History of Great Britain From About 400 A.D. to 1914, Published During the Years 1901-1933 Inclusive, with an Appendix Containing a Select List of Publications in These Years on British History Since 1914*. London, Cape, 1968-1970. 5v.

Volume 1, Auxiliary Sciences and General Works.
Volume 2, The Middle Ages, 450-1485.
Volume 3, The Tudor and Stuart Periods, 1485-1714.
Volume 4, The Eighteenth Century, 17 4-1815.
Volume 5, 1815-1914.

Has a classified arrangement with a detailed index. No annotations. Aims to be comprehensive in coverage.

Continued by:

Z2016
.R88
Ref.

_______. *Writings on British History, 1934-1939: A Bibliography of Books and Articles on the History of Great Britain from About 450 A.D. to 1914, Published During the Year... With an Appendix Containing a Select List of Publications... on British History Since 1914*. London, Cape, 1937-1953. 6v.

An annual publication for the years 1934-1939. Each volume has a classified arrangement with a detailed author and subject index. Annotations are not included.

Continued by:

Z2016
.R883
Ref.

_______. *Writings on British History, 1940-1945: a Bibliography of Books and Articles on the History of Great Britain from About 400 A.D. to 1914, Published During the Years 1940-1945, Inclusive with an Appendix Containing a Select List of Publications in These Years on British History Since 1914*. London, J. Cape, 1960. 2v.

An exhaustive bibliography with a classified arrangement. Volume I covers general works and period histories down to the Stuart Period, 1603-1714. Volume II continues the period histories and begins with the Eighteenth Century, 1714-1815. No annotations. Detailed author and subject index at the end of volume II.

Z2016
.E44
1970
Ref.

Elton, Geoffrey Rudolph. *Modern Historians on British History, 1485-1945: a Critical Bibliography, 1945-1969*. London, Methuen, 1970.

A bibliographic essay reviewing the writings on British history published from 1945-1969. Critically discusses books and a limited number of articles. Format is primarily chronological. Index of authors and editors. Subject index.

Z5055
.G6M8
Ref.

Mullins, Edward Lindsay Carson. *A Guide to the Historical and Archaeological Publications of Societies in England and Wales, 1903-1933*. London, Athlore Press, 1968.

Lists and indexes the titles and authors of the books and articles found in the publications of more than 400 local and national societies of England, Wales, the Isle of Man, and the Channel Islands. The first part is arranged by society; the second part is a detailed subject index; and the third part is an author index. Complements *Writings on British History, 1901-1933*, and is continued by *Writings on British history, 1934-1945*.

Z2016
.C86
Ref.

Current Research in British Studies. 1953- Dallas.

Lib. has: 1964, 1968-

A bibliography listing "research projects in progress by American and Canadian scholars in the various areas of British studies." Entries are arranged chronologically, and each period is subarranged by subject. Includes a section on the British Empire, colonies, and overseas possessions. Index of contributors with institutional affiliations and addresses. Published quadrennially.

Z5055
.G795
Ref.

Historical Research for University Degrees in the United Kingdom. no. 1, 1931/32- London.

Lib. has: 1931/32- (imcomplete)

Subject arrangement with author index. Since 1953 in two parts: Theses completed and theses in progress.

B. Early to 1485

Cutter
ZWP
.G91.2
Ref.

Gross, Charles. The Sources and Literature of English History From the Earliest Times to About 1485. 2d ed. rev. and enl. London, Longmans, 1915.

A classified and annotated bibliography of "printed materials relating to the political, constitutional, legal, social and economic history of England, Wales and Ireland." Includes books, pamphlets, papers found in collections of essays, journals, and transactions of societies, as well as original source material. Index of authors, editors, translators and subjects. Appendixes: A, Reports of the deputy-keeper of the public records; B, the Historical Manuscripts Commission; C, Rolls series; D, Chronological tables of the principal sources.

Z2017
.B62
Ref.

Bonser, Wilfrid. A Romano - British Bibliography (55.B.C. - A.D. 449). Oxford, Blackwell, 1964. 2v.

Volume one is a classified bibliography, listing journal articles, monographs and articles in collective works and festschriften, published to the end of 1959. Includes brief, explanatory notes for some titles. A detailed outline of the classification scheme appears at the front of the volume. Volume two consists of four separate indexes: (1) authors; (2) subjects; (3) personal names; and (4) place-names, (a) England (b) Scotland (c) Wales and Monmouthshire.

Z2017
.A43
Ref.

Altschul, Michael. Anglo-Norman England, 1066-1154. Cambridge, Eng., Cambridge University Press, 1969. (Conference on British studies. Bibliographical handbooks.).

A bibliography covering all aspects of history from 1066 to approximately 1154. Subject arrangement, and for each topic lists printed sources, monographs, periodical articles and surveys. Short notes are included for many entries. Biographical material is listed under constitutional, political, religious and intellectual history. Index of authors, editors and translators.

Z2018
.H23
1968
Ref.

Hall, Hubert, ed. A Select Bibliography for the Study, Sources, and Literature of English Mediaeval Economic History. New York, B. Franklin, 1968.

A classified bibliography with author and subject index. Cut-off date for inclusion of titles is 1910, with a few exceptions. Many sections have short introductions. Treats original sources (for example, archives, manuscripts, public records) in detail. Appendices: A, Publications of Learned Societies; B, Select List of British and American Periodical Publications Containing Contributions to the Study of Medieval Economic History.

K
.S2712
Stacks

Sawyer, P.H. Anglo-Saxon Charters: an Annotated List and Bibliography. London, Royal Historical Society, 1968. (Royal Historical Society Guides and Handbooks, no. 8).

Lists the charters "granting land or secular rights over land that purport to have been issued in England before the Norman Conquest." Divided into two parts: part 1 lists charters of which the texts are preserved almost in full, and part 2 lists those which have been lost or preserved only partially. Descriptive notes are included as well as references to discussions and commentaries on the charters. Index of persons and places.

Z2017
.H35
1966
Ref.

Hart, Cyril James Roy. The Early Charters of Eastern England. Leicester, Leicester University Press, 1966. (Studies in Early English History, 5).

Part I lists all the charters "to have been drawn up as records of land transactions in eastern England before the Norman Conquest." Arranged by county. Part II treats "all the known pre-Conquest charters of the abbeys of Barking and Thorney." Part III deals with the accounts of land transactions kept by monastic houses. Index of places. Index of persons and corporate bodies.

C. Tudors and Stuarts, 1485-1714

Z2016
.M5
Ref.

Miller, Helen, and Aubrey Newman. Early Modern British History, 1485-1760; a Select Bibliography. London, Historical Association, 1970. (Helps for students of history, no. 79).

A select bibliography listing books and periodical articles with a few references to collections of selected documents. Emphasis is on books published during the last thirty years. No annotations. Author index only. Subject arrangement.

Cutter
AWF
.R22a2
Ref.

Read, Conyers. Bibliography of British History, Tudor Period, 1485-1603. 2d ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1959.

A classified and annotated bibliography listing books, pamphlets, essays, journal articles, etc. Covers all aspects of history and includes separate sections on local history and the history of Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. Author and subject index.

Z2017.5
.L4
Ref.

Levine, Mortimer. Tudor England, 1485-1603. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1968. (Conference on British studies. Bibliographical handbooks.)

A selective, classified bibliography listing both printed sources and secondary works relating to all major aspects of history during the Tudor period. Annotations are given for many titles. Cut-off date for inclusion is September 1966 with a few later titles added. Index of authors, editors, and translators.

Z2018
.D25
1970
Ref.

Davies, Godfrey, ed. Bibliography of British History, Stuart Period, 1603-1714. 2d ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1970.

A classified and annotated bibliography on all aspects of English history, with special sections on the history of Wales, Scotland, Ireland, and the British colonies. Includes books published prior to 1961 or 1962 with a few later titles included, articles from scholarly journals, manuscript resources, source materials, and reference aids. Author, title and subject index. Supplemented by Grose A Select Bibliography of British History, 1660-1760.

Cutter
F455
.U71a2
Ref.

Upton, Eleanor Stuart. Guide to Sources of English History from 1603 to 1660 in Early Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts. 2d ed. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1964.

The Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts "describe privately-owned collections of manuscripts of historical interest." This guide indexes material on English history, 1603-1660, in the 130 collections represented in the first nine Reports of the Royal Commission, as well as those subsequent Reports which treat those same 130 collections. Alphabetical subject arrangement with direct references to volume and page in the Reports given for each entry. Appendix A: Parliamentary Proceedings, 1621 to 10 January, 1642, in Print. Appendix B: lists the collections and Reports falling within the scope of this guide.

Cutter
ZWEC8
.A
Ref.

Abott, Wilbur Cortez. A Bibliography of Oliver Cromwell; a list of Printed Materials Relating to Oliver Cromwell, Together With a List of Portraits and Caricatures. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1929.

Lists material relating to Cromwell, published from 1597 to 1928. In general, items are arranged alphabetically under each year. Brief notes are included for some entries. Separate listings of Cromwellian portraits and caricatures. Portrait index. Index of authors, personal names, titles and subjects.

Cutter
AWF
.G913
Ref.

Grose, Clyde Leclare. A Select Bibliography of British History, 1660-1760. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1939.

An annotated bibliography listing books, periodical articles, pamphlets, etc. on British history from 1660-1760. Supplements Davies, Bibliography of British History Stuart Period, 1603-1714. Classified by period, and sub-divided by broad subject under each period. Author and subject index.

Z2018
.S3
Ref.

Sachse, William Lewis. Restoration England, 1660-1689. Cambridge, Cambridge, University Press, 1971. (Conference on British studies. Bibliographical handbooks).

An annotated bibliography listing about 2000 items dealing with the political, economic, social and intellectual history of England during the Restoration. Includes a few citations to works dealing with Wales, Scotland and Ireland. Cut-off date for inclusion is January 1969, with a few later titles listed. Classified arrangement with an index of authors, editors, and translators.

AS36
.I4
Stacks

Morgan, William Thomas. Bibliography of British History (1700-1715) With Special Reference to the Reign of Queen Anne. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1934-1942. (Indiana University Studies, nos. 94, 95, 114-124). 5v.

Z2018
.M6
1973
Ref.

Volume 1, nos. 94-95. Pamphlets and Memoirs, 1700-1707.
Volume 2, nos. 114-118. Pamphlets and Memoirs, 1798-1716.
Both volumes are arranged chronologically.
Volume 3, nos. 1190122. Source materials published in 1717 and later. Correspondence, autobiographies, diaries, and journals. Periodicals including newspapers and annuals (1700-1715). Secondary materials.
Volume 4, no. 123. Unpublished manuscripts with an index.
Volume 5, no. 124. Addenda and corrigenda for vols. 1-3. Supplements to vols. 1-3. Appendixes. Comprehensive index to vols. 1,2,3, & 5.

D. 1714 to the Present

Z2016
.M5
Ref.

Miller, Helen and Aubrey Newman. Early Modern British History, 1485-1760; a Select Bibliography. London, Historical Association, 1970.

See section IV.C.

Cutter
ZWF
.G913
Ref.

Grose, Clyde Leclare. A Select Bibliography of British History, 1660-1760. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1939.

See section IV.C.

Cutter
ZWF
.P21
Ref.

Pargellis, Stanley, and D.J. Medley. Bibliography of British History; the Eighteenth Century, 1714-1789. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1951.

A classified and annotated bibliography covering all aspects of history, and listing books, pamphlets, document material, and articles in periodicals and society transactions. Includes sections on Scotland, Ireland, Wales,and the American colonies and India. Chapter XVII deals with the Historical Manuscripts Commission Reports. Author and subject index.

Folio
Z2021
.P9C92
1967
Ref.

Crawford, James Ludovic Lindsay, 26th Earl of. Bibliotheca Lindesiana ... Handlist of Proclamations Issued by Royal and Other Constitutional Authorities, 1714-1910, George I to Edward VII, Together With an Index of Names and Places. [reprint of the Wigan, 1913 edition of Bibliotheca Lindesiana VIII]. New York, B. Franklin, 1967.

Arranged chronologically by sovereign. At the front of the volume there are separate listings of regnal years, Lord Chancellors and Commissioners of the Great Seal, Secretaries of State for the Home Department, Attorneys General, Solicitors General, Chief Governors of Ireland and Lord Lieutenants since the union, January 1, 1801.

Z2016
.C53
Ref.

Christie, Ian R. British History Since 1760: A Select Bibliography. London, Historical Association, 1970. (Helps for students of history, no. 81).

Covers all aspects of history, and lists the standard works as well as the more important monographs. The works are grouped under three chronological divisions: the Later Hanoverian Age; Victorian Britain; and the Twentieth Century. No annotations, but brief, explanatory notes follow some titles. Author and title index.

Z2019
.M34
1970
Ref.

Madden, Lionel. How To Find Out About the Victorian Period; a Guide to Sources of Information. Oxford, Pergamon Press, 1970.

Intended as a guide to reference works on the Victorian period in Britain. Includes reference books specifically devoted to the Victorian period as well as those of a more general nature. Primarily a subject arrangement with each subject further subdivided by type of reference source. Subject index only.

Z2019
.A56
Ref.

Altholz, Josef Lewis. Victorian England 1837-1901. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1970. (Conference on British Studies. Bibliographical handbooks.).

A selective bibliography covering all aspects of the history of Victorian England. Subject arrangement, and under each topic printed sources, surveys, monographs, biographies and periodical articles are listed. Brief notes are included for some entries. Index of authors, editors, and translators.

V. IRISH HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. General

DA979
.E5
Ref.

Encyclopaedia of Ireland. Dublin, A. Figgis, 1968.

Covers all aspects of Irish life and culture, history, government, physical geography, etc., with emphasis on the Republic of Ireland. Bibliographies are appended to each main section. Subject arrangement with an outline of the scheme and its sub-divisions at the front of the volume. Subject index.

Cutter
ZW42
.E11
Ref.

Eager, Alan R. A Guide to Irish Bibliographical Material; Being a Bibliography of Irish Bibliographies and Some Sources of Information. London, Library Association, 1964.

A bibliography of bibliographies on all aspects of Irish life and culture including a section on Irish history, national and local. Lists catalogues, bibliographies "completely devoted to Irish material", those appended to books and articles, general bibliogaphies including Irish material to some extent, and bibliographies "printed in Ireland, but which are not Irish in character". Also lists unpublished material and work in progress. Subject arrangement. Author index. Subject index.

Z2041
.J64
Ref.

Johnston, Edith Mary. Irish History: A Select Bibliography. London, Historical Association, 1969. (Helps for students of history, no. 73).

Section A lists reference works and the basic text-books on different aspects of Irish history, e.g. political, economic, legal, etc. Section B lists "selected works on special periods of Irish history." Each period has an introduction, and almost all books are annotated. Systematically arranged within each section. Author index.

Cutter
F
.8H625
no. 23
Stacks

Maxwell, C. *A Short Bibliography of Irish History*. Rev. ed. London, Historical Association, 1911. (Historical Leaflets, no. 23).

A brief, annotated bibliography listing the principal works on all aspects of Irish history. Includes bibliographies, periodicals, source collections and general histories. Systematically arranged with parts V and VI treating special periods and special subjects respectively.

DA900
.I63
Stacks

"Writings on Irish History" in *Irish Historical Studies*. v. 1, 1938- Dublin.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1938-

An annual bibliography listing books and articles on Irish history published during the year under review. Arranged by author.

Folio
Z2041
.D86x
Ref.

Dublin. National Library of Ireland. *Sources for the History of Irish Civilization; Articles in Irish Periodicals*. Edited by Richard J. Hayes. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970. 9v.

Lists periodical articles in scholarly journals, which have been published in Ireland from about 1800 to 1969. Periodicals in the Irish language have been excluded. The catalogue has been divided into four sections: (1) persons; (2) subjects; (3) places; (4) dates. Volumes 1-5 form the Persons section, and include entries for persons, institutions, societies, titles, etc. Volume 6-8 form the Subjects section, and a list of the subject headings used is at the front of volume 6. Volume 9 contains both the Places section and the Dates section. The Places section is restricted to places in Ireland, with places outside Ireland entered in the Subjects section. The Dates section, arranged chronologically, lists articles treating events relating to a specific date or period. The chronological span begins with year A.D. 100 and extends to 1979. Articles are listed in all appropriate sections.

B. Early to 1500

Z2041
.K362
1968
Ref.

Kenney, James Francis. *The Sources for the Early History of Ireland; an Introduction and Guide*. [Reprint of N.Y., 1929 edition]. Shannon, Irish University Press, 1968. (Records of Civilization, Sources and Studies, no. 11).

Vol. 1 Ecclesiastical.

Intended as a guide to the printed sources and manuscripts of Irish ecclesiastical history up to the twelfth century. Provides detailed analysis of the manuscript sources with bibliographic references for each. Index to the sources and to a selected number of proper names and technical terms. Only vol. 1 was published.

Z2041
.A7x
Ref.

Asplin, Peter William Anthony. *Medieval Ireland c. 1170-1495; a Bibliography of Secondary Works*. Dublin, Royal Irish Academy, 1971. (A New History of Ireland. Ancillary publications, 1).

An annotated bibliography covering all aspects of history and the history of other disciplines, such as literature, science, archaeology, etc. Includes periodical articles, books, festschriften and bibliographies. Subject arrangement. Author, title and subject index.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

VI. SCOTTISH HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY

Z2051 .N37 Ref.	National Book League, London. Readers' Guide to Scotland; a Bibliography. London, National Book League, 1968. A selective, classified bibliography of books relating to Scottish history, language and literature, administration, philosophy, etc. Brief notes follow many titles. Index of personal names.
Cutter F43 .8S431 Ser. 2 v. 14-15 Stacks	Mitchell, Sir Arthur, and C. G. Cash. A Contribution to the Bibliography of Scottish Topography. Edinburgh, Constable, 1917. 2v. Lists books and periodical articles on Scottish history, life and culture published since the earliest times to about 1916. Volume 1 indexes material by place, volume 2 by subject. Index of places. Supplemented by:
Cutter ZX43 .H19 Ref.	Hancock, Philip David. A Bibliography of Works Relating to Scotland, 1916-1950. Edinburgh, Edinburgh University Press, 1959-1960. 2v. Follows the same arrangement as A Contribution to the Bibliography of Scottish Topography, by Mitchell and Cash but lists books, pamphlets society publications, journal articles, etc. published from 1916-1950. Index of places. Subject index.
Cutter ZW43 +M43t Ref.	Terry, Charles Sanford. A Catalogue of the Publications of Scottish Historical and Kindred Clubs and Societies, and of the Volumes Relative to Scottish History Issued by His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1780-1908, With Subject Index. Glasgow, MacLenhose, 1909. Arranged alphabetically by society, giving for each its corporate name, date of founding, purpose, list of publications and contents of all volumes issued. Author and subject index to the publications. Continued by:
Cutter ZX43 +M42 Ref.	Matheson, Cyril. A Catalogue of the Publications of Scottish Historical and Kindred Clubs and Societies and of the Papers Relative to Scottish History Issued by H.M. Stationery Office, Including the Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical MSS., 1908-1927, With a Subject-Index. Aberdeen, Milne and Hutchison, 1928. Part I is a continuation of Terry's Catalogue, and refers to pages in Terry for earlier titles of publications issued by the societies. Part II is an author and subject index to the publications catalogued from 1908-1927. Part III is an index to Terry's Catalogue and part IV is an index to papers relating to Scotland in Historical Manuscripts Commission's reports.
Cutter ZX43 +N42 Ref.	New York. Public Library. A List of Works Relating to Scotland. New York, New York Public Library, 1916. A bibliography listing books, pamphlets, papers in the transactions and proceedings of societies, and journal articles found in the New York Public Library relating to the history, culture and life of Scotland. Classified arrangement with a detailed index.

Z2057
.P34S35
Ref.

Scotland. National Library, Edinburgh. Shelf-Catalogue of the Blaikie Collection of Jacobite Pamphlets, Broadsides and Proclamations. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964.

The Blaikie Collection was formed by Walter Biggar Blaikie, who was a recognized authority on the Jacobite period. The collection covers the rebellions of the House of Stuart in 1715 and 1745, as well as the Jacobite period in general. It includes about 700 entries of prints, pamphelts, session papers, acts of parliament, etc.

VII. WELSH HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY

Z2081
.W229
Ref.

Wales. University. Board of Celtic Studies. History and Law Committee. A Bibliography of the History of Wales. 2d ed. Cardiff, University of Wales Press, 1962.

Z2081
.W229
Suppl.
Ref.

_______. _______. Supplement. 1st- Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1963-

A classified bibliography covering all aspects of Welsh history. Lists both primary and secondary sources. Short introductions are at the beginning of many sections. General index included. Supplements reprinted from Board of Celtic Studies Bulletin.

DA700
.W468
Stacks

The Welsh History Review. Cylchgrawn Hanes Cymru. v. 1, 1960- Cardiff.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1960-

Each volume contains bibliographies of articles relating to Welsh history. Coverage begins with articles published in 1959. The articles are grouped into two sections: Welsh History Before 1660; Welsh History After 1660. Volume five also contains a bibliography of theses on Welsh history presented at British and North American universities to the end of 1969.

Z2074
.B5x
Ref.

Bibliotheca Celtica. 1929/33- Aberystwyth.

Lib. has: 1961-1962

Subtitle: A Register of Publications Relating to Wales and the Celtic Peoples and Languages. A classified bibliography covering many areas of Celtic civilization, including sections on history and its auxiliary disciplines, such as biography, genealogy, etc. Lists books and periodical articles. An outline of the classification scheme appears at the front of the book. Author index.

VIII. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SPECIAL TOPICS

A. Economic History

HC10
.E4
Stacks

"List of Publications on the Economic History of Great Britain and Ireland", Economic History Review. 2nd Series XII, 1959-60 -

An annual bibliography of material published in the preceding year. Various compilers. Arranged at first under three sections: (1) Original Document, (2) Books and Pamphlets and (3) Articles in Periodicals. Beginning with v. XXIII, 1970, the usefulness of the bibliography was greatly increased by combining sections (2) and (3) and arranging the material by 13 sub-sections under subject. These are (1) Agriculture, (2) Industry and Internal Trade, (3) Overseas Trade and Overseas Relations, (4) Transport and Communications, (5) Money, Banking and Investment (6) Urban Studies, (7) Social Structure and Demography, (8) Social Conditions and Policy, (9) Public, Economic and Financial Policy, (10) Economic Growth, (11) Economic Thought, (12) Sources and Archives and (13) General Economic History. Bibliography did not appear in vol. 18, 1965.

Z2018
.H23
1968
Ref.

Hall, Hubert, ed. *A Select Bibliography for the Study, Sources, and Literature of English Mediaeval Economic History*. New York, B. Franklin, 1968.

A classified bibliography with author and subject index. Cut-off date for inclusion of titles is 1910, with a few exceptions. Many sections have short introductions. Treats original sources (for example, archives, manuscripts, public records) in detail. Appendices: A, Publications of Learned Societies; B, Select List of British and American Periodical Publications Containing Contributions to the Study of Medieval Economic History.

Cutter
ZWH
.H19
Ref.

Hanson, L.W. comp. *Contemporary Printed Sources for British and Irish Economic History, 1701-1750*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1963.

An excellent bibliography of contemporary source material, including books, pamphlets, government publications and some periodical articles. Arranged by year, with each year subdivided into eight sections: General, Agriculture, Manufactures, Commerce, Colonies (internal affairs), Finance, Transport and Social Conditions. If the material is not listed in the McGill Union Catalogue it may be available in the Government Documents Department or in the Redpath Tracts (see Introduction to this guide). Title Index and General Index by author and subject.

Cutter
ZWH
.W67
Ref.

Williams, Judith Blow. *A Guide to the Printed Materials for English Social and Economic History, 1750-1850*. New York, Columbia University Press, 1926. 2v.

An annotated bibliography covering all aspects of economic and social life in England during the Industrial Revolution. Classified arrangement with each section containing a short introduction. Author index. Selective subject index.

B. Local History

Z7164
.L8G8
1966
Ref.

Gross, Charles. *A Bibliography of British Municipal History, Including Gilds and Parliamentary Representation*. [reprint of the London, 1897 edition] 2nd ed. Leicester, Leicester University Press, 1966.

Lists books, pamphlets, journal articles and papers of learned societies "relating wholly or in part to... the governmental or constitutional history of the boroughs of Great Britain..." Brief critical notes are included for the most important books. Part I gives general authorities, including public records, and part II lists books concerning the particular towns. Author and subject index.

Z2016
.H5
1969
Ref.

Historical Association, London. Local History Committee. English Local History Handlist: A Select Bibliography and List of Sources for the Study of Local History and Antiquities. 4th ed. London, Historical Association, 1969. (Helps for Students of History, no. 69).

A select bibliography listing books, pamphlets, journal articles, etc. in a systematic arrangement. Works relating to London are almost entirely omitted. Subject index. Index of places.

Z2023
.Y6x
Ref.

Youings, Joyce. Local Record Sources in Print and in Progress, 1971-72. London, Historical Association, 1972. (Helps for students of history, no. 85).

Lists publications relating to the record sources for English and Welsh local history. Includes texts, calendars, indexes, guides and aids to the location and use of records either in print or in progress as of 1971-72. Arranged by publisher.

C. Military History

Z2021
.M5H54
Ref.

Higham, Robin. A Guide to the Sources of British Military History. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1971.

A bibliographic essay in which each chapter has been written by an expert(s) on the subject. Covers all aspects of military history beginning with prehistoric times and extending down to the present. At the end of each chapter there is a bibliography giving full documentation to the items mentioned within the essay. Includes official histories, journal articles, parliamentary papers, manuscript collections, etc. No index.

Cutter
ZWUK45
.W58
Ref.

White, Arthur S. A Bibliography of Regimental Histories of the British Army. London, Society for Army Historical Research, 1965.

Arranged in five sections: (1) General, (2) Regular Army, (3) Departments: Corps, (4) Auxilliary Forces and (5) Miscellaneous. Arranged by regiment under each section. Index by regiment. Very complete but unfortunately much of the material is emphemeral and difficult to obtain.

D. British Empire and Commonwealth

Z2021
.C7F56
Ref.

Flint, John E. Books on the British Empire and Commonwealth: A Guide for Students. London, Oxford University Press, 1968.

A selective bibliography listing books published since 1940. Emphasis is on historical and political works, but gepgraphic, economic, and literary monographs have been included. Geographical arrangement. No index.

Cutter
ZS45
+R81s
Ref.

Royal Colonial Institute. Subject Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Empire Society, Formerly Royal Colonial Institute, by Evans Lewin. London, Royal Empire Society, 1930-1937. 4v.

Volume 1, British Empire, Africa.
Volume 2, Australia, New Zealand, South Pacific, General Voyages and Travel, the Arctic and Antarctic Regions.
Volume 3, Canada, Newfoundland, the West Indies, Colonial America.
Volume 4, the Mediterranean Colonies, India and the East.

The collection of the library covers material relating to the British Empire overseas and the problems of colonization. The catalogue includes references to books, pamphlets, periodical articles, etc. The arrangement is geographical and by subject under each country. Entries are chronological under subject. Author index in each volume.

Z2021
.C7P35
Ref.

Parker, John. Books To Build An Empire; A Bibliographical History of English Overseas Interest to 1620. Amsterdam, N. Israel, 1965.

A bibliographic essay describing 267 English books published from 1481-1620 on English overseas interest. A listing of the titles, in chronological order, appears at the end of the volume, together with a separate listing of secondary sources, arranged by author. Subject index.

DA500
.G52
V.14
Ref.

Gipson, Lawrence Henry. The British Empire Before the American Revolution: Volume 14, A Bibliographical Guide to the History of the British Empire, 1748-1776. Completely rev. New York, Knopf, 1968.

A classified bibliography listing books, pamphlets, and journal articles on the history of the British Empire from 1748-1776. Emphasizes works dealing with constitutional, political and economic history. Detailed index.

Z2021
.C7N355
Ref.

National Book League, London. Readers' Guide to the Commonwealth. London, National Book League, 1970.

A select bibliography listing books relating to the history, culture, life, etc. of the countries forming the Commonwealth. Geographical arrangement with most titles annotated. No index.

McGill University 1973

CANADIAN BIOGRAPHY:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES.

The type of reference work most often consulted for biographical information is the biographical dictionary. There is considerable variation in the coverage provided in each one. Therefore, the title, subtitle, date of publication and annotation of each should be carefully studied to establish its scope and the kind of information provided. For instance, some are retrospective, some are current, some cover both living and deceased persons. Many give brief factual information only; others offer evaluative material as well.

Clues such as a person's dates, occupation or location will help in selecting the most useful work.

Sources of biographical information are almost inexhaustible; one of the most profitable is the Subject Catalogue, both Cutter and L.C. These can be checked for book length biographies of individuals by looking under the person's last name. Both catalogues under the heading CANADA - BIOGRAPHY yield collective biographies of groups not included in this guide, for example, *William Canniff's The Medical Profession in Upper Canada 1783-1850; an Historical Narrative, with Original Documents Relating to the Profession, Including Some Brief Biographies* (Cutter 145 .C16 Stacks,Osler) and Pierre-Georges Roy's *Les avocats de la région de Québec* (Cutter 145 ‖R8lav Stacks, Law). There are also more specific headings such as MUSICIANS; SCIENTISTS; SILVERSMITHS. Thus, in the Cutter Subject Catalogue, Lorenzo Sabine's *Biographical Sketches of Loyalists of the American Revolution* (Cutter 170 .S116b RBD) appears under the heading UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS.

If you experience difficulty in finding an appropriate subject heading or in locating biographical information, ask a Reference Librarian for assistance.

Other student guides which might also be useful in finding biographical information are: *A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in Canadian Literature* (available on request at the Reference desk), *Canadian History...* (in preparation) and *Canadiana Bibliography...* (in preparation).

All locations for items cited have not been indicated. If you wish to obtain additional locations, consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry used in this bibliography.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES........................ 1

A. General

B. Regional
   1. Atlantic Provinces
   2. Quebec
   3. Ontario
   4. Western Provinces

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS...................... 6

III. INDEXES AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES...................... 7

IV. GENEALOGY.................................... 8

V. SPECIAL SUBJECT BIOGRAPHIES...................... 8

A. Professions and Occupations
   1. Artists, etc.
   2. Authors
   3. Authors - Pseudonyms
   4. Businessmen
   5. Clergymen
   6. Politicians

B. Ethnic Groups

C. Women

I. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES

A. General

Cutter
142
.A193
Stacks

Adam, Graeme Mercer, ed. Prominent Men of Canada. A Collection of Persons Distinguished in Professional and Political Life, and in the Commerce and Industry of Canada. Toronto, Canadian Biographical Publishing Co., 1892.

Medium to long articles on important men of their time from all parts of Canada, but Ontarians predominate. Portraits included. Alphabetical name index at the beginning of the book.

Cutter
142
.B47p
Ref.

Bibaud, Maximiliem. Le panthéon canadien; choix de biographies. Nouv. éd. Montreal, J.M. Valois, 1891.

An augmented edition of his 1858 Pantheon canadien (Cutter 142 .B47 p. 2 RBD) which was derived from his Dictionnaire historique des hommes illustres du Canada et de l'Amerique (Montreal, 1857 Cutter 142 .B47 RBD). Alphabetically arranged sketches of historical figures, French, English and Indian. Includes many less familiar names.

Cutter
142
C162
Stacks

Canadian Press Syndicate. An Encyclopaedia of Canadian Biography; Containing Brief Sketches and Steel Engravings of Canada's Prominent Men. Montreal, Canadian Press Syndicate, 1907.

Biographies of noteworthy men of their time. Approach through alphabetical index, as entries are in random arrangement.

F5009
.C3
Ref.

The Canadian Who's Who. 1910- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1910-

Triennial. The best biographical dictionary of notable living Canadians.

Cutter
142
.C64
Stacks

Cochrane, William, ed. Canadian Album; Men of Canada, or, Success by Example. Brantford, Bradley, Garritson & Co., 1891-95. 4v.

The lengthy sub-title gives the scope and sets the tone of these sketches: "Success by example, in religion, patriotism, business, law, medicine, education and agriculture, containing portraits of some of Canada's chief business men, statesmen, farmers, men of the learned professions, and others, also an authentic sketch of their lives, object lessons for the present generation and examples to posterity." A loose geographic arrangement necessitates the use of the name index in each volume.

F5009
.D4
Ref.

Dent, John Charles. The Canadian Portrait Gallery. Toronto, J.B. Magurn, 1880-81. 4v.

Over 200 biographical essays on "leading personages who have figured in Canadian history from the period of the first discovery of the country down to the present time" (Preface). Each volume has an alphabetical name index, with a complete index in volume 4.

F5009
.D49
Ref.,
Stacks,
UL

Dictionary of Canadian biography. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press, 1966- .

The definitive Canadian retrospective biographical reference work. Articles are authoritative, scholarly and readable with appended bibliographical references. In addition to the detailed, evaluative treatments of major figures, there are numerous short sketches of minor ones. To date three volumes have been published, each covering a specific period of history: v.1, 1000-1700; v.2, 1701-1740; v.3, 1871-1880. Within each volume, entries are alphabetically arranged.

A general bibliography of most frequently used sources is appended in each volume. A French edition is being published simultaneously. For people who lived in the periods not yet covered, it is worthwhile checking the English, French and American national biographies: Dictionary of National Biography (DA28 .D45 Ref.); Dictionnaire de biographie française (CT143 .D5 Ref.); and Dictionary of American Biography (E176 .D56 Ref.).

Cutter 142 .J82 Stacks	Les journalistes associés. Les biographies françaises d'Amérique. Montréal, 1942. Biographies of French Canadians from across Canada. Arranged by profession with an alphabetical index.
Cutter 142 .L86 Ref.	Lonn, George. Canadian Profiles; Portraits, in Charcoal and Prose, of Contemporary Canadians of Outstanding Achievement. Toronto, Pitt Pub. Co., 1965. Biographies and portraits of about 120 notable contemporary Canadians.
F5009 .M3 1963 Ref.	The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography, by W. Stewart Wallace. 3d ed., rev. and enl. London, Macmillan, 1963. The best single source of brief biographical information on important Canadians who died before 1961. Each entry has appended references to further information.
Cutter 142 .M82c Ref., Stacks	Morgan, Henry James, ed. The Canadian Men and Women of the Time; a Handbook of Canadian Biography of Living Characters. 2d ed. Toronto, W. Briggs, 1912. An enlarged and revised version of the first edition published in 1898 (Cutter 142 .M82c.3 Ref.) it contains sketches of 7,900 Canadians living at the time of publication.
Cutter 145 .M82 Ref., RBD	Morgan, Henry James. Sketches of Celebrated Canadians, and Persons Connected with Canada, from the Earliest Period in the History of the Province down to the Present Time. Quebec, Hunter, Rose, 1862. Biographies of historical and contemporary (1862) Canadians of Ontario and Quebec. Chronologically arranged with an alphabetical name index.
Cutter 145 +N21 Stacks	National Encyclopedia of Canadian Biography. Ed. by J.E. Middleton and W.S. Downs. Toronto, Dominion Publ. Co., 1935-37. 2v. Lengthy biographical essays, often containing some genealogy, excerpts from letters and newspaper articles. Ontarians predominate. Name index in each volume.
Cutter 142 +N478 Stacks	The Newspaper Reference Book of Canada, Embracing Facts and Data Regarding Canada, and Biographical Sketches of Representative Canadian Men, for Use by Newspapers. Toronto, Press Pub. Co., 1903. Sketches of over 300 distinguished men representing all the provinces and territories of Canada in 1903. In rough geographical arrangement with an alphabetical name index.

Cutter
142
.P94c.2
Ref.,
Stacks

Prominent Men of Canada, 1931-32; ed. by Ross Hamilton. Montreal, National Pub. Co. of Canada, 1932.

Brief biographies of important Canadians of their time. Approach through alphabetical name index, as arrangement is random.

F5009
.R8
Ref.

Roberts, Charles George Douglas, ed. A Standard Dictionary of Canadian Biography; the Canadian Who Was Who. Toronto, Trans-Canada Press, 1934-38. 2v.

Excellent signed articles on eminent Canadians who died between 1875-1937. Bibliographies are appended to each article. Each volume is arranged alphabetically and volume 2 contains an index to the entries in volume 1.

Cutter
142
+R72
Ref., UL

Rose, George McLean, ed. A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography; Being Chiefly Men of the Time: a Collection of Persons Distinguished in Professional and Political Life; Leaders in the Commerce and Industry of Canada, and Successful Pioneers. Toronto, Rose Pub. Co., 1886-88. 2v.

About 2000 biographical essays. Random arrangement with an alphabetical name index in each volume.

Cutter
145
.T21p
Ref., RBD

Taylor, Fennings. Portraits of British Americans, by W. Notman, with Biographical Sketches. Montreal, 1865-68. 3v.

Biographies and Notman photographs of 84 outstanding Canadians from Upper and Lower Canada and the Maritime Provinces.

Cutter
142
.V51
Ref.

Vedettes. (Who's Who en français) v.1, 1952- Montreal.

Lib. has: v.2, v.4

Irregular. Brief biographies of contemporary French Canadians, prominent not just in Quebec but across Canada, and also some Franco Americans.

F5009
.W48
Ref.

Who's Who in Canada. v.1, 1911- Toronto.

Lib. has: v.5, 1944- (incomplete)

Biennial. Emphasis is on contemporary businessmen. Random arrangement requires the use of the alphabetical name index.

B. Regional

1. Atlantic Provinces

Cutter
142
+C16
Ref.,
Stacks

Canadian Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self Made Men - Quebec and the Maritime Provinces. Chicago, American Biographical Publishing Co., 1881.

The second half of this volume contains about 300 biographies of distinguished Maritimers. Random arrangement within the geographical divisions of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. Alphabetical name index at the end.

Cutter
145
+J12
Stacks

Jack, Isaac Allen, ed. Biographical Review. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of the Province of New Brunswick. Boston, Biographical Review Publishing Company, 1900.

Genealogical information is included in many of the biographies. Random arrangement but has an alphabetical index.

F5354
.N4
Ref.

Newfoundland and Labrador Who's Who. St. John's, E.C. Boone, 1968.

Short biographies and portraits of contemporary Newfoundlanders.

Cutter
142
.P94m
Stacks

Prominent People of the Maritime Provinces. St. John, N.B., 1922.

Short factual biographies, mainly of business and professional people.

Cutter
142
.P94n
Stacks

Prominent People of New Brunswick in the Religious, Educational, Political, Professional, Commercial and Social Activities of the Province; Also a Brief Historical and Biographical Reference to New Brunswickers of the Past and to Others of the Province who Have Attained Prominence Elsewhere. St. John, N.B., The Biographical Society of Canada Ltd., 1937.

Biographies are divided into 6 sections: 1. Prominent People of the Past. 2. Prominent People of New Brunswick (deals with people living in 1937, and is the largest section). 3. Prominent Educators and Educationalists. 4. Prominent Clergymen. 5. Prominent Women. 6. Prominent People of New Brunswick Living Outside the Province. There is a separate index for each section.

2. Quebec

F5449
.M6A8
Ref.

Atherton, William Henry. Montreal, 1535-1914. Montreal, S.J. Clarke, 1914. 3v.

Volume 3 contains biographies of persons important to the life of Montreal of the time. The alphabetical index must be used as the arrangement is random.

F5404
.B5
Ref.

Biographies canadiennes-françaises. v.1, 1920- Montreal.

Lib. has: v.3, 1923-

Irregular. Full factual information on prominent French Canadians. Government and church officials come first, and then is alphabetical order, notables in business, public service and the professions. There is a complete alphabetical index at the front and an index by occupation at the back.

Cutter
280M
.B64hi
Ref.,
Stacks

Borthwick, John Douglas. History and Biographical Gazetteer of Montreal to the Year 1892. Montreal, Lovell, 1892.

The biographical section forms the larger part of the book. Sketches vary in length, are accompanied by portraits and cover persons important in the history and development of Montreal. As they are in random arrangement, the index must be used.

Cutter
142
.C16
Ref.,
Stacks

Canadian Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self Made Men - Quebec and the Maritime Provinces. Chicago, American Biographical Publishing Co., 1881.

The first half of this volume contains over 250 biographies of distinguished Quebecers. Random arrangement with an alphabetical name index.

Cutter
142
.J82
Stacks

Les journalistes associés. Les biographies françaises d'Amerique Montreal, 1942.

See section I.A.

Cutter
142
+P94q
Ref.

Prominent People of the Province of Quebec, 1923-24. Montreal, Biographical Society of Canada, 1924.

Brief biographical facts on important English and French Canadians in the professional, social and business life of Quebec at the time of publication. Some biographies are in French.

F5404
.W4
Ref.

Who's Who In - au Québec. Montreal, Quebec Press Service, 1968.

Bilingual biographies of contemporary Quebecers, with emphasis on the business community. The first half of the volume contains the biographies in French; the second half, in English.

Cutter
142
.V51
Ref.

Vedettes. (Who's Who en français) v. 1, 1952- Montreal.

Lib. has: v. 2, v. 4

See section I.A.

3. Ontario

Cutter
142
//A193
Stacks

Adam, Graeme Mercer, ed. Prominent Men of Canada. A Collection of Persons Distinguished in Professional and Political Life, and in the Commerce and Industry of Canada. Toronto, Canadian Biographical Publishing Co., 1892.

See section I.A.

Cutter
142
+C16o
RBD

Canadian Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self Made Men - Ontario. Toronto, American Biographical Publishing Co., 1880.

Over 500 biographies of important Ontarians of their time. Random arrangement with an alphabetical name index at the end.

Cutter
300T
.H82
Stacks

History of Toronto and County of York, Ontario, Containing an Outline of the History of the Dominion of Canada, by G.P. Mulvany and others. Toronto, C.B. Robinson, 1885. 2v.

Lack of indices make this work difficult to use. It contains, however, a wealth of biographical information, particularly about ordinary people living in and near Toronto towards the end of the 19th century. The first volume, in the last 200 pages, gives brief information in listings by occupation. The second volume is wholly biographical with entries arranged alphabetically within each city, village and township of York County.

Cutter
145
+N21
Stacks

National Encyclopedia of Canadian Biography. Ed. by J.E. Middleton and W.S. Downs. Toronto, Dominion Publ. Co., 1935-37. 2v.

See section I.A.

4. Western Provinces

Cutter
355
.B62
Stacks

Blue, John. Alberta, Past and Present: Historical and Biographical. Chicago, 1924. 3v.

Volumes 2 and 3 contain about 750 biographies of men who contributed significantly to the development of Alberta. Random arrangement with an alphabetical name index in each volume.

Cutter
145
.K46
Stacks

Kerr, J.B. Biographical Dictionary of Well-Known British Columbians, with a Historical Sketch. Vancouver, Kerr and Begg, 1890.

Useful for early western settlers.

F5604
.M3
Stacks

Manitoba Library Association. Pioneers and Early Citizens of Manitoba; a Dictionary of Manitoba Biography from the Earliest Times to 1920. Winnipeg, Peguis, 1971.

The foreword states that the selection of names was made "from the following categories: politics, the professions, business and finance, the armed services, the arts, pioneers, and any others who had made a significant contribution to the life of the province." Includes over 500 persons.

Cutter 142 .M82 Stacks	Morice, Adrien Gabriel. Dictionnaire historique des canadiens et des métis français de l'ouest. Québec, Garneau, 1908. A biographical dictionary of French Canadian and Métis explorers, fur traders and pioneers of Western Canada.
Cutter 400 †S368d Stacks	Scholefield, Ethelbert Olaf Stuart. British Columbia from the Earliest Times to the Present. Vancouver, S.J. Clarke Co., 1914. 4v. Volumes 3 and 4 contain close to 2000 biographical sketches of varying lengths. Many photographs. Random arrangement with alphabetical name index in each volume.
Cutter 145 .T18 Stacks	Tassé, Joseph. Les Canadiens de l'ouest. Montreal, 1878. 2v. Biographies of 35 French Canadian explorers, fur traders and pioneers of western Canada and United States. Alphabetical name index in each volume.
F5704 .W5 1969 Ref.	Who's Who in Alberta, 1969; a Biographical Directory. Saskatoon, Lyone, 1969. Short biographies on contemporary Albertans.
F5754 .W65 1969 Ref.	Who's Who in British Columbia. v.1, 1931- Victoria, B.C. Lib. has: v.1, 1931; v.10, 1969. Irregular. Biographies of varying length of contemporary British Columbians.
F5654 .W65 1969 Ref.	Who's Who in Saskatchewan. v.1, 1958- Saskatoon. Lib. has: v.3, 1969 Irregular. Short factual biographies of contemporary Saskatchewanians.

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS

Although not devoted entirely to biographies, encyclopedias and handbooks are a rich source of biographical information.

F5010 .C3 Ref.	Canada: an Encyclopaedia of the Country; the Canadian Dominion Considered in its Historic Relations, its Natural Resources, its Material Progress and its National Development. Edited by J. Castell Hopkins. Toronto, Linscott, 1898-1900. 6v.
F5010 .C3 Index Ref.	______. Index, Topical and Personal. Toronto, Linscott, 1900. An early general encyclopedia with numerous biographical entries found through the section Index to Leading Men and Their Achievements in the index volume.
F5010 .E5 1966 Ref., UL	Encyclopedia Canadiana. Editor-in-chief: John E. Robbins. Ottawa, Canadiana Co., 1968. 10v. Many biographical entries for contemporary as well as historical figures. A good number include references to other source material.

F5010
.E52
Ref.

Encyclopedia of Canada. General editor: W. Stewart Wallace. Toronto, University Associates of Canada, 1935-37. 6v.

F5010
.E52
Suppl.
Ref.

______. Newfoundland Supplement. Editor: Robert H. Blackburn. Toronto, University Associates of Canada, 1949.

Although many of the biographical entries in this valuable encyclopedia also appear in Wallace's Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography (see section I.A), it is still worthwhile checking both.

Cutter
AE
*L54
Ref.,
Stacks

Le Jeune, Louis Marie. Dictionnaire général de biographie, histoire, littérature, agriculture commerce, industrie et des arts, sciences, moeurs, coutumes, institutions politiques et religieuses du Canada. Ottawa, Université d'Ottawa, 1931. 2v.

A good general encyclopedic dictionary with abundant biographical entries containing periodical as well as book references. Particularly strong on French Canadians.

PS8015
.S7
1967
Ref., UL

Story, Narah. The Oxford Companion to Canadian History and Literature. Toronto, Oxford Univ. Pr., 1967.

Contains articles on many historical and literary figures, often including references to further biographical and critical sources.

III. INDEXES AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Folio
A13
.C242
Ref. Index
Stands

Canadian Periodical Index. 1928- Ottawa. [Place and publisher varies]

Lib. has: 1928-

The best approach to biographical articles appearing in Canadian periodicals, a useful source of information on popular personalities. References are listed under the name of the person.

AI21
.D4
Ref. Index
Stands

Index de l'actualité vue à travers la presse écrite: Le Devoir. v.7, 1972- Quebec.

Lib. has: v.7, 1972-

Continues:

Le Devoir. (Indexes). Index, Le Devoir. v.1-6, 1966-71. Quebec.

Lib. has: v.1-6, 1966-71.

As of v.8 no.1, Jan. 73, indexes the newspapers La Presse and Le Soleil as well as Le Devoir. Arranged alphabetically by subject with persons appearing under their last name. An abstract is given of each article to which reference is made.

Z5305
.C3M3
Ref.

Matthews, William. Canadian Diaries and Autobiographies. Berkeley, Univ. of California Press, 1950.

An annotated bibliography of diaries and autobiographies relating to Canadian life, including both published and unpublished documents. Arranged alphabetically by author with subject and place indices.

Z1392
.Q3R33x
Ref. Index
Stands

RADAR. Répertoire analytique d'articles de revues de Québec. v.1, 1972- Montreal.

Lib. has: v.1, 1972.

Indexes 100 Quebec periodicals. Arranged alphabetically by subject. Articles by and about a person are listed under his name. Each article is given a number which leads to a brief abstract.

Folio
AI3
.S2x
Ref.

Saskatchewan. Legislative Library. *Newspaper Index*. 1935-
Regina.

Lib. has: 1935-

Indexes Saskatchewan newspapers. Arranged alphabetically by subject with persons entered under their last name. Since 1960, however, they are listed alphabetically under the heading Biography.

IV. GENEALOGY

Cutter
FV82
.C34
Stacks

Chadwick, Edward Marion. *Ontarian Families; Genealogies of United Empire Loyalist and Other Pioneer Families of Upper Canada*. Toronto, 1895-98. 2v.

Covers approximately 110 families.

Folio
CS88
.Q4D5
Ref.

Dictionnaire national des Canadiens français (1608-1760). Montreal, Institut généalogique Drouin, 1965. 3v.

A genealogy of French Canadian families. The first two volumes list alphabetically the names of husband and wife, their parents, the date and place of their marriage. Volume three gives brief narrative histories of about 260 original settlers.

CS81
.T3
Ref.

Tanguay, Cyprien. *Dictionnaire généalogique des familles canadiennes depuis la fondation de la colonie jusqu'à nos jours*. Montréal, E. Senécal, 1871-90. 7v.

The standard work of French Canadian genealogy. It consists of two sections: v.1 covering the period 1608-1700 and v.2 - 7 covering the period 1700-1760. In each section names are listed alphabetically and for each person, names of parents, marriage dates, place and birthdate of children are given. Archange Godbout's *Nos ancêtres au XVIIe siècle* (F5009 .G6 Ref.) corrects and supplements v. 1 of Tanguay. Joseph-Arthur Leboeuf's *Complément au Dictionnaire généalogique de Tanguay* (CS81 .T3 Suppl. 1-3 Ref.) corrects and supplements v. 2 - 7 of Tanguay.

Z5319
.V35
Ref.

Varennes, Kathleen Mennie de. *Bibliographie annotée d'ouvrages généalogiques à la Bibliothèque du Parlement (indiquant d'autres bibliothèques canadiennes possédant les mêmes ouvrages). Annotated Bibliography of Genealogical Works in the Library of Parliament (with Locations in Other Libraries in Canada)*. Ottawa, Library of Parliament, 1963.

Alphabetical listing by author, of genealogical works with place, subject and family name indices.

V. SPECIAL SUBJECT BIOGRAPHIES

A. Professions and Occupations

It should be noted that there are many professional or association membership directories, too numerous to list separately here. They usually provide only brief identifying data such as the person's name and address, but occasionally they list accomplishments and activities as well. Most are international in scope and include Canadians, eg. *American Men and Women of Science* (Q141 .A47 Ref.), *A Biographical Directory of Librarians in the US and Canada* (Z720 .A4W47 Ref.);

Leaders in Education (LA2311 .L4 Ref.). Some list Canadians only, eg. Directory of Political Scientists in Canada (JA86 .D4x Ref.) These can be found through the subject catalogues. Ask a reference librarian at the desk if you have any difficulty.

1. Artistis, Etc.

Cutter
E
+C16
Ref.

Canadian Library Association. Canadian Biographies; Artists, Authors and Musicians. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1948. 2v.

Partially superseded by Creative Canada but still useful for individuals not yet included therein.

NX513
A1C7
Ref.,
Lib. Sci.

Creative Canada; a Biographical Dictionary of Twentieth Century Creative and Performing Artists. Compiled by Reference Division, McPherson Library, University of Victoria, B.C. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press, 1971-

A very welcome "work in progress" as it covers a field hitherto virtually neglected. To date, 2 volumes have been published, each containing approximately 500 entries. Where applicable, biographical data is followed by a list of the artist's works or accomplishments. Each volume has a name index; that of volume 2 covers volume 1 as well.

N6548
.H37
Ref.

Harper, J. Russell. Early Printers and Engravers in Canada. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press, 1970.

A dictionary of artists whose birth date was before 1867. Includes visitors who painted Canadian subjects as well as Canadian born artists. Biographical source references are given for each article.

Folio
ND240
.H3
Ref.,
Blackader

Harper, J. Russell. Painting in Canada; a History. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press, 1966.

In addition to the biographical information contained in the text of this history, a Biographies section at the end gives compact sketches of about 350 artists.

N6548
.M28
Ref.
Blackader

Macdonald, Colin S., comp. A Dictionary of Canadian Artists. Ottawa, Canadian Paperbacks, 1967-

Three volumes have appeared to date; the last entry is for Lismer. A very comprehensive work as it includes living as well as deceased artists; the minor ones as well as the famous. Biographies contain critical comments on, and locations of the artists' works and reference sources are given.

2. Authors

PS8073
.B3
Ref.

Barbeau, Victor. La Société des écrivains canadiens; ses règlements, son action, bio-bibliographie de ses membres. Montreal, Editions de la Société des écrivains canadiens, 1944.

About two-thirds of this book is a bio-bibliography of the writers who were members of La Société des écrivains canadiens in 1944.

PS8273
.G3
Stacks

Garvin, John William, ed. Canadian Poets. Toronto, McLelland and Stewart, 1926.

A biographical sketch is given of each of the 75 poets represented in this anthology.

Cutter
ZX828
.M16
Stacks

MacFarlane, William Godsoe. *New Brunswick Bibliography; the Books and Writers of the Province*. St. John, N.B., Sun Printing Co., 1895.

Biographical notes are given for many of the wiiters who include authors of sermons, periodical articles, government reports as well as poets and novelists.

Z1374
.M6
1968
Ref., UL

Morgan, Henry James. *Bibliotheca Canadensis: or, A Manual of Canadian Literature*. [reprint of the Ottawa, 1867 edition]. Detroit, Gale Research Co., 1968.

A bibliography with brief biographical notes on authors of books, sermons, pamphlets and periodical articles published between 1763 and 1867.

Z1374
S6x
Ref.

Société des écrivains canadiens, Montreal. *Répertoire bio-bibliographique, 1954*. Montreal, 1955.

Supplements Barbeau.

PS8081
.S9
1966
Ref.,
Stacks

Sylvestre, Guy, Brandon Conron and Carl F. Klinck, eds. *Canadian Writers. Ecrivains canadiens. A Biographical Dictionary. New ed., rev. and enl.* Montreal, Editions H.M.H., 1966.

Bio-bibliographies of about 300 authors, living and deceased. Articles are in English or French, according to the language of the author.

PS128
.W3
Ref., UL

Wallace, William Stewart, comp. *A Dictionary of North American Authors Deceased Before 1950*. Toronto, Ryerson Press, 1951.

Brief entries for more than 25,000 American and Canadian authors with references to further sources of information. Pseudonyms are included.

3. Authors - Pseudonyms

Cutter
ZV45
.A123
Ref.

Abbatt, William, comp. *The Colloquial Who's Who; an Attempt to Identify the Many Authors, Writers and Contributors Who Have Used Pen-Names, Initials, etc., 1600-1924, also a List of Sobriquets, Nicknames, Epigrams, Oddities, War Phrases, etc.* Tarrytown, N.Y., W. Abbatt, 1924-25. 2v.

Canadian pseudonyms are listed in volume 1.

Cutter
ZV82
.A899
Ref.

Audet, Francis-Joseph, et Gérard Malchelosse. *Pseudonymes canadiens*. Montreal, Ducharme, 1936.

Identifies more than 2,000 pseudonyms used by French Canadian writers.

Cutter
ZV82
||C16
Ref.

Canadian Authors' Pseudonyms.

An unpublished handwritten list of Canadian pseudonyms, of both English and French Canadian writers. Many are not found elsewhere.

Cutter
ZV82
+T72
Ref.

Tremaine, Marie, comp. *Canadian Pseudonyms*. [reprint from Wilson Bulletin, Sept. 1931]

Just 2 pages long, but 77 pseudonyms are listed.

PS128
.W3
Ref., UL

Wallace, William Stewart, comp. *A Dictionary of North American Authors Deceased Before 1950*. Toronto, Ryerson Press, 1951.

See section V.A.2.

4. Businessmen

F5009
.C3x
Latest in
Ref.

Canadian Newspaper Service, Ltd. National Reference Book. 1925-26- Montreal.

Lib. has: 1928-

Biennial. Limited to biographies of Canadian business personalities. Necessary to consult the name index at the beginning of the book, as it is randomly arranged.

HG4090
.Z5F5
Latest in
Ref.

Financial Post. Directory of Directors. v.1, 1931- Toronto.

Lib. has: v.10, 1953- v.14, 1960; v.19, 1965-

Annual. Lists in alphabetical order the Canadian directors and executives of Canadian companies. Also includes an alphabetical list of companies and corporations with their principal officers.

F5404
.W4
Ref.

Who's Who In - au Quebec. Montreal, Quebec Press Service, 1968.

See section I.B.2.

F5009
.W48
Ref.

Who's Who in Canada. v. 1, 1911- Toronto.

Lib. has: v. 5, 1944- (incomplete)

See section I.A.

5. Clergymen

Cutter
142
.A416
Stacks

Allaire, Jean Baptiste Arthur. Dictionnaire biographique du clergé canadien-français. Montreal, 1908-34 6v. in 5.

Consists of 2 main volumes, Les Anciens and Les Contemporains and several supplements, with an indispensable general index in volume 6 Contains over 12,000 short biographies and many small portraits.

Cutter
FV82
B73
Stacks

Brassard, Henri. Armorial des évêques du Canada; album historico-héraldique contenant les portraits et les armoires des évêques du Canada depuis Mgr. de Montmorency de Laval jusqu'à date avec notice biographique pour chacun. Montreal, Mercury, 1940.

Biographies of Roman Catholic bishops of Canada with their coats of arms and portraits. Arranged by ecclesiastical province with an alphabetical name index.

Cutter
142
.R79
Stacks

Rowley, Owsley Robert. The Anglican Episcopate of Canada and Newfoundland. Milwaukee, Wis., Morehouse Pub. Co., 1928.

Biographical data on and portraits of 86 Anglican bishops. Arranged chronologically with an alphabetical name index.

6. Politicians

JL131
.A55
Govt. Docs,
UL

Canada. Public Archives. The Canadian Directory of Parliament, 1867-1967. Edited by J.K. Johnson. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1968.

Brief biographical sketches of the members of the House of Commons and the Senate from 1867 to 1967.

JL5 .A4 Latest in Ref.	Canadian Parliamentary Guide. 1862- Ottawa. Lib. has: 1871-1960; 1962- Annual. Biographies of all current Privy Councillors, members of the Supreme Court, members of the Senate and the House of Commons, and of the provincial legislatures.
JL253 .A71D5 Stacks, Govt. Docs.	Desjardins, Joseph. Guide parlementaire historique de la province de Quebec, 1792 à 1902. Quebec, 1902. Biographical notes on all Quebec legislative members and government officials from 1792 to 1902. Name index at the end.

B. Ethnic Groups

F5030 I6D2 1969 Stacks	Davin, Nicholas Flood. The Irishman in Canada. [reprint of the London, 1877 edition] Shannon, Irish Univ. Press, 1969. A narrative history of the contributions made by Irishmen. Names are listed in the general index.
Cutter F804 .H66 Ref., Stacks	Hodge, Frederick Webb, ed. Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico. [reprint of the Washington, 1912 edition] N.Y., Pageant Books, 1960. 2v. Contains short biographies of lesser-known as well as famous Indians.
Cutter F5030 S4R3 Stacks	Rattray, William Jordan. The Scot in British North America. Toronto, MacLear, 1880-84. 4v. Recounts in narrative form the achievements of the Scots in Canada. The numerous biographical sketches must be approached through the index in volume 4.
Cutter 142 W623 Ref.	Who's Who in Canadian Jewry. Author and compiler Dr. Eli Gottesman. Montreal, Jewish Institute of Higher Research of the Central Rabbinical Seminary of Canada, 1965. About 4,500 brief biographies with portraits. Arrangement by occupation or interest necessitates the use of the alphabetical name index.
F5031 .U5W6 Stacks, UL	Woycenko, Ol'ha. The Ukrainians in Canada. Winnipeg, Trident Press, 1967 (Canada Ethnica Series, 4). A brief historical survey of Ukrainian life in Canada interspersed with short biographical sketches. Alphabetical name index at the end.

Other volumes which have been published in the Canada Ethnica Series are:
Kos-Rabcewicz-Zubowski, Ludwik. The Poles in Canada. Toronto, Polish Alliance Press, 1968 (F5031 .P6K6 Stacks).
Lindal, Walter Jacobson. The Icelanders in Canada. Winnipeg, National Publishers and Viking Printers, 1967 (F5031 .I2L5 Macd.).
Lithuanians in Canada by Pranas Gaida and others. Toronto, Lights Printing and Pub. Co., 1967 (F5031 .L5L5 UL).
Spada, Antonio V. The Italians in Canada. Montreal, Riviera Printers and Publishers. 1969 (F5031 .I8 S67. Educ.,Soc. Wk.).

C. Women

HQ1455 .A3A355x Stacks	Allaire, Emilia (Boivin). Profils féminins; trente figures de proue canadiennes. Quebec, Editions Garneau, 1967. Biographies and portraits of thirty women from across Canada. Alphabetically arranged.
Cutter 145 .A416t Stacks	Allaire, Emilia (Boivin). Têtes de femmes; essais biographiques. Québec, Editions de l'Equinoxe, 1963. Lengthy biographical essays and portraits of 21 French Canadian women, each outstanding in a different field of endeavour. Alphabetically arranged.
CT3270 .I5 Stacks	Innis, Mary Quale. The Clear Spirit: Twenty Canadian Women and Their Times. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Pr., 1966. Lengthy essays, each by a different woman writer on 20 distinguished 'trail blazing' women. Arranged in rough chronological order. A bibliography is appended to each essay, and there is a 2 page bibliography "Books About Other Canadian Women" at the end.
Cutter 145 +M82t Stacks	Morgan, Henry James. Types of Canadian Women and of Women Who are or Have Been Connected with Canada. Toronto, W. Briggs, 1903. Portraits and sketches of about 350 women, both historical and well-known at the turn of the century.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE MATERIALS FOR CANADIAN ETHNOLOGY

The bibliography which follows offers a selection of research tools for the study of Canadian Ethnology. The list is by no means exhaustive and may be complemented by the use of other Reference Department bibliographies such as:

Arctic and Antarctic
Anthropology
Canadiana
Thesis Location & Verification Tools
Bibliographies of Bibliographies
Book Review Sources, etc.

The following arrangement is used in this bibliography:

I. HANDBOOKS AND SURVEYS

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND INDEXES

III. THESES

IV. MONOGRAPH SERIES

V. PERIODICALS

I. HANDBOOKS AND SURVEYS

Boaz, Franz
Handbook of American Indian Languages. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Printing Office, 1922. (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology. Bulletin no. 40). PX+8S664b no. 40 Stacks.

An introduction to language definitions, classification, and characteristics and their relationship to ethnology. Fourteen of the 55 recognized linguistics families of America north of Mexico are given analytical grammatical surveys by specialists: Athapascan (Hupa),Tlingit, Haida, Tsimshian, Takelma language of Southwest Oregon, Coos, Siuslawan, Chuchee (lower Umpqua), Kwakuitl, Chinook, Maidu, Algonquin (Fox) Siouan(Dakota), and Eskimo.

Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Indian Affairs Bureau
Linguistic and Cultural Affiliation of Canadian Indian Bands. Ottawa, Queens Printer, 1967. Gov. Docs.

A tabular survey of the ten linguistic groups of aboriginal Canada by cultural area: including location, cultural characteristics, and linguistic groups: and geographically by reservation: including population, linguistic group, language and cultural area.

Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Indian Affairs Bureau
Indians of Quebec and the Maritime Provinces, an Historical Review. Ottawa, Queens Printer, March 1967. Gov. Docs.

One of a series of three short historical surveys (also including Indians of the Prairie Provinces, March 1967, and Indians of Ontario, January, 1966) of religious and political influences of the white man on the Indians of Canada. Bibliography included.

Canada. Geograpic Board
Handbook of Indians of Canada, Published as an Appendix to the Tenth Report of the Geographic Board of Canada. Ottawa, 1913. 510.C16 Appendix to 10th Rep. 1912. Stacks.

Basically a reprint of relevant portions of Hodge, Frederick W., Handbook of Indians North of Mexico (Washington, 1912. see below). Includes maps of tribal settlement lands, surrender territories, and treaty lands. Appendices include a schedule of reserve lands, a bibliography, and a synonomy of tribal designations.

Hawthorn, H.B.
Survey of the Contemporary Indians of Canada, a Report on Economic, Political Educational Needs and Policies. Ottawa, Indian Affairs Bureau, 1966-67. Folio E78.C2H3 Stacks.

A two volume nationwide survey with many summary statistics and tables. Vol. 1 covers economic, political and administrative matters. Vol. 2 covers education and internal organization of the reserves.

Hodge, Frederick W., ed.
Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Printing Office, 1912. (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology. Bulletin 30). F804.H66.2 Ref., PX+8S664b no. 30 Stacks

A two volume dictionary of tribal names, linguistic stocks, confederacies, and sub-tribes, as well as terms describing relations with governments, archaeology, manners and customs, arts and industries, and biographical sketches. Tribal names include their many forms and etymologies as well as bibliographical references. Articles vary in length, include illustrations and photographs where pertinent and coverage is of both Indians and Eskimos. Bibliography pp. 1179-1221.

Jenness, Diamond
Indians of Canada. 7th ed. Ottawa, Queens Printer, 1967. (National Museum of Canada. Bulletin 65). E78.C2J4 1967 Ref.

A general survey of Indian life. Part one examines population, food, economy, dress, transportation, social and political organization, and cultural life. Part two describes individual tribes, including the Eskimo,classifying them by regional group. Includes a bibliography and population distribution map.

Native Rights in Canada. Toronto, Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada. 1970. (on order for Stacks).

A survey of treaty and aboriginal rights of Canadian Indian and Eskimo peoples in light of their current problems of claims and compensation.

Reference Encyclopedia of the American Indian. New York, B. Klein & Co., 1967. E76.2.R4 Ref.

Directories of Indian-oriented government agencies, museums, libraries, educational facilities, associations and tribal councils, as well as lists of government publications, periodicals and books on the Indian. Also includes a series of biographical sketches of prominent Indians and others active in Indian affairs.

Swanton, John R.
Indian Tribes of North America. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Printing Office, 1952. (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology. Bulletin 145). PX+8S664b no. 145 Stacks, F804.S972 Stacks.

Pages 554-608 are devoted to the tribes of Canada and briefly describe location, population, relation to other tribes, villages, history. Bibliography pp. 643-682.

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND INDEXES

Arctic Bibliography. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Printing Office, 1953- Z6005.P7A7 Ref. Index Stands.

An annual, annotated bibliography of 19th and 20th century books, government documents, and periodical articles in all scientific fields and all languages. Emphasis varies by year. Entries listed alphabetically by author and include location notes. Subject and geography indexes.

Arctic Institute of North America, Montreal
Catalogue of the Library. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. Folio Z6005.P7A75x Ref.

The book catalogue of a collection on Arctic and cold weather conditions as reflected through applied and basic research in the physical, biological, and social sciences as well as technology. Author and subject entries represent works in many languages. Articles from non-polar journals have been analyzed while articles from polar journals are indexed in *Arctic Bibliography.*

"Bibliography of Canadian Anthropology 1954/55- " in Canada. National Museum. *Contributions to Anthropology*, no. 1- , 1956- . Ottawa M82.8C16b Stacks.

The contributions to Anthropology appears as a subseries of the National Museums of Canada *Bulletin*, no. 142- . The bibliography is compiled annually and cites periodical articles and monographs from recent literature. Items are listed alphabetically by author and are annotated.

Brigden, Beatrice, comp.
Bibliography of Non-fiction Books, Pamphlets, Reports, and Acts Concerning the Indians of North America. Winnipeg, Community and Welfare Planning Council, 1966. On order for Ref.

Butterfield, L.H., Washburn W.E. and William N. Fenton, "A Bibliography". *American Indian and White Relations to 1830; Needs and Opportunities for Study*. Chapel Hill, U. of North Carolina Press, 1957. pp. 31-122, ZWF.F36 Ref.

Includes reference and bibliographical works, ethnological literature, historical literature, list of periodicals, manuscript sources and documents.

Canada. Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources. Northern Administration and Lands Branch *Selected Bibliography on Eskimo Ethnology with Special Emphasis on Acculturation*, by Jameson Bond. Ottawa, Queens Printer, 1956. On order for Gov. Docs.

Canada. National Museums, Ottawa *Publications* n.p. n.d. Z1373.N3x. Ref.

A list of the geology, biology and anthropology publications of the National Museum specifically devoted to records of the prehistoric peoples of Canada as well as the culture and traditions of the aboriginal peoples of Canada. Includes Bulletins, Contributions, Memoirs, Papers, Publications, each of which are listed in numerical sequence. Many of the items listed may be found in the Gov. Docs. Dept.

Canada. Public Archives. Manuscript Division *Preliminary Inventory. Manuscript Group 19. Fur Trade and the Indians, 1763-1867*. Ottawa, Queens Printer, 1954. Gov. Docs.

Carefully describes manuscript collections and single items relating to the fur trade and the Indians during the English period to 1867. Includes original documents or reproductions as well as transcripts, noting date of acquisition and provenance if available. Items relating to the French regime are described in *Manuscript Group 18. Preconquest Papers*.

Canada. Public Archives. Manuscript Division *Preliminary Inventory. Record Group 10. Indian Affairs.* Ottawa, Queens Printer, June 1951. Gov. Docs.

A companion list to the Manuscript Group, this Record Group lists in chronological arrangement and briefly describes official public records including correspondence, letter books, reports, and land records. Bio-graphical appendices list senior administrative officers of the Indian Affairs Department from 1755-1848, and a "who was who when", including missionaries, clerks, and other minor officials with their dates of service.

Cooks, Alan, and Fabien Caron, comp. *Bibliographie de la Péninsule Québec-Labrador, Bibliography of the Quebec-Labrador Peninsula.* Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. Folio Z1392.Q3c Ref.

The catalogue of a collection of French and English books and articles on the Quebec-Labrador peninsula and near shore islands. Vol. 1 lists main entries alphabetically. Vol. 2 is an index by author under varied subject headings. The symbol AB means an abstract of the item will be found in *Arctic Bibliography*.

Fisher, Anthony D., comp. *An Exhausting [sic] Ethnological Bibliography of the Canadian Plains, Contiguous Regions and Related Peoples*. Edmonton, Dept. of Anthropology, University of Alberta, 1970? Ref. Vertical File.

An author list of books and articles published in the twentieth century.

Freeman, John F.
A Guide to Manuscripts Relating to the American Indian in the Library of the American Philosophical Society. Philadelphia, American Philosophical Society, 1966. (Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, v. 65). AS.A512m v.65 Stacks.

Three sections include: 1) alphabetical lists of the manuscripts, microfilm and records, 2) a classified list of items and groups of items by tribe, language family, and area, 3) a bibliography of materials referred to in parts 1 and 2. The collection represents 350 tribes and languages from the 16th century to the present, with the major strength in linguistic materials.

Fried, Jacob, ed.
A Survey of the Aboriginal Populations of Quebec and Labrador. Montreal, McGill University, Autumn, 1955. (Eastern Anthropological Series, no. 1) ZWF.F91s Ref.

The first fifty pages are a bibliography in two parts (by author and by geographic or linguistic group) of books and articles. The rest of the work includes notes on the bibliography, articles on anthropological research, and a contemporary survey of the aboriginal population.

Gibson, Gordon D. "A Bibliography of Anthropological Bibliographies: the Americas". Current Anthropology. v. 1, no. 1, Jan. 1960, pp. 61-75. GN1.C8 Stacks.

Geographic arrangement with author and subject index. Coverage to 1955 with brief contents notes for each entry. A location for at least one copy of each item is included.

Haywood, Charles
A Bibliography of North American Folklore and Folksong. 2nd ed., rev. N.Y., Dover, 1961. Z5984.U5H32 Ref.

Volume 2, "The American Indians North of Mexico including the Eskimos" lists by geographic region, works on folklore, belief, customs, speech, music and dance of specific tribes and of Indians in general.

Hippler, Arthur E.
Eskimos Acculturation, a selected Annotated Bibliography of Alaskan and Other Eskimo Acculturation Studies. College, Aka. Institute of Social Economic and Anthropological Research, U. Alaska, 1970. On order for Ref.

Hirschfelder, Arlene B.
American Indian Authors, a Representative Bibliography. New York, Association on American Indian Affairs, 1970. Z7118.H55 Ref.

Oral and written literature and criticism by the American Indian. Briefly annotated. Includes a tribal index and supplemental lists of anthologies and periodicals.

Meiklejohn, Christopher
Annotated Bibliography of the Physical Anthropology and Human Biology of Canadian Eskimos and Indians. Toronto, U. of Toronto, Dept. of Anthropology, 1971. On order for Ref.

Murdock, George
Ethnographic Bibliography of North America. 3d ed. New Haven, Conn., Human Relations Area Files, 1960. ZWF+M94a3 Ref.

A selective bibliography of published material emphasizing ethnographic anthropology in America north of Mexico. Lists material by 16 culture areas and subdivides each by tribal groups. Includes location maps.

New York Public Library. Reference Department.
Dictionary Catalogue of the Americas Collection. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1961. Folio Z1201.N46 Ref.

An author, subject index with some title entries of this collection as it appeared in late 1960. Includes indexing to articles in scholarly periodicals since 1897 and analysis of collected works and monographic series since 1866. See such entries as INDIANS, N.A. - REGIONS AND AREAS - CANADA.

Newberry Library, Chicago
Narratives of Captivity Among the Indians of North America, a List of Books and Manuscripts on this Subject in the Edward E. Ayer Collection of the Newberry Library. Chicago, Newberry Library, 1912. Supplement, 1928. ZS83.N428na, ZS83.N428nas Ref.

White man's experience of North American Indian tribal life during the 18th and 19th centuries as reflected in this list arranged alphabetically by author. Most of the works cited are in English, although some Spanish and some French appear. Includes a name index of the persons whose captivity is described or mentioned.

Popham, Robert E. "A Bibliography and Historical Review of Physical Anthropology in Canada, 1848-1949". Revue Canadienne de Biologie, v. IX, 1950, pp. 175-198. QH301.R47 Blacker-Wood.

A general review of the literature is followed by a bibliography of books and articles classified by ethnographic areas.

"Recent Publications Relating to Canada: Ethnology, Anthropology, and Archaeology, 1918/19-1953", Canadian Historical Review, v. 1-35, 1920-55 (title varies slightly) F5000.C27x Stacks.

An annotated list of books and journal articles appears in each quarterly issue. After 1955 this listing is continued by "Bibliography of Canadian Anthropology" which appears in the Bulletin of the Canadian National Museum (MC82.8C16b Stacks).

Rouse, Irving and John M. Goggin, eds.
An Anthropological Bibliography of the Eastern Seaboard. New Haven, Conn., Eastern States Archaeological Federation, 1947. (Eastern States Archaeological Federation. Research Publication no. 1) ZWP//R76a Ref.

A bibliography of articles and books divided into three areas: archaeology, ethnology, and history, with subdivisions by geographic area and tribe or state. Under Eastern Canada numerous tribes are listed.

Pilling, James C. Indian
Proof Sheets of a Bibliography of the Language of the North American/ Washington, U.S. Gov't. Printing Office, 1885. (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology, Miscellaneous Publication no. 2) Z7118.P64 1967 Ref.

An alphabetical list of works by author or translator. Illustrated with fascimiles of title pages and illustrations from original works. Includes a subject index and a section of additions and corrections to main section.

Siegel, Bernard J., ed.
Acculturation; Critical Abstracts: North America. Stanford, California Stanford University Press, 1955. (Stanford Anthropological Review no. 2) P.9S571a Stacks.

Ninety-four abstracts of significant anthropological studies on North America done through 1951. Arranged alphabetically by author under Monograph Abstracts and Journal Abstracts. Entries are comprehensive and include the statement of the problem, hypotheses, methods and techniques, data and conclusions.

Stefansson Collection
Dictionary Catalogue of the Stefansson Collection on the Polar Regions in the Dartmouth College Library. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1967.
Folio Z6005.P758. Ref.

Index to a collection emphasizing historical coverage of polar exploration. Author, title and subject .

Weinman, Paul L.
A Bibliography of the Iroquoian Literature Partially Annotated.
Albany. State University of New York (N.Y. State Mus. and Sci. Service. Bulletin no. 411). On order for Ref.

III. THESES

Dockstater, Frederick J.
The American Indian in Graduate Studies, a Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations. New York, Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, 1957. (Contributions no. 15) E51.N4x v. 15 Stacks.

Lists 3684 titles completed at 203 United States, Mexican, and Canadian colleges and universities between 1890 and 1955 in anthropology and related disciplines. Includes the North, South, and central American Indian as well as the Eskimo. Some brief descriptive annotations.

Preliminary Checklist of Theses,"
Heinrich, Albert C., comp. "University Research on Canada's Eskimos, a/ *Canadian Ethnic Studies.*, v. II, no. 1, June, 1970, pp 31-33.
F5028.A1C3 Stacks.

A list of theses done at universities throughout the world.

Malycky, Alexander, comp. "University Research on Canada's Indians and Metis, a Preliminary Checklist." *Canadian Ethnic Studies*. v. II, no. 1, June 1970, pp 95-107. F5028.A1C3 Stacks.

A list of U.S. and Canadian theses by author. Includes a subject index.

IV. MONOGRAPH SERIES

Anthropology Papers. Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan.
GN2.M5 Stacks.

Canada, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Science Research Group. *MacKenzie Delta Research Project*. 1967-
Gov. Docs.

Canada. National Museum. *Anthropological Papers*. 1961- Gov. Docs.
(a complete list of these papers is in the Publications Catalogue of the National Museum).

Canada. National Museum. *Bulletin*. 1913- MC82.8C16b Stacks.
(The 'Anthropological Series' which first appeared in the Bulletin, no. 1, part 17, includes Contributions to Anthropology - including a bibliography for the year and selected papers - and contributions to Ethnology, and single studies. The Publications Catalogue of the National Museum serves as an index).

Smithsonian Institution. Institute of Social Anthropology. *Publications.*
1-16, 1944-53. PX+8.S664s Stacks.

U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology. *Bulletin. Anthropological Papers.*
1-162, 1938-60. PX.8S664b Stacks.

V. PERIODICALS

Indexes:

American History and Life, a Guide to Periodical Literature. v. 1, 1964-
Z1236.A48 Ref.

Abstracts of articles on the history and current life of Canada and the United States. Part one of each issue covers general ethnology of Indians. Part two covers Canada in a general, historical, and regional approach. Annual author, biographical, geographical, and subject index.

Bonnerjea, Biren.
Index to Bulletins 1-100 of the Bureau of American Ethnology, with Index to Contributions to North American Ethnology, Introductions, and Miscellaneous Publications. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Printing Office, 1963. (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology. Bulletin no. 178) PX+8S664b no. 178 Stacks.

A general subject index first of the Bulletins, then of the other publications included, as well as a chronological list of Bulletins with an author-title index, followed by the same treatment for the other publications. Includes an index to illustrations as well.

Canadian Periodical Index. 1938/47- Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1962- AI3.C242 Ref. Index Stands.

A subject and author index to articles in about 80 Canadian journals in English and French. Monthly with cumualtions. Titles indexed include *Arctic*, *Canadian Historical Review*, *Canadian Review of Sociology and Anthropology*, *North Saskatchewan History*, *Ontario History*, and *Alberta Historical Review.*

Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology.
General Index to Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology, v. 1-48, 1876-1931, by Biren Bonnerjea. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Printing Office, 1933 [in its 48th Annual Report, 1930/31, pp. 25-1220] PX+8S664 Stacks.

A general subject index to annual reports, as well as a list of such reports chronologically and an author-title index.

Specialized Lists:

Princeton University. Library
American Indian Periodicals in the Princeton University Library, a Preliminary List. Princeton, Princeton University Library, 1970. Uncatalogued in the ILL office.

A list of periodicals produced by or for the American Indian and represented in the Princeton Library collection. Includes many kinds of publications from newspapers to scholarly journals and indicates publication information and the Princeton holdings.

Ogle, Robert W. and Alexander Malycky. "Periodical Publications of Canada's Indian and Metis, a Preliminary Checklist". Canadian Ethnic Studies, v. II, no., 1, June 1970. pp. 109-115 F5028.A1C3 Stacks.

Representative Titles:

American Anthropological Association. Memoirs. GN2.A22 Stacks.

American Anthropologist. American Anthropological Association. GN1.A5 Stacks. (indexed in Soc. Sci. & Hum. Index).

Anthropological Journal of Canada. Anthropological Association of Canada. GN1.A5x Stacks.

Anthropologica. Research Centre for American Anthropology, University of Ottawa. E78.C2A53 Stacks. (indexed in Bio. Abs.).

Anthropos, International Review of Ethnology and Linguistics. GN1.A7 Stacks.

Canadian Review of Anthropology and Sociology. Canadian Sociology and Anthropology Association. GN1.C32 Stacks.

Ethnology. University of Pittsburgh. GN1.86 Stacks. (indexed in Soc. Sci. and Hum. Index).

Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology (formerly Alberta Anthropologist) Anthropology Club, University of Alberta, Edmonton. GN1.W4x Stacks.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

A GUIDE TO CURRENT REFERENCE MATERIALS
FOR
HIGHER EDUCATION

This guide is intended to assist staff and students in locating some of the more important directories and reference books concerning higher education in the McLennan Library. It is by no means a comprehensive list of all related materials available at McLennan or McGill. Other McGill libraries have additional titles which are relevant to their disciplines. There is also valuable documentation relating to higher education and/or academic research in the Occupational Information Office, the Student Counselling and Student Aid Office, the Graduate Faculty's Research Grants Office and the Planning Office.

Further information on higher education and academic research may be found by consulting the subject catalogues, specialized subject bibliographies and indexing and abstracting services, for the most part located in the McLennan and Education Libraries. Do not hesitate to ask a reference librarian for assistance in using these sources or in locating the documentation required.

This guide is arranged as follows:

I. ACADEMIC DIRECTORIES........................ 1
  A. International
  B. Canadian
  C. American
  D. British
  E. German
  F. Indian & Ceylonese

II. UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE CALENDARS............ 6

III. GUIDES TO GRADUATE AND SPECIALIZED STUDY.... 6

IV. SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS AND GRANTS............. 9

V. LEARNED SOCIETIES, FOUNDATIONS, AND RESEARCH CENTERS........................... 10

VI. BIOGRAPHY................................... 11

VII. MISCELLANEOUS REFERENCE BOOKS............... 12

I. ACADEMIC DIRECTORIES

A. International

LB2310
.Y5
Latest
in Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Commonwealth Universities Yearbook. 1958-
London, Association of Universities of the British Commonwealth.

An alphabetical listing by country of the member universities of the Association of British Universities. Each entry for a country includes a national introduction giving a general background to university education in that country, history, future developments, constitution, relationship to government, structure of degrees and diploma courses, etc. Includes a good section on Canada. Universities are listed alphabetically within each country. Information given includes address, departments, teaching staff and general information. Appendices include a listing of former member universities of the Association, tabular data on overseas students in Great Britain, detailed information on admission requirements for 7 selected countries, etc. Indexed by subject, institution, and name. In general, contains very good information on Canadian universities.

LB2376
.G33
1971
Ref.
Cal.Coll.

Garraty, John A. The New Guide to Study Abroad: Summer and Full-Year Programs for High-School Students, College and University Students, and Teachers. 1971-72 ed. N.Y., Harper & Row, 1971.

A general guide to students, teachers, and educational administrators interested in study abroad. Contains facts on what is taught, cost and length of program, and entrance requirements for anyone considering studying or teaching in a foreign country or those planning to work or travel abroad for an educational purpose. Appendix includes a list of organizations and agencies promoting foreign study and the names of European National Student Travel Bureaus and other helpful student organizations. Index included.

L900
.I5x
Latest
in Ref.
Cal. Coll.

International Association of Universities/Association internationale des universities. World List/Liste mondiale. Paris, 6th ed., 1963-

Intended as a companion volume to Commonwealth Universities Yearbook and American Universities and Colleges. Book has 2 main parts: Part 1 is divided alphabetically by country. Within each country universities are listed followed by institutions of higher education within the country and information about national, academic, and student bodies. Part 2 consists of a guide to the principal international and regional organizations concerned primarily with higher education. Text in English and French.

L900
.I58
1971
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

International Handbook of Universities. 5th ed. Paris, International Association of Universities, 1971.

Index to higher education in universities around the world. Covers 180 countries and territories. Follows the basis format of Commonwealth Universities Yearbook but not in as much detail. Arranged by country, this guide lists universities alphabetically with address, administrative staff, departments and department heads, academic year, fees, language of instruction, etc. Indexed by university only.

AS2
.M6
Latest
in Ref.

Minerva; Jahrbuch der gelehrten Welt. 1- Jahrg; 1891/92-
Berlin, W. de Gruyter.

A guide to universities, technical colleges, and learned societies and institutions of the world. Vol. 1, 1966 deals with universities and colleges within Europe; vol. 1, 2, 1969 concern those outside Europe; vol. 2, 1970 is an index to the 1969 set; and the volume for 1972 deals with learned societies of the world.

L900
.N44
1966
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

New Horizons in Education: Pan America's Guide to Schools and Universities Abroad. N.Y., Simon & Schuster, 1966.

Provides details on colleges and universities in Africa, Europe, the Middle East, the Far East and Latin America. Part I is arranged alphabetically by country, each entry provides details on size, calendar, sources of study, summer courses, tuition, admission requirements, language of instruction, accomodations, costs, student life and how to enroll. Part II is a guide to day and boarding schools abroad enrolling American students. No subject approach.

Uncat'd.
Latest in
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Study Abroad; International Scholarships and Courses, 1948-
Paris, Unesco.

A directory to study opportunities at the university level throughout the world. Text is in 2 sections, 1) international scholarships and courses offered by international organizations and 2) international scholarships and courses offered by national institutions. Scholarships included as "international" are those specifically enabling students to study abroad, whether the funds provided originate in the student's own home country, in a foreign host country, or with an international agency. Courses defined as "international" are those specifically designed for multi-national groups of participants.

AS2
.W6
Latest in
Ref.

World of Learning. 1st - ed.; 1947- London, Europa
2v.

A guide to the academies, universities, learned societies, research institutes, colleges, libraries, archives, and museums of the world. Arrangement is alphabetical by country. An excellent source of addresses and brief details of these institutions. Indexed.

B. Canadian

LA417.5
.C35
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Campbell, Gordon. Community Colleges in Canada. Toronto,
Ryerson Press, 1971.

Provides factual information about individual community colleges in Canada. Chapters on the history of community colleges, administrative structure, and provincial systems precede a directory of community colleges arranged by province giving details on facilities and services, courses, admission requirements, fees and costs, staff, students, etc. Includes a listing of provincial organizations associated with community colleges, a bibliography, and a key to courses.

L905
.M5x
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Mitchell, Joyce Slayton. Guide to Canadian Universities.
Richmond Hill, Ont., Simon & Schuster, 1970.

A descriptive list of every degree-granting Canadian university which is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. Descriptions include the usual name, address, tuition fees, student life, etc. However the informations included in the "Programs Offered" section is very incomplete and misleading. Includes subject, school, and geographic indexes.

L905
.C45
Latest in
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

Universities and Colleges of Canada. 1948- Ottawa,
Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada.

A directory providing information on the institutes of higher education in Canada that are members of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. Arranged alphabetically by name of the university. Information includes address, executive and administrative officers, background, facilities and services, courses, faculty, research institutes, grading system, fees, etc. Includes separate lists of associate members of A.U.C.C., research institutes, associations of higher education, a list of courses and which universities offer them, and index. For a more nearly complete list of faculty, consult Commonwealth Universities Yearbook in this section .

C. American

LA226
.A65
Latest in
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

American Universities and Colleges. 1st - ed.; 1928-
Washington, D.C., American Council on Education.

An alphabetical listing by State of more than 1,100 U.S. universities, providing pertinent information on the university and a discussion of its major departments. Contains a general subject index and an institutional index.

L901
.C33
1969
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Cass, James. Comparative Guide to American Colleges.
1970-1971 ed N.Y., Harper and Row, 1969.

Provides prospective students with analytical and comparative data about accredited colleges and universities in the U.S. Information includes admission requirements, academic environment, quality of faculty, student body, religious orientation and campus life. Schools are arranged alphabetically. Indexes at the end include State index, degree of selectivity index, and religious index.

LA226
.C685
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

College Blue Book, 1969/70, 13th ed. N.Y., CCM Information
Corp., 1969 10v.

A 10 volume set providing various approaches for finding out information about colleges in the U.S.

Vol.1 Guides and Index:
Presents an overview of the total set by summarizing the tables of contents and providing instructions on how to use each volume. The guide also includes special lists of colleges e.g. colleges and universities in the U.S.; 2 - year colleges; men's colleges; women's colleges; predominantly black colleges; colleges with R.O.T.C. programs; and colleges accepting "C" students. Also includes an index to all volumes.

Vol. 2 U.S. Colleges: Tabular Data:

A tabular presentation of information on more than 3400 institutions. Arrangement is alphabetical by State. Each school is assigned a number which is used in Vol. 3. Details for each entry includes entrance requirements, cost per term, scholarships, enrollment, etc. Refer to Vol. 1 index if a State in which a school is located is not known.

Vol. 3 U.S. Colleges: Narrative Descriptions:

Offers the same information as Vol. 2 except the information is in sentence form not tabular. Arrangement is also the same.

Vol. 4 Degrees Offered by Subject:

This volume lists over 2,000 subject areas leading to one year,diploma or certificates, associate, bachelor and graduate degrees. Arranged by subject, then State, then institution. A listing of subjects covered is presented at the back.

Vol. 5 Degrees Offered, by College:

Designed as a companion volume to Vol. 4 to allow students to plan possible fields of interest. Colleges are listed alphabetically by State with a list of subjects offered and degrees offered in each subject.

Vol. 6 College Atlas:

The volume presents a brief description of every town or city in which a college or university is located. A map precedes each State indicating the city or town referred to by coordinates noted in each of the city descriptions. Arrangement is alphabetical by State followed by the Canal Zone, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

Vol. 7 Specialized Educational Programs:

Divided into 6 sections: Associated Institutions of Higher Educations offering special services to students as well as institutions, Church-related Institutions, Correspondence Study, Home Study Courses not for credit, Study Abroad including a section on Canada, and U.S. Educational Institutions and foreign students.

Vol. 8 Professions, Careers and Accreditation:

Details are presented in 3 sections - 1) Choosing a Career lists careers alphabetically with a summary of the history, developments and future prospects of each. Also includes entrance requirements, degrees granted and a list of approved or accredited schools offering degrees in each subject. Includes Canadian institutions. 2)Accreditation Associations lists these agencies and information about each. 3) Professional and Educational Associations comprises a listing of associations classified by subject area and an alphabetical listing giving address and a summary of each association.

Vol. 9 Scholarships Fellowships and Grants:

Lists sponsors of scholarship programs, first by subject, then alphabetically by sponsor giving address, type of assistance, number of awards, subject area and qualifications. International programs are presented separately by country, then by classified subject arrangement with a summary of the programs offered. A list of awards available in the U.S. to students from abroad is included as well as a section on committees on study and training in the U.S. Canadian institutions are included.

Vol. 10 Secondary Schools in the U.S.:

Lists secondary schools in the U.S. and its territories alphabetically by state, city and school. Entries include address of school; type as public, private or Catholic; and accreditation. Lists of parochial and private secondary schools are presented separately.

L901
.H37
1972
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Hawes, Gene R. New American Guide to Colleges. 4th rev. and enl. N.Y., Columbia University Press, 1972.

A listing of U.S. colleges giving brief information: address, nearest major city, faculty-student ratio, etc. Arranged by type: coed liberal arts, State colleges, private universities, etc. Indexed.

Uncat'd.
Latest in
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Junior College Directory, 1972- Washington, D.C., American Association of Junior Colleges.

A list of junior colleges in the U.S. arranged alphabetically by State. Includes a few listings for Junior Colleges outside the U.S. (Puerto Rico, Canada, etc.), junior college organizations, state administrators, and an index.

L901
.L6
1967
Ref.
Ca. Coll.

Lovejoy's College Guide. N.Y., Simon and Schuster, 1967.

Provides a listing of colleges in the U.S. arranged alphabetically by State. Entries provide information on degrees, fees, admission requirements, scholarships, enrollment, etc. Also includes advice on choosing a college or obtaining scholarships or loans. Indexes included.

D. British

LB2310
.Y5
Latest
in Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Commonwealth Universities Yearbook. 1958- London, Association of Universities of the British Commonwealth.

See section I, Part A.

LA637.7
.H5
Latest
in Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Higher Education in the United Kingdom; A Handbook for Students from Overseas and Their Advisers, 1972- London, Longman's.

Includes information on courses available, admission requirements, costs, scholarships, and student life in Great Britain. Directory of subjects and facilities for Study contains sumarized information under subject headings about facilities for study or research at institutions of higher education in the United Kingdom. A table of tuition and residential fees is included as well as university and college institutions, national and professional bodies, etc. Indexed.

E. German

AS178
.V3x
1968
Ref.

Vademecus deutscher Lehr-und Forschungsstätlen - VDLF; Handbuch des wissenschaftlichen Lebens, Essen, Stiflerverband fur die Deutsche Wissenschaft, 1968.

A guide to German teaching and research centers. Lists academies of science, teaching and research centers, learned societies, research archives, libraries, documentation centers, museums, etc.,all arranged by type. Also has sections on honors, prizes and awards and statistics on German higher education. Includes indexes by personal name, place name and subjects.

F. India and Ceylon

L961 .I4U55x 1969 Ref. Cal. Coll.	Universities Handbook: India and Ceylon. 15th ed. New Delhi, Inter University Board of India and Ceylon, 1969. An alphabetical listing of universities in India and Ceylon giving offices and deans, history, jurisdiction, constitution, library, scholarships and fellowships, private study, courses of study, and colleges. Index contains references to subjects and courses at the degree level.

II. UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE CALENDARS

The McLennan Reference Department has a collection of approximately 1500 current calendars from universities all over the world. This collection is located in the West Reading Room of the Department. The Canadian and American sections are followed by sections for other countries. Within each country the arrangement is alphabetical by university.

III. GUIDES TO GRADUATE AND SPECIALIZED STUDY

LB2371 .A4 1969 Ref. Cal. Coll.	American Council on Education. A Guide to Graduate Study Leading to the Ph.D. Degree. 4th ed. Washington, D.C., 1969. A listing of graduate schools in the U.S. which offer programs leading to the Ph.D. degree. After introductory chapters, universities are listed alphabetically. Each entry includes the address of the university, history of the graduate school, requirements for admission, fees and first-year aid, and fields of study for the Ph.D. Appendix lists institutions offering Doctoral Degrees and contains a tabular supplement indexing Ph.D. programs offered by 50 or more institutions.
LB2301 .C32x Latest in Ref. Cal. Coll.	Canadian Association of Graduate Schools. Statistical Report 1970- Winnipeg, University of Manitoba, Faculty of Graduate Studies. Statistics on enrollment, degrees awarded, productivity, citizenship, and graduate enrollment and degrees awarded - regional summary by discipline for Canadian universities.
folio LB2371 .C35 Ref. Ca. Coll.	Cartter, Allan Murray. An Assessment of Quality in Graduate Education. Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1966. Based on a questionnaire survey conducted by the Commission on Plans and Objectives for Higher Education, findings are presented by field of study. Each field of study has 3 charts: 1) rating quality of the graduate faculty; 2) rating effectiveness of the graduate program; and 3) ranking the top institutions offering the graduate probrams in the field of study. All are U.S. institutions. Following this are sections of reviews of selected disciplines, patterns of quality in universities and a sample of questionnaire used to collect the data.

LB2371
.C64
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Cowles Education Corporation. Cowles Guide to Graduate Schools.
N.Y., 1968.

Includes accredited and unaccredited graduate schools as well as post-baccalaureate professional schools such as law, medical and business schools. Arranged by 27 specialty subject majors and then alphabetically by school giving such information as application, admission requirements, time for degree, and subjects in which graduate degrees are offered. Includes an index to graduate and professional schools.

BF30
.G73x
Ref.

Graduate Study in Psychology. 1971-
Washington, D.C., American Psychological Association.

Guide to graduate departments in psychology in the U.S. and Canada. Includes information on addresses for application, degrees awarded, and objectives and strengths of the departments in question.

L
.8E58
Latest in
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

Great Britain. Dept. of Scientific and Industrial Research.
Scientific Research in British Universities. 1956/57-
London, H.M.S.O.

A three volume set providing brief details of active research topics in British universities and institutions during the current academic year. Vol. I, Physical Sciences; Vol. II, Biological Sciences; Vol. III, Social Sciences. Each volume is divided into broad subject fields with the universities and institutions arranged alphabetically within. Code numbers are assigned to the subject headings and universities. These numbers are used in the detailed name and subject indexes appearing at the end of each volume. Vol. III, Social Sciences, includes additional research conducted by government departments and other non-academic institutions.

Un Cat'd.
Latest in
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

Guide to Film Courses in Canada. 1971-
Ottawa, Canadian Film Institute.

Arrangement is by province beginning with British Columbia and moving east. Schools are arranged alphabetically within Province. Information includes faculty, degree offered if any, and details of courses.

On order
for Ref.

Guide to Graduate Departments of Geography in the U.S. and Canada.
1972-
Washington, D.C., Association of American Geographies.

HM45
.G85x
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Guide to Graduate Departments of Sociology. 1969-
Washington, D.C., American Sociological Association.

Includes information on graduate departments in sociology from universities in the U.S. and Canada. Arrangement is alphabetical by name of university, first U.S. followed by Canadian. Information includes name of department chairman, degrees offered, list of all faculty, enrollment, tuition, degrees granted and special programs.

HM47
.C2M3x
1971
Ref.

MacAndrews, Colin. Opportunities in Canadian Universities for Education in Urban and Regional Affairs. 3rd ed., 1970-71. Toronto, York University, 1971.

Arranged alphabetically by university, lists Canadian institutions offering graduate or undergraduate courses in urban affairs. Information includes the name of the university, the faculty or department, courses offered, degrees awarded, and an address for further information.

L901
.P46
Latest in
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

Peterson's Guides, Inc. Annual Guide to Graduate Study. 1966/67- Princeton, N.Y.

An 8 volume set providing information on graduate education in the U.S. and Canada. Information included has been supplied by the institution therefore there are no quality analyses. Books, 1, 3-8 deal with graduate education while Book 2 involves undergraduate education. Information on graduate education in general is provided in Book 1, while the other volumes of the set deal with specific subject areas. The basic format remains the same in each volume: a practical summary indicating which subjects are offered in each institution precedes a coded directory of all the schools listed in the volume. Full page descriptive entries for selected schools follows this.

Set includes:
Book 1: Graduate schools; Book 2: Undergraduate Colleges; Book 3: Biological and Health Related Sciences; Book 4: Administration and Management Architecture, Social Sciences, Public and International Affairs; Book 5: Acts, Languages, Communications, Library Sciences, Speech and Hearing Sciences; Book 6: Education, Human Development, Nursing; Book 7: Engineering and Applied Sciences; Book 8: Physical Sciences.

Uncat'd.
Latest
in Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Postgraduate Study at Australian Universities. 1970- Canbura, Dept. of Education and Science.

Arranged by subject, this guide lists Australian universities in which postgraduate degrees are offered. Gives a short description of the areas of specialization of university departments. Index to fields of study is at the front of the volume.

LA227.3
.R65
Ref.

Roose, Kenneth D. A Rating of Graduate Programs. Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1970.

Arranged by broad subject and then by field, this book evaluates U.S. university departments according to quality. Information indicates which universities are preferable to attend in a particular field of study. Preceeding this is a long introduction on the test and how it was conducted.

LB2371
.W36
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Wasserman, E.R. The Random House Guide to Graduate Study in the Arts and Sciences. N.Y., Random House, 1967.

This guide is restricted to U.S. institutions offering graduate work leading to a Ph.D. degree in the arts and sciences. Parts 1 and 3 discuss such questions as choosing a graduate school and available financial assistance. Part 2 is divided by discipline - humanities, social sciences, sciences and other doctoral programs. Each discipline is then broken down by field of study, defining the field, giving information on what may be required to obtain the degree, an approximation of time involved, and a chart of schools offering degrees in the field. Appendices include a list of addresses of PhD granting institutions, a list of institutions that awarded 10 or more doctoral degrees in 1964, sample questions from the Graduate Records Exam, and sources of additional information. Indexes by subject and institution.

IV. SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS AND GRANTS

AS911
.A2A67
Latest in
Ref.

Annual Register of Grant Support. 1969-
Orange, N.J., Academic Media.

Organized in 4 Sections; General, Humanities, Social Sciences, and Sciences and arranged alphabetically by issuing body. Provides information on the type of grant, purpose, eligibility, financial data, duration, application information, deadline, address, and special stipulations. Includes some Canadian entries. Indexed by subject, organization, and geographic location.

LB2339
.G7A75
Latest in
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

Association of Commonwealth Universities. United Kingdom Postgraduate Awards. 1962-
London.

A subject arrangement of fellowships, scholarships and grants offered by universities in the United States. Indicates those awards for which overseas students can compete. Includes a name index.

On Order
for Ref.

Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. Canadian Universities' Guide to Foundations and Similar Grant-Giving Agencies. Ottawa, 1972-

Assembles the details of major private foundations and organizations in Canada, the U.S. and the United Kingdom which provide financial assistance to Canadian students.

LB2338
.C3
Latest in
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

Canada. Bureau of Statistics. Awards for Graduate Study and Research, 1957-
Ottawa, Queen's Printer.

Listing of approximately 2,000 awards open to Canadians from sources both in and outside Canada. Arranged by field of study and then alphabetically by name of issuing body. Information provided includes field of study for which award is offered, value, number available, conditions, where tenable, and where to apply.

IX83
.F33
Ref.

Feingold, S. Norman. Scholarships, Fellowships and Loans.
Boston, Bellman, V.1, 1949-

A standard reference guide for non-school controlled student aid listing the agencies in alphabetical order and giving information on the program each offers. Each volume provides revised and additional information but does not repeat the information in the previous volumes. Therefore, all volumes should be consulted for complete information.

Z5814
.S35G7x
1971-73
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

The Grants Register, 1971-1973; Postgraduate Awards for the English - speaking World. Chicago, St. James Press, 1970.

Provides fairly comprehensive information about awards for graduate and advanced scholars from Australia, Canada, Ireland, New Zealand, South Africa, U.K., U.S., and developing countries. Awards are arranged alphabetically with full descriptions. All awards listed may be located by consulting the subject index which appears at the beginning of the volume. Also includes a list of foreign addresses for further details on study opportunities abroad and an index of awarding bodies.

Uncat'd.
Latest in
Ref. Cal.
Coll.

National Student Aid Information Service, 1971- Ottawa, Canadian Scholarship Trust Foundation.

A listing of student aid available from Canadian universities. Arranged by code number. Each entry gives full title of aid, field of study, value and conditions. Includes aid available to students in any field of study. Indexed by subject, then university. Refer to the front for detailed instructions on use.

AS8
.W38
1972
Ref.

Wasserman, Paul. Awards, Honours and Prizes. Detroit, Gale Research, 1972.

A directory of awards offered in all fields of study. Arranged alphabetically by issuing body, this directory lists addresses, awards presented, and details of the award. Includes an index by name of award and by subject.

V. LEARNED SOCIETIES,FOUNDATIONS AND RESEARCH CENTERS

E172
.A538
Latest
in Ref.

American Association for State and Local History. Directory; Historical Societies and Agencies in the United States and Canada. 1969-70. Nashville, Tenn., 1969.

An alphabetical listing by State and then by city of some 3,300 historical organizations in the U.S. and Canada. Information includes address; year founded; membership; staff; whether it has a library, archives, manuscripts, museums; and what types of publications it issues.

AS911
.A2F625
Ref.

Fondazione Giovanni Agnelli. Directory of European Foundations. Torino, F.M. Ricci, 1969.

Arrangement is alphabetical by country and then alphabetical by the name of the foundation. Information includes address, year of foundation, founder, purpose, activities within a specific time, geographic scope, publications, financial data, board of trustees, and secretary. Indexed by size, name of foundation and person.

AS911
.A2F65
Ref.

The Foundation Directory. 4th ed. N.Y., Columbia University Press, 1971.

Lists nongovernmental, nonprofit organizations in the U.S. offering funds or aid for social, educational, charitable, religious or other activities serving common welfare. Foundations are arranged alphabetically by State. Lists address, date of incorporation, donor, purpose and activities, financial data, and officers and trustees. Indexed by field of interest; donors, trustees, and administrators; and foundations.

AS25
.D5
Latest
in Ref.

Research Centers Directory. 1st - ed; 1960-
Detroit, Gale Research.

AS25
.D52
Latest
in Ref.

New Research Centers. No. 1- May, 1965-
Detroit, Gale Research.

Treats the organized research activities of university - related institutions as well as those independently operated. Includes research institutes, centers, foundations, laboratories, experimental stations, etc.

Organized into 16 broad subjects listed in the table of contents. Within each heading, centers are arranged alphabetically by parent organization or by name of center. Indexed by institution and name of research center. Updated by New Research Centers.

AS24
.S3
1971
Ref.

Scientific, Technical and Related Societies of the United States. 9th ed. Washington, D.C., National Academy of Sciences, 1971.

An alphabetical list of U.S. and Canadian societies. Information includes address, executives, history and organization, purpose, membership, services, meetings, activities, and publications. Includes subject index.

VI. BIOGRAPHY

On order
for Ref.
(Nov. 1972)

The Academic Who's Who; University Teachers on the British Isles, Arts, Education and Social Sciences. London, Adam & Charles Black, 1972.

Q141
.A47
Latest
in Ref.

American Men and Women of Sciene; a Biographical Directory. 12th ed., vol. 1- , 1971-
N.Y., Bowker.

Continues:

American Men of Science; a Biographical Directory. 1st ed., 1960- 11th ed., 1968.
N.Y., Bowker.

Divided into Physical and Biological Sciences and Social and Behavioral Sciences. Biographies are arranged alphabetically within each division. Covers Canada as well as the U.S.

LA2311
.C32
Latest
in Ref.

Directory of American Scholars; a Biographical Directory. 1st-
ed.; 1942-
N.Y., Bowker.

Provides biographical sketches of established scholars in the U.S. only. Directory is divided into 4 volumes: 1) History; 2) English, Speech and Drama; 3) Foreign Languages, Linguistics and Philology; and 4) Philosophy, Religion and Law. Includes general name index.

LA2311
.L4
1971
Ref.

Leaders in Education. 4th ed. N.Y., Jaques Cattell Press/
R.R. Bowker Co., 1971.

Includes biographical sketches of 15,000 leaders in the educational community. Claims to be international in scope, however most entries are U.S. or Canadian.

L901
.N34
Latest
in Ref.

National Faculty Directory. 1970-
Detroit, Gale Research Co.

An alphabetical listing with addresses of faculty member in universities, colleges, and junior colleges in the U.S. and Canada. Canadian entries are incomplete and in a few cases confused.

LA2311
.P72
Latest
in Ref.

Who's Who in American College and University Administration.
1970/71- N.Y., Crowell-Collier Educational Corp.
N.Y., Crowell-Collier Educational Corp.

Provides biographical sketches of 11,000 administrators of higher education - presidents, deans, librarians, bursars, etc. Arrangement is alphabetical by name. Includes an institutional index arranged by State.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS REFERENCE BOOKS

IX83
.E264a
Ref.

Ells, Walter Crosby. Academic Degrees, Earned and Honorary
Degrees Conferred by Institutions of Higher Education in
the United States. Washington, G.P.O., 1961.

A dictionary of some 2,400 degrees offered at U.S. universities and what each means. Arrangement is by broad subject and then specific field. Degrees listed are followed by a number indicating the number of schools conferring this degree. An "X" follows those degrees not in current use. Indexed by name of degree and its abbreviation.

Uncat'd.
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Guidebook on Programmes of Work, Study and Travel Opportunities
in Canada and Abroad. Ottawa, Canadian Service for Overseas Students and Trainees, 1971.

A rather interesting assortment of programs offered by various organizations, service clubs, colleges and universities allowing people to travel and study, work and study, or perform a useful community function. A very good source to check when you aren't sure how to spend your summers.

LB2376
.I49
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Institute of International Education. Handbook on International Study: For Foreign Nationals. 4th rev. ed. N.Y., 1965.

Provides information on study in the U.S. Discusses the general foundation and regulations of elementary, secondary, and higher educational systems and lists fields of study and in general how they are approached in U.S. universities. Lists accredited institutions and awards available to students outside the U.S., summer opportunities, and services offered to foreign nationals by organizations in the U.S. Includes U.S. government regulations, an extensive bibliography and index.

Uncat'd.
Ref.
Cal. Coll.

Institute of International Education. Handbook on International Study for U.S. Nationals. N.Y. 1970.

A guide to study, training, and exchange opportunities. Describes educational systems in various countries, scholarships and fellowship programs, and government regulations.

LB2389
.S6x
Ref.

Smith, Hugh A. Academic Dress and Insignia of the World. Cape Town, A.A. Balkema, 1970 3v.

A 3 volume set pictorially treating the academic dress of universities of the world. Vol. 1 deals with the British Commonwealth, Irish Republic, and South Africa. Vol. 2, Europe, Africa, U.S., and Central and South America. Vol. 3; contains a glossary, tables, U.S. Inter Collegiate Code, Abbreviations, and an index.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

HISTORY: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

Scope

This bibliography is intended to list important information sources for history in general. General history is defined as covering more than one country or region. Other student guides may be used to compliment this one for allied disciplines or the history of individual countries. These are:

Allied disciplines:
- Classical Studies
- Economics
- International Relations
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Communism, Marxism and Socialism

Allied disciplines (in preparation):
- Medieval studies

History and areas studies (by country):
- Africa South of the Sahara
- British History
- Canadian Politics and Government
- East Asian Studies
- Indian Subcontinent
- Russian and East European History

History and area studies (by country) (in preparation):
- Canadian Biography
- Canadian History
- Canadiana Bibliography
- French Canada
- German History
- United States History

Manuscript sources, biographical sources and historical atlases have been excluded from this bibliography.

Arrangement

In general, within each chapter, reference works are arranged by coverage - works having the broadest chronological coverage being listed first. Works having similar coverage are arranged by language and then by order of importance.

Subject Bibliography

Subject bibliography is divided into a general section and several chronological sections. A bibliography covering more than one of these chronlogical sections appears in the general section only.

Locations

Reference is given as the preferred location for material in this bibliography. Other locations may be found by consulting the McGill Union Catalogue. "Stacks" indicates the material is in the McLennan Stacks - there is no copy in Reference. In one case Library School is the only location for a title. The designation "latest in Ref." indicates the most current volume is in Reference, the remainder will be in the McLennan Stacks.

If you have any difficulty using this bibliography or the reference resources listed, don't hesitate to ask a reference librarian for assistance.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES....................2

II. CHRONOLOGIES....................3

III. SURVEYS....................4

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY....................5

V. SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHY....................6

- A. General
- B. Medieval (400-1400)
- C. Renaissance and Reformation (1400-1648)
- D. The Enlightenment (1648-1789)
- E. The Nineteenth Century (1789-1914)
- F. The Twentieth Century (1914-)

VI. INDEXES....................18

- A. Periodical Indexes
- B. Newspaper Indexes

VII. PERIODICAL DIRECTORIES....................22

VIII. THESES....................22

I. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES

D9
.D5
1971
Ref.

Everyman's Dictionary of Dates. 6th ed. London, Dent, 1971.

Entries are arranged in alphabetical order and consist of three types: short entries relating to particular matters, e.g. coach; narratives, e.g. France; and classified entries, e.g. sieges. Current topics are included such as Biafra, drug addiction, space flights, etc. Includes a detailed discussion of calendars.

D11.5
.C6
1966
Ref.

Collison, Robert Lewis, comp., Newnes Dictionary of Dates. 2nd rev. ed. London, Newnes, 1966.

A selective dictionary covering the dates of persons, institutions, battles, countries, towns, newspapers, etc. Entries are in alphabetical order. The second section is a listing of anniversaries, including people and events, arranged in calendar order.

D25
.A2D8x
Ref.

Dupuy, Richard Ernest. The Encyclopedia of Military History From 3500 B.C. to the Present. New York, Harper and Row, c1970.

Short narratives present the major facts of the world's military history. Each chapter is devoted to a specific time period, which is further sub-divided chronologically and geographically. Each chapter also contains an introduction discussing the military trends of this period, as well as the military development in tactics, strategy, weaponry and organization. Exhaustive general index. Index of battles and sieges. Index of wars.

D25
.E35
Ref.

Eggenberger, David. A Dictionary of Battles. New York, Crowell, 1967.

This dictionary describes all the principal battles in recorded history from 1479 B.C. to the 1960's, including the fighting in Vietnam. The battles are listed alphabetically. Brief entries that identify parts of larger battles are also included. Index of names and places.

II. CHRONOLOGIES

D11.5
.W48
1969b
Ref.

Williams, Neville. Chronology of the Expanding World, 1492-1762. New York, McKay, 1969.

A companion volume to his Chronology of the Modern World. Arranged by year listing political information on the left-hand pages under exact calendar dates, and noting achievements in the arts and sciences on the right-hand pages under classified headings. Includes a detailed index of persons, places, subjects and titles arranged in a single alphabetical sequence.

On order
for Ref.
(Mar. 1973)

Williams, Neville. Chronology of the Modern World: 1763 to the Present Time. New York, McKay, 1967.

Similar in scope and arrangment to his Chronology of the Expanding World. Coverage begins with January 1763 and extends to December 1965.

On order
for Ref.
(Mar. 1973)

Storey, R.L., comp. Chronology of the Medieval World, 800-1491. London, Barrie and Jenkins, 1973.

Intended as a companion to the two Williams chronologies.

D21
.L27
1968
Ref.

Langer, William Leonard. An Encyclopedia of World History; Ancient, Medieval and Modern, Chronologically Arranged. 4th ed. rev. and enl. Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 1968.

Short narratives outline the developments that have occurred throughout the world from prehistoric times down to the year 1964. Emphasis is on political, military and diplomatic history. Arranged by broad periods with geographical and chronological subdivisions. Includes maps and genealogical tables. Comprehensive index. Fifth edition on order for reference (Jan. 1973).

Cutter
F
.6S819a8
Ref.

Steinberg, Sigfried Heinrich. Historical Tables, 58 B.C. - A.D. 1965. 8th ed. London, Macmillan, 1966.

A chronology of world history, arranged in parallel columns by period. Covers political, constitutional and economic history, natural science and cultural life. No index.

D11
.P97
1936
Ref.

Putnam, George Palmer, and G.H. Putnam. Dictionary of Events, a Handbook of Universal History. New York, Grosset and Dunlap, c1936.

A chronology presenting the main events occurring throughout the world at the same period of time in parallel geographical columns. Coverage begins with the year 5,000 B.C. and extends to December 1935. Genealogical tables of the more important families of Europe are also included. Subject index of events to December, 1926.

D11
.H35
1970
Ref.

Harper Encyclopedia of the Modern World; a Concise Reference History From 1760 to the Present. New York, Harper and Row, 1970.

Summarizes the essential facts of world history in a chronological format. It is divided into two parts, consisting of a "Basic Chronology", which covers political, military, and diplomatic history by state, region, and area, and a "Topical Chronology", which surveys economic, social and constitutional history, as well as the history of science, thought and culture. Detailed index.

III. SURVEYS

D2
.A7
Latest
in Ref.

The Annual Register of World Events; a Review of the Year. 1758-
London.

Lib. has: 1758-

Includes survey articles on the year's development in the countries of the world and in fields such as religion, science, the arts, etc. Geographical and topical **arrangement**. **Also** contains a chronicle of the principle events of **the year**. Index.

JA51
.S7
Latest
in Ref.

Statesman's Year Book: Statistical and Historical Annual of the States of the World. v.1, 1864- London.

Lib. has: v.1, 1864-

Gives descriptive and statistical **information** about the countries of the world. Usually includes the British **Commonwealth**, the United States and other countries, aranged alphabetically. **For each** country gives: information about its ruler, constitution and government, area, population, religion, social welfare, justice and crime, state finance, defense, production and industry, agriculture, etc. Useful reference bibliographies for each country. Some coverage of international organizations.

D410
.K414
Ref.

Keesing's Contemporary Archives; Weekly Diary of Important World Events with Index Continually Kept Up to Date. v.1, 1931- London.

Lib. has: v.1, 1931-

Surveys the important events in all countries, including texts of speeches and documents, obituaries, statistics, etc. Published weekly with a detailed subject index which is cumulative throughout the year.

D410
.F3
Ref.

Facts on File: a Weekly World News Digest With Cumulative Index. v.1, 1941- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1941 - v.11, 1951; v.29, 1969-
(1952-1968 on order for Reference)

A classified digest of news aranged under headings such as World Affairs, National Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Latin America, Finance, **Economy**, Arts, Science, Religion, Sports, Obituaries, Miscellaneous, etc. The **index** is published twice monthly, and cumulates throughout the year.

JYR
.S9631
Stacks

Survey of International Affairs. 1920/23- London.

Lib. **has**: **1920/23**-

JYR
.D653
Stacks

Documents on **International** Affairs. 1928- London.

Lib. has: 1928-32, 34-36, 52, 59-

These two publications are produced by the Royal Institute of International Affairs in London. They complement each other. The survey represents an overview of the significant events as well as the continuing relations between countries and blocs. References are made to documents printed in the companion volume. Documents are **either** in French or English. These **volumes** are published after a lag of 10 years to ensure **completeness** and **relative** objectivity. The footnotes giving sources of **documents** in the documents volume are a useful guide to more information.

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY

Z1002
.B5685
Ref.

Besterman, Theodore. A World Bibliography of Bibliographies and of Bibliographical Catalogues, Calendars, Abstracts, Digests, Indexes, and the Like. 4th ed. rev. and greatly enl. throughout. Lausanne, Societas Bibliographica, 1965. 5v.

A bibliography of separately published bibliographies, including books and manuscripts. International in scope and includes bibliographies up to 1963. Subject arrangement. Under each heading the order of the entries is chronological by date of publication. Excludes lists in Oriental languages. Index by author and title.

Z1002
.B595
Ref. Index
Stands

Bibliographic Index; a Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies. v.1, 1937-42- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1937-42-

Includes separately published bibliographies and bibliographies appearing as parts of books, pamphlets and periodical articles. Alphabetical subject arrangement. Includes bibliographies in both English and foreign languages (using the Roman alphabet).

Z6201
.P65
Ref.

Poulton, Helen J. The Historian's Handbook; a Descriptive Guide to Reference Works. Norman, University of Oklahoma Press, 1972.

This guide has been prepared for both students and scholars doing research in the field of history and its allied disciplines. It includes the titles of the major reference works in all fields of history, and is arranged by form of material. There are chapters on guides, encyclopedias and dictionaries, serials and newspapers, primary sources and dissertations, government publications, etc. Index of titles. General index.

Z6201
.A1C8
1965
Ref.

Coulter, Edith Margaret, and Melanie Gerstenfeld. Historical Bibliographies; a systematic and Annotated Guide. New York, Russell and Russell, 1965, c1935.

Includes retrospective and current bibliographies of history and general bibliographical manuals. Archives, government documents and manuscripts are excluded. Emphasis is on the U.S. and other countries of the American continent. Arranged by period and country. Each entry is annotated and references to critical reviews are cited. Detailed subject index.

Z6201
.B43
1969
Ref.

Berkowitz, David Sandlev. Bibliographies for Historical Researchers. Waltham, Mass., 1969.

Lists bibliographies on all types of material pertinent to historical research, e.g. archives, dissertations, periodicals, manuscripts, etc. It is comprehensive and includes English and foreign language publications. Contains a detailed table of contents, indicating the arrangement. No index. Pages 302-310, inclusive, are missing.

Z6201
.G9x
Ref.

Gwyn, Julian. Reference Works for Historians; a List of Reference Works of Interest to Historians in the Libraries of the University of Ottawa. Ottawa, University of Ottawa, Central Library, 1971.

Lists 1,228 items held by the University of Ottawa to the end of January 1971. Emphasis is on works relating to North American and European history, but sections on the history of Latin America, the West Indies, Africa, Australasia and the Orient are also included. Covers encyclopedias, bibliographies of historical literature, inventories of manuscripts, etc. Author index, subject index.

Z6201
.A1L3
1968
Ref.

Langlois, Charles Victor. Manuel de bibliographie historique. [Lizenzausg. der 1901-1904 in 2 Teilen in Paris erschienenen Ausg. Photomechanischer Nachdruck] Graz, Akademische Druck-und Verlagsanstalt, 1968.

A bibliographic essay in which the first part discusses the various types of bibliographical material available for historical research. The second part discusses the development of historiography from the Renaissance to the end of the 19th century. Reprint of a 1904 edition and therefore dated. Author, title and subject index.

On order
for Ref.
(May 1973)

Ross, Vernon. Bibliographical Sources for the Students of History. Montreal, McGill University Library School, 1965.

Z1002
.G814
Ref. Desk

Gray, Richard A., comp. Serial Bibliographies in the Humanities and Social Sciences. Ann Arbor, Mich. Pierian Press, 1969.

A classified list of bibliographies which appear on a continuing basis in serials at reasonably regular intervals. Includes foreign language bibliographies and serial bibliographies which are now no longer published. Codes are used to indicate the primary characteristics of each bibliography, and an explanation of the codes appears after the introduction. There are four types of indexes: (1) Title, (2) author, publisher, sponsor, (3) subject, keyword-in-context, and (4) selected characteristics.

Z6203
.R66
Ref.

Rouse, Richard H. Serial Bibliographies for Medieval Studies. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1969. (Calif. University of California at Los Angeles. Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies. Publ. 3).

Includes current bibliographies published in serial form either as independent titles or as parts of other serials, which pertain wholly or in part to medieval studies. The bibliographies listed are intended for both the professional medievalist and the graduate student. The items are numbered consecutively and are arranged in eleven major divisions and thirty-two subdivisions. Divisions I-III include general, regional and cultural bibliographies and divisions IV-XI contain subject bibliographies. The bibliographies are listed alphabetically by title within each subdivision. Each entry is annotated and cross-references are included referring to other bibliographies and subdivisions containing relevant material. Title index, editor index.

V. SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. General

Cutter
ZWF
.A5125g
Ref.

The American Historical Association. Guide to Historical Literature. New York, Macmillan, 1961.

A bibliography of world historical literature, including references to periodical articles, source materials, government publications, books, etc. Arrangement is topical and geographical with further subdivisions by country and subject. Within each section materials are arranged by form, e.g. bibliographies, encyclopedias and dictionaries, general and specialized histories, biographies, etc. Each section contains an introduction. Includes brief annotations and an analytical index.

D16.2
.H4
1966
Ref.

Hepworth, Philip. How to Find Out in History: a Guide to Sources of Information For All. Oxford, New York, Pergamon, 1966.

A guide which "aims at describing sources of information on history and its allied subject biography, and methods of approach to them". Includes secondary and primary sources. Chapter arrangement. Brief author and subject index.

Z6205
.I61
Ref. Index
Stands

International Bibliography of Historical Sciences. v.1, 1926- Paris.

Lib. has: v.1 (1926) - v.14 (1939); v.16 (1947)-

A selective and descriptive bibliography of books and articles appearing throughout the world on the entire field of the historical sciences. Classified arrangement. Includes an index of authors and persons, and a geographical index. Published annually.

Cutter
ZWF
.I612
Ref.

International Committee of Historical Sciences. Bibliographie internationale des travaux historiques publiés dans les volumes de de "Mélanges", 1880-1939. International Bibliography of Historical Articles in Festschriften and Miscellanies. Paris, Colin, 1955.

Divided into two parts. Part I is a list of volumes of "Mélanges" arranged by country; Part II is a listing of the historical works contained in the "Mélanges" arranged by subject. Limited to festschriften, etc. published in Europe. Items cover ancient, medieval and modern history. Index of persons, historical events, scientific institutes and societies. Author index.

Z6201
.J25
Ref.

Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft. v.1, 1878 - v.36, 1913. Berlin.

Lib. has: v.1, 1878 - v.34, 1911

Annual survey of historical writing. In essay form with bibliographical footnotes which comprise about half of each volume. Each section is by an authority in the field. International in scope, but German-language materials and coverage of German history are emphasized. Author index.

Z6205
.H65
Ref.

Historical Association. London. Annual Bulletin of Historical Literature no.1, 1911- London.

Lib. has: no.2, 1912 - no.3, 1913; no.5, 1915-

A highly selective essay bibliography including books and periodical articles that were published in a given year. The bibliography is arranged by period (Prehistoric, Middle Ages, 17th Century, etc.) in chapter format. The emphasis is on British works, but other countries are included. Author index.

Z6201
.B5x
1946-56
Ref.

Bibliography of Historical Works Issued in the United Kingdom, 1946-56. London, Dawsons for University of London, Institute of Historical Research, 1957.

Z6201
.B5x
1957-60
Ref.

Bibliography of Historical Works Issued in the United Kingdom, 1957-60. London, University of London, Institute of Historical Research, 1962.

Z6201
.B5x
1961-65
Ref.

Bibliography of Historical Works Issued in the United Kingdom, 1961-65. London, University of London, Institute of Historical Research, 1967.

These bibliographies cover various aspects of the history of many countries, including for example, Africa, the Americas and the Asian countries. They list only those books published originally in the United Kingdom. Arrangement is geographical or by broad topic. Over half the volumes are concerned with British history. No annotations. The first volume includes an author index only, but the indexes to the other two bibliographies also include a limited number of subject entries.

Cutter
ZWF
+F897
Ref.

Frewer, Louis Benson. Bibliography of Historical Writings Published in Great Britain and the Empire, 1940-45. Oxford, Blackwell, 1947.

A selective compilation of historical writings. Lists books, articles and reviews published between 1940-45 inclusive, in Great Britain and and the British Commonwealth. Covers all aspects of history down to the Second World War. Classified arrangement. No annotations. Index of persons. Index of places.

Z6201
.K6x
Ref.

Koehler and Volckmar. Geschichte. Köln, Koehler and Volckmar. 1964-

II. Pre-history and ancient history
III. German history/World medieval and modern history (on order for Ref., April, 1973)

Lists German-language books (and translations into German) on history published 1964-65. Systematic arrangement. Index of personal names (authors, editors, and persons as subjects) and subject and key-word index.

D6
.H692
Bd.2
Stacks

Kienast, Walter. Literaturberichte über Neuerscheinungen zur ausserdeutschen Geschichte. München, Oldenbourg, 1965. (Historische Zeitschrift. Sonderheft 2)

D6
.H692
Bd.3
Stacks

________. Literaturberichte über Neuerscheinungen zur ausserdeutschen Geschichte und zu den Kreuzzügen. München, Oldenbourg, 1969. (Historische Zeitschrift. Sonderheft 3).

Discuss and list (in bibliographical footnotes) recent publications (usually 1945-1960's) in all languages on the history of countries other than Germany form earliest times up to post-World War II (coverage varies slightly for each country). Author index. Volume 3 has a special section on the Crusades.

Z6201
.H6
Ref.

Holtzman, Walther and Gerhard Ritter. Die deutsche Geschichtswissenschaft im Zweitem Weltkrieg; Bibliographie des historischen Schifftums deutscher Autoren, 1939-1945. Marburg, Simons, 1951. 2v.

Lists German historical writings during World War II. Volume one covers pre-history and ancient history; volume two covers medieval and modern history. The table of contents at front of volume 1 outlines the arrangement, which is basically chronological. The majority of the writings listed are on German history, although all countries are covered. Author index is at end of volume 2. This list helps to supplement International Bibliography of Historical Sciences, which was not published during this period.

Z6201
.P3
Ref.

Palumbo, Pier Fausto. Bibliographica storica internazionale 1940-1947; con una introduzione sullo stato degli storici durante e dopo la seconda guerra mondiale. Roma, Ed. del Lavoro, 1950. (Biblioteca storica, 2)

Lists books and periodical articles arranged by broad period, subdivided by subject. Contains a long introductory section on the progress of historical studies in various countries during and after World War II. Author index. Subject index.

Z6209
.H34
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. General European and World History; Classification Schedule, Classified Listing by Call Number, Chronological Listing, Author and Title Listing. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Library, 1970. (Widener Library shelflist, 32).

Z2000
.E8
Ref.

European Cultural Centre. The European Bibliography. Leyden, A.W. Sijthoff, 1965.

An annotated bibliography on all aspects of European problems and efforts at unification. The majority of the books included have been published between 1945-1963. All the annotations are written in French and English, and in the case of works written in German, Spanish, Italian and Dutch, annotations in the original language of the book have also been included. Section O deals with history. Author index.

Folio
Z1201
.N46
Ref.

New York. Public Library. Reference Department. Dictionary Catalog of the History of the Americas. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1961. 28v.

A reproduction of the original dictionary card catalogue. Contains almost 600,000 author, subject and other catalogue cards on North and South American history and related topics. Includes many entries of periodical articles from scholarly journals indexed by the library.

D
217
.T613
v.1
Stacks

Toscano, Mario. The History of Treaties and International Politics. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 1966-

A bibliographical essay discussing the history of treaties and international politics. Concentrates on the documentary and memoir sources of World War I and II. Part I is a general introduction to documentary sources and memoirs as sources. Part II is a discussion of the various collections of diplomatic documents and memoir sources, arranged by war. Subject index.

Z6724
.I7G8
Ref.

Gunzenhauser, Max. Geschichte des geheimen Nachrichtendienstes (Spionage, Sabotage und Abwehr) Literaturbericht und Bibliographie. Frankfurt, Bernard and Graefe, 1968. (Stuttgart. Bibliothek fur Zeitgeschichte. Schriften, Heft 7).

Bibliography of Western-language research on the history of intelligence and intelligence services. Part I has sections on the general literature of intelligence (methods, justice, etc.), on intelligence services of individual countries, and on the history of espionage and counterespionage. Briefly identifies organizations and spies and describes the state of the art of research on them. Lists some major works and refers to Part II, the bibliography. Index of persons and cases. Geographical index. Author index.

D1
.P75x
Stacks

Progress of Medieval and Renaissance Studies in the United States and Canada. Bulletin no.15, 1940 - no.25, 1960. Boulder, Colorado.

Lib. has: no.15, 1940 - no.25, 1960.

Formerly:

D1
.P75x
Stacks

Progress of Medieval Studies in the United States of America. Bulletin no.1, 1923 - no.14, 1939. Boulder, Colorado.

Lib. has: no.3, 1925 - no. 14, 1939.

Publication suspended. With Bulletin no.15, Renaissance studies were added. Each bulletin includes conference papers, publications, projects, doctoral dissertations, periodical articles, and a list of medieval and Renaissance scholars with their publications. Index by fields of interest.

Z6203
.G8x
Ref. Index
Stands

Guide to Medieval and Renaissance Studies in Montreal. Guide pour l'étude du Moyen Age et de la Renaissance à Montréal. Montréal, McGill University, 1972.

Coverage includes a list of the principal institutions which offer advanced instruction in Medieval and Renaissance study; a list of Medieval and Renaissance scholars of the Montreal region, describing their respective specializations, their principal publications and research projects; a description of the libraries and research institutes in the Montreal region containing source material; and separate listings for collections of texts and periodical titles, both indicating locations and holdings. Texts in English and French.

Z6204
.R62
Ref.

Roach, John ed. *A Bibliography of Modern History*. London, Cambridge University Press, 1968.

This bibliography is intended to supplement the *New Cambridge Modern History*, (D28 .N4 Stacks) which omitted bibliographies. The majority of the entries have been contributed by the authors of the chapters in NCMH. "The main emphasis is on books in English mostly published prior to 1961; more than 80% of items concern Europe, and 75% Western Europe." (Walford). The bibliography is divided into three sections: A. 1493-1648, B. 1648-1793, C. 1793-1945, and each section corresponds to the four volumes of the NCMH. Each list refers to the volume and chapter to which it is related. The arrangement is either topical or alphabetical. Entries are cross-referenced, and unannotated. Each section contains a brief introduction. Subject index only.

Z2000
.D3
Ref.

Davies, Allen. *Modern European History, 1494-1788: a Select Bibliography*. London, Historical Association, 1967. (Helps for students of history, no.68)

A descriptive bibliography concerned with the broad movements of European history. Preference given to works in the English language. References to journal articles have been kept to a minimum. Arrangement is by country and broad subject divisions.

D1
.J6
Stacks

The Journal of Modern History. v.1, 1929- Chicago.

Lib. has: v.1, 1929-

From 1929-1960 the journal contained a bibliography of books and pamphlets on modern history since 1500. Geographical arrangement. No annotations.

Z6204
.C34
Ref.

Carter, Charles Howard. *The Western European Powers, 1500-1700*. Ithaca, N.Y., Cornell University Press, 1971.

Intended as a guide to the various types of diplomatic sources, collections and repositories. The author discusses in detail their nature and use. The work is limited to the following countries: France, Spain, England and the Spanish Netherlands. Index by author, title and subject.

D299
.H5
Ref. Index
Stands

Historical Abstracts, 1775-1970. v.17, 1971- Santa Barbara, Calif.

Lib. has: v.17, 1971-

Formerly:

Historical Abstracts, 1775-1945. v.1, Mar. 1955 - v.16, 1970. Santa Barbara, Calif.

Lib. has: v.1, Mar. 1955 - v.16, 1970.

Historical Abstracts is now issued in two parts: Part A: Modern History Abstracts, 1775-1914; Part B: Twentieth Century Abstracts, 1914-1970. Parts A and B are published quarterly and provide abstracts of articles relating to all aspects of history, including related subjects in the social sciences and humanities. Coverage includes all countries of the world. Articles on the United States and Canada have been excluded since 1964. Classified arrangement. Each issue has a separately published index with authors, biographical and subject entries. The indexes are cumulated annually.

Z6204
.G45
Ref.

Gécin, Paul. Initiation à la documentation écrite de la période contemporaine, fin du XVIIIe siècle à nos jours. Liège, Librairie F. Gothier, 1970.

Includes bibliographies and texts covering most fields of history from 1789 to the present. Highly selective with a Belgian **emphasis**. Subject arrangement. Author and subject index.

On order
for Ref.
(June, 1973)

Ragatz, Lowell Joseph. A Bibliography for the Study of European History 1815 to 1939. Ann Arbor, Michigan, Edwards, 1942.

Z6204
.R32
1970
Ref.

Ragatz, Lowell Joseph, comp. The Literature of European Imperialism, 1815-1939; a Bibliography. [Reprint of the Washington, 1944 edition]. Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1970.

Includes books and periodical articles in various languages. The material is arranged by author under sections for the different colonial empires. No author or subject index.

B. Early to Medieval, 400 A.D. - 1400.

Cutter
ZWF
.P13
Ref.

Pretow, Louis Jonn. A Guide to the Study of Medieval History. rev. ed. London, K. Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., 1931.

A general guide to the study of literature on medieval Europe and its eastern neighbours, including references to books, periodical articles, printed sources and bibliographies. This revised edition adds material published between 1917 and 1928, inclusive. Divided into three parts. Part I is a numbered list of books arranged by subject under headings, such as Bibliography, Reference, Auxiliary Studies. Parts II and III are arranged by subject and each section includes an outline, special recommendations for reading and a bibliography. Emphasis is on English French and German works. Contains a few critical notes. Author, title and subject index.

Cutter
F
.9H36
Stacks

Davis, Ralph Henry Carless. Medieval European History, 395-1500; a Select Bibliography. 2nd rev. ed. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1968. (Helps for students of history, no.67)

A descriptive bibliography. The 2nd edition includes translations of foreign works which have been published since 1963. Reference sources and standard works are cited. Arrangement is topical and geographical. Author index.

Z6203
.P22
Ref.

Pacaut, Marcel. *Guide de l'étudiant en histoire médiévale....* Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1968.

A descriptive bibliography for the student of medieval history, including reference works, source materials and standard texts in various languages Arranged by form of material. Covers social, religious, economic and political history of Europe and Byzantium from the 6th to the end of the 15th century. Author and title index. Subject index.

Cutter
F04
.H16i
Stacks

Halphen, Louis. *Initiation aux études d'histoire de Moyen Age.* 2nd ed, rev. et aug. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1946.

A descriptive bibliography including general histories, historical atlases, biographical dictionaries, encyclopedias, collections of documents, archives, etc. on the history of the Middle Ages. Arranged by form of material. Author, title and subject index.

On order
for Ref.
(May 1973)

Mayer, Hans Eberhard. *Bibliographie zur Geschichte der Kreuzzüge.* Hannover, Hahnsche Buchhandlung, 1960.

Z6203
.I3
Ref.

International Medieval Bibliography. 1962- Leeds.

Lib. has: 1971-

A semi-annual bibliography to current medieval literature appearing in journals, festschriften and collected papers, published throughout the world. Arranged by broad categories. Many cross-references. Author index. Selective subject index.

Z6203
.I6
Ref.

International Guide to Medieval Studies. v.1, June 1961- Darien, Conn.

Lib. has: v.9, 1969/70-

A quarterly index to current periodical literature, covering social, economic, and political history of Europe during the Middle Ages, from approximately the 6th through the 14th centuries. Includes only articles appearing in Western language journals published throughout the world. Entries are arranged by author. Detailed subject index in each quarterly issue which cumulates annually. Indexes book reviews.

Z6203
.Q34
Ref.

Quarterly Check-List of Medievalia. 1958- Darien, Conn.

Lib. has: v.5, 1962-

A bibliography listing current books, monographs and brochures in the Western languages as published throughout the world. Covers ecclesiastical and political history, language and literature, arts and crafts, social and economic life of Byzantium and Medieval Europe. Arranged by author or editor. Annual index of authors, editors, and translators. No subject index.

CB3
.C3
Stacks

Cahiers de civilisation médiévale, X^{e} - XII^{e} siècles. t.1, 1958- Poitiers.

Lib. has: t.1, 1958-

Each issue includes a bibliography of recently published books and articles, primarily on European history and civilization from the tenth through the twelfth century. Subject arrangement with many cross-references. Annual author index. Quinquennial indexes of names, places, texts, subjects and authors reviewed.

DD126
.A1D4
Stacks

Deutsches Archiv für Erforschung des Mittelalters. v.8, 1951/52- Marburg.

Lib. has: v.8, 1951/52-

Formerly:

Deutsches Archiv für Geschichte des Mittelalters. v.1, 1937 - v.7,1944. Weimar.

Lib. has: v.1-7, 1937-44.

Each issue contains a bibliography of articles and books published recently in Europe and North America covering medieval studies in general Topical arrangement. Includes descriptive and critical annotations. Annual author and subject indexes.

Z6203
.R43x
Ref.

Repertorium fontium historiae Medii Aevi, primum ab Augusto Potthast digestum, nunc cura collegii historicorum e pluribus nationibus emendatum et auctum. Romae, Istituto storico italiano per il Medio Evo, 1962-

A repertoire of medieval works of history, theology, philosophy, law, economics, art and literature. Volume 1 is an index of text series and collections (e.g. Early English text society) arranged by series. Volumes 2 onwards are arranged by author or anonymous title. The author entries contain listings of manuscript sources and locations, editions. translations and commentaries. There are also brief notes on the nature of the work under each item.

Cutter
AIF
//W67
Stacks

Williams, Harry Franklin. An Index of Medieval Studies Published in Festschriften, 1865-1946, with Special Reference to Romanic Material. Berkeley, Univ. of California Press, 1951.

Lists material found in festschriften volumes, covering the art, customs, history, language, literature and science of Western Europe. The works have been grouped into twelve parts which are further subdivided. A article is placed according to its subject matter, and not by the language in which it was written. Index of reviews of festschriften. Index of authors. Subject index.

Z6203
.S5x
Ref.

Simon, Konstantin Romanovich (comp.) Istoriia Srednikh vekov; bibliograficheskii ukazatel literatury, isdannoi v SSSR. Pod redaktsiei K.R. Simona i E.A. Nersesovoi. [Moskva]. Izd-vo Moskovskogo univ-ta, 1968-

Volume one lists books, articles and dissertations written in the USSR from 1918-1957. Covers the history of the Middle Ages in Europe, North Africa and the Near East, but excludes literature on the Russian Middle Ages.

Cutter
ZWY45
.F24
Ref.

Farrar, Clarissa P., and Austin P. Evans. Bibliography of English Translations from Medieval Sources. New York, Columbia University Press, 1946. (Records of civilization sources and studies, no. 39)

A guide to English translations of medieval literary sources published up to and including the fall of 1942. Excludes official papers. Arranged by author with some subject headings, e.g., Liturgy and Ritual, Crusades. Annotations describing content, translator's comment, editors or reprints of a given translation, adequacy of translation, etc. are included. Extensive index to authors, translators, editors, titles, subjects.

Cutter
ZWF
.A872
Ref.

Atiya, Aziz Suryal. The Crusade; Historiography and Bibliography. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1962.

Includes an essay with a select bibliography on Crusade historiography. The bulk of the work is an annotated bibliography listing books and periodical literature on the Crusade movement. Covers Eastern as well as Western sources. There is a special section on "Monumental Collections". Subject index.

Z6207
.C97H3
Lib. Sci.

Harvard University Library. Crusades: Classification Schedule, Classified Listing by Call Number, Alphabetical Listing by Author or Title, Chronological Listing. Cambridge, Mass., 1965. (Its Widener Library Shelflist, 1)

A subject bibliography on the Crusades, listing items in the collection of the Widener Library, Harvard University. Divided into four parts: (1) a copy of the classification schedule which serves as a key to the second part; (2) a listing of the entries in call-number sequence; (3) alphabetical listing by author or title; and (4) a chronological listing by date of publication.

C. Renaissance and Reformation, 1400-1648

Z6207
.R4Q34
Ref.

Quarterly Check-list of Renaissance Studies. v.1, Mar. 1959- Darien, Conn.

Lib. has: v.4, 1962-

A bibliography of current books, monographs and brochures in the Western languages published throughout the world. Includes works on all aspects of European history during the Renaissance and Reformation. Items are listed by author. Annual index of authors, editors and translators. No subject index.

Z6207
.R4B5
Ref.

Bibliographie internationale de l'Humanisme et de la Renaissance. v.1, 1965- Genève.

Lib. has: v.1, 1965-

An annual bibliography including books, "mélanges", and periodical articles. The first section is arranged by author, and lists the works published within the year. The second section is a supplementary bibliography listing those items omitted from the preceding volumes. Index of persons, place names, and subjects.

Z7830
.I5
Ref.

International Committee of Historical Sciences. Commission internationale d'histoire ecclésiastique comparée. Bibliographie de la Réforme 1450-1648: ouvrages parus de 1940 à 1955. Leiden, Brill, 1958-

A bibliography on the Reformation listing books, dissertations, and periodical articles published between 1940-1955 in France, England, and Switzerland. Arranged by country and subarranged by author. Separate indexes for French and Swiss publications. No index for English publications.

D. The Enlightenment, 1648-1789

Z2000
.B7
Ref.

Bromley, John Selwyn and A. Goodwin. A Select List of Works on Europe and Europe Overseas, 1715-1815. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1956.

Lists books and some periodical articles in various languages. Certain chapters deal with subjects and others with specific countries. No index or annotations.

E. The Nineteenth Century, 1789-1914

Z2000
.B8
1957
Ref.

Bullock, Alan, and A.J.P. Taylor. A Select List of Books on European History, 1815-1914. 2nd ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1957.

Limited to secondary works published in English and the major languages of Western Europe. Omits Great Britain. Chapters 4-16 deal with specific countries, subdivided by aspect or periods. No annotations or index.

F. The Twentieth Century, 1914-

Cutter
F
.8H6251
No.117
Stacks

Gooch, George Peabody. Bibliography of European History, 1918-1939. London, Bell, 1940. (Historical Association pamphlet, no.117)

An annotated bibliography listing journals, reference works and general texts, relating to the history of European countries, peace treaties and the League of Nations. Subject and geographic arrangement.

Z6461
.F6
Ref.

Foreign Affairs Bibliography: a Selected and Annotated List of Books on International Affairs. 1919-1932. New York, Council on Foreign Relations, 1933.

________ : 1932-1942. New York, Council on Foreign Relations, 1945

________ : 1942-1952. New York, Council on Foreign Relations, 1955.

________ : 1952-1962. New York, Council on Foreign Relations, 1964.

________ : 1962-1972. (To be published 1973)

A cumulation of the annotations appearing in the Council's journal Foreign Affairs. Lists monographs only. Covers all major languages. Arranged roughly in three sections: 1. General International Relations; 2. The World Since the First World War; 3. Specific Regions and Countries. There is an author index at the end of each volume.

D410
.F6
Stacks

Foreign Affairs. v.1, 1922- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1922-

Contains a quarterly bibliography listing the citations from which the decennial cumulations are compiled. Also has a section "Source Material" in each issue listing documents and reports related to international relations.

Z6461
.F62
Ref.

The Foreign Affairs 50-Year Bibliography; New Evaluations of Significant Books on International Relations 1920-1970. New York, Bowker, 1972.

The decennial Foreign Affairs bibliographies represent a contemporary selection and appraisal of important books on international relations. This bibliography is a listing of some 3,000 books, largely selected from the previous cumulations, but reappraised in light of events since their publication and their effect on those events. It is arranged by broad subject area with an author and title index. There is a very useful appendix listing treaty and document collections.

Z6209
.S78x
Ref.

Stuttgart. Bibliothek für **Zeitgeschichte**. **Alphabetischer Katalog**.
Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 11v.

Alphabetical author listing of **ca**. 160,000 **volumes** (including pamphlets and periodicals). Items without specific authors are listed under title or key words in title. The library was founded in 1915 as Weltkriegsbücherei (World War Library) to collect all printed materials on World War I, and has since expanded greatly to comprehensively collect international literature on the 20th Century with emphasis on wars, revolutions and international politics.

Z6209
.S782x
Ref.

_______. Systematischer Katalog. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 20v.

Systematic, or classified, arrangement of the library's contents described above. Detailed outline of the classification scheme and alphabetical subject index to the scheme are at the front of volume 1.

Z6205
.S8
Ref.

_______. Jahresbibliographie. v.32, 1960-

Lib. has: v.32 (1960)-

Formerly:

Stuttgart. **Weltskriegsbücherei**. **Bücherschau**. v.1, 1921 - v.31, 1959.
Stuttgart.

Lib. has: v.29, 1957 - 31, 1959.

This annual bibliography lists materials added to the collection of the Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Volume 40, 1968 listed ca. 4,000 new items. Arranged in a classified scheme, which is outlined at the front of each volume. (For a more detailed outline of the scheme and an alphabetical subject index to it, the user is referred to volume 1 of Systematischer Katalog.) Also contains bibliographic essays on research in specific topics.

Folio
Z6204
.I37
Ref.

Institut für Zeitgeschichte. Munich. Bibliothek. Länderkatalog.
Boston, G.K. Hall, 1967, 2v.

_______. Sachkatalog. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1967, 7v.

These catalogues are reproductions of the original catalogs of the Institute for Contemporary History, Munich. The Institute's collection covers world history with a strong emphasis upon German history. Contemporary history is defined as beginning about 1917, and the collection contains books, periodicals, etc. The Länderkatalog is the regional catalogue and has an alphabetical, geographical arrangment, including specific countries, regions, and geographical units, such as continents, groups of countries and oceanic regions. An outline of the countries represented in the catalog appears at the front of volume 1. The Sachkatalog is the subject catalogue of the library's collection. It is divided into 23 subject groups, and each consists of many sub-groups. The most recent outline of the subject scheme appears at the front of volume 1. Text in German and English.

D410
.V5
Stacks

"Bibliographie zur Zeitgeschichte" in **Vierteljahrshefte für Zeitgeschichte**. v.1, 1953- Stuttgart.

Lib. has: v.1 (1953)-

This quarterly bibliography is issued as a supplement to the journal published under the auspices of the Institut für Zeitgeschichte in Munich. It lists materials on world history 1917-1945 (sometimes items on the post-war period are included) with emphasis on Germany. Materials in all languages are listed, including journal articles and unpublished dissertations. German-language items predominate. Coverage begins with 1951. Items are numbered continuously from v.1 to date.

Z6724
.A3K6
Ref.

Köhler, Karl. Bibliographie zur Luftkriegsgeschichte. Frankfurt, Bernard and Graefe, 1966- (Stuttgart. Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Schriften, Heft 5)

Part I, lists Western-language materials on the history of air warfare up to 1960. Arrangement is by period, subarranged by country. Also lists biographies, memoirs and technological works.

Folio
Z6207
.E8N48
Ref.

New York. Public Library. Reference Department. Subject Catalog of the World War I Collection. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1961. 4v.

Catalogue of a collection containing about 35,000 volumes, including periodicals, bibliography, formal and informal histories, printed archives, military (including regimental) history, economic aspects of the war and pamphlet material. Detailed outline of the subject headings and subject subdivisions at the front of volume one.

Cutter
ZWF
.B772
Ref.

British Museum. Department of Printed Books. Subject Index of the Books Relating to the European War 1914-18, Acquired by the British Museum, 1914-1920. London, Trustees of the British Museum, 1922.

Includes books, printed documents and regimental newspapers. A detailed outline of the subject arrangement is at the front of the book, and at the back of the work there is an alphabetical index to the sub-headings used.

Cutter
ZWF
.L263
Ref.

Lange, Frederick William Theodore. Books on the Great War; an Annotated Bibliography of the Literature Issued During the European Conflict. London, 1915-1916. 4v. in 2.

Includes books, pamphlets and ephemeral literature published during World War I in England, America and the continental countries. Subject arrangement. Each volume has an author index and a subject index. There is also a cumulative author and title index and a cumulative subject index for volumes one through three.

Cutter
ZWF
.V66
Ref.

Vic, Jean. La littérature de guerre, manuel méthodique et critique des publications de langue francaise (août 1914 - août 1916). Paris, 1918. 2v.

An annotated bibliography of French language publications on World War I. Subject arrangement. A detailed outline of the scheme appears at the back of volume two. Author index. Subject index.

Z6207
.E8G85
Ref.

Gunzenhäuser, Max. Die Bibliographien zur Geschichte des Ersten Weltkrieges; Literaturbericht und Bibliographie. Frankfurt, Bernard & Graefe, 1964. (Stuttgart. Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Schriften, Heft 3).

Part I describes the current state of the art of the bibliography of research in all Western countries on the history of World War I. Part II A lists catalogues and serial publications of libraries and collections specialized in WWI materials, as well as sources of information on these libraries. Part II B lists bibliographies on the history of WWI. Arranged by subject. Author index.

Z6207
.W825
Ref.

Zeigler, Janet. World War II: Books in English, 1945-65. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution Press, 1971.

Covers all aspects of the war. Entries are arranged under broad headings with many subdivisions. Index lists authors, joint authors, and major series.

Z6207
.W8J25
Ref.

Jacobsen, Hans-Adolf. Zur Konzeption einer Geschichte des Zweiten Weltkrieges, 1939-1945; Disposition mitkritisch ausgewähltem Schifttum. Frankfurt, Bernard & Graefe, 1964. (Stuttgart. Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Schiften, Heft 2)

Discusses sources and secondary literature and outlines a plan for a history of World War II. The selective bibliography is arranged to correspond to the plan. Also has a section on the resources, activities, and publications of archives and research and documentation centres. Author index.

Cutter
ZWF
.F63
Ref.

Flenley, Ralph. Post-war Problems, a Reading List; a Select Bibliography on Post-War Settlement and Reconstruction. Toronto, Canadian Institute of International Affairs, 1943.

Lists books, pamphlets, and journal articles written during World War II about post-war settlement and reconstruction. Broad subject arrangement. Annotations are included for most of the books and occasionally for the articles and pamphlets. No author or subject index.

VI. INDEXES

A. Periodical

AI3
.R48
Ref. Index
Stands

Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature. v.1, 1900/04- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1900/04-

Complete author and subject index of approximately 200 English language general periodicals (e.g. Newsweek, Time, etc.)

AI
N62
Ref. Index
Stands

Nineteenth Century Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, 1890-1899, with Supplementary Indexing, 1900-1922. New York, Wilson, 1944. 2v.

An author and subject index to the contents of fifty-one English and American periodicals. Periodicals indexed are primarily general and literary, but some are included from special fields.

AI3
.S6
Ref. Index
Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. v.19, 1965- New York.

Lib. has: v.19, 1965-

Formerly:

AI3
.I5
Ref. Index
Stands

International Index to Periodicals. v.1, 1907/1915 - v.18, 1964. New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1907/1915 - v.18, 1964.

An author and subject index to periodicals in the fields of anthropology, archaeology, area studies, classical studies, economics, geography, history, language, literature, philosophy, political science, religion, sociology, and related subjects. Covers the more scholarly journals, and indexes 175 English language periodicals.

AI3
.B7
Ref. Index
Stands

British Humanities Index. 1962- London.

Lib. has: 1962-

Continues:

AI3
.A72
Ref. Index
Stands

The Subject Index to Periodicals. 1915/16 - 1961. London.

Lib. has: 1915-22; 1926-49; 1952-61.

An author and subject index to about 275 British periodicals including many in local history. 1920-1960, subject approach only.

AI3
.P7
1963
Ref. Index
Stands

AI3
.P7
Suppl.1,
etc.

Poole's Index to Periodical Literature, 1802-1881. [reprint of the Boston, 1891 edition]. Gloucester, Mass., Peter Smith, 1963. 2v.

_______. 1st Supplement. [1882-1886]. [Reprint of the Boston 1891 edition]. Gloucester, Mass., Peter Smith, 1963.

_______. 2nd Supplement. [1887-1891]. [Reprint of the Boston 1893 edition]. New York, Peter Smith, 1938.

_______. 3rd Supplement, [1892-1896]. [Reprint of the Boston 1897 edition]. Mass., Peter Smith, 1963.

_______. 4th Supplement, [1897-1901]. Boston, Houghton, Mifflin, 1903.

_______. 5th Supplement, [1902-1907]. [Reprint of the Boston 1908 edition]. Gloucester, Mass., Peter Smith, 1963.

AI3
.P712x
Ref. Index
Stands

_______. Cumulative Author Index for Poole's Index to Periodical Literature, 1802-1906. Ann Arbor, Mich., Pierian Press, 1971. (Cumulative author index series, no.1)

A subject index to about 479 American and English periodicals. Indexes periodicals of a general nature but also includes a few periodicals on specific subjects.

AI3
.W45
Ref. Index
Stands

The Wellesley Index to Victorian Periodicals, 1824-1900. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1966- 2v.

Each volume covers different journals and each is divided into three parts. Part A is the index to the periodicals, aranged by journal title; Part B is a bibliography of contributors and Part C is an index of pseudonyms, including initials.

Cutter
AI
.11C913
Ref. Index
Stands

Cumulated Magazine Subject Index, 1907-1949; a Cumulation of the F.W. Faxon Company's Annual Magazine Subject Index. Boston, G. K. Hall, 1964. 2v.

Indexes American, Canadian and English periodicals for the first half of the century, giving exact references to articles. Includes journals which are general in character as well as those which relate specifically to history, especially local history. Provides detailed coverage of U.S. local and state history. Intended as a supplement to other indexes and therefore contains very little duplication of titles.

Z7163
.P9
Ref. Index
Stands

Public Affairs Information Service. Bulletin. 1st, 1915- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1915-

Usually cited as PAIS. Includes books, government documents, reprints and a selective index to more than 1,000 periodicals. Covers the field of economics and public affairs. Works in foreign languages are not listed. Subject index only.

Folio
AI7
.F6
Ref.

Fondation nationale des sciences politiques. Bibliographie courante d'articles de périodiques posterieurs à 1944 sur les problèmes politiques, économiques et sociaux. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968.

_______. _______. Supplement. v.1, 1968-

Indexes approximately 25,000 periodical articles per year. It is arranged by country with numerical division indicating subjects. (It is important to read the introduction in vol.1 to make full use of this arrangement.) The reference for each article is followed by an abstract in French describing the content of the article.

AI9
.B5
Ref.

Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur, mit Einschluss von Sammelwerken. Bd. 1-128, 1896-1964. Osnabrück.

Lib. has: v.1, 1896 - v.128, 1964.

AI9
.B512
Ref.

_______. Ergänzungsband. Bd. 1-20. Gautzsch b. Leipzig, 1908-1942.

Lib. has: v.1-20.

A comprehensive index valuable because of the large number of important German periodicals, transactions, yearbooks, and other composite works indexed. The usual arrangement is in two parts, the first being an index by broad subject headings, giving in each entry the article's title, its author when known, and the reference to the periodical; the second part is an author index to the subject index. Ergänzungsbände contain additions and carry retrospective indexing back to 1861. In 1965 this bibliography was merged with Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur into Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur. Books reviews, 1900-1943, were indexed separately in Bibliographie der Rezensionen.

AI9
.B7
Ref.

Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur. 1911-1964. Osnabrück.

Lib. has: 1911-1964.

Indexes about 1400 periodicals and general works in the principal non-German languages, but not necessarily on non-German subjects. Is similar in general plan and arrangement to Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur, above. Up to 1924 subject index only, and afterwards authors as well. In 1965 it was merged with the above into Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur. The book reviews, 1900-1943, were indexed separately in Bibliographie der Rezensionen.

AI9
.I5
Ref.

Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur. 1965- Osnabrück.

Lib. has: 1965-

A continuation, in combined form, of Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur and Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur. Is a subject index to about 8,000 periodicals in German and other languages. The subject headings are in German, with some "see" references from English and French equivalents. Has author index.

AI15
.L4
Ref.

Letopis' zhurnal 'nykh statei'. v.1, 1926- Moscow.

Lib. has: 1964-

Indexes articles in more than 1,000 journals and series published in the USSR. Classified subject arrangement. Issued weekly with quarterly author indexes.

B. Newspapers

AI21
.N452
Ref.

The New York Times Index. v.1, Jan. 1913- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1913-

AI21
.N45
Ref.

The New York Times Index. Sept. 1851 - Dec. 1912 New York. 10v.

Lib. has: v.1, 1851 - v.9, 1906. (volume 10 not yet published)

Frequency varies, but since 1948 published semi-monthly, with annual cumulations. A comprehensive subject index to the New York Times giving exact reference to page, date and column. Many cross-references to names and related topics. Includes brief synopses of articles.

AI21
.T46
Ref.

Times. London. Official Index to The Times. Jan./June 1914- London.

Lib. has: Jan./June 1914-

Formerly:

AI21
.T35
Ref.

The Annual Index to The Times. 1906-13 London. 8v.

Lib. has: 1906-13.

Indexes the final edition of The Times as well as information published in earlier editions but not in the final edition. Detailed alphabetical index giving exact reference to date, page and column.

AI21
.T5
Ref.

Palmer's Index to The Times Newspaper. 1790-1941. London.

Lib. has: 1790-1941.

Published quarterly. Briefer references than those in the Index to The Times.

AI9
.B513
Ref.

Verzeichnis von Aufsätzen aus deutschen Zeitungen. 1910-1944. Leipzig. (Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur. Beilage-Band.)

Twice monthly (sometimes monthly) subject index to articles in German newspapers. Cumulated annual index.

D839
.C87
Ref.

Current Digest of the Soviet Press. v.1, Feb. 1, 1949- Washington.

Lib. has: v.1, 1949-

A weekly publication including articles from Soviet newspapers and periodicals translated into English "without elaboration or comment". Full documentation is provided for each item. Subject arrangement with quarterly indexes. Also includes a weekly index to the contents of the two leading Soviet dailies, Pravda and Izvestia (Current Periodicals Reading Room).

AI15
.L35
Ref.

Letopis' gazetnykh statei. v.1, 1936- Moscow.

Lib. has: no.7, 1964-

[Annals of newspaper articles.] Usually only the most important articles are included. Classified subject arrangement, within which entry is by author (or title, if unsigned) of articles, essays, sketches and speeches which appear in Soviet newspapers. Author indexes published semi-annually.

VII. PERIODICAL DIRECTORIES

Cutter
ZWP
.B632
Ref.

Boehm, Eric H., and Lalit Adolphus. Historical Periodicals: an Annotated World List of Historical and Related Serial Publications. Santa Barbara, Calif., Clio Press, 1961.

History has been interpreted broadly and coverage includes related fields and history of other disciplines. Lists current periodicals, annual publications, transactions, proceedings and publications issued at irregular intervals. Periodicals which ceased publication in or after 1957 are also cited. Titles are listed under country of publication, and a separate section lists those published by international organizations. Index of periodical titles.

Z6205
.K55
Ref.

Kirby, John Lavan. A Guide to Historical Periodicals in the English Language. London, Historical Association, 1970. (Helps for students of history, no.80)

A selective listing of journals on history and the history of other fields. Attempts to include all the more important journals published in the British Isles. Annotated. Title index.

VIII. THESES

Cutter
ZWP
.8C16
Ref.

Canada. Archives. Register of Post-Graduate Dissertations in Progress in History and Related Subjects. Répertoire des thèses en cours portant sur des sujets d'histoire et autres sujets connexes. no.1, 1966- Ottawa.

Lists dissertations being prepared at Canadian universities, as well as those from foreign universities which deal with topics in Canadian history, government and politics. Entries are arranged geographically and chronologically. Text in English and French. Author index.

Folio
Z6201
.K8
Ref.

Kuehl, Warren F. Dissertations in History; an Index to Dissertations Completed in History Departments of United States and Canadian Universities, 1873-1960. Lexington, University of Kentucky Press, 1965.

______. ______. Volume 2, 1961 - June 1970. Lexington, University of Kentucky Press, 1972.

Lists doctoral degrees granted for work done in history departments. The second volume includes some titles unavailable for the period covered by volume one. Arranged by author. Detailed subject index.

Z5055
.U49L7
Ref.

List of Doctoral Dissertations in History Now in Progress or Completed. 1964- Washington.

Lib. has: 1964, 1967-

Title varies slightly. Published every three years and includes dissertations from colleges and universities in the United States. Classified list by subject with author index.

Z5055
.G695
Ref.

Historical Research for University Degrees in the United Kingdom. no. 1, 1931/32- London.

Lib. has: 1931/32- (incomplete)

Subject arrangement with author index. See main entry in McGill Union Catalogue for historical notes on publication. Since 1953 in two parts: theses completed and theses in progress.

McGill University
McLennan Library

Reference Department
1973

THE INDIAN SUBCONTINENT:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

This bibliography provides selected reference sources on India, its states, Pakistan, Ceylon and Afghanistan. Because of the long and varied history of the area it is not surprising to discover that publications are not confined to one library but are divided among several campus libraries.

In particular the Religious Studies, Islamics Institute and Government Documents libraries have rich resources. Under a special acquisitions programme, the Religious Studies library receives material on comparative religion and Hindu philosophy, Islamic Studies receives publications on Islam and Muslim history, and Government Documents receives those which are government publications. All are English-language material published in India.

All three libraries catalogue their material but send only one catalogue card, the main entry card, for filing in the McGill Union Catalogue. (For books the union entry is usually the author, for periodicals it is usually the title). This means there are no cards in the LC or Cutter Subject Catalogues for these three campus libraries. To illustrate: a search in the subject catalogues for Hindi language dictionaries would turn up a half a dozen in McLennan Library, but it would not reveal any in the much larger collection of the Islamic Studies library.

A great many valuable publications on India can be found by approaching research on India through her relations with Great Britain. This type of material is excluded from this bibliography; however an example of the wealth of such material available is the Catalogue of the Colonial Office Library, London (Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. Folio Z921 .L388 Ref.).

In the McGill Union Catalogue both India and India (Republic) are used as author entries. In the subject catalogue INDIA is used as a subject heading. Other subject headings that relate to the Indian sub-continent are: ORIENTAL RELIGIONS, SOUTH ASIA, UNDERDEVELOPED AREAS; by region or state (e.g. BENGAL, SIKKIM) and by peoples (e.g. SIKHS).

Students may also find the following two guides useful for studies of the Indian subcontinent: A Student's Guide to Reference Sources for East Asia (especially section I. Asia), and Translations: a Student's Guide to Reference Sources for the Humanities (both available at the Reference desk).

All locations are not indicated for titles in this bibliography. For additional locations please consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry given in this bibliography.

Table of Contents

I. DICTIONARIES, ENCYCLOPEDIAS........... 3

II. HANDBOOKS AND YEARBOOKS............... 3

III. DIRECTORIES........................... 4

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES......................... 5

- A. Current
- B. Retrospective
  - 1. General
  - 2. India
  - 3. Pakistan
  - 4. Nepal
  - 5. Sikkim
  - 6. Ceylon
  - 7. Afghanistan
  - 8. Ghandi, Mohandas K.
  - 9. Nehru, Jawaharlal
  - 10. Jinnah, Mohamed Ali

V. NEWSPAPER AND PERIODICAL INDEXES......10

VI. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES.............11

- A. India
- B. Pakistan

VII. LITERATURE............................12

VIII. THESES................................12

IX. LISTS OF NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS...13

I. DICTIONARIES, ENCYCLOPEDIAS

DS433
.B48
Ref.

Bhattacharya, Sachchidananda. A Dictionary of Indian History. Calcutta, University of Calcutta, 1967.

Brief citations on personalities, places and institutions in Indian history from the middle of the first millennium B.C. down to modern times, arranged alphabetically. On controversial topics the authorities relied upon are cited. Has an appendix of important dates.

Rel.
Stud.

Dowson, John. A Classical Dictionary of Hindu Mythology and Religion, Geography, History, and Literature. 7th ed. London, Routledge and K. Paul, 1950.

A compact dictionary on Indian classics, mainly in mythology and religion.

DS37
.E523
Ref.

The Encyclopaedia of Islam. New ed. Leiden, Brill, 1960-

English version of an important work by scholars on places, peoples and things in the Islamic world. Alphabetic arrangement. Articles are signed and most have bibliographies. Has a few illustrations and maps. Useful cross-references throughout. Publication is in process and three volumes have brought the work up to the letter "I".

BP40
.H8
1965
Ref.

Hughes, Thomas Patrick. Dictionary of Islam; a Cyclopaedia of the Doctrines, Rites, Ceremonies and Customs, Together with the Technical and Theological Terms of the Muhammadan Religion. reprint of the 1885 edition Clifton, N.J., Reference Book Publishers, 1965.

Entries are usually under English equivalent, e.g. "God" rather than "Allah". Cross references provided. Dated but still useful.

DS405
.S53
Stacks

Sharma, Jagdish. Encyclopaedia of India's Struggle for Freedom. New Delhi, S. Chand, 1970.

Brief articles on relevant persons, places, events and institutions.

BL1105
.W34
1968
Ref.

Walker, George Benjamin. The Hindu World; an Encyclopedic Survey of Hinduism. New York, Praeger, 1968. 2v.

Every item has a bibliography appended. A useful index of terms refers reader to appropriate article heading used in the dictionary.

II. HANDBOOKS AND YEARBOOKS

DS405
.G39
Stacks

The Gazetteer of India; India Union. Delhi, Government of India, 1965-

Volume I, Country and People, has been published. Specialists have contributed chapters on physiography, flora and fauna, people, languages, religion and social structure. There is a bibliography for each chapter and a detailed index. To be complete in four volumes.

Formerly:

Cutter
G69
.I392
Stacks

The Imperial Gazetter of India. New ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press. 26v.

British India is covered by volumes entitled: Indian Empire, Descriptive, Historical, Economic, Administrative, Gazetteer. Final two volumes are the General Index and Atlas. Contains comparative census figures for 1881, 1891, 1901 and, in most cases, for 1903-4.

DS405
.I64
Latest
in Ref.

India, a Reference Annual. 1953- Delhi.

Lib. has: 1954; 1959-60; 1962-1964; 1969-

Provides a survey of governmental, economic and cultural activities of the country as a whole, with a chapter on States and Union Territories. Has a chronological resumé and an extensive bibliography. Another chronolgoy of events is found in J. Sharma's Indian National Congress (see section IV. B. 2).

HA1730.5
.P33
Latest
in Ref.

Pakistan Statistical Yearbook. 1952- Karachi.

Issued at irregular intervals. Provides usual socio-economic statistics, with many comparative figures going back to 1947.

Folio
HC431
.Q35
Stacks

Quarterly Economic Review: India, Nepal. 1964- London.

Lib. has: 1964-

Good source for economic statistics and trends. Has an annual supplement. Until September 1966 known as Quarterly Economic Review: India.

Rel.
Stud.

Renou, Louis, L'inde classique: manuel des études indiennes. Paris, Payot and Imprimerie nationale, 1947-1953. 2v.

A good source for information on traditional India, with chapters prepared individually by various scholars.

DS407
.S67
1967
Stacks

Spate, O.H.K. and A.T.A. Learmonth. India and Pakistan: a General and Regional Geography. 3d ed. rev. London, Methuen, 1967.

A handbook that covers more than geography, dealing with history and economics as well. There are bibliographies throughout.

III. DIRECTORIES

Q183.43
.I5D5
1969
Ref.

The Directory of Scientific Research Institutions in India, 1969. Delhi, India National Scientific Documentation Centre, 1969.

Describes the research and development of 900 government bodies, universities and industries in mathematics, science, psychology, demography, medicine and geography. Data includes key personnel and publications.

AS468
.S5x
Ref.

Singh, Mohinder. Learned Institutions in India, Activities and Publications. Ahmedabad, Balgovina Prakashan, 1969.

251 institutions, academic and specialized, arranged alphabetically. Brief description includes publications and address, but no names of members. There is a subject index for the publications.

DS405
.I7
Latest
in Ref.

The Times of India Directory and Yearbook Including Who's Who. 1914- Bombay.

Lib. has: 1916; 1826-1937/38; 1939/40-1941/42; 1943/44-1952/53; 1954/55-

Title varies. Emphasizes economics. First half is on economic topics, while the second deals with states and union territories. Includes a lengthy who's who in India and Pakistan, classified trade directories and a good index.

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. Current

Cutter
ZX69
U58
Ref.

Accessions List, India. 1962- New Delhi.

Lib. has: v.1-

Monthly list of books and serials, mostly in Indian languages, acquired by the American Libraries Book Procurement Center of the Library Congress. Arranged by language including English. Most of the material is available at the New York Public Library, and at selected American universities such as Columbia. The Center for Research Libraries also has these publications with the exception of agricultural and medical works, and government publications. Monthly author and subject indexes with an annual cumulative index in December. An annual supplement records all serials currently acquired.

Cutter
U58
Ref.

Accessions List, Pakistan. 1962- Karachi.

Lib. has: v.1- (incomplete)

The Pakistan equivalent of Accesssions List, India. In addition there is a cumulative author index for 1962-66.

Z3201
.A215
Ref.

Indian National Bibliography. 1958- Calcutta.

Lib. has: 1958-

Z3201
.A215
Index
1958-62
Ref.

_______. Cumulated Index, 1958-1962. Calcutta, Central Reference Library, 1970.

All new publications, including new periodicals, in the major languages of India. Vernacular script is transliterated into the Roman alphabet. Divided into general and government publications, each section arranged by subject (Dewey classification). There is a detailed index of authors, titles and subjects. Publication lags. The cumulated index has two sections, general and government publications, each containing one alphabetical sequence of author, title, and subject.

Cutter
ZW69
C73
Ref.

Monthly List of Select Accessions in European Languages. 1936- London.

Lib. has: April 1962- (incomplete)

A checklist of the India Office Library accessions arranged alphabetically by author. No annotations.

Folio
Z3001
.G7
Ref.

Great Britain. Office of Commonwealth Relations. India Office Library. Catalogue of European Printed books. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 10v.

Works in European languages, mostly English. Translations from oriental languages are not included. Accessions to 1936 are in the author sheaf catalogue while accessions since then are in the new author and subject catalogues. The final volume lists periodicals.

Z3185
.H3
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. Southern Asia: Afghanistan, Bhutan, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, India, Laos, Malaya, Nepal, Pakistan, Sikkim, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam. Cambridge, distributed by Harvard University Press, 1968. (Its Widener Library Shelflist, no. 19)

As outlined in the preface it "contains primarily works on the history, civilizaiton, government, geography, travel, religious affairs and the races of these countries". Literature and most economics topics are excluded.

B. Retrospective

1. General

Z3185
.S6x
Ref.

Southern Asia Accessions List. v.1, 1952 - v.9, 1960. Washington.

Lib. has: v.5, 1956 - v.9, 1960.

Covers India, Pakistan and Ceylon. Arranged under each country by subject. Includes books published from 1945 in western and Asian languages currently accessioned by the Library of Congress. Expanded coverage to include articles as well, from 1951 for Western languages and from 1953 for the Asian languages. Fills gap for period when national bibliographies and Far Eastern Bibliography (D5501 .F274 Stacks. See A Student's Guide to Reference Sources for East Asia Section I. B. 1) did not cover the region.

Cutter
ZW5
.W69
Ref.

Wilson, Patrick. Government and Politics of India and Pakistan 1885-1955: a Bibliography of Works in Western Languages. Berkeley, South Asia Studies, Institute of East Asiatic Studies, University of California, 1956. (Modern India Project bibliographical study, no. 2)

Mostly works published in India: books, pamphlets, government publications, biographies, a few serial titles, theses. No periodical articles. Arranged chronologically under broad subject headings. U.S. locations are noted. Author index provided, with cross references for variant spellings.

2. India

Z3201
.I57
Ref.

Impex Reference Catalogue of Indian Books; the List of All Important Indian Books (in English) in Print, Giving in One Alphabetical List Details as to Author, Title, Sub-Title, Number of Pages, Price, Year of Publication, Classification and Publisher of Every Book Under Author, Title and Catch-word Title, as Well as a Special Classified List Giving Details of Each Group under Author in Each Separate Subject Grouping. New Delhi, Indian Book Export and Import Co., 1960.

Important books published in India and still in print at time of publication. Helps to cover earlier works not included in the Indian National Bibliograhpy which started in 1957. Has a list of publishers and a short supplement of government publications.

Z3201
.I645x
Ref.

Indian Books in Print, 1972: A Bibliography of Indian Books Published Up to December, 1971 In the English Language. 2d ed. Delhi, Indian Bureau of Bibliographies, 1972. 3v.

Separate volumes for author, title and subject. Volume 3, by subject, is on order. For earlier edition see Singh, Sher.

Z3201
.S52
Ref.

Singh, Sher and S.N. Sadhu. Indian Books in Print, 1955 to 1967, a Select Bibliography of English Books Published in India. Delhi Indian Bureau of Bibliographies, 1969.

20,000 titles classified by subject. Actually books published between 1955 and 1967 rather than "in print". Separate indexes by author, title, and subject, and a directory of 1500 publishers.

Z3201
.I65
Ref.

Indian Council for Cultural Relations. Aspects of Indian Culture; Select Bibliographies. v.2 History and Culture. New Delhi, Bhatkal Books International, 1966-

One of a collection of bibliographies which first appeared in the Council's Cultural News From India (DS401 .C84 Stacks). Mostly English books, including translated works. Volume two is divided into archaeology, culture, and history: general, ancient, medieval, modern. Each item is briefly annotated. Has an author index. The table of contents, though not very detailed, serves as a subject index.

Folio
Z3201
.M3
Ref.

Mahar, J. Michael. India, a Critical Bibliography. Tucson, University of Arizona Press, 1964.

2000 books, mostly in English. Emphasis is on the post 1940 period, but does include works from earliest times. Arrangement is by subject. Good for history, religion and philosophy. Short, evaluative annotations. Commentaries head many of the subject subdivisions.

HC10
.J64
Stacks

Morris, D.T. and B. Stein. "The Economic History of India: a Bibliographic Essay" in The Journal of Economic History, v.21, (June 1961) pp.179-207.

Covers those areas which after 1947 became India and Pakistan. Only English-language materials are surveyed under two major divisions: Ancient Period, and After the Advent of the Europeans.

Z3201
.N3
Ref.

National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 1901-1953. New Delhi, Sahitya Akademi, 1962-

Volume 1. Assamese, Bengali, English, Gujarti.
Volume 2. Hindi, Kannadu, Kashmiri, Malayalam.
Volume 3. Marathi, Oriya, Panjabi, Sanskrit.

Here "Indian literature" is not confined to literary works, but embraces the whole field of social sciences and humanities. A fairly comprehensive bibliography of books arranged by language under broad subject headings. Roman script is used for transliterations. The only English books are those published in India or written by Indian writers. Has good annotations consisting of a phrase or two. To be complete in four volumes.

Z3206
.S4
Ref.

Sengupta, Benovendra. Indiaana; a Select List of References and Representative Books on all Aspects of Indian Life and Culture. Calcutta, World Press, 1966.

Selective list of reference books, treatises and learned periodicals, many out of print. Items are arranged by subject, some with brief annotations.

Z3201
.A1S4x
Ref.

Sharma, Hari Dev, S.P. Mukherji and L.M.P. Singh. Indian Reference Sources: an Annotated Guide to Indian Reference Books. Varnasi, Indian Bibliographic Centre, 1972.

Books and serials in English and in the various Indian languages, published or reprinted in India, and mostly still "in print". Four principal divisions: General, Humanities, Social Sciences, and Pure and applied Sciences. Most items carry descriptive annotations.

Z3208
.A5S47
Ref.

Sharma, Jagdish Saran. Indian National Congress: a Descriptive Bibliography of India's Struggle for Freedom. Delhi, S. Chand, 1959.

Major portion is a chronology of events. Bibliography section lists 4,654 items, mainly English and most of which are government publications, circulars, reports, addresses. There is one combined author, title, subject index.

Z3207
.P5S5
Ref.

Singh, Ganda. A Bibliography of the Panjab. Patiala, Punjab University, 1966.

Historical and cultural Punjab during the Moghul and modern period. Books, periodicals, proceedings of learned societies and manuscripts written in English, Indian, Persian and European languages. Arranged by language with some annotations.

3. Pakistan

Z3191
.A62
1968
UL

Abernethy, George L. Pakistan; a Selected Annotated Bibliography. 3d ed. Rev. & enl. Vancouver, University of British Columbia, 1968.

Directed to the general reader, consists of English-language material, mostly published in Great Britain and the United States. Books and articles listed separately under subject divisions. No index.

Z3201
.A9
Ref.

Aziz, K.K. The Historical Background of Pakistan 1857-1947; an Annotated Digest of Source Material. Karachi, Pakistan Institute of International Affairs, 1970.

A valuable researcher's guide to books, periodical and newspaper articles, documents, speeches on Pakistan. Supplement extends period covered to 1968. Periodical literature and state papers are arranged chronologically; others by subject. There are author and subject indexes.

Z3191
.N3
1965
Ref.

National Book Centre of Pakistan. Books on Pakistan; a Bibliography. 2d ed. Karachi, 1965.

A basic introductory list for the English reader. Strong on politics and culture. The second edition includes books published outside of Pakistan as well as those published in Pakistan. Has indexes of titles and publishers.

Z6958
.P2N3
Islamics

_______. English Language Publications from Pakistan; a Guidelist. Karachi, 1967.

Books published since 1947, mostly in print, arranged by subject. Includes a list of publishers and addresses. No index.

Islamics

National Book Centre of Pakistan. Reference Sources on Pakistan: a Bibliography. Karachi, 1968.

An annotated guide to reference sources in the social sciences and humanities, stressing economic development. Arranged by subject.

Z7165
.P3P35
Ref.

Pakistan Institute of Development Economics. Cumulative Index of P.I.D.E. Publications, 1961-1968. Karachi, 1969.

Subject and author indexes to the publications of this body. McLennan has the following publications covered by the index although holdings are not complete for all: Pakistan Development Review (HC440.5 .P27 Stacks), the Institute's Statistical Papers (HC440.5 .A1I55 Stacks), and their series Monographs in the Economics of Development and Special Publications.

Cutter
ZWH
.S568e
Ref.

Siddiqui, A.H. The Economy of Pakistan; a Select Bibliography 1947-1962. Karachi, Institute of Development Economics, 1963.

A good bibliography of books, pamphlets, government documents, reports, conferences and periodical articles. Some 200 international periodicals, including Canadian, are indexed by subject. Has a detailed subject and author index.

Z3192.5
.U8
Ref.

Usmani, M. Adil. Status of Bibliography in Pakistan. Karachi, Library Promotion Bureau, 1968. (Library Promotion Bureau. Publication no. 4)

A bibliography of bibliographies. The first part discusses bibliographical services in Pakistan, and the second lists bibliographies of books periodicals, theses, government publications, indexes, abstracts, catalogues. Has an author/title index.

4. Nepal

Z3207
.N4B68
Ref.

Boulnois, Luce and H. Millot. *Bibliographie du Népal*. Paris, Editions du Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1969- (Cahiers népalais, I)

v.1 Sciences humaines: réferences en langues européenes.
v.3, tome 2 Botanique.

Mostly articles from international journals. Volume one is arranged by subject under French headings. Author and title indexes.

5. Sikkim

Z3207
.S5353
Ref.

Schappert, Linda G. *Sikkim, 1800-1968; an Annotated Bibliography*. Honolulu, East-West Center, 1968. (Occasional Papers of the East-West Center Library, no. 10)

Books, essays and periodical articles, mostly in English and German. Holdings of libraries in the Boston area are shown. Arrangement is by subject, with one combined author, title, subject index.

6. Ceylon

Z3211
.G6x
Ref.

Goonetileke, H.A.I. *A Bibliography of Ceylon, a Systematic Guide to the Literature on the Land, People, History and Culture Published in Western Languages from the Sixteenth Century to the Present Day*. Zug, Switzerland, Inter Documentation, 1970. 2v.

Over 11,000 entries; books, articles, government publications, pamphlets publications of institutions and societies, some theses in history, literature and social sciences, arranged under 30 main headings. Includes material published to December 1967. Excludes biographies and works of fiction and poetry. Is comprehensive within scope set for work. Has descriptive annotations and an author index grouped under personal, pseudonyms, corporate bodies and anonymous. The detailed plan of classification on pages lxviii-lxxx should be used as a subject guide. Lacks a title index.

7. Afghanistan

Z3016
.W5
1968
Ref.

Wilber, Donald Newton. *Annotated Bibliography of Afghanistan*. 3d ed. New Haven, Human Relations Area Files Press, 1968.

Arranged by subject, with evaluative notes. Essential items are starred. Original titles are romanized, accompanied by English translation. Preface should be consulted regarding transliteration system used for Arabic characters; similarly regarding entry of an author, which depends on whether he is modern or early.

8. Ghandi

Z8322.7
.D45
Ref.

Dharma, Vir. *Gandhi Bibliography*. Chandigarh, Gandhi Smarak Nidhi, Punjab, Haryana and Himachal Pradesh, 1967.

English language books and parts of books by and on Gandhi. Also lists articles from one journal, the *Gandhi Marg*, (New Delhi, Gandhi Peace Foundation, 1957-   ). Classified by subject with the occasional annotation. Lists books with foreword by Gandhi, books studied by Gandhi, and Ghandian researches completed or in course in India.

Z8322.7
.S48
1968
Ref.

Sharma, Jagdish Saran. Mahatma Gandhi; a Descriptive Bibliography. 2d ed. Delhi, S. Chand, 1968.

Books and periodical articles, mostly in English. Includes a chronology of events from Gandhi's life, an annotated list of biographies arranged by subject, books which influenced Gandhi, books for which Gandhi wrote forewords, and those periodicals and institutions with which the Indian leader was closely associated.

9. Nehru, Jawaharlal

Z8617.3
.S5
1969
Ref.

Sharma, Jagdish Saran. Jawaharlal Nehru; a Descriptive Bibliography. 2d ed. Delhi, S. Chand, 1969.

Books and periodical articles by and on Nehru, mostly in western languages, published up to 1968. Part I has a personal chronology and biographies arranged by date of publication; part II is a subject arrangement, while part III names the books which influenced Nehru and those for which he wrote forewords. An author/title/subject index and a supplement are appended.

10. Jinnah

Z8455.32
.A6x
1969
Ref.

Anwar, Muhammed. Quaid-e-Azam Jinnah; a Selected Bibliography. Karachi, National Pub. House, 1969.

Works by and about Jinnah, mostly in English with some in Indian languages: books, periodicals, newspapers, government publications, theses, published from 1911 to 1969, arranged by subject. Some annotations. Chronology of events from subject's life.

V. NEWSPAPER AND PERIODICAL INDEXES

Z6958
.I4G8
Ref.

Guide to Indian Periodical Literature. 1964- Gurgaon.

Lib. has: 1964-

Includes articles, research papers, conferences, and book reviews from 140 Indian journals in the humanities and social sciences as well as important articles from Times of India. Single alphabetical sequence of author and subject together. Most of the journals indexed in Guide to Indian Periodical Literature are also found in Index India. The latter covers a far wider range of journals but the library holdings are not as up to date.

Z3203
.I5
Ref.

Index India. 1967- Jaipur.

Lib. has: v.2, no.4- v.3

_______. Cumulative Author and Subject Index. 1967-

Lib. Has: 1967

Selected articles from 1100 international periodicals and newspapers published in English grouped by subject. Supplements have been issued to volumes 1 and 2. Indexes by subject and by author. There is a cumulative index by author and subject for 1967.

AI3
.I75
Ref.

India Press Index. v. 1, April 1968- Delhi.

Lib. has: v.1-

Indexes two dozen English dailies of India. A quarterly supplement indexes book reviews. Has an author index and a geographical index.

Z3201
.R32
Ref.

Ram, Sadhu. Index to the Indian Historical Quarterly, 1925-1963.
New Delhi, Vijay Mohan, 1970.

Subject index to Indian Historical Quarterly (DS401 .I37 Stacks) Calcutta, for the years 1925-1963. Uses only seventeen subject headings.

VI. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES

A. India

DS34
.B8
1968
Stacks,
Rel. Stud.

Buckland, Charles Edward. Dictionary of Indian Biography. [reprint of the London, 1906 edition] Detroit, Gale Research, 1968.

Brief notes on 2600 men and women of all nationalities who have made an impact on India's history. Goes b[illegible] to 1750. Useful for the period covered. A bibliography is append[illegible]

CT1506
.R4
Ref.

Reference India: Biographical Notes on Men and Women of Achievements and Distinctions. 1968/69- Delhi.

Lib. has: 1968/69-

Basic biographical information on 2800 persons with 1000 photographs. Important names as well as lesser known individuals drawn from government, business, literary art, music, education and medicine, along with their published works.

PK2903
.S3
Ref.

Sahitya Adademi. Who's Who of Indian Writers. New Delhi, 1961.

Covers 6,000 Indian authors in English and in all Indian languages, who were living on March 12th, 1954. Includes address and a half dozen of each biographee's publications.

CT1503
.S48
Ref.

Sharma, Jagdish Saran. The National Biographical Dictionary of India.
New Delhi, Sterling, 1972.

5000 Indians from earliest times to the present, including martyrs. There is a cross reference for variant spellings, and an index of persons places and books cited in the text.

DS405
.I7
Latest
in Ref.

The Times of India Directory and Yearbook Including Who's Who. 1914-
Bombay.

See section III.

CT1501
.W45
Latest
in Ref.

Who's Who in India. 1967- New Delhi.

Lib. has: 1967-

A straightforward presentation of facts in biographees careers from the political, social, literary, scientific and cultural spheres. Some of the individuals' published works are often mentioned. A few illustrations. Published at irregular intervals.

B. Pakistan

CT1510
.W45
Latest
in Ref.

Who's Who in Pakistan. Lahore, Barque.

Lib. has: 1962/63; 1971/72

Indivuduals in government, medicine and education are located in the "Celebrities" section and bankers, maerchants, financiers and industrialists under "Business". An uneven mixture of facts and self-celebration.

VII. LITERATURE

Cutter
ZWY60
.C72
Ref.

Columbia University. Columbia College. A Guide to Oriental Classics. New York, Columbia University Press, 1964.

An introduction to the classics. Found under the Indian tradition are hymns, epics, poetry, drama, autobiographies by Gandhi. Each title has a list of translations and criticisms. Annotated.

Z5984
.I5I83
Ref.

Islam, Mazharul. A History of Folktale Collections in India and Pakistan. Dacca, Bengali Academy, 1970.

A bibliographic essay that tells how British officers and Christian missionaries in India set about collecting folk literature. Cites both books and articles. There is an appendix on the contributions of American scholars to the study of the Indic folktales in the twentieth century, and an index of authors and titles.

Cutter
ZWBU69
4J19
Ref.

Jain, Sushil Kumar. Folklore of India and Pakistan; a Complete Catalogue of Publications in English Language, Compiled From Up-to-date Sources with Short Notes and Annotations. Regina, University of Saskatchewan, Regina Campus Library, 1965.

200 items divided into folk tales and folk songs. Has an index of author and titles.

PR1
.J67
Stacks

Journal of Commonwealth Literature. 1965- Leeds.

Lib. has: 1965-

Publishes an annual bibliography of imaginative writing in English, excluding British authors. Arrangement is by country, including India, Pakistan and Ceylon.

Z7149
.I3M85

Mukherji, Jagomohon. Bengali Literature in English; a Bibliography. Calcutta, M.C. Sarkar, 1970.

Books only, from earliest times to 1969. Arranged alphabetically by author. Two dates, of the translations and of the original in Bengali, are given. Gist of the story provided in a phrase. Indexes provide access by English title, by Bengali title (romanized with Bengali script), and by author.

Z5984
.I5P7
Ref.

Prasact, Harischchandra and Gita Sen Gupta. A Bibliography of Folklore of Bihar; Books, Articles, Reports, and Monographs in English and Hindi. Calcutta, Indian Publications, 1971.

Books and articles in English and Hindi, with brief annotations in English from earliest times to 1965.

Z3201
.S42
Ref.

Sen Gupta, Sankar. A Bibliography of Indian Folklore and Related Subjects Calcutta, Indian Publications, 1967.

5,000 books and articles in English on the folklore of India and Pakistan. Arranged by subject ranging widely from narrative, song, dance, art, craft, architecture, proverb, festivals, to village studies, marriage, medicine, bolld-group.

VIII. THESES

C3185
.C3
Ref.,
Rel.
Stud.

Case, Margaret H. South Asian History 1750-1950; a Guide to Periodicals, Dissertations and Newspapers. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1968.

A well organized guide to 5,000 articles selected from 350 periodicals, and to 650 international dissertations to 1965, both types of materials arranged by subject. A third section lists English and Indian language newspapers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries by place of publication. Gives holdings in North American, British and Indian libraries.

Z7405
.R4I54
Ref.

Inter-University Board of India and Ceylon. Research in Progress; a Record of Subjects taken Up for Research By Scholars Registered for Doctoral Degrees with the Indian Universities During 1958-66. Volume 3. Social sciences. New Delhi, 1970.

Over one thousand research projects arranged by subject. The subject index is in the front while the author index is in the back. English transliterations used for Indian titles.

Z3185
.S5x
Ref.

Shulman, Frank J. Doctoral Dissertations on South Asia 1966-70; an Annotated Bibliography Covering North America, Europe and Australia. Ann Arbor, Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies, University of Michigan, 1971. (Michigan papers on South and Southeast Asia, 4)

Largely on India, but includes Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, Sikkim and Ceylon as well. Arranged by country and then by broad topics. Most have annotations. Humanities, social sciences and natural sciences are covered. University Microfilms order number provided where applicable.

IX. LISTS OF NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

Z3185
.C3
Ref.,
Rel.
Stud.

Case, Margaret H. South Asian History 1750-1950; a Guide to Periodicals, Dissertations and Newspapers. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1968.

See section VIII.

Z6958
.I4G5
Ref.

Gidwani, N.N. Indian Periodicals; an Annotated Guide. Jaipur, 1969.

Gives basic publishing information: publisher, address, frequency, price for Indian and foreign subscriptions, languages; whether book reviews and indexes are provided, indexing services that include the journal. Arranged by subject, with a title index.

McGill University
McLennan Library

Reference Department
1973

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

International Relations is a multidisciplinary field involving political science, international law and the social and behavioural sciences in general. The materials listed in this bibliography are to be found either in McLennan Library or the Law Library. For the foreign relations of an individual country, the Cutter and L.C. Subject catalogues should be checked under the name of the country (eg. CANADA - FOREIGN RELATIONS)

Reference works such as general encyclopaedias are quite useful for background information. Other student's guides which may be of use are African Studies, Caribbeana, Latin American Studies, Polar Regions, Political Science, Economics, and Economics Statistics. The following relevant guides are in preparation: Russian History, East Asian Studies, History: General Tools, and Socialism, Communism, and Marxism.

Any reference librarian will be pleased to assist students in their search for other suitable material.

This guide is arranged as follows:

I. GUIDES 2

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS, DICTIONARIES, ETC 3

    A. Translation Dictionaries
    B. Encyclopaedic Dictionaries

III. YEARBOOKS 4

    A. Directories
    B. Chronicles

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES 6

    A. Monographs
    B. Institutional Catalogues
    C. Indexes and Abstracts

V. GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS 13

    A. Guides
    B. Indexes
    C. Collections of Treaties, Documents, etc.

I. GUIDES

The guides by Mason, Zawodny, and Conover listed below are the best starting place for the student. The other guides are to the literature of more-or-less closely related fields.

Z7161
.M36
Ref.

Mason, John Brown. Research Resources: Annotated Guide to the Social Sciences. Santa Barbara, Calif., ABC-Clio, 1968.

A comprehensive, thorough, evaluative guide to bibliographical sources, collections of government documents, periodicals, etc. It is designated as an introduction for newcomers to the field of international relations and as a guide to related fields for students and researchers already acquainted with one phase of this interdisciplinary area. Vol.1 deals with abstracting and indexing services, periodicals and bibliographies dealing with international relations and recent history. Vol. 2 deals with government and international organization publications but concentrates primarily on US and UN publications. Further volumes are planned.

Z6461
.Z3
Ref.

Zawodny, Janusz Kasimerz. Guide to the Study of International Relations San Francisco, Chandler, 1966.

An annotated bibliography of some 500 selected source collections, periodicals, bibliographies and guides. Not as extensive as Mason.

Z6461
.U49
1970

Conover, Helen Field. Guide to Bibliographic Tools for Research in Foreign Affairs. (Reprint of Washington, 1958 edition with supplement) Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1970.

An annotated bibliography of 35 sources for information on international relations. Particularly good for the area coverage of "Specialized Sources". The sections on "General Reference Sources" and "Sources for International Studies" are dated.

JX1662
.H273
Ref.

Harmon, Robert, B. The Art and Practice of Diplomacy, a Selected and Annotated Guide. Metuchen, New Jersey, Scarecrow Press, 1971.

A general bibliography on diplomacy. The chapters on the administration of various countries' foreign relations departments are paticularly useful. Index of authors and titles.

Z6466
.R6
Ref.

Robinson, Jacob. International Law and Organization: General Sources of Information. Leyden, Sijthoff, 1967.

Has chapters on encyclopedias and dictionaries of international law; treatises; bibliographies; serials, periodicals, and yearbooks; and study of and research in international law and organization. Designed to be a guide to the literature of all phases of the field. An excellent place to begin research into problems of international law.

Cutter
JY
.S253g4
Stacks

Satow, Sir Ernest. A Guide to Diplomatic Practice. 4th ed. edited by Sir Nevile Bland. London. Longmans, Green, 1957. (later edition on order)

The standard manual of diplomacy. Very useful for explaining practice and terminology.

Other subject guides such as the following often contain useful chapters on international relations.

Z7161
.H6x
Ref.

Holler, Frederick L. The Information Sources of Political Science. Santa Barbara Calif. ABC-Clio Press, 1971.

Z6204
.R62
Ref.

Roach, John. A Bibliography of Modern History. Cambridge University Press, 1968.

Z7164
.C8W5
Ref.

Wheeler, Lora Jeanne. International Business and Foreign Trade Information Sources. Detroit, Gale, 1968.

II. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS, DICTIONARIES, ETC.

These fall into two categories: the translation dictionaries and the informative encyclopaedic dictionaries. The general encyclopaedias are a good place to find background information as well as bibliographies.

A. Translation Dictionaries

H40
.P6
1967
Ref.

Polec: Dictionary of Politics and Economics. Dictionnaire de politique et d'économie. Lexikon fur Politik und Wirtschaft. Ed. Harry Back, Horst Cirullies, and Gunter Marquand. 2. ed. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1967.

A tri-lingual dictionary giving definitions and related terms in English, French, and German. There is a complete definition under each term in all three languages.

JZ
.5R29
Law

Renoux, Yvette. Glossary of International Treaties in French, English, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, German and Russian. Amsterdam, Elsevier, 1970.

A polyglot dictionary useful for translation of technical phrases from the above named languages. Arranged alphabetically by the principal word in the French version with indexes by words in each of the other languages.

B. Encyclopaedic Dictionaries

H41
.E6
1937
Ref.

Encyclopaedia of the Social Sciences. Ed. in chief E.R.A. Seligman. New York, Macmillan, 1937. 15v. in 8.

A general encyclopaedia covering all phases of social sciences. Emphasis is on the English speaking world. Articles are all written by experts in the field and have bibliographies and lists of related topics at the end of each entry. The International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences expands the coverage of this encyclopedia and brings it up to date but does not replace it. Useful for material on specific aspects of international relations as well as information on related topics such as economics, politics, etc.

H40
.A215
Ref.

International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences. Ed. David L. Sills. New York, Macmillan, 1968. 17v.

An updating and broadening of The Encyclopaedia of the Social Sciences to include more international coverage. Articles are similar in structure to those of the earlier work. Volume 17 is an index.

JA63
.S82
Folio
Ref.

Staatslexikon: Recht, Wirtschaft, Gesellschaft. Hrsg. von der Görres-Gesellschaft. 6-Auf. Freiburg im Breisgau, Herder, 1957-63. 8v.

A standard work covering all phases of political science, law, economics and sociology. Articles are written from a Roman Catholic point point of view. Bibliography at the end of each article with items in in many languages. Nachtrage (Addenda) in volume 8 has articles on the new African states. Index at the end of volume 8.

JYR
.5D56
Law

Dictionnaire diplomatique. Paris, Académie Diplomatique Internationale, 1931? 2v. and 5 suppls.

The standard encyclopaedia of diplomatic practice etc., it is written by members of diplomatic corps of 73 countries. Each article is signed and is followed by a long bibliography. The supplements are designed to update the original volumes. They should be consulted too. The latest is 1968. The fifth volume (1954?) is a biographical dictionary of diplomats from the middle ages to the present.

JX1226
.P55
Ref.

Plano, Jack C. and Roy Olton. The International Relations Dictionary. New York, Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1969.

Terms are arranged alphabetically within subject chapters such as "The nature and role of foreign policy" and "Diplomacy". Alphabetical index of specific terms.

III. YEARBOOKS

A. Directories

JN3
.A5
Latest in
Ref.

Annuaire Eurpéen. European Yearbook. v.1, 1955- The Hague.

Lib. has: V. 10, 1962-

Aims "to promote the scientific study of European organisations and their work." It has articles on various aspects of Europe and European unity. Reports of European organisations such as Benelux Economic Union and EFTA (including Documents), and an annual bibliography of books, articles, etc. Documents and articles are in French or English with summaries in English or French.

On Order
for Ref.

Bidwell's guide to government ministers. The Hague, Nijhoff, 1972-

JN1
.E85
Latest in
Ref.

Europa Year Book. 1959- London.

Lib. has: v. 1-

DT351
.A37
Latest in
Ref.

Africa South of the Sahara. 1971- London.

Lib. has: v. 1-

DS4
.F3x
Latest in
Ref.

The Far East and Australasia. 1969- London.

Lib. has: v. 1-

DS49
.M52
Latest in
Ref.

The Middle East and North Africa. 11th ed., 1964- London.

Lib. has: v. 12; 14; 19

The first part of each of these similar-in-format sets deals with international organizations in that geographical area. *Europa Yearbook* deals with the world in general. The other more specialized area yearbooks deal with their respective areas in greater detail. Includes under each (a) Introductory Surveys (b) Statistical Survey - Economics, Industrial, Agricultural, etc. (c) The Constitution - Division of Power, etc. (d) The Government - all major officials, ministries, etc. (e) Diplomatic Representation - other states in that country. (f) Political Parties - address, official publications, etc. (g) Judicial system (h) Religious System (i) The Press - Newspapers and Periodicals (j) Publishers (k) Radio and Television (l) Finance - Banks, Stock Exchange, etc. (m) Trade and Industry, (n) Transport (o) Tourism (p) Universities. Other information given depending on country.

AS8
.Y4
Latest
in Ref.

Yearbook of International Organizations. 1948- Brussels.

Lib. has: 7th ed. 1958/59-

A listing of all types of international organizations listing their aims, address, members, etc. and giving a brief history of the organization. There are useful appendices on United Nations consultative bodies, multinational corporations, and a directory of research centres involved in the study of international affairs.

B. Chronicles

D2
.A7
Latest
in Ref.

Annual Register of World Events. v.1, 1758- London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1758-

A review of the year's events both internal and external by country. Emphasis is on commonwealth countries and Europe. There is a section for international organizations and International Law. A section reprinting documents is also included.

DS1
.A4747
Ref.
Index
Stands

Asian Recorder. v. 1, 1955- New Delhi.

Lib. has: v. 3, 1957-

DT1
.A213
Ref.
Index
Stands

Africa Diary. v. 1, 1961- Delhi.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1961-

DT1
.A228
Ref.
Index
Stands

African Recorder. v. 1, 1962- New Delhi.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1962-

The above three titles are similar to Keesing's but concentrate on their respective geographical areas. Quotations from local and other important newspapers are given.

JA51
.C87x
Ref.

Current World Leaders. 1957- Los Angeles.

Lib. has: 1970-

Pt. 1. Almanac. Lists, by country, officials in government, agencies, and government organizations.
Pt. 2. Biography and News. Contains biographies on new leaders (three of four per issue), condenses a complete recent speech, and lists, by country, important events related to the executive and international affairs.

D410
.F3
Ref.

Facts on File. v. 1, 1941- New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1941 - v. 11, 1951; v. 29, 1969-
(missing volumes on order)

A weekly loose leaf account of world events. Emphasis is on U.S. There is an index at the end of each volume which is updated every week.

D410
.K414
Ref.

Keesing's Contemporary Archives. v. 1, 1931- London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1931-34-

A weekly loose leaf register of world events with documents and quotations from newspapers etc. Coverage is more even and comprehensive than Facts on File.

JYR
.S9631
Stacks

Survey of International Affairs. 1920/23- London.

Lib. has: 1920/23 - 1962

JYR
.D653
Stacks

Documents on International Affairs. 1928- London.

Lib. has: 1928-32, 34-36, 52, 59-62

These two publications are produced by the Royal Institute of International Affairs in London. They complement each other. The Survey represents an overview of the significant events as well as the continuing relations between countries and blocs. References are made to documents printed in the companion volume. Documents are either in French or English. These volumes are published after a lag of ten years to insure completeness and relative objectivity. The footnotes giving sources of documents in the documents volume are a useful guide to more information.

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. Monographs

Cutter
ZWJ
//B63
Ref.

Boehm, Eric H. ed. Bibliographies on International Relations and World Affairs: An Annotated Directory. Santa Barbara, Calif., Clio Press, 1965.

An annotated bibliography of serial bibliographies in the field of international relations; primarily in English although some of the larger German and French publications are included. Lists bibliographies by geographical and subject areas. A useful starting place for a detailed literature search.

Z6461
.F62
Ref.

The Foreign Affairs 50-Year Bibliography; New Evaluations of Significant Books on International Relations 1920-1970. Edited by Byron Dexter. New York, Bowker, 1972.

The decennial Foreign Affairs Bibliographies (Section IV, C) represent a contemporary selection and appraisal of important books on international relations. This bibliography is a listing of some 3,000 books, largely selected from the previous cumulations, but re-appraised in light of events since their publication and their effect on those events. It is arranged by broad subject area with an author and title index. There is a very useful appendix listing treaty and document collections.

Z6461
.G6x
Ref.

Gould, Wesley L. and Michael Barkun. Social Science Literature: A Bibliography for International Law. Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1972.

Designed to be a bibliography of literature from the social sciences that affects the study and practice of international law. Indexes 2,875 articles and books most of which deal with international relations. Many of the articles are written from a psychological or sociological point of view.

ZWK
.G76
Law

Grandin, A. Bibliographie générale des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques, et sociales de 1800 à 1925-26. Paris, Recueil Sirey, 1926. 3v. and supplements to 1951

A subject bibliography of publications of all types (monographs, theses, etc.) relative to Law in general. Useful for the material on international relations. Covers major languages. Supplements discontinued after 1951.

Cutter
ZWJYR
.H18
Ref.

Hammond, Thomas T. Soviet Foreign Relations and World Communism: a selected, annotated bibliography of 7,000 books in 30 languages. Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1965.

A comprehensive bibliography dealing with all aspects of international relations involving the "communist bloc". Deals with relations between Communist countries as well as their relations with western and nonaligned countries. Arranged by subject with author and title index. Subject section arranged by chronological subdivisions, geographical subdivisions, and special topics. Covers period 1917-1961 thoroughly with a few titles from 1962-64.

Z6461
.J63
Ref.

Johnson, Harold S. and Baljit Singh. International Organization: A Classified Bibliography. East Lansing, Mich., Michigan State University. Asian Studies Center, 1969.

An unannotated bibliography of some 4000 titles dealing with the philosophy, history, politics and future of international organizations both as specific institutions and as concepts. No indexes.

B. Institutional Catalogues

Folio
Z6209
.F656
Ref.

Foreign Relations Library. Catalog of the Foreign Relations Library. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1969. 9v.

The Council on Foreign Relations is an independent research organization located in New York. They publish Foreign Affairs (D410 .F6 Stacks) and Foreign Affairs Bibliography (F6461 .F6 Ref.) This catalogue is an author, title and subject listing of approximately 55,000 books, pamphlets and government documents. The subject headings used are those of the Library of Congress. The LC list of subject headings is available at the Reference Desk.

ZWK
.H12
Law

The Hague. Palace of Peace Library. Catalogue. Leyden, Sijthoff, 1916. 1v and supplements 1-4.

The original volume and supplements cover up to 1952. Arranged by subject with an author and analytical subject index. Although it deals primarily with international law, there is much material on international relations in general.

ZWJX
.H26
Law

Harvard University. Law School. Library. Catalog of International Law and Relations. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University, 1965-1967. 20v.

An author, title and subject catalogue. Some 80,000 books and documents are indexed. Concentrates on international law but related fields are well covered.

Z7161
.L84
Ref.

London Bibliography of the Social Sciences. London, London School of Economics, 1931-32. 4v.

_______. Supplement. v. 5, 1934-

The most important bibliography in the social sciences. It lists books, pamphlets and documents. Volumes 1-5 cover the holdings of nine London libraries and special collections including the British Library of Political and Economic Science, the Edward Fry Library of International Law and the Library of the Royal Institute of International affairs. Thereafter covers the British Library of Political and Economic Science and Fry Library only (there are some variations). There is a breakdown of coverage and scope after the preface of v. 15. Holdings of these libraries in the field of international relations are excellent. Arrangement is by subject. Subject headings used vary; currently the LC list of subject headings is used. The LC list of subject headings is available at the Reference Desk.

Folio
Z921
.L388
Ref.

London. Colonial Office. Library. Catalogue. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 15v.

_______. _______. First Supplement, 1963-1967. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1967.

Folio
Z921
.L388
Suppl.
Ref.

A catalogue of books, pamphlets, government publications, periodical articles etc. in the Colonial Office Library. The collection is divided into two sections: pre-1950 and 1950-1962 (continued by the supplement). The pre-1950 accessions are listed by author and subject. The list of subject terms used is given at the beginning of vol. 7 and 8. After 1950 the collection was classified according to the Library of Congress classification system and given L.C. Subject Headings. The list of L.C. subject headings is kept at the Reference Desk. The post-1950 accessions are listed by author, subject and L.C. classification number.

Folio
Z6209
.S78x
Ref.

Stuttgart. Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Alphabetischer Katalog. Alphabetical Catalog. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 11v.

Folio
Z6209
.S782x
Ref.

Stuttgart. Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Systematischer Katalog. Classified Catalog. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 20v.

The former Weltkriegsbucherei,now Bibliothek fur Zeitgeschichte includes books, pamphlets, documents, periodicals and ephemera dealing with contemporary history. The catalogue includes approximately 160,000 books, etc. listed by author and title in the alphabetical catalog. The classified or systematic catalogue is arranged in three sequences, the first general subject area (Allgemeines); second history area (Geschichte); and the third country area (Lander). There is a detailed explanation of the subject scheme in volume one of both catalogues in English and in German. The classification index (systematisches Verzeichnis) and subject index (Schlagwortregister) are to be found on p.xxv and lxviii of the first volume of the classified catalogue. Supplemented by the Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Jahresbibliographie (Z6205 .S8 Ref.)

C. Indexes and Abstracts

JX1974
.A1A7
Ref.

Arms Control and Disarmament. v. 1, 1965- Washington.

Lib. has: v. 1, no. 2; v. 5, no. 2-

Arms Control and Disarmament is published quarterly by the Library of Congress. It is compiled from books, publications of various governments and international organizations and articles from some 1200 periodicals in English, French and German. Each issue is arranged by subject area (eg.International Political Environment). In the last issue of each year there is a cumulated author and subject index. Although this bibliography concentrates on military matters, there is much background material on international relations.

D839
.B2
Stacks

Background: Journal of the International Studies Quarterly.1957-1966. Los Angeles.

Lib. has: v. 8, 1965-v. 10, 1966.

An excellent bibliography on International relations appeared in the first issue of the years 1963-1965 but was unfortunately discontinued when the journal was transformed into International Studies Quarterly 1966- (D839 .B2 McL Stacks). Approximately 2,000 selected unannotated items arranged by subjects such as "Conceptual Schemes, Theory, Ideas", "International Communication", "Ideology" etc. Indexed by author or editor and geographical area.

Z7163
.K85
Ref.

Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften. Jahrg. 1, 1905-32, 1936. Dresden and Berlin.

Lib. has: Jahrg. 1, 1905-32, 1936

Z7163
.K85
Ref.

Bibliographie der Staats-und Wirtschaftswissenschaften. Jahrg. 33, 1937-39, 1943. Berlin.

Lib. has: Jahrg. 33, 1937-39, 1943

Z7163
.K85
Ref.

Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften. Jahrg. 42, 1950-59, 1967. (Neue Folge 1-18) Göttingen. Issued as supplement to Jahrbuch für Sozialwissenschaften.

Lib. has: Jahrg. 42-59. Jahrg. 40-41, 1944-49, never published.

Z7163
.K85
Ref.

Bibliographie der Wirtschaftswissenschaften. Jahrg.60, 1968- (Neue Folge 19-) Gottingen.

Lib. has: Jahrg. 60-

A general bibliography of social sciences when it began, it gradually specialized more and more in economics and business until with the 1968 volume the name changed to Bibliographie der Wirtschaftswissenschaften (Bibliography of Economics). Useful for international relations, particularly in the years before 1943. Very useful for economic aspects up to the present. Arranged by subject with author and editor index.

Z6463
.B7x
Ref.

Bulletin bibliographique de documentation internationale contemporaine Bibliographical Bulletin of International Affairs. 1st series: no. 1, 1926 - 5th series: no. 25-27, 1940. Paris.

Lib. has: 1st series: no. 1, 1926 - 5th series: no. 25-27, 1940. Indexes to series 1-4.

A monthly listing of books, documents and periodical articles dealing with international relations. The monthly Bulletin is arranged by subject area, with specific subject, country and conflict-area subdivisions. The indexes (bound together in a separate volume) are arranged alphabetically by subject. They refer to the numbered entries in the monthly bulletins.

JX1
.C8x
Ref.

Current Thought on Peace and War: a World Affairs Digest of Literature and Research in Progress on Current International Issues. v. 1, 1960- Oshkosh.

Lib. has: v. 1-2; 5-

A quarterly bibliography of books, articles and documents arranged by subjects such as "Patterns of International Relations", "Crisis Areas and Issues", "Behavioral Factors in International Relations", etc. There is a detailed contents and subject guide which cross-indexes the subject areas by geographical areas. The "Supplementary Sources" section includes relevant articles, etc. not indexed and abstracted in the main subject sequence of the bibliography. Author index at end.

Z7163
.F7
Ref.

Fondation nationale des sciences politiques. Bulletin analytique de documentation politique, économique et sociale contemporaire. v. 1, 1946- Paris.

Lib. has: v. 19, 1964-

This Bulletin Analytique is cumulated into the Bibliographie Courante. It is in 12 monthly issues per year with an annual subject index. The Bulletin Analytique is useful for very recent materials.

Folio
A17
.F6
Ref.

Fondation nationale des sciences politiques. Bibliographie courante d'articles de periodiques postérieurs à 1944 sur les problèmes politiques, économiques, et sociaux. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 17v.

_______. _______. Supplement. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1969-

Folio
A17
.F6
Suppl.
Ref.

An index of from 20,000 to 25,000 periodical articles per year covering 1945-1967. The three supplements to date cover the years 1968, 1969, and 1970. The explanations, in French and English, are found at the beginning of vol. 1. A special explanation of the international relations sections is found on pp. cxv. - cxxxv. Between pp. cxxxvii - clxxxv is a listing of terms used in the bibliography. The arrangement is by their own special decimal classification within geographical regions. V. 1-13 are by countries, v. 14-15 are Problèmes Régionaux, v. 16-17 Etudes comparatives. Cumulates of the Bulletin Analytique.

Z6461
.F6
Ref.

Foreign Affairs Bibliography: a Selected and Annotated List of Books on International Affairs, 1919-1932- New York, Council on Foreign Relations, 1933.

On order
for Ref.

Foreign Affairs 5-year Index: 1922-1972. New York, Bowker, 1972.

A cumulation of the annotations appearing in the Council's journal Foreign Affairs. Lists monographs only. Covers all major languages. Arranged roughly in three sections: 1. General International Relations; 2. the World Since the First World War; 3. Specific Regions and Countries. There is an author index at the end of each volume. This is one of the basic bibliographies in the field of international relations. See also the 50-year reappraisal (IV. A.).

D410
.F6
Stacks

Foreign Affairs. v. 1, 1922- New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1922-

Contains a quarterly bibliography listing the citations from which the decennial cumulations (above) are compiled. Also has section "Source Material" in each issue listing documents and reports related to international relations.

Z7163
.I64
Ref.
Index
Stands

International Bibliography of Political Science. Bibliographie internationale de science politique. v. 1, 1953- Paris.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1953-

Contains an extensive section on international relations as well as on specific countries and international organizations. Arranged by broad subject with specific subject and author indexes. The classification plan at the beginning of each volume should be consulted too.

H91
.I59
1957-64
Ref.

International Labour Office. Library. Subject Index to International Labour Documentation. 1957-1964. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 2v.

H91
.I562x
1965-69
Ref.

______. International Labour Documentation: Cumulative Edition 1965-1969. Master Index. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970. 3v.

H91
.I56
1965-69
Ref.

______. ______. Subject Index. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970. 4v.

H91
.I563x
1965-69
Ref.

______. ______. Author Index. Geographic Index. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970.

A series of indexes to the weekly bibliographical bulletin International Labour Documentation. The first index, covering the years 1957-1964, is arranged by subjects only. The list of subject readings used is given at the beginning of v. 1. Each subject entry gives full bibliographic details. The second set of indexes, covering 1965-69 consists of the master index (a listing arbitrarily arranged by number giving full bibliographical citation and a very brief summary of contents), the subject index (a list of the terms used appears in v. 1), author index and geographical index. In the last three indexes the reference is given to abstract number only; the full entry must be looked up in the master index. There are many entries in this catalogue dealing with international economic relations and organizations.

JX1901
.I55
Stacks

International Organization. v. 1, 1947- Boston.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1947-

Published quarterly by the World Peace Foundation. Each issue has a selected bibliography at the end listing works on international relations in general and international organizations in particular. Arranged by subject.

JA86
.I5
Ref.
Index
Stands

International Political Science Abstracts. Documention Politique International. v. 1, 1951- Oxford.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1951-

Published by the International Political Science Association. There is an annual subject and author index. Consult the subject index under specific countries as well as broader headings such as "International Relations" and various multi-national and international groups and organizations and concepts. Indexes periodicals in most western languages.

JX1901
.P38
Ref.

Peace Research Abstracts Journal. V. 1, 1964- Clarkson, Ontario.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1964-

Published by the Canadian Peace Research Institute. Arranged in ten subject areas including "The Military Situation", "International Situations and Regional Alliances", "Nations and National Policies", "Pairs of Countries and Crisis Areas", "International Law, Economics and Diplomacy" etc. Indexes 900 periodicals in all languages. There may be several listings of each subject area within a given year so the contents pages of each monthly issue should be checked. There is an author index and a subject cross index to the numbered items in the bibliography.

Z7163
.P9
Ref.
On Index
Stands

Public Affairs Informations Service. Bulletin. v. 1, 1915- New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1915-

Usually cited as PAIS. One of the most useful bibliographies in the field. It is arranged by subject only. Uses headings such as "International Relations", subheading "Foreign Relations" under specific geographical areas (eg. "Great Britain" - Foreign Relations") and the subheading "International Aspects" under specific topics as well as the names of international organizations. Indexes English language pamphlets, government publications and periodical articles.

On order
for Ref.

Public Affairs Information Service: Foreign Language Index. 1971- New York.

Folio
AI3
.R6
Ref.

Royal Institute of International Affairs. Index to Periodical Articles 1950-1964. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 2v.

An index to some 600 periodicals arranged according to a special classification, details of which are to be found in v. 1 in the introduction. There are geographical and subject indexes at the beginning of v. 1.

AI3
.S6
Ref.
Index
Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. v. 19, 1965- New York.

Lib. has: v. 19, 1965-

Formerly:

AI3
.I5
Ref.
Index
Stands

International Index to Periodicals. v. 1, 1907/1915 - v. 18, 1965. New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1907/1915 - v. 18, 1964.

Indexes English language publications (primarily American) in the social sciences in general. Some relevant headings are "Foreign Relations" under countries and "International Aspects" under subjects. The general heading "International Relations, as well as names of specific organizations should be checked.

V. GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

A. Guides

Government documents are an important source of information on international relations. The guides mentioned in Section I above, all have chapters on government publications and how to locate them. Some guides to U.N. and League of Nations publications are listed below. There are many guides to the documents of specific countries in the Government Documents Department on the second floor of McLennan Library. The Government Documents Department is a depository for the publications of the following organizations: EEC (1965-), F.A.O., U.N., and U.N.E.S.C.O. Received as well are selective holdings of many other international organizations. The Law Library is a complete depository for League of Nations publications. Government Documents also has a good selection of League publications. There are documents from many individual countries in the Government Documents Dept. as well as guides to those countries' publications.

Z6473
.A85
1966
Govt.
Docs.

Aufricht, Hans. Guide to League of Nations Publications: a Bibliographical Survey of the Work of the League, 1920-1947. New York, AMS Press, 1966.

Z6473
.B84
1970
Ref., Law

Breycha-Vauthier, Arthur Carl von. Sources of Information: a Handbook on the Publications of the League of Nations. (Reprint of London, 1939 edition) Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1970.

Z674
.N47
no. 3
Ref.
Govt.
Docs.

Brimmer, Brenda, et al. Guide to the Use of United Nations Documents (Including Reference to the Specialized Agencies and Special U.N. Bodies. Dobbs Ferry, New York, Oceana, 1962. (New York University Libraries. Occasional Paper Number 3)

B. Indexes

The following are useful for tracking down texts of treaties etc. and determining what is or is not in effect at any given time.

Folio
Z7164
.G7N4x
Govt.
Docs.

New York Public Library. Catalog of Government Publications in the Research Library. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972. 40v.

Arranged by government body usually. There are listings for treaties under each country (eg. CANADA - TREATIES).

ZWJZ
.U54
Law

United States. Dept. of State. Catalogue of Treaties 1814-1918. (Reprint of the Washington, 1919 edition) Dobbs Ferry, Oceana, 1964.

Arranged chronologically with cross references to other earlier or later modifying treaties. The second half is an index by geographical area. Appendix of selected treaties 1353-1914, index of "General International Aggreements." Deals with treaties of all nations, not just U.S.

Cutter
ZWJZ
//H26
Ref.

Harvard University. Law School Library. Index to Multilateral Treaties: a Chronological List of Multi-Party International Agreements from the Sixteenth Century through 1963, with Citations to their Text. Cambridge Mass., Harvard Law School Library, 1965.

An index to locations of treaties involving three or more bodies, either states or international organizations. Lists date of signature, place of signature if important, official and unofficial sources which carry the full text of the treaty, and the language of the text. Treaties are arranged by date of signature. There are indexes by subject and region.

JX173
.R62
Stacks

Ronnefarth, Helmut K.H., and Heinrich Euler. Konferenzen und Vertrage; ein Handbuch geschichtlich bedeutsamer Zusammenkunfte und Vereinbarungen. 2. ed. Wurzburg, Ploetz, 1958-

A chronological listing of conferences and treaties usually giving background information, partners and signers, purpose, contents, duration, ratification, languages and sources of text. To date only vols. 3 and 4 (A and B) have appeared. They cover from 1492 to 1963. Vols. 1 and 2 (Antiquity and the Middle Ages) are still in preparation.

ZWJZ
.U58
Law

United Nations (Secretariat). List of Treaty Collections. Liste de Recueils de traités. Lista de colecciones detratados. New York, United Nations, 1956.

A listing by country of collections of treaties. There are also listings for treaty collections by subject and for general collections.

C. Collections of Treaties, Documents, etc.

JZ
.M362a
Law

Martens, J.F. et al. Recueil de traités... etc. 2. ed. Gottingue, Dietrich, etc., 1917-1944.

Lib. has: original series v. 1-8; Série II, v. 1-35; Série III, v. 1-41.

The standard treaty series. Will eventually be completely superseded by Consolidated Treaty Series and League of Nations Treaty Series, which are considered more accurate.

JZ
.C76
Law

Consolidated Treaty Series. Ed. by Clive Parry. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y., Oceana, 1964-

Designed to cover the period from 1648 until the beginning of the League of Nations Treaty Series below. It attmepts to reprint the original and official translations of all international treaties signed during the time period. To be completed in some 130 volumes. To date 55v. have appeared covering up to 1801.

Govt.
Docs.

League of Nations. Treaty Series and International Engagements Registered with the Secretariat of the League of Nations. v. 1, 1920-v. 205, 1941. London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1920-v. 203, 1941. Indexes v. 1-205.

Gives all official tests of agreements which have been deposited with the League of Nations. Continued by the United Nations Treaty Series below.

Govt.
Docs.

United Nations. Treaty Series: Treaties and International Agreements Registered or Filed and Recorded With the Secretariat of the United Nations. v. 1, 1946- New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1946-

Gives all official texts of agreements which have been deposited with the U.N. Secretariat.

JX1995
.T7
Ref.

Treaties and Alliances of the World: an International Survey Covering Treaties in Force and Communities of States. New York, Scribner's 1968.

A survey of the world situation in 1966 with brief historical background. The main points of the treaties are set forth. References are made to the original appearance of articles, documents, etc. in Keesing's Contemporary Archives (III.B.). Gives all signatory parties, etc.

Cutter
JYO
.P32i2
Ref.

Peaslee, Amos Jenkins. International Governmental Organizations: Constitutional Documents. 2. ed. The Hague, Nijhoff, 1961. 2v.

Lists the charters, conventions, etc. under which some 120 international organizations operate. Lists members etc. There is an index by keywords at end of v. 2.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES
IN ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

The field of Italian language and literature is well covered by guides and basic introductory works. These should be the starting point for research in this field. Guides such as Binni and Puppo are listed in Section I below. The basic histories of Italian literature, Cecchi and Letteratura italiana, are in Section VII B, Literary Bibliography.

Works about a specific author (e.g. Enciclopedia dantesca) have been omitted. They may be found in the Cutter and L.C. Subject Catalogues under the author as subject.

The student is also referred to Comparative and General Literature a Student's Guide to Reference Resources, as it contains many pertinent works which are international in scope, as well as Translation Sources: A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in the Humanities. These guides are available at the Reference Desk.

Any reference librarian will be pleased to assist students in their search for other suitable material.

This guide is arranged as follows:

I. STUDY GUIDES........2

II. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS........2

III. LITERARY DICTIONARIES........3

IV. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES........4
  A. General
  B. Anonyms and Pseudonyms

V. LINGUISTICS........5

VI. LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES........5
  A. Italian Dictionaries
  B. Etymological Dictionaries
  C. Italian-English Dictionaries

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHY........7
  A. National Bibliography
  B. Literary Bibliography

I. STUDY GUIDES

Z2351 .B5 Ref.	Binni, Walter. Introduzione ai problemi critici della letteratura italiana. Messina, G. D'Anna, 1967. Divided into two parts: opera generali and correnti e autori. First part lists general reference works (Bibliographies, Dictionaries, Encyclopaedias, etc.), general works on literary history and criticism, methodology, and lists periodicals containing reviews and critical material. The second part contains chapters on most major literary figures and movements giving bibliographies, editions and critical works. Bibliographical information etc. for minor writers is given within the chapter on the appropriate movement or time period.
Cutter ZWY36 .F78i Ref.	Frattarolo, Renzo. Introduzione bibliografica alla letteratura italiana. Roma, Edizione dell'Ateneo, 1963. This work contains much useful material but is hampered by its arrangement and lack of index. It contains chapters on general reference works, literary history, philology and linguistics, editions of standard works, and periodicals.
Z1001 .N92 1965 UL On Order for Ref. (March 1973)	Notizie introduttive e sussidi bibliografici. 3. ed. Milano, Marzorati, 1965. 3v. A very useful bibliographical introduction to Italian literature. Volume 2 has bibliographical essays on major and minor Italian writers and movements. Vol. 3 contains indexes to the whole work.
Z7031 .P15 1971	Palfrey, Thomas R. A Bibliographical Guide to the Romance Languages. 8th ed. Evanston, Ill., Chandler, 1971. The first section of this guide lists the general reference works in the field. Then follow sections for each language. The Italian section is divided into four parts: General, Middle Ages, Renaissance, and Modern.
PQ4037 .P8 1970 UL On Order for Ref. (March 1973)	Puppo, Mario. Manuale critico-bibliografico per lo studio della letteratura italiana. 10. ed. Torino, Società Editrice Internazionale, 1970. The most up-to-date guide to critical material on Italian literature. Includes sections on general bibliographic works, methodology, linguistics, movements and single authors.
Z2356 .S76 1970 Ref.	Stych, F.S. How to Find Out about Italy. Oxford, Pergamon, 1970. A useful up-to-date guide to all aspects of Italy and Italian life. It includes bibliographical material on everything from heraldry to technology. It also evaluates general reference works. Very useful for background material.

II. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

Folio AE35 .D516	Dizionario enciclopedico italiana. Roma, Istituto della Enciclopedia Italiana, 1951-1961. 12v. and Appendixes.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Cutter
DG
.5E56
Ref.

Enciclopedia cattolica. Città del Vaticano, Ente per l'Enciclopedia Cattolica e per il Libro Cattolico, 1954. 12v.

A general encyclopaedia with Italian and Roman Catholic emphasis. Very useful for biographical and bibliographical information on writers and literary themes with Roman Catholic connections.

AE35
.E5
Ref..UL

Enciclopedia italiana di scienze, lettere ed arti. Roma, Istituto della Enciclopedia Italiana, 1929-39. 36v. and 3 appendixes in 5 vols.

An important work justly famed for both the quality of the physical production and scholarship of the articles. The articles are long, and have extensive bibliographies. Contains much biographical material. The index, in volume 36, is quite useful in locating minor figures mentioned in the text of other articles.

III. LITERARY DICTIONARIES

Cutter
Y
.5D64
Ref.

Dizionario letterario Bompiani delle opere e dei personaggi di tutti i tempi e di tutte le letterature. Milano, Bompiani, 1949-52. 9v.

Cutter
Y
.5D64ap
Ref.

________. Appendice. Milano, Bompiani, 1964. 2v.

Cutter
Y
.5D64d
Ref.

Dizionario letterario Bompiani degli autori di tutti i tempi e di tutte le letterature. Milano, Bompiani, 1963. 3v.

Cutter
Y
.5D642
Ref.

Dizionario universale della letteratura contemporanea. Milano, Mondadori, 1959-1962. 5v.

The above Italian works deal with literature in general, but have an understandable emphasis on Italian literature. There are bibliographies after most articles. The Dizionario universale and the 9 volume set of Bompiani have their own indexes. All are well illustrated.

PQ4006
.D55
Ref.

Dizionario enciclopedico della letteratura italiana. Bari, Laterza e Roma, Unedi, 1966-1970. 6v.

Has short articles mostly on authors but some titles, genres, and characters are included. There is bibliographical material at the end of each entry.

PN1625
.E7
Ref.

Enciclopedia dello spettacolo. Roma, Casa Editrice Le Maschere, 1954-1968. 9v. Appendixes etc.

Deals with all aspects of performing arts in all countries and languages. Italian material is covered in depth. Includes bibliographies at the end of each article.

PC1691 .B4 1966 Stacks	Berardi, Roberto. Dizionario di termini della critica letteraria. Firenze, Le Monnier, 1966. A dictionary of terminology including literary, linguistic, rhetoric, metrical and stylistic terms.

IV. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES

A. General

On Order for Ref. (March 1973)	Chi è? Dizionario biografico degli italiani d'oggi. Roma, F. Scara 1928-
PQ4087 .C45 1966 Ref.	Chi scrive. 2. ed. Milano, Igap, 1966. The standard biographical dictionary of contemporary Italian writers in all fields. Contains a useful appendix of publishers and addresses.
Folio Z7128 .H9C6 Ref.	Cosenza, Mario Emilio. Biographical and Bibliographical Dictionary of the Italian Humanists and of the World of Classical Scholarship in Italy, 1300-1800. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1962. 5v. A hand-written catalogue of writings by Italian humanists. V.5 is a typed synopsis of the preceding material. There are many cross-references within the listings.
CT1123 .D5 Ref.	Dizionario biografico degli italiani. Roma, Istituto della Enciclopedia Italiana. 1960- Designed to be the definitive dictionary of Italian national biography. Articles are signed and have lengthy bibliographies.
Cutter ZX36 .F41 Ref.	Rerrari, Luigi. Onomasticon; Repertorio biobibliografico degli scrittori italiani dal 1501 al 1850. Milano, Hoepli, 1947. An index to biographical references to Italian writers. Supplements other tools as provides information from more esoteric sources.

B. Anonyms and Pseudonyms

On Order for Ref. (March 1973)	Frattarolo, Renzo. Anonimi e pseudonimi. Caltanisetta, Sciascia, 1955.
Cutter ZV36 //M49 Ref.	Melzi, Gaetano. Dizionario di opere anonime e pseudonime di scritto italiani. Milano, Pirola, 1848-59. 3v.

Cutter
ZV36
.M49
V.4
Ref.

Passano, Giambattista. Dizionario di opere anonime e pseudonime in supplemento a quello di Gaetano Melzi. Ancona, Morelli, 1887.

These works cover anonymous and pseudonymous Italian literature from the 16th to 19th centuries.

V. LINGUISTICS

Z2355
.A2M8x
Ref.

Muljačić, Žarko. Introduzione allo studio della lingua italiana. Torino, Einaudi, 1971.

A useful bibliographical guide and introduction to the study of Italian linguistics.

Z2355
.A2H315
Ref.

Hall, Robert A. Bibliografia della linguistica italiana. 2. ed. Firenze, Sansoni, 1958. 3v.

Covers material on Italian linguistics in books and periodicals published between 1860 and 1956. In 4 main sections: historical linguistics; descriptive linguistics; dialectology; and history of Italian language study. There are extensive indexes in v.3.

Z7032
.Z45
Ref.

Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie. Supplementheft. Bibliographie. 1875-1960. Halle.

Ref. has: N.1 (1875) - 46 (1926); 60 (1940) - 76 (1960).

Continued by:

Z7032
.Z452
Ref.

Romanische Bibliographie. Bibliographie Romane. Romance Bibliography. 1961/62- Tübingen.

Lib. has: 1961/62-

Indexes books and periodicals containing articles relating to romance language linguistics. Arranged by subject with author and proper name index.

VI. LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES

A. Italian Dictionaries

Folio
PC1625
.B3
Ref.

Battaglia, Salvatore. Grande dizionario della lingua italiana. Torino, Unione Tipografico - Editrice Torinese, 1961-

Designed to be the standard scholarly Italian dictionary. Words are illustrated with quotations showing usage. The "Indice" (separately published) is the key to full references for quo-

PC1625 .D4 Ref.	Devoto, Giacomo, e Gian Carlo Oli. *Vocabolario illustrato della lingua italiana*. Milano, Selezione dal Reader's Digest, 1967. 2v. An up-to-date illustrated dictionary. Contains many neologisms, foreign and technical terms.
PC1625 .D5 1965 Ref.	*Dizionario Garzanti della lingua italiana*. 2. ed. Milano, Garzanti, 1965. A good one-volume dictionary giving concise definitions. .
PC1625 .M5 1966 Ref.	Melzi, Gian Battista. *Il novissimo Melzi*. 35. ed. Milano, Vallardi, 1966. 2v. An encyclopaedic dictionary. V.1: Linguistico, V.2: Scientifico. Useful for brief biographical, historical and geographical information.

B. Etymological Dictionaries

PC1580 .B3 Ref.	Battisti, Carlo e Giovanni Alessio. *Dizionario etimologico italiano*. Firenze, Barbèra, 1950-57. 5v. This is the standard comprehensive etymological dictionary. It is published under the auspices of the Università di Firenze, Istituto di Glottologia. It includes obsolete, technical and foreign words, gives definitions, derivations, etc. Does not cite sources or give illustrative quotations.
PC1580 .O4 1961 Ref.	Olivieri, Dante. *Dizionario etimologico italiano*. 2. ed. Milano, Ceschina, 1965. A concise one-volume dictionary containing etymologies only.
PC305 .M5 1935 Ref.	Meyer-Lübke, Wilhelm. *Romanisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*. 3. ed. Heidelberg, Winter, 1935. This etymological dictionary is concerned with all the romance languages. It is arranged by Latin root with an index of modern and medieval words at the back. Definitions and notes are in German.

C. Italian - English Dictionaries

PC1640 .H35 1962	Hazon, Mario. *Grande dizionario inglese - italiano, italiano - inglese*. 2. ed. Milano, Garzanti, 1962. A useful, large, bilingual dictionary. Also includes geographical and biographical equivalents.
PC1640 .H6 1925	Hoare, Alfred. *An Italian Dictionary*. 2d ed. Cambridge, England, University Press, 1925. An Italian - English dictionary with a small English - Italian appendix. Largely superseded by Reynolds.

PC1640
.R26
1968
Ref.

Ragazzini, Guiseppe. The Follett Zanichelli Italian Dictionary: English - Italian/Italian - English. Chicago, Follett, 1968.

A large, up-to-date dictionary including many colloquial, scientific and technical terms.

PC1640
.R4
Ref.

Reynolds, Barbara. The Cambridge Italian Dictioanary. Cambridge, England, University Press, 1962

Probably the best Italian - English dictionary available. To date V.2 English - Italian has not yet appeared. Many obsolete and esoteric terms are included.

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. National Bibliography

The Bibliografia nazionale italiana in its several forms is a complete record of all books received for copyright deposited by the National Library of Italy in Florence. It also includes first issues of periodicals.

Folio
.Z2341
B48x
Ref.

Bibliografia nazionale italiana. Catalogo cumulativo: 1886-1957. Firenze, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, 1968. 41v.

Ref. has: v.1-39 (v.40, 41 on order)

Known as CUBI. A computerized cumulation of Bollettino delle pubblicazioni italiane ricevute per diretto de stampa. Vols. 1-39 contain a single alphabetical sequence of books arranged by authors. Vols. 40 and 41 comprise an index of secondary authors and translators and additions to the main volumes. There are very useful explanatory sections in the front of volume 1 which explain the arrangement and some of the inconsistencies. Because CUBI is produced by a computer, there are many such inconsistencies in the arrangement: for example, Alberto Moravia is entered under Pincherle, Alberto as well as Moravio, Alberto. Jean de la Brête is listed both under La Brête, Jean de and Brête, Jean de la. Where there is possibility of more than one form for an author's name, both should be checked. Continued by Catalogo alfabetico annuale.

Folio
Z2341
.B5
Ref.

Bibliografia nazionale italiana. Catalogo alfabetico annuale. 1958- Firenze.

Ref. has: v.1-8. (subsequent volumes on order)

Annual cumulation of Nuova serie del bollettino delle publicazione italiane ricevute per diritto di stampa. Arranged by author.

Folio
Z2341
.B5
Ref.

Bibliografia nazionale italiana. Nuova serie del bollettino delle publicazioni italiane ricevute per diritto di stampa. 1958- Firenze.

Ref. has: V.9-

The monthly issues are arranged by subject with an author and title index. They are cumulated into the Catalogo alfabetico annuale.

Z2341
.A85
Ref.

Pagliaini, Attilio. Catalogo generale della libreria italiana dall'anno 1847 a tutto il 1899. Milano, Associazione Tipografico-Libraria Italiana, 1901-1905. 3v.

_______. _______. Indice per materie. Milano, A.S.T.I., 1910-1922. 3v.

_______. Catalogo generale della libreria italiana: primo supplemento dal 1900 al 1910. Milano, A.S.T.I., 1912-1915. 2v.

_______. _______: Secondo supplemento dal 1911 al 1920. Milano, A.S.T. I., 1925-28. 2v.

Pagliaini, Arrigo. Catalogo generale della libreria italiana dall'anno 1900 a tutto 1920: Indice per materie. Milano, Federazione Nazionale Fascista dell'Industria Editorale, 1933-39. 4v.

_______. Catalogo generale della libreria italiana: Terzo supplemento dal 1921 al 1930. Milano, Federazione Nazionale Fascista dell'Industria Editorale, 1932-35. 2v.

_______. _______: Quarto supplemento dal 1931 al 1940. Roma, S.I.A.E.; Nendeln, Kraus Reprint, 1967 2v.

The standard bibliographical work for the period covered. Arranged by main author with references from additional authors and editors. Indexes arranged by subject.

On order
for Ref.
(March 1973)

Primo catalogo collettivo delle biblioteche italiane. Roma, Centro Nazionale per il Catalogo Univo delle Biblioteche Italiane, 1961-

A union catalogue of Italian libraries giving the holdings of books published between 1501 and 1957, of the four National Libraries (Florence, Milan, Naples and Rome) and of seven other state libraries in Rome. To date vols. 1-7 have been published.

B. Literary Bibliography

Z2351
.E92
Ref.

Evola, Niccolò. Bibliografia degli studi sulla letteratura italiana. (1920-1934). Milano, Vita e Pensiero, 1938-49.

Lib. has: v.4, 5. (v.1-3 on order)

A bibliography of critical and historical works about Italian literature mostly from Italian sources. Material is listed alphabetically by subject. No index by author. Both books and periodicals are included.

Z2355
.A2G6
1971

Golden, Herbert H. and Seymour O. Simches. Modern Italian Language and Literature: A Bibliography of Homage Studies. [Reprint of the Cambridge, Mass., 1959 edition] New York, Kraus Reprint, 1971.

An analytical bibliography of 474 festschriften arranged by subject with an index of authors, subjects, etc.

Cutter
ZY36
.L57
Stacks

Letteratura italiana. Milano, Marzorati, 1956-63. 4v. in 10.

V.1: "Le correnti" 2v.
V.2: "Le maggiori" 2v.
V.3 "I minori" 4v.
V.4: "I contemporanei" 2v.

Consists of bibliographical or biobibliographical essays on writers and movements followed by critical bibliographies. V.4 "I contemporanei" is supplemented by:

Z2353
.M3
Ref.

Mazzotti, Artal. Repertorio bibliografico aggiumto al "Contemporanei": opere - biografia e critica (1881 - 1963). Milano, Marzorati, 1964.

Arranged chronologically by birthdate of subject-author. Lists works by and about each author and his work. Alphabetical index of subject-authors at end of book. No index of authors of critical works.

Z7033
.T7E56
pt. 1
Ref.

Parks, George B. and Ruth Z. Temple. Literatures of the World in English Translation; A Bibliography. Volume III; The Romance Literatures. New York, Ungar, 1970.

Section 3 (pp. 47-169) deals with Italian literature. Edited by Joseph G. Fucilla. Arranged by rough chronological periods.

Cutter
ZWY36
+P92
Ref.

Prezzolini, Giuseppe. Repertorio bibliografico della storia e della critica della letteratura italiana dal 1902 al 1942. Roma, Edizioni Roma, 1936-1946. 4v.

v.1, 1902-1932 A-L
v.2, 1902-1932 M-Z
v.3, 1933-1942 A-L
v.4, 1933-1942 M-Z

Z2341
.R4
Ref.

Repertorio bibliografico della letteratura italiana. v.1, 1948-1949- Firenze.

Lib. has: V.1, 1948/49-

This series of literary bibliographies covers most of the critical material published from 1902 to almost the present. The bibliographies edited by Prezzolini are arranged by subject (including author as subject) with an index of authors of critical material. The Repertorio bibliografico 1948/49+, edited by Umberto Bosco, is arranged by author of critical material with an index by subject. For more recent material see the Italian language section of the Modern Language Association's MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. (Z7006 .M64 Ref. Index Stands)

PQ4037
.S75
Stacks

Storia della letteratura italiana. Emilio Cecchi e Natalino Sapegno: Direttori. Milano, Garzanti, 1965-1969. 9v.

Usually referred to as "Cecchi e Sapegno". Covers from "le origini e il duecento" (v.1) to "il novecento" (v.9). A critical history, each chapter is written by an expert in the area. There are bibliographical footnotes with the text and excellent critical up-to-date bibliographies at the end of each section. An additional source worth consulting is the Storia letteraria d'Italia (Milan, F.V. Pardi, 1942- Volumes are classified individually but may be located under the series in the author/title catalogue). Each volume covers a period and there are chapter bibliographies.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES FOR JEWISH STUDIES

The purpose of this guide is to provide a starting point for reading and research in the field of Jewish Studies. Many other general bibliographies, encyclopaedias, and periodical indexes are also pertinent resources, as is the library's subject catalogue. Any reference librarian will be pleased to assist students in their search for other suitable sources.

Among other libraries which may contain useful information are the libraries of the Faculty of Religious Studies in Divinity Hall, The Institute of Islamic Studies in the Leacock Building, and the Jewish Public Library, 5253 Decarie Blvd.

The Bibliography is arranged as follows:

I. ALMANACS, YEARBOOKS AND DIRECTORIES
II. BIOGRAPHY
III. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS
IV. ATLASES
V. DICTIONARIES
VI. LITERATURE
VII. QUOTATIONS
VIII. HISTORY
IX. PERIODICAL LISTS AND INDEXES
X. BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. ALMANACS, YEARBOOKS AND DIRECTORIES

American Jewish Organizations Directory. N.Y., Frenkel mailing service. 1971. E184 J5A35 1971.

Lists Synagogues, Organizations, Kosher Restaurants, etc. Arranged geographically. No index.

American Jewish Yearbook. N.Y., American Jewish Committee, 1899- E184.J5A6 Latest in Ref. McLennan.

Contains special articles and annual reviews of events by country with special emphasis on U.S. Also Directory of U.S. and Canadian organizations, foundations and periodicals. Monthly Jewish Calendar and U.S. Necrology.

Canadian Jewish Reference Book and Directory 1963. Author and compiler Dr. Eli Gottesman. Montreal, Jewish Institute of Higher Research, Central Rabbinical Seminary of Canada, 1963. 142//C165 Ref.

Contains short signed articles covering all aspects of contemporary Canadian Jewish life and history. Many photographs. No index. A bit out of date.

Council of Jewish Federations and Welfare Funds. 1965-1967. *Directory of Jewish Health and Welfare Agencies*. N.Y. [1967?] HV3190.C6 Ref. School of Social Work keeps current vol. only.

Lists social and health agencies with Jewish affiliations and describes services rendered. Arranged geographically. No index. Bibliography of Directories.

Directory of Jewish Press in America. N.Y. Joseph Jacobs Org., 1970. On order for Ref.

Fraenkel, Josef. *The Jewish Press of the World*. 6th ed. Lond., World Jewish Congress, 1967. On order for Ref.

Listing of 886 current Jewish Publications by country. No index. Gives editor, publisher, political affiliation, circulation figures and date of first publication.

Freund, Salomon W. *Corresponding Date Calendar III 1784-2000*. N.Y. Hebrew Publishing Co. CE35.F2 Ref.

Gives conversion tables for Hebrew and civil calendars in German and Hebrew.

Israel Government Yearbook. Jerusalem. Central office of information. Latest in McLennan Government Documents Department.

Jewish Yearbook. *Reference book of World Jewry*. London. Jewish Chronicle publications, 1895- On order for Ref.

The Middle East and North Africa. London, Europa. DS49.M52 Latest vol. in Ref.

A 57 p. section on Israel covering physical and social geography, history, economic conditions, statistics, government, religion, trade and commerce and education. Also general bibliography.

Zionist Year Book. Lond. Zionist Federation of Great Britain & N. Ireland. DS149.A3843 Latest vol. in Ref.

Short articles on Zionism & Israel. Directory of Jewish organizations and who's who with special emphasis on Gt. Britain.

II. BIOGRAPHY

Who's Who in Canadian Jewry. Author and compiler Dr. Eli Gottesman. Comp. and prepared by the Canadian Jewish Literary Foundation for the Jewish Institute of Higher Research of the Central Rabbinical Seminary of Canada. Montreal, 1965. 142//W623 Ref.

Short biographical articles with photographs. A bit out of date.

Who's Who in World Jewry. N.Y. WWIWJ. Inc., 1965. On order for Ref.

Who's Who Israel. Tel Aviv, Mamut, 1966-67, 1969-70+ DS125.3. A2W53 Latest in Ref.

Part I biographical directory.
Part II Annotated Listing of Government, Official institutions, public institutions and corporations, public and private enterprises. Often gives historical material.

III. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

Encyclopaedia Judaica

On order for Ref.

Ha-Entsiklopedvah Ha-Ivrit. Tel Aviv, Massada & Encyc. Pub. Co. 1949- (in progress) On order for Ref.

Entsiklopedvah Miqra'it (Encyclopedia Biblica) Jerusalem, Bialik Institute, 1950- On order for Ref.

Entsiklopedvah Talmudit (Encyclopedia Talmudica) Jerusalem, Mossad Harav Kuk, 1951- On order for Ref.

Jewish Encyclopedia; a Descriptive Record of the History, Religion, Literature, and Customs of the Jewish People from the Earliest Times to the Present Day; prep. under the direction of Cyrus Adler [and others]... Isidore Singer, Managing ed. N.Y., Funk & Wagnalls, 1901-6. 12 v. CA+5J55 Ref.

A comprehensive treatment of Jewish history, biography, sociology, literature, theology, and philosophy. Coverage up to ca. 1900. Some articles (e.g. Archaeology, Bible etc.) are out of date and should be used with caution.

Patai, Rapael. Encyclopedia of Zionism and Israel. N.Y. Herzl Press McGraw Hill, 1971 2 v. DS149.E597 Ref.

Extensive coverage of Modern Israel and related subjects esp. Biography, Geography and Modern History.

IV. ATLASES

Aharoni, Jochanan & Michael Avi-Yonah. The Macmillan Bible Atlas. N.Y. Macmillan, 1968. G2230.A2 1968 Ref.

Includes detailed maps of cities, battles, wanderings, etc.

Atlas of Israel. Jerusalem, Ministry of Labour, Survey of Israel, 1970. folio G2235.I82 1970 McLennan Stacks

Excellent atlas covering all phases of Modern Israel, as well as a historical survey. Detailed maps covering economics, ethnology, etc.

Gilbert, Martin. *Jewish History Atlas.* Lond. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1969. G1030.G5 1969a McLennan Stacks & UL.

Very detailed atlas of World Jewish history. Many specialized maps (i.e. "Legend of The Wandering Jew") Indexed by subject bibliography.

Szapiro, J. *Atlas Histori Am Yisrael.* Tel Aviv, Grafit, 1966. folio G1030 S9x 1966. McLennan Stacks.

Covers World Jewish History earliest times to present. Maps and commentary in Hebrew.

Vilnay, Zev. *The New Israel Atlas: Bible to Present Day.* Jerusalem, Israel Universities Press, 1968. G2235.V52 1969. McLennan Stacks.

Physical, Economic and Political Geography of Israel from Biblical Times to the present. Gazetteer included.

V. DICTIONARIES

Alcalay, Reuben. *The Complete English-Hebrew Dictionary.* Hartford, Conn. Prayer Book Press, 1962. XHHD.A346, Ref.

Includes many scientific and technical terms.

Alcalay, Reuben. *The Complete Hebrew-English Dictionary.* Hartford, Prayer Book Pr., 1965. PJ4833.A42.1965a Ref.

Includes many scientific and technical terms.

Ashkenazi, Shmuel and Dov Jarden. *Otsar Rashe Tevot: Thesaurus of Hebrew Abbreviations.* Jerusalem, Rubin Mass., 1969. PJ4847.A8 Ref.

Benari, Benjamin, ed. *Student's Dictionary English-Hebrew, Hebrew-English, and a Survey of Hebrew Grammar.* Shulsinger, 1962. PJ4833.B43 1963. Ref. & UL.

Introduction and survey of Hebrew Grammar in English.

Ben-Yehuda, Eliezer. *A Complete Dictionary of Ancient and Modern Hebrew.* N.Y. Yoseloff, 1960. 8 vols. PJ 4830.B38 Ref.

Language Dictionary of Ancient and Modern Hebrew. In Hebrew only.

Even-Shoshan, Avraham. *Ha-Milon He-Hadash.* Jerusalem, "Kirjath Sepher" 1966- v. 1- , PJ4830.E933 Ref.

Modern Hebrew Dictionary. Hebrew only. Best dictionary for students with knowledge of Hebrew.

Gesenius, William & Francis Brown, ed. *Hebrew & English Lexicon to the Old Testament* 2d ed. Oxford, Oxford Univ. Pr., 1952. PJ 4833.G4 1968 Ref.

Very detailed dictionary of Old Testament Hebrew and Aramaic with citations for variant readings and etymologies. Hebrew-English only.

Great Dictionary of the Yiddish Language. ed. by J.A. Joffe and Y. Mark. N.Y. Yiddish Dictionary Committee, 1961-66. 2 vols. PJ 5117.G7 Ref.

Comprehensive Yiddish dictionary. Includes dialect forms.

Jastrow, Marcus. A Dictionary of the Targumim, the Talmud Babli and Jerushalmi, and the Midrashic Literature. Lond. Luzac, 1903. 2 vols. XHHD+JBl Ref.

Hebrew-English Dictionary of Classical Hebrew.

Klatzkin, Jacob. Thesaurus Philosophicus Linguae Hebraicae et Veteris et Recentores. Reprint of 1926-1934 ed. N.Y., P. Feldheim, 1968. 2 vols. B49.K54x 1968 Ref.

Dictionary of Hebrew philosophical terms. Explanations in Hebrew and equivalents in German.

Mandelkern, Solomon. Konkordantsyah la-Tanakh...: Veteris Testamenti Concordantiae... Jerusalem, Schocken, 1969 BS 1121.M3 1969 UL Ref.

A Hebrew and Latin concordance to the Old Testament.

Tsanin, Mordecai. Milon Ivri-Yidi Shalem. Tel Aviv, Letse Nayes, 1960. 2 vols. On order for Ref.

Weinreich, Uriel. Modern English Yiddish, Yiddish-English Dictionary. N.Y. Yivo Institute for Jewish Research, 1968. PJ5117W4 Ref. & UL

Includes survey of Yiddish grammar.

VI. LITERATURE

Chajes, Saul. Otsar Beduye ho-Shem. Reprint of 1933 ed. Hildesheim, G. Olms, 1967. On order for Ref.

Kressel, G. Cyclopedia of Modern Hebrew Literature. Merhavia, Sifrat Poalim, 1965-67. 2 vols. PJ 5006.K7 Ref.

Includes works from the beginning of the 18th Century to about 1965. Omits Rabbinic and Hassidic Literature. Biographical and bibliographical information.

Biographical Dictionary of Modern Yiddish Literature. N.Y., Congress for Jewish Culture. 1956-68. 7 vols. PJ 5121.L4 Ref.

Short biographical sketches of modern Yiddish writers with bibliographies of their works.

VII. QUOTATIONS

Baron, Joseph L. A Treasury of Jewish Quotations. New rev. ed. South Brunswick, N.J., Tiyoseloff, 1965. PN6095.J4B3 Ref.

Includes both quotations by Jews and about Jewish topics. Arranged by subject with author index.

Becker, Jacob. Hakhmat ha-Hayim shel'Am Yisra'el. Tel Aviv, Yavneh, 1961. PN 6519.J5B35.1971 Ref.

Covers period from biblical times to the 1930's.

VIII. HISTORY

Baron, Salo Wittmayer. A Social and religious history of The Jews. 2d ed. 14 v. to date. New York, Columbia Univ. Press 1952- . In U.L. Ref. DS112 B3152 1952.

The Standard history. Excellent bibliographical footnotes

IX. PERIODICAL LISTS AND INDEXES

Gaon, Moshe David. A Bibliography of The Judeo-Spanish (Ladino) Press. Tel Aviv, Ben Zvi Institute. Z7070 G3.

In Hebrew characters.

Index of articles on Jewish Studies. Jerusalem, Magnes Press 1971- On order for Ref.

Index to Jewish Periodicals; an Author and Subject Index to Selected American and Anglo-Jewish Journals of General and Scholarly Interest. Cleveland, Ohio, 1963- (back issues on order). Z6367.I5 Ref. Ref. has vol. 2+ 1964-

Marcus, Jacob. An index to Scientific Articles in American Jewish History. N.Y. Ktav Pub. in Assoc. with the American Jewish Archives. 1971 on order for Ref.

See also Kirjath Sepher under Bibliographies below.

Schwab, Moise. Index of articles relative to Jewish History and Literature published in periodicals from 1665 to 1900. New York, Ktav, 1971. On order for Ref.

X. BIBLIOGRAPHY

Benjacob, Isaac. Ozar ha-Sepharim. (Bücherschatz) Bibliographie der gesammten hebraeischen Literatur mit Einschluss der Handschriften bis 1863. Wilna, Benjacob, 1880. Z7070 B83.

Lists some 17,000 books published in Hebrew before 1863. Introduction and text in Hebrew.

Berlin, Charles. comp. Index to festschriften in Jewish Studies. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard College Library, 1971. Z6374 F4B4x.

Indexes Essays in 243 festschriften by Author and Subject. Introduction in English.

British Museum. Dept. of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts. Catalogue of the Hebrew Books in the Library of the British Museum. Comp. by Joseph Tedner. Lond., British Museum, 1867. Z7070.B86 Ref.

A Catalogue of the Hebrew alphabet books in the British Museum before 1867.

Celnik, Max & Isaac Celnik
A Bibliography on Judaism and Jewish Christian Relations. N.Y., Anti-Defamation League of the B'nai B'rith, 1965. Z6370.Z9C4 Ref.

A bibliography intended primarily for non-Jewish readers.

Eichstadt, Volkmar. Bibliographie zur Geschichte der Judenfrage. BdI 1750-1848. No more published. Z6372.E34 1969.

Bibliography of writing on Judaism, mostly in German and by non-Jews.

Friedberg Ch. Bet Eked Sepharim; Bibliographical lexicon... Tel Aviv, Bar Juda, 1951-1956. In 4 v. Z7070 F755.

Covers all literature printed in hebrew characters between 1474 and 1950.

Freedman, Philip, ed. Bibliography of Books in Hebrew on the Jewish Catastrophe and Heroism in Europe. Jerusalem, Yad Yashem & Yivo Institute, 1960. Z6207.W8F75 Ref.

Arranged by subject with indexes by authors, places, persons and subjects. Includes no periodical articles.

Glanz R. The German Jew in America: an annotated bibliography including Books pamphlets and articles of special interest. New York, Ktav Z6373 U5G4.

Covers period from 1820 to 1880.

Goell, Yohai. Bibliography of Modern Hebrew Literature in English Translation. Jerusalem, Israel Universities Press, 1968. Z7070.G57. Ref. & UL.

Lists English translations of Hebrew literature from ca 1880 to 1965 by form (e.g. Poetry, Children's, etc.) Includes translations appearing in journals. Index in Hebrew and English.

Greenbaum, A.A. & B. Pinkus. Russian Publications on Jews and Judaism in the Soviet Union, 1917-1967. Jerusalem, Society for Research on Jewish Communities, 1970. On order for Ref.

Bibliography, In Russian, organized by subject with author index as well as one of titles of anonymous books. Introduction in English and Hebrew.

Harvard University Library. Catalog of Hebrew Books. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Library, 1968. 6 vols. Z7070.H27.

Contains separate listings (1) Author and subject and (2) Title. Only Hebrew language books, not Yiddish.

Hebrew Union College. Jewish Institute of Religion Library. Dictionary Catalogue of the Klau Library, Cincinnati. Boston, G.K. Hall 1964-65. 32 vols.

Please inquire at Ref. desk if you you wish to consult this. Lists authors, titles and subjects in one alphabetical sequence.

Israel Export Institute. Book and Printing Center. List of Books and Serials Published in Israel. Tel-Aviv, Israel, vol. I, 3+ 1964- Z3480.I8x Ref.

Lists all books and serials acquired by the U.S. Library of Congress office in Tel Aviv. Monthly lists with annual index by Author and Title only.

Jewish Book Annual. N.Y., Jewish Book Council of America. vol. 1- 1942+ PN6067.J4 other vols. on order.

Contains articles of biographical and bibliographical interest on Jewish in English, Hebrew and Yiddish literature.

Judaica: A short title catalogue of the books... in the Library of Ludwig Rosenberger. Cincinnati. Hebrew Union College, 1971. Z636 J8x.

Lists over 20,000 items by subject. No indexes.

Kasher, Monahem M. & Jacob B. Mandelbaum. *Sarei ha-Elef; A millenium of Hebrew Authors*. New York, American Biblical Encyclopedia Society, 1959. Z7070.K36x.

A listing of all books written in Hebrew between the years 500 and 1500 A.D. Arranged by type (e.g. Commentaries on the Talmud, Responsa, etc.) with author, title and subject indexes. Introduction in Hebrew and English, text in Hebrew only.

Kayserling, Meyer. *Biblioteca Espanola-Portugueza-Judaica, and other studies in Ibero-Jewish Bibliography...* New York, Ktav, 1971. Z6373.

The bibliographies in this volume cover the field of Ladino and Iberian Judaica.

Kirjath Sepher. Jerusalem. Magnes Press, Hebrew University. vol. 1+ 1924- Z6367.K57 Ref.

Quarterly bibliography of all books published in Judaica, Hebraica and related fields. Lists contents of all journals dealing with Judaica including Archaeology, Bible study, etc. regardless of place of publication. Includes book reviews, critical studies, etc. Also includes a listing of all books published in Israel regardless of subject.

Kremer, Shalom and Tai Pan Yoshua. *Text Books on Judaism. A Bibliography*. Jerusalem, 1960. Z6366 K7.

In Hebrew.

Lehmann, Ruth P. *Nova Bibliotheca Anglo-Judaica, a Bibliographical Guide to Anglo-Jewish History.* 1937-1960. London, Jewish Historical Society of England, 1961. Z6373.G724. Ref.

A Continuation of Roth, *Magna Bibliotheca Anglo-Judaica* below. Covers period 1937-1960.

Neuberg, Assia. *The State of Israel 1948-1968, an Annotated Bibliography.* Jerusalem, The Graduate Library School of the Hebrew University and the Centre for Public Libraries in Israel. 1970. Z3476.N45.

A bibliography of selected books and articles about Israel. Annotations in Hebrew. Indexed by Author in English and Hebrew.

New York Public Library. Reference Dept. *Dictionary Catalog of the Jewish Collection*. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1960. 14 v. folio Z6375 N6 Ref.

Catalog of the collection by Author, Title and Subject. Separate listings of Hebrew, Yiddish and Ladino Titles.

Palestine and Zionism. New York. Zionist Archives and Library of the Palestine Foundation Fund. 10 vols. On order for Ref. Ref. has 1946-1956. Z6374.Z5P28.

An annual listing by author and subject of periodical articles, books and pamphlets related to Palestine & Zionism. Periodical section comprehensively covers the Israeli and Zionist periodicals in English, Hebrew, Yiddish, etc. and includes pertinent articles in general magazines.

Robinson, Jacob & Philip Friedman. Guide to Jewish History under Nazi Impact. N.Y., YIVO, 1960. Z6207.W8R56 Ref.

A study guide and preliminary bibliography. Introduction, annotations and index in English. Entries in language of publication. Arranged by subject and form (i.e. Periodical Articles, etc.)

Rome, David, comp. Jews in Canadian Literature; a Bibliography. Rev. ed. Montreal, Canadian Jewish Congress and Jewish Public Library, 1964. ZWY82.R66a2 Ref.

Bio-bibliographical essays on Jewish-Canadian Authors. No indexes.

Rome, David. A Selected Bibliography of Jewish Canadiana. Montreal Canadian Jewish Congress, 1959. ZWF//R66s Ref.

Arranged by subject (e.g. Education, social studies, the arts, etc.). No indexes.

Rosenbach, Abraham Simon Wolf. An American Jewish Bibliography; Being a List of Books and Pamphlets by Jews or Relating to Them Printed in the United States from the Establishment of the Press in the Colonies until 1850. Baltimore, Lord Baltimore Pr., 1926. (Publ. of the American Jewish Historical Soc., no. 30). ZX61z.A512 McLennan.

A chronological arrangement of books and pamphlets by Jews or relating to them printed in the United States from earliest times to 1850. Author and title indexes only.

Roth, Cecil. Magna Bibliotheca Anglo-Judaica; a Bibliographical Guide to Anglo-Jewish History. New ed. Lond., Jewish Historical Soc. of England, Univ. College, 5698 (1937). Z6373.G7R4 Ref.

Part I: Bibliography of current historical writing arranged by subject.
Part II: Bibliography of historical source material. Covers the history of Jews in England and the Commonwealth from earliest times to 1937. Continued by Lehmann, Nova Bibliotheca Anglo-Judaica, above.

Schlesinger, Benjamin. The Jewish Family, a Survey and Annotated Bibliography. Toronto, U. of Toronto Press, 1971. HQ525.J4547 Ref.

Survey of literature and bibliography of books and articles arranged by subject.

Shunami, Sholomo. Bibliography of Jewish Bibliographies. 2d ed., enlarged with corrections. Jerusalem, Magnes Press, 1969 Z7070.A1s5 1969.

Lists over 4700 bibliographies relating to Jewish culture history and affairs in any language. Arranged by subject with indexes. Introduction in English and Hebrew.

Steinschneider, Moritz. Catalogus Librorum Hebraeorum in Bibliotheca Bodleiana. Berlin, Welt-Verlag, 1931 ZR45//B63he Ref.

A catalogue, in Hebrew and Latin, of the Hebrew books in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. Arranged alphabetically by author. Anonymous works are arranged by type (Bible, Talmud, etc.). Also includes index by Hebrew title.

Studies in bibliography and booklore. Cincinnati. Hebrew Union College Library, 1953- Z7070.S8

Includes specialized bibliographies and essays relating to the history of Jewish bibliography.

Weinreich, Uriel and Beatrice Weinreich. Yiddish Language and Folk-Lore, A Selective Bibliography for Research. (Janua linguarum; studia memoriae Nicolai van Wijk dedicata, vol. 10) The Hague Mouton, 1959. Z7070.W4 Ref.

A listing of 488 books and articles arranged by subject for the study of Yiddish either from a linguistics or ethnological viewpoint.

McGill University
McLennan Library

Reference Department
1971

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES AND JOURNALS FOR LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

This bibliography brings together some reference materials and journals held by McGill useful to social scientists engaged in Latin American studies and in particular students of the Economics 401 course, The Modern Economic History and Development of Latin America. The majority of the works listed are in English.

Entries marked * are worth including in a Latin American bibliography but have little value for students in the 401 course, in most cases because they cite materials which would be available only through Interlibrary Loan.

Some Caribbean material has found its way into this bibliography but a separate Reference Department guide, A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in Caribbeana provides a fuller listing.

PAGE

I. GENERAL 1
II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES............. 3
III. STATISTICS................. 7
IV. NEWSPAPER/PERIODICAL GUIDES.................... 8
V. PERIODICAL INDEXES......... 9
VI. JOURNALS.................. 11

I. GENERAL

The Europa Year Book. London,Europa Publications, 1959- 2v.
JN1.E85 Latest in Reference.

v. 1 International organizations. Europe
v. 2 Africa, the Americas, Asia, Australasia

The title is a misnomer. World annual giving for each country: statistical survey, constitution, government, politics, trade and industry, transport, etc. v. 1 provides an outline of the operations of international organizations such as the IMF and the Latin American Free Trade Association, with accompanying tables. v. 2 surveys the countries of Latin America.

Humphreys, R.A. *Latin American History; a Guide to the Literature in English*. London, OUP, 1958. Z1601.H853 Reference.

Published under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs. Brief, critical guide to literature. Of most interest to historians and political scientists but some sections useful to economists. No material later than 1958 included.

Martin, Michael Rheta. *Encyclopedia of Latin-American History* by Michael Rheta Martin and Gabriel H. Lovett. Rev. ed. by L. Robert Hughes. Indianapolis, Bobbs-Merrill, 1968. F1408.M36 Reference.

A-Z reference guide to people, places, institutions, events. Covers history of continent from the pre-Columbian civilizations to mid-1960's. US - Latin American relations and the recent history of Cuba and some other areas are seen from American viewpoint.

Sable, Martin H. *A Guide to Latin American Studies*. Reference Series No. 4. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, Univ. of California, 1967. 2v. Z1601.S25 folio Reference.

Important annotated guide covering Latin-American civilizations in general. In particular see sections: commerce & finance; economics; labor and laboring classes (in v. 1). Covers books, periodicals, periodical articles, pamphlets, government documents, theses and conference proceedings. Most items were published after 1950. About 50% of the entries are in English and all annotations are in English.

Sable, Martin H. Master Directory for Latin America. Reference Series No. 2. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, Univ. of California, 1965. F1406.5.S3 folio Reference.

Contains 10 sub-directories providing names and addresses of national and international groups concerned with Latin America. Lists, inter alia, Latin American labour organizations, public and private development organizations, central banks in Latin America, and research centres located in Latin America.

The South American Handbook. Chicago, Ill., Rand McNally, 1924- F1401.S71 Latest in Reference.

A traveller's handbook to the individual countries of Latin America, including the West Indies. Economy section under each country provides summary of economic conditions and usually trade figures and a table of exports by commodity (in most cases the latest figures in the 1970 ed. are for 1965 or 1966).

Statesman's Year-Book; statistical and historical annual of the states of the world. London, N.Y., Macmillan, 1864- annual. JA51.S7 Latest at Reference desk; complete back file in stacks.

Concise descriptive and statistical information on most countries of the world under headings such as: population, education, social welfare, commerce, and communications. Useful bibliography for each country. The countries of Latin America are treated in alphabetical order in Part IV: Other Countries. Statistics generally more up-to-date than those given in The South American Handbook.

A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in Caribbeana. McLennan Library, Reference Department, McGill University, 1970. Available at Reference desk.

Véliz, Claudio, ed. Latin America and the Caribbean; a Handbook. N.Y., Praeger, 1968. F1408.V43 Reference.

Essay-type handbook to Latin American history (by individual country), politics, foreign affairs, economics and social background. Each chapter has its own bibliography. The country histories are also useful for statistical information on production, exports, etc. Section on economic affairs is in three parts: (a) the background (includes discussions on inflation, external finance and the agrarian problem) (b) organizations (such as the Latin American Free Trade Association) (c) case studies (e.g. the industrialization of Argentina).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

American Universities Field Staff. A Select Bibliography: Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe, Latin America. N.Y., 1960. Supplements 1- 1961- ZWF.A5128.3 Reference.

Annotated bibliography of AUFS recommendations for basic library collections. Latin American section, pp.357-419 in main volume, is classified under headings such as economics, international relations. Books and reports only, no journal articles. Author and title indexes. Supplements are appearing at two-year intervals.

Bayitch, S.A. Latin America and the Caribbean; a Bibliographical Guide to Works in English. Coral Cables, Fla., University of Miami Pr., 1967. Z1601.B35 Reference.

An indispensable guide for students of economics, law, history, and politics. The two main sections of the Guide allow search by (a) topic and (b) country. Detailed table of contents and an index. A large section on economy is sub-divided into general works, commodities, financing, inter-american economy, international economy, etc. Periodical articles are well represented in the guide. Period covered roughly 1930-1966.

*A Bibliography of United States-Latin American Relations since 1810; a Selected List of Eleven Thousand Published References, comp. and ed. by David F. Trask and others. Lincoln, Univ. of Nebraska Pr., 1968. Z1609.R4T7 Reference.

Of most interest to historians and political scientists but economists may find of value. Covers books, pamphlets, documents and articles in several languages. Detailed table of contents and author index. Contains a 50-page section of bibliographies and guides arranged by country.

*Caribbean Acquisitions; Materials Acquired by the University of Florida, Gainesville, Univ. of Florida Libraries, 1957/58- Z1601.F55 Reference.

Annual listing of materials acquired from Mexico, Central America, Columbia and Venezuela, the Guianas, the West Indies and Bermuda. Classified arrangement with author index.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

*Fort, Gilberto V. The Cuban Revolution of Fidel Castro Viewed From Abroad: an Annotated Bibliography. Lawrence, Ka., Univ. of Kansas Libraries, 1969. Z1525.F63 Reference.

Attempts to list and annotate all the non-periodical literature on the Cuban revolution published in the American continents, with the exception of Canada and Cuba (some speeches by Castro published elsewhere are included). Most of the books and pamphlets were published between 1959 and 1965. Classified arrangement under topics such as pre-revolutionary Cuba, economic and social conditions. Roughly half the titles are in English, half in Spanish. Most are located in libraries of the universities of Miami, Florida, and Kansas. There is an index.

Gropp, Arthur E. A Bibliography of Latin American Bibliographies. (An updating of the 2d ed. (1942) compiled by C.K. Jones in the Hispanic Foundation of the LC) Metuchen, N.J., The Scarecrow Press, 1968. Z1601.A2G76 Reference.

Arranged under 69 headings such as economics, labor and laboring classes, transportation, and sub-arranged by country. Unless otherwise indicated, all the bibliographies listed are held by the Library of Congress or Columbus Memorial Library. Comprises nearly 3,000 items from the 1942 edition, which included references to articles in periodicals, and more than 4,000 new references, all of a monographic nature. No bibliographies printed later than 1965 included.

A supplement covering the years 1965-69 is on order for Reference.

*Harvard University Library. Latin America and Latin American Periodicals. Widener Library Shelflist nos. 5 and 6. 2 v. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Pr., 1966. Z1610.H35 v. 1-2 Reference.

Print-out of the Latin American holdings of the Widener Library at Harvard. v. 1 (Shelflist no. 5) is primarily of use to researchers actually using the library; v. 2 (no. 6) gives an alphabetical listing by author or title, followed by a chronological listing.

Hills, Theo L. Caribbean Topics Theses in Canadian University Libraries. Montreal, Centre for Developing Areas Studies, McGill University, 1969. Z1501.H5x Reference.

Alphabetically arranged by university and sub-divided by subject. New edition in preparation will be available in Reference.

Lauerhass, Ludwig, Jr., comp. Communism in Latin America; a Bibliography. The Post-War Years (1945-1960). Los Angeles, Center of Latin American Studies, University of California, 1962. Z7164.S67C3 Reference.

A comprehensive bibliography of 1,400 references to Communist activity in Latin America in the post-war years. Covers books, pamphlets, government publications and articles. Majority of works in English but several other languages used. Basic classification is geographic. A general section is followed by regions, sub-divided by form of material - books; government publications; articles. Index of broad subject headings.

Morris, James O. and Efren Cordova. Bibliography of Industrial Relations in Latin America. Ithaca, New York State School of Industrial and Labor Relations, Cornell University, 1967. Z7164.L1M69 Reference.

The most comprehensive bibliography of industrial relations and labour law extant for Latin America. Lists (without annotations) books, journal articles and published documents such as convention reports. In two parts: Part 1 'General' includes titles which deal with more than one country or the continent as a whole. Part II 'Individual Countries' lists sources for each of the 20 republics and Puerto Rico. The bibliography is strong on unions, the labour movement and social security.

*Okinshevich, Leo A. and Cecilia J. Gorokhoff. Latin America in Soviet Writings, 1945-1958, a Bibliography. Edited by Nathan A. Haverstock. Washington, Reference Department, Library of Congress, 1959.

A listing of 2,200 items originally written by Russians and Russian translations of works relating to Latin America by writers of all nationalities and published in the Soviet Union between 1945-1958. Entries are arranged alphabetically within the subject matter divisions of Handbook of Latin American Studies. Author and subject indexes.

*Revolutionary Cuba: a Bibliographical Guide, 1966- Edited until 1969 by Fermín Peraza. Coral Gables, Fla., Research Institute for Cuba and the Caribbean Center for Advanced International Studies, Univ. of Miami. Z1511.A653 Reference.

The University of Miami has become the major Cuban-Caribbean research centre of the U.S. This bibliography succeeds the Anuario bibliográfico cubano (1937-1965) which was also edited by the late Cuban scholar Peraza. The 1966 and 1967 volumes cover books, journals and official Cuban publications, in English and Spanish. Chinese and Slav language works are to be included in later bibliographies. Alphabetic arrangement with author/title/subject index. A retrospective volume for the years 1959-1966 is to be published.

Sable, Martin H. Communism in Latin America, an International Bibliography: 1900-1945; 1960-1967. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, Univ. of California, 1968. On Order for Reference.

Intended to flank the Lauerhass bibliography (see above) which covers the middle years 1945-1960.

*University of Texas. Population Research Center. International Population Census Bibliography. Census Bibliography No. 1, Latin America and the Caribbean. Austin, 1965. Z7164.D3T45 No. 1 Ref. and Govt.Docs.

First of a series of universal bibliographies of population census reports. Arrangement by country and by chronological census date under country. Copies of many of the reports are located in U.S. libraries.

U.S. Department of State. Division of Library and Reference Services. Economic Studies of Underdeveloped Countries: Latin American and Caribbean Area. Bibliography No. 52. Washington, 1950. HCA.U5892 Cutter Stacks.

Bibliography of the 20 Latin American republics and the American dependencies of Britain, France, and the Netherlands, mostly economic studies and surveys. Alphabetic arrangement by country, sub-divided into books, pamphlets and periodical articles. Most entries refer to the years 1940-1950.

Wish, John R. Economic Development in Latin America; an Annotated Bibliography. N.Y., F.A. Praeger, 1965. Z7165.L3W5 Reference.

Annotated listing of books, journal articles and bibliographies, most published since 1955. Arranged under headings such as economic development, agriculture, communications, and marketing. Despite its title, of rather limited use to economists.

Weaver, Jerry L., ed. Latin American Development; A Selected Bibliography (1950-1967). Calif., Santa Barbara, 1969. Z7165.L3W39 Reference.

Lists books, monographs, articles, theses, bibliographies and some government documents on economic, political, and social development of the continent. Arranged by country and region. Most works cited are in English. There is an index of 21 broad subject areas, e.g., economic development, labor, public planning.

III. STATISTICS

International Labour Office. Year Book of Labour Statistics: Annuaire des statistiques du travail. Geneva, 1935/36- annual. HD4826.I63 Current vol. in Ref. and Govt.Docs.

Summarizes labour statistics for more than 170 countries or territories, including all the Latin American republics and the Caribbean countries. Data cover employment, unemployment, hours of work, wages, industrial disputes etc.

Supplemented by Bulletin of Labour Statistics. Geneva, March 1965- quarterly. (In Govt.Docs.) This bulletin supersedes the statistical supplement with each monthly issue of International Labour Review until December 1964.

International Monetary Fund. International Financial Statistics. Washington, D.C., 1948- monthly. Management Ref. has 1950- ; Govt.Docs. has 1969-

An authoritative source for financial statistics on Latin America. Arranged A-Z by country. Provides statistics over the previous six years on: international liquidity, prices, government finance, and national accounts. Values of world trade are given in U.S. dollars.

Statistical Abstract of Latin America. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, Univ. of California, 1955- annual. HA935.S8 Latest in Reference.

A prime source for data on economic, social and political life of Latin America. In three parts: summary, a few maps, and a large section of tables. Political section extended in 1968 edition to include government structure and election results. Sections of most value to economists are: economic, finance, and trade indicators; social and labor force indicators. Data sources acknowledged.

United Nations. Boletín estadístico de América Latina: Statistical Bulletin for Latin America. N.Y., U.N., 1964- semi-annual Govt. Docs.

Bilingual publication giving statistical data on mining, manufacturing production, international trade, prices, etc.

United Nations. Statistical Office. Statistical Yearbook: Annuaire statistique.N.Y., 1949- annual Govt.Docs.

Bilingual summary of world statistics. Sections include internal and external trade, wages and prices, national accounts, and international capital flow. Tables usually span a number of years. Sources of information acknowledged. Subject index. Supplemented by Monthly Bulletin of Statistics. N.Y., 1947- Govt.Docs.

IV. NEWSPAPER/PERIODICAL GUIDES

Latin American Economic and Social Serials. Published on behalf of The Committee on Latin America by Clive Bingley, London, 1969. Z7165.L3C65. Reference.

Title entries are arranged by geographical area. A general section lists serials published by international organizations or serials of a general nature published outside Latin America. Holdings refer to UK libraries only. Title index.

*Latin American Newspapers in United States Libraries: a Union List. Compiled by Steven M. Charno. Published for the Conference on Latin American History. Austin, Univ. of Texas Pr., 1968. Z6947.L36 Reference.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Provides a detailed record of more than 5,500 newspapers held by 70 libraries in the U.S. Arrangement is by place of publication, first by country, then by city. No index.

*Mesa, Rosa Quintero. Latin American Serial Documents, vol. 3: Cuba. Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1969. Z6954.C9M45 Reference.

A bibliography showing holdings in U.S. and Canadian libraries (no entries for McGill). Alphabetical arrangement. Information includes starting date of serial, place of publication and frequency.

Sable, Martin H. Periodicals for Latin American Economic Development, Trade and Finance: an Annotated Bibliography. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, Univ. of California, 1965. Z7165.L3S3 Reference.

Selective bibliography of English and foreign-language periodicals. Arrangement is by country. Title and subject indexes.

Zimmerman, Irene. A Guide to Current Latin American Periodicals. Gainesville, Fla., Kallman, 1961. Z6954.S8Z5 Library Science.

Bibliography of periodicals published in Latin America or in the U.S. about Latin America with critical annotations. Basic arrangement is by country. Other useful aids are a listing by subject area - economics, history, statistics, etc. - a chronological listing, inventory of periodicals which ceased publication, and a title index.

V. PERIODICAL INDEXES

Bulletin analytique de documentation politique, économique et sociale contemporaine. Paris, Fondation nationale des sciences politiques, 1946- 10 X a year. Z7163.F7 Reference.

Annotated index to recent periodical literature on political, economic, and social affairs. About 25 entries per issue pertain to Latin America. Bulletin scans journals in several languages; annotations are in French. Part 1 "Problèmes nationaux" is classified by country. In Part II "Relations internationales et études comparatives", subsection "Problèmes regionaux", see under "Amérique" for Latin American material. Annual subject index.

Handbook of Latin American Studies. Gainesville, Univ. of Florida Press, 1936- Z1605.H23 Reference Index Stands.

Indispensable annotated bibliography of recent books, monographs and some journal articles. Since 1964 there have been separate volumes for social sciences and humanities, published in alternate years. The social sciences volumes include material on economics, government, international relations, labour, and social welfare. The "Economics" section divides into general publications, then literature of countries or regions (not in alphabetical order). Author and subject indexes.

Index to Latin American Periodical Literature, 1929-1960. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1962. 8v. Z1601.P16 folio. Reference Index Stands.

Prepared by Columbus Memorial Library, Pan American Union. Some 250,000 photolithographed catalogue cards with author, subject, and some secondary entries arranged in dictionary form. Before 1951 only entries by subject were listed except for well-known authors. Indexed about 3,000 periodical titles, most published in Latin America.

Continued by:

Index to Latin American Periodical Literature. Supplement, 1961-1965. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 2 v. Z1601.P16 folio. Reference Index Stands.

Indexed about 800 periodicals. Articles cited here do not also appear in the Indice general below.

Continued by:

Indice general de publicaciones periódicas Latinoamericanos: humanidades y ciencias sociales: Index to Latin American Periodicals: Humanities and Social Sciences, 1961- quarterly, with annual cumulations. Boston, G.K. Hall and Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press. Z1605.I55 Reference Index Stands.

Index to selected articles in more than 300 Latin American periodicals, again prepared by Columbus Memorial Library. Alphabetic subject arrangement (with cross references) under which entries are grouped and numbered progressively. Subject headings are in Spanish; an English-Spanish subject glossary is appended. Author/title index included from v. 3, 1963.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

International Bibliography of Economics: Bibliographie internationale de science économique. London, Tavistock; Chicago, Aldine, 1955- annual. Z7164.E2I58 Reference Index Stands.

Prepared by the International Committee for Social Sciences Documentation. Classified list of books, periodical articles, pamphlets, government publications in several languages. A few of the journals indexed are published in Latin America. Author and detailed subject indexes in English and French. Time-lag between publication date and citation detracts from usefulness.

Public Affairs Information Service. Bulletin. N.Y., 1915- weekly and cumulates. Z7163.P9 Reference Index Stands.

Subject index to English-language books, periodicals, government documents, and reports in social economic field, international affairs, public administration, etc. Few of the 1,500 journal indexed are published in Latin America but a number of relevant articles will be found under the headings "Latin America" and the names of individual countries.

It may be worth consulting other indexes found on the Reference Index Stands. The following might be useful: Bibliographic Index (Z1002.B595) Social Sciences and Humanities Index (AI3.S6), Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature (AI3.R48). In each case, see entries under Latin America and individual countries. Economic Abstracts published in The Hague (HB1.A1E2) also indexes some Latin American material.

VI. SOME McGILL JOURNAL HOLDINGS USEFUL TO SOCIAL SCIENTISTS

América Latina. v. 5, 1962- quarterly. Rio de Janeiro, Centro Latino-Americano de Pesquisas em Ciências Sociais. F1401.A52x McLennan Stacks.

Publishes economic and social studies, most in Spanish or Portuguese (a summary in English is always given), a few in English. Reviews of books and journal articles normally in Portuguese. Title 1958-1961: Boletim do Centro...

Economic Bulletin for Latin America. v. 1, 1956- semi-annual. N.Y., United Nations. Economic Commission for Latin America. Govt.Docs.

Each issue reviews economic situation in Latin America for the previous months. Some special articles on regional topics. Supplements and updates the Commission's annual economic survey (see below). Indexed P.A.I.S.

Economic Survey of Latin America. v. 1, 1949- annual. N.Y., United Nations. Economic Commission for Latin America. Govt.Docs.

Reviews recent economic developments in Latin America. Format varies. Part 1 examines overall trends; other sections usually survey selected countries and/or the evolution of the main economic sectors.

Economic Development and Cultural Change. v. 1, 1952- quarterly. Chicago, Research Center in Economic Development and Cultural Change, Univ. of Chicago. HC10.C453 McLennan Stacks.

Contains scholarly studies and book reviews. Some relate to Latin America. Indexed in P.A.I.S.

Inter-American Economic Affairs. v. 1, 1947- quarterly. Washington. HC161.In7 Library has: v. 21, no. 4, 1968-

Each issue has about five signed studies on economic, political and social conditions in Latin America and relations with the U.S. Indexed P.A.I.S. and Soc. Sci.& Hum. Index.

Journal of Inter-American Studies. v. 1, 1959- quarterly, Gainesville, Fla., School of Inter-American Studies, Univ. of Florida. E11.J6 McLennan Stacks. Library has: v. 10, 1968-

Publishes scholarly articles in the humanities and social sciences. Some book reviews. Annual indexes. Indexed P.A.I.S. and Soc. Sci. & Hum. Index.

Latin American Research Review. v. 1, 1965- 3 x a year. Latin American Studies Assoc. F1401.L345 McLennan Stacks.

Supported by nearly 40 U.S. scholarly institutions. Founded "to achieve greater and more systematic communication among individuals and institutions concerned with studies in Latin America". Contains reports of scholarly activities and meetings and summaries of research in progress at various U.S. institutions.

Quarterly Economic Review. London, Economist Intelligence Unit, 1964- LC folio HC stacks.

Most Latin American countries are covered in these reviews, either separately or as part of a regional grouping. Each provides a concise survey of the economic/political situation supported by statistics on trade, production, investment, etc. An appendix gives quarterly economic indicators of economic activity in each area.

Social and Economic Studies. v. 1, 1953- monthly. Mona, Jamaica. Institute of Social and Economic Research, Univ. of the West Indies. HN244.S6 McLennan Stacks.

Studies of the social, economic, and political problems of developing areas with emphasis on the English-speaking communities of the Caribbean. Contains a few book reviews. Indexed in P.A.I.S. and Psych. Abstracts.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES IN LINGUISTICS

This bibliography is intended to serve as a guide to the information sources in Linguistics primarily located in the Reference Department of McLennan Library.

The sources listed deal with applied linguistics with little attention given to philology and language teaching.

Because this bibliography is by no means exhaustive, it is suggested that the student consult the subject catalogues as well as ask for assistance from the Reference Librarians. The Government Documents Department and its staff are also a source of additional information and publications.

The following arrangement is used in this bibliography:

I. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES
II. SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES
III. LANGUAGE BIBLIOGRAPHIES
IV. DICTIONARIES AND HANDBOOKS
V. BIOGRAPHY
VI. DISSERTATIONS

I. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Abstracts in Anthropology. Portales, New Mexico, Eastern New Mexico University, v. 1, 1970- Z5112 A2x Ref.

A quarterly journal containing abstracts of books and journal articles. Each issue includes a section on linguistics. Especially useful for anthropological linguistics.

Bulletin analytique de linguistique française. Nancy, Centre de recherche pour un tresor de la langue française, t. 1, 1969+ Z2175 B8x Ref.

An annotated bibliography of books and journal articles of all phases of linguistics concerning elements of the French language. Annotations note criticisms. Arranged by subject and includes author index. Bi-monthly. International in scope. Supercedes Bulletin analytique de lexicologie française which is a section of the Bulletin signaletique du Centre national de la recherche scientifique.

L.L.B.A.: Language and Language Behavior Abstracts. Ann Arbor, Mich., v. 1, 1967- P1 L11 Ref.

A quarterly publication abstracting c4,000 articles per year from more than 600 journals. Deals with 4 general subject areas: linguistics, psychology, communication science and hearing. Brief subject guide and annual author index. International in scope.

Language and Automation; An International Reference Publication. Washington, D.C., Center for Applied Linguistics, no. 1, 1970- Z7001 L3x Ref.

A quarterly bibliography of books and journal articles dealing with the interfaces of linguistics, computation, information science and related fields. Each entry is annotated and cites reviews when possible. Includes subject and author indexes.

Language Teaching Abstracts. London, Cambridge University Press, v. 1, 1968- PB35 A1L3x Ref.

A quarterly publication abstracting articles appearing in some 300 journals. Covers such subjects as general and applied linguistics, psychology of language learning and theory and methods of education. Includes book reviews. Arranged by broad subject and language. Author and subject indexes.

Modern Humanities Research Association
Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature. Cambridge, Bowes and Bowes, v. 1, 1920- Z2011 M69 Ref. Index Stands

Annual listing of books, articles, doctoral dissertations and pamphlets. Contains sections entitled: Language, general, Sounds of speech, Dictionaries and grammars, Vocabulary, Syntax, Orthnography, etc. Entries are not annotated. Includes indexes of authors and subjects treated. Time lag is about 2 years.

Modern Language Association of America
MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. N.Y., New York University Press, 1921- Z7006 M64 Ref. Index Stands

An annual bibliography containing a large division for linguistics. Subsections include "General Linguistics" covering mathematical and computational linguistics, information and communication theory, stylistics, study of meaning, psycholinguistics, socio- and ethnolinguistics, & "Theoretical and descriptive linguistics" covering phonology, prosody & philosophy of language. There are also sections on language families.

Permanent International Committee of Linguists
Bibliographie linguistique de l'année. Ulrecht, Spectrum, 1939-
Z7001 P4 Ref. Index Stands

Comprehensive bibliography listing books, reviews and periodical articles. International in scope. Each of the annual volumes is divided into 2 main section: general linguistics and related fields, and language families. Includes an author index.

Year's Work in Modern Language Studies. Edited for the Modern Humanities Research Association. London, Oxford Univ. Press, H. Milford, 1931- . PB1 Y45 Ref. Index Stands.

Annual bibliography. Material is arranged in groups in (1) Medieval, Latin, (2) Romance languages, (3) Germanic language, and (4) Slavonic languages. It is divided into language and literature sections with chronological sub-arrangement covering from medieval times to present. Indexed and annotated.

Additional information may be obtained by consulting:

Psychological Abstracts BF1 P65 Ref. Index Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index AI3 I5 Ref. Index Stands

Bibliographic Index Z1002 B595 Ref. Index Stands

II. SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

"Bibliography: Theories of Syntactic Analysis." In Studies in Linguistics, v. 16: 3-4, 1962 pp. 100-112. P1 S78 Stacks.

A bibliography of some 260 items published since 1939 concerning "syntax". Material is arranged into 7 categories: general linguistic studies, grammatical theory, syntactical theory, word-class theory, sentence theory, syntax of specific features, and syntax of specific languages exemplifying certain syntactical theories.

Dale, Edgar.
Bibliography of Vocabulary Studies. 2nd rev. ed. Columbus, Bureau of Educational Research and Service, Ohio State University, 1963. 101pp. On order for Ref.

A very useful bibliography of books, periodical articles, theses, doctoral dissertations and abstracts. Contains 1855 entries. Lists titles in 25 different categories. Includes sections on vocabulary contents of periodicals and pamphlets, newspapers, radio, motion pictures, and comics.

Dingwall, William Orr.
Transformational Generative Grammar. Washington, D.C., Center for Applied Linguistics, 1965 82pp. Z7004 G7D5 Ref.

A bibliography of published and unpublished material in the field of T-grammar. Indexed by author and language treated.

Hammer, John H.
A Bibliography of Contrastive Linguistics. Washington, D.C., Center for Applied Linguistics, 1965. 41pp. Z7004 G7H3 Ref.

A bibliography relating to the study of the systematic comparison of selected linguistic features of 2 or more languages. Arranged by language. Includes author index.

Hays, David G.
Annotated Bibliography of Rand Publications in Computational Linguistics. Santa Monica, Calif., Rand Corporation, 1965 25p. (Rand Corporation Memorandum RM-3894-1-PR). On order for Ref.

Lists 93 Rand Corporation publications on linguistic research methods, computational methods for linguistics, the Russian and English languages, information retrieval, automatic content analysis, psycholinguistics, and character readers. Indicates prices, sources of availability and types of copies that can be supplied upon request.

Milic, Louis T.
Style and Stylistics; An Analytical Bibliography. N.Y., The Free Press, 1967 199pp. Z6514 S8M49 Ref.

A bibliography of over 800 entries concerning style and stylistics. The bulk of the material listed is either English or French, but some German and Italian is also included. The material is arranged into 5 sections. However the first 2 sections, "Theoretical" and "Methodological", are probably of more use to the student of linguistics than the last 3 sections. This bibliography includes works on linguistic philosophy, logic, psychology of perception and learning, mathematical linguistics, computer technology, sociology and anthropology. Author and subject indexes.

Pietrzyk, Alfred.
Selected Titles in Sociolinguistics; An Annotated Preliminary Bibliography of Works on Multilingualism. Language Standardization and Languages of Wider Communication. Washington, D.C., Center for Applied Linguistics of the Modern Language Association of America, 1964. 192pp. On order for Ref.

Bibliography of books and periodical articles containing over 700 entries and focusing on sociolinguistic studies of multilingualism, language standardization including language policies, and languages of wider communication. An introductory section on general works is also included. Indexed.

Rice, Frank.
Information Sources in Linguistics, A Bibliographical Handbook. Washington, D.C., Center for Applied Linguistics, 1965. 42pp. Z7001.R5 Ref.

A bibliographic handbook listing some 500 titles of books and periodicals which can be used for finding source material in all the major fields of linguistics and certain related fields. Favors breadth of coverage rather than depth. Subject arrangement.

Scheurweghe, Gustave.
Analytical Bibliography of Writings on Modern English Morphology and Syntax, 1877-1960. Louvain, Belgium, Nauwelaerts, 1963-68. 4v. On order for Ref.

Contents. - v.1. Periodical literature and miscellanies of the U.S. and Western and Northern Europe. Includes an appendix of Japanese publications - v.2 Monographic works including dissertations and Programmabhandlungen. - v.3 Soviet research on English morphology and syntax, and English studies in Bulgaria, Poland, Rumania and Yugoslavia. - v.4 Addenda and general index.

Walters, Theodore W.
The Georgetown Bibliography of Studies Contributing to the Psycholinguistics of Language Learning. Washington, Georgetown University Press, 1965. 125pp. On order for Ref.

A very useful bibliography of books, theses and periodical articles amounting to nearly 1300 entries, all arranged alphabetically. Includes topical index, subdivided and arranged alphabetically within.

III. LANGUAGE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Allen, Harold B.
Linguistics and English Linguistics. N.Y., Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966. 117pp. Z7001.A4 Ref.

A selective bibliography of books and articles written in English concerning scholarship in English, education, linguistics, and related areas.

Dulong, Gaston.
Bibliographie linguistique du Canada français. Quebec, Presses de l'Université Laval, 1966. 166pp. Z1377.F8D5 Ref.

A chronological listing of linguistic studies, glossaries, dictionaries, etc. relative to the French language in Canada. Author and subject indexes.

Hall, Robert Anderson.
Biblioteca bibliografica italica. 2nd. rev. ed. Firenza, Sansoni, 1958. 3v. Z2355.A2H315 Ref.

Contains 6900 items. Includes material published since 1860. Arranged in 4 main sections: 1) history of the Italian language, 2) description of the Italian language, 3) Italian dialectology, and 4) history of Italian linguistics. Five indexes include author and title, regions and dialects, words and general subjects.

Kennedy, Arthur C.
A Bibliography of Writings on the English Language from the Beginning of Printing to the End of 1922. Cambridge, Harvard Univ. Press, 1927 517pp. ZWX +K38 Ref.

A comprehensive bibliographic guide to books and articles concerning the study of the English language. Emphasis is placed on the historical and scientific aspects of linguistics rather than the literary. The arrangement is by subject and then chronologically within each subject. The subject arrangement is supplemented by a subject index at the end for those topics not easily found through the subject divisions. Book reviews are cited whenever possible. Indexed by author and reviewer.

Murphy, John D.
A Bibliography of African Languages and Linguistics. Washington, D.C., The Catholic University of America Press, 1969. 147pp. Z7106.M8 Ref.

A bibliography of book including 1,218 entries concerning African languages and linguistics. Though many entries relate to the "Negro African" languages spoken by people living generally south of the Sahara, a broad interpretation of the term "African" allows the compilers to include entries about Afrikaans, Malagasy various Creoles, Berber and other Hamitic languages. Involves nearly 400 languages. Indexed by language and dialect and author and compiler. Includes material published from 1869 through 1967.

Nostrand, Howard Lee
Research on Language Teaching. Seattle, Univ. of Washington Press, 1965. 373pp. ZWIP.N84r2 Ref.

Annotated bibliography on the study of the improvement of language teaching. Lists research completed 1945-1965. Treats subjects according to methods, materials and equipment; psychology of language; linguistics; cultural and intellectual context; etc., and supplies relevent bibliographies of books and periodical literature. Indexed by author and subject and includes a list of agencies, institutions, and organizations for language teaching.

Unbegaun, B.O.
A Bibliographical Guide to the Russian Language. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1953. 174pp. Z2505.U52x.

A practical guide to the Russian language in its spoken and literary forms. Listed are 1043 scholarly books and articles many of which are annotated. Arranged into 3 sections: general bibliography, historical, and descriptive. Indexed.

Wang, William S.
CLIBOC; Chinese Linguistics Bibliography on Computer. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1970. 513pp. Z699.5.C53W33

Bibliography of articles relating to the Chinese language. Arranged into 3 sections: 1) Alphabetically by author, 2) Subject index arranged alphabetically according to languages, dialects and subcategories; 3) Abstracts. Includes 3 maps: China, Sino-Tibetan languages, and Chinese dialects.

Wawrzyszko, Aleksandra K.
Bibliography of General Linguistics, English and American. Hamden, Conn., Archon Books, 1971. 120pp.

An excellent annotated bibliography listing all basic bibliographies, dictionaries, glossaries, directories, abstracting and indexing services, as well as general texts concerned with English and American linguistics. The more than 300 annotated entries deal with a broad range of topics including historical development, scientific methods of language description, linguistic analysis, semantic, grammatical and phonetic systems, etc. Arranged by subject and indexed by author and by periodicals and series treated.

IV. DICTIONARIES AND HANDBOOKS

Grandsaignes d'Hauterive, Robert.
Dictionnaire des racines des langues européenes. Paris, Larousse, 1949. 356pp. XI.G76 Stacks.

A valuable and easy to use aid in tracing cognates deriving from common Indo-European roots.

Hamp, Eric P.
A Glossary of American Technical Linguistics Usage, 1925-1950. Utrecht, Spectrum, 1957. 62pp. X.5H18 Ref.

A dictionary of linguistic terms used by linguists in America. Includes technical terms which in any way peculiar to American usage.

Jones, Lyle U.
A Spoken Word Count. Chicago, Language Research Associates, 1966 60pp. PE1691.J6 Stacks.

A composite listing of the different words spoken by a selected sample of English-speaking adults and the frequency with which each of the different words was used.

Marouzeau, Jules.
Lexique de la terminologie linguistique français, allemand, anglais. Paris, Librairie Orientaliste Paul Geuthner, 1943. 241pp. X.5M3412 Ref.

A dictionary of basic linguistics terms in French supplying definitions and examples. German and English equivalents are included and are cross-referenced to the French. Useful for translating and for clarifying any ambiguity in English definitions.

Nash, Rose.
Multilingual Lexicon of Linguistics and Philology, English, Russian, German, French. Coral Gables, Fla., Univ. of Miami Press, 1968. 390pp. P29.N34 Stacks.

A listing of 5,000 English terms giving Russian, German and French equivalents. Cross-referencing index included.

Pei, Mario Andrew.
Dictionary of linguistics. N.Y., Philosophical Library, 1954. 238pp. X.5P35 Ref.

Source of grammatical and historical terms common to the field of linguistics. Especially helpful in obtaining concise descriptions of title known languages and dialects and their affiliations.

Pei, Mario Andrew.
Glossary of Linguistic Terminology. N.Y., Columbia Univ. Press, 1966. 299pp. P29.P39 1966 Stacks.

Treats not only the general terminology used by linguists, but the more obstruse and variant terms. Defines c1500 words giving contrasting definitions and citing sources.

Thorndike, Edward L.
The Teacher's Word Book of 30,000 Words. N.Y., Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia Univ., 1944. 274pp. PE1691.T5 1944 Stacks.

A list of 30,000 words indicating the number of times each occurred in certain categories of selected written texts. Surveys include general literature, periodical literature, juvenile literature, and a special semantic count list.

Ulving, Tor.
Periodica Philologica Abbreviata, A List of Initial Abbreviations of Periodicals in Philology and Related Subjects. Stockholm, Almqvist and Wiksell, 1963. 137pp. On order for Ref.

A very useful list of abbreviations for international publications, containing over 3,200 entries. Gives names of periodical and places of publication. Abbreviations in Cyrillic and Greek are transliterated. Includes abbreviations of institutions and societies, the names of which often appear abbreviated. Also includes abbreviations of some nonperiodical works, such as dictionaries and text editions, which are often referred to by abbreviations.

U.S. Government Printing Office.
Manual of Foreign Languages. 4th ed. Edited by George F. Von Ostermann. N.Y., Central Book Company, 1952. 414pp. Z253.U581 1952 Ref.

Treats more than 130 languages and dialects giving the alphabet and pronunciation of letters, transliteration, rules of grammar, and numbers.

West, Michael.
A General Service List of English Words, with Semantic Frequences and a Supplementary Word-List for the Writing of Popular Science and Technology. rev. and enl. ed. London, Longmans, Green, 1953. 588pp. PE1691.W4 1953 Stacks.

This work represents the outcome of a study to count the frequency of the occurrence of the various meanings and uses of a word as found in a study of a running list of 5 million words.

V. BIOGRAPHY

Sebeok, Thomas A.
Portraits of Linguists, 1746-1963; 1963-1966. Bloomington, Indiana Univ. Press, 1966. 2v. P83.S4 Stacks.

Biographical sketches of 90 influential linguists and philologists, arranged by date of birth, chronologically. Vol. 2 has index of names. Text is in English, French or German.

Further sources to consult include:

Directory of American Scholars LA2311.C32 Ref.

AmericanMen of Science Q141.A47 Ref.

National Faculty Directory L901.N34 Ref.

VI. DISSERTATIONS

Rutherford, Phillip R.
A Bibliography of American Doctoral Dissertations in Linguistics, 1900-1964. Washington, D.C.,Center for Applied Linguistics, 1968. 139pp. Z7001.R8 Ref.

Arranged by author. Includes subject index.

For additional information consult:

Dissertation Abstracts International Z5055.U5A53 Ref. Index Stands

Canadian Theses Z5055.C2088J Ref. Index Stands

A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools

Tools Available in McGill Libraries Ask for at Ref. desk.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

NEWSPAPERS: IDENTIFICATION & LOCATION TOOLS

The following is an attempt to list bibliographies of newspapers by function:

I. Directories
II. Union Lists
III. Library Catalogues

With only a few exceptions, the tools listed here are devoted only to newspapers. Many libraries issue serials lists which include their holdings of periodicals as well as newspapers. These lists are not included here although many such current lists are available in the Reference area and Interlibrary Loan office and old lists will be found in the stacks. Neither have any general national bibliographies been listed here although they too provide an approach to identifying newspapers.

The Mass Media: A Students' Guide to Reference Sources may also be useful to users of this list. Copies are available at the Reference Desk.

Please do not hesitate to request additional assistance from a reference librarian.

I. DIRECTORIES

BIBLIOGRAPHY	COVERAGE				ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	CALL NO.
	Retrospective	Current	National	International		
Beaulieu, André. Les journaux de Québec de 1794 à 1964. Québec. Presses de l'université Laval, 1965.	x	x	Regional Québec (Prov.)		Indexes: chronological and alphabetical. Gives beginning and closing dates. Locates if possible. Covers periodicals as well.	Z6954 .C21Q33
Birrell and Garnett. Early newspapers offered for sale by Birrell and Garnett, Ltd. London. 1931.	x	x	x	x	Sales Catalogue No.31. These papers now in the library of Duke University; covers 1645-1850 - chronological listing.	Cutter ZWAP .B53
Browne, R.B. Advertisers' A.B.C. London, 1902.	x	x	x	x	"The press of the whole world represented". Identifies only - gives periodicals as well; illustrates mast heads of many papers.	Cutter ZWAP +B81
Canadian newspaper directory. Montreal, 1892-	x	x	Canada		Gives full particulars and information on place of publication. Arranged alphabetically by place; superseded by Ayer's.	Z6954 C2C32x
Crane, R.S. A census of British newspapers and periodicals 1620-1800. Chapel Hill, North Carolina, U. of North Carolina Press, 1927.	x		British		Locates and gives holdings in 37 US libraries. Also includes a list of periodicals and newspapers not found in the US. Geog. and chronolog. indexes.	ZWAP .C85
Desbarats, A. Desbarats newspaper directory. Montreal 1905-1925.	x	x	Canada		Two sections: I) alphabetically arranged by province, sub-divided by title. II) classified directory and condensed list of dailies.	Cutter ZWAP .D45
Firth, Edith G. Early Toronto newspapers 1793-1867. Toronto, 1961.	x	x	Regional Toronto		Chronological arrangement entered under first used title - later title listed in alphabetical index.	Cutter ZWAP ‖F51
Hatin, Eugene. Histoire politique et littéraire de la presse en France ...et la bibliographie générale des journaux depuis leur origine. Paris, 1859-1861. 8v.	x	x	France		Arranged chronologically. Gives information on journalists of the times.	Cutter ZWAP .H28

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

BIBLIOGRAPHY	COVERAGE				ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	CALL NO.
	Retrospective	Current	National	International		
N.W. Ayer & Son. Directory of newspapers and periodicals 1880- Philadelphia.	x	x	x	x	Lists both newspapers & periodicals. For Canadian newspapers gives very good coverage	Z6947 .N11
Newspapers on microfilm 1963-1964. 8th ed. Cleveland, Bell & Howell, 1963.	x	x	American		Alphabetically arranged by state. Supersedes Newspapers on Microfilm published by Micro-photo Incorporated, (ZXR .M58 Stacks).	Cutter ZXR .N471u8
Pers, Anders Yngve. Newspapers in Sweden (translated by Gunnar Beckman... Stockholm, 1954. Supplement 1961 (in same volume)	x	x	Sweden		Gives history and names of 50 largest dailies; other data about publishing titles listed alphabetically at the end.	Cutter ZCJ .P43E
Political handbook and atlas of the world: parliaments, parties and press as of Jan. 1, 1966. N.Y., 1966.	x	x	x	x	Alphabetically arranged by country. Information on Governments etc. as well as newspapers.	J37 .P6
Times. London. Tercentenary handlist of English and Welsh newspapers, magazines and reviews. London, Times, 1920.	1620-1919	x	Gt. Britain	x	x Chronological arrangement; gives some periodicals. Spine: Handlist of newspapers.	Cutter ZWAP .T48
Underground Press Directory. 5th ed. Stevens Point, Wisc. n.p., 1970		x	U.S.		800 alternative publications with addresses.	Z6944 .U5U5x 1970
Wilcox, Dennis L. English Language newspapers abroad. Detroit, Gale c1967	x	x	Except:	Gt. Britain Ireland U.S. Canada Caribbean Islands N.Z. Australia	Alphabetically arranged by country, city and name, over half established after 1930; earliest is 1801.	Z6941 .W5

II. UNION LISTS

BIBLIOGRAPHY	COVERAGE					ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	CALL NO.
	Retrospective	Current	National	International	Locates		
American newspapers, 1821-1936: a union list of files available in the United States and Canada. N.Y., Wilson, 1937.	x	x	US	x	US Canada	Geographically arranged by place of publication. Alphabetical index. 5700 depositories US & Canada.	Cutter ZWAP .A5123
Brigham, Clarence S. History and bibliography of American newspapers, 1690-1820. Mass American Antiquarian Soc: 1947 2v.	x	x	US	x	x	Geographically arranged. Title Index. Index of printers. Gives changes of title, etc. 2120 titles.	Cutter ZWAP .B76
Brigham, Clarence S. History and bibliography of American newspapers 1690-1820. Additions and corrections. 1961.	x	x	US	x	x	Gives nine new items, nine new holdings.	Cutter ZWAP B76ad
Canadian Library Association. Microfilm committee. Canadian newspapers on microfilm. Ottawa, 1959. v.I-	x	x	Canada	x	65 Cdn 61 foreign	I) Cumulative catalogue of C.L.A. II) Other Cdn. newspapers on microfilm. Some foreign in each section; alphabetically by province. Title index.	Z6954 .C2C19 1959
Chicago University. Library. Newspapers in libraries of Chicago: a joint checklist. Chicago University, 1936.	x	x	x	x	Chicago, Ill.	Geographically arranged - Domestic, then foreign. Title index.	Cutter ZWAP .C431
Dahl, Folke. A bibliography of English corantos and periodical newsbooks, 1620-1642. London, 1952.	x	x	Gt. Britain	x	US Gt. Brit.	Surviving copies located in 43 libs. private collections in Gt. Britain & US. Chronological arrangement; expanded from author's earlier work.	Cutter ZWAP .D13

BIBLIOGRAPHY	COVERAGE					ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	CALL NO.
	Retrospective	Current	National	International	Locates		
Hewitt, Arthur Reginald. Union List of Commonwealth newspapers in London, Oxford and Cambridge. University of London. 1960.	x	x	x	Commonwealth	London Oxford Cambridge	Alphabetical by country. Title index. Based on British Museum holdings.	Cutter ZWAP H49
Historical Records Survey, Texas. Texas newspapers 1812-1939. A union list... Houston, 1941.	x	x	Texas	x	US	Alphabetically arranged by place. Chronological index. Title index. 3,212 titles; 140 U.S. libraries.	Cutter ZWAP H623
King, Frank H. and Prescott Clark. A research guide to China coast newspapers, 1822-1911. Cambridge, Mass., 1965.	x	x	China	x	x	A finding list of existing papers; annoated; gives history, has also (1) a chronological listing of titles (2) alphabetical title list (3) general index.	Cutter ZWAP K58
Latin American newspapers in U.S. libraries; a union list. Houston, U. of Texas Press, 1969.	x	x	x	Latin America	US	Alphabetically arranged by place. 5,500 newspapers.	Z6947 .L86
National Library of Canada. Reference Branch. Union List of Non-Canadian newspapers held by Canadian libraries. Ottawa, 1968.	x	x	x	exc. Canada	Canada	Bilingual title and preface. Alphabetically arranged by country of origin.	Z6945 R8
United States. Library of Congress. Serial Division. African newspapers in selected American libraries. 3d ed. Wash., 1965.	x	x	Africa	x	US	Geographically arranged by country. 460 titles. Title index.	Cutter ZWAP .U581a3
United States. Library of Congress. Union Cat. Div. Newspapers on microfilm. 6th ed. Wash., 1967.	x	x	x	x	x	Alphabetically arranged by state or province, then city. By city for other than Cda & U.S.	Z6945 .U5N43 1967

III. LIBRARY CATALOGUES

BIBLIOGRAPHY	COVERAGE				ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	CALL NO.
	Retrospective	Current	National	International		
Alberta. University. Newspapers in the University of Alberta Libraries; a list of holdings. rev ed. Calgary, 1972.	x	x	x	x	Includes holdings.	ILL
British Museum. Dept. of printed books. Catalogue of printed books. Supplement: Newspapers published in Gt. Britain and Ireland 1801-1900. London. 1905 [on spine supplement M-O. Newspapers.]	x	x	Gt. Britain	x	Alphabetically arranged by title for London publications. Others, first by place, then by title.	Cutter ZS45 B RBD
Chicago. Center for Research Libraries. The Center for Research Libraries catalogue: newspapers. Chicago, 1969.	x	x	x	x	Newspapers catalogued by the CRL as of 1 Jan. 1969. Includes all newspapers housed at CRL even if part of limited-circulation collections. Notes holdings.	Folio Z6945 .C533
Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery. San Marino. Calif. Rare Newspapers and their precursors, 1515-1918... 1935	x	x	x	x	Alphabetically arranged. Chronological Index.	Cutter ZWAP .H395
Kingston, Ontario, Queens University, Library. Catalogue of Canadian newspapers in the Douglas Library, Queen's University. Kingston, Queen's University. Douglas Library, 1969.	x	x	x	x	Includes holdings, publishing history, editorial policy, and historical notes.	Z674 .K47
Maichel, Karol. Soviet and Russian newspapers at the Hoover Institution a catalog. Stanford, Calif. Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace. Stanford University, 1966.	x	x	U.S.S.R.	x	1108 titles. Alphabetical by title; holdings of the library; gives reference to the files of Library of Congress & Columbia University.	Cutter ZWAP .M28

BIBLIOGRAPHY	COVERAGE				ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	CALL NO.
	Retrospec-tive	Current	National	Interna-tional		
New York Public Library. Checklist of newspapers and official gazettes compiled by D.C. Haskell. New York, Public Library, 1915.	x	x	x	x	Alphabetically arranged by cities: chronologically arranged under cities. Gives holdings of the library.	Cutter ZWAP +N42c
Pan American Union. Columbus Memorial Library. Catalogue of newspapers and magazines in the Columbus Memorial Library of the Pan American Union. Washington, 1931.	x	x	x	Latin America	Alphabetically arranged by country.	Cutter ZWAP +P19
Saskatchewan, Province of. Legislative Library. Catalogue of newspapers on microfilm in the Legislative Library (Archives Division) and Provincial Archives of Saskatchewan Regina, 1958	x	x	Regional Sask. - a few others	x	Includes weekly papers not covered by C.L.A. Files of the Legislative Library beginning 1943.	Cutter ZXR .S252
United States. Library of Congress. Periodicals Division. Checklist of American 18th century newspapers in the Library of Congress ... New ed.... Washington, 1936.	x	x	US	x	Alphabetically arranged by state, subdivided by town. Index to printers, publishers. Title index.	Cutter ZWAP +U58a.2
United States. Library of Congress. Periodical Division Checklist of American newspapers in the Library of Congress... Washington, 1901.	x	x	US	x	Gives holdings of the library of Congress. Geographic arrangement by states. Alphabetically indexed by title.	Cutter ZWAP +U58
United States. Library of Congress. Periodicals Division. Checklist of foreign newspapers in the Library of Congress... Washington, 1929.	x	x	x	x	Alphabetically arranged first by place then by title. 2700 titles: 79 countries. Gives extent of L. C. holdings.	Cutter ZWAP .U58f
United States. Library of Congress. Slavic and Central European Division. Newspapers of East Central and Southeastern Europe in the Library of Congress... Washinton, 1965.	x	x	x	Slavic Countries Central Europe	Alphabetically arranged by country. Gives detailed holdings (L. C.) post World War I newspapers, Language index, Title index.	Cutter ZWAP .U581s

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1974

PHILOSOPHY: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This guide lists a selection of the most important reference sources available at McGill for research in philosophy. It is arranged into sections by type of reference source. Note that a specific type of information may be found in more than one type of reference source, e.g.: biographical information on philosophers can be found with the help of works listed in almost all of the different sections of this guide, even in the "Dictionaries" section.

The subdividions of the sections for dictionaries and retrospective bibliographies have not been made according to some ideal scheme, rather, they reflect the holdings of McGill's libraries which, in turn, are a selection of what has been published. Thus, as bibliographies for every possible specialized subject approach to the field of philosophy do not exist, general sources must often be used for their bibliographies on specific subjects. Similarly, as there are no major philosophical dictionaries in English, it is necessary to turn to encyclopedic sources for English-language information on philosophical terms and concepts.

A special section grouping book review sources together has not been made. If an item listed in this guide contains references to book reviews, this is mentioned in its annotation.

Reference works and bibliographies on individual philosophers have not been listed. They can be found by checking the Cutter and LC subject catalogues under the name of the philosopher. Locations for additional copies of works cited in this guide may be found by checking the author/title catalogue under the entry cited in this guide.

If you require assistance in using this guide and the materials listed in it, or if you wish to locate further information, the reference librarians will be pleased to help you.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. GUIDES AND HANDBOOKS.............................. 1

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS....................................... 2

III. DICTIONARIES.. 4
- A. English
- B. French
- C. German
- D. Greek
- E. Latin
- F. Polyglot

IV. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES....................... 6

V. HISTORIES AND SURVEYS............................. 8

VI. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES............................ 9

VII. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES...................... 11
- A. General
- B. Specialized
  - 1. By period 13
    - a. Ancient
    - b. Medieval
    - c. Contemporary
  - 2. By nationality.............................. 14
    - a. American
    - b. Chinese
    - c. German
    - d. Greek
    - e. Indian
    - f. Italian
    - g. Jewish
    - h. Scottish
    - i. Soviet
  - 3. By subject.................................. 16
    - a. Aesthetics
    - b. Ethics
    - c. Existentialism
    - d. History of Philosophy
    - e. Logic
    - f. Logical Positivism
    - g. Marxist Philosophy
    - h. Philosophy of Science
  - 4. By type of material......................... 20
    - a. Dictionaries
    - b. Periodicals
    - c. Theses

I. GUIDES AND HANDBOOKS

Z7125
.B6x
Ref.

Bochenski, Innocentius M. and F. Monteleone. *Allgemeine Philosophische Bibliographie*. Bern, Francke, 1948. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 1.)

The first part of this bibliography provides guidelines for study and research methodology. Part II lists general bibliographical sources: national bibliographies, biographical sources, periodicals, etc. Part III covers sources in the field of philosophy: current and retrospective bibliographies, dictionaries and encyclopedias, biographies, periodicals, and the bibliography of related fields. Most entries are annotated. Name index.

Z7125
.B65
1968
Ref.

Borchardt, Dietrich Hans. *How to Find Out in Philosophy and Psychology*. Oxford, Pergamon, 1968.

Brief narrative guide to basic information sources. Arranged by type: dictionaries and encyclopedias; retrospective, current, national and special bibliographies. Alphabetical list of works referred to in the text, and a subject index are appended.

Z7125
.D44
Ref.

De George, Richard T. *A Guide to Philosophical Bibliography and Research*. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1971.

Comprehensive guide to source material for research in philosophy. Emphasis is on English-language materials. Divided into sections which list various types of research materials (e.g. dictionaries, bibliographies, periodicals, etc.). Also contains information on philosophical publishers, professional societies, etc. Author and subject index. Index also includes most titles.

Z7125
.G45
Ref.

Geldsetzer, Lutz. *Allgemeine Bücher- und Institutionenkunde für das Philosophiestudium: Wissenschaftliche Institutionen, Bibliographische Hilfsmittel, Gattungen philosophischer Publikationen*. Freiburg, Alber, 1971.

Chapters in Part I discuss the university, the seminar, the conference, the library, publishing, etc. as they relate to the study of philosophy. Includes bibliographies at the ends of chapters. Part I is a bibliography of sources for philosophical research. Arrangement is by type of source and the characteristics of each type are discussed in the introductions to each section. Types of sources listed include periodicals, collections of works of individual philosophers, festschriften, proceedings of conferences, histories of philosophy, etc. Lists works in all languages. Gives critical and descriptive notes. Subject and name indexes.

On order
for Ref.
Sept. '73

Jasenas, Michael. *A History of the Bibliography of Philosophy*. Hildesheim, Olms, 1971.

Provides detailed information on the early bibliographies of philosophy and their scholarly compilers.

Z7125
.K65
Ref.

Koren, Henry J. *Research in Philosophy; a Bibliographical Introduction to Philosophy and a Few Suggestions for Dissertations*. Pittsburgh, Duquesne University Press, 1966.

A beginning graduate student's guide to libraries, thesis writing, and research aids in the field of philosophy. For the latter there are sections on various types of philosophical books, periodicals, reference books, and bibliographical tools. Discusses the characteristics of each of these kinds of research materials, provides notes on their contents and use, and lists titles. Name and title/subject indexes.

On order
for Ref.
Sept. '73

Matczak, Sebastian A. *Research and Composition in Philosophy*. Jamaica, N.Y., Learned Publications, 1971.
2).

BD22
.R3
1967
Stacks

Raeymaeker, Louis de. *Introduction à la Philosophie*. 6ème éd. Louvain, Publications Universitaires de Louvain, 1967. (Louvain. Université Catholique. Institut Supérieur de Philosophie. Ecole Saint Thomas d'Aquin. Cours).

Begins with a history and survey of Western philosophy. References to documentation are included. Footnotes provide biographical information. This is followed by a guide to the literature in the field. It covers: organizations (academic and other) and congresses; introductions; biographical dictionaries, encyclopaedias and dictionaries; histories of philosophy (general; by period; by country; by type); editions of texts; commentaries and manuals; periodicals; recent and current bibliographies. Parts of series are set out and entries for the major bibliographies are annotated. Name index.

Z7125
.T6
Ref.

Totok, Wilhelm. *Bibliographischer Wegweiser der philosophischen Literatur*. Frankfurt, Klostermann, 1969.

Briefly describes and evaluates about 50 bibliographical works for philosophical research. Arranged in sections by type of work. Index of authors and anonymous titles.

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS

B41
.B3
1925
Ref.

Baldwin, James Mark. *Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology*. Gloucester, Mass., Smith, 1925. 3v in 4.

This is a 1960 reprint of the 1925 printing (with corrections but without updating) of the 1901-1905 edition. Volumes I and II contain short articles, most of which are on philosophical subjects and terms and written by specialists. These are still of value today, whereas the articles on psychology and medicine are antiquated. Includes a few biographical articles, but these are very sketchy. Some bibliographical references are given. Entries are in English, with French, German and Italian equivalents listed. Five indexes: of Greek, Latin, German, French and Italian terms. Volume III (in 2 parts) is bibliography (see Benjamin Rand. "Bibliography of Philosophy, Psychology, and Cognate Subjects" in section VIL A of this guide).

CB5
.D52
Ref.

Dictionary of the History of Ideas. Ed. by Philip P. Wiener and others. New York, Scribner's, 1973. 5v.

The over 300 articles, all interdisciplinary in approach, deal with a wide variety of topics and are written by specialists. Extensive bibliographies are provided. Vol. 5 will contain the index.

BX841
.D68
Ref.

Dictionnaire de théologie catholique. Paris, Letouzey, 1909-1950. 15v. in 30.

BX841
.D6822
Ref.

________. *Tables générales*. Paris, Letouzey, 1951-

This encyclopedia has long articles written by specialists and it is more thorough than the *Catholic Encyclopedia* (Cutter DG +5C28 Stacks). Especially recommended for its wealth of information on medieval and scholastic philosophy. Has detailed biographical articles. Includes excellent bibliographies. The "tables générales" serve as a guide to the contents of the main set. They provide entries and notes for articles under specific subject headings arranged alphabetically. Updated information is included with some entries.

B44
.E52
Ref.

Enciclopedia filosofica. 2d ed. Firenze, Sansoni, 1968-69. 6v.

Cutter
B
//5E56
Stacks

__________. Venezia, Istituto per la collaborazione culturale, 1957-58. 4v.

Has signed articles with bibliographies, on individuals (including contemporary philosophers), places, ideas, movements, schools, etc. Information on a philosophy is usually found in the entry under a philosopher's name, e.g. material on existentialism can be found in the article on Sartre, but there is no entry for existentialism itself. In the bibliographies emphasis is on recent publications in continental European languages (sometimes Italian translations rather than original titles are listed). Has numerous indexes.

DS102.8
.E6x
Ref.

Encyclopedia Judaica. Jerusalem, Encyclopedia Judaica, 1971-72. 16v.

Includes many articles relevant to the study of Jewish philosophy, written and signed by specialists and including bibliographies. The main article under "Philosophy, Jewish" in v. 13 on p. 422-466 deals with major figures in the field. There are many cross-references to other articles, including full articles on individuals philosophers. Other relevant articles include "Ethics", "Existentialism", "Kabbalah", etc. Volume 1 contains the index.

BL31
.E5x
Ref.

Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics. Ed. by James Hastings. Edinburgh, Clark, 1908-26. 13v.

This somewhat dated encyclopedia of theology and philosophy covers all religions and all great philosophical systems of the world. Articles are by specialists and they deal with persons, ideas, concepts, customs, etc. Includes bibliographies. Volume 13 contains general subject index, as well as separate indexes to foreign words, scripture passages, and authors of articles.

B41
.E5
Ref.

Encyclopedia of Philosophy. Ed. by Paul Edwards. New York, MacMillan, 1967. 8v.

The long, comprehensive articles by specialists are scholarly and modern. They deal with philosophers and their contributions, philosophical concepts, terms, movements, etc. Thorough bibliographical coverage is a special feature: articles include lengthy bibliographies and articles such as "Philosophical Bibliographies", "Philosophical Dictionaries and Encyclopedias", and "Philosophical Journals" (all in v. 6) provide valuable bibliographic information. Volume 8 includes a detailed subject index to the whole set.

BF45
.F4
1969
Ref.

Ferrater Mora, José. Diccionario de filosofia. 5ed. Buenos Aires, Sudamerica, 1969. 2v.

Articles concern philosophers and philosophical subjects and terms, and include good bibliographies. Valuable for material on the history of the development of philosophical concepts especially for its detailed treatment of variations in the meaning of philosophical terms. A supplementary bibliography is on p. 965-974, followed by a chronological table of philosophers and a classified list of the subjects dealt with in this encyclopedia.

Cutter
B
.5F48
Ref.

Filosofskaia entsiklopediia. Ed. by F.V. Konstantinov. Moscow, Sovetskaia Entsiklopedii, 1960-67. 5v.

General philosophical encyclopedia with emphasis on Marxist-Leninist thought. Articles are signed and deal with general topics, philosophical problems, terminology, schools and movements, individual philosophers and works, and the classics of Marxism-Leninism. Provides detailed coverage of the theoretical bases of communist thought. Includes bibliographies. Volume 5 contains detailed subject and name index to all five volumes.

BX841
.N44
1967
Ref.

New Catholic Encyclopedia. New York, McGraw-Hill, 1967. 15v.

Signed articles by Catholic and non-Catholic scholars on all topics relating to or affecting the Catholic Church. Emphasis is on the English-speaking world, but the scope is international. No biographies of living persons. Most articles include short bibliographies. Volume 15 is the index. This encyclopedia is based on an earlier work: The Catholic Encyclopedia (Cutter DG +5C28 Stacks), which remains useful for certain topics and different bibliographical citations.

B41
.U7
Ref.

Urmsom, J.O. The Concise Encyclopedia of Western Philosophy and Philosophers. New York, Hawthorn, 1960.

Short articles on philosophical concepts, terms, movements and individual philosophers were written by scholars (mainly British) but are on a popular level. Coverage is selective and uneven and emphasis is on biographical articles. Illustrated. No index. No bibliography except for a very elementary list "for further reading" (p. 421-31).

III. DICTIONARIES

A. English

B48
.R9R713
1967
Ref.

Rozental, Mark M. and Pavel Yudin. A Dictionary of Philosophy. Moscow, Progress, 1967.

Emphasizes Marxist point of view. Has short articles not only on philosophical terms but also on individual philosophers and schools and on topics such as peaceful co-existence, state and collective farms, etc. Only briefly mentions usage by individual philosophers in the articles on terms, but always gives their meaning in the context of Marxist teaching. No bibliographies. Glossary of foreign words and phrases.

B. French

Cutter
B
.5F82
Ref.

Fouquié, Paul. Dictionnaire de la langue philosophique. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1962.

More for the general reader and less specialized and scholarly than Lalande's work. Besides philosophical terms and concepts, coverage includes the vocabulary of related fields. Entries provide brief definitions of terms in various contexts, which are accompanied by quotations from philosophers to illustrate and support the definitions. Entries for related terms are sometimes grouped under the entry for one genetic term: e.g. "entité", "essence", "existentialisme" and others are listed in the entry under "être". Full bibliographic information for works quoted in the text is given at the end of the book.

Cutter
B
.5L15v8
Ref.

Lalande, André. Vocabulaire technique et critique de la Philosophie. 8ième éd. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1960.

First published 1902-1923. Prepared with the assistance of leading philosophical specialists. Articles provide meanings of classical philosophical terms and expressions in various contexts and note their usage by individual philosophers (usually including quotations from their works). Etymology and evolution of present meaning are not emphasized. Foreign language equivalents of terms are given. Articles are short but precise and scholarly. Footnotes contain commentary by members of La Société Française de Philosophie and additional quotations from philosophers illustrating usage of terms. Supplement and appendix (both containing additions to and revisions of the articles in the text) and translations of Greek and Latin phrases appearing in the articles are given at the end of the book.

C. German

B49
.A7
Stacks

Archiv für Begriffsgeschichte; Bausteine zu einem historischen Wörterbuch der Philosophie. v. 1, 1955- Bonn.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1955-

This journal deals only with meanings and historical developments of philosophical concepts and terminology. It provides, as the subtitle indicates, a basis for an historical dictionary of philosophy. Each volume contains lengthy articles on one or more philosophical terms. Volume 5 contains a bibliography of German theses in the field from 1880 to 1955. The contents of all volumes up to the present are listed at the back of each volume.

Cutter
B
.5B83p9
Ref.

Brugger, Walter. Philosophisches Wörterbuch. 9. Aufl. Freiburg, Herder, 1962.

Reflects neoscholastic point of view. Contains signed articles of medium length on philosophical, theological and related terms, concepts and movements. Provides definitions, outlines historical development of present meaning, and mentions usage by individual philosophers. Gives many cross-references to related terms. Includes short bibliographies. Appendix contains an outline of the history of philosophy and an alphabetical index of names and movements listed in the outline.

Cutter
B
+5E36.2
Stacks

Eisler, Rudolf. Wörterbuch der philosophischen Begriffe. 4. Aufl. Berlin, Mittler, 1927-30 3v.

Scholarly articles on philosophical terms and concepts give full definitions and detailed documentation of their use by philosophers. Bibliographical references are given in the articles themselves, and at the end of v. 3 is a bibliography of writings arranged alphabetically by author.

Cutter
B
.5H67w2
Ref.

hoffmeister, Johannes. Wörterbuch der Philosophischen Begriffe. 2. Aufl. Hamburg, Meiner, 1955.

Short concise articles on philosophical terms and concepts, including some terms from related fields such as psychology. Briefly gives meaning, etymology and historical development of terms, as well as some reference to their use by philosophers. Cross-references to related terms in this dictionary are preceded by a small star. Some articles include a selected bibliography. Abbreviations are listed at the end of the book.

B43
.P53
1965
Stacks

Philosophisches Wörterbuch. Hrsg. von George Klaus und Manfred Buhr. 2 Aufl. Leipzig, Verlag Enzyklopadie, 1965.

Represents Marxist-Leninist viewpoint. Articles are on philosophical terms, concepts and schools of thought (not on individual persons). Appendix lists persons named and literature cited in the articles. Lacks bibliographies. Although all philosophies are covered, emphasis is on information relevant to the study of Marxist-Leninist philosophy. The works of Marx, Engels and Lenin and the basic documents of the "Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands" and the Communist Party of the Soviet Union have been used as sources.

B43
.R59
Ref.

Ritter, Joachim. Historisches Wörterbuch der Philosophie. Basel, Schwabe, 1971-

Signed articles by over 700 qualified contributors. Covers philosophical terminology and concepts, including names of schools and movements, as well as terminology of other fields relevant to philosophy. Lacks entries for persons, titles of philosophical works, or philosophical statements (e.g. "cogito ergo sum"). Lengthy encyclopedic articles provide critical presentation of philosophical thought, giving definitions, outlining historical development, and discussing the uses of terms and concepts by philosophers. Articles are supplemented by notes and bibliographies. Dictionary is planned to be complete in 8 volumes plus 1 index volume. Based on *Wörterbuch der Philosophischen Begriffe* by Rudolf Eistler, of which this work is a completely revised and greatly enlarged edition.

D. Greek

B49
.P4
Ref.

Peters, Francis E. *Greek Philosophical Terms; a Historical Lexikon*. New York, New York University Press, 1967.

Explains classical philosophical terminology and gives history and development of terms. Includes citations from texts of the philosophers. Bibliographic references are included in the preface, p. vi-vii. English-Greek index is at the end.

E. Latin

B48
.L3M5
1966
Stacks

Micraelius, Johann. *Lexicon philosophicum terminorum philosophis usitatorum*. [Reprint of Stettin, 1662 edition] Düsseldorf, Stern-Verlag Janssen, 1966. (Instrumenta philosophica. Series lexica, 1).

Provides Latin definitions of Latin philosophical terminology at the time of the changeover from late Scholasticism to modern. As the title indicates, it is a dictionary of terms used by philosophers, and thus includes terms from all fields of knowledge (theology, law, medicine, etc.). Does not provide examples of usage by individual philosophers. Has a systematic index, and an alphabetical index of Greek terms included in the definitions. The reprint editor has added introductory material about this dictionary and its compilor.

F. Polyglot

On order
for Ref.
Sept. '73

Neuhäusler, Anton. *Grundbegriffe der philosophischen Sprache; Begriffe viersprachig*. 2. Aufl. München, Ehrenwirth, 1967.

Lists philosophical terms in German, providing definitions and English, French and Italian equivalents. Bibliographies are included. Each entry is supplied with a U.D.C. number (i.e. Universal Decimal Classification, which is a subject classification). The topics covered in this dictionary are listed under their U.D.C. numbers in the appendix.

IV. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES

Z7128
.H9C6
Ref.

Cosenza, Mario Emilio. *Biographical and Bibliographical Dictionary of the Italian Humanists and of the World of Classical Scholarship in Italy, 1300-1800*. 2d ed. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1962-67. 6v.

Volumes 1-4 contain biographical information and bibliographies of works by and about persons. Arrangement is alphabetical under their names. Volume 5 contains a synopsis and a bibliography, and v. 6 supplementary material. Since it is a photocopy of the author's manuscript card file, this work is sometimes difficult to use.

PA83
.C6
1969
Ref.

________. *Checklist of Non-Italian Humanists, 1300-1800*. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1969.

A listing of names (without biographical or bibliographical information) which supplements the author's *Biographical and Bibliographical Dictionary of the Italian Humanists....*

B935
.D5
Latest
in Ref.

Directory of American Philosophers. Albuquerque.

Lib. has: no. 3 (1966/67); 5 (1970/71)

Published every 2 years, this directory lists U.S. and Canadian colleges and universities and their philosophy department staffs and provides information on philosophy instruction in these institutions. Arranged by state and province. Also lists philosophical journals, societies, fellowships and employment opportunities. Index of universities and colleges. Index of philosophers giving addresses. For additional material, see also *Directory of American Scholars* (LA2311 .C32 Ref.).

On order
for Ref.
Sept. '73

Geldsetzer, Lutz. *Philosophengalerie*. Düsseldorf, Philosophia, 1967-

v. I: Bildnisse und Bibliographien von Philosophen aus dem 11. bis 17. Jahrhundert.

Volume 1 contains 114 short biographies and discussions of 11th to 17th century philosophers' works. Portraits are included. Bibliographies list philosophers' individual works, complete editions, and major secondary works concerning them.

B41
.K5
Ref.

Kiernan, Thomas P. *Who's Who in the History of Philosophy*. New York, Philosophical Library, 1965.

Brief sketches of ca. 550 philosophers of all times and countries, giving their dates, important works, philosophical affiliation and a summary of their contribution to the field. Cross-references are made to associated philosophers.

B43
.N6
1968
Stacks

Noack, Ludwig. *Philosophiegeschichtliches Lexikon; historisch-biographisches Handwörterbuch zur Geschichte der Philosophie.* [Reprint of Leipzig,1879 edition] Stuttgart, Frommann, 1968.

Contains articles on individual philosophers and a few articles on topics such as Italian philosophy, the Academy, Cabala, etc., but no articles on philosophical disciplines (e.g. ethics, logic) or concepts. Especially useful for minor Renaissance and early modern philosophers. Brief bibliographical references are included with many articles.

B41
.T5
Ref.

Thomas, Henry. *Biographical Encyclopedia of Philosophy*. Garden City, Doubleday, 1965.

This work is for the general reader, not the specialist in philosophy. Evaluations are on a popular level. Short biographical sketches and brief listing of major works.

Cutter
B
.662V42
Ref.
(1972/73
ed. is on
order for
Ref., Sept.
73)

Varet, Gilbert and Paul Kurtz. *International Directory of Philosophy and Philosophers*. New York, Humanities, 1965.

Part I lists international philosophical organizations, their addresses, publications, meetings and national members. Part II is listing by country of universities, research centres, societies, journals and philosophical publishers. Faculty, philosophy department student enrollments, and number of degrees awarded are noted under universities. The national directories are often preceded by short surveys reviewing the state of philosophical research and teaching in that country. No name index.

B790
.W5
Ref.

Who's Who in Philosophy. New York, Philosophical Library, 1942-

v. I: Anglo-American Philosophers.

Biographical articles on contemporary British and American Philosophers, with emphasis on the latter. Information given includes title of the individual's doctoral dissertation and a bibliography of his published works and major contributions to periodicals.

Cutter
B
.Z6
Ref.

Ziegenfuss, Werner. Philosophen-Lexikon; Handwörterbuch der Philosophie nach Personen. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1949-50. 2v.

Biographies of philosophers of all countries, both living and dead, with emphasis on Germany after Hegel. Each article also includes a critical and descriptive digest of the individual's contribution to the field and a bibliography of works by and about the philosopher. The bibliographies list works up to 1945 for German works, and 1939 for foreign.

V. HISTORIES AND SURVEYS

Cutter
B
.4B74
Stacks

Bréhier, Emile. Histoire de la philosophie. Paris, Alcan, 1926-49. 7v. and 2 suppls.

B77
.B7212
Stacks

_______. _______. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1967-68. 7v.

B77
.B7213
Stacks

_______. History of Philosophy. Chicago, Chicago University Press, 1963-

This is a thorough and authoritative history of philosophy. Bibliographies are included at the end of each chapter. Note that each of the volumes within each set have been published in various different editions. Brehier's basic text does not change from one edition to the next, rather, it is added to and updated, and the bibliographies are enlarged and brought up to date. Name indexes are included in some volumes, and the English translation includes additional author/subject indexes.

B72
.C62
Stacks

Copleston, Frederick. A History of Philosophy. London, Burns, Oates and Washbourne, 1946-66. 8v.

B72
.C62
1946
Stacks

_______. _______. Westminster, Md., Newman, 1946-66. 8v.

This is a scholarly and clear history of Western philosophy written with a scholastic point of view. There are bibliographies and name and subject indexes in every volume.

B804
.I5x
Ref.

International Institute of Philosophy. Philosophy in the Mid-Century; a Survey. Ed. by Raymond Klibansky. Florence, Nuouva Italia, 1958-59. 4v.

B804
.I55
1967
Ref.

_______. _______. 3rd. ed. Florence, Nuouva Italia, 1967-

vol. 1: Logic and Philosophy of Science
vol. 2: Metaphysics and Analysis
vol. 3: Philosophy of Value, of History and of Religion
vol. 4: History of Philosophy... Contemporary Philosophy in Eastern Europe and Asia

"The Survey is designed to bring out the problems which have been in the centre of philosophical interest in the period under review [1949 to the end of 1955] to indicate the main lines along which the discussion has proceeded and to reflect the significant philosophical trends of the mid-century". Articles in French or English, each followed by a select bibliography. Name index.

B804
.C57
Ref.

Contemporary Philosophy; a Survey. Ed. by Raymond Klibansky. Florence, Nouva Italia, 1968-71. 4v.

vol. 1: Logic and Foundations of Mathematics
vol. 2: Philosophy of Science
vol. 3: Metaphysics, Phenomenology, Language and Structure
vol. 4: Ethics, Aesthetics, Law, History, Religion, Social and Political Philosophy, Historical and Dialectical Materialism, Philosophy in Eastern Europe, Asia and Latin America

Sequel to Philosophy in Mid-Century, covering the period 1956 to the end of 1966. Mainly in English, occasionally in French or German. Index of persons named in text. Full index of subjects. Bibliographies

B1615
.P3
Stacks

Passmore, John. A Hundred Years of Philosophy. London, Duckworth, 1957.

B1615
.P3
1967
U.L.

_______. _______. Rev. ed. New York, Basic, 1967.

Surveys 19th century and contemporary philosophy, starting with J.S. Mill and ending with Nagel and Feyerabend. For the revised edition articles on recent philosophers have been greatly revised and enlarged and new sections added. Footnotes contain extensive references and notes. The first edition has a bibliography, p. 479-502, but the revised edition has only a very short list for further reading. Name and subject indexes.

Cutter
B
.4U22.3
Stacks

Ueberweg, Friedrich. Grundriss der Geschichte der Philosophie. 12. Aufl. Berlin, Mittler, 1923-28. 5v.

Each volume covers a different period and is written by a specialist in the field. Valuable for its lengthy bibliographies, which cover publications up to 1923 (very thorough coverage of German works). Philosophers works are listed in the text, and critical works at the end of each volume. Name index in each volume. The library also has earlier editions of this title, and a translation of the 4th edition into English (which includes an additional section on British and American philosophy) entitled History of Philosophy from Thales to the Present Time (London, 1874-75 2v. Cutter B.4U22.E Stacks).

VII. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z7125
.B52
Ref.

Bibliografia filosofica italiana. 1949- Brescia.

Lib. has: 1952-

Published under the auspices of Centro di studi filosofici di Gallarate. Lists Italian philosophical books and articles under subject. Entries include references to book reviews. Name index refers to works both by and about authors. Each volume provides an annual listing but there is a considerable delay in publication: e.g. the volumes covering 1967-'68 were not yet published by early 1973.

Z7127
.B5
Ref.
Index
Stands

Bibliographie de la philosophie. Bibliography of Philosophy. v. 1, 1954- Paris.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1954-

Published quarterly. Continues the bibliography of the same title (see section VIII.A. of this guide), but lists only books. Attempts to be comprehensive and international. Arrangement is systematic, i.e. books are listed under relevant philosophical disciplines. An abstract is provided for each book in French, English, German, Italian or Spanish, depending on the language of the original, and in French or English for other languages. Later volumes include translations of some earlier abstracts, e.g. Italian into English. Author index in each quarterly issue. Annual indexes: 1)general (authors, titles, key word in title), 2) editors, translators, writers of prefaces, and authors cited, and 3) publishers (by country).

Z7127
.B6
Ref.

Bibliographie Philosophie. v. 1, 1967- Berlin.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1967-

Published by the Institut für Gesellschaftswissenschaften, Zentralstelle für die Philosophische Information und Dokumentation, in Berlin. This computer-produced bibliography is currently published 6 times per year (v. 1, 1967 had only 3 issues). It lists books, articles, book reviews, collections, etc., in a classified subject arrangement. Does not include dissertations. Emphasis is on Marxist writings. Annual author and subject indexes.

Z7127
.B62
Ref.

______. Beiheft. no. 1, 1967- Berlin.

Lib. has: no. 1, 1967-

The Beihefte contain additional information, helpful in using the bibliography. Beiheft 1 includes a guide to the classification scheme used in the bibliography and a list of the journals indexed. Beiheft 2 contains an index to the descriptors and qualifying terms used in the classification.

Z7127
.F7
Ref.

France. Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique. Bulletin signalétique. 519: Philosophie. v. 1, 1947- Paris.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1947-

Title varies and scope and format have changed over the years, leading to difficulties in the use of this bibliography. It provides a thorough listing of articles from a wide range of journals. Brief descriptions of the contents of each article are given. Book reviews are also listed (indicated by "cr"), including a digest of the review. Issues are published quarterly. Author and subject indexes for the whole year are included in the 4th annual issue.

Z2225
.G47x
Ref.

German Studies: Philosophy and History; a Review of German-Language Research Contributions on Philosophy, History and Cultural Developments, with Bibliographies. v. 1, 1968- Tübingen.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1968-

This semi-annual publication contains book reviews and lists titles of new books and articles. Titles are given in English translation as well as in the original German. No index, but at the end of each issue is an alphabetical list giving prices of books reviewed.

Z7127
.P47
Ref.
Index
Stands

Philosophers' Index; an International Index to Philosophical Periodicals. v. 1, 1967- Bowling Green, Ohio.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1967-

Published in quarterly issues and annual cumulations. Indexes articles in ca.110 philosophical periodicals of which most are in English. For 1967-68 articles are listed both under authors' names and under subject headings. From 1969 on the main listing is under author's names, and abstracts of the articles are included. The subject index refers the user to authors' names. Since 1970 a book review index is included as well.

Z7127
.P48
Ref.

Philosophical Books. v. 1, 1960- Leicester.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1960-

Long, signed British reviews of new philosophical books. Arranged by author. A separate section provides summaries of the contents of recently published collections and source books. There are ca. 20 reviews in each thrice-yearly issue (from 1960-1962 it was published quarterly). It is published by the editors of Analysis and somewhat reflects their interests. No author or subject index.

Z7127
.R42
Ref.
Index
Stands

Répertoire bibliographique de la philosophie. v. 1, 1949- Louvain.

Lib. has: v. 1-2, 1949-1950; v. 7, 1955-

Sponsored by the Institut International de Philosophie. Published quarterly. Lists books and articles. For books a comprehensive listing of Catalan, Dutch, English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese and Spanish books is attempted. Books in other languages are only selectively listed. For articles ca. 300 journals in the abovementioned languages are indexed. Arrangement is classified under two main sections: 1) history of philosophy and 2) philosophy - thematic (i.e. the various disciplines of philosophy). Last quarterly issue of the year contains a listing of book reviews and a name index for the whole year (names of authors, editors, etc. and of persons whose names appear in titles of books and articles). There is a helpful explanation to the Répertoire and its use in Henry J. Koren, Research in Philosophy (Z7125 .K65 Ref.),p. 112-117.

VII. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. General

Z7127
.B49x
Ref.
Index
Stands

Bibliographie de la philosophie. v. 1-10, 1937-1952/53. Paris.

Lib. has: v. 2, 1938; v. 4-6, 1946-48; v. 9-10, 1951-53.

Published annually by the Institut International de Philosophie. This bibliography is international in coverage and lists books, periodical articles and dissertations. In 2 parts. The first part contains the bibliography which lists books, articles, etc. alphabetically by author. Part I also contains geographical listings of publishers and journals and other serial publications. Part II contains indexes which provide three different systematic approaches to items listed in the bibliography in Part I. The indexes are: 1) historical (chronological and geographical), 2) by philosopher, and 3) by philosophical term, concept or discipline. Publication was suspended July, 1939-Dec., 1945. Continued by the quarterly bibliography with the same title (see section VI of this guide) which, however, lists only books.

Cutter
ZWB
.B76
Ref.

Brie, G.A. de. Bibliographia Philosophica, 1934-45. Brussels,
Spectrum, 1950-54. 2v.

v. 1: Bibliographia historiae philosophie.
v. 2: Bibliographia philosophiae.

Lists books and articles in major Western European languages. Book reviews are cited with the entries for books. Covers all periods and all countries (with emphasis on Western philosophy) but lists only those works published 1934-1945. Introductory matter is in 6 languages, but all subject headings are in Latin. Volume I deals with the history of Philosophy and vol. II with Philosophy proper. Arrangement of vol. I is chronological by birth date of philosopher and lists works by individual philosophers and biographical and evaluative works on them. Volume II lists works on various philosophical disciplines as well as critical studies of specific works in a classified subject arrangement. Detailed bibliographic information is given, but there annotations. Name index lists authors, editors, translators, names occurring in titles, etc.

On order
for Ref.
Sept. '73

Geldsetzer, Lutz. *Bibliographie der philosophischen Festschriftenbeitrage*. Dusseldorf, Philosophia, 1973.

This is a bibliography of contributions to philosophical festschriften.

Z881
.L68
Ref.

Los Angeles. University of Southern California. School of Philosophy. Hoose Library of Philosophy. *Catalog.* Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 6v.

An outstanding collection (37,000 vols.) ranging from medieval manuscripts to present-day philosophers and scholars. Arranged by author, title and subject in one alphabet. General strength in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, ethics and value theory, and the philosophy of religion. Special interest in German philosophy. Textual criticism and analysis for the study of Classical philosophy. Also personalism, phenomenology and Latin American philosophy. Includes the Gomperz Collection (3,500 volumes) concerning Enlightenment and Romanticism.

Z7821
.M25
Educ.

McLean, George F. *An Annotated Bibliography of Philosophy in Catholic Thought, 1900-1964*. New York, Ungar, 1967.

Lists books and articles under a subject classified arrangement. Author index.

Z7821
.M26
Educ.

McLean, George F. *A Bibliography of Christian Philosophy and Contemporary Issues*. New York, Ungar, 1967.

Lists books & articles of the past 30 years. Arrangement is classified by subject. Emphasis is on U.S. publications. Theses from U.S. & Canadian universities are listed in the appendix. Author index.

Z5873
.M3
Ref.

Matczak, Sebastian A. *Philosophy; a Select, Classified Bibliography of Ethics, Economics, Law, Politics, Sociology*. Louvain, Nauwelaerts, 1970.

Provides "selected and classified bibliographies in the fields of ethics, economics, law, politics, and sociology from the point of view of their relevance to philosophy" (Preface). Writings are listed in 5 sections (one for each field covered). Each section is subdivided into a) general works, b) special studies, and c) specific questions. Detailed table of contents is useful. Emphasis is on English-language writings and translations into English are listed whenever possible. Author index.

B1
.P46
Ref.

Philosophic Abstracts. v. 1, 1939 - v. 16, 1954. New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1939 - v. 16, 1954.

Decennial Index to Philosophical Literature, 1939-1950. New York, Moore, [n.d.].

Provides English-language abstracts of philosophical works published in various countries during the years covered. The index, which covers volumes 1-12, contains author, title, and subject indexes.

Z7125
.P55
Ref.

Plott, John C. and Paul D. Mays. *Sarva-Darśana-Sangraha; a Bibliographical Guide to the Global History of Philosophy*. Leiden, Brill, 1969.

Lists mainly works on Eastern philosophy and by Eastern philosophers, although Western philosophy is also covered. Thus it attempts to fill the gaps in other histories and bibliographies of philosophy which, while they claim to cover world philosophy, usually emphasize Western philosophy. Throughout the bibliography the editors emphasize the concept of a truly global history of philosophy which they believe is achieved with the help of a humanistic perspective. The introductory matter and the annotations accompanying the works listed contain much editorializing to that effect. Scholarly and critical comment would language or translations into English. Coverage is up to 1964. Bibliographic information is often misspelled. Arrangement is by period and by country. Author index. A syllabus outline and two chronological charts to the global history of philosophy are appended.

B41
.B3
v. III
Ref.

Rand, Benjamin. "Bibliography of Philosophy, Psychology, and Cognate Subjects" in Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology by James Mark Baldwin (Gloucester, Mass., Smith, 1960), v. III in 2v.

This bibliography of books and articles was compiled in 1905 and is limited chiefly to Western philosophy. Many 16th - 18th century items are listed and overage is especially good for the first half of the 19th century. Part I begins with bibliographical works and histories of philosophy, followed by a section which is alphabetical by philosopher and lists editions of his collected works, major individual works, translations, biographies and critical works on him. Part II lists works in philosophical subjects in a systematic subject arrangement. The entries are not annotated, but references to book reviews are given. No indexes.

B82
.T6
Ref.

Totok, Wilhelm. Handbuch der Geschichte der Philosophie. Frankfurt, Klostermann, 1964-

v. 1: Altertum; Indische, Chinesische, Griechisch-romische Philosophie.
v. 2: Mittelalter und frühe Neuzeit.

A detailed bibliography, arranged in sections chronologically by period. Each section has a short introduction outlining the philosophical developments of the period, followed by a listing of books, articles and theses published from 1920 to date (except a few earlier basic texts). Includes general works, texts, commentaries, translations, and secondary works, with emphasis on works in German, English and French. Entries are not annotated, but sometimes include brief notes and references to book reviews. Volume I has a list of abbreviations and author and subject indexes. Volume I covers ancient philosophy, including Indian, Chinese and Graeco-Roman. Volume II covers medieval and early modern philosophy, including Islamic. Volume III will cover modern.

Z7125
.V3
Ref.

Varet, Gilbert. Manuel de bibliographie philosophique. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1956. 2v. (Logos: introduction aux etudes philosophiques, 9).

v. 1: Les philosophies classiques.
v. 2: Les sciences philosophiques.

Selective bibliography of books and articles. Volume I, which covers works published up to 1954, is arranged by period with subdivisions under names of individual philosophers in chronological arrangement. Important editions and critical literature in all languages are listed. Covers ancient (including Eastern) and Christian philosophy (through Kant) and the influence of these on modern philosophers. Volume II is arranged systematically and covers modern philosophical schools and lists works published up to 1955. Book review references are given in footnotes. Author index.

B. Specialized

1. By period

a. Ancient

B113
.G5
Ref.

Gigon, Olof. Antike Philosophie. Bern, Francke, 1948. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 5).

The first part lists general works on ancient philosophy. Emphasis is on works published since 1920. The following part lists works by and about philosophers and schools in various sections including Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Epicurus and different philosophical systems. Some items are annotated. Name index.

b. Medieval

Z7125
.S715x
Ref.

Steenberghen, F. van. Philosophie des Mittelalters. Bern, Francke, 1950. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 17).

This selective listing of Western-language works (including journal articles) provides a basis and a plan for research in depth. Emphasis is on recent material. The user is referred to the bibliographies in the classic History of Mediaeval Philosophy by Maurice de Wulf (3rd English ed. based on the 6th French ed., 1935-38 2v. B721 .W93 1935 Stacks) for older materials. Name index.

Z7125
.V32
Ref.

Vasoli, Cesare. Il pensiero medievale; orientamenti bibliografici. Bari, Laterza, 1971.

A detailed bibliographical introduction to philosophy from Boethius to William of Ockam. The first section gives general sources and criticism. This is followed by sections on individual philosophers and movements arranged by centuries. There is no index, but the table of contents is useful.

Cutter
ZWB
.P54
Stacks

Die Philosophie der Gegenwart; eine internationale Jahresübersicht. Ed. by Arnold Ruge. Heidelberg, Weiss, 1910-15. 5v.

Lists works published 1908-1913, with emphasis on those in English, French, German and Spanish. The first section of each annual volume analyses the contents of ca. 120 philosophical journals. Following sections list books and articles under subject. Abstracts are given for many of the items listed. Name index.

2. By nationality

a. American

B851
.W5
Ref.

Winn, Ralph Bubrich. Amerikanische Philosophie. Bern, Francke, 1948. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 2)

Begins with a list of histories and general works dealing with American philosophy and philosophers. The second section lists specific works by and about American philosophers. All entries include lengthy critical annotations. The final section lists American philosophical periodicals with brief notes on their coverage. Name index. This bibliography is a translation from the original in English, of which the Undergraduate Library has an edition entitled American Philosophy (B851 .W5 1968 UL).

b. Chinese

Z7129
.C5C48
Educ.

Chan, Wing-tsit. Chinese Philosophy, 1949-1963; an Annotated Bibliography of Mainland China Publications. Honolulu, East-West Center Press, 1967.

Lists works on Chinese philosophy and philosophers under four main chronological groupings. Author index.

c. German

Z7129
.G3G9
1967
Ref.

Gumposch, Victor Philipp. Die philosophische Literatur der Deutschen von 1400 bis (um 1850). [Reprint of Regensburg 1851 edition] Düsseldorf, Stern, 1967. (Instrumenta philosophica. Series indices librorum, 2).

Besides being a bibliography, this work also discusses the contents and the history of the writings it lists (i.e. their reception by critics, biographical information on the authors, etc.) Author and

d. Greek

Z7129
.G7V6
Ref.

Voumvlinopoulos, Georges E. *Bibliographie critique de la philosophie grecque depuis la chute de Constantinople à nos jours, 1453-1953*. Athenes, Institut français d'Athènes, 1966.

This introductory bibliography for the study of Greek philosophy begins with a general historical introduction, followed by a listing (by century) of works by and about philosophers. Short biographical notes are usually also given. Greek titles are translated into French or Latin. Each chapter on a given century includes a general description of the period. A conclusion on philosophy in Greece is appended. A bibliography of bibliographies and an index of names are at the end.

e. Indian

Z7129
.I5D63
Ref.

Dr. C.P. Ramaswami Aiyar Research Endowment Committee. *A Bibliography of Indian Philosophy*. Madras, 1963-

Lists various editions of the classical Indian philosophical and religious works of the various schools, as well as those of some modern authors, in both Indian and European languages. Titles are arranged in various sections which are outlined in the table of contents, and each section has separate pagination. No index. Some titles are accompanied by brief notes. Future parts of this bibliography will list recent works.

B131
.E5
v. 1
Ref.

Potter, Karl H. "Bibliography of Indian Philosophies" in *The Encyclopedia of Indian Philosophies* by Sibajiban Bhattacharya et al (Delhi, Motilal Banarsidass, 1970-), v. 1.

Published for the American Institute of Indian Studies. Parts one and two list Sanskrit texts and part three lists secondary literature. Indexes of names of persons, of titles, and of subjects. This bibliography will accompany an encyclopedia which has not yet been published, and it can be used as a guide to the subjects which will be covered in the encyclopedia.

f. Italian

Z7125
.I8
Ref.

Istituto di studi filosofici. *Bibliographia filosofica italiana dal 1900 al 1950*. A cura dell' Istituto di studi filosofici e del Centro nazionale di informazioni bibliografiche. Con la collaborazione de Centro di studi filosofici cristiani di Gallarate. Roma, Edizioni Delfino, 1950-56. 4v.

Lists works by Italian philosophers and studies on them. Arranged alphabetically under the names of philosophers. Covers both books and periodical articles. Volume 4 includes supplementary material as well as an annotated list of Italian philosophical journals. The works listed are not indexed by subject.

Z7129
.I8S315x
Ref.

Sciacca, Michele Federico. *Italienische Philosophie der Gegenwart*. Bern, Francke, 1948. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 7).

Part I lists works by and about the most important precursors of modern Italian philosophy. Part II list works on contemporary Italian philosophy in general, as well as bibliographies and journals to use as sources for additional materials. Part III lists works on specific philosophical systems. Name index.

g. Jewish

Z7129
.J4V3
Ref.

Vajda, Georges. *Jüdische Philosophie*. Bern, Francke, 1950. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 19)

This introductory bibliography deals mainly with medieval Jewish philosophy, including mysticism. The final section lists only a few major modern texts and secondary works on modern developments. The first section lists general works. Subsequent sections provide a basically chronological listing of Jewish philosophical writings (including translations) and of works about them. Brief notes are added. Covers books and articles in all languages. Index of names and anonymous titles.

h. Scottish

Z8427.3
.J58
1966
Ref.

Jessop, Thomas Edmund. *A Bibliography of David Hume and of Scottish Philosophy from Francis Hutcheson to Lord Balfour*. [Reprint of the London, 1938 edition]. New York, Russell & Russell, 1966.

The section on Hume lists works by and about him. The section on Scottish philosophy contains a chronological list of names of philosophical writers, followed by a bibliography of general works and one of works by and about philosophers (the latter section is arranged under philosophers A-Z). Appendix lists Gifford lectures. Name index.

i. Soviet

Z7129
.R9B5
Ref.

Bibliographie der sowjetischen Philosophie; 1947/56 - 1964/66. Sodrecht, Reidel, 1959-68. (Sovietica; Veröffentlichungen des Ost-Europa Instituts, Universität Freiburg/Schweiz) 7v.

Lists philosophical articles from major Soviet journals, and occasional articles from other publications. Also includes titles of philosophical books, cites articles in collected works, and lists book reviews. Entries are transliterated, and arranged alphabetically by author.

The first volume indexes articles in the Academy of Sciences' official journal, *Voprosy filosofii*, during 1947-56. Volume 2 lists philosophical books published 1947-56, as well as books and articles 1957-58, and includes a name index covering 1947-58. Volume 3 lists books and articles, 1959-60. Volume 4 contains supplementary listings for 1947-60, and volume 5 has subject and name indexes covering 1947-60. Volume 6 lists books and articles for 1961-63, and volume 7 for 1964-66. Volume 7 also contains name and subject indexes for 1961-66.

From 1967 on this publication is continued by a current bibliography in the journal *Studies in Soviet Thought* (B809.8 .S873 Stacks).

3. By subject

a. Aesthetics

Cutter
ZWB
.A333s
Ref.

Albert, Ethel M. and Clyde Kluckhohn. *A Selected Bibliography on Values, Ethics, and Esthetics in the Behavioral Sciences and Philosophy*, 1920-1958. Glencoe, Ill., Free Press, 1959.

Lists books and articles, mostly in English. Philosophy is covered on p. 225-299. Entries are numbered and arranged alphabetically by author under various subjects. A subject guide to the contents, which lists entry numbers under subject headings, is at the front. Some entries include brief descriptions of the item. Author index.

Cutter
ZWW
+B41
Ref.

Belknap, George N. A Guide to Reading in Aesthetics and Theory of Poetry. Eugene, University of Oregon, 1934. (Studies in College Teaching, v. 1, Bulletin 5).

Covers only modern works available in English. 100 titles in general aesthetics and 55 in poetic theory are listed with lengthy annotations. Author and title index.

Cutter
ZWW
.D79e
Ref.

Draper, John W. Eighteenth Century English Aesthetics; a Bibliography. Heidelberg, Winter, 1931. (Anglistische Forschungen, Heft 71).

Lists works written in the 18th century in sections covering both general works and the aesthetics of various specific fields. Many entries include informative notes and contain references to contemporary reviews. Recent comment on 18th century aesthetics is listed in the final section.

Cutter
ZWW
.H185
Ref.

Hammond, William A. A Bibliography of Aesthetics and of the Philosophy of the Fine Arts from 1900 to 1932. Rev. & encl. ed. New York, Longmans, Green, 1934.

A bibliography of books and articles "selected with exclusive reference to their philosophical content" (Preface). Titles are arranged by subject. Brief notes and references to reviews are included. Author index. Continues the coverage of Section D, Aesthetics of the bibliography of Benjamin Rand (see section VII.A of this guide).

Z5069
.B38
Ref.

Baxandall, Lee. Marxism and Aesthetics; a Selective Annotated Bibliography Books and Articles in the English Language, New York, Humanities Press 1968.
See section VII. B. 3. g. of this guide.

b. Ethics

Cutter
ZWB
.A333s
Ref.

Albert, Ethel M. and Clyde Kluckhohn. A Selected Bibliography on Values, Ethics, and Esthetics in the Beahvioral Sciences and Philosophy, 1920-1958. Glencoe, Ill., Free Press, 1959.

See section VII.B.3. a. of this guide.

c. Existentialism

Z7128
.E9B6x
Ref.

Bollnow, Otto Friedrich. Deutsche Existenzphilosophie. Bern, Francke, 1953. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 23).

The introduction discusses German existential philosophy, its main thinkers, their works and the research on them. The bibliography is arranged by subject sections (and Heidegger, Jaspers and Lipps have separate sections) and list works chronologically. Includes works by and about individual philosophers. Name index.

Cutter
ZWBFE
.D74
Ref.

Douglas, Kenneth. A Critical Bibliography of Existentialism (the Paris School). New Haven, Yale French Studies, 1950. (Yale French Studies. Special Monograph, no. 1).

Lists books and articles in French and English by and about Sartre, de Beauvoir, and Merleau-Ponty. Their works are listed in order of date of publication together with a listing of critical works on them and brief notes of the content of the latter. The section on Sartre also has an additional bibliography of works on him, arranged under subject headings.

Z7128
.E9J615x
Ref.

Jolivet, Régis. Französische Existenzphilosophie. Bern, Francke, 1948. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 9).

Begins with a definition of French existentialist philosophy, followed by an outline of a study plan. The bibliography which follows is in 3 sections: 1) works of individual philosophers, 2) general critical studies (including works on Sartre, etc.) and 3) specific critical studies (e.g. works on the relationship between existentialism and surrealism). Some items are annotated. Name index.

d. History of Philosophy

Z7125
.O7
1967
Ref.

Ortloff, Johann Andreas. Handbuch der Literatur der Geschichte der Philosophie. [Reprint of Erlangen 1798 edition] Dusseldorf, Stern, 1967. (Instrumenta philosophica. Series indices librorum, 3).

This bibliography was used as the basis for 19th century writings on the history of philosophy and is still useful for scholars today as a record of research in the history of philosophy at the time it was compiled, and for the many 15th and 16th century items it lists. It begins with bibliographical works, both general and philosophical, followed by works on the history of philosophy listed in sections by nations and schools. Includes helpful notes. Index of personal names.

e. Logic

Z2015
.A1A4
vol. 7
Ref.

Alston, R.C. Logic, Philosophy, Epistemology, Universal Language. Bradford, Cummins, 1967. (Alston, R.C. A Bibliography of the English language from the Invention of Printing to the year 1800, v. 7).

A chronological listing of works relevant to philosophy and language printed in English up to 1800. Includes editions of such philosophers as Bacon, Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley. Appendix lists important Latin treatises on logic up to 1700. Indicates locations of works in libraries (including McGill). Includes some facsimiles. Indexes of authors, anonymous titles, subjects, editors, translators, etc.

Z7128
.L7B4
Ref.

Beth, Evert-Willem. Symbolische Logik und Grundlegung der exakten Wissenschaften. Bern, Franke, 1948. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 3).

This bibliography is divided into 3 lists: A) works on logic and methodology in general, B) works on the application of symbolic logic to the exact sciences, and C) historical works. Author index.

BC15
.B643
Stacks

Bochenski, Innocentius M. A History of Formal Logic. Trans. and ed. by Ivo Thomas. Notre Dame, Ind., University of Notre Dame Press, 1961.

Mainly a textbook, but p. 460 to 534 contain a bibliography of standard works and current criticism. Arranged in 6 sections: general, Greek, Scholastic, Transitional, Mathematical, Indian.

BC1
.J6
Stacks

Church, A. "Bibliography of Symbolic Logic", Journal of Symbolic Logic, 1 (March, 1936) p. 121-218.

This lists works published in this field from 1666 to 1935 alphabetically under author's name. A thorough index and a chronological list of works are included. Additions and corrections to the bibliography are given in v. 3, no. 4, 1938. New books and articles since that date are reviewed in every issue of the journal, and there is a biennial index of reviews listing them under the authors of the books reviewed.

Cutter
ZWBH
.R49
Ref.

Risse, Wilhelm. Bibliographia Logica. Hildesheim, Olms, 1965- (Studien und Materialien zur Geschichte der Philosophie)

Bd. 1: Verzeichnis der Druckschriften zur Logik mit Angabe ihrer Fundorte, 1472-1800.

Chronological listing of monographs on logic. Locations of copies in European libraries are given. Indexes of authors, anonymous works, commentaries, and subjects. Bd. 2 will continue the listing up to 1964. Bd. 3 will cover articles in periodicals, and Bd. 4 will cover manuscripts.

Cutter
ZWBH
.S385
Ref.

Schüling, Hermann. Bibliographie der im 17. Jahrhundert in Deutschland erschienenen logischen Schriften. Giessen, Universitatsbibliothek, 1963. (Giessen. Universitätsbibliothek. Berichte und Arbeiten, 3).

This bibliography lists works on logic which appeared in Germany in the 17th century. Arranged alphabetically by author. Complete bibliographical information and locations in libraries are given. Reference to the bibliographical source is given if a location has not been found. Index of names appearing in the titles listed, including editors, commentators, etc. Index of German-language logic texts. Index of logic texts used at various institutions of learning.

f. Logical Positivism

Cutter
BFPO
.A976
Stacks

Ayer, Alfred Jules. Logical Positivism. Glencoe, Ill., Free Press, 1959. (The Library of Philosophical Movements).

The bibliography is on p. 381-446.

Cutter
ZWBFPO
.D86

Dürr, Karl. Der logische Positivismus. Bern, Francke, 1948. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 11)

The first sections cover definition and history of logical positivism. Then follows the bibliography, which lists works in sections arranged by subject and type of work. Each title is accompanied by a descriptive annotation. Name index.

g. Marxist Philosophy

Z5069
.B38
Ref.

Baxandall, Lee. Marxism and Aesthetics; a Selective Annotated Bibliography, Books and Articles in the English Language. New York, Humanities Press, 1968.

Lists books, articles and dissertations. Begins with a general topic index. The bibliography is arranged by country and subarranged by author. Complete bibliographical information is given for each item and critical and descriptive notes are often included. Also has a brief section on related, but non-Marxist works with supplemental bibliographies. No author index.

Z7128
.D5B6
Ref.

Bochenski, Innocentius M. Guide to Marxist Philosophy: An Introductory Bibliography. Chicago, Swallow, 1972.

Guide to English language readings for beginners in the study of Marxist philosophy. The introduction outlines the various types of Marxism and proposes a study plan. Each chapter covers one type of Marxism and begins with a brief introduction, followed by a thoroughly annotated bibliography. Index of authors and editors.

(On order
for Ref.
July,1973)

Lachs, John. Marxist Philosophy; a Bibliographical Guide. Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press, 1967.

Divided into chapters: classics of Marxist philosophy, class struggle, dialectical materialism, etc., each with expository paragraphs recommending the best works, followed by a partially annotated bibliography of books and articles in English, German and French. Includes a guide to other bibliographies on the topic. Important journals, documentary sources and reference books are also noted.

h. Philosophy of Science

Z7405
.H6W4x
Ref.

Whitrow, Magda (ed.). *Isis Cumulative Bibliography, a Bibliography of the History of Science Formed from Isis Critical Bibliographies 1-90, 1913-1965.* London, Mansell, 1971-

Contains references to books, journal articles and pamphlets. Part I, "Personalities" lists items about the life and work of an individual (subject entries) and new editions of his work (author entries). Part II, "Institutions" lists items about the history and work of institutions and societies. References from one part to another are given. The publication of further parts is planned.

4. By type of material

a. Dictionaries

Z5848
.T65
Ref.

Tonelli, Giorgio. *A Short-title List of Subject Dictionaries of the 16th 17th and 18th Centuries as Aids to the History of Ideas.* London, Warburg Institute, 1971. (Warburg Institute Surveys, IV).

Main list is arranged alphabetically by author. Chronological-systematic index. There are also lists of dictionaries of minor importance, pseudo-dictionaries, and dictionaries not located. Index of names.

b. Periodicals

Z7127
.P52
Ref.

Philosophie, liste mondiale des périodiques spécialisés. Philosophy: World List of Specialized Periodicals. Gravenhage, Mouton, 1967. (Maison des sciences de l'homme. Service d'échange d'informations scientifiques. Publications. Série C: Catalogues et inventaires, 1).

International listing of philosophical periodicals. Arranged by country. Gives publication information and notes on the subject matter covered by each periodical. Indexes of subjects, titles, and scientific institutions.

c. Theses

B1
.R34
Stacks

"Doctoral Dissertations in Philosophy", *Review of Metaphysics*, v. 1, 1947/48-

The annual September issue contains a listing under the names of U.S. and Canadian institutions.

For more information please see *A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries*, copies of which are available at the Reference Desk.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

POLAR REGIONS: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This guide is primarily a listing of basic bibliographical sources useful as starting points in the study of the Arctic and Antarctic regions of Earth. The field is remarkably well covered by both current and retrospective bibliographies.

The material at McGill is scattered among the Blacker-Wood, Physical Sciences, Marine Sciences, Meteorology, Geography and McLennan Libraries. The Government Documents Department on the second floor of McLennan is also an excellent source for material published by Unesco and the Canadian Government. The excellent collection in the library of the Arctic Institute of North America at 3458 Redpath Street is open to McGill Students for consultation and borrowing.

Many other general bibliographies, encyclopaedias, and periodical indexes are also pertinent resources, as is the library subject catalogue. Any reference librarian will be pleased to assist students in their search for other suitable sources.

American Geographical Society of New York. Research Catalogue. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1962. ZS83//A512r Ref.

Reproduction of the catalogue (started in 1923) of the largest such library in the Western Hemisphere. International in scope, it includes books, articles, pamphlets and government publications arranged by the society's own classification system. (Note: this makes it necessary to consult the Preface in v. 1). No maps are included. Particularly useful are the sections 47 (Arctic) and 48 (Antarctic). Also useful are the sections on Northern Canada, Alaska, Scandanavia, European U.S.S.R., and Siberia (Nos. 2, 1, 22, 23, and 38 respectively).

American Geographical Society of New York. Antarctic Map Folio Series. Vivian C. Bushnell ed. New York, the Society, 1964- GZ149//A512a v. 1 & 2 Meteorology. Folio G3100.A4 v. 1-6 Marine Sciences

American Geographical Society of New York. Department of Exploration and Field Research. Catalogs of the Glaciology Collection. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1971 folio Z6004.I2A4x Ref.

In three volumes; one each for Authors, subjects and geographic areas. Indexes periodical articles, government documents, and books relating to glaciology. Includes much material on the polar regions.

Antarctic Bibliography. Washington, Library of Congress, 1965- Z6005.P7A55 Ref.

The Antarctic companion to Arctic Bibliography. Most of the material indexed is in English and Russian. All abstracts are in English and a reference to an English translation is given where possible. Arranged by broad subject (e.g. Biological Sciences, Ice & Snow, etc.) with indexes by author, specific subject, geographic area, and sponsoring body.

Arctic Bibliography. Prepared by the Arctic Institute of North America, with the support of government agencies of the United States and Canada. Montreal, McGill-Queens University Press, 1953- (annual) Z6005.P7A7 Ref.

The most comprehensive annual bibliography in the field of Arctic research. Most of the material indexed is in English and Russian. Abstracts are given, in English, for all entries. Entries are arranged alphabetically by author with a detailed subject and geographic index.

Arctic Institute of North America. Library. Catalogue. Boston, G.K. Hall Co., 1968, 4v. and supplement. Folio Z6005.P7A75x Ref.

An author, title and subject catalogue of books, pamphlets and reprints in one of the "largest polar libraries in the world". Does not index periodical articles; these appear in the Institute's Arctic Bibliography above.

Arctic Institute of North America. Library. Serial Holdings 1963. Montreal, The Institute, 1964. (Also Supplement no. 1, 1966) Z6005.P7A76x Ref.

Lists serials currently held by the Institute's Library. More specific holdings information can often be obtained from the Institute's Catalogue above.

Atlas Antarktiki. Moscow, Glavnoe Upravlenie Geodezii i Kartografii. 1966- v. 1- G 3100.S6 1966 folio McLennan Stacks

A highly detailed atlas with many specific maps and charts (e.g. Geomagnetism) showing all phases of the physical geography of Antarctica Entirely in Russian but gazetteer at back has English equivalents for place names.

Chavanne, Josef. Die Literatur uber die Polar-Regionen der Erde bis 1875 von Josef Chavanne, Alois Karpf und Franz Ritter von Le Monnier. Amsterdam, Meridian, 1962. (Reprint of 1878 ed.) ZWG.C391 Ref.

> Covers books, periodical articles, maps etc. relating to the polar regions which were published before 1875. Deals first with general material subdivided by field (e.g. Hydrography, Zoology, etc.) which are in turn divided into books (Werke), periodical articles (Aufsatze), and maps (Karten). This is followed by material on specific geographical areas with the same subdivisions. The material covered is in many languages. Preface in German and English. Table of contents in German only. Material is rarely annotated.

Dartmouth College Library. Hanover, N.H. Dictionary Catalogue of the Stefansson Collection on the Polar Regions. Boston, Mass. G.K. Hall, 1967. Z6005.P7S8

> Originally the collection of the Arctic explorer Vilhjalmur Stefansson. Indexes books by author, title and subject. Periodical contents listed for each issue under the title of the periodical.

Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources. Canada. Geographical Branch. Bibliographical Series. Ottawa, no. 1- 1950-196 ZWG//C165 Ref.

> Includes specialised bibliographies (e.g. "Permafrost" no. 20 and "Sea ice distribution" no. 18) as well as annual bibliographies on Canadian Geography in general.

U.S. Naval Photographic Interpretation Center. Antarctic Bibliography. New York, Greenwood Press, 1968 (Reprint of 1951 ed.) Z6005.P7U57.1968 Ref.

> Arranged by subject with author index. Arranged chronologically within subject. Only one entry per title. Very short descriptive annotations for many entries. Continued by Antarctic Bibliography, 1951-1961.

U.S. Library of Congress. Technical Information Division. Polar Bibliography. Washington, 1956- Z6005.P7U565x Ref. Library has v. 1-3.

> This bibliography includes reports, studies pamphlets, manuals, etc. commissioned or undertaken by the U.S. Government or its contractors since 1939 relating to the performance of men and equipment in cold weather environments. Entries are arranged alphabetically by corporate author with subject and author indexes at the back. Preface includes information on obtaining unclassified reports on Interlibrary Loan.

U.S. Library of Congress. Antarctic Bibliography, 1951-1961. Washington, 1970. Z6005.P7U563 Ref.

> Arranged by broad subject area with detailed author, subject and geographic indexes. Includes occasional short descriptions of articles, books, etc. Continued by Antarctic Bibliography.

The following periodicals often contain useful bibliographies. The ones starred (*) are particularly useful in this respect.

Antarctic Journal of the United States. Washington, National Science Foundation. G845.A56 McLennan Stacks v. 1, 1966-

Arctic. Montreal, New York. Arctic Institute of North America. G600.A695 McLennan Stacks v. 1, 1948-

Arctic and Alpine Research. Boulder, Colorado. University. Institute of Arctic and Alpine Research. QE70.A7x McLennan Stacks v. 1, 1969-

Arctic Anthropology. Madison, Wisconsin. GN673.A7x McLennan Stacks. v.1, 1962-

Arctic Institute of North America. Technical Papers. Montreal, New York, The Institute. QH84.1.A7 Blacker-Wood no. 1, 1956-

Discovery Reports. Cambridge, Eng. The University Press. folio Q115.D7 Blacker-Wood v. 1, 1929-

*Oslo. Norsk Polarinstitutt. Skrifter. Q115.N896 Blacker-Wood nr. 1 (1928) - 129 (1963)

*Polar Record. Cambridge, Eng. Scott Polar Research Institute. G575.P6 McLennan Stacks. v. 4, 1945-

Polar Times. New York, American Polar Society. G575.P63 McLennan Stacks. no. 40, 1955-

Polarforschung. Leipzig, etc. Deutschen Gesellschaft fur Polarforschung. G600.P6 Physical Sciences Library. v. 6-

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES FOR POLITICAL SCIENCE

The following list of books has been compiled to introduce students to the reference resources of Political Science and to suggest useful bibliographic tools to facilitate literature searches. As the list has been limited to general works, readers who are interested in specific political topics or area studies are advised to use the subject catalogues and bibliographic guides (Bibliography, I, 1-6).

CONTENTS

PAGE

SUBJECT CATALOGUES 2
  List of basic headings

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS 2

BIBLIOGRAPHY 2

I. GUIDES 2

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES 3

III. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES 4

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND INDEXES 5
  A) Periodical Indexes 5
  B) Political Science Indexes and Bibliographies 5
  C) Related Bibliographies 6

POSTSCRIPT 7

SUBJECT CATALOGUES

Library of Congress (L.C.)and Cutter (C.C.)

Always check first under the most specific heading.
It should be noted that the headings in the two catalogues are often different, e.g.:

1) Geographic Areas: In L.C. - Name of country - Politics and government
C.C. - Name of country - Politics. Name of country - Constitutions and Government

2) Constitutions: L.C. - Name of country - Constitution
C.C. - Name of country - Constitution and Government

3) Political Parties: L.C. - Political Parties - country
C.C. - Name of country - politics

N.B.: For specific parties look under their full name e.g. Conservative party see Progressive Conservative Party, Canada.

4) Statistics: L.C. - Political Statistics
C.C. - Name of country - Statistics
- Yearbooks

5) Methodology: L.C. - Political Science - Methodology
C.C. - Political Science

Other useful headings which are the same in both catalogues.

1) Comparative Government
2) Political Psychology
3) Political Doctrines - under the appropriate terms - e.g. Socialism, Liberalism
4) Type of Government - under Democracy, Dictatorship, etc.
5) Legislative Procedure - under country - name of political body, e.g. Canada - Parliament
6) Theory of State - under State, the.
7) Machinery of Gov't. - Under Politics, Practical

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

Government Publications are an important source of material for Political Science. The Government Documents Department, 2nd floor, McLennan Library has a collection of over 500,000 documents, which have special indexes and bibliographies not mentioned in this guide. The Department also has its own card catalogue not duplicated in the main card catalogues. McGill is a depository for (i.e. receives all documents from) the following agencies: Canadian Federal Government, Quebec Provincial Government, the United Nations and the European Economic Community. In addition representative collections from the other provinces, the United States and Great Britain, and small collections from various countries, are maintained.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. GUIDES

1. Brock, Clifton. The Literature of Political Science. N.Y., Bowker, 1969.
Z7161.B83 Ref.

Arranged partly by form and partly by subject. Long analytical and descriptive annotations.

2. Holler, Frederick L. The Information sources of Political Science. Santa Barbara, Calif., American Bibliographical Centre, 1971. Z7161.H6 Ref.

   Arranged by subject and form. Good annotations. Contains not only reference works and bibliographies but also important texts and surveys for each subject grouping. Useful for allied subjects as well as political science.

3. Harmon, Robert B. Political Science; a Bibliographic Guide to the Literature. N.Y., Scarecrow, 1965. Z7161.H27 Ref.

   ————————. Supplement. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow, 1968. Arranged by subject. Very broad coverage of both reference and general books. Short annotations.

4. Wynar, Lubomyr R. Guide to Reference Materials in Political Science. Denver, Colorado Bibliographic Institute, 1966. Z7161.W9. Ref.

   Emphasis on reference books and bibliography. Arranged by form. Good coverage for allied disciplines. Short annotations.

5. Mason, John B. Research Resources; Annotated Guide to the Social Sciences. Santa Barbara, Calif., 1968 Z7161.M36 Ref.

   Vol. 1. International Relations and Recent History; Indexes, Abstracts and Periodicals.
   An excellent annotated interdisciplinary guide to the social sciences. The author is a political science professor and his subject is stressed. Includes exceptional coverage of journals which may be used as reference resources.

6. White, Carl M. ed. Sources of Information in the Social Sciences . Totowa, N.J., Bedminster Press, 1964. ZWH.W58 Ref.

   Chapter 8 - Political Science
   A bibliographical essay on available sources. An annotated bibliography appears at the end of the essay. Useful as a general introduction, but somewhat outdated.

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES

1. International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences. N.Y., Macmillan, 1968. 17 vols. H40 A215 Ref.

   Expert concise articles, 180 dealing directly with Political Science. Bibliographies follow each article. Detailed index in vol. 17. Useful for general information on a subject leading to specific research.

2. Dunner, Joseph ed.
   Dictionary of Political Science. N.Y., Philosophical Library, 1964. J.5D91 Ref.

   Good general dictionary with short signed articles under each entry.

3. Back, Harry, et al.
   Polec; dictionary of politics and economics. 2nd ed. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1967. H40.P6 1967 Ref.

   English, French and German.

There are many other dictionaries and encyclopedias covering political science, some general and some on specific aspects. For a representative listing of these, see Brock (1) pp. 99-102, Harmon (3) pp. 45-46 & Suppl. pp. 21-22, & Wynar (4) p. 85, 142-148.

III. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES

The Reference Department has many Who's Who, both national and international, and biographical dictionaries which will provide relevant information on people both living and deceased. Below are some biographical sources, relating specifically to Political Science, and some directories where information maybe found on countries, constitutions: organizations, etc.

1. Europa Yearbook. London, Europa Publications Ltd., 1959- JN1 E85 Latest in Ref.

    Vol. I International Organizations and Europe.
    Vol. II Africa, the Americas, Asia, Australasia.
    Arranged by country - includes under each (a) Introductory surveys (b) statistical survey - Economics, Industrial, Agricultural, etc. (c) The Constitution - division of power, etc. (d) the Government - all major officials, ministries, etc. (e) Diplomatic representation - other states in that country. (f) Political Parties - address, official publications, etc. (g) Judicial system (h) Religious System (i) The Press - Newspapers and periodicals (j) Publishers (k) Radio and Television (l) Finance - Banks, stock exchange, Insurance cos. (m) Trade and Industry, (n) Transport (o) Tourism (p) Universities. Other information given depending on country.

There are three companion volumes to Europa Yearbook of a similar nature but going into much greater detail for the areas that they cover. These are:

2. The Fast East and Australasia, 1969 - DS4 F3x Latest in Ref.

3. The Middle East and North Africa, 1964 - DS49 M52 Latest in Ref.

4. Africa South of the Sahara. 1971- On order.

5. Current World Leaders. L.A., Llewellyn Publications, 1970- JA51 C87x Ref.

    Pt. 1. Almanac. Lists by country officials in government, agencies, and government organizations.
    Pt. 2. Biography and News. Contains biographies on new leaders (three or four per issue), condenses a complete recent speech, and a list by country of important events related to the executive and international affairs.

6. Biographical Directory of the American Political Science Association. 5th ed. Washington, American Political Science Association, 1968. JA28 A56 Ref.

    Biographical sketches of approximately 12,000 members of the APSA. Appendices list member by field of interest and by locale.

7. Stateman's Year Book. London, Macmillan, 1864- JA51 S7 Latest in Ref.

    Europa (1) type information, though more concise. Good for United Kingdom and Commonwealth. Useful Reference bibliographies for each country. Some coverage of International Organizations.

8. International Yearbook and Statesmen's Who's Who. London, Burke's Peerage, 1953- JA51 I57 Latest in Ref.

    Alphabetical section by country giving brief information of Europa (1) type followed by an extremely useful biographical section of major figures (not so much information as current World Leaders (5) but far greater coverage.

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND INDEXES

A) Periodical Indexes

1. Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature. N.Y. Wilson, 1900-
AI3.R48 Index Stands

Complete author and subject index of approximately 200 English language general periodicals (e.g. Newsweek, Time, etc.).

2. Social Science and Humanities Index. N.Y., Wilson, 1916- AI3.S6
(formerly AI3.I5) Index Stands.

Same type of index as Reader's Guide (2) but covers the more scholarly journals (e.g. American Political Science Review. Political Science Quarterly). Indexes 175 English language p[illegible]odicals.

3. IBZ. Osnabrück, Dietrich, 1965- AI9.I5 Ref.

International index of approximately 8000 periodicals from many countries. Primarily useful for non-English articles not covered in other indexes. Previously in two parts (1) German language, 1860-1964 and (2) other languages, 1900-1964. German subject headings with "see" references from English and French equivalents.

B) Political Science Indexes and Bibliographies

1. International Bibliography of Political Sciences. Chicago,
Aldine, 1952- Z7163.I64 Index Stands.

Extremely important. Comprehensive coverage of books, pamphlets, book reviews and articles in 1000 journals. Classified arrangement with author and subject indexes. Each vol. covers one year and there is usually a two-year time lag.

2. International Political Science Abstracts. Oxford, Blackwell,
1951+ JA36.I5 Index Stands.

Covers 100 English and foreign language journals. Abstracting is selective (i.e. not all articles in these titles are listed). Subject and author index. 6-9 month delay.

3. A.B.C. Pol. Sci., Advance Bibliography of Contents: Political Science and government. Santa Barbara, Calif., American
Bibliographical Centre, Clio Press, 1969- Z1008.A2x Index Stands

An up-to-date awareness service which lists title pages of 260 political sciences and related journals showing each article in that issue. Also useful retrospectively by virtue of annually cumulated subject and author indexes to the articles. Intended to continue American Political Science Review, (4)

4. American Political Science Review. Washington, American Political
Science Association, 1906- JA1.A6 Stacks.

A section entitled "Selected Articles" in each issue of this journal from 1906-66. This bibliography was classified by broad subjects.

____________________. Cumulative Index to the American Political
Science Review: vols. 1-57, 1906-1963. Evanston , Ill.,
Northwestern University Press, 1964.

Computerized keywordindex to 2,600 articles. There is a separate author listing.

5. Royal Institute of International Affairs. Index to Periodical Articles, Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 2 vols. AI3.R6 Ref.

   Indexes articles in periodicals received by the library between 1950 and 1964. Intended as a supplement to the standard indexes, all entries are arranged by a special classification, explained at the beginning of vol. 1. Emphasises a geographical and political organization approach subdivided by subject. The index is selective.

C) Related Bibliographies

1. P.A.I.S. Bulletin. N.Y., Public Affairs Information Services, 1915+ Z7163.P9 Index Stands.

   Includes books, government documents, reprints and a selective index to more than 1000 periodicals. Subject index only. Extremely important for Political Science.

2. London Bibliography of the Social Sciences. London, London School of Economics, 1931-2 4 vols. Z7161 L84

   Supplements 1936+ (various dates)
   Extensive subject bibliography (emphasis on economics and Political Science) - International scope including books, pamphlets and documents - notes whether item includes bibliography.

3. Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften. Gottingen, Vanderhock & Ruprecht, 1905-43, 1950+ Z7163.K85 Ref.

   Good coverage of political science. German language emphasis, though good international coverage. Author and subject indexes each year. Reference has 1905-1943. 1950+ On order.

4. Fondation Nationale des Sciences Politique. Bibliographie courant d'articles de periodiques posterieurs à 1944 sur les problemes politiques, economiques et sociaux. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 17 vols.

   ________________ Suppl. v. 1. 1968+ A17 F6 Ref.

   Indexes approximately 25,000 periodical articles per year. It is arranged by country with numerical division indicating subjects (It is important to read the introduction in vol. 1 to make full use of this arrangement). For each article the reference is made followed by an abstract in French describing the content of the article.

5. Bulletin Analytique de Documentation Politique, Economique et Sociale contemporaine. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1946- Z7163 F7 Ref.

   Reference has 1964+
   Selective indexing of approximately 2,000 periodicals International, brief abstracts. Emphasis on European journals, often minor ones not covered elsewhere. Classified arrangement by subject and then by country. Poor index.

6. Current Contents: Behavioural, Social and Management Sciences. Philadelphia, Institute for Scientific Information, 1970+ Education Library.

   Similar to ABC (14) but covering 700 titles in the Social Sciences - useful for allied disciplines,strictly political science material is duplicated in ABC (B,3).

7. American Behavioural Scientist. Beverley Hills, Calif., Sage Publications, 1957- H1.A472 Stacks.

"New Studies" Section gives brief abstracts from over 300 journals and significant new books. Highly selective attempting to present the best works - emphasis on behavioural and methodological literature in political science and related disciplines. Good current awareness service.

POSTSCRIPT

The Reference Area contains many subject bibliographies: on people (e.g. Marx), their ideas (e.g. Marxism) and on political philosophies, concepts and systems (e.g. Communism). These may be found through the Subject Catalogues.

Other Students Guides e.g. Economics
Statistics
Latin America
Africa
Carribean
Philosophy etc. are available from the Ref. Department. A supplement to this guide relating to Canadian Political Science and Government is in preparation.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1971

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES IN PSYCHOLOGY

Listed in this revised guide are some of the psychological reference materials available in McLennan Library. Many other general bibliographies, directories, and periodical indexes are also pertinent resources, as are the library's subject catalogues. Any reference librarian will be pleased to assist students in their search for other suitable sources.

The bibliography is arranged as follows:

I. GUIDES
II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS
III. DICTIONARIES
IV. BIOGRAPHICAL SOURCES
V. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND ABSTRACTING JOURNALS
VI. BOOK REVIEW INDEXES
VII. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS
VIII. STYLE MANUALS

I. GUIDES

Borchardt, Dietrich Hans
How to find out in philosophy and psychology. Oxford, Pergamon Press, 1968. Z7125.B65 1968 Reference.

A research guide for the undergraduate student, with special attention given to bibliographical aids and reference works in the fields.

Sarbin, Theodore R.
The student psychologist's handbook; a guide to sources, by Theodore R. Sarbin and William C. Coe. Cambridge, Mass., Schenkman, 1969. On order for Ref.

An excellent guide to research in psychology. Covers sources of information, methods of collecting and evaluating psychological data, how to use a library and some characteristics of the major psychological journals.

II. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

Encyclopaedia of the social sciences. New York, Macmillan, 1930-35. 15v.
H.5E56 Reference.

The first comprehensive encyclopedia of the social sciences. Aimed to cover all important topics in the fields of psychology, sociology, political science, etc. International in scope, but shows some western slant. Articles are signed by specialists, and bibliographies are supplied. Approximately 50% of the entries are biographical. Index in volume 15.

Goldenson, Robert M.
The encyclopedia of human behavior; psychology, psychiatry, and mental health. Garden City, N.Y., Doubleday, 1970. 2v. BF31.G6 Reference.

Comprehensive, modern, and well indexed. Extensive bibliography included in volume 2.

International encyclopedia of the social sciences. New York, Macmillan, 1968. 17v. H40.AI5 Reference.

A completely new work, supplementing and updating the Encyclopaedia of the social sciences. Stresses the analytical and comparative aspects of a topic rather than the historical and descriptive material. Far fewer biographical sketches than in the original set. Bibliographies are provided. Index in volume 17.

III. DICTIONARIES

Baldwin, James Mark
Dictionary of philosophy and psychology. New ed. Gloucester, Mass., P. Smith, 1925. 3v. in 4. B41.B3 1925 Reference.

While this work is devoted mainly to philosophy, the very detailed descriptions of psychological terms are helpful. Includes extensubject bibliographies in volume 3.

Chaplin, James Patrick
Dictionary of psychology. New York, Dell Pub. Co., 1968. On order for Reference.

Dorsch, Friedrich
Psychologisches Wörterbuch. 8th ed. Hamburg, F. Meiner, 1970.
BF31.D6 1970 Reference.

The basic German psychological dictionary. Includes an appendix of authors and a bibliography that includes periodical articles.

Drever, James
A dictionary of psychology. Revised by Harvey Wallerstein. Baltimore, Penguin, 1964. BF31.D7 Reference.

An excellent, small, dictionary, giving concise definitions of about 4,000 terms. Includes terms in German, as well as medical terms and abbreviations.

English, Horace Bidwell
A comprehensive dictionary of psychological and psychoanalytical terms; a guide to usage. Compiled by Horace Bidwell English and Ava C. Bidwell. New York, Longmans, 1958. BF31.E58 Reference.

Explains over 13,000 terms and abbreviations. Aims to include all terms used in a special or technical sense by psychologists, with one set of definitions for the comparative layman and another set for the specialist. Includes compound-word terms.

Heidenreich, Charles A.
A dictionary of personality: behavior and adjustment terms. Dubuque, Iowa, W.C. Brown, 1968. On order for Reference.

Piéron, Henri
Vocabulaire de la psychologie. 4 ed. Rev. and enlarged by Francois Bresson and Gustave Durup. Paris, Presses universitaires de France, 1968. BF31.P5 1968. Reference.

Designed for the advanced student. Comprises 4,000 terms with signed definitions. References are given to author and date of first use for each term. Includes appendices of abbreviations, formulae, symbols, etc.

IV. BIOGRAPHICAL SOURCES:

American men of science; a biographical directory. Edited by the Jacques Cattell Press. 11th ed. New York, Bowker, 1965-68. (v. 7-8: Social and behavioral sciences) Q141.A47 1965 Reference.

Approximately 30,000 sketches of prominent figures in the social and behavioral sciences. Coverage is limited to North America.

American Psychological Association
Biographical directory. Washington, 1948- BF11.A67 Latest in Ref.

Reference has 1970.
Gives addresses, present positions and degrees held by members. Other information includes geographical and divisional listings of fellows, members and associates, the bylaws of the APA, ethical standards for psychologists, past and present officers, locations of annual meetings, and affiliated organizations.

Updated by:

American Psychological Association
Membership register. BF11.A67 Latest in Reference.

Reference has 1971.
Consists of names, mailing addresses, and membership and division affiliations of members.

International directory of psychologists, exclusive of the U.S.A. Prepared for the Committee on Publication and Communication of the International Union of Psychological Science. 2d ed. Edited by H.C.J. Duijker and E.H. Jackson. Assen, Van Gorcum, 1966. BF109.A1I5 Reference.

Contains about 10,000 entries, arranged under 80 countries. Entries state specialization, but not the works written by the biographee. Mailing addresses are given. Includes name index.

V. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND ABSTRACTING JOURNALS

L'Année psychologique. Paris, Presses universitaires de France, 1895- annual BF2.A6 McLennan Stacks

Includes signed abstracts of periodical articles and critical book reviews. International in scope. Annual indexes of authors and subjects. All abstracts are in French. Indexes to v. 1-25 are contained in v.26.

Annual review of psychology. Stanford, Calif., Annual Review, 1950-
BF30.A56 McLennan Stacks.

A systematic review of developments in various fields of psychology, so arranged that the fields are surveyed at regular intervals. Each article has an extensive bibliography. Includes author and subject indexes.

Berry, J.W.
Social psychology of Canada; an annotated bibliography. Compiled by J.W. Berry and G.J. Wilde. Kingston, Queen's University, 1971.
On order for Reference.

Bulletin signalétique. Section 20: Psychologie. Paris, Centre nationale de la recherche scientifique, 1947- (quarterly) Z7127.F7 Reference.

An international abstracting journal covering several thousand periodicals. Psychology was included from 1947 to 1963 as part of the Philosophy Section of the Bulletin, and from 1964 onwards as a separate section. Covers social, applied, pathological, and child psychology, educational methods, and organization of school life. All abstracts are in French. Includes annual subject index and annual cumulated author index. Excellent European coverage.

Child development abstracts and bibliography
Chicago, Society for Research in Child Development, 1927-
(3/year) HQ750.A1C47.

Reference has 1927-30; 1959-
Education Library has 1940-

A classified listing of periodical articles with a separate section for books at the end of each issue. Emphasis is on English language materials. Topics covered include clinical medicine and public health, experimental psychology, personality, education and educational psychology, etc. Annual cumulative author index and subject index.

Education index; a cumulative author subject index to a selected list of educational periodicals, proceedings and yearbooks. New York. Wilson, 1932- Z5813.E23 Reference Index Stands.

Indexes educational publications of the U.S. and some British and Canadian journals. Particularly good for educational psychology. Until 1961, also included books. Subject approach only from 1961 to June 1969.

Harvard University
The Harvard list of books in psychology, compiled and annotated by the psychologists in Harvard University. 4th ed. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1971. On order for Reference.

A good, basic, bibliography on all phases of psychology. Reference also has 3d ed. 1965. (BI.1H262), which listed 704 books, giving brief, critical annotations. Arrangement is by subject, with an author index.

Perceptual cognitive development. Los Angeles, Galton Institute, 1965-
Z7203.P4 Reference.

A bimonthly index to materials on perceptual, cognitive and creative processes. Each issue includes listings for theses, current books, papers published in selected journals, oral reports delivered at scientific and scholarly meetings, on-going research projects, etc. When available, references to reviews and abstracts are given. Also includes subject and author indexes, book notices, and a source list of periodicals regularly scanned.

Psychological index, 1894-1935; an annual bibliography of the literature of psychology and cognate subjects. Princeton, N.J., Psychological Review Co., 1895-1936. BI.1P95 McLennan stacks.

Forerunner of Psychological abstracts, listing original publications in all languages, as well as translations into English, French, Italian and German. Includes books and periodical articles. Arranged by subject, with author index. Approximately 5,000 entries per year. Does not supply abstracts.

Supplemented by:

Psychological index: Abstract references of v. 1-35, 1894-1928. Edited by H.L. Ansbacher. Columbus, Ohio, American Psychological Association, 1940-41. 2v. On order

A listing of the entry numbers of those titles of the Psychological index, (approximately 43%) for which one or more abstracts were located, with references to the abstracts. Lists items by index number only, so must be used in conjunction with the main set. Covers the period 1894-1928, usefully preceding Psychological abstracts.

Continued by:

Psychological abstracts. Lancaster, Pa., American Psychological Association, 1927- (monthly) BF1.P65 Reference Index Stands.

The leading abstracting journal in the field. Lists books, periodicals, official documents and dissertations, grouped by subject, with a signed summary of each item. Author index in each issue with cumulated author and subject indexes in each annual volume. The retrospective value of Psychological abstracts is enhanced by the following cumulative indexes:

Cumulated subject index to Psychological Abstracts, 1927-1960. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 2 vols. + 1st supplement, 1961-65. folio BF1.P652 Reference Index Stands.

2d Suppl. 1966-70 On order for Reference.

Author index to Psychological index, 1894-1935, and Psychological abstracts, 1927-1958. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1960. 5 vols. + 1st supplement 1959-63. BI//7P956 Reference Index Stands.

2d Supplement, 1964-68 On order for Reference.

Tompkins, Margaret
A checklist of serials in psychology and allied fields. Compiled by Margaret Tompkins and Norma Shirley. Troy, N.Y., Whitston Pub. Co., 1969. Z7203.T6x Reference.

An annotated list of serials in psychology and related fields. Gives publishing histories, objectives and special fields of interest for each title. Does not include serials which have ceased publication, U.S. government publications, or foreign lang. journals unless they provide abstracts, summaries or title pages in English.

VI. BOOK REVIEW INDEXES

The Reference Department has compiled a list of book review sources, which is available at the Reference Desk. The following title has been included here because of its obvious value to psychology students.

Mental health book review index; an annual bibliography of books and book reviews in the behavioral sciences. Compiled by the Editorial Committee of Contributing Librarians. New York, Council on Research in Bibliography, Inc., 1956- Z6664.N5M49 Reference.

Lists references to signed book reviews of approximately 300 new books per annum appearing in 3 or more of some 200 English language journals. Covers psychology, psychiatry and psychoanalysis.

VII. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

Buros, Oscar Krisen (ed.)
Mental measurements yearbook. Highland Park, N.J., Gryphon, 1938-
BI.1B932 Reference.

Reference has: 2d, 1940; 4th, 1953; 5th, 1959; 6th, 1965. An encyclopedic listing of all types of psychological tests and measurements, enabling test users to locate and evaluate tests through book and journal references and original reviews. Includes author and title indexes, as well as a classified index of tests.

Buros, Oscar Krisen
Personality tests and reviews; including an index to the Mental Measurements yearbooks. Highland Park, N.J., Gryphon, 1970.
BF698.5.B87 Reference.

Aims to make available to users of personality tests information on original test reviews and references on the construction, use and validity of specific tests to be found in the first 6 *Mental measurements yearbooks*. Also includes new material on personalit testing and a comprehensive bibliography of 513 tests.

Buros, Oscar Krisen
Reading tests and reviews; including a classified index to the Mental measurements yearbooks. Highland Park, N.J., Gryphon, 1968.
On order for Reference.

Buros, Oscar Krisen
Tests in print; a comprehensive bibliography of tests for use in education, psychology and industry. Highland Park, N.J., Gryphon, 1961.
Z5814.E9B8 Reference.

Lists 2,104 different tests in print in 1961, with descriptions and references to reviews. Includes lists of out-of-print tests, and name and title indexes.

VIII. STYLE MANUALS

American Psychological Association
Publication manual of the American Psychological Association. 1967 revision. Washington, 1967. On order for Reference. (1957 revision in Macdonald and Social Work).

A detailed guide on the preparation of manuscripts for submission for publication. A useful guide for students in writing reports or dissertations.

Shaffer, Laurance Frederic
Preparing doctoral dissertations in psychology; a guide for students. 5th ed. New York, Teachers College Press, 1967. LB2369.S5x 1967 Reference.

Designed to help doctoral students in psychology write their dissertations. Covers such topics as organizing the dissertation, writing style, tables and figures, quotations, citing of references, etc.

Centre d'études canadiennes-françaises
et
Service de la Référence, Bibliothèque McLennan
Université McGill
1973

LE QUEBEC:
GUIDE BIBLIOGRAPHIQUE EN HISTOIRE

INTRODUCTION

Ce guide comprend des titres d'ouvrages de référence, principalement de bibliographies, concernant l'histoire du Québec publiés récemment. Il a pour objectif de compléter,en ce qui concerne l'histoire du Québec,le *Guide d'histoire du Canada* de André Beaulieu, Jean Hamelin et Benoît Bernier publié en 1969 (Québec, Presses de l'Université Laval Z1382.B4 Ref. CECF).

Les titres mentionnés dans le présent guide postérieurs ou non à 1969, ne se trouvent pas dans le *Guide* de MM. Beaulieu, Hamelin et Bernier dont nous avons répété les sections en variant l'ordre et en ajoutant une section sur les bibliothèques, les centres de documentation et les collections spéciales. Ce *Guide d'histoire du Canada* constitute le premier instrument de recherche que doit consulter l'étudiant en histoire québécoise.

Le présent guide comprend enfin les titres de volumes, et non d'articles, bibliographiques mentionnés dans deux autres instruments de recherche: la *Bibliographie du Québec*, (Québec, Ministère des affaires culturelles. Z1392 .Q3B5x Ref. CECF) publiée depuis 1967 et l'importante section de "Bibliographie" de la *Revue d'histoire de l'Amérique française* (Montréal, Institut d'histoire de l'Amérique française. F5000 .R4 Stacks CECF), courante depuis 1967. L'usager du présent guide aura intérêt à vérifier les contributions bibliographiques publiées dans la revue *Archives* (1969-) et dans le *Bulletin trimestriel de la Bibliothèque de la Législature du Québec* (1970-). (Voir IV.C.).

Le présent guide veut ainsi assurer une transition au niveau des volumes bibliographiques, entre le *Guide d'histoire du Canada* de 1969 et principalement la section bibliographique de la *Revue d'histoire de l'Amérique française* à laquelle l'étudiant pourra dorénavant (septembre, 1973) référer.

Les cotes et des localisations apparaissent à gauche de chacun des titres. La localisation CECF (Centre d'études canadiennes-françaises) indique que le volume peut être consulté à la Bibliothèque du Centre (3475 Peel).

L'étudiant en histoire du Québec aura intérêt à consulter les guides suivants préparés pas le Service de la Référence de la Bibliothèque McLennan: *A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in Canadian Literature*, *A Student's Guide to Reference Materials for Canadian Ethnology*, et *Canadian Politics and Government: A Student's Guide to Reference Resources*, ou en voie de préparation: *Canadian Biography: A Student's Guide...*, *Canadiana Bibliography: A Student's Guide...* et *Canadian History: A Student's Guide...* et,préparé par le Service des Publication officielles, de la Bibliothèque McLennan: *Guide to Parliamentary Publications of the Province of Québec*.

TABLE DES MATIÈRES

Page

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIE DE BIBLIOGRAPHIES ET GUIDES BIBLIOGRAPHIQUES 1

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIE RÉGIONALE - QUÉBEC ET CANADA FRANÇAIS 2

III. BIBLIOGRAPHIE ET OUVRAGES DE RÉFÉRENCE RELATIFS A L'HISTOIRE DU QUÉBEC - HISTOIRE SECTORIELLE 3

A. Histoire économique et syndicale
B. Histoire urbaine
C. Histoire du droit
D. Histoire religieuse
E. Histoire de l'éducation
F. Histoire sociale
G. Histoire des groupes ethniques
H. Bibliographies d'individus
I. Bibliographies diverses

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIE ET INDEX DES PÉRIODIQUES 7

A. Bibliographie
B. Index
C. Nouveaux périodiques

V. THÈSES 8

VI. BIBLIOGRAPHIE DES PUBLICATIONS GOUVERNEMENTALES - QUÉBEC 9

VII. ENCYCLOPEDIE 9

VIII. BIOGRAPHIE 9

IX. GUIDES CHRONOLOGIQUES 10

X. LA RECHERCHE 10

XI. LES RÉPERTOIRES DE SPÉCIALISTES 10

XII. SOURCES 11

A. Sources manuscrits
B. Sources imprimées
C. Sources figurées

XIII. BIBLIOTHÈQUES; CENTRES DE DOCUMENTATION; COLLECTIONS 12

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIE DE BIBLIOGRAPHIES ET GUIDES BIBLIOGRAPHIQUES

Z1377 F8B5x Ref.	*Bio-bibliographies canadiennes-françaises.* Liste compilée par Jeanne Proulx sous la direction de Anna Poray-Wybranowski. Montréal, Université de Montréal, 1970. 59f.
Z1392 Q3B6x Ref. Govt.Docs. Med. CECF	Bosa, Réal, comp. *Les ouvrages de référence du Québec; bibliographie analytique*. Québec, Ministère des Affaires culturelles, 1969. xiii, 189p.
Z1365 A1C4 Rel.Stud. Law CECF	Chalifoux, Jean-Pierre. *Bio-bibliographies et bibliographies, liste des travaux bibliographiques des étudiants en bibliothéconomie de l'Université de Montréal*. Montréal, Ministère des Affaires culturelles du Québec, 1970. 60p.
Z1365 A1C5x Ref. CECF	Clark, Jane, comp. *Reference Aids in Canadian History in the University of Toronto Library (Humanities and Social Sciences Division)*. Toronto, Reference Dept., University of Toronto Library, 1972. (Reference Series, no. 14) iii, 75p.
Z1365 A1T3 1972 Ref. RBD UL Lib.Sci. CECF	Lochhead, Douglas. *Bibliographie des bibliographies canadiennes*. 2e éd., rev. et augm. Toronto, Publié sous les auspices de la Société bibliographique du Canada par University of Toronto Press, 1972. xiv, 312p.
en commande Ref.	Ryder, Dorothy E. *Canadian Reference Sources; a Selective Guide.* Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1973. x, 185p.
Z1002 S6x Ref. UL CECF	Southam, Peter. *Bibliographie des bibliographies sur l'économie, la société et la culture au Québec 1940-1971*. Québec, Institut supérieur des Sciences humaines, Université Laval, 1972. (Collection Instruments de travail, no. 6) vii, 86p.
CECF en commande Ref.	Thibault, Claude. *Bibliographia canadiana*. Don Mills, Longmans Canada, 1973. 800p.

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIE REGIONALE - QUEBEC ET CANADA FRANÇAIS

Z1392 Q3B4x Ref. UL CECF	Beaulieu, André et William F.E. Morley. La Province de Québec. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1971. (Histoires locales et régionales canadiennes des origines à 1950) xxvii, 408p.
CECF	Bibliographie annotée d'articles de jounaux du comté de Rimouski. Rimouski, Recherches en Histoire, 1972. 412p. (polycopié).
Z1392 Q3B6 Ref. UL Educ. Law CECF	Boily, Robert. Québec 1940-1969; bibliographie; le système politique québécois et son environnement. Montréal, Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1971. ix, 208p.
CECF en commande Ref.	Catalogues des volumes et des publications concernant le Nord-Ouest Québécois. Rouyn, Que., Information Abitibi-Témiscamingue, 1971. s.p.
CECF	Cotnam, Jacques. Contemporary Quebec; an Analytical Bibliography. Toronto, McClelland and Stewart, 1973. 112p.
Z1392 Q3D8x Ref. U.L. Law CECF	Durocher, René et Paul-André Linteau. Histoire du Québec; bibliographie sélective, 1867-1970. Trois-Rivières, Boréal Express, 1970. 189p.
CECF	Linteau, P-A., Jean Thivierge et autres. Montreal au 19^e siècle; bibliographie. Montréal, Groupe de recherche sur la societé montréalaise au 19^e siècle, Université du Québec, 1972. 79p.
Z1392 N4T3x Ref. CECF	Taylor, Hugh A. New Brunswick History. Guide en histoire du Nouveau-Brunswick; une liste de contrôle des sources secondaires. Fredericton, Archives Provinciales du Nouveau-Brunswick, 1971. xii, 254p.

III. BIBLIOGRAPHIE ET OUVRAGES DE RÉFÉRENCE RELATIFS A L'HISTOIRE DU QUÉBEC. HISTOIRE SECTORIELLE

A. Histoire économique et syndicale

Cutter ZWH .H26 .2 Ref. CECF	Harvard University. Graduate School of Business Administration. Baker Library. *Studies in Enterprise; a Selected Bibliography of American and Canadian Company Histories and Biographies of Businessmen*. Lorna M. Danielle, comp. Boston, 1957. xiv, 169p.
HD5330 Z9Q42x Ref. CECF	Hamelin, Jean, Paul Laroque et Jacques Rouillard. *Répertoire des grèves dans la province de Québec au XIXe siècle*. Montréal, Presses de l'Ecole des Hautes Etudes commerciales, 1971. 168p.
CECF en commande Ref.	Leblanc, André et John D. Thwaites. *Le monde ouvrier au Québec; bibliographie rétrospective*. Montréal, Presses de l'Université du Québec, 1973. (Histoires des travailleurs québécois) xv, 283p.
CECF en commande Ref.	Rioux, Bernard et Lise Bernier. *Travail, Syndicalisme; bibliographie*. Montréal, Conseil de développement social du Montréal métropolitain, 1972. 2v.
Z7165 C2T6 Ref. Law Lib. Sci. CECF	Toronto. Public Libraries. *Early Canadian Companies; a Guide to Sources of Information in the Toronto Public Libraries on Selected Canadian Companies Over 100 Years Old*. Toronto, 1967. 33p.
Z7165 C2T72 Ref. U.L. Mgmt. CECF	Tremblay, Louis-Marie. *Bibliographie des relations du travail au Canada (1940-1967)*. Montréal, Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1969. ix, 242p.

B. Histoire urbaine

Z5942 C33 Ref. Law Mgmt. Soc.Wk. Blackader	Canadian Council on Urban and Regional Research. *Urban and Regional References, 1945-1969. Références urbaines et régionales*. Ottawa, 1970. 796p.

CECF

Cardinal, Michel. Urbanisme et logement; bibliographie, v. 1, no. 1. Montréal, Conseil de développement social du Montréal métropolitain, 1972. 176p.

Z1392
Q3C6x
Ref.

Conseil des oeuvres et du bien-être de Québec. Bibliographie du Québec metropolitain; rapport de recherche EZOP-Québec. Québec, 1971. 62f.

CECF

Stelter, Gilbert A. Canadian Urban History; a Selected Bibliography. Sudbury, Laurentian University Press, 1972. (Laurentian University Social Science Research Publication no. 2). 61p.

C. Histoire du droit

ZWK82
M26
Law
CECF

Maddaugh, Peter D. A Bibliography of Canadian Legal History. Toronto, York University Law Library, 1972. xii, 77p.

D. Histoire religieuse

CECF

DuBerger, Jean. La mentalité religieuse populaire; éléments de bibliographie. Québec, Department d'études canadiennes, Université Laval, 1970. 9p. (polycopié).

E. Histoire de l'éducation

CECF

Sève, Nicole de. Education; bibliographie, v.1, no. 1. Montréal, Conseil de Développement social du Montréal métropolitain, 1972. 84, 18p.

CECF

Thwaites, J.D. L'enseignant québécois; sources et études récentes. Québec, Institut supérieur des Sciences Humaines, Université Laval, 1972. (Collection Instruments de travail, no. 8) x, 142p.

F. Histoire sociale

Z7204
S67B4x
Ref.
CECF

Berry, J.W. Social Psychology of Canada; An Annotated Bibliography. Kingston, Dept. of Psychology, Queen's University, 1971. iv, 96p.

Z7164 C4A562x Ref. Law CECF	Canadian Welfare Council. *Poverty; an Annotated Bibliography and References*, by Freda L. Paltiel. *Supplement. 1st, 1967-* Ottawa.
CECF	Girouard, Laurie. *La consommation en dette; bibliographie*. Montréal, Conseil de développement social du Montréal métropolitain, 1972. 2v.
Z7164 C4M6x Ref. Soc.Wk. CECF	Montreal Council of Social Agencies. Research Dept. *Bibliographie des travaux de recherche dans le domaine du bien-être: Québec; v. 1, 1961-1967*. Québec, Ministère de la Famille et du Bien-être social, Direction générale de le Planification et de le recherche, 1969. 249p. (polycopié).
CECF	Nadeau, Pierre. *Santé; bibliographie*. Montréal, Conseil de développement social du Montréal métropolitain, 1972. s.p.
Govt.Docs. CECF	Québec (Province) Commission d'enquête sur la santé et le bien-être social. *Rapport. Annexe. v. 23 Bibliographie sur les services sociaux*. Québec, Editeur officiel du Québec, 1971. ix, 495p.

G. Histoire des groupes ethniques

Ref. VF CECF	Arora, Ved Parkaslv. *Eskimos; a Bibliography*. Regina, Saskatchewan Provincial Library, 1972. 50p.
folio Z1395 F7B52x Ref. CECF	*Bibliographie choisie sur les minorités francophones au Canada*. Compilé par Francine Lalonde. Ottawa, Direction de la recherche et de la planification, Programme d'expansion du bilinguisme, Secretariat d'Etat, 1972 2v.
Govt.Docs.	Canada. Dept. of Manpower and Immigration. *Immigration, Migration and Ethnic Groups in Canada, a Bibliography of Research 1964-1968. Immigration, migration et groupes ethniques au Canada: une bibliographie de recherches 1964-1968*. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1969. 56p. (relié avec *Citizenship, Immigration and Ethnic Groups in Canada,* 1920-1964).

Med. Osler Grad.Nurses	Fortaine, Robert. The Health of the Eskimos: A Bibliography 1857-1967. Hanover, New Hampshire, Dartmouth College Library, 1968. 87p.
CECF en commande Ref.	Gregorovitch, Andrew S. Canadian Ethnic Groups Bibliography. Toronto, Ontario Dept. of Provincial Secretary and Citizenship, 1972. xvi, 208p.

H. Bibliographies d'individus

Z8745.3 A7x Ref. CECF	Arora, Ved Parkash. Louis Riel; a Bibliography. Regina, Saskatchewan Provincial Library, 1972. 66p.
CECF	Minville, Esdras. Bio-bibliographie. Montréal, chez l'auteur. 1972. 15p. (polycopié).

I. Bibliographies diverses

Z1395 A5A4x Ref. CECF	Alexandrin, Barbara et Robert Bothwell. Bibliography of the Material Culture of New France. Ottawa, Musées nationaux du Canada, 1970. (Publications d'histoire, no. 4). 32p.
CECF en commande Ref.	Arora, Ved Parash. Royal Canadian Mounted Police; a Bibliography. Regina, Saskatchewan Provincial Library, 1973. 42p.
CECF	Bulletin des Sociétés Historiques canadiennes-françaises, 1942. Québec, Editions de Culture et Libraire G. Ducharme, 1943. 113p.
Cutter ZWMHB .C16 Meteor. Govt.Docs. CECF	Canada. Department of Transport. Meteorological Branch. A Bibliography of the Canadian Climate, 1763-1957. Morley K. Thomas, comp. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1961. 114p.

CECF en commande Ref.	Canadien National. Bibliothèque. *Sélection de publications sur les chemins de fer canadiens*. 7ᵉ éd. Montréal, 1972. (Collection spéciale, no. 25) 14p.
GT4002 M4 Stacks UL CECF	Meyer, Robert Jr. *Festivals U.S.A. and Canada*. New York, Ives Washburn, 1970. viii, 280p.
CECF	Versailles, André. *Communications; bibliographie, v.1, no. 1*. Montréal, Conseil de Développement social du Montréal métropolitain, 1972. s.p.
PN1998 W3x Stacks CECF	Walser, Lise. *Répertoire des longs métrages produits au Québec, 1960-1970*. Montréal, Conseil québécois pour la diffusion du cinéma, 1971. 110p.

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES ET INDEX DES PÉRIODIQUES

A. Bibliographie

CECF en commande Ref.	Beaulieu, André et Jean Hamelin. *La presse québécoise des origines à nos jours. I: 1764-1859*. Québec, Presses de l'Université Laval, 1973. xi, 268p.
Z6954 C2Q4x Ref. Osler CECF	Québec (Province) Bibliothèque nationale. *Périodiques canadiens sur microfilms; liste des microfilms disponibles au Québec dans les bibliothèques universitaires et à la Bibliothèque nationale*. Compilée par Christiane Laurin sous la direction de Jean-Pierre Chalifoux. Montréal, Ministère des Affaires culturelles du Québec, 1970. 89p.

B. Index

AI21 D4 Ref. Index Stands	*Index de l'actualité vue à travers la presse écrite: Le Devoir*. v.7, 1972- Québec, Centre de Documentation, Bibliothèque, Université Laval. (Fait suite à *Le Devoir (Indexes) Index. Le Devoir*. De v. 8, no. 1, janvier, 1973 inclut *La Presse* et *Le Soleil*).
Z1392 Q3R33x Ref. Index Stands	*RADAR, Répertoire analytique d'articles du revues du Québec*. v. 1, 1972- Montréal, Ministère des Affaires Culturelles, Bibliothèque nationale du Québec.

AI7 P47x Ref. Index Stands	Periodex; index analytique de périodiques de langue française. v1. 1972- Montréal, Ministère de l'Education, Centrale des bibliothèques. (Fait suite à Index analytique).

C. Nouveaux périodiques

Voir aussi la liste des revues dépouillées par la Revue d'Histoire de l'Amérique française.

CECF	Archives; revue de l'Association des Archivistes du Québec. 1969- Québec.
CECF	Histoire ouvrière canadienne. 1972-
HN1 H57 Educ. CECF	Histoire sociale, Social History. 1968- Ottawa, Université d'Ottawa.
ZR Q312 Law CECF	Québec (Province) Bibliothèque de la Législature. Bulletin trimestriel. 1970- Québec.
E78 Q3R4x Stacks CECF	Recherches amérindiennes au Québec. 1971- Montréal.
CECF	Revue d'histoire urbaine. 1972-

V. THÈSES

CECF en commande Ref.	Québec (City) Université Laval. Bibliothèque. Service d'analyse et d'indexation. Répertoire des thèses de l'école des gradués 1941-73. Québec, 1973. s.p.
en commande Ref.	Répertoire des thèses de doctorat soutenues devant les universités de langue française. 1re éd., v. 1- ; 1970- Montréal, Association des universités partiellement ou entièrement de langue française.

Z5055 C2W6 Ref. CECF	Wood, W. Donald, L.A. Kelly and P. Kumar. Canadian Graduate Theses 1919-1969; An Annotated Bibliography (covering Economics, Business and Industrial Relations). Kingston, Ont., Industrial Relations Centre, Queen's University, 1970. (Kingston, Ont. Queen's University Industrial Relations Centre. Bibliography Series, no. 4) xiv, 483p.

VI. BIBLIOGRAPHIE DES PUBLICATIONS GOUVERNEMENTALES - QUÉBEC

Z1373.5 Q4B4 Suppl. Ref. Lib.Sci. Govt.Docs. CECF	Beaulieu, André, Jean-Charles Bonenfant et Jean Hamelin. Répertoire des publications gouvernementales du Québec de 1867 à 1964: Supplement, 1965-1968; par André Beaulieu, Jean Hamelin et Gaston Bernier. Québec, l'Editeur Officiel du Québec, 1970. 388p.
Z1373.5 .A1 B48 1971 Ref. Govt.Docs.	Bhatia, Mohan. Canadian Provincial Government Publications: Bibliography of Bibliographies. Saskatoon, University of Saskatchewan, Library, 1971. 19p.
Z1373 .P7x Ref.	Pross, A. Paul et C.A. Pross. Government Publishing in the Canadian Provinces. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1972. 178p.

VII. ENCYCLOPEDIE

CECF	Landry, Louis. Encyclopédie du Québec. Montréal, Editions de l'Homme, 1973. 2v.

VIII. BIOGRAPHIE

JL131 A55 Govt.Docs. U.L.,etc. en commande Ref.	Canada. Public Archives. The Canadian Directory of Parliament, 1867-1967. Edited by J.K. Johnson. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1968.

IX. GUIDES CHRONOLOGIQUES

CECF	Harvey, Fernand et Peter Southam. Chronologie du Québec, 1940-1971. Québec, Institut supérieur des Sciences humaines, Université Laval, 1972. (Collection Instruments de travail, no. 4). v, 125p.
F5010.1 T3 Ref. U.L. CECF	Taplin, Glen W. Canadian Chronology. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1970. 174p.

X. LA RECHERCHE

CECF en commande Ref.	Arguin, M.,F.Harvey et R. Blais. Inventaires des projets de recherche sur le Québec à l'Université Laval, 1972-73. Québec, Institut supérieur des Sciences humaines, Université Laval, 1972. (Collection Instruments de travail, no. 7) 73p.
Q180 C2B3x Stacks UL Lib.Sci. CECF	Baudouin, Louis. La recherche au Canada français. Montréal, Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1968. 164p.
CECF	McGill University, Montréal. Centre d'Etudes Canadiennes-françaises. Inventaire de la recherche et de l'enseignement sur le Québec à l'Université McGill. Montréal, (à paraître Octobre 1973). (Etudes et documents).
Z6005 N6Q4x Ref. CECF	Québec (City) Université Laval. Centre d'Etudes Nordiques. Une décennie de recherches au Centre d'Etudes Nordiques, 1961-1970. Québec, 1971. 113p. (polycopié).

XI. LES RÉPERTOIRES DE SPÉCIALISTES

HM9 C25A53 1970 Ref. CECF	Canadian Sociology and Anthropology Association. Un annuaire des sociologues et anthropologues du Canada et leur recherche courante. A Directory of Sociologists and Anthropologists in Canada and Their Current Research. Par Desmond H. Connor et James E. Curtis. 2^e éd. Montréal, Société canadienne de sociologie et d'anthropologie, 1970. 93p.

CECF	Comité international d'historiens et de géographes de langue française. Répertoire des historiens au Québec. Québec, 1971. s.p. (miméo).
JA86 D4x Ref. CECF	Directory of Political Scientists in Canada. Annuaire des politicologues au Canada. 1970/71. Montréal, Société canadienne de science politique; Kingston, Association canadienne de science politique, 1970-71. viii, 94p.
Z1377 F8L4x Ref. CECF	Lemire, Maurice et Kenneth Landry. Répertoire des spécialistes de littérature canadienne-française. Québec, Archives de littérature canadienne, Université Laval, 1971. vi, 93p.

XII. SOURCES

A. Sources Manuscrites

folio Z1401 B3x Ref.	Baby, François Louis Georges. Catalogue de la Collection François Louis Georges Baby, rédigé par Camille Bertrand. Montréal, Bibliothèques de l'Université de Montréal, 1971. 2v.
Z6621 B67C3x Ref. CECF	Boston. Public Library. Canadian Manuscripts in the Boston Public Library. Preface by John Alden. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1971. v, 76p.
CD3645 A26A4 Stacks U.L. Law CECF	Québec (Province) Archives. L'état général des archives publiques et privées du Québec. Québec, Ministère des Affaires culturelles, 1968. 312p.
CECF	Québec (Province) Archives. Etat sommaire des Archives Nationales du Québec à Montréal. Québec, Editeur officiel du Québec, 1973. 29p.
CD3620 D57 Ref. Lib.Sci. CECF	Société historique du Canada. Section des archives. Directory of Canadian Archival Repositories. Annuaire des Archives canadiennes. 1971- Toronto.

CD3622 U5 Ref. Index Stands U.L. Govt.Docs., etc. CECF	Union List of Manuscripts in Canadian Repositories. Catalogue collectif des manuscrits des archives canadiennes. Ottawa, Imprimeur de la Reine, 1968. 734p.
en commande CECF	Warrian, Peter. Bibliography of Primary Sources for Canadian Working class History. Waterloo, Dept. of History, University of Waterloo. (à paraître)

B. Sources Imprimées

KAD 1841 Law Govt.Docs. CECF	Canada (Province) Parlement. Assemblée législative. Debates of the Legislative Assembly of United Canada, 1841-1867. Published under the direction of the Centre d'étude du Québec and the Centre de recherche en histoire économique du Canada français. General editor: Elizabeth Nish. Montréal, Presses de l'Ecole des hautes études commerciales, 1970- v. 1, 1841; v. 2, 1842; v. 3, 1843.

C. Sources figurées

CECF en commande Ref.	Harvey, Fernand. Inventaire des cartes socio-économiques sur le Québec 1940-1971. Québec; Institut supérieur des Sciences humaines, Université Laval, 1972. (Collection Instruments de travail, no. 5). vii, 44p.
RBD en commande CECF	Séboeck, Lou. Atlas publiés aux Pays Bas se trouvant dans la collection d'atlas rares. Ottawa, Archives publiques du Canada, 1973. xvi, 132p.

XIII. BIBLIOTHÈQUES; CENTRES DE DOCUMENTATION; COLLECTIONS

Z735 A5x Ref.,etc. CECF	Anderson, Beryl L. Special Libraries and Information Centres in Canada: A Directory; 1970 Revision. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1970. iii, 168p.
	________. ________. Additions, Changes, Corrections to Feb. 1, 1972. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1972. 10p.
en commande Ref. et CECF	________. ________. Additions, Changes, Corrections to Dec. 1, 1972. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1973.

en commande Ref. et CECF	Canada. National Library. Resources Survey Section. *Research Collections in Canadian Libraries*. Ottawa, Information Canada, 1972-
Z673 C18515 No.58 Ref. RBD Lib.Sci., etc. CECF	Fyfe, Janet and Raymond Deutsch. *Directory of Special Collections in Canadian Libraries*. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association/Association canadienne des bibliothèques, 1968- (Canadian Library Association. Occasional Paper, no. 58). 2v.
Z1385 L35 Ref. CECF	Lande, Lawrence M. *Confederation Pamphlets, a Check-list - list abrégie*. Montréal, McGill University Press, 1967. 67p.
folio Z1401 L3x Ref. RBD	Lande, Lawrence M. *The Lawrence Lande Collection of Canadiana in the Redpath Library of McGill University; A Bibliography, Collected, Arranged and Annotated*. Montreal, The Lawrence Lande Foundation for Canadian Historical Research, 1965. xxxv, 301p.
	______. _______. *Rare and Unusual Canadiana. 1st Supplement*. Montreal, McGill University, 1971 (Lawrence Lande Foundation for Canadian Historical Research, no. 6) xx, 779p.
AM21 A2C3 Ref. Osler CECF	*Musées canadiens et institutions analogues. Canadian Museums and Related Institutions, 1968.* Ottawa, Association des Musées canadiens; Canadian Museums Association, 1968. xii, 138p.
Z1373 N3x Ref.	National Museums of Canada. *National Museums of Canada. Musées nationaux du Canada. Publications (1913-1970)*. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1970. s.p.
Z735 Q4A46 Ref. CECF	Pollock, Lee. *Répertoire des bibliothèques du Québec*. Montréal, Ministère des Affaires culturelles du Québec, 1970. vii, 101p.

CECF en commande Ref.	Québec (City) Université Laval. Centre de documentation. *Recensement des unités de documentation en histoire et en géographie au Canada français*. Ed. preliminaire. Québec, Comité international d'historiens et geographes de langue française, 1970. 144p.
CECF	Rouleau, Cécile, comp. *Centres et services de documentation et d'information du Canada français et bilingue*. Québec, Association canadienne d'éducation de langue française, 1973. 123p.
Z688 D5 Ref. U.L. CECF	Special Libraries Association. Montreal Chapter. *Directory of Special Libraries in Montreal*. Montreal, 1971. s.p.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

RUSSIAN HISTORY:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This guide is intended to serve as an aid to students interested in Russian and Soviet history. It deals with the Soviet Union and pre-1917 Russia only. Satellite countries are excluded but will be included in a later bibliography on Eastern European history. Additional materials may be located through the subject catalogs under RUSSIA - HISTORY, names of people such as STALIN, etc.

Other guides which should provide useful supplementary material are: General History; Communism, Marxism and Socialism; and International Relations.

All locations for titles in this guide have not been indicated. For additional locations please consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry indicated.

This guide is arranged under the following main headings:

I. GUIDES TO REFERENCE WORKS...................... 2
II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS; DICTIONARIES AND HANDBOOKS....... 2
III. BIOGRAPHY.. 3
IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES................ 4
V. NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES......................... 5
VI. SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES.......................... 5
  A. General
    1. Retrospective
    2. Current
  B. Early to 1800
  C. 1800-1917
  D. Since 1917
VII. INDEXES AND ABSTRACTS.......................... 10
VIII. HISTORICAL ATLASES............................ 10
IX. DISSERTATION GUIDES............................. 11
X. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER DIRECTORIES............ 11

I. GUIDES TO REFERENCE WORKS

Z2491
.H6
Ref.

Horecky, Paul L. Basic Russian Publications; an Annotated Bibliography on Russia and the Soviet Union. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1962.

Contains carefully selected titles of basic Russian language monographs and periodicals, published throughout the world, on pre-revolutionary Russia and the U.S.S.R. Of interest to Russian history students are sections 1) General Reference, Aids and Bibliographies, and 2) History. Detailed author, title and subject index.

Z2491
.H64
Ref.

_______. Russia and the Soviet Union; a Bibliographic Guide to Western Language Publications. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1965.

Companion volume to above. Organization is the same, except emphasis is on English-language publications. Evaluative annotations. History on pages 100-120.

Z2491
.M25
Ref.

Maichel, Karol. Guide to Russian Reference Books. edited by J.S.G. Simmons, Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institute, 1962- 6v. (Stanford University. Hoover Institute on War, Revolution and Peace. Bibliographical Series.)

Lib. has: v.1, 2, 5.

Vol.1, General Bibliographies and Reference Books, and vol.2, History, Auxilliary Historical Sciences, Ethnography, and Geography are of special use. All entries are annotated.

Lib.
Sci.

Miller, L.H. "East European History", in Library Trends, v.15, no.4, (April 1967), pp.730-44.

Useful article on reference books dealing with Russian history. Lists and discusses the basic tools. Mainly concerned with current bibliographies and reviewing journals on Russia and U.S.S.R.

Cutter
ZWF
.M82
Ref.

Morley, Charles. Guide to Research in Russian History. Syracuse, Syracuse University Press, 1951.

A guide to bibliographies, journals and reference works on Rssian history. Classed arrangement. Within each section entries are alphabetically arranged in transliterated form followed by English translation. Some annotations. Works of particular importance are marked with an asterisk. American library locations are indicated. Author and subject index.

Z2505
.N4
UL

Neiswender, Rosemary. Guide to Russian Reference and Language Aids. New York, Special Libraries Assoc., 1962. (S.L.A. Bibliography, No. 4)

Selective in approach. Appendixes give information on transliteration systems and bibliographic terminology. Complements Maichel.

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS; DICTIONARIES AND HANDBOOKS

AE55
.B623
Ref.,UL

Bol'shaia sovetskaia entsiklopediia. Glav. red. A.M. Prokhorov. 3-e izd. [3rd ed.] V.1, 1970- Moskva, "Sov. entsiklopediia".

Cutter
AE
.B63
Ref.

_______. Moskva, "Sov. entsiklopediia", 2-e izd. 2nd ed. 1949-58. 51v.

The 2nd edition is the most extensive of the Russian encyclopedias. Soviet-oriented in approach, international in scope. Articles are not signed. Bibliographies are quite extensive. Distinguished for its excellent cartography and illustrative material. The third edition, when completed, will have approximately 30 vols.

AE55
.B64
Ref.

Bol'shaia sovetskaia entsiklopediia. Ezhegodnik. 1957- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1957-

Annual supplement to Bol'shaia sovetskaia entisklopediia. Records events of the year by country. Contributions are lengthy, signed, and well-documented. At the end of each volume there is a biographical directory of persons of various nationalities. Contains detailed table of contents.

Cutter
J54
.M17
Ref.

McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Russia and the Soviet Union, edited by Michael T. Florinsky. New York, McGraw Hill, 1961.

General encyclopedia. Most articles are weak on factual detail and in cross references. Treats all aspects of Russian life and history from medieval times to the present. Fairly strong in biography.

Cutter
J54
.M458.2
Ref.,
Stacks

Maxwell, Robert. Information USSR; an Authoritative Encyclopaedia About the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. New York, Macmillan, 1962.

Pages 1-763 in this volume were translated from Bol'shaia sovetskaia entsiklopediia, 2nd ed., 1957 (Cutter AE .B63 Ref.) Soviet slanted. Chronology of historical events on p.700. Includes name and subject index.

DK36
.P78
1970
Ref.

Pushkarov, Sergei G. Dictionary of Russian Historical Terms From the Eleventh Century to 1917. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1970.

"This dictionary is designed to assist English-speaking readers to understand the specialized terms they encounter in Russian historical sources and in English-language works on Russia, terms explained only briefly if at all in an ordinary Russian-English dictionary." (Preface)

DK17
.S64
Ref.,UL

The Soviet Union and Eastern Europe; a Handbook. Edited by George Schopflin. New York, Praeger, 1970.

Provides basic information and is an aid in quickly locating source material. Treatment is by broad subjcet, e.g. Historical, Political, Economic, etc. with short chapters within each area. Good bibliographies are at the end of the chapters. Subject index is useful in locating specific subjects.

Cutter
J54
.U89
Stacks

Utechin, Sergei V. Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia. Dent, 1961.

Entries are brief. Adapted for quick reference. Useful for geographical and biographical information, and events.

III. BIOGRAPHY

AE55
.B64
Ref.

Bol'shaia sovetskaia entisiklopediia. Ezhegodnik. 1957- Moskva

Lib. has: 1957-

See section II.

JX1807
.A2
1970
Ref.

Institut zur Erforschung der UdSSS. The Soviet Diplomatic Corps, 1917-1967. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1970.

Biographical sketches of members of the Soviet diplomatic corps 1917-1967. Includes a list of the departments within the corps and the officials who held the major positions during this period. A Chronology of the Most Noteworthy Diplomatic Acts and Events appears at the end.

DK275
.A1W534
Ref., UL

Prominent Personalities in the U.S.S.R., a Biographic Directory Containing 6,015 Bibliographies of Prominent Personalities in the Soviet Union. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1968.

Supplemented by:

DK37
.P6
Ref., UL

Portraits of Prominent U.S.S.R. Personalities. v.1, 1967 - v.4, 1971. Metuchen, N.J.

Lib. has: v. 2-4.

Was to have been published biennially, however it ceased publication with volume four. Biographic information includes present position, birth date, career, publications, education, awards, and address. For additional biographies consult the 3 preceding editions: Biographic Directory of the U.S.S.R., published 1958 (Cutter E .5B524 Ref.); Who's Who in the U.S.S.R., 1961-1962, published 1962 (On order for Reference, March 1973); and Who's Who in the U.S.S.R., 1965-1966, listed below.

Z2506
.S5P970
Ref.

Shedova, Ol'ga Ivanovna. Istoriki SSSR; Ukazatel' pechatnykh spisok ikh trudov pod redaktsiei I.N. Koblentsa. [reprint of the Moscow, 1941 edition.] Ann Arbor, Michigan, University Microfilm, 1970.

An alphabetical listing of Russian historians from the 18th C. to beginning of the 20th C. Following their names gives sources where their works are to be found. The small type contains information on the specialty of the historian. Includes chronological and classified indexes, and a list of sources where works are cited.

CT1212
.I57
Ref.

Who Was Who in the USSR; a Biographic Directory Containing 5,015 Biographies of Prominent Soviet Historical Personalities. Compiled by the Institute for the Study of the USSR, Munich, Germany. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1972.

Gives brief biographical information on persons who were active in the Russian and Soviet governments, political parties and in the professions, and whose deaths occurred between 1917 and 1967. Includes biographies of several people who had been active against the Soviet regime. Contains index by career and profession. Entry is by name biographee was best known. No cross references from real name or any variants.

Cutter
E
.5W627a2
Ref.

Who's Who in the USSR, 1965-66; a Biographical Directory Containing About 5,000 Biographies of Prominent Personalities in the Soviet Union, comp. by the Institute for the Study of the USSR, Munich, Germany. 2d. ed., New York, Scarecrow Press, 1966.

Gives short biographies.

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z2491
.A1B5a
Ref.

Bibliografia sovetskoi bibliografii. 1941, 1948- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1955, 1956, 1958, 1959, 1962, 1966.

This bibliography of Soviet bibliographies lists separately published bibliographies, bibliographies appended to periodical articles and books, and books which have extensive bibliography. Classified subject arrangement. Author and title indexes. List of bibliographical and abstracting journals consulted.

Z1002
.U584
1968
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. General Reference and Bibliography Division. Guide to Soviet Bibliographies; a Selected List of References, compiled by John T. Dorosh. [reprint of the Washington, 1950 edition.] New York, Greenwood Press, 1968.

History on pages 49-58. Compiled at the Library of Congress. All material listed is held there.

V. NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

For more information on Russian national bibliographies, the guide by W.G. Hutchins, Current Russian Naitonal Bibliographies, is kept in the Reference vertical file, under: RUSSIA - BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Z2491
.E9
Ref.

Ezhegodnik knigi SSSR; systematicheskii ukazatel'. 1941- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1963-

Appears annually in two volumes. Vol.1. Social Science and Humanities. Vol.2. Science and Technology. Selects from the weekly Knizhnaia Letopis'. About 2 years behind the latter in publication.

Z2491
.K5
Ref.

Knizhnaia letopis'. v.1, 1907- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1964-

The official Russian index of all books and pamphlets published in the U.S.S.R., irrespective of language. Published weekly. The quarterly author, subject and geographical indexes are cumulated annually.

Z2491
.K52
Ref.

Knizhnaia letopis'; dopolnitel'nyi vypusk. 1961- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1964-

Monthly supplement to Knizhnaya letopis'. Includes official documents, price lists and dissertations.

VI. SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. General

1. Retrospective

Z7165
.R9A63
Ref.

Akademiia nauk SSSR. Institut nauchnoi informatsii i fundamental'naia biblioteka po obshchestvennym naukam. Ekonomicheskaia istoriia. Ukazatel' Sovetskoi literatury 3a 1960-1969 gg. Moskva, 1970. 5v.

Bibliography of Russian Soviet literature on economic history written between 1960-1969. covers all time periods and countries including Russia. Arrangement is by subject headings. Table of contents in each volume. Volume 5 is the index.

Cutter
ZWF
.A313
Ref.

Akademiia nauk SSSR. Fundamental'naia biblioteka obshchestvennykh nauk. Istoriia SSSR; ukazatel' sovetskoi literatury za 1917-1952 gg. Moskva, Akad. nauk SSSR, 1956-1958. 3v. in 6.

The most complete retrospective bibliography of Soviet historical writing in Russian published between 1917-1952. Vol.1 covers earliest period to 1861; vol.2, 1861-1917; vol.3, Soviet period. The second part of each volume contains an outline of the classification scheme, name, subject and other indexes, and a list of periodicals indexed. Arrangement is historical by period.

Z55118
.S6H35
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. Slavic History and Literature. Cambridge, distributed by the Harvard University Press, 1971. (It's: Widener Library Shelflist, 28-31). 4v.

Arrangement is in 4 parts: 1) Classified arrangement 2) Entries by shelf list order 3) Chronological order 4) Alphabetical listing by author and title. Useful as a general bibliography of the subject.

Cutter
ZW60
.K45
Ref.

Kerner, Robert J. "The Russian Empire and the Soviet Union in Asia and on the Pacific", in volume two of his Northeastern Asia: a Selected Bibliography: Contributions to the Bibliography of the Relations of China, Russia and Japan, With Special Reference to Korea, Manchuria, Mongolia and Eastern Siberia, in Oriental and European Languages. Berkeley, Univ. of California Press, 1939.

Selective bibliograhhy. Lists about 3,600 books, articles, journals and other material in subject arrangement. Most works listed are in Russian, few are in English and Oriental languages. Detailed table of contents.

Z2483
.M42
Ref.

Meyer, Klaus. Bibliographie der Arbeiten zur osteuropaischen Geschichte aus der deutschsprachigen Fachzeitschriften 1858-1964. Hrsg. von Werner Philipp. Berlin (Freie Universitat Osteuropa-Institut); Wiesbaden, Harrassowitz in Kommission, 1966. (Berlin, Freie Universitat Osteuropa-Institut. Bibliographische. Mitteilungen, Heft, 9)

Lists articles in German-language journals published between 1858 and 1964. The majority of the materials listed are on Russia and the Soviet Union up to World War II. Covers political and cultural history.

Z2491
.N435
Ref.

Nerhood, Harry W. To Russia and Return, an Annotated Bibliography of Travelers' English-Language Accounts of Russia From the Ninth Century to the Present. Columbus, Ohio State University Press, 196 1968.

"Purpose is to bring together in one place the pertinent information on all available reports of journeys to Russia that have been published in the English language." (Preface) Chronologically arranged. Index is a dictionary catalog of travelers, their accounts, authors, editors, etc.

Folio
Z881
.N596S55
Ref.

New York City Public Library. Slavonic Division. Dictionary Catalog of the Slavonic Collection, the New York Public Library, Reference Dept. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1959. 26v.

The New York Public Library Slavonic collection is the largest and most important outside the U.S.S.R. The catalog lists not only books, pamphlets and government publications, but also includes periodical articles.

Z2491
.S3x
Ref.

Schultheiss, Thomas, ed. Russian Studies 1941-1958, a Cumulation of the Annual Bibliographies from the Russian Review. Ann Arbor, Pierian Press, 1972.

Good coverage of history. Subject/key word index aids in locating appropriate entry. Bibliography is set up by date of publication of books and articles in journals. "The present cumulation is notable, therefore, in that it partially fills the bibliographical gap for English language materials which exist between the American Bibliography of Russian and East European Studies [Z2453 .A6 Ref.], and Philip Grierson's Books on Soviet Russia, 1917-1942 [Z2510 .G75 Ref.] (Preface).

Z2506
.S5
1970
Ref.

Shedova, Ol'ga Ivanovna. Istoriki SSSR; ukazatel' pechatnykh spisok ikh trudov, pod redaktsiei I.N. Koblentsa. [reprint of the Moscow, 1941 edition]. Ann Arbor, Michigan, University Microfilm, 1970.

See section III.

2. Current

Z2483
.A65
Ref.

American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies. 1956- Bloomington, Indiana.

Lib. has: 1956-57, 1959, 1961-62, 1965, 1966

Annual bibliography listing books and articles on Russia and East Europe published in the western world.

Z5579
.A5
Ref.

American Universities Field Staff, Inc. A Select Bibliography: Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe, Latin America. New York, American Universities Field Staff, Inc., 1960.

Z5579
.A512
Ref.

_______. _______. Supplement. v.1, 1961- New York.

The section on Russian history in the main volume and in each of the supplements is fairly useful. Only books in the English language are listed. All entries are annotated. Division is first by general works; and then by time period.

D377
.A1C32x
Ref.

Canadian Slavic Studies. Bibliography. Revue Canadienne d'études slaves. Bibliographie. vol.1, no.2, 1967- Montreal.

Lib. has: v.1, no.2, 1967-

Quarterly. History section is divided into 3 parts: a) medieval, b) imperial and c) Soviet. Lists books and articles.

DK1
.R82
Stacks

Russian Review. v.1, Nov., 1941- Hanover, N.H.

Lib. has: v.1, Nov., 1941-

In the July issue of each year there is an extensive but selective annual bibliography of books and articles on Russia published in the English language during the previous year. Author arrangement. The 20 year index is shelved with the periodical. Articles from 1941-1958 are cumulated in Thomas Schultheiss', Russian Studies 1941-1958 (see section VI.A.1.).

Z2506
.C75
1969b
Ref.

Crowther, Peter A. A Bibliography of Works in English on Early Russian History to 1800. New York, Barnes & Noble, 1969.

Compliments Shapiro's bibliography (see section VI.C.). Includes books, articles and collective works. Classified arrangement. Each subject section is prefaced by a short introduction explaining its arrangement and drawing attention to the more significant works. Few entries are annotated.

Z2519
.L517
1970
Ref.

Leningrad. Publichnaia biblioteka. Catalogue de la section Russica, écrits sur la Russie en langues étrangères. [reprint of the St. Petersburg. 1873 edition]. New York, Da Capo Press, 1970. 2v.

Printed catalog of the Russian section of the Leningrad Public Library. Entries arranged alphabetically. Each letter of the alphabet starts with a new numerical system. Includes general subject index. Covers Russian history from before the reign of Ivan IV (ca. 1500) to and including the reign of Alexander II. (1870)

Z2506
.M5x
1971
Ref.

Mintslov, Sergei R. Obzor zapisok, dnevnikov, vospominanii, pisem, i puteschestvii, otnosiashchikhsia k istorii Rossii i napechatennykh na russkom iazyke. Novgorod, Gub., 1911.

See section VI.C.

Z6202
.P6
1968
Ref.

Popov, Andrei Nikolaevich. Obzor khronografov russkoi redaktsii Andreia Popova. Osnabruck, O. Zeller, 1968.

Selective descriptive bibliography of chronicles on early Russian history. Compares texts and gives excerpts from chronicles. Very specialized source. Of interest to a Ph.D. student working in this field.

C. 1800-1917

Cutter
ZW
.H261
Ref.

Kerner, Robert Joseph. Slavic Europe: a Selected Bibliography in the Western European Languages, Comprising History, Languages and Literatures. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1918. (Harvard Bibliographies. Library series, vol.1.)

Arrangement is by ethnic group. Within each there is a detailed subject arrangement. Lists works in English, German and French. Author index. Table of contents could be used as a subject index.

Z2506
.M5x
1971
Ref.

Mintslov, Sergei R. Obzor zapisok, dnevnikov, vospominanii, pisem i puteshestvii, otnosiashchikhsia k istorii Rossii i napechatennykh na russkom iazyke. Novgorod, Gub. 1911.

The basic and most comprehensive bibliography of Russian memoirs, diaries letters, etc. published from 18th C. to 1907. Lists books and articles in Russian published in Russia or abroad. Chronological arrangement.

Z2519
.L57
1970
Ref.

Leningrad. Publichnaia biblioteka. Catalogue de la section Russica; écrits sur la Russie en langues étrangères. [reprint of the St. Petersburg, 1873 edition]. New York, Da Capo Press, 1970. 2v.

See section VI.B.

Cutter
ZWF
.M852p
Ref.

Moscow. Gosudarstvennaia publichnaia istoricheskaia biblioteka. Pervaia russkaia revoliutsiia 1905-1907 gg.; annotirovannyi ukazatel' literatury. Nauchnaia redaktsiia G.M. Derenkovskogo. Moskva, Kniga, 1965.

This annotated bibliography on the first Russian Revolution lists books and articles published in Russia from 1954-1965. Arrangement by headings in chronological order. Author index.

Z2509
.S5
Ref.

Shapiro, David Michael. A Select Bibliography of Works in English on Russian History, 1801-1917. Oxford, Blackwell, 1962.

A classed bibliography of 1,070 books and articles. Covers all aspects of Russian history. Some entries include explanatory annotations and references to reviews. Author index.

D. Since 1917

Z2510
.G75
Ref.

Grierson, Philip. Books on Soviet Russia, 1917-1942; a Bibliography and a Guide to Reading. London, Methuen, 1943.

An annotated bibliography of books and pamphlets on post revolutionary Russia, the majority of which were published in Great Britain. Still is a basic source in the field. Table of contents serves as an adequate subject index. Author index.

Cutter
ZWJYR
.H18
Ref.

Hammond, Thomas T. Soviet Foreign Relations and World Communism; a Selected, Annotated Bibliography of 7,000 Books in 30 Languages. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1965.

An annotated bibliography listing books, doctoral dissertations, journal articles, and pamphlets. Of interest here would be 2 of the 4 major subjects included: Soviet diplomatic and economic relations with all major countries since 1917, and various aspects of Soviet foreign policy and Communist tactics.

Z2510
.H35
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. Russian History Since 1917; Classification Schedule, Classified Listing by Call Number, Alphabetical Listing by Author or Title, Chronological Listing. Cambridge, Harvard Univ. Press, 1966. (It's: Widener Library Shelflist, no.4)

Lists 13,772 titles covering general histories and descriptive works on the Soviet Union since 1917. Divided into 3 sections: by call number, alphabetically by author or title, and by chronological order.

Z2510
.M4x
1968
Ref.

Mehnert, Klaus, ed. Die Sovet-Union, 1917-1932; Systematische, mit Kommentaren verschene Bibliographie der 1917-1932 in deutscher Sprache ausserhalb der Sovet-Union veröffentlichten 1900 wichtigsten Bücher und Aufsätze uber den Bolschewismus und die Sovet-Union. [reprint of the Berlin, 1933 edition] New York, B. Franklin, 1968.

Lists 1900 most important books and articles published in German between 1917-1932 on Bolshevism and the Soviet Union. Section II covers history. Annotated.

Z2510
.U5
1969
Ref.

U.S. Dept. of the Army. USSR: Strategic Survey; a Bibliography. Washington, 1969.

Contains 1,000 abstracts of unclassified literature. No index. Table of contents is only guide to subjects discussed. Consists for the most part of English language literature with a few Russian titles. Includes topics such as: the Soviet State, government and party, Soviet-Chinese relations, foreign policy of the Soviet Union.

VII. INDEXES AND ABSTRACTS

DK266
.A25743x
Ref.

Absees; Soviet and East European Abstracts Series. no.1, 1970- Glasgow.

Lib. has: no.1, 1970-

A quarterly publication annotating Soviet and East European journal articles. Because the articles concern more esoteric subjects, this publication will be of use to the advanced scholar. Subject arrangement. Includes a large section on recently published books. Annotations and reviews in English.

D839
.C87
Ref.

Current Digest of the Soviet Press. v.1, Feb. 1, 1949- Washington.

Lib. has: v.1, 1949-

A weekly publication including articles from about 80 Soviet newspapers and periodicals translated into English without elaboration or comment. Full documentation is provided for each item. Subject arrangement with quarterly indexes. Also includes a weekly index to the contents of the two leading Soviet dailies Pravda and Izvestiia (microforms).

A115
.L35
Ref.

Letopis' gazetnykh statei. v.1, 1936- Moscow.

Lib. has: no.7, 1964-

Annals of newspaper articles. Usually only the most important articles are included. Classified subject arrangement, within which entry is by author (or title, if unsigned) of articles, essays, sketches and speeches which appear in Soviet newspapers. Author indexes published semi-annually.

Z2495
.L65
Ref.

Letopis' retsenzii. v.1, 1934- Moscow.

Lib. has: 1965-

A current reviewing source. Lists reviews in journals, newspapers and other publications. Classified subject arrangement. Author and reviewer indexes.

A115
.L4
Ref.

Letopis' zhurnal'nykh statei. v.1, 1926- Moscow

Lib. has: 1964-

Indexes articles in more than 1,000 journals and series published in the USSR. Classified subject arrangement. Issued weekly with quarterly author indexes.

VIII. HISTORICAL ATLASES

G2111
.S1A2
1967
Stacks,
UL

Adams, Arthur E., and Ian M. Matley and William O. McCagg. An Atlas of Russian and East European History. New York, Praeger, 1967.

Collection of black and white maps covering the history of this region as well as the geographic and economic background. Includes index.

G2111
.S1C5
1970
UL

Chew, Allen F. *An Atlas of Russian History: Eleven Centuries of Changing Borders*. Rev. ed., New Haven, Conn., Yale University Press, 1970.

Maps in chronological order showing changes in Russia's boundaries and possessions from Kievan Rus in the ninth century to the present. "Perhaps the most valuable feature of the atlas is the series of maps concerning the growth of the Muscovy before 1462, maps referring to those events are not often to be found in histories of Russia." (*Choice*, 1971, p.635).

G2111
.S1G4x
Stacks
UL

Gilbert, Martin. *Russian History Atlas*. Cartographic consultant Arthur Banks. London, Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1972.

The author presents in 146 maps a survey of Russian history from the earliest times to the present day. A more detailed work than that by Allen Chew. Includes index by subject, place and event.

DK17
.P3
Stacks,UL

Parker, William Henry. *An Historical Geography of Russia*. London, University of London Press, 1968.

Parker analyzes the major historical phases in the territorial and cultural organization of the Russian state from the Stone Age to the position of the USSR in 1960. The text is accompanied by over 100 black and white maps illustrating population distribution, agricultural and industrial patterns, commerce and trade.

IX. DISSERTATION GUIDES

Lib. Sci.

Buist, Eleanor. "Soviet Dissertation Lists Since 1934", in *Library Quarterly*, v.33, (April 1963), pp.192-207.

This is actually a bibliography of Soviet dissertation lists rather than a guide to completed theses titles. An introduction explains Soviet requirements for dissertations.

Cutter
ZW54
.K74
Ref.

Dossick, Jesse John. *Doctoral Research on Russia and the Soviet Union*. New York [illegible] York University Press, 1960.

Lists dissertations on all topics written in the United States and Canada. Coverage of history on pages 173-219. There follows a bibliography of additional useful tools on history.

X. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER DIRECTORIES

Z6956
[illegible]5
R[illegible].
Index
Stands

Lisovskii, Nikolai Mikhailovich. *Russkaia periodicheskaia pechat', 1703-1900 gg.; bibliografiia i graficheskiia tablitsy*. Petrograd, Shumakhore, 1915.

Russian newspapers and journals for the 18th and 19th centuries are listed in chronological order. Indexes included.

Cutter
ZWAP
.M28
Ref.
Index
Stands

Maichel, Karol. *Soviet and Russian Newspapers at the Hoover Institution a Catalog*. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University. The Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1966. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series: XXIV)

A listing of 1,108 Russian language newspapers in the Hoover Institution Library, one of the four largest collections in the Western world.

Z6956
.R9558
Ref. Index
Stands

U.S. Library of Congress. Reference Dept. Half a Century of Soviet Serials, 1917-1968; a Bibliography and Union List of Serials Published in the U.S.S.R., comp. by Rudolf Smits. Washington, 1968. 2v.

Includes all known serial publications (regular and irregular) which have appeared in the Soviet Union since 1917. Excludes those in oriental languages unless they have a Russian language title page and some contributions in Russian.

Z2483
.U5
1967
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. Slavic and Central European Division. The U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe; Periodicals in Western Languages. 3rd ed. rev. and enlarged. Washington, D.C., U.S.G.P.O., 1967.

Lists current periodical titles published in or about the area. Arranged by country. Includes a subject index and annotations.

Z6956
.R9U66
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. Slavic and East European Division. Russian, Ukranian and Belorussian Newspapers, 1917-1953; a Union List. Compiled by Paul L. Horecky. Washington, D.C., 1953.

Lists 859 newspapers held in American libraries. Gives locations. Newspapers are listed by place of publication. Alphabetical index of titles is included.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

RUSSIAN LITERATURE: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This guide is intended to serve as an aid to students interested in Russian and Soviet Literature. Additional materials may be located through the subject catalogues under RUSSIAN LITERATURE, RUSSIAN DRAMA, RUSSIAN POETRY etc. and under individual author's names, PUSHKIN, GOGOL, etc.

The McGill libraries employ the Library of Congress transliteration scheme for the Cyrillic alphabet which is outlined below.

А	а	a
Б	б	b
В	в	v
Г	г	g
Д	д	d
Е	е	e
Ё	ё	ë
Ж	ж	zh
З	з	z
И	и	i
І	і	i
Й	й	ĭ
К	к	k
Л	л	l
М	м	m
Н	н	n

О	о	o
П	п	p
Р	р	r
С	с	s
Т	т	t
У	у	u
Ф	ф	f
Х	х	kh
Ц	ц	ts
Ч	ч	ch
Ш	ш	sh
Щ	щ	shch
Ъ	ъ	"
	ы	y
Ь	ь	'
Ѣ	ѣ	ie
Э	э	e
Ю	ю	m
Я	я	ia
Ѳ	ѳ	f
Ѵ	ѵ	y

The guide is arranged under the following main headings:

I. GUIDES TO REFERENCE WORKS........................ 2

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS.................................... 3

III. BIOGRAPHY.. 3

IV. DICTIONARIES AND LITERARY HISTORY................ 4

- A. Dictionaries - Language
- B. Dictionaries - Literature
- C. History of Literature

V. BIBLIOGRAPHIES.................................... 5

- A. National Bibliographies
- B. Bibliographies of Bibliographies
- C. Bibliographies of Russian Literature by Period

1. Early to 18th Century
2. 18th through 19th Centuries
3. 20th Century

D. Russian Literature - General Bibliographies
E. Current Bibliographies

VI. BOOK REVIEWING SOURCES........................ 12

VII. JOURNALS.. 12

VIII. THESES.. 12

IX. TRANSLATIONS..................................... 13

I. GUIDES TO REFERENCE WORKS

Z1002
.U584
1968
Ref.

Dorosh, John T., comp. *Guide to Soviet Bibliographies: A Selected List of References.* (reprint of the Washington, 1950 edition). New York, Greenwood Press, 1968.

Language and Literature on pages 58-74. This bibliography was compiled at the Library of Congress. All material listed is held there.

Z2501
.F67
Ref.

Fomin, Aleksandr Grigor'evich. *Putevoditel' po bibliografii bio-bibliografii, istoriografii, khronologii i entsiklopedii literatury; sistematicheskii, annotirovanny ukazatel' Russkikh knig i zhurnal' nykh rabot, napechatannykh v 1736-1932gg.* (reprint of the Leningrad, 1934 edition). New York, Johnson Reprint Corp., 1966.

English translation of title gives good indication of content: A guide to the bibliography, bio-bibliography, historiography, chronology and encyclopedias of literature; a systematic annotated index of Russian books and periodical articles printed between 1736 and 1932. Considered to be the best guide. Fully annotated.

Z2491
.M25
Ref.

Maichel, Karol. *Guide to Russian Reference Books*, edited by J.S.G. Simmons. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institute, 1962- (Stanford University. Hoover Institute on War, Revolution and Peace. Bibliographical Series.)

Lib. has: v. 1, 2, 5

Of interest to students in Russian literature would be vol. 1, "General Bibliographies and Reference Books", and vol. 4, which covers literature (not yet published). All entries are annotated.

Z2505
.N4
UL,
Ref.

Neiswender, Rosemary. *Guide to Russian Reference and Language Aids.* New York, Special Librairies Assoc., 1962. (S.L.A. Bibliography, No. 4)

Lists 221 titles with evaluative annotations. The appendixes are of interest here. Appendix I: Russian transliteration is discussed. Appendix II: Retail sources for Russian publications are listed. Appendix III: Gives abbreviations for the Soviet publishing houses. Appendix IV:Contains a glossary of Russian bibliographic and book trade terminology.

Z2501
.A1Z4
Ref.

Zenkovsky, Serge A., and D.L. Armbruster. *A Guide to the Bibliographies of Russian Literature.* Vanderbilt University Press, 1970.

A useful guide. Divided into two main sections: General Bibliography and Literary Bibliography. Many cross-references. Unfortunately, not annotated.

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS

AE55
.B623
Ref.,
UL

Bol'shaia sovetskaia entsiklopediia. Glav. red. A.M. Prokhorov, 3-e izd. [3rd. ed] . v. 1, 1970- Moskva, "Sov. entsiklopediia."

Cutter
AE
.B63
Ref.

______. Moskva, "Sov. entsiklopediia", 2-e izd. [2nd ed] 1949-58. 51v.

This 2nd edition is the most extensive of the Russian encyclopedias. Soviet-oriented in approach, international in scope. Articles are not signed. Bibliographies are quite extensive. Is distinguished for its excellent cartography and illustrative material. The 3rd ed., when completed, will be more limited in coverage although more up to date.

AE55
.B64
Ref.

Bol'shaia sovetskia entsiklopediia. Ezhegodnik. 1957- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1957-

Annual supplement to Bol'shaia sovetskaia entsikolpediia. Records events of the year by country. Contributions are lengthy, signed, and well documented. At the end of each volume there is a biographical directory of persons of various nationalities. Contains detailed table of contents.

Cutter
Y
.5K86
Ref.,
UL

Kratkaia literaturnaya entsiklopediia. Glav. red. A.A. Surkov. Moskva, Sovetskaia entsiklopediia. 1962-70. 6v.

This concise literary encyclopedia is useful for quick consultation. Articles are signed and provide bibliographies. World literature is included, but the stress is on U.S.S.R.

Cutter
Y
.5L71
Ref.

Literaturnaia entsiklopediia. Redaktsionnaia Kollegiia: P.I. Lebedev-Polianskii, I.M. Nusinov. Moskva, Khudozhestvennaia literatura, 1929-39. 10v. (1-9, 11)

A literary encyclopedia which has never been completed. Gives an extensive treatment of world literature from a Marxist-Leninist viewpoint. Emphasis is on the literature of Russia. Contains bibliographies.

Cutter
J54
.M17
Ref.

McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Russia and the Soviet Union, edited by Michael T. Florinsky. New York, McGraw-Hill, 1961.

General encyclopedia. Emphasis on the Soviet period. Most articles weak in factual detail and in cross references. Fairly strong in biography.

III. BIOGRAPHY

Z2503
.L4
Ref.

Leningrad. Publichnaia Biblioteka. Russkie sovetskie pisateli-prozaiki; bio-bibliograficheskii ukazatel'. Leningrad, 1959-

See Section IX, C

Z2500
.M65
1971
Ref.

Moscow. Gosudarstvennaia Akademiia Khudozh. Nauk, Kabinet revoliutsionnoi literatury. Pisateli sovremennoi epokhi. Bio-bibliograficheskii slovar'. Russkikh pisatelei xx veka. (reprint of the Moscow, 1928 edition). Cambridge, Bibbles, 1971.

See Section IX, C.

DK275 .A1W534 Ref.	Prominent Personalities in the USSR. comp. by the Institute for the study of the U.S.S.R., Munich, Germany. Metuchen, N.J. Scarecrow, 1968. Useful for brief biographical information.
DK37 .P6 Ref.	Portraits of Prominent USSR Personalities. [New Series] v. 1, 1968-v. 4, 1971. Metuchen, N.J. Lib. has: v. 2-4 Until it ceased publication this was a quarterly supplement to Prominent Personalities in the USSR.

See also Section II, ENCYCLOPEDIAS, for further biographical information.

IV. DICTIONARIES AND LITERARY HISTORY

A. DICTIONARIES - LANGUAGE

PG2640 .G3	Galperin, J.R. Bol'shoi anglo-russkii slovar'. Moskva, Sovetskaia entsiklopedia, 1972. 2v. The most complete English-Russian dictionary. About 150,000 words.
PG2640 .M813 1965 Ref.	Müller, Vladimir Karlovich. English-Russian Dictionary. 7th ed., rev. New York, Dutton, 1965. Contains 70,000 words. For the Russian-English volume see Smirnitskii.
PG2580 .P7 Ref.	Preobrazhensky, Aleksandr Grigor'evich. Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language. New York, Columbia University Press, 1951. An indispensable tool for those interested in the history of the Russian language, literature and civilization.
PG2640 .S5 1965 Ref.	Smirnitskii, Aleksandr Ivanovich. Russko-angliiskii slovar'. 7th ed. Moscow, Soviet Encyclopaedia Publishing House, 1965. A comprehensive Russian-English dictionary. About 50,000 entries. For the English-Russian volume see Müller.
PG2640 .U55 1958 Ref.	[U.S. War Dept.] Dictionary of Spoken Russian; Russian-English, English-Russian. New York, Dover Publications, 1958. Excellent for current Russian conversational usage. Employs illustrative phrases, sentences and idioms to show usage on the standard colloquial level.

B. DICTIONARIES - LITERATURE

On order for Ref. (March 1973)	Harkins, William E. Dictionary of Russian Literature. (reprint of the London, 1957 edition). Greenwood, 1971.

Cutter
ZV54
.M37
Ref.

Masonov, Ivan F. Slovar' pseudonimov russkikh pisatelei uchenykh i obshchestvennykh deiatelei. Moscow, Vsesoyuznaya Knizhnaya Palata, 1956-60. 4v.

Dictionary of pseudonyms of Russian writers, scholars and public figures. Vols. 1-3 list pseudonyms in alphabetical order. Vol. 4 ia an alphabetical listing by author.

PN41
.M56x
Ref.

Mlikotin, Anthony M. A Dictionary of Russian Literary Terminology and an English-Russian Glossary of Literary Terms. Los Angeles, University of Southern California, 1968.

An aid to students of Russian literature in the understanding of Russian literary criticism. Translates Russian literary terms into their English equivalents.

C. HISTORY OF LITERATURE

PG2951
.M49
Stacks,
UL

Mirskii, Dmitrii Petrovich. A History of Russian Literature, Comprising "A History of Russian Literature" and "Contemporary Russian Literature". Edited and abridged by Francis J. Whitfield. New York, Knopf, 1949.

Good concise survey of Russian literature.

PG2951
.S53
Ref.

Slonim, Marc. An Outline of Russian Literature. London, Oxford University Press, 1958.

Discusses literary periods, influences and important authors. Useful for basic information and as an introduction to the literature.

Cutter
ZY54
.S927s
Stacks

Struve, Gled. Soviet Russian Literature, 1917-50. Norman, University of Oklahoma Press, 1951.

Reliable history with extensive bibliography on pages 373-400.

V. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z2491
.E9
REf.

Ezhegodnik knigi SSSR; systematicheskii ukazatel'. 1941- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1963-

Appears annually in 2 volumes: Social Science and Humanities, Science and Technology. Selects from the weekly Knizhnaia letopis'. About 2 years behind the latter in publication.

Z2491
.K5
Ref.

Knizhnaia letopis'. v.1, 1907- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1964-

The official Russian index of all books and pamphlets published in the U.S.S.R., irrespective of language. Published weekly. The quarterly author, subject and geographcial indexes are cumulated annually. Annual index to series.

Z2491
.K52
Ref.

Knizhnaia letopis'. Dopolnitel'nyi vypusk. 1961- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1964-

Monthly supplement to Knizhnaya letopis'. Includes official documents, price lists and dissertations.

For more information on Russian National Bibliographies, the guide by W.J. Hutchins, Current Russian National Bibliographies, is kept in the Reference Vertical File, under: RUSSIA - BIBLIOGRAPHIES. Please ask a reference librarian for assistance.

B. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z2491
.A1B5x
Ref.

Bibliografia sovetskoi bibliografii. 1939- Moskva.

Lib. has: 1955, 1956, 1958, 1959, 1962, 1966.

This bibliography of Soviet bibliographies lists separately published bibliographies, bibliographies appended to periodical articles and books, and books which have extensive bibliographical footnotes. In most cases states number of entries in each bibliography. Classified subject arrangement. Author and title indexes. List of bibliographical and abstracting journals consulted.

C. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF RUSSIAN LITERATURE BY PERIOD

See also Section X. Here are entered bibliographies which cover all periods of Russian literature.

1. EARLY TO 18TH CENTURY - BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Cutter
ZWY54
.D82
Ref.

Droblenkova, Nadezhda Peoktistovna, comp. Bibliografiia sovetskikh russkikh rabot po literature XI - XVII v.v. za 1917 - 1957 g.g. Moskva, Acad. Nauk SSSR, Instutut Russkoi Literatury, 1961.

Bibliography of Soviet works on the literature of the 11th-17th centuries. Arrangement is chronological by year of publication. Author and subject index.

Cutter
ZS83
// H26k
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. The Kilgour Collection of Russian Literature 1750 - 1920, With Notes on Early Books and Manuscripts of the 16th and 17th Centuries. Cambridge, Harvard College Library, dist. by Harvard University Press, 1959.

See Section IX, B

2. 18TH THROUGH 19TH CENTURIES

Z2502
.S76
Ref.

Academiia Nauk SSSR. Institut Russkoi Literatury. Istoriia russkoi literatury XVIII veka; bibliograficheskii ukazatel'. Sost. V.P. Stepanov i v. Stennik. Leningrad, Nauka, 1968.

A useful bibliography of 8216 items for the study on the literature of the 18th century. Both books and periodical articles are listed. Volume is divided into 2 parts: 1) Classified arrangement. Covers areas such as foreign influences, the development of the language, drama, censorship, and printing and publishing. 2) By authors. Here are included the editions of their works and citations to the literature about them.

Cutter
ZWY54
.A313
Ref.

Akademiia Nauk SSSR. Leningrad. Institut Russkoi Literatury. Istoriia russkoi literatury XIX Veka; bibliograficheskii ukazatel'. Pod. red. K.D. Muratovoi. Leningrad, Izd.-vo. Akademiia Nauk SSSR, 1962.

This is one of the major bibliographies for Russian literature of the 19th century. First part covers history of Russian literature and criticism, journalism, censorship and related themes. Second part lists about 450 authors, giving editions of complete works, published letters, biographical materials, and critical literature. Emphasis on 1918 - 59. Author and subject indexes.

Cutter
ZS83
//H26k
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. The Kilgour Collection of Russian Literature, 1750 - 1920, With Notes on Early Books and Manuscripts of the 16th and 17th Centuries. Cambridge, Harvard College Library, dist. by Harvard Univ. Press, 1959.

A catalog, mainly of first editions of the Kilgour collection in the Harvard College Library. Strong on the works of the writers of the 19th Century. "All title pages are reproduced in facsimile, with translations, collation, and notes to facilitate comparison and identification of editions by persons with limited knowledge of the language. Bookplates, labels and stamps are also reproduced." (Winchell)

Cutter
ZWY54
.R92
Ref.

Moscow. Publichnaia Biblioteka. Russkie pisateli vtoroi poloviny XIX Nachala XXVV (do 1917 g.); rekomendatel' nyi ukazatel literatury. Moskva, Gos. Izd.-vo, Khudozh Lit-ry. 1958. 2v.

An annotated bibliography of Russian writers of the second half of the 19th century and up to 1917. Lists their works and criticism on the works and the authors.

Cutter
ZWY54
.S641
1965
Ref.

Smirnov-Sokol'skii, Nikolai Pavlovich. Russkie literaturnye al'manakh i sborniki XVIII-XIX v.v; predvaritel'nye spisok. Moskva, Kniga, 1956.

An annotated chronological listing of Russian literary anthologies of the 18th and 19th centuries. Three types of anthologies are represented: general collections of literary miscellany, collections of humor, and children's anthologies. In most cases, the editorial history and list of contents are given. Contains 2 indexes: alphabetical index of anthologies, and of individual authors.

Z2505
.U5
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. Eighteenth Century Russian Publications in the Library of Congress; a Catalog. Prep. by Tatiana Fessenko. Washington, Reference Dept., Library of Congress, 1961.

Interesting only as a listing of 18th C. cataloged works held at the Library of Congress.

Z2500
.V43
Ref.

Vengerov, Semen A. Russkiia knigi. Si biograficheskimi dannymi ob avtorakh i perevodchikakh (1708-1897). St. Petersburg, G.V. Iudin, 1897-1898. 3v.

An attempt at listing books published in Russia 1708-1897, including biographical data on authors. However, only 3 volumes were published (covering the letters A,B and V.-Vasilov). Is still useful for the works listed as is a very comprehensive bibliography.

3. 20TH CENTURY

Z2504
.F5A52
Ref.

Akademiia Nauk SSSR. Biblioteka. Sovetskii roman, ego teoriia i istoriia; bibliograficheskii ukazatel', 1917 - 1964. Sost. N.A. Groznova. Leningrad, 1966.

Bibliography containing articles and books on the history and theory of the Soviet novel written from 1918 - 1964. Annotated entries. Order is chronological.

Cutter
ZWY54
.D82
Ref.

Droblenkova, Nadezhda Feoktistovna, comp. Bibliografiia sovetskikh russkikh rabot po literature XI-XVII v.v. za 1917-1957 g.g. Moskva, Acad. Nauk SSSR., Institut Russkoi Literatury, 1961.

See Section IX, A.

Cutter
ZWY54
.M42
Ref.

Matsvev, Nikolai Ivanovich. Khudozhestvennaia literatura, russkaia i perevodnaia, 1938-1958 gg. bibliografiya. Moskva, Gos. Izd.-vo. Khudozh Lit-ry, 1956. 2v.

Alphabetical listing by author of Russian literature and of literature translated into Russian for the years 1938-1958. V.1 covers 1938-45; v. 2, 1946-53. Includes authors work and its criticism. Author index.

Z2503
.L4
Ref.

Leningrad. Publichnaia Biblioteka. Russkie sovetskie pisateli-prozaiki, bio-bibliograficheskii vkazatel'. Sost: V.M. Akimov i dr. Leningrad, 1959-

Lib. has: v. 5,6,7.

List of Russian prose writers of the Soviet period. Includes their biography, works and criticism. Volumes comprise a set, alphabetically by author.

Z2503
.S6
Ref.

Matsuev, Nikolai Ivanovich. Sovetskaia khudozhestvennaia literatura i kritika, 1938/48; 1949/51- Bibliografiia. Moskva, Sovetskii Pisatel'.

Lib. has: 1938-48, 1954-55, 1958-59 -

Bibliography of Soviet literature and criticism. Lists books, and material in journals and anthologies. Published biennially.

Z2500
.M65
1971
Ref.

Moscow. Gosudarstvennaia Akademiia Khudozh. Nauk. Kabinet Revoliutsionnoi Literatury. Pisateli sovremennoi epokhi. Bio-bibliograficheskii slovar' russkikh pisatelei XX veka. (reprint of the Moscow, 1928 edition) Cambridge, Biddles, 1971.

Bio-bibliographical dictionary of Russian authors whose main works appeared between 1900 and 1927. Gives brief biographical information, followed by their works and criticism.

Cutter
ZWY54
.R92
Ref.

Moscow. Publichnaia Biblioteka. Russkie pisateli vtoroi poloviny XIX nachala XX (do 1917 g.); rekomenolatel'nyi ukazatel' literatury. Moskva, Gos. Izd.-vo. Khudozh. Lit-ry. 1958- 2v.

See Section IX, B.

Cutter
ZWY54
.S796
Ref.

Startsev, Ivan Ivanovich. Khudozhestvennaia literatura narodov SSSR vperevodakh na russkii iazyk', bibliografiia. Moskva, Gos. Izd.-vo. Khudozh, Lit-ry, 1957-64, 2v.

Lists the literature of the nationalities of the USSR that have been translated into the Russian language in the years stated. v. 1, 1934-54, v.2. 1955-59. Lists critical literature on these works. Arranged alphabetically by nationality.

Z5917
.S3659x
Ref.

Suvin, Darko. Russian Science Fiction Literature and Criticism 1956-1970; a Bibliography. Toronto, "Secondary Universe 4" Conference, 1971.

Arranged into 3 sections: 1)List of science fiction in book form written in the USSR, 2)Russian science fiction in English and French, 3)Criticism.

Z2504
.P7T3
Ref.

Tarasenkov, Anatolii Kuz'mich. Russkie poety XX veka, 1900-1955; bibliografiia. Moskva, Sovetskii Pisatel', 1966.

Alphabetical listing of 20th C. poets and their poems.

Cutter
ZWY54
.Z86
Ref.

Zolotareva, Elena Davydovna. Sovetskaia literatura; rekomendatel'nyi ukazatel'. Moskva, Ministerstvo kul'tury, 1958.

List of books and articles written in the Soviet Union in 1957, the year celebrating 40 years of Soviet regime. All entries are annotated.

D. RUSSIAN LITERATURE - GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z5579
.A5
Ref.

American Universities Field Staff, Inc. A Select Bibliography: Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe, Latin America. New York, American Universities Field Staff, Inc., 1960.

Z5579
.A512
Ref.

_______. _______. Supplement. v. 1, 1961- New York.

The section on Russian literature in the main volume and in each of the supplements is not very extensive. However, it is worth noting since there are not too many bibliographies listing books in the English language.

Z2501
.E8
1971
Ref.

Ettlinger, Amrei, and Joan M. Gladstone. Russian Literature, Theatre and Art; a Bibliography of Works in English Published 1900 - 1945. Port Washington, N. Y., Kenikat Press, 1971.

A useful selective bibliography.

Z2503
.F6x
Ref.

Foster, Ludmila A. comp. Bibliography of Russian Emigré Literature, 1918-1968. Bibliografiia russkoi zarubezhnoi literatury, 1918-1968. Boston, Mass., G.K. Hall, 1970. 2v.

Records Russian literature written by Russian emigrés and published outside of the Soviet Union during years stated. Those authors that have returned to the Soviet Union are represented by their production while residing abroad. Arrangement is alphabetical by author according to Russian alphabet. Although table of contents, preface and methodology are also given in English, the main text is in Russian. Works published since 1968 will appear in a 1974 supplement.

Cutter
ZWY539
.H22
Ref.

Harkins, Willian E. Bibliography of Slavic Folk Literature. New York, King's Crown Press, 1953.

Lists briefly, but comprehensively, the most important works in both Slavic and non-Slavic languages in the field of Slavic folklore.

Folio
.Z2503.3
.H3
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. Twentieth Century Russian Literature: Classified Listing by Call Number, Alphabetical Listing by Author or Title, Chronological Listing. Cambridge, Distributed by the Harvard University Press, 1965. Harvard University. Library. Shelflist, no. 3)

Covers the writings and works of 20th C. Russian authors whose main creative work was done after 1917. Divided into 3 sections: classified listing by call number, alphabetical listing by author or title, and a chronological listing.

Z2491
.H64
Ref.

"Literature", n Horecky, Paul Louis, ed. Russia and the Soviet Union: a Bibliographical Guide to Western Language Publications. Chicago and London, University of Chicago Press, 1965. pp. 276-317.

Fairly useful bibliography. Lists books on the history of literature, texts, translations and anthologies.

Z2491
.H6
Ref.

"Literature and Folklore" in: Horecky, Paul Louis. Basic Russian Publications: an Annotated Bibliography on Russia and the Soviet Union. Chicago, Ill., Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962, pp. 186-212.

Lists useful bibliographies on Russian literature.

Z6207
.S6M8x
Ref.

Muchin, John S.,comp. Slavic Collection of the University of Manitoba Libraries. Winnipeg, University of Manitoba Libraries, 1971.

Slavic journals and newspapers. Holdings are given as well as books.

Folio
Z881
.N596S55
Ref.

New York City Public Library. Slavonic Division. Dictionary Catalog of the Slavonic Collection, the New York Public Library, Reference Dept. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1959. 26v.

A photographic reproduction of the card catalog of the New York Public Library's Slavonic collection. 60% of the cards are in cyrillic alphabet, but arrangement is alphabetical according to the English alphabet. Subject and author cards are interfiled. Exceedingly useful catalogue as this collection is considered to be the major repository of Slavic material in the Western Hemisphere. Entries are analytical and include references to periodical articles.

Z2504
.T8S3x
Ref.

Schanzer, George O. Russian Literature in the Hispanic World: a Bibliography: La literatura rusa en el mundo hispanico: bibliografia. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1972.

Lists "Spanish collections and anthologies of Russian literature, individual translations, criticisms both general and specific, and sections of semi-literary writings and pseudo-Russian works." (Preface) Interesting for those engaged in comparative literature or for those studying the diffusion of Russian works throughout the Spanish speaking world.

Z2491
.S3x
Ref.

Schultheiss, Thomas, ed. Russian Studies 1941-1958 a Cumulation of the Annual Bibliographies from the Russian Review. Ann Arbor, Pierian Press, 1972.

Literature is one of the subjects covered in this bibliography. Subject/key word index aids in locating appropriate entry. Bibliography is set up by date of publication of books and articles in journals. "The present cumulation is notable, therefore, in that it partially fills the bibliographical gap for English language materials which exist between the American Bibliography of Russian and East European Studies (Z2483 .A65 Ref.) and Philip Grierson's Books on Soviet Russia, 1917 - 1942 (Z2501 .G75 Ref.) (Preface).

E. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z2483
.A65
Ref.

American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies. 1956- (Indiana University. Indiana University Publications. Slavic and East European series.)

Lib. has: 1956-57, 1959, 1961-62, 1965, 1966.

Annual bibliography listing books and articles on Russia and East Europe published in the western world. Literature section is fairly short.

D377
.A1C32x
Ref.

Canadian Slavonic Studies. Bibliography. Revue Canadienne d'études Slaves. Bibliographie. v. 1, 1967- Montreal.

Lib. has: v. 1, no. 2, 1967-

Quarterly. Literature section is divided into 2 parts: medieval and imperial. Books and articles in Russian are listed. Soviet literature is not covered.

A115
.L35
Ref.

Letopis' gazetnykh statei. v. 1, 1936- Moscow.

Lib. has: 1964-

Annals of newspaper articles. Usually only the most important articles are included. Classified subject arrangement, within which entry is by author (or title, if unsigned) of articles, essays, sketches and speeches which appear in Soviet newspapers. Author indexes published semi-annually.

A115
.L4
Ref.

Letopis' zhurnal'nykh statei. v. 1, 1926- Moscow.

Lib. has: 1964-

Indexes articles in more than 1,000 journals and series published in the USSR. Classified subject arrangement. Issued weekly with quarterly author indexes.

Z7006
.M64
Ref.
Index
Stands

Modern Language Association of America. MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. 1921- New York.

Lib. has: 1921-

Valuable index to theses, books, and articles from more than 1,000 journals in the field of modern languages and literature. Russian section appears under heading "East European Literatures".

Z2491
.U7x
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. Index of Russian Accessions. v. 1, 1948- Washington.

Lib. has: 1958-

Includes publications in the Russian language issued in and outside the Soviet Union that are received by the Library of Congress and certain other American libraries. Listing in 3 parts: A)Monographs, B)Periodicals, C)Subject guide to A. or B. All titles are given first in English followed by the Russian transliteration.

PB1
.Y45
Ref.
Index
Stands

The Year's Work in Modern Language Studies. London. v.1, 1930-

Lib. has: v.1, 1930-

Provides a critical survey of new studies in literary criticism. Very up-to-date and essential for research. Relevant section is Russian Studies.

VI. BOOK REVIEWING SOURCES

Z2495
.L65
Ref.

Letopis' retsenzii. v.1, 1934- Moscow.

Lib. has: 1965-

A current reviewing source. Lists reviews in journals, newspapers and other publications. Classified subject arrangement. Author and reviewer indexes.

VII. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER LISTS

Z6956
.R9U66
Ref.

Horecky, Paul L. Russian, Ukrainian and Belorussian Newspapers, 1917-1953: A Union List. Washington, Library of Congress, 1953.

Lists 859 newspapers held in American libraries. Gives locations. Newspapers are listed by place of publication. Alphabetical index of titles is included.

Z6956
.R9L5
Ref.
Index
Stands

Lisovskii, Nikolai Mikhailovich. Russkaia periodicheskaia pechat', 1703-1900 gg; bibliograffiia i graficheskiia tablitsy. Petrograd, Shumakhore, 1915.

Russian newspapers and journals for the 18th and 19th century are listed in chronological order. Indexes included.

Z6956
.R9558
Ref.
Index
Stands

U.S. Library of Congress. Reference Dept. Half a Century of Soviet Serials, 1917-1968; a Bibliography and Union List of Serials Published in the U.S.S.R., comp. by Rudolf Smits. Washington, 1968. 2v.

Includes all known serial publications (regular and irregular) which have appeared in the Soviet Union since 1917. Excludes those in oriental languages unless they have a Russian language title page and some contributions in Russian.

VIII. THESES

Lib. Sci.

Buist, Eleanor. "Soviet Dissertation Lists Since 1934 ", in Library Quarterly, v.33, April 1963, pp. 192-207.

This is actually a bibliography of Soviet dissertation lists rather than a guide to completed thesis titles. An introduction explains Soviet requirements for dissertations.

Cutter
ZW54
.D74
Ref.

Dossick, Jesse John. Doctoral Research on Russia and the Soviet Union. New York, New York University Press, 1960.

Lists dissertations on all topics written in the U.S. and Canada. Coverage of literature on pages 79-87. There follows a bibliography of additional useful tools on literature.

On order
for Ref.
(February
1973)

Magner, Thomas F. Soviet Dissertations for Advanced Degrees in Russian Literature and Slavic Linguistics, 1934-1962. Universiy Park, Pa., 1966.

Compiled by the author at the Lenin Library in Moscow. 1,313 dissertions are listed by subject. Detailed table of contents, and index of writers as subjects. Guide may be useful as it has always been difficult to obtain access to the subject matter of Soviet dissertations.

IX. TRANSLATIONS

Cutter
ZWY 54
.B66
Ref.

Boutchik, Vladimir. Bibliographie des Oeuvres litteraires russes traduites en francais: Turgenev, Dostoevski, Leon Tolstoi. Paris, 1931.

List of works by the 3 authors that have been translated into French.

Z2504
.T8G5
Ref.

Gibian, George. Soviet Russian Literature in English: A Checklist Bibliography; A Selective Bibliography of Soviet Russian Literary Works in English, and of Articles and Books in English About Soviet Russian Literature. Ithaca, N.Y., Center for International Studies. Cornell Univ., 1967.

A useful bibliography of available translations of works by Russian authors, as well as to discussions of these works. Thirty-three authors are listed in alphabetical order.

Z7041
.L59
Ref.

Lewanski, Richard Casimir, comp. Literatures of the World in English Translation; A Bibliography: the Slavic Literatures. New York, New York Pub. Lib. and Ungar, 1967. (Literatures of the World in English Translation, v.2.)

Attempts to list all translations of Slavic belles lettres which have been separately published or included in anthologies and periodicals up to 1960. Useful, as translations of shorter literary pieces are difficult to locate. Arrangement by Slavic language, within which arranged by author. Russian literature on pages 145-405. Unfortunately there is no index by Russian title.

Z2504
.T8L5
Ref.

Line, Maurice Bernard. A Bibliography of Russian Literature in English Translation to 1900. (Excluding Periodicals). London, Library Association, 1963. (Library Association, Bibliographies, No. 4)

Forty-eight authors are represented. All known editions of a translation are included.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1971

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES IN SOCIOLOGY

Listed in this guide are some of the sociological materials available in the Reference Department of McLennan Library. Many other general bibliographies, directories and periodical indexes are also pertinent resources, as is the library's subject catalogue. Any reference librarian will be pleased to assist students in their search for other suitable sources.

Valuable statistical material can be found both in the Reference Department and the Government Documents Department of the library. Government Documents is a full depository for all Canadian federal government publications, including of course all DBS publications, and for many provincial government publications which provide statistical data. It is a depository for the publications of the United Nations (including F.A.O. and U.N.E.S.C.O.) and the European Economic Community. Government Documents also holds documents from other international governmental organizations such as O.E.C.D. and C.E.N.T.O. and it receives major documents from many countries, for example the U.S., U.K., India and countries in developing areas.

Other related materials can be found in the School of Social Work Library. The Law Library can be consulted for materials on criminology.

The bibliography is arranged as follows:

I. GUIDES

II. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

III. DICTIONARIES

IV. BIOGRAPHICAL SOURCES

V. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND ABSTRACTING JOURNALS

VI. SPECIALIZED BIBLIOGRAPHIES

1. Social structure
2. Social change
3. Social problems and social policy
4. Dissertations
5. Tests and measurements

I. GUIDES

Lewis, Peter R.
The literature of the social sciences; an introductory survey and guide. London, Library Association, 1960. ZWH.L59 Ref.

Lists and briefly annotates important texts as well as bibliographic and reference tools in the social sciences. Includes a separate chapter for sociology. Emphasis is on British materials.

Mukherjee, Ajit Kumar
Annotated guide to reference materials in the human sciences. Bombay, New York, Asia Publishing House, 1963. ZWP.M89 Ref.

Classified listing of approximately 1,200 titles pertaining to anthropology, sociology, and social psychology, with main emphasis on reference works.

White, Carl Milton
Sources of information in the social sciences; a guide to the literature. Totowa, N.J., Bedminster Press, 1964.
ZWH.W58 Ref.

A guide to the literature of the social sciences. Sociology is treated in a separate chapter consisting of a bibliographic essay explaining the history and methodology of the discipline, and an annotated list of reference sources.

II. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

Encyclopaedia of the social sciences. New York, Macmillan, 1930-35.
15v. H.5E5b Ref.

The first comprehensive encyclopedia of the social sciences. Aimed to cover all important topics in the fields of sociology, anthropology, political science, etc. International in scope, but shows some western slant. Articles are signed by specialists, and bibliographies are supplied. Approximately 50% of the entries are biographical. Index in volume 15.

International encyclopedia of the social sciences. New York,
Macmillan, 1968. 17v. H40.A2I5 Ref.

A completely new work, planned to supplement and update the above. Stresses the analytical and comparative aspects of a topic rather than the historical and descriptive material. Far fewer biographical sketches than in the original set. Bibliographies are provided.

III. DICTIONARIES

Bernsdorf, Wilhelm, 1904-
Wörterbuch der Soziologie; unter Mitarbeit zahlreicher Fachleute hrsg. von Wilhelm Bernsdorf und Friedrich Bulow. Stuttgart, F. Enke, 1955. On order for Ref.

An encyclopedic dictionary of sociological terms with fairly long, signed contributions by 84 German specialists. Brief bibliographies are appended to lengthier articles.

Fairchild, Henry Pratt
Dictionary of sociology. New York, Philosophical Library, 1944.

Approximately 500 signed articles by 93 contributing editors. The entries vary from brief definitions to lengthier comments.

Hoult, Thomas Ford
Dictionary of modern sociology. Totowa, N.J., Littlefield, 1969. On order for Ref.

Martin, David
Fifty key words: sociology. Richmond, Va., John Knox Press, 1970. On order for Ref.

A small but useful guide to the major items of contemporary sociological terminology. Includes an appendix in the form of a list and explanation of word affiliations.

Mihanovich, Clement Simon, 1913-
Glossary of sociological terms, compiled... by Clement S. Mihanovich, Robert J. McNamara and William N. Tome. Milwaukee, Bruce Pub. Co., 1957. On order for Ref.

A classification of about 475 terms under 54 general categories or basic concepts. Terms related to, associated with or emanating from the basic term are defined under it. The index lists all defined terms alphabetically.

Mitchell Geoffrey Duncan
A dictionary of sociology. Chicago, Aldine, 1968
HM17.M56 1968b Ref.

Intened primarily for the beginning student, Mitchell's work includes some 300 definitions as well as several short biographical sketches. Articles are signed by 38 specialists.

Theodorson, George A.
A modern dictionary of sociology, compiled by George A. Theodorson and Achilles G. Theodorson. New York, Crowell, 1969. HM17.T5 Ref.

Presented as a comprehensive dictionary of sociology, it includes definitions from the fields of cultural anthropology, psychology, statistics, economics, political science and philosophy that the student is likely to encounter in the study of sociology. Terms chosen for inclusion show a marked American slant. Good for recently coined terms.

Willems, Emilio
Dictionnaire de sociologie. Adaptation française par Armand Cuvillier. Paris, M. Riviere, 1961. On order for Ref.

This revised translation of the 1950 Portuguese publication Dicionario de sociologia combines in one alphabet definitions of sociological terms and biographical sketches of social scientists. Approximately half the entries are biographical.

IV. BIOGRAPHICAL SOURCES

American men of science; a biographical directory. Edited by the Jacques Cattell Press. 11th ed. New York, Bowker, 1965-68. (v. 7-8: Social and behavioral sciences) Q141.A47 1965 folio Ref.

Approximately 30,000 sketches of prominent figures in the social and behavioral sciences, including sociologists. Coverage is limited to North America.

American Sociological Association
Directory. Washington, 1950- Latest on Order for Ref.

A listing of the members of the Association giving for each entry: highest degree granted, subject specialties, occupational history, present affiliation,and address. Student members are listed in a special section. Includes geographical listing of members.

Internationales Soziologen Lexikon. Unter Mitarbeit zahlreichen Fachleute de In-und Auslandes hrsg. von Wilhelm Bernsdorf, in Verbindung mit Horst Knospe. Redaktion für USA: Joseph Maier. Stuttgart, F. Enke, 1959. I.3161 Ref.

A biographical dictionary including approximately 1,000 entries. Entries consist of: 1) a brief biographical sketch; 2) an analysis of the man's work; and, in some cases, 3) a bibliography of works by and about him. Emphasis is on German sociologists.

V. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES & ABSTRACTING JOURNALS

Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften; internationale Documentation der Buch - und Zeitschriftenliteratur des Gesamtgebiets der Sozialwissenschaften, 1905-43; 1950-64. Göttingen, Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1906-65. Z7163.K85 Ref.

Continued in

Jahrbuch für Sozialwissenschaft, v. 16, 1966- On order for Ref.

Covers books and periodical articles in economics and the social sciences. Classified arrangement, with annual author and subject indexes. International in scope. A comprehensive and very valuable bibliography for the fields covered.

Bulletin signalétique. Section 21: Sociologie, ethnologie. Paris, Centre nationale de la recherche scientifique, 1947- (quarterly) Z7127.F7 Ref.

An international abstracting journal covering several thousand periodicals. Sociology was included from 1947 to 1963 as part of the Philosophy section of the *Bulletin*, and from 1964 onwards as a separate section of some 4,000 indicative abstracts per annum. All abstracts are in French. Titles are translated into French following the title in the original language. Includes annual subject index and annual cumulated author index. Very good European coverage.

Current sociology. *La sociologue contemporaine*. Paris, UNESCO, 1952- (3/year) Z7161.C8 Ref.

An international bibliography of sociology. Each volume comprises a trend report plus supporting bibliography. (e.g. v. 16, no. 1, 1968: La sociologie du loisir. Trend report, p. 4-68; bibliography on the sociology of leisure, p. 69-122). Text of the report is in English or French, with a summary in the second language.

International bibliography of sociology. *Bibliographie internationale de sociologie*. London, Tavistock Publications, 1952- (annual) Z7161.I594 Ref. Index Stands.

An extensive, classified listing of books, pamphlets, periodicals and government publications, without limitation as to country of origin or language. From 3,000 to 5,000 entries per annum, with author and subject indexes. Time lag before publication is from 2-3 years.

A London bibliography of the social sciences. Compiled by B.M. Headicar and C. Fuller. London, London School of Economics and Political Science, 1931-32- Z7161.L84 Ref.

The largest subject bibliography of its kind.

International in scope, volumes 1 - 5 record the holdings of 9 libraries and special collections in London to 1931. From 1937 includes only the holdings of the British Library of Political and Economic Science and the Edward Fry Library. Arrangement is chronological under subjects and their country or topic subdivisions. Extensive entries under names of countries. Separate section for government publications under each heading or sub-heading. Author index only for v. 1-6.

Population index. Princeton, N.J., Office of Population Research, Princeton, University, 1935- (quarterly) Z7164.D3P83 Ref.

An annotated, classified bibliography of books and periodical literature on all phases of population studies. International in scope. Each issue includes author and geographical index.

Public Affairs Information Service Bulletin. New York, 1915- (weekly) Z7163.P9 Ref.

A very useful subject index for sociology and related fields. Indexes all types of materials, including selective indexing to more than 1,000 periodicals published in English throughout the world. Cumulates annually.

Sociological abstracts. New York, Sociological Abstracts Inc., 1953- (7/year) HM1.S67 Ref.

A major source in the field, updating International bibliography of sociology. About 6,500 informative and indicative signed abstracts per year of books and periodical articles from a wide range of journals in various languages. Classified arrangement under 56 major subject areas. Each issue has author, subject and periodical indexes, which cumulate annually. A ten year cumulative index (1953-62) is forthcoming.

VI. SPECIALIZED BIBLIOGRAPHIES

1. Social structure

Aldous, Joan
International bibliography of research in marriage and the family, 1900-1964. Compiled by Joan Aldous and Reuben Hill. Minneapolis, Minnesota Family Study Center and the Institute of Life Insurance, 1967. Z7164.M2A48 Ref.

Over 12,000 entries selected from current and non-current journals and books, including all types of materials. Almost 90% of the entries are for English language works. Has Keyword-in-context, author and subject indexes.

Bahr, Howard M.
Disaffiliated man; essays and bibliography on skid row, vagrancy, and outsiders. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1970. Z7164.S66.B35 Ref.

A classified, annotated bibliography on homelessness, chronic inebriety, and related forms of disaffiliation. Emphasis is on American works, but some British and Canadian coverage. Author and subject indexes, as well as introductory essays on various topics.

Branch, Melville C.
Comprehensive urban planning; a selected annotated bibliography with related materials. Beverly Hills, Calif., Sage, 1970. Z5942.B7 Ref.

An annotated bibliography, arranged by subject, on all phases of urban planning. Each section includes periodical articles (selected from approximately 110 periodical titles), books, reports, pamphlets, and further bibliographic sources. Separate section for colleges and universities in the US and Canada offering graduate programs in urban and regional planning. Author, subject and title index.

Glenn, Norval D.
Social stratification; a research bibliography. Compiled by Norval D. Glenn, Jon P. Alston and David Weiner. Berkeley, Calif., Glendessary Press, 1970. Z7164.S64G55 Ref.

A selective classified listing of English language books and periodical articles. Does not include annotations. Author index.

Mangalam, J.J.
Human migration; a guide to migration literature in English 1955-1962. Lexington, Ky., University of Kentucky Press, 1968. Z7164.D3M36 Ref.

Restricted to English language works on migration and related themes. Arranged by author in 3 sections: 1) an annotated bibliography of periodical articles, chapters from books, and dissertations; 2) unannotated books and reports; and 3) other unannotated materials. Subject index only.

Payne, Raymond
The community; a classified, annotated bibliography. Compiled and annotated by Raymond Payne and Wilfred C. Bailey. Athens, Ga., Dept. of Sociology and Anthropology, University of Georgia, 1967. On order for Ref.

2. Social change

Brode, John
The process of modernization; an annotated bibliography on the sociocultural aspects of development. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1969. Z7164.U5B7 Ref.

International in scope. Entries are divided into 4 subject areas: 1) general works, 2) industrialization, 3) urbanization, and 4) rural modernization. Includes monographs, periodical articles and research reports, with some annotations. Author and area index.

Frey, Frderick W.
Survey research on comparative social change; a bibliography. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1969. Z7164.U5F73 Ref.

Approximately 1,600 entries arranged by broad geographical area. Coverage is limited to articles appearing in 260 English language journals. All entries are annotated. Author and subject indexes are combined.

Geiger, H. Kent

National development, 1776-1966; a selective and annotated guide to the most important articles in English. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1969. Z7164.U5G43 Ref.

Consists of 350 annotated references to the most important literature of national development published in English through 1966. Two thirds of the entries refer to books, one third to chapters of books and periodical articles. Arrangement is chronological by year of publication. General index included.

3. Social problems and social policy

Pinson, William N.

Resource guide to current social issues. Waco, Texas, Word Books, 1968. Z7164.S66P47 Ref.

A selective, classified listing of books, pamphlets periodicals and audio-visual aids on approximately 40 topics of wide, current concern (e.g. divorce, leisure, etc.) Each section includes a list of organizations related to the subject, and under some topics, further bibliographic sources are given.

4. Dissertations

Lunday, G. Albert

Sociology dissertations in American universities, 1893-1966. Commerce, Texas, East Texas State University, 1969. Z7164.S68L9 Ref.

Lists all doctoral dissertations accepted by departments of sociology in American universities to 1966 under 26 broad subject areas. Year of acceptance and university are given. Includes an author index.

For information on American theses after 1966, and for those written outside of the U.S.A., ask a reference librarian for a copy of A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries.

5. Sociological measurement

Bonjean, Charles M.

Sociological measurement; an inventory of scales and indices, by Charles M. Bonjean, Richard J. Hill and S. Dale McLemore. San Francisco, Chandler, 1967. Z7164.S68Bb Ref.

A bibliography of sociological scales an indices, classified by subject. Includes author and topic indexes.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1971

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO STYLE MANUALS

The purpose of a style manual is to provide assistance to authors in matters relating to the format of their work, i.e. title page, preface, footnotes, bibliography, etc.

Although there is considerable agreement on the basic principles of style, there are variations in practice from country to country, from discipline to discipline, and from one journal to another. It is always important for an author to ascertain the specific style requirements of the publisher, university, department, etc. for which he is writing before he begins to take notes, rather than after his research is completed.

This bibliography has been designed to introduce students to some of the most widely accepted general style manuals. Books confined to prescribing specific styles for scientific and technical writing have been omitted from this list but may be found through the subject catalogues under the heading TECHNICAL WRITING in Library of Congress, and TECHNICAL LANGUAGE in Cutter.

THESES AND TERM PAPERS

Campbell, William Giles
Form and Style in Thesis Writing. 3d ed. Boston, Houghton, 1969.
LB 2369.C3 1969 Ref., U.L., Macdonald.

Dassonville, Michel
La dissertation littéraire; conseils pratiques aux futurs bacheliers. Ed. revue et corrigée. Québec, Les Presses Universitaires Laval, 1960.
ZA.D26 Stacks.

Dassonville, Michel
Initiation à la recherche littéraire. Quebec, Les Presses Universitaires Laval, 1961. ZA.D261 Stacks, Lib. Sci.

Hurt, Peyton
Bibliography and Footnotes; a Style Manual for Students and Writers. 3d ed. rev. and enl. by Mary L. Hurt Richmond. Berkeley, Los Angeles, Univ. of Calif Pr., 1968. Z1061.H95 1968 Ref., Lib. Sci., Soc. Wk.

Koefod, Paul E.
The Writing Requirements for Graduate Degrees. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., Prentice-Hall, 1964. ZA.K81 Stacks, Macdonald.

Turabian, Kate L.
A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations... Chicago, Chicago Univ.Pr., 1967. LB 2369.T8 1967 Ref.

A standard recommended text, primarily for graduate students.

Turabian, Kate L.
Student's Guide for Writing College Papers. 2d ed., ref. Chicago, Univ. of Chicago Pr., 1969. LB 2369.T82 1969 Ref.

Primarily for undergraduates.

Vinet, Bernard
Travaux semestriels, dissertations et thèses; comment les préparer, comment les présenter. Montreal, Centre de Psychologie et de Pédagogie, 1964. ZA.V75t Ref., Lib. Sci.

A brief treatment of the essential points of theses writing.

Watson, George
The Literary Thesis. Toronto, Longmans, 1970. LB2369.W33 Ref.

WRITERS' GUIDES

Canada. Gov't. Specifications Board, Committee on Style Manual. Government of Canada Style Manual for Writers and Editors. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1962. 186p. Z253.C277 Ref., Music.

Chicago. University. Press
A Manual of Style for Authors, Editors and Copywriters. 12 th ed., rev. Chicago, 1969. Z253.C572 1969 Blacker, Lib. Sci., Ref., etc.

A detailed, well-written and widely-used manual.

Modern Language Assoc. of America
The MLA Style Sheet. comp. by William Riley Parker. Rev. ed. Washington, 1951. ZH.M72 Ref., U.L., etc.

Modern Language Assoc. of America
The MLA Style Sheet. 2d ed., N.Y., 1970 Z253.M73.1970 Ref.

Contains directions for preparing articles and books in accordance with the official style of many journals and presses.

The New York Times Style Book for Writers and Editors. New York, McGraw-Hill, 1962. Z253.N48x 1962 Ref.

Standardized spelling, abbreviations, typographical set-up, etc. used at the N.Y.T.

Poirier, Léandre
Au service de nos écrivains; directives pratiques pour publications. 3e éd., ent. revue. Montréal, Fides, 1964. ZA.P755a3 Ref., Lib. Sci

Rees, Herbert
Rules of Printed English. London, Darton, Longman & Todd, 1970. Z253.R34 Ref.

U.S. Government Printing Office
Manual of Foreign Languages; for the Use of Librarians, Bibliographers, Research Workers..., by Georg F. von Ostermann. 4th ed. ref. and enl. N.Y. Central Book Co., 1952. Z253.U581 Ref., U.L.

Covers some 130 language and dialects, giving punctuation, capitalization, transliteration, etc.

U.S. Government Printing Office
Style Manual. rev. ed., Washington, 1967. Z253.U58 1967
U.L., Lib. Sci. Soc. Wk.

Wiles, Roy McKeen
Scholarly Reporting in the Humanities. 3d ed., Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1963 c1961. ZA//H88a3 Ref.

Emphasis is on footnotes and bibliographic citations.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

SCIENCE FICTION AND FANTASY LITERATURE: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

The writing of fantasy is as old as literature; the writing of science-fiction is as old as science; but the study of fantasy or science fiction as a recognizable and legitimate literary genre is very new, indeed. Many literary critics and historians still feel the need to be apologetic regarding their interest in this phenomenon of 'popular culture,' but interest is growing nevertheless, and with it the need for better bibliographic controls and reference tools.

Fantasy can be defined as the deliberate presentation of improbabilities through any one of four methods - the use of unverifiable time, place, charactors, or devices. The distinguishing feature of science fiction as a branch of fantasy is the rhetorical strategy of employing a scientific rationale or apparatus to get the reader to suspend disbelief in a fantastic state of affairs.

Most bibliographers in the field have found it impossible to separate science fiction entirely from fantasy, and this guide follows their example. Therefore, it includes all bibliographies and reference tools covering the field of fantasy, including science fiction, and all those covering science fiction only. It excludes any specialized tools dealing only with other branches of fantasy, such as the gothic novel, the imaginary voyage, or the 'weird tale'.

This bibliography is arranged as follows:

I. BIBLIOGRAPHY
    A. General
        1. Retrospective
        2. Current
    B. Foreign Publications
    C. Translations
    D. Magazines and Magazine Indexes
    E. Anthologies and Story Indexes
    F. Criticism
    G. Individual Authors
II. PERIODICALS
III. ENCYCLOPEDIAS, HANDBOOKS, etc.
IV. HISTORY AND CRITICISM
V. NOTES ON THE McGILL COLLECTION OF SCIENCE FICTION AND REFERENCE SOURCES OUTSIDE McGILL

I. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. General

1. Retrospective

Bleiler, Everett Franklin. *The Checklist of Fantastic Literature; a Bibliography of Fantasy, Weird and Science Fiction Books Published in the English Language*. Chicago, Shasta Publishers, 1948. On order for Ref.

The first major bibliography in book form. Lists approximately 5,300 titles. Annotates a list of critical and historical reference works. Author listing with title index.

Day, Bradford M. *The Supplemental Checklist of Fantastic Literature*. Denver, N.Y., Science Fiction & Fantasy Publications, 1963. Folio Z5017.F3D35.

Supplements Bleiler up to date of publication, including some works omitted by Bleiler. Lists approximately 3,000 titles. Lists by (1) author and (2) title. Indicates pagination and identifies juvenile publications.

Day, Bradford M. *The Checklist of Fantastic Literature in Paperbound Books*. Denver, N.Y., Science Fiction & Fantasy Publications, 1965. Z5917.F3D35 Ref.

A "very nearly complete" listing of paer-covered books with a "sufficient tinge of the super-natural, or the super-scientific as to warrant placement in the science-fantasy field". Lists by (1) author and (2) title, and gives title of original hardcover if it differs.

Crawford, Joseph H. *333; a Bibliography of the Science-Fantasy Novel*, by Joseph H. Crawford, Jr., James J. Donahue and Donald M. Grant. Providence, R.I., Grandon, 1953. Z5917.S36C7 1969 Ref.

A classified list of novels through 1950, primarily American, based on a file of titles kept by the Grandon Company, dealers specializing in science-fantasy fiction. Books are listed alphabetically by author, first edition only, under the following categories: (1) Gothic Romance, (2) Weird Tale, (3) Science Fiction, (4) Fantasy, (5) Lost Race Tale, (6) Fantastic Adventure, (7) Unknown Worlds, (8) Oriental Tale. Title index. Not comprehensive, and now very dated.

2. Current

Luna Annual. v. 1, 1969- Oradell, N.J., 1969- On order for Ref.

V. 1 lists all SF books published during 1967 and 1968 in the U.S. and selected foreign countries.

Burger, Joanne. *Science Fiction Published in 1968-* Lake Jackson, Tex., 1969- On order for Ref.

Early in the 1950's two of the major serial bibliographies for books published in English established separate subject headings for science fiction. The *National Union Catalogue: Books: Subjects* uses the heading "SCIENCE FICTION" for collections of individual author's works and anthologies. Individual works are listed under "FICTION IN ENGLISH", "FRENCH FICTION", etc. Under the general heading for science fiction various subheadings are used for "BIBLIOGRAPHY", "HISTORY AND CRITICISM", "TRANSLATIONS INTO ENGLISH", etc. The *Cumulative Book Index* (CBI) established its subject heading "SCIENCE FICTION" in 1953 and lists under it individual titles as well as anthologies.

B. Foreign Publications

Suvin, Darko. Russian Science Fiction...1956-1970; a Bibliography. Toronto, Public Library, 1971. On order for Ref.

Stone, Graham Brice. Australian Science Fiction Index, 1925-1967. Canberra, Australian Science Fiction Association, 1968. On order for Ref.

C. Translations

S-F Zusho Kaisetsu So Mokursku. Tokyo, 1969- v. 1-
Library has v. 1, Sept. 1945-Aug. 1968
v. 2, Sept. 1968-Mar. 1971. Z5917.S36S4x Ref.

A bibliography of translations of science fiction stories into Japanese. No English title index.

The Index Translationum will be helpful in discovering what translations have been done in any given year of the work of any individual author of science fiction.

D. Magazines and Magazine Indexes

Day, Bradford M. The Complete Checklist of Science-Fiction Magazines. Denver, N.Y., Science-Fiction & Fantasy Publication, 1961. Z5917. S36D29x Ref.

A tabular listing of magazines from around the world (except the USSR) that publish "fiction of super-imaginative types" i.e. science fiction, fantasy, fantastic adventure and weird tales. Arranged alphabetically by title of magazine, then chronologically by issue. Each magazine title is labeled as to type of fiction emphasized and title changes are noted.

Day, Donald Byrne. Index to the Science Fiction Magazines, 1926-1950. Portland, Ore., 1952. Z5917.S36D29x Ref.

Indexes 58 titles from the first issue of Amazing through 1950. Complete for the science fiction field, but does not include weird tales. Indexes by (1) author, with cross reference from pseudonyms, and by (2) title. Includes a checklist of magazines indexed, indicating cover artist for each issue.

Metcalf, Norman. The Index of Science Fiction Magazines, 1951-1965. El Cerrito, Calif., J. Ben Stark, 1968. Z5917.S36M4x Ref.

Indexes by (1) author, (2) title, and (3) artist. Checklist of magazines indexed with list of editors. Includes two pages of errata and addenda to Day's Index (see above).

Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Science Fiction Society. The M.I.T. Science Fiction Society's Index to the S.F. Magazines. 1951/65- Cambridge, Mass., 1966- Z5917.S36M3x Ref.

Library has first supplement covering years 1966-1970, published by the New England Science Fiction Association for the Society.

Computer generated index, therefore harder to use than Metcalf (see above), but it will be updated at intervals, which gives it the advantage of being more current.

Indexes by (1) author, with no cross reference from pseudonyms, and (2) title. Chronological checklist of magazines indexed. Covers 100 English language magazines which publish "primarily original science fiction or science fantasy". Omits weird fiction.

McGill library does not currently subscribe to any of the science fiction story magazines.

E. Anthologies and Story Indexes

Cole, Walter R. *A Checklist of Science-Fiction Anthologies*. Brooklyn, 1964. Z5917.S36C6 Ref.

Lists almost 2,700 stories from 227 anthologies published between 1927 through 1963. Excludes weird and ghost story anthologies, but attempts to be comprehensive for science fiction anthologies including those published in Britain, and other foreign countries. Includes juveniles, but excludes single author collections. Indexed by (1) anthology title, (2) editor of anthology, (3) story title, and (4) individual author with cross reference from pseudonyms. Gives reference to the magazine where the story was originally published, so also serves in limited fashion as a magazine index.

Siemon, Frederick. *Science Fiction Story Index, 1950-1968*. Chicago, American Library Association, 1971. Z5917.S36S5 Ref.

Indexes approximately 74% (237) of the anthologies listed in CBI between 1950 and 1968. Unlike Cole, it also includes single author anthologies, but excludes foreign language anthologies. Indexes anything anthologized, including poetry, novels and novellas. Indexes by (1) author and (2) title. Includes bibliography of indexed anthologies, designating reading level and in-print status as of 1968.

Viggiano, Michael. *Science Fiction Title Changes; a Guide to the Changing Titles of Science Fiction and Fantasy Stories Published in Magazines and Books*. Compiled by Michael Viggiano and Donald Franson. North Hollywood, Calif., National Fantasy Fan Federation, 1965. Z5917.S36V5 Ref.

Includes only English language titles. A single list by title, giving alternate title and author's name as it appears on publication. No attempt is made to identify pseudonyms. No guarantee that alternate titles are exact duplicate stories, since some vary.

F. Criticism

Clareson, Thomas D. and Edward S. Lauterbach. "A Checklist of Articles Dealing with Science Fiction," *Extrapolation* XI (May, 1970), 29-34. PN3448.S45E95x McLennan Stacks.

________________. "Second Installment: A checklist of Articles Dealing with Science Fiction," *Extrapolation*, XI (Dec. 1970), 35-59. PN3448.S45E95x McLennan Stacks.

________________ . "An Annotated Bibliography of Critical Materials Dealing with Science Fiction," Extrapolation, XII (May, 1971), 109-145. PN3448.S45E95x McLennan Stacks.

This annotated bibliography appearing in three installments lists over 500 entries, and attempts to be comprehensive for English language publications over the past twenty years. Includes books as well as articles appearing in general and scholarly periodicals.

For current criticism of science fiction, see the MLA International Bibliography under the heading "THEMES AND TYPES - PROSE FICTION", and under individual author's names.

G. Individual authors

Day, Bradford M. Bibliography of Adventure. Denver, N.Y., Science-Fiction & Fantasy Publications, 1964. On order for Ref.

Four bibliographies of the works of (1) Talbot Mundy, (2) Sir Henry Rider Haggard, (3) Edgar Rice Burroughs, (4) Sax Rohmer.

Day, Bradford M. Edgar Rice Burroughs: a Bibliography. Woodhaven, N.Y., Science-Fiction & Fantasy Publications, 1962. Z8136.15.D3 Ref.

H.G. Wells Society. H.G. Wells: A Comprehensive Bibliography. 2d.ed. rev. London, 1968. Z8964.8 H2 1968 Ref.

Includes books by and about H.G. Wells.

West, Richard C. Tolkien Criticism; an Annotated Bibliography. Kento, Ohio, Dent State University Press, 1970. Z8883.45 W45 Ref., U.L.

By far the most complete bibliography yet published. In addition to writings about Tolkien, it includes all of his own writings, including all book reviews written by him.

II. PERIODICALS

Extrapolation, v. 1, no. 1- Wooster, Ohio, College of Wooster, Dept. of English, Dec. 1959- PN3448.S45E95x McLennan Stacks.

Library has v. 10- Dec. 1968-
A semi-annual science fiction newsletter and journal of criticism published for the Conference on Science-Fiction of the Modern Language Association. No reviews, but frequently publishes useful bibliographies.

Riverside Quarterly, v. 1- Saskatoon, Sask., 1964- PN3448.S45R5x McLennan Stacks.

Library has v. 3, no. 3- 1968-
Contains critical essays, news, some poetry and fiction. Supersedes Inside. Less academically oriented than Extrapolation.

Science Fiction Review, no. 1- Santa Monica, Calif. PN3448.S56S4x McLennan Stacks.

Library has no. 28-30 (1968); 36-43 (1971) ceased publication. Reviews approximately 25 titles per issue. Eight issues per year.

III. ENCYCLOPEDIAS, HANDBOOKS, etc.

The standard reference works for English and American literature devote very little space to the subject of science fiction or to science fiction authors. Contemporary Authors: A Bio-bibliographical Guide to Current Authors and Their Works (New York, 1969) is perhaps the most useful reference work yet available. It is published in two semi-annual volumes with cumulative index. Vols. 1-4 have been revised and reprinted in one consolidated alphabet (1967) and include biographical profiles and bibliographies for a number of the science fiction authors writing currently. Z1224.C59 Ref.

Encyclopedia of Science Fiction and Fantasy. 3 vols. Chicago, Advent, 197? On order for Ref.

Vols. 1 and 2 contain bio-bibliographic profiles of authors, with title index. Vol. 3 covers a variety of topics related to science fiction in dictionary form. A major reference tool.

IV. HISTORY AND CRITICISM

Amis, Kingsley. New Maps of Hell; a Survey of Science Fiction. N.Y., Harcourt, Brace, 1960. PR830.S35A4 U.L.

Based upon a series of lectures given at Princeton University in 1958/59, this is probably the best single critical study of modern science fiction. It's thesis: that the study of science fiction is valid "from any old point of view, whether literary, sociological, psychological, political, or what you will...".

Bailey, James Osler. Pilgrims Through Space and Time; Trends and Patterns in Scientific and Utopean Fiction. N.Y., Argus Books, 1947. PN3448.S45B3x McLennan Stacks, U.L.

An essential study which concentrates on 19th century and pre-World War I fiction, but shows continuity of themes in later fiction. Index and bibliography, pp. 325-333.

Franklin, Howard Bruce. Future Perfect: American Science Fiction of the Nineteenth Century. N.Y., Oxford University Press, 1966. PN3448 S45F7 McLennan Stacks, U.L.

An anthology of the science fiction work of major American authors of the 19th century, with excellent notes and commentary linking them to modern science fiction.

Kateb, George. Utopia and Its Enemies. New York, Free Press, 1963. HX806.K28 U.L.

A comprehensive and reasoned analysis of utopian thought and therefore of great value in gaining historical perspective on persistent themes in science fiction. Discusses Bellamy, Wells, Marcuse and Skinner.

Moskowitz, Samuel. Explorers of the Infinite: Shapers of Science Fiction. Cleveland, World Publishing Co., 1963. PN3448.S45M66 1963 U.L., McL.

History of early science fiction writers from the 17th century to 1950 by one of the greatest fans and collectors of science fiction in this century. No bibliography or notes, but useful index.

V. NOTES ON THE McGILL COLLECTION OF SCIENCE FICTION AND REFERENCE RESOURCES OUTSIDE McGILL

McGill library has a policy of collecting "comprehensively" the works of certain English and American writers of fiction. The following writers of Science Fiction and Fantasy are comprehensively collected by McGill:

Asimov, Isaac
Bradbury, Ray
Burgess, Anthony
Clarke, Arthur C.
Golding, William
Heinlein, Robert
Kesey, Ken
Panshin, Alexei
Peake, Mervyn
Pohl, Frederick
Stapledon, Olaf
Tolkien, R.R.
Verne, Jules (in translation)
Wells, H.G.
White, T.H.

The Science Fiction Writers of America has designated Syracuse University Library as its official depository (a good bet for I.L.L. requests).

The Science Fiction Research Association has recently formed (1970). Its Acting Executive Secretary is Fred Lerner, Reference Librarian, Hamilton College Library, Clinton, N.Y., 13323. A good place to write for information on research collections and opportunities.

This bibliography has been based largely upon the bibliographic essay by Neil Barron in "Anatomy of Wonder: a bibliographic guide to science fiction," Choice, VI (1970), 1536-45. Z1035.C5 Ref., Lib. Sci. His article also gives additional information on major collections of science fiction materials in the North American continent, book dealers and suppliers, and "fanzines".

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES IN SPANISH LITERATURE

This guide is intended to assist McGill students in their study of the literature of Spain and Spanish America. An asterisk indicates that the work cited may be of particular value because of its content or scope.

Basic tools dealing with linguistics are noted in passing but this is not a comprehensive guide to linguistics research in Spanish.

The guide is arranged to lead the student from sources which provide an overview of the literature to literary criticism and the specialized bibliographies. Tools for verifying titles, editions, etc. are given near the end of the guide, as are sources for translations.

The subject catalogues, Cutter and LC, should also be checked under the name of a writer for biographies and books about his works. If the writer is sufficiently well known to the student that dictionaries or histories of literature need not be consulted for identification, checking the subject catalogues is recommended as a first step in any research project.

The guide is arranged under the following main headings:

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES................2
II. HISTORIES OF LITERATURE..........................2
III. DICTIONARIES - LITERATURE.......................3
IV. ENCYCLOPEDIAS....................................3
V. DICTIONARIES - LANGUAGE..........................3
VI. BIOGRAPHY..5
VII. BIBLIOGRAPHIC GUIDES............................6
VIII. SOURCES OF LITERARY CRITICISM..................7
IX. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES.......................... 9
X. LITERARY BIBLIOGRAPHIES - THEATRE...............10
XI. LITERARY BIBLIOGRAPHIES - POETRY................11
XII. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF WORKS ABOUT INDIVIDUAL AUTHORS.......................................12
XIII. GUIDE TO JOURNALS..............................13
XIV. NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES..............14
XV. THESES GUIDES....................................15
XVI. TRANSLATIONS AND TRANSLATION SOURCES...........16

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z1609
.L7B7x
Ref.

Bryant, Shasta M. A Selection of Bibliography of Bibliographies of Hispanic American Literature. Washington, D.C.,Pan American Union, 1966.

Easy to use and useful. Combined author and subject index included.

Z1601
.A2G76
Ref.

Gropp, Arthur Eric. A Bibliography of Latin American Bibliographies. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow, 1968.
Supplement, Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow, 1971.

Covers many subjects. The literature sections are of importance here.

II. HISTORIES OF LITERATURE

Cutter
ZY40
.B75L2
Stacks
UL

Brenan, Gerald. The Literature of the Spanish People, from Roman Times to the Present Day. 2d ed. Cambridge, University Press, 1953.

Brenan is a discriminating enthusiast of Spanish literature. This is a most readable survey which closes with writers born at the close of the 19th century. There is a brief bibliography of recommended texts and works of criticism, and an index. A Spanish version exists.

Cutter
Y40
.M525
Stacks

Menéndez y Pelayo, Marcelino. Edición nacional de las obras completas de Menéndez Pelayo. Santander, Consejo superior de investigaciones científica, 1940-58. 65v. McGill has: v. 6-57; 61-65.

A series of studies on the novel, drama, literary history, the lyric poets of Spain, and the history of poetry in Latin America. Menéndez y Pelayo has been described as Spain's "greatest historian and critic of literature". He died in 1912 and this edition of his works was compiled long after his death.

Cutter
ZY40
.R66a2
Stacks

Romera-Navarro, Miguel. Historia de la literatura española. 2d. ed. corr. y aum. Boston, Heath, 1949.

One of the standard histories of Spanish literature. In one volume, it has a general index.

PQ6032
.V3
Stacks

*Valbuena Prat, Angel. Historia de la literatura española. 7th ed. Barcelona, Gil, 1963-1965. 4v.

A 4-volume survey by one of the outstanding literary scholars of modern Spain.

Note: Other histories of the literature may be found in the McLennan LC Stacks. Look for call number beginning PQ60--.

III. DICTIONARIES - LITERATURE

PQ6006
.D5
Ref.
UL

*Blaiberg, Germán and Julián Marías. Diccionario de literatura española. 3d. ed. Madrid, Revista de Occidente, 1964.

A scholarly reference work in Spanish on Spanish and Latin American literature. Discusses concepts, rhetorical forms, authors and works. Articles are signed. Includes some contemporary writers. Title index and a chronological index.

PQ6006
.N4
Ref.

Newmark, Maxim. Dictionary of Spanish Literature. N.Y., Philosophical Library, 1956.

A concise A-Z reference work in English for Spanish and Latin American literature. Useful for quick consultation on writers, their works, literary critics, movements, genres, etc. Does not include contemporary writers.

IV. ENCYCLOPEDIAS

AE61
.E6
Ref.

Enciclopedia universal ilustrada europeo-americana. Madrid, Espasa-Calpe, 1905-1930. 70v. and 10v. of supplements (1930-1933). Further supplements 1934-

Often referred to as "Espasa". A useful general encyclopedia especially strong on Spanish and Latin-American biography. A-Z arrangements for volumes which appeared before 1933. The supplements from 1934- are arranged by topic under broad subject areas, with a general index at the back of each volume.

On order
for Ref.

Orgambide, Pedro G. and Roberto Yahni. Enciclopedia de la literatura argentina. Buenos Aires, Sudamericana, 1970.

V. DICTIONARIES - LANGUAGE

Spanish

Cutter
XOD
//M26a18
Stacks

Academia Española. Diccionario de la lengua española. 18 ed. Madrid, Espasa Calpe, 1956.

Regarded as the authority for current Spanish usage as well as etymology. Includes scientific and technical words and many Spanish American words and phrases.

AG61 .L3 Ref.	Nuevo pequeño Larousse illustrado; diccionario enciclopédico pub. bajo la dirección de Claude y Paul Auge; adaptación española de Miguel de Toro y Gisbert. Paris, Larousse, 1961. One of the Petit Larousse dictionaries, providing concise definitions of words in Spanish. Some illustrations. Includes many words in Spanish American use.

Bilingual

PC4640 .C8 Ref.	Appleton's New Cuyás English-Spanish and Spanish-English Dictionary, by Arturo Cuyás. 5th ed. rev. & enl. N.Y. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966. A good standard dictionary for students. Includes many Spanish American words. Introductory material to each half includes a guide to pronunciation; appendices list proper names and abbreviations.
PC4640 .C76 Ref.	Crowell's Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary, by Gerd A. Gillhoff. N.Y., Crowell, 1963. Strong on commercial, scientific, and technical terms. Includes many words and expressions used in Latin American - the country of use is indicated.
PC4650 .M5 Ref.	Mir y Nogvera, Juan. Diccionario de frases de autores clasicos espanoles, 1 ed. Argentina con mas de 70,000 locuciones. Buenos Aires, Gil, 1942. Dictionary of phrases of the classical Spanish authors. Gives exact references to sources. Includes index of authors and works from which phrases were taken.
PC4640 S595 Stacks On order for Ref.	Smith, Colin. Collin's Spanish-English English-Spanish Dictionary. London, Collins, 1972.
PC4640 .V5 Ref.	Velázquez de la Cadena, Mariano. New Revised Velázquez Spanish and English Dictionary. N.Y. Pollett, 1967. A good modern dictionary for general purposes. Includes many words and phrases in Spanish American use. Appendices give proper names and abbreviations.
PC4640 .W55 Ref.	Williams, Edwin B. Diccionario inglés y español: Dictionary Spanish and English. Ed. aum. N.Y.' Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963. A modern dictionary emphasizing the language of contemporary literature, of everyday speech, and of science and technology. Designed to provide two versions of each language (British and North American, Peninsular and American Spanish.)

Etymological

PC4580
.C6
Ref.

Corominas, Juan. *Diccionario crítico etimológico de la lengua castellana*. Berne, Francke, 1954-57. 4v.

Comprehensive etymological dictionary covering the languages of both Spain and Spanish America. Many quotations, with dates, to explain usages. v. 4 includes indexes to parts of speech, and languages or dialects.

Note: Many other dictionaries are located in the McLennan Stacks. The classification groups to look for are XOD for Cutter and PC4640 for LC.

VI. BIOGRAPHY

CT500
.D5x
Ref.

**Dictionary of Caribbean Biography*. Edited by Ernest Kay, First edition. 1969-1970. London, Melrose, c1969.

Contains thousands of biographies of men and women of achievement in the entire Caribbean area.

**Dictionary of Latin American and Caribbean Biography*. Edited by Ernest Kay. Second edition, 1971. London, Melrose, 1971.

This is an important extension of the **Dictionary of Caribbean Biography*. Many new biographical sketches have been added.

Z1424
.F412
Ref.

Iguiniz, Juan Bautista. *Bibliografia de novelistas mexicanas: ensayo biografico, bibliografico y critico*. Mexico, Impr. de la Secretaria de Relaciones Exteriores, 1970. (reprint of a 1926 edition)

Bio-bibliographies of Mexican novelists. Writers are listed alphabetically.

Cutter
ZWE
.T63
Ref.

Toro, Josefina del. *A Bibliography of the Collective Biography of Spanish America*. Rio Piedras, University of Puerto Rico, 1938.

Arrangement by country. Within each section works are listed alphabetically by author. Contents of sources are listed occasionally. Therefore it may be necessary to consult several books listed in order to find a biography of a certain person.

VII. BIOGRAPHIC GUIDES

Z2691
.F6x
Ref.

*Foster, David William and Virginia Ramos Foster. *Manual of Hispanic Bibliography*. Seattle, University of Washington Press, 1970.

Very useful annotated guide to primary and important secondary sources for Spanish and Spanish-American literary research. Language and linguistic tools are not treated. Surveys national bibliographies, guides to theses, periodicals etc. Has an index.

ZWY40
.S596m
Ref.

Simón Díaz, José. *Manual de bibliografía de la literature española*. Barcelona, Gustavo Gili, 1963.

A shorter version of the Bibliografía cited below and a most useful source for verification and for works of criticism. Arranged by period, then by author. Apart from critical studies, it notes bibliographies, editions, and biographies. Includes minor as well as major writers. General sections cover genres, periods etc.

Kept up to date by "Information bibliografíca literatura castellana" in *Revista de literatura*, a quarterly published in Madrid. (PN6.R48 McLennan LC Stacks)

On order
for Ref.

Palfrey, Thomas. *A Bibliographical Guide to the Romance Languages and Literatures*. 8th ed. Evanston, Ill., 1971.

A basic guide to the field. Lists much material on Spanish and Spanish-American linguistics and literature.

Z1621
.B4
Ref.

Becco, Horacio Jorge. *Fuentes para el estudio de la literatura argentina*. Buenos Aires, Centro Editor de America Latina, 1968.

A good guide to sources on Argentinian literature. Items listed under major divisions such as Biography, Theatre.

Z1621
.F66
Ref.

Foster, David William and Virginia Ramos Foster. *Research Guide to Argentinian Literature*. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1970.

Lists without annotations books, articles and theses (most in Spanish) central to research on Argentine literature - the first comprehensive guide in this area. Part I is important bibliographic sources, II a list of international periodicals which publish research on Argentinian literature, III general works, IV works about 43 writers. Errors and omissions have been noted in some of the bibliographic citations.

Z1002
.M28
Ref. Desk

Malclès, Louise N. *Manuel de bibliographie*. 2d. ed. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1969.

Spanish works are listed under various headings. See pp. 226-228 for bibliographic guides to language and literature and dictionaries.

Z2691
.S5
Ref.

Simón Díaz, José. Bibliografia de la literatura hispánica. Madrid, Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Cientificas, 1950- t. 1-6. (UL Reference has t. 7 also in their Cutter Reference section, ZWY40.S596)

A vast project as yet far from complete. t. 1 contains sections on histories of literature, collections of texts etc.; t. 2 bibliographies of bibliographies and biobibliographies; t. 3 is devoted to the literature of the Middle Ages; t.4 to the Golden Age. After a section for general sources, authors are treated alphabetically. t. 7, the most recently published, takes the Golden Age project to the letters "Ce" (but has not reached Cervantes). Each volume is indexed.

VIII. SOURCES OF LITERARY CRITICISM

Z1605
.H23
Ref.
Index
Stands

*Handbook of Latin American Studies. Gainesville, Univ. of Florida Press, 1936-

Provides critical annotations on recent publications from Latin America, books, monographs and some journal articles. Since 1964 there have been separate volumes for social sciences and humanities, published in alternate years. Literature section in humanities volumes is divided into: colonial; 19th and 20th centuries - general; prose fiction (sub-divided into different countries; poetry; drama. There is another section covering literature from Brazil, and a "Language" section for (a) Spanish (b) Portuguese linguistics. Each volume has author and subject indexes.

Z1421
.F6
Ref.

Forster, Merlin H. An Index to Mexican Literary Periodicals. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1966.

Indexes 16 literary and critical periodicals from Mexico which began and completed publication between 1920-1960. Arranged by author of articles. Includes detailed index. There are 4,036 entries. Very useful.

Folio
Z1601
.P16
Ref.
Index
Stands

*Indice general de publicaciones periodicas latino-americas; humanidades y ciencias sociales. Index to Latin American Periodicals; Humanities and Social Sciences. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1929-

About 150 Latin American journals are indexed. Up to 1963, authors, titles and subjects are interfiled. After this date arrangement is alphabetical by subject, with an author index.

Z1035
.A1A63
Ref.

An Index to Book Reviews in the Humanities. v.1, 1960- annual. Mich., Williamston, Phillip Thomson.

Annual selective index to reviews in English-language journals in the humanities including language and literature. Fairly useful for checking on whether a review exists on a work by a major Spanish or Latin American writer. Arranged by author.

Z7006
.M64
Ref.
Index
Stands

*MLA International Bibliography. v. 1, 1921- annual. N.Y., Modern Language Association of America.

Valuable index to theses, books, and articles from more than 1,000 journals in the field of modern languages and literature. Scope is now international; prior to the 1957 bibliography only studies by American scholars were cited. Includes a sub-section "Literature in Spanish America". An essential tool for research.

Simón Díaz, José. Both the bibliographies listed under "Bibliographic Guides" cite works of criticism.

PB1
.Y45
Ref.
Index
Stands

*The Year's Work in Modern Language Studies. v. 1, 1929/30- annual. Edited for the Modern Humanities Research Association.

Provides a critical survey of new studies in literary criticism. Very up-to-date and essential for research. The relevant sections are: Spanish studies; Portuguese studies; Latin-American studies (all subdivided into language and literature). Each volume has an index of names (i.e. writers and critics) and of subjects.

Z7032
.Z45
Ref.

Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie. Suppl. Bibliographie. v.1, 1875- Tubingen, Max Niemeyer. (v. 39-43, 1914-23, never published)

An index to books and periodical articles on the philology, linguistics, and literature of the Romance languages, roughly comparable in arrangement to MLA International Bibliography.
Since 1961 supplements have appeared with the title Romanische Bibliographie: Bibliographie romane: Romance Bibliography (Z7032 .Z452 Reference). McGill has the 1961/62 and 1963/64 supplements.

Scholarly reviews in English of recent literature from Spain and Latin America may be found in journals such as: Books Abroad; An International Literary Quarterly (School Library Science), Bulletin of Hispanic Studies (PC4008. B8 McLennan LC Stacks), Hispania (PC4001 .H7 McLennan LC Stacks), and Hispanic Review (PQ6001. H5 McLennan LC Stacks).

For reviews in Spanish students may consult, among other periodicals, Insula (folio Z1007.I54 Reference), Cuadernos americanos (AP63.C669 McLennan LC Stacks), Cuardernos hispano-americanos (AP63.C6697 McLennan LC Stacks), Revista interamericana de bibliografía: Inter-American Review of Bibliography (Z1007.R4317 Reference), and Revista hispánica moderna (PQ6001.R47 McLennan LC Stacks).

Further critical studies will be found among the general and specialized bibliographies that follow.

IX. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

On order
for Ref.

Anderson, Robert Roland. Spanish American Modernism; a selected Bibliography. Tucson, Univ. of Arizona Press, 1970.

A selective guide to critical studies in books and periodicals on modernism and the principal "modernistas".

ZWY40+
.G88
Ref.

A Bibliography of Articles on Spanish Literature, by Raymond L. Grismer and others. Minneapolis, Burgess, 1933.

Now outdated but useful for the period covered (roughly the 1890's-1930). Lists articles from journals in several languages. The arrangement is by century sub-divided into prose, poetry, and drama, with a separate by-country section for Spanish American literature. There are two indexes, one listing critics, the second the writers and works treated in the articles.

Z7031
.G6
Ref.

Golden, Herbert H. and Seymour O. Simches. Modern Iberian Language and Literature: a Bibliography of Homage Studies. Cambridge, Harvard, 1971. (reprint of the 1958 edition).

Brings together the widely scattered studies that appeared in Festschriften. Indexes 424 volumes of Festschriften and homage studies. Consists of 4 sections 1) list of homage volumes 2) articles on language 3) articles on literature and folklore 4) literary and intellectual relations between Iberia and Latin America and other countries. An index of names is included.

Cutter
AIY
.G88
Stacks

Grismer, Raymond L. A Reference Index to Twelve Thousand Spanish American Authors; a Guide to the Literature of Spanish America. N.Y., Wilson, 1939.

Alphabetic listing of Spanish American writers with pseudonyms, dates, and nationality. Reader is referred by symbols to books which deal with the lives or work of these authors - the exact pages are cited.

Z2694
.F5L3x
Ref.

Laurenti, Joseph L. Ensayo de una bibliografia de la novela picaresca espanola; anos 1554-1964. Madrid, C.S.I.C., 1968.

A bibliography on the picaresque novel. Divided into sections on particular authors. Each section lists editions, translations and criticism.

Z1601
.L44
Ref.

Leavitt, Sturgis E. Hispano-American Literature in the United States; a Bibliography of Translations and Criticism. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Univ. Pr., 1932.

Lists (with some brief bibliographical notes) translations, histories of literature, critical articles, book reviews and school texts, all published in the U.S. in Spanish and English. Covers the years 1827-1931. Chronological arrangement with a general index of writers and critics.

Cutter
ZWY96
.L52
Ref.

Leguizamon, Julio A. Bibliografia general de la literatura hispanoamericana. Buenos Aires, Ed. Reunidas, 1954.

An extensive general bibliography on Spanish American literature. Contains about 3,000 unannotated entries. Omits critical works, biographies of authors and literary periodicals.

Cutter
Y40
.5P19d
Stacks

Pan American Union. Diccionario de la literatura latinoamericana. Washington, 1958-63.

An attempt to trace the evolution of literature in Latin America from colonial times. Six volumes were published. Arrangement is alphabetic by author. A biography of each writer is followed by a bibliography of his works, then a list of criticism.

McGill has: v. 3- Columbia (1959)
v. 4 pt. 1 - Argentina
v. 5 pt. 2 - America Central - Honduras, Nicaragua y Panama (1963)

Folio
Z1601
.S25
Ref.

Sable, Martin H. Guide to Latin American Studies. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, Univ. of California, 1967. 2v.

Annotated bibliography of 5,000 items in all disciplines. v. 1 contains a section "Language and Languages". "Literature" section (in v. 2) is rather meagre. Annotations are in English, works cited in Spanish and English. There is a main entry index in v.2.

On order
for Ref.

Sanchez, Luis Alberto. Repertorio bibliografico de la literatura latino-americana, Santiago, 1955-69.

Aims to be a comprehensive bibliography of books and articles on Latin American Literature. Annotated entries. Arranged by broad subject categories, within these, arrangement is alphabetical by author. "One of the most useful reference tools."

X. LITERARY BIBLIOGRAPHIES - THEATRE

Z2694
.D7B2
Ref.

Barrera y Leirado, Cayetano Alberto de la. Catalogo bibliografico del teatro antiguo espanol, desde sus origenes hasta mediados del siglo XVIII. Madrid, M. Rivadeneyra, 1860.

Authors listed alphabetically. A short biographical sketch is given of each author, followed by a chronological list of his works.

Z2694
.D7C6
Ref.

Cotarelo y Mori, Emilio. Teatro espanol; catalogo abreviado de una coleccion dramatica espanola hasta fines del siglo XIX y de obras relativas al teatro espanol. Madrid, Rates, 1930.

Lists both plays and works about the theatre.

Z2694
.D7G7x
Ref.

Grismer, Raymond L. A Bibliography of the Drama of Spain and Spanish America. 2 v. Minneapolis, Burgess, 1967-1969.

Critical studies on the drama arranged A-Z by critic.

Z1609
.D7H42
Ref.

*Hebblethwaite, Frank P., comp. A Bibliographical Guide to the Spanish American Theatre. Washington, D.C., Pan American Union, 1969.

Not an exhaustive bibliography, but probably the most extensive one that has been done on the history and criticism of Spanish American theatre. Books and articles are annotated.

Z2694
.D7M15
Ref.

McCready, Warren T. Bibliografía temática de estudios sobre el teatro español antiguo. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Pr., 1966.

Lists critical studies on the important dramatists of the Spanish theatre before the middle of the 18th c. Most entries are in Spanish. Arranged by author and includes books, articles and reviews from the period 1850-1950.

Z2694
.D7T66
Ref.

Toronto. University. Library. A Bibliography of Comedias Sveltas in the University of Toronto Library. Compiled by G.A. Molinaro, J.M. Parker and Evelyn Rugg. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1959.

Important for scholars working in the field of 17th and 18th C. Spanish drama. This collection includes principally 18th century editions.

XI. LITERARY BIBLIOGRAPHIES - POETRY

ZWY40
.M11m
Ref.

Matlowsky, Bernice. The Modernist Trend in Spanish-American Poetry, a Selected Bibliography. Washington, D.C., PAU, 1952.

A slim publication dealing with thirteen major modernist poets. An introduction is followed by a listing of first editions, and then an annotated bibliography of works of criticism (almost all in Spanish) arranged alphabetically by critic. The annotations are in English. There is an index to the poets.

Z1609
.P655
Ref.

Simmons, Merle E. *A Bibliography of the Romance and Related Forms in Spanish America*. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1963. (Indiana Uniersity Folklore Series, no. 18)

An exhaustive study of the "romance" tradition in America. 2,108 annotated entries for books and periodical articles on verse-romances ballads, etc. Division is by country. Includes detailed index of names and anonymous titles.

XII. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF WORKS ABOUT INDIVIDUAL AUTHORS

Bécquer

Z2691
.B85
no. 1
Ref.

Benítez, Rubén. *Ensayo de bibliografía razonada de Gustavo Adolfo Bécquer*. Buenos Aires, Univ. of Buenos Aires, 1961.

Bibliography of Bécquer's works followed by books and journal articles about his life and works. Most are in Spanish, a few in English. There are annotations in Spanish, in some cases lengthy. Index of critics with reference to the relevant entry number.

Cervantes

Z2685
.H5
no. 6
Ref.

Aguilera, Francisco, ed. *Works by Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra in the Library of Congress*. Washington, D.C., Library of Congress, 1960. (Hispanic Foundation Bibliographical Series, no. 6)

Useful as a guide to the Cervantes holdings of the Library of Congress. There are 459 entries.

Folio
Z8158
.G7
Ref.

Grismer, Raymond L. *Cervantes: a Bibliography. Books, Essays, Articles and Other Studies on the Life of Cervantes, His Works, and His Imitators*. v. 1 - N.Y., Wilson, 1946; v. 2 - Minneapolis, Burgess-Beckwith, 1963.

Valuable as a guide to critical studies that appeared about Cervantes in books and journals between the 1860's and 1962. Also cites a few important editions of Cervantes' works. Most entries are in Spanish, some in English and French. A-Z arrangement under the critic's name. v. 1 has an index to authors (i.e. critics) and subjects (mostly titles).

Galdós

Z8672.95
.S22
Ref.

*Sackett, Theodore A. Pérez Galdós: An Annotated Bibliography. Albuquerque, Univ. of New Mexico Press, 1968.

Bibliography of 725 entries, mostly annotated, of books and journal articles on his 30 non-historical novels. Most works are in Spanish, some in English or French. Annotations are in English. Some biographies and general studies are listed first. Arrangement is alphabetic by critic. A subject index (which includes novel titles as well as topics, e.g. realism, symbolism) directs user to relevant entry numbers.

Lope de Vega

ZWY40
.V52g
Ref.

Grismer, Raymond L. Bibliography of Lope de Vega: Books, Essays, Articles and Other Studies on the Life of Lope de Vega, His Works, and His Imitators. 2v. Minneapolis, Burgess-Beckwith, 1965.

v. 1 lists over 3,000 books, essays, articles and reviews dealing with the life and works of Lope de Vega. v.2 attempts to give full information about all his known works. v. 1 has an index to authors (i.e. critics). Entries are in Spanish, English, and other languages.

XIII. GUIDE TO JOURNALS

PC4001
.H7
Stacks

Bleznick, Donald W. "A guide to journals in the Hispanic field; a selected annotated list of journals central to the study of Spanish and Spanish American language and literature" in Hispania, v.49, October 1966, pp. 569-583.

Useful to researchers. The guide gives detailed information about important journals both current and defunct. McGill subscribes to approx. 57 of the 77 journals cited but in some cases holdings go back only to 1968. Arranged alphabetically by title. Each entry is numbered to allow use with a "Subject and Area Index".

Z6947
.L36
Ref.

Latin American Newspapers in the United States; a Union List, compiled in the Serial Division, Library of Congress, by Steven M. Charno. Austin, University of Texas Press, 1969 (c1968).

Gives holdings of U.S. libraries for over 5,500 Latin American newspapers.

XIV. NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES (roughly in chronological order)

Z2685
.B58
Ref

Bibliografía española, revista oficial de la Federación Española de Productores Comerciantes y Amigos del Libro. Madrid, Camara Oficial del Libro, 1901-22.

An index of Spanish bibliographies, books, etc. of the period. Entries are by subject. Not easy to use.

Continued by:

Z2685
.B59
Ref.

Bibliografía general española e hispano-americana. Madrid, Cámaras Oficiales del Libro, 1925-42.

In early volumes arrangement is alphabetic by author; in later ones there is a subject arrangement. All books listed here were published in Spain. Again, not easy to use.

Z2685
.B597
Ref.

*Bibliotheca hispana. Revista de información y orientación bibliográficas. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas, 1943- qtly.

Annotated bibliography, since 1956 in two main parts: 1. Letras, 2. Ciencias. Arranged by general topic - literatura, historia, arte, etc. Author index with reference to entry number. A useful reference work.

Z2685
.B583
Ref.

*Bibliografía española. Madrid, Servicio Nacional de Información Bibliográfica Madrid, Dirección General de Archivos y Bibliotecas, 1958- annual.

Classified (UDC) bibliography of books and periodicals based on copyright deposit. Index to subject headings used appears at front of volume with references to page numbers. General index at back.

Z2681
.C35
Ref.

Catalogo general de la libreria espanola e hispanoamericana años 1901-1930. autores. Madrid Camaras Oficiales del Libro, 1931-51. 5 vols.

A complete list of works published in Spain for 1901-1930. Also includes publications in Mexico, all other Spanish-speaking countries and other countries if the book is written in Spanish or is about Spanish literature or language. Entries are alphabetically by author with full bibliographic information.

Z2681
.P16
Ref.

Palau y Dulcet, Antonio. Manual del lirero hispanoamericano; bibliografía general española e hispano-americana desde la invención de la imprenta hasta nuestros tiempos...2d ed. Barcelona, Paulau, 1948-

Bibliography of books in Spanish published in Spain and Latin America since the 15th century. Some periodicals included. Alphabetic arrangement by author or anonymous title. Very complete information given. Project has now reached v. 21- "So" in alphabet.

This is a revised and much enlarged edition of the 1923-27 work by Palau senior - Z2681.P15 (7 vols. in 4).

Z2685
.L5
Ref.

El libro español. Madrid, Instituto Nacional del Libro Español. 1958- Bi-weekly since 1964, previously monthly.

The first half of this periodical contains news of the book trade; the second part is a listing of new books, "Repertorio bibliografico clasificado por materias". This is an author listing under broad subject classes - fine arts, literature, etc. Brief annotations. Annual author, title, and subject indexes are issued.

Z1201
.F5
Ref.

Fichero bibliográfico hispanoamericano. Buenos Aires, Bowker, 1961- m.

A monthly publication (formerly quarterly) listing books in Spanish published in the Americas. Classified arrangement by Dewey. Author and title indexes in back.

Libros en venta en Hispanoamérica y España. New York, Bowker, 1964. Supplements published by Bowker in Buenos Aires.

Lists the in-print publications of the major publishers of the Spanish-speaking world. Follows the format of Books in Print. In three sections: an alphabetic list of authors, of titles, and a subject index. (This is held only by Acquisitions Department but a reference can be verified by Reference staff for patrons).

Z1415
.B5x
Ref.

Bibliografía Mexicana. Mexico, Biblioteca Nacional, 1967- 6 p.a.

Lists all books and pamphlets printed in Mexico in a classified (UDC) arrangement. General (analytical) index directs user to appropriate entry number.

XV. THESES GUIDES

Z2695
.A2C46
Ref.

Chatham, James R. Dissertations in Hispanic Languages and Literatures: an Index of Dissertations Completed in the United States and Canada 1876-1966. Lexington, Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1970.

Classified listing with a general index. In two main parts: Spain and Spanish America; Portugal and Brazil.

PC4001
.H7
Stacks

"Dissertations in the Hispanic languages and literatures..." in Hispania, v.17, 1934- May issue.

Listing of theses for previous year arranged alphabetically by author. Up to 1950 Master's theses were included. Since 1950 (v. 30) doctoral theses only have been listed, both those completed and those in progress.

XVI. TRANSLATIONS & TRANSLATIONS SOURCES

PQ7083
.J6
REf.

Jones, Willis Knapp, ed. Spanish-American Literature in Translation. 2v.

Sub-title is "A Selection of poetry, fiction, and drama". v. 1 is pre-1888, v. 2 post-1888 including contemporary writers. Short biographies are given. Each volume has an index of authors and major works.

ZW40
.P193
Ref.

Pane, Remigio Ugo. English Translations from the Spanish 1484-1943; a Bibliography. New Brunswick, N.J., Rutgers Univ. Press, 1944.

Lists 2,682 English translations of Spanish works. Arranged alphabetically by author. Individual works are entered chronologically according to publication date (except for Cervantes). Full information given about the translations.

Z7033
T7E56
pt. 1
Ref.

Parks, George B. and Ruth Z. Temple, eds. The Romance Literatures. v. III, Pt. 1 of The Literatures of The World in English Translation: a Bibliography. N.Y., Ungar, 1970.

This volume covers Spanish and Spanish American literature in a chronological arrangement. The Spanish American section is subdivided by country. There is an index of translated authors.

Note: The British Museum Catalogue in the Reference Area cites many translations under the name of the original author.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

A GUIDE TO THESES LOCATION AND VERIFICATION TOOLS AVAILABLE IN MCGILL LIBRARIES WITH SPECIAL EMPHASIS ON SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES

This guide has been prepared to assist library users in verifying and locating doctoral and masters theses, whether done in Canada, the United States, or abroad. The following list is by no means exhaustive: the subject bibliographies listed are examples of some of those which serve social sciences and humanities research; bibliographical approaches by subject to theses in progress, or recently completed are not provided here but often may be found by consulting the Student's Guide to Reference Resources, prepared for your field. Reference librarians will be pleased to offer any assistance they can in locating additional sources, or in providing information concerning the titles in this list.

APPROACHES

A very small number of theses are published commercially each year, and these are listed in trade bibliographies. For the majority of theses, however, specialized tools are necessary. The outline below provides three main approaches for locating theses.

1. GUIDES

A number of bibliographies are listed in order to give clues to additional sources of theses when the national and subject listings are insufficient.

2. NATIONAL AND INSTITUTIONAL LISTINGS

The most common sources of dissertation information are the lists of theses published in most countries which attempt to include each year's national output. A number of individual institutions publish their own lists and such lists have been included in this bibliography in cases where the national coverage is slow or of relative recent origin. Other listings held by McGill libraries are to be found through the subject catalogues under COLLEGE THESES (Cutter) and DISSERTATIONS, ACADEMIC (L.C.).

3. SUBJECT LISTINGS

The publication of bibliographies of theses in special subject areas is becoming increasingly popular in order to guide M.A. and Ph. D. candidates in selecting areas of research. A reference librarian will assist you in consulting the subject catalogues for further sources.

AVAILABILITY

The McGill University Libraries obtained many theses in the past through exchange programmes and by purchase. Presently the occasional noteworthy thesis is purchased for the collections. It is therefore always worthwhile to check the catalogues before attempting to borrow a thesis on interlibrary loan or purchasing a copy.

1. CANADA

Doctoral:

A number of Canadian universities have been sending doctoral theses to the National Library for microfilming since 1966, and these are listed in Canadiana (Z1365 .C23 Ref.). Copies of these theses may be borrowed or purchased from the National Library. Doctoral theses not available from the National Library may usually be obtained on loan or through purchase from the university concerned.

Masters:

Few masters theses are available from the National Library, but copies may usually be obtained from the university concerned.

2. UNITED STATES

Doctoral:

Many American, as well as a growing number of Canadian and foreign, universities send their doctoral dissertations to University Microfilms. Order numbers for microfilm and xerox copies of these dissertations are listed in *Dissertations Abstracts International* (Z5055 .U5A53 Ref. Index Stands). Cost of a xerox copy is $10.00. Cost of a microfilm copy is $4.00. Dissertations from many of the same universities, and from some not included in *D.A.I.*, especially Harvard, MIT, and Chicago, are also listed in *American Doctoral Dissertations* (Z5055 .U5A53 Ref. Index Stands), a comprehensive checklist of dissertations completed in the cooperating institutions for a given year. Lending policies of contributing institutions are mentioned in the front of *A.D.D.*

Masters:

A few American universities send some of their masters theses to University Microfilms, and these are listed in *Masters Abstracts* (Z5055 .U39x Ref.) However, to obtain copies of most masters theses, it is necessary to contact the university where the thesis was completed.

3. FOREIGN

Foreign doctoral dissertations are available on interlibrary loan from the Center for Research Libraries. If the Center cannot supply a copy from its present collection it will order a copy for the use of the requestor. In the case of modern British dissertations this can take several months as copyright must be obtained from the author. Dissertations in the U.S.S.R. are universally restricted from all copying, but the "original" aspect of the author's work is required by law to be published six months before its defence and can ordinarily be identified as a journal article or monograph. Canadian and United States dissertations are not available from the Center Research Libraries.

1. GUIDES

Z1002
.B685
Ref.

Besterman, Theodore. *A World Bibliography of Bibliographies*. 4th ed. Lausanne, Societas Bibliographica, 1965-66.

Under the heading "Academic Writings" Besterman provides subject and institutional approaches to bibliographies of theses. Useful for its international coverage.

Z1002
.B595
Ref.
Index
Stands

Bibliographic Index; a Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies. 1937- , New York.

Lib. has: 1938-

Lists bibliographies by author under the heading "DISSERTATIONS". Emphasis is on American material, but foreign works are also included.

Cutter
ZWIX
.B56
Ref.

Black, Dorothy M. *Guide to Lists of Master's Theses*. Chicago, American Library Assoc., 1965.

Provides subject and institutional access to listings of master's theses published in the U.S. and Canada. Many of the listings include doctoral theses as well.

Z5055
.U49A1
1969
Ref., Lib.
Sci.

Palfrey, Thomas R., and Henry E. Coleman. Guide to Bibliographies of Theses, United States and Canada. 2nd. ed. Chicago, American Library Assoc., 1940.

A subject and institutional listing. Supplemented by Ralph P. Rosenberg in Bulletin of Bibliography, vol. 18, p. 181-82, 201-03, Sept/Dec. 1945, Jan/Apr. 1946. (Z1007 .B94 Ref.)

Z1035
.W79
1967

Winchell, Constance M. Guide to Reference Books. 8th ed. Chicago, American Library Assoc., 1967.

Supplements. 1968-

An annotated listing of national and international bibliographies of dissertations, arranged by country and by subject, may be found under the heading GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS - DISSERTATIONS.

Z2175
.A2O8
Ref.

Osburn, Charles B. Research and Reference Guide to French Studies. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1968.

An international listing of both general sources of theses and also specific national, institutional and subject sources in the broad field of French Studies.

2. NATIONAL AND INSTITUTIONAL LISTINGS

CANADA - GENERAL LISTS

Z5055
.C20883
Ref.
Index
Stands

Canadian Theses. Thèses canadiennes. 1952, 1960/61-, Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1952, 1960/61-

Canadian Theses has appeared annually since the 1960-61 listing, although one volume appeared earlier covering 1952. It is arranged by subject with author index, and includes both masters and doctoral theses. It gives the widest coverage of all Canadian theses tools, but there is a publication time lag of several years.

Z1365
.C23
Ref.

Canadiana. 1950/51-, Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1950/51-

For current coverage of Canadian theses. A monthly list with annual cumulations includes theses sent by Canadian universities to the National Library for microfilming. Includes doctoral theses from most Canadian universities, but a much smaller selection of masters theses. Coverage begins in 1966, although a few theses written earlier are included in 1966. Since 1968, theses are listed by subject and indexed by author and under the heading "Canadian theses on microfilm" or "Thèses canadiennes sur microfilm", according to the language of the thesis.

ZWIX
//C16
Ref.
Index
Stands

Humanities Research Council of Canada. Canadian Graduate Theses in the Humanities and Social Sciences, 1921-46. Ottawa, Printer to the King, 1951.

Subject and author approaches to 3043 theses from twenty Canadian universities. Many theses have short annotations.

Z5055
.U49D6x
Ref.
Index
Stands

Association of Research Libraries, comp. Doctoral Dissertations Accepted by American Universities (See listing under United States)

Z5055
.U5A53
Ref.
Index
Stands

American Doctoral Dissertations. 1957- , Ann Arbor. (See also listing under United States).

Lib. has: 1957-

Most Canadian universities are now listed. The date when coverage begins for each university is given in the list of contributing institutions.

Z5055
.U5A53
Ref.
Index
Stands

Dissertation Abstracts International. 1952-, Ann Arbor. (See also listing under United States).

In 1971 the following Canadian universities were included: Calgary Carleton, Guelph, Laval, McGill, Simon Fraser, U.B.C., U.N.B., U. of Toronto, Waterloo, York. Coverage dates in D.A.I. may differ from A.D.D.

CANADA - INDIVIDUAL LISTS

Z5055
.C3M3
Ref.

McGill University. Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research. List of McGill Doctoral Theses, 1909-1967. Montreal, 1968.

A computer listing arranged by year and then graduate. No indexes.

McGill University Theses

Two copies of each McGill thesis are deposited in the McGill libraries. The archival copy is kept in the Rare Books Department, McLennan Library. A second copy is fully catalogued and is kept in the library appropriate to the discipline of the thesis. The Reference Department, McLennan Library, maintains an additional catalogue of "McGill Theses by Subject", which is an arrangement by the department with which the author's thesis director is affiliated.

Z5055
.C24T65
1968
Ref.

Mills, Judy, and Irene Dombra, comps. University of Toronto Doctoral Theses, 1897-1967; a Bibliography. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1968.

A departmental listing of author, title and date, with an author index.

Z7161
.O7x
Ref.

Ottawa. University. Information Retrival Center. General Library. Repertoire des thèses presenteés à l'université d'Ottawa dans le domaine des sciences sociales et des humanités. Catalog of Social Sciences and Humanities Theses Presented at the University of Ottawa. Ottawa, University of Ottawa, 1972.

Author and title listings of all theses presented for degrees as of 1971.

On order
for Ref.
(Mar. 1973)

Québec. Université Laval. Centre de documentation. Repertoire des thèses, 1941-1970. Québec, 1971.

Z5055
.C24Q4
1965
Ref.

Québec. Université Laval. Ecole des Gradués. Liste des thèses, 1940 à 1965. Supplément, 1956-66. Québec, 1965.

A numerical list including masters and doctoral theses. Subject index and author index.

Z5055
.C5S65
Ref.

Saskatchewan. University. Postgraduate Theses, 1912-1966. Saskatoon, Univ. of Saskatchewan Library, 1967.

Includes all M.A. and Ph. D. theses awarded through Spring Convocation, 1966. Arranged by academic department. Author index.

UNITED STATES

Z5053
.U5A3
Ref.
Index
Stands

Dissertation Abstracts International; Abstracts of Dissertations Available on Microfilm or as Xerographic Reproductions. 1952- Ann Arbor. (formerly Dissertation Abstracts; continues Microfilm Abstracts)

Doctoral theses from more than 190 institutions arranged by subject then institution with supervisor, title and abstract of work, order no. Prices of microfilm and xerox copies are now uniform at $4.00 and $10.00 each respectively. Monthly with annual cumulations. Contributing institutions, with dates when coverage began, are listed on the inside cover. In 1969 a keyword index using title words and up to six other descriptions was added. The Retrospective Index, v. 1-29. (Ann Arbor, University Microfilm, 1970 Z5053 .D57 Ref. Index Stands) is a computer-produced subject index based upon key words appearing in thesis titles.

Z5055
.U5A3
Ref.
Index
Stands

Microfilm Abstracts; a Collection of Abstracts of Doctoral Dissertations and Monographs Available in Complete Form on Microfilm. Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1938-1951.

Theses are arranged by subject, and then by author, with an annual title index. Very limited coverage.

Continues:

Z5055
.U49D6x
Ref.
Index
Stands

Association of Research Libraries. comp. Doctoral Dissertations Accepted by American Universities. New York, Wilson, 1934-56.

Provides subject and author appraoches for dissertations 1933/34 to 1954/55 during which coverage increased to 122 institutions including Toronto, U.B.C. and McGill.

Z5055
.U49L5x
Ref.
Index
Stands

U.S. Library of Congress. List of American Doctoral Dissertations Printed in... Wash., D.C., U.S. Govt. Printing Office, 1913-40.

Prepared from L.C. printed cards, this series offers author, subject and institutional approaches to Ph. D. theses from 1912 to 1939. However, even at its most extensive, it covers fewer than 50 universities.

Z5055
.U5A53
Ref.
Index
Stands

American Doctoral Dissertations. 1957- , Ann Arbor.

Lib. has: 1957-

Issued annually A.D.D. now lists dissertations prepared at approximately 240 North American institutions, including Harvard, Chicago and MIT which are not covered in Dissertation Abstracts International. Publication lags several years.

Z5055
.U39x
Ref.

Masters Abstracts: Abstracts of Selected Masters Theses on Microfilm. v. 1, 1962- , Ann Arbor.

Lib. has: v. 4, 1966-

Gives the same information as Dissertations Abstracts, although the abstracts are briefer. The coverage is limited to theses recommended for publication by universities, and the annual listing in 1968 totalled fewer than 200 theses.

AUSTRALIA

Z5055
.A698U5
Ref.

Union List of Higher Degree Theses in Australian University Libraries. Cumulative edition to 1965. Hobart, Univ. of Tasmania Library, 1967.

M.A. and Ph. D. theses arranged by subject. Indicates university library holding copy as well as statement of loan conditions. Author index and index to subject headings.

FRANCE

Z5055
.F78
Ref.

France. Ministère de l'instruction publique et des beaux arts. Catalogue des thèses et écrits académiques. Années 1884/85-, 1939/43, 1944/51-1964/65. [Reprint of Paris, 1884-1965 edition] Vaduz, Kraus Reprint, 1964. 18v. in 16.

This is the official French list. Until 1913, arranged by university and then faculty; from 1914, arranged by faculty. Author and subject indexes from 1884/89 to 1928/29; author index begins again in 1957.

Z2165
.B58
Ref.

Bibliographie de la France; journal genéral de l'imprimerie et de la librarie. 1811- Paris.

Theses have been listed in Part I, Section D since 1930.

Z5055
.F79M8
1969
Ref.

Mourier, Athenas. Notice sur le doctorat ès lettres suivie du catalogue et d'analyze des thèses françaises et latines admises par les facultés des lettres depuis 1810... reprint of the Paris, 1880 edition New York, Burt Franklin, 1969.

Lists the two dissertations, one in French and one in Latin, necessary for this degree. Arranged chronologically, by institution and author.

Z5055
.F79Q8
Ref.

Québec. Université Laval. Centre de documentation. Index des thèses de doctorat soutenues devant les universités françaises, 1959-1963: Sciences. Quebec, 1967.

Provides author and subject approach. Covers universities in France and also the Université d'Alger and the Université de Dakar.

Z5055
.R46x
Ref.

Repertoire des thèses de doctorat soutenues devant les universités de langue française. v. 1, 1970- , Quebec.

Lib. has: v. 1, no. 1-

A biannual list of theses in all subjects prepared in French language universities around the world. Includes geographical subject index, index by discipline, index to thesis director and author index.

GERMANY

Z5055
.G39B5
Ref.

Jahresverzeichnis der deutschen Hochschulschriften, 1885/86- Leipzig.

Lib. has: 1885/86-1942, 1957, 1958, 1967-

The official German list. It is arranged by university with author and subject indexes.

Cutter
ZW
.K71
Ref.

Klussman, Rudolph. Systematisches Verzeichnis der Abhandlungen welche in den Schulschriften samtlicher an dem Programmtausche teilnehmenden Lehranstalten sind. Leipzig, Teubner, 1889- , 1916.

Covers only from 1876 to 1910. Provides subject, author and place approaches.

GREAT BRITAIN

Z5055
.G69A84
Ref.

Aslib. Index to Theses Accepted for Higher Degrees in the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland. 1950/51- , London.

Lib. has: 1950/51-

This is the only national listing of United Kingdom theses. Classified arrangement with subject and author indexes. Published annually but there is a time lag of several years

Cutter
IX45
.8C14a
Ref.

Cambridge University. Abstracts of Dissertations Approved for the Ph. D., M.Sc., and M. Litt. Degrees in the University of Cambridge, for the Academic Year 1925/26-1956/57. Cambridge, Univ. Press, 1927-59.

Z5055
.G7C32x
Ref.

______. Titles of Dissertations Approved for the Ph. D., M. Sc., and M. Litt. 1957/58- , Cambridge.

Lib. has: 1957/58-

Both annual lists are arranged by faculty and department, and have author indexes.

Z5055
.G7L74
Ref.

London University. Theses and Dissertations Accepted for Higher Degrees. 1937/44- , London.

Lib. has: 1937/44; 1949-

An annual list which carried an earlier title "Subjects of Dissertations and Theses and Published Works Presented by Successful Candidates at Examinations for Higher Degrees".

Z5055
.G709x
Ref.

Oxford. University. Committee for Advanced Studies. Successful Candidates for the Degree of D. Phil., B. Litt., and B. Sc., with Titles of Their Theses. v. 1, 1940/49- , Oxford.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1940/49 - v. 7, 1954/55; v. 14, 1961/62;
v. 16, 1963/64 - v. 20, 1967/68; v. 21, 1968/69-

INDIA

Z5055
.I75x
Ref.

Indian Council of Social Science Research. Doctorates in Social Sciences Awarded by Indian Universities up to 1967. New Delhi. I.C.S.S.R., 1971.

Arranged by University then subject field. Author and subject indexes.

RUSSIA

Z2491
.K52
Ref.

Knizhnaia Letopis', Dopolnitee'Nyi Vypusk. 1961- , Moskow.

Lib. has: 1964-

Began in 1961 as a monthly supplement to the main Soviet national bibliography, Knizhnaia Letopis'. The listing of theses was transferred to it in 1961, omitted 1962-63, and resumed in 1964.

SWEDEN

Cutter
ZWIX
.T834
Ref.

Tuneld, John. Akademiska Avhandlingar Vid Sveriges Universitet och Hogskolor, Lasaren 1910/11-1939/40; Bibliografi. Lund, Ohlsson 1945.

Arranged by author, with a classified index. Often notes source where thesis, or abstract of it, has appeared.

SWITZERLAND

Z5055
.S89J2
Ref.

Jahresverzeichnis der schweizerischen Hoshschueschriften. Catalogue des écrits academiques suisses. 1909/1910- , Basel.

Lib. has: 1967-

An annual list of papers, doctoral dissertations, post-doctoral dissertations and inaugural dissertations presented for degrees in Switzerland. Arranged by university. Indicates copies available for photocopy and exchange and whether published commercially.

3. SUBJECT LISTING - BY REGION

AFRICA

Z3501
.D5
Ref.

Dinstel, Marion. List of French Doctoral Dissertations on Africa, 1884-1961. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1966.

On order
for Ref.
(Mar. 1973)

Kafe, Joseph Kofi. Ghana: an Annotated Bibliography of Academic Theses, 1920-1970, in the Commonwealth, the Republic of Ireland and the United States of America. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1973.

Cutter
ZW70
.K81
Ref.

Kohler, Jochen. Deutsche Dissertationen uber Afrika; ein Verzeichnis fur die Jahre 1918-1959. Bonn, Kurt Schroeder, 1962.

Cutter
ZW70
.S785
Ref.

Standing Conference of Library Materials on Africa. Theses on Africa Accepted by Universities in the United Kingdom and Ireland Cambridge, Heffer, 1964.

Covers 1920-62. Continued by:

Z3503
.U45
Ref.

United Kingdom Publication and Theses on Africa, 1963-1964. Cambridge Heffer, 1966.

Z3501
.U59
Ref.

United States and Canadian Publications of Africa, 1960- , Stanford, California.

Lib. has: 1961, 1963-

Cutter
ZW70
.U581
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. List of American Doctoral Dissertations on Africa. Washington, U.S. Library of Congress, 1962.

Covers U.S. and Canada from late 19th century to 1960/61.

ASIA

Z3001
.B56
Ref.

Bloomfield, Barry Cambray. *Theses on Asia, Accepted by Universities in the United Kingdom and Ireland, 1877-1964*. London, Cass. 1967.

A geographical arrangement with sub-headings under specific subjects. Includes Asia, surrounding islands and Oceania, but excludes North Africa and Georgia. Author index.

Z3185
.C3
Ref.

Case, Margaret H. *South Asian History, 1750-1950; a Guide to Periodicals, Dissertations and Newspapers*. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1968.

Part II, Dissertations, is a subject and regional arrangement of Ph. D. dissertations on modern South Asian history accepted through 1965. Author and institutional indexes.

Z3221
.L5
Ref.

Lian-The and Paul W. van der Veur. *Treasures and Trivia; Doctoral Dissertations on Southeast Asia Accepted by Universities in the United States*. Athens, Ohio, Ohio State University Center for International Studies, 1968.

Geographical arrangement with subject divisions. Covers to mid-1968. Author index.

Z3221
.S2x
Ref.

Sartesai, D.R., and Bhanu D. Sartesi. *Theses and Dissertations on Southeast Asia: an International Bibliography in Social Sciences, Education and Fine Arts*. Zug, Interdoc, 1970.

Arranged by subject, subdividied by country. Comprehensiveness of countries contributing theses varies. Russian titles include English translation.

Z3185
.S5x
Ref.

Shulman, Frank J., ed. and comp. *Doctoral Dissertations on South Asia, 1966-1970, an Annotated Bibliography Covering North America, Europe and Australia*. Ann Arbor, Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies, University of Michigan, 1972.

Briefly annotated list of 1305 theses in the natural sciences, humanities and social sciences completed at universities outside South Asia in the late 60's. Arranged by country then subdivided by subject. Includes English translation of foreign titles, DAI reference, additional 108 theses submitted in 1971, as well as information on obtaining theses from various foreign universities cited.

Z3306
.S54
Ref.

________. *Japan and Korea, an Annotated Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations in Western Languages, 1877-1969*. Chicago, American Library Association, 1970.

Classified subject arrangement listing dissertations which deal with Japan and Korea in whole or in part. Author institutional and biographical index.

Cutter
ZW60
.S932
Ref.

Stucki, Curtis W. *American Doctoral Dissertations on Asia, 1933-62, Including Appendix of Master's Theses at Cornell University*. Ithaca, N.Y. Southeast Asia Program, Dept. of Asian Studies, Cornell Univ., 1963.

BRITISH COLUMBIA

Z1392
.B7W6x
Ref.

Woodward, Frances. Theses on British Columbia History and Related Subjects in the Library of the University of British Columbia. Vancouver, Univ. of British Columbia, 1969.

Includes theses and selected bachelor's essays, arranged by the academic department for which the paper was done. A second section lists theses on B.C. history done at other institutions of which U.B.C. library owns a copy.

BRITISH COMMONWEALTH

Z1365
.C7
Ref.

Cruger, Doris M. A List of Doctoral Dissertations on Australia, Covering 1933/34 through 1964/65; Canada, Covering 1933/34 through 1964/65; New Zealand, Covering 1933/34 through 1964/65. Ann Arbor, University Microfilms. 1967.

Compiled from American Doctoral Dissertations.

CANADA

Z1392
.N7K62
1969
Ref.

Koester, Charles Beverley. A Bibliography of Selected Theses on [i.e. in] the Library of the University of Alberta (Edmonton) Relating to Western Canada, 1915-1965. Edmonton, 1965.

Covers social, economic, political and cultural development of Western Canada.

CARIBBEAN

Z1501
.B3x
Ref.

Baa, Enid M., comp. Doctoral Dissertations and Selected Theses on Caribbean Topics Accepted by Universities of Canada, the United States and Europe, 1778-1960. St. Thomas, 1969.

Z1501
.C6
Ref.

Comitas, Lambras. Caribbeana, 1900-1965, a Topical Bibliography. Seattle, University of Washington Press, 1968.

Includes M.A. and Ph. D. theses on the non-Hispanic Caribbean. Classified subject arrangement.

Z1501
.H5x
1971
Ref.

Hills, Theodore Lewis. Caribbean Topics, Theses in Canadian University Libraries. 3d. ed. Montreal, McGill University Centre for Developing Area Studies, 1971.

Includes all theses in any subject field relating to the Caribbean completed through 1970.

CHINA

Z3106
.G65
Ref.

Gordon, Leonard D. and Frank J. Shulman, comps. Doctoral Dissertations on China, a Bibliography of Studies in Western Languages, 1945-1970. Seattle, University of Washington Press, 1972.

A broad subject arrangement listing theses chronologically by date of completion. Indexed by author, institution, subject.

LATIN AMERICA

Cutter J96 T31 Stacks	Texas. University. Institute of Latin American Studies. Seventy-five years of Latin American Research at the University of Texas. Masters Theses and Doctoral Dissertations 1893-1958, and Publications of Latin American Interest 1941-1958. Austin, n.d. (Latin American S tudies XVIII)
	Chronological listing with author/subject index.

MIDDLE EAST AND NORTH AFRICA

Islamics On order for Ref.	Selim, George D. American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World, 1883-1968. Washington, U.S. Library of Congress, 1970.

PACIFIC

Z4501 .D52 1970b Ref.	Dickson, Diane and Carol Doser. World Catalogue of Theses on the Pacific Islands. Honolulu, University of Honolulu Press, 1970. Ph. D. dissertations, M.A. theses, prize essays and honors papers arranged under geographical area with subject sub-divisions. Addenda and author index.

SOVIET UNION

Cutter ZW45 .D74 Ref.	Dossick, Jesse John. Doctoral Research on Russia and the Soviet Union. N.Y., New York University Press, 1960. Lists American and Canadian and then British theses between 1876 and 1959. Subject arrangement. No index. Updated, from 1960 to 1964, by the author in Slavic Review, v. 23, Dec. 1964, p. 797-812. (D377 .A1A5 Stacks)

SUBJECT LISTING - BY DISCIPLINE

ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY

Cutter ZWH //C612 re Ref.	Canada. Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration. Research on Immigration Adjustment and Ethnic Groups; a Bibliography of Unpublished Theses, 1920-1953. Ottawa, 1955.
E51 .N4x v. 15 Stacks	Dockstader, Frederick J. The American Indian in Graduate Studies; a Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations. N.Y., Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, 1957 (Contributions from the Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, v. 15)
	Covers 1890 to 1955.

CLASSICAL STUDIES

Z7016
.T48
Ref.

Thompson, Lawrence Sidney. A Bibliography of American Doctoral Dissertations in Classical Studies and Related Fields. Hamden, Conn., Shoe String Press, 1968.

Coverage from beginning of graduate study in North America to 1963. 1964 and 1965 coverage is incomplete. Well indexed.

DRAMA AND THEATRE

Z5781
.L56
Ref.

Litto, Frederic M. American Dissertations on the Drama and the Theatre, a Bibliography. Kent, Ohio, Kent State Univ. Press, 1969.

Lists all Ph. D.'s done in U.S. and Canadian institutions on the subjects of theatre and performing arts. Arranged by computer code with author, key-word and subject indexes.

ECONOMICS

Z5055
.C2W6
Ref.

Wood, W.D., and L.A. Kelly and P. Kumar. Canadian Graduate Theses 1919-1967, an Annotated Bibliography (Covering Economics, Business, and Industrial Relations). Kingston, Queens University, Industrial Relation Centre, 1970.

Includes M.A. theses and Ph. D. dissertations on Canadian topics done at U.S., British and Canadian universities. Coverage includes some theses pre-1919 and is incomplete for 1967. Subject arrangement under Canada, U.S. and Britain. Author index and university index.

EDUCATION

370.78
.B6323
Educ.

Blackwell, Annie Margaret. A Second List of Researches in Education and Educational Psychology, Presented for Higher Degrees in the Universities of the United Kingdom and the Irish Republic in the years 1949, 1950, and 1951. London, Newnes Educ. Pub. Co., 1952.

_______. _______. Supplements 1-3, 1954-58.

Z5813
.C3x
Educ.

Canadian Education Association. Research and Information Division. Education Studies Completed in Canadian Universities. 1967- , Toronto.

Z5055
.C2C27
Educ.

Canadian Education Association. Research and Information Division. Education Studies in Progress in Canadian Universities. 1959- , Toronto.

Z5055
.C2C3
Educ.

Canadian Education Association. Graduate Theses in Education; 1913-1952; a Partial List. Toronto, The Association, 1952.

370.16
.C2126
Educ.

Canadian Education Association. Registry of Canadian Theses in Education. 1952- , Toronto.

Cutter
ZWIX
//E26a
Ref.

Fells, Walter Crosby. *American Dissertations on Foreign Education etc. Doctoral Dissertations and M.A. Theses Written at American Universities and Colleges Concerning Education or Educators in Foreign Countries and Educators of Groups of Foreign Birth or Ancestry in the U.S., 1884-1958*. Washington, Committee on International Relations, National Education Assoc., 1959.

374.016
.L7787
1963
Macd.

Little, Lawrence C. *A Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations on Adults and Adult Education*. Rev. ed. Pittsburgh, Univ. of Pittsburgh Press, 1963.

Z5815
.C3P28
Educ.

Parker, [illegible]anklin, ed. *American Dissertations on Foreign Education, a Bibliography with Abstracts. V. I, Canada*. Troy, N.Y. Whitston Pub. Co., 1971.

Abstracts are included only when the dissertation is available from University Microfilms.

Z5811
.R4
Educ.

Research Studies in Education; a Subject and Author Index of Doctoral Dissertations, Reports and Field Studies. 1941/51- Bloomington.

GEOGRAPHY

Z6001
.B89
Ref.

Browning, Clyde E. *A Bibliography of Dissertations in Geography, 1901 to 1969: American and Canadian Universities*. Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press, 1970.

G64
.F7x
1972

Fraser, J. Keith, and Mary C. Hynes, comps. *List of Theses and Dissertations on Canadian Geography. Liste des thèses et dissertations sur la geographie du Canada*. Ottawa, Department of the Environment, 1972.

Over 2400 titles expanding two earlier editions published in the Bibliographical series nos. 31, 34 of the Geographical Branch. Includes English and French theses done in Canadian geography departments, on Canadian and foreign topics as well as theses done at foreign universities on Canadian topics. Detailed indexes and addenda section.

HISTORY

Cutter
ZWF
.8C16
Ref.

Canada. Archives. *Register of Post-graduate Dissertations in Progress in History and Related Subjects. Repertoire des thèses en cours portant sur des sujets d'histoire et autres sujets connexes*. No. 1, 1966- , Ottawa.

Z5055
.G695
Ref.

Historical Research for University Degrees in the United Kingdom. no. 1, 1931/32- , London.

Since 1953 in two parts: theses completed and theses in progress. Subject arrangement with author index. See main entry in L.C. card catalogue for historical notes on publication.

Z6201
.K8
Ref.

Kuehl, Warren F. Dissertations in History; an Index to Dissertations Completed in History Departments of United States and Canadian Universities, 1873-1960. Lexington, University of Kentucky Press, 1965.

______. ______. Volume 2, 1961-June 1970. Lexington, University of Kentucky Press, 1972.

Lists Ph. D. degrees granted for work done in history departments. The second volume includes some titles unavailable for the period covered by volume one. Arranged by author with detailed subject index.

Z5055
.U49L7
Ref.

List of Doctoral Dissertations in History Now in Progress or Completed. 1914- , Washington.

A register of titles submitted to the American Historical Association indicating a student's intention to pursue a chosen topic. "Once a title has been published in one of the Lists it is not repeated in subsequent editions" which appear every 3 years. Classified by subject with author index.

LINGUISTICS

Z7001
.R8
Ref.

Rutherford, Phillip R. A Bibliography of American Doctoral Dissertations in Linguistics; 1900-1964. Washington, D.C., Center for Applied Linguistics, 1968.

Arranged alphabetically by author, with a subject index.

LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE

Cutter
ZWIX
.A468g
Ref.

Altick, Richard Daniel, and William R. Matthews. Guide to Doctoral Dissertations in Victorian Literatures, 1886-1958. Urbana, Univ. of Illinois Press, 1960.

Z2695
.A2C46
Ref.

Chatham, James R., and Enrique Ruiz-Fornells. Dissertations in Hispanic Languages and Literatures, an Index of Dissertations Completed in the United States and Canada, 1976-1966. Lexington, Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1970.

Classifies language and linguistics theses of Portugal, Brazil, Spain and Spanish America. General author, title, subject index.

Cutter
ZWY47
.L84
Ref.

London University. Institute of Germanic Languages. Theses in Germanic Studies...Approved for Higher Degrees in the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland Between 1903 and 1961. London, F. Norman, 1962.

Author list. Subject index.

Z5053
.M32
Ref.

McNamee, Lawrence F. Dissertations in English and American Literature; Theses Accepted by American, British and German Universities, 1865-1964. New York, Bowker, 1968.

______. Supplement, 1964-1968.

Detailed classified subject arrangement with index to literary authors and authors of dissertations. Supplement includes Australian and Canadian universities.

Cutter ZWIX .M91 Ref.	Mummenday, Richard. Die Sprache und Literatur der Angelsachsen im Spiegel der deutschen Universitatsschriften, 1885-1950; eine Bibliographie. Bonn, Bouvier, 1954. Text in English and German.
Z5055 .C2N3x Ref.	Naaman, Antoine. Guide bibliographique des thèses littéraires canadiennes de 1921 à 1969. Montreal, Editions Cosmos, 1970. Canadian literary theses arranged in three section: English and French Canadian literature; French literature and language; selected topics in ancient and modern languages and literature. Classified subject arrangement with indexes to author, subject, author as subject, and thesis director.
Z1377 .F8L4x Ref.	"Thèses de littérature canadienne-française (1923-1970)" in Repertoire des specialistes de littérature canadienne-française, by Maurice Lemire and Kenneth Landry (Quebec, Université Laval, 1971), pp. 37-66. Alphabetical arrangement by author.
Cutter ZWX .V43 Ref.	Varnhagen, Hermann. Systematisches Verzeichnis der Programmabhandlungen, Dissertationen und Habilitationsschriften aus dem Gebiete der romanischen und englischen Philologie sowie der allgemeinen Sprach-und Litteraturwissenschraft und der Padagogik und Methodik. Leipzig, Koch, 1893.
ZW483 .W86 1962 Ref.	Woodress, James Leslie. Dissertations in American Literature, 1891-1955, with Supplement, 1956-61. 2d. ed. Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1962.

MUSIC

ML128 .E865 Music	Gillies, Frank, comp. Ethnomusicology and Folk Music, an International Bibliography of Dissertations and Theses. Middletown, Conn., Wesleyan University Press, 1966.
ML128 .M8J6 1965 Music	Joint Committee of the Music Teachers' National Association. Doctoral Dissertations in Musicology. 4th ed. Philadelphia, American Musicology Society, 1965. Covers years 1905-1965. Annual supplements in 3d number of the Society's Journal. (ML27 .U5A83363 Music)
ML128 .M853 Music	Schaal, Richard. Verzeichnis deutschsprachiger musikwissenschaftlicher Dissertationen, 1861-1960. Kassel, Barenreiter, 1963.

NEGRO

Z1361 .N39W44 Ref.	West, Earle H. A Bibliography of Doctoral Research on the Negro, 1933-1966. Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1969. A subject arrangement of Ph. D.'s on the Negro in the U.S. compiled from Am. Doctoral Dissertations and Dissertation Abstracts International. Author index.

PLANNING

Z5942
.C68
no. 220

Ray, William, comp. *A Bibliography of Dissertations, Theses and Thesis Alternatives in Planning: 1965-1970*. Montecello, Illinois, Council of Planning Librarians, 1971 (Council of Planning Librarians. Exchange Bibliography no. 220)

Lists M.A. and Ph. D. topics completed at 29 institutions in the United States as well as the Universities of Ottawa, Toronto and Waterloo. There are three sections: dissertations, theses, and thesis alternatives. "Since a list of dissertations and theses is no longer published in professional planning journals, the author intends to compile a supplement...on an annual or biannual basis".

Cutter
WEC
.T663p
Blackader

Town Planning Institute, London. *Planning Research: a Register of Research of Interest to Those Concerned with Town and Country Planning*. London, 1961.

Covers work in progress or completed between 1948 and 1958. Includes M.A. and Ph. D. theses.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Z5055
.C39x
Ref.

Theses in Canadian Political Studies. Thèses canadiennes en science politique. 1970- Kingston.

The first number lists all theses in political studies done in Canadian Universities or on Canadian political studies done at foreign universities. Includes theses completed and in progress through 1971. Subject arrangement. Author index. Annual supplements.

RELIGION

ZWBT
.L77
Rel Stud.

Little, Lawrence Calvin. *Researches in Personality, Character and Religious Education: a Bibliography of American Doctoral Dissertations, 1885 to 1959*. Pittsburgh, Pa. University of Pittsburgh Press, 1962.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Cutter
ZWIX
.U585
Ref.

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. *Thèses de sciences sociales; catalogue analytique international de thèses inédites de doctorat, 1940-1950. Theses in the Social Sciences: an International Analytical Catalogue of Unpublished Doctoral Theses, 1940-1950*. Paris, UNESCO, 1952.

Covers 30 countries and is arranged by subject, then language. Subject, author and geographical index.

SOCIOLOGY

Z7164
.S68L9
Ref.

Lunday, G. Albert. *Sociology Dissertations in American Universities 1893-1966*. Commerce, East Texas State University, 1969.

Classified in 26 subject areas, almost 4,000 Ph. D.'s done in universities of the United States.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

TRANSLATIONS: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES IN THE HUMANITIES

This guide is designed to assist readers in locating translations into English of humanities materials, primarily literary translations.

On Translation.

Translation of literary works is important because it helps one nation to become familiar with and to appreciate the culture of another. Theories of what makes a good translation have varied over the centuries. While each period has had its outstanding translators, the majority opinion, today, is that the Elizabethan was the first great age of literary translation. The Victorian trend was towards a literal rendering of the original text, but the modern emphasis is on freer translation, in order to capture the true spirit and meaning of the original.

Some translations have become famous and are works of art in themselves e.g. the King James version of the Bible; Chapman's Homer; Arthur Waley's translation of the medieval Japanese classic, The Tale of Genji. Some examples of modern translations considered outstanding are the Lowe-Porter translations of Thomas Mann, the Scott Moncrieff translations of Proust, Yarmolinsky's translations of Chekov and Michael Hamburger's translations of modern German poetry.

One of the most widely quoted texts about translation is Reuben Brower's On Translation (PN241 .B7 1966 Stacks, U.L.), a collection of essays by various scholars and including "A Critical Bibliography of Works on Translation." Other books on the art and theory of translation may be found by using the subject catalogues of the library under the heading TRANSLATING.

For critical appraisals of translations, book reviews are frequently a good source. E.g. Times Literary Supplement reviews translations regularly and nearly always evaluates the translation. A Student's Guide to Book Review Sources is available at the Reference Desk.

National and Trade Bibliographies.

Often the quickest way to find out if an author's work has been translated is to consult, under the author's name, one of the national or trade bibliographies of the English language countries. The most frequently used catalogues are the United States Library of Congress Catalogues of books represented by Library of Congress printed cards; British Museum General Catalogue of Printed Books; Cumulative Book Index, a World List of Books in the English Language; Books in Print; and British National Bibliography. Canadiana and Canadian Books in Print may also prove useful. (Ask a Reference librarian to assist you in locating any of these titles in the Reference collection.) Aside from these national and trade bibliographies, an indispensible tool for translation into all languages is UNESCO's Index Translatonium described in section II.

How to Find Translations in the Card Catalogues.

The first step in searching for the translation of a specific title is to consult the McGill Union Catalogue of authors/titles. Translations and original titles are interfiled alphabetically under the author's name.

For anthologies or collections of translated literature (poetry, drama, short stories) check the subject catalogues under specific literatures or genres e.g. ENGLISH LITERATURE - TRANSLATIONS FROM THE SPANISH (GERMAN, ITALIAN, etc.) or under a duplicate entry SPANISH LITERATURE (GERMAN, ITALIAN, etc.) - TRANSLATIONS INTO ENGLISH; ENGLISH DRAMA - TRANSLATIONS FROM THE RUSSIAN (FRENCH, GREEK, etc.) or RUSSIAN DRAMA (FRENCH, GREEK, etc.) - TRANSLATIONS INTO ENGLISH.

All locations for a particular item are not indicated in this bibliography. For additional locations, please check the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry cited in this bibliography.

This guide is arranged under the following main headings:

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES......................2

II. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES (COVERING MORE THAN ONE SUBJECT)..................................3

III. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF LITERARY TRANSLATIONS..............5
- A. General (more than one language)
- B. Specific literatures

IV. SOME INDEXES TO INDIVIDUAL TRANSLATED PLAYS, POEMS AND SHORT STORIES...........................12

V. SOME PERIODICALS DEVOTED TO TRANSLATIONS............13

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z1002
.B5685
Ref.

Besterman, Theodore. *A World Bibliography of Bibliographies, and of Bibliographical Catalogues, Calendars, Abstracts, Digests, Indexes and the Like.* 4th ed. rev. and enl. Geneva, Societas Bibliographica, 1965-66. 5v.

A monumental compilation in more than forty languages. Limited to separately published bibliographies. Lists translations; e.g. "English Literature - Translations from the Spanish."

Z1002
.B595
Ref.
Index
Stands,
UL

Bibliographic Index, A Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies. v.1, 1937- New York.

Lib. has: v.1-

A subject list of bibliographies published separately as books or pamphlets and those published as parts of books, pamphlets and periodical articles. An extensive index, useful for translation bibliographies. Some of the bibliographies listed in this Guide were found by using *Bibliographic Index*; e.g. in the August, 1972 cumulation under the heading "English Literature - Translations from French", the following item was found:

> Zell, Hans M. and Silver, Helene, eds. *Reader's guide to African Literature*... '71, p.60-77 annot

which indicates that an annotated bibliography of African literature translated from French will be found on pages 60-77 of this book.

Lib. Sci.

Cooper, W.C. "Guide to Bibliographies of Translation", *RQ* 12: Fall 1972, pp. 19-30.

Good introduction suggesting approaches to use in locating translations through reference books and library catalogues. The sources cited in the bibliography itself are sometimes limited in scope and pertain to literature for the most part.

Z7033
.T7E56
Ref.

Dougherty, Anna. "Collective Bibliographies of Translations into English" in Parks, George B. and Ruth Temple's *The Romance Literatures*, New York, Ungar, 1970, Part 1, pp. 11-14.

An annotated evaluative bibliography.

Z2011
.H6
Ref., UL

Howard-Hill, Trevor. Bibliography of British Literary Bibliographies. Oxford, The Clarendon Press, 1960. (Index to British Literary Bibliography. I)

Contains a section "General and Period Bibliographies - Foreign Books Published in English in Britain", pp. 72-79. Covers classical and European literature and is arranged by country with a section for general bibliography of translations and one for translations of individual authors.

II. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES (COVERING MORE THAN ONE SUBJECT)

Z3001
.B54
Ref.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Books on Asia from the Near East to the Far East, a Guide for the General Reader. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1971.

A useful guide for translations as well as for books about Asia. Under each country there is a section "Literature: Texts in Translation". In addition, the other sections include translated texts; e.g. religion, history and social sciences. The translations are in either English or French although translations into English predominate. For each item there is a brief annotation, sometimes critical, e.g. "A notable translation". Covers Asia as a whole, the Islamic World, South and Southeastern Asia, the Far East, China, Japan and Korea. There is a name index which includes the notable translators, e.g. Arthur Waley (23 titles).

Cutter
ZWY60
.C72
Ref.

De Bary, William Theodore and Anislee Embree, eds. A Guide to Oriental Classics. New York, Columbia University Press, 1964.

Originally designed as a course guide for students at Columbia University. Major genres represented are religion, philosophy, poetry, drama and fiction. Covers the most important classical works of the Islamic, Indian, Chinese and Japanese traditions. Entries for primary works include critical annotated lists of translations.

Z2491
.H64
Ref., UL

Horecky, Paul, ed. Russia and the Soviet Union; a Bibliographic Guide to Western Language Publications. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1965.

An excellent bibliography with critical annotations. Covers the political, socio-economic life in modern Russia and a literature section, which covers earlier periods. Contains a section "General Sources of Translation" including sources for translated Soviet periodical articles and documents; two sections for literary translations and a section for translated politics and government materials.

Cutter
Z1601
.H853
Ref.

Humphreys, R.A. Latin American History; a Guide to the Literature in English. London, Oxford University Press, 1958.

An annotated bibliography which includes references to books and periodical articles and includes both translations and works written originally in English. Mainly devoted to history but covers as well politics, economics, education, philosophy, science and literature. There is no special list of translations but there is an index of authors, editors and translators.

Z3308
.T715
Ref.

Inada, Hido Ikahara. *Bibliography of Translations from the Japanese into Western Languages from the 16th Century to 1912*. Tokyo, Sophia University, 1971.

The compiler states in his preface that the purpose of the work is to makes a study of the acheivements of early Japanologists in the field of translation of Japanese works. Translations are into Western languages, although translations into English seem to predominate. A chronological listing then alphabetical order under the name of the translator, if known, or under the title if the translator is unknown. Indexes journals, proceedings and reports as well as books. Covers non-scientific translations, particularly in the areas of literature, folklore, history, mythology, social history and religion. Useful indexes and a bibliography of sources are appended.

Z6514
.T714
Ref.

Index Translatonium. Nos.1-31, 1932-40. Vaduz, Kraus Reprint, 1964.

Z6514
.T7142
Ref.

Index Translatonium: International Bibliography of Translations. v.1, 1948-

Lib. has: v.1, 1948-

An annual index arranged first by country then by broad subject divisions of the Universal Decimal Classification. The 1972 volume covered translated books published in 73 countries,but the early volumes are not nearly as comprehensive. Bibliographic data includes author and title of the translation, name of translator, references to original work when the information is available, etc. There are indexes of authors, publisher and translators. A major reference tool for translations.

On order
for Ref.
(Mar. 1973)

Cumulative Bibliography of English Translations. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972. 2v.

A compilation of the English translations from *Index Translatonium*.

Z2234
.T7T7x
1968
Ref.

Monnig, Richard, ed. *Translations from the German: English 1948-1964*. Gottingen, Vandenhoeck und Ruprecht, 1968.

Includes books and periodical articles on German written by English languages authors as well as translations from the German. Covers all major subjects: social sciences, language and literature, philosophy, science, etc. History includes a separate section on World War II (including War Crime Trials). A very useful reference work.

Z2234
.T7M8
Ref.

Morgan, Bayard. *A Critical Bibliography of German Literature in English Translation 1481-1927*. 2d. ed. rev. and enl., New York, Scarecrow, 1965.

See section III.B.

Cutter
ZWY40
.P193
Ref.

Pane, Remigio Ugo. *English Translations from the Spanish 1484-1943; a Bibliography*. New Brunswick, N.J. Rutgers University Press, 1944.

Covers peninsular Spanish literature and history. Arrangement is alphabetical by author and original title in Spanish, title of translation, translator, publication dates, etc. Contains an index of translators. Addenda to Pane's bibliography is contained in Ernest Matthews' "English Translations from the Spanish; a Review and a Contribution", in *Journal of English and German Philology*, v.44, (Oct. 1945) pp. 387-424 (PDI .J7 Stacks).

Cutter
ZWY36
.S555

Shields, Nancy. *Italian Translations in America*. New York, Institute of French Studies. 1931.

See section III.B.

III. LITERARY TRANSLATIONS

A. General (more than One Language)

Z2011
.B28
Ref., UL

Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature. ed. by F.W. Bateson. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1940-1957. 5v.

In volume 1 for the period 1500-1600 and v.2 for the period 1660-1800 there is a section on "Translations into English". There are also sections in both volumes on "Literary Relations with the Continent" which include a number of translated titles. Each volume also has a section on "Prose Fiction Translations into English". In vol. 2 of the *New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* (Z2011 .B68 1969 Ref.) there are also sections on translations which include some new titles but omit many that were in the earlier edition. Volume 1 of the *New Cambridge Bibliography* is on order for Reference.

PR131
.C6
1962
Stacks

Cohen, J.M. *English Translators and Translations.* Published for the British Council and the National Book League, Longman's Green, 1962. (Writers and their work, No. 142)

A survey in which the author suggests the two great periods of excellence in English translation are the Renaissance period, and again our own age. Discusses the difficulties and achievements of individual translators in the classics and other languages. An appendix is "Alphabetical List of Authors and Translations Including the Principal Versions Referred to in the Text."

PN241
.A7D4
Stacks

Delos: a Journal of Translations. no.1, 1968 - no.6, 1971. Austin, Texas.

Lib. has: no.1 (1968) - 3; 5, 6 (1971)

Includes translations from many literatures into English and articles on translating. As well, in each issue there is a list of translations in progress or recently completed.

Cutter
ZWY45
.E751
Ref.

Esdaile, A. *A List of English Tales and Prose Romances Printed Before 1740.* London, Bibliographical Society, 1912.

Many of these tales and prose romances are translations from foreign languages. Alphabetical listing by author or title when the work is anonymous. Full bibliographic information as to the various editions or translations is given. Titles listed up to 1700 may be available on microfilm. Ask a reference librarian for the "short title" catalogues of Pollard and Redgrave and Donald Wing. A supplement to Esdaile, though not nearly as scholarly a work, is Andrew Block's *The English Novel, 1740-1850, a Catalogue Including Prose Romances, Short Stories and Translations* of Foreign Fiction (Cutter ZWYF +B62 Ref.).

Cutter
ZWY45
.F24
Ref.

Farrar, Clarissa and Austin P. Evans. *Bibliography of English Translations from Medieval Sources.* New York, Columbia University Press, 1946.

Includes English translations of important literary works from the era of Constantine the Great (300's A.D.) until the year 1500. Alphabetical arrangement by author or by title if the work is anonymous. When it has been deemed necessary to bring together related material subject headings have been used; e.g. "Cuchulain Cycle". Covers for the most part Europe, Northern Africa and Western Asia. Provides information as to the various translations and to their relationships to each other. Well-indexed.

Z5916
.F5
1971
Lib. Sci.

The Fiction Catalog. 8th ed. Edited by Estelle A. Fidell. New York, H.W. Wilson, 1971.

"A list of 4,315 titles designed to serve as a guide to the best fiction in the English language". (Pref.) Translations of well-known foreign authors are listed under the author's name. First, as well as later editions, are noted. Contains excerpts from reviews.

Z7041
.L59
Ref., UL

Lewanski, Richard C.,comp. The Slavic Literatures. New York, New York Public Library and F. Ungar, 1967. (The Literatures of the World in English Translation: a Bibliography, v.2)

"The Literatures of the World in English Translation" have so far published 3 volumes included in this series. In progress are: The Celtic, Germanic and other Literatures of Europe, v.4. The Literatures of Asia and Africa, v.5. This volume covers Belorussian, Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Kashubian, Macedonian, Polish, Russian, Serbian, Slovak, Slovenian and Ukranian literatures up until 1960. Includes fiction, drama, poetry, children's literature, folklore, some scholarly philosophical and political works when they have a literary value. Omitted are historical writings and works of literary criticism. Includes works published separately and in anthologies and periodicals. The first section is "General Anthologies". Then arranged by language, subdivided into "Anthologies", "Individual Authors and Works", Anonymous Works". Provides an index of authors, titles, anthologies and compilers. Omitted in the index are names of translators, although they are included in the author-title entries. Also lacks an index of foreign language titles.

Z7033
.T7
.E56
Ref.,UL

Parks, George B., and Ruth Temple, eds. The Romance Literatures. New York, Ungar, 1970. 2 pts. (The Literatures of the World in English Translation: a Bibliography, v.3)

Contents, pt. 1: Catalan, Italian, Portuguese and Brazilian, Provinçal, Rumanian, Spanish and Spanish-American. Pt. 2: French literature. Part I includes a "General Reference Section" covering the same topics as the similar section in The Greek and Latin Literatures (see section III.B. Greek and Latin), but the bibliographies have been expanded. There are also starred recommendations for outstanding translations. Part II covers French Literature and includes French literature of other countries, e.g. French Canadian Literature.

Z1035
.B7
1969
Ref., UL
Lib. Sci.

The Reader's Adviser, a Layman's Guide, edited by Winifred Courtney. 11th ed.; rev. and enl., New York, Bowker, 1969. 2v.

A bibliography which covers most subjects but emphasizes literature and the humanities. The chapters on foreign and classical literatures provide an introductory survey, a bibliography, a list of works about the literature, a chronological arrangement of authors and a list of titles translated into English and currently in print. Entries for the more important authors are annotated. Lists are selective and do not always indicate the translator. Recent paperback editions of translations are emphasized. Includes classical drama in translation; modern drama; classical literature; Germanic, French, Russian literatures in translation; Spanish, including Spanish-American and other foreign literatures in translation.

PN851
.Y4
Ref.

The Yearbook of General and Comparative Literature. v.1, 1952- Chapell Hill.

Lib. has: v.1, 1952-

"List of Translations" has been a feature of this annual publication since 1960. It is limited to English translations of foreign literature and to books published for the most part in the United States. Since 1970 it has included translations of foreign literary criticism as well. Arranged by country, then alphabetically by author, with the title of the translation, translator, publisher and price. Another useful section of the Yearbook from 1952-1967 was "Reviews of Recent Translations".

See also section II. Most titles in the section of *General Bibliographies* include literary translations.

III. B. Specific Literatures

African

PR9798
.Z4
Ref., UL

Zell, Hans M. and Helene Silver. *A Reader's Guide to African Literature*. New York, Africana. 1971.

A bibliography of French and English works by black Africans south of the Sahara. The authors are listed alphabetically by language then by country. The section on French writings lists English translations of the works. Each entry is annotated. Also included are reference and critical material and anthologies, many by non-Africans

Chinese

Z7059
.D38
UL

Davidson, Martha. *A List of Published Translations from Chinese into English, French, and German*. Ann Arbor, Published for the American Council of Learned Societies by J.W. Edwards, 1952-1958.

Part I, Literature Exclusive of Poetry, arranged alphabetically by romanized form of Chinese title, consists of novels, stories, folktales, historical anecdotes, drama, etc. Part II, Poetry and Literary Essays is arranged by period and Chinese author.

Z3118
.L5H5
1953
Ref.

Hightower, J.R. *Topics in Chinese Literature. Outlines and Bibliographies*. Cambridge, Harvard, 1962.

A survey from early classics to the present. Each literary period or genre is briefly discussed and provided with a list of sources and a selective list of literature in translations. Preference is given to English language translations. When the editor includes what he considers an inadequate translation of an important work, the entry is preceded by the symbol "?".

French

Folio
Z1377
,F8A4x
Ref., UL

Agence littéraire des éditeurs canadiens-français. *Ouvrages canadien-français et titres québecois, traduits et publiés à l'étranger, et/ou publiés à l'étranger*. Montréal, Conseil Superieur du livre, 1971.

A listing which includes titles translated into English, some titles not translated, but published in France as well as in Canada; other titles translated into several languages.

Cutter
ZWYF
.M12c
Ref.

McBurney, William Harliss, comp. *A Check List of English Prose Fiction 1700-1739*. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1960.

Fictional works listed in this bibliography as well as prose fiction include "the edited travel diary, the thinly disguised chronique scandaleuse, the embellished autobiography". (Pref.) Short character sketches, jestbooks and chapbooks have been omitted. Since nearly one-third of the prose fiction published in England at this period were translations from the French, these titles are included. The arrangement is chronological and each division includes two sections, one for English works and the second for translations.

Z7033
.T7
.E56
Ref.,UL

Parks, George B. and Ruth Temple, eds. The Romance Literatures: Part II, French Literature. New York, Ungar, 1970.

See section III.A

PQ671
.P4
1967
Stacks,UL

Peyre, Henri. French Novelists of Today. New York, Oxford University Press, 1967.

Critical appraisals of the work of major French novelists. In addition there is an appendix of bio-bibliographies of over one hundred novelists which list translations of their works into English when they exist. "Novels with Titles of English Translations", pp. 449-465, is an additional appendix. Included, as well, are the titles of recently published works not as yet translated which the author considers worthy of translating.

On Order
for Ref.
(April '73)

Sequin, J.A.R. French Works in English Translation 1731-1799. Jersey City, Ross Paxton, 1971. 8v.

German

PG129
.G3A5
v.3

Kopp, William L. German Literature in the United States 1945-1960. Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press, 1967. (Anglo-German and American German Cross-Currents. v.3) (University of North Carolina Studies in comparative literature no. 42)

Contains "Title List of German Literature in English Translation Published in the United States, 1945-1960", pp. 154-220.

Z2234
.T7M8
1965
Ref.

Morgan, Bayard Quincy. A Critical Bibliography of German Literature in English Translation 1481-1927. 2d. ed. rev. and enl., New York, Scarecrow, 1965.

Z2234
.T7M8
1965
Suppl.
1928-1955
Ref.

_______. A Critical Bibliography of German Literature in English Translation, Supplement Embracing the Years 1928-1955. New York, Scarecrow, 1965.

Z2234
.T7S6
Ref.

_______. A Selected Bibliography of German Literature in English Translation 1956-1960, a Second Supplement to Bayard Quincy Morgan's A Critical Bibliography of German Literature in English Translation. Murray F. Smith. Metuchen, Scarecrow, 1972.

The main volume contains critical evaluations of the translations by the use of diacritical marks. A double asterisk denotes an unusually high quality in the translation; a single asterisk denotes excellence while other marks denote mediocre and poor translations. The main list which occupies three-quarters of the bibliography is alphabetical by author, and is followed by "Anonyma", "Bibliographies and Collections". There is an index of translators. In the earliest edition, as well as literature, the bibliography includes essays, travel and description, German history and biography, history and theory of art and music, aesthetics, philosophy, etc. Unfortunately the supplements do not continue the evaluations. The 1956-1960 supplement includes scientific titles.

Greek and Latin

Z7018
.T7
.E85
Ref., UL

Parks, George and Ruth Temple. The Greek and Latin Literatures. New York, Ungar, 1968. (The Literatures of the World in English Translation; a Bibliography. v.1)

Aims "to list all translations of reasonable length, even early ones which, since they are now recorded and located in the English Short Title Catalogues (for 1475-1700), are usually available on microfilm." (Pref.) Each section of translations is prefaced by bibliographies of studies on background and literary studies and collections. Arranged by period. Covers Modern Greek literature and Neo-Latin Literature from A.D. 1450, as well as the classical and medieval literature for earlier periods. Recommended translations are starred. Despite its coverage, principally on Greek and Latin literature, a preliminary section, "General Reference" contains useful bibliographies of translation sources for general literature, as well as a bibliography on the history and theory of translation.

Cutter
ZWY31
.S647

Smith, Seymour. The Classics in Translation, an Annotated Guide to the Best Translations of the Greek and Latin Classics into English. New York, Scribner's, 1930.

An evaluative bibliography which is an excellent guide because it includes the opinions of critics, scholars, famous writers and translators. Has an introductory chapter on "The Theory of Translation". Entries are arranged alphabetically by authors and translators in two sequences, one for each language. There is an appendix of writings by the Apostolic Fathers.

Hebrew

Z7070
.G57
Ref.

Goell, Yahai. Bibliography of Modern Hebrew Literature in English Translation. New York, Israel Universities Press, 1968.

Based almost wholly on the holdings of the Jewish National and University Library in Jerusalem and contains some 7,500 references. A non-critical bibliography arranged according to subject with an index of authors, one for translators, a list of periodicals and a Hebrew index. As well as translated books, single poems, stories or plays published in anthologies, periodicals, or in collections of essays are included. Translators' names are not always given.

Italian

Z7033
.T7E56
Pt.1
Ref.

Parks, George, and Ruth Temple, eds. The Romance Literatures: Part I, ... Italian Literature. New York, Ungar, 1970, pp.49-169.

See section III.A.

PB6
.M6
Stacks

Scott, Mary Augusta. "Elizabethan Translations from the Italian", in Publications of the Modern Language Association of America. New Series. v.10, 1895, pp. 249-293; v.11, 1896, pp. 377-484; v.13, 1898, pp. 42-153.

On Order
for Ref.
(Mar, 1973)

Scott, Mary Augusta. Elizabethan Translations from the Italian. (Reprint of the New York, 1911 revised edition) N.Y., Ben Franklin, 1969.

A scholarly annotated bibliography fully documented and divided into 3 parts: I. "Romances" II. "Poetry, Plays and Metrical Romances" III. "Miscellaneous Books Including Histories, Collections of Apothegms and Proverbs of the Times, Grammars, and Dictionaries and Scientific Works of Various Kinds". Since the period covered is 1550-1660, many of these titles will be found in the "short title" catalogues of Pollard and Redgrave and Donald Wing and may be available on microfilm. (Ask a reference librarian for further information.) The Italian literature of the Renaissance had a profound influence on Elizabethan writers. The translators include nearly every well-known Elizabethan author.

Cutter
ZWY36
.S555
Ref.

Shields, Nancy. *Italian Translations in America*. New York, Institute of French Studies, 1931.

In this well-documented bibliography, the editor has listed chronologically, English versions of Italian literary works and selected titles from other categories such as religion, history and philosophy. Titles were all published in the United States, although some were originally published in England. Covers the years 1751-1928 and includes stories and poetry published in anthologies. Dante has been excluded. Supplemented by Vincent Lucianis' *Modern Italian Fiction in America 1929-1954, An Annotated Bibliography of Translations* (Bulletin of the New York Public Library, v. 60, 1956, pp.12-34). Includes and indexes short stories in anthologies.

Japanese

Z3308
.T715
Ref.

Inada, Hide. *Bibliography of Translations from the Japanese into Western Languages from the 16th Century to 1912*. Tokyo, Sophia University, 1971.

See section II.

ZWY67
N57ja

Nihon Pen Kurabu. *Japanese Literature in European Languages, a Bibliography*. Tokyo, Japan. P.E.N. club. 1961.

Covers general, classical, and modern literature. Each subject has two sections a) "General", which lists articles and books about the genre b) "Translations", which lists actual translations of the literature.

PL7205
.J3
Stacks

Janeira, Armando M. *Japanese and Western Literature, a Comparative Study*. Rutland, Vermont, Charles E. Tuttle, 1971.

Includes a bibliography of Japanese works in translation pp. 369-384. The list is divided by form and then is alphabetical by author. Short list of critical works and bibliographies pertaining mainly to Japanese literature are included.

Polish

Z7041
.L59

Lewanski, Richard C., comp. *The Slavic Literatures*. New York, New York Public Library and P. Ungar, 1967, pp. 72-145.

See section III.A.

Z2528
.T7M33
Ref.

Maciuszko, Jerzy, comp. *The Polish Short Story in English, a Guide and a Critical Bibliography*. Detroit, Wayne State University Press, 1968.

This bibliography of translations is arranged alphabetically by author. It includes brief bio-bibliographies for each author, a chronological list of his stories with their English equivalent title and their translators. It indicates the anthology or collection or periodical where the story is located. There is also a supplement containing a list of translated folktales, legends, fables and children's stories. The appendices include lists of anthologies, periodicals referred to in the text, translators, etc. There is also a short list of bibliographies used in compiling the text and a bibliography of theoretical and critical material on translation and on the short story.

Russian

Z2501
.E8
1971
Ref.

Ettlinger, Amrei and Joan M. Gladstone. *Russian Literature, Theatre and Art: a Bibliography of Works in English Published 1900-1945.* (Reprint of the New York, 1945 edition) Port Washington, N.Y., Kennikat Press, 1971.

Translations published as anthologies, collections, etc. and sources of translations for the works of individual authors are listed in the section "Russian Literature in English Translation from the 19th Century to the Present Time", pp. 21-91.

Z2504
.T8G5
Ref.

Gibian, George. Soviet Russian Literature in English: a Checklist Bibliography; a Selective Bibliography of Soviet Russian Literary Works in English and of Articles and Books in English About Soviet Russian Literature. Ithaca, N.Y., Cornell University, Center for International Studies, 1967.

The first section is an annotated list of books about the literature and includes a list of periodicals ureful for its study. The second section lists the works in translation of thirty-three authors, and indexes collections and anthologies of translated poetry, plays, and stories. Some titles are annotated and occasionally the translations are evaluated.

PN2000
.T48x
Ref.

Hill, Steven P., and John Dunkelberger. "Russian Drama after Chekhov: a Guide to English Translations, 1900-1969" in Theatre Documentation, vol. 2, no. 1 & 2, (Fall 1969 and Spring 1970) pp. 85-108.

Includes a list of anthologies of translated Russian drama as well as a bibliography of translations of the plays of individual authors.

Z2504
.L59
Ref.

Lewanski, Richard C., comp. The Slavic Literatures. New York, New York Public Library and F. Ungar, 1967, pp. 145-405.

See section III.A.

Z2504
.T8L5
Ref.

Line, Maurice B. A Bibliography of Russian Literature in English Translation to 1900 (Excluding Periodicals). London, The Library Association, 1963.

Includes collections and anthologies as well as individual authors, a chronological list of first appearances of translations and an index of translators. Since twentieth century translations are often superior to earlier ones, this bibliography is of use chiefly to indicate the spread of Russian literature in England and the United States during the nineteenth century and thence its influence on English and American writing, e.g. Tolstoy would seem to have been the most widely translated of any Russian author, since he occupies almost one-third of the space given to individual authors.

PG3213
.W45
Stacks

Whitney, Thomas P. The New Writing in Russia. Ann Arbor, The University of Michigan Press, 1964.

Primarily an anthology of writings by 5 modern Russian writers, but it does contain as an appendix: "Bibliography: Contemporary Russian Literary Works Available in English Translations", which lists over 300 titles with brief descriptions and annotations. Practically all the works listed were written in the latter part of the 1950's and the 1960's. No indication of the quality of the translations.

Spanish

Z1609
.T7H8x
Ref.

Hulet, Claude L., comp. Latin American Poetry in Translation: A Bibliography. Washington, Pan American Union, 1965.

Arrangement is alphabetical first by country, then by author. Poems in anthologies and in periodicals are indexed; includes a supplemental listing of periodicals frequently used in the bibliography.

On Order
for Ref.
(April 1973)

Hulet, Claude L. Latin American Prose in English Translation: A Bibliography. Washington, Pan American Union, 1964.

PQ7083
.J6
Stacks

Jones, Willis Knapp. Spanish-American Literature in Translation. New York, Ungar, 1966. 2v.

An anthology of excerpts from Spanish-American authors covering prose, poetry and drama until 1963. Each volume contains a list of translations into English with bibliographic information.

Z1601
.L44
1959a
Ref.

Leavitt, Sturgis E. Hispano-American Literature in the United States: a Bibliography of Translations. (Reprint of the Cambridge, Mass., 1932 edition) Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1959.

The items from 1827-1931 are listed chronologically by year. Translations, histories of literature, criticism and book reviews are included. There is an index of authors and translators.

Cutter
ZWY40
.P193
Ref.

Pane, Remigio Ugo. English Translations from the Spanish 1484-1943; a Bibliography. New Brunswick, N.J., Rutgers University Press, 1944.

See section II.

Z7033
.T7E56
Ref.,UL

Parks, George B., and Ruth Temple, eds. The Romance Literatures: Part I...Spanish and Spanish American Literatures. New York, Ungar, 1970, pp. 239-453.

See section III.A.

Yiddish

On Order
for Ref.
(April 1972)

Abramowicz, Dina. Yiddish Literature in English Translation, Books Published 1945-1967. New York, Yivo Institute for Jewish Research, 1968.

IV. SOME INDEXES TO INDIVIDUAL TRANSLATED PLAYS, POEMS AND SHORT STORIES

AI3
.S6
Ref.
Index
Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. v.19, 1965- New York.

Lib. has: v.19, 1965-

Formerly:

AI3
.I5
Ref.
Index
Stands

International Index to Periodicals. v.1, 1907/1915 - v.18, 1964. New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1907/1915 - v.18, 1964.

Translations of individual plays, poems and stories are often published in literary periodicals and indexed in Social Sciences and Humanities Index. (Its predecessor International Index to Periodicals has a more limited coverage of translations) Use either a subject approach such as Poems - English Language - Translations from Russian, or check under the names of the individual poet where full bibliographic information is found. Use a similar subject or author approach for drama and short stories. For example in the April 1971-March 1972 issue of the International Index the following item was found: Weiss, Peter. Trotsky in Exile (drama) tr. by G. Skelton. Partisan R. 38, no. 1, pp. 15-44 '71.

Z5917
.S5C6
Ref.

Short Story Index: an Index to 60,000 Stories in 4,320 Collections. New York, H.W. Wilson, 1953.

Z5917
.S5C6
Suppl.
Ref.
Index
Stands

______. Supplement. 1950/54- New York.

Indexes some short stories translated into English found in anthologies and collections. Check under author's name.

Z5781
.P53
Ref.

Play Index, 1949-52, 1953-60, 1961-67. N.Y., Wilson, 1953-1968. 3v.

Indexes some translated plays of foreign authors which have been published in England or the United States.

PN1021
.G7
Ref., UL

Granger, Edith. Granger's Index to Poetry. 5th ed., completely rev. and enl. New York, Columbia University Press, 1962.

PN1021
.G7
1967
Suppl.
Ref., UL

______. Supplement. New York, Columbia University Press, 1967.

Indexes some poems of "popular" foreign poets which have been translated into English and are found in poetry anthologies.

V. SOME PERIODICALS DEVOTED TO TRANSLATIONS

There are some periodicals which are devoted entirely to translations, but as a rule these journals are not well-indexed, so locating of articles may be difficult. There is a series of translation journals published by International Arts and Science Press entitled "Translation Journals from Soviet, East European, Asian and International Sources". These include full translations of significant articles. Some of these periodicals held in the McLennan Library are:

DS701
.C4x
Stacks

Chinese Studies in History: a Journal of Translations. v.3, no.1, 1969- White Plains. Continues in part Chinese Studies in History and Philosophy, v.1 (1967) - 2 (1969).

Lib. has: v.1, 1967-

B1
.C4x
Stacks

Chinese Studies in Philosophy; a Journal of Translations. v.1, no.1, 1969- White Plains.

Lib. has: v.1, no.1, 1969-

D1
.S67
Stacks

Soviet Studies in History, v.1, 1962- White Plains.

Lib. has: v.1, 1962-

PN2
.S6
Stacks

Soviet Studies in Literature, v.1, 1964/1965- White Plains.

Lib. has: v.1, 1962-

There are a few other periodicals devoted entirely to literary translation such as:

PN6019
.C6x
Stacks

Contemporary Literature in Translation, no.1, 1968- Vancouver.

Lib. has: no.5, 1969-

PN241
.A1D4
Stacks

Delos; a Journal on and of Translation. no. 1, 1968- no. 6, 1971.
Austin, Texas.

Lib. has: no. 1 (1968) - 3;5,6 (1971)

See section III.A.

AP2
.D564
Stacks

Dimension; Contemporary German Arts and Letters. v.1, 1968- Austin.

Lib. has: v.1, 1968-

See also section IV. **INDEXES** for an index to periodicals which occasionally publish translated plays, poems and stories.

There are some periodicals such as Babel (PN241 .A B15 Stacks) which are devoted entirely to articles about translation.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1974

UNITED STATES HISTORY: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

This is a selective guide to basic sources for the study of the history of the United States of America up to the early 20th century. Other student guides which may be useful in your research are History, American Literature, English and American Literature, English and American Theatre and Drama, and Theses.

BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

Sources for biographical information may be found in two sections in this bibliography. Dictionaries of biography are listed in section IV. Bibliographies citing references to biographies, autobiographies and diaries are found in section III. 6.

MANUSCRIPT SOURCES

This bibliography does not include archival sources for U.S. history. A manuscript guide has been planned, but until it is available, reference librarians will be pleased to assist you in identifying and using guides and inventories to locate needed manuscript materials.

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

Government Documents are an important source for the study of United States history. The Government Documents Department has a large but not comprehensive collection of United States publications. Indices and guides to these are not listed in this student's guide but in the Guides to U.S. Government Publications, an annotated listing available in the Government Documents Department.

Specialized federal and state documents as well as works on constitutional and judicial history are the kind of materials available in the Law Library. Undergraduates are reminded that materials unique to the Law Library are available to them, but they must apply for a letter of introduction at the McLennan Reference desk.

MICROFORMS

Several collections of material important to the study of United States history are available in the microforms collection of the Current Periodicals Reading Room. All of the titles listed in the following bibliographies have been filmed and are available for consultation:

Evans, Charles. American Bibliography; a Chronological Dictionary of all Books, Pamphlets and Periodical Publications Printed in the United States of America from the Genesis of Printing in 1639 Down to and Including the Year 1820 (Z1215 .E92 Ref.).

Bristol, Roger P. Supplement to Charles Evans' American Bibliography. (Z1215 .E92334 Ref.).

Shipton, Clifford K. National Index of American Imprints Through 1800, the Short-Title Evans (Z1215 .S495 Ref.).

Wright, Tyle. American Fiction, 1774-1850, a Contribution Toward a Bibliography (Z1231 .F4W9 Ref.).

______. American Fiction, 1851-1875, a Contribution Toward a Bibliography (Z1231 .F4W92 Ref.).

______. American Fiction, 1876-1900, a Contribution Toward a Bibliography (Z1231 .F4W93 Ref.).

Pollard, Alfred William and G.R. Redgrave. A Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland and Ireland and of English Books Printed Abroad, 1475-1640 (Z2002 .P77 1926 Ref.).

The contents of the following bibliography are available on microfilm at Sir George Williams University Library:

Wing, Donald H. Short Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales and British America, and of English Books Printed in Other Countries, 1611-1700 (Z2002 .W5 1972 Ref.).

The contents of the bibliographies below are available on microfilm from the Center for Research Libraries. For information on obtaining this material on loan please apply to the Interlibrary Loans Office.

American Studies Association. Committee on Microfilm Bibliography. Bibliography of American Studies, 1493-1875. Ann Arbor, 1957. (on order for Ref.)

Clark, Thomas Dionysius. Travels in the Old South, a Bibliography. (Cutter ZWG .C54 Ref.)

Coulter, E. Merton. Travels in the Confederate States, a Bibliography. Norman, University of Oklahoma Press, 1948, (on order for Ref.)

NATIVE PEOPLES AND MINORITY GROUPS

Native peoples and minority groups have not been treated in this guide, except when they are covered by more comprehensive general bibliographies or biographical tools. Student guides are also planned for these subjects, but until they are available, a reference librarian will be pleased to help you locate needed information.

LOCATIONS

Not all locations have been indicated for titles in this bibliography. For additional locations please consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry used in this bibliography.

This bibliography was compiled by Suzy M. Slavin, Reference Department, McLennan Library.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS........................ 1

II. GUIDES... 1

III. BIBLIOGRAPHY.................................... 2

A. General

1. Retrospective.................................. 2
2. Current.. 3

B. Chronological Periods

1. Colonial....................................... 4
2. Revolution..................................... 4
3. 19th Century................................... 5
4. 20th Century................................... 5

C. Special Topics

1. Economic History............................... 5
2. Social History................................. 6
3. Diplomatic History............................. 6
4. Military History............................... 6
5. Local History.................................. 7
6. Biography, Autobiography and Diaries.......... 7
7. Religion....................................... 8
8. Exploration and Travel......................... 8
9. Women.. 8

IV. ATLASES.. 9

V. THESES..10

VI. BIOGRAPHY..10

VII. STATISTICS......................................12

VIII. SELECTED JOURNAL TITLES........................12

I. DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

E174
A43
Ref.

Adams, James Truslow, ed. Dictionary of American History. 2nd ed., rev. New York, Scribner, 1942-1963. 5v. plus supplement, index.

A direct and easy alphabetical approach to the history of the United States originally covering the period from discovery to the beginning of the Second World War. The supplement brings coverage up to 1960 through new and revised topics. Articles vary in length from several paragraphs to several pages, are written and signed by the many specialists who contributed to the set, and include bibliographical references. Does not include any biographies as this work was designed as a companion to the Dictionary of American Biography (see section VI). Detailed index to original volumes and supplement.

E174.5
.C3
1970
Ref.

Carruth, Gorton. The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates. 5th ed. New York, Crowell, 1970.

A chronology paralleling four areas of development in U.S. history: politics, art, science, and popular culture. Covers events through 1969 and includes narrative about each event. Detailed index.

E174
.J6
Ref.

Johnson, Thomas H. The Oxford Companion to American History. New York. Oxford University Press, 1966.

Dictionary arrangement of short articles on "lives, events and places significant in the founding and growth of the nation... social, political and labor movements... art, science, commerce, literature, education, and law... sports and entertainment." (Preface). Compiled as a companion to the Oxford Companion to American Literature. (PS21 .H3 1965 Ref.) and treats many of the same subjects from an historical viewpoint.

E174.5
.M847
1970
Ref.,
UL

Morris, Richard B., ed. Encyclopedia of American History. Enl. and updated. New York, Harper & Row, 1970.

Concise chronological arrangement of political and military events followed by a chronology of social, economic and cultural events, each presented in readable narrative. Part III supplements each section with events through 1968. Part IV is a biographical dictionary of 400 notable men and women. Maps, tables and indexes to main chronologies as well as supplements are included.

E174.5
.W4
Stacks

Webster's Guide to American History, a Chronological Geographical and Biographical Survey and Compendium. Springfield, Mass., G. & C. Merriam, 1971.

Part I is a chronology from discovery to the late 60's, with illustrations as well as quotations from observers of the time. Part II is a series of maps and tables that form an historical atlas. Part III presents biograhies of 1035 notable men and women. Detailed index.

II. GUIDES

Z1215
.A2F5x
Ref.

Fingerhut, Eugene R. The Fingerhut Guide: Sources in American History. Santa Barbara, Calif., American Bibliographic Center, Clio Press, 1973.

A guide for the beginning researcher to available sources for research in American history. Part one arranges bibliographies by subject. Part two lists general reference materials arranged by format: book catalogues, national bibliographies, indexes and abstracts, government documents, etc. Includes a section on how to do research.

Cutter
F83
.H19
Ref.

Handlin, Oscar, and others. *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., Belknap Press, 1954.

A basic guide to methods, sources and publications in political, social, constitutional and economic history as of 1950. An expansion of, not entirely superceding, Channing, Hart, and Turner's *Guide to the Study and Reading of American History* (Cutter ZWF .C36 Ref.). Uses the same general arrangement but gives greater coverage to intellectual and social history. The first five chapters are a series of essays on methodology and source materials, with bibliographies. The remaining 25 chapters are a series of book lists arranged by period covered and including a summary of events pertinent to the time. Detailed index.

Cutter
FA
.H65i3
Stacks

Hackett, Homer Carey. *The Critical Method in Historical Research and Writing*. New York, Macmillan, 1955.

Essentially a step-by-step manual to research in American history at the M.A. level and beyond, originally written to serve as a manual for graduate students. Includes a bibliography of research materials.

Z1002
.D62
Ref.

McDonald, Gerald D. "American History" in Downs, Robert Bingham and France B. Jenkins, eds., *Bibliography: Current State and Future Trends*. Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1967, pp. 380-91.

A bibliographic essay on the achievements, problems, and prospects of bibliography of United States history as of 1967.

III. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. General

1. Retrospective

Cutter
ZWF
+B39
Ref.

Beers, Henry Putney. *Bibliographies in American History: Guide to Materials for Research*. New York, Wilson, 1938.

A bibliography of bibliographies. Classified subject arrangement of bibliographies separately published as well as those appearing in books and articles, bibliographies in progress, and manuscript bibliographies. Author, subject index.

Cutter
ZWF
.G83
Stacks

Greene, Evarts Boutell and Richard B. Morris. *A Guide to the Principal Sources for Early American History (1600-1800) in the City of New York*. New York, Columbia University Press, 1929.

Cutter
ZWF
.C212gp
Ref.

Carman, Harry J., and Arthur W. Thompson. *A Guide to the Principal Sources for American Civilization, 1800-1900, in the City of New York: Printed Materials*, New York, Columbia University Press, 1962.

Locates printed materials on 17th, 18th and 19th century American culture in New York City repositories. Subject arrangement with subdivision by state. Index to authors, titles, subjects.

Cutter
ZWF
.L32
Ref.

Larned, Josephus N. The Literature of American History; a Bibliographical Guide in Which the Scope, Character, and Comparative Worth of Books in Selected Lists are Set Forth in Brief Notes by Critics of Authority. Boston, Houghton, Mifflin, 1902.

A comprehensive selected bibliography for the study of American history at all levels. Annotated by specialists. Serves as a predecessor to Writings on American History. (see section III. A.2). Arranged chronologically by historical period and by geographical region. Includes sections on Canada and Latin America.

Folio
Z1201
.N45
Ref.

Newberry Library. Dictionary Catalog of the Edward E. Ayer Collection of Americana and American Indians in the Newberry Library. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1961. 16v.

_______. _______. Supplement. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970. 3v.

Author, title, and subject cards for all material in this special collection (except Indian, Philippine and Hawaiian) have been photographed and published in book form. The supplement serves as well to supplement the Newberry Library's Catalog of the Everett D. Graff Collection of Western Americana (Z1251 .W5N43 Ref.).

Cutter
ZX83
.U58g
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. General Reference and Bibliography Division. A Guide to the Study of the United States of America; Representative Books Reflecting the Development of American Life and Thought. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Printing Office, 1960.

A thorough survey of over 6,000 titles on the civilization of the United States, arranged in 32 chapters by subject. Critical evaluative annotations include references to additional relevant works. A supplement covering publications 1955-65 is in preparation.

Folio
Z1201
.N46
Ref.

New York (City). Public Library. Reference Department. Dictionary Catalog of the History of the Americas. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1961. 28v.

The author, title, and subject cards of this library's comprehensive holdings on North and South America have been photographed and published in book form. Includes books from the American History Collection as well as from other collections relevent to this subject, as well as periodical articles analyzed from scholarly journals.

Z1236
.H28
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. American History. Cambridge, Distributed by the Harvard University Press, 1967. 5v. (Harvard University. Library. Widener Library Shelflist, no. 9-13).

Computer produced list of books and periodicals in Harvard's main library collection on American history. Particularly useful for surveying or "browsing" the holdings in this subject area. Includes the classification outline, a list of books by the order in which they are arranged on the shelves, a list by author, and a list by publication date.

2. Current

Z1236
.A48
Ref.

America: History and Life. v. 1, 1964- Santa Barbara, Calif.

Lib. has: v.1, 1964-

Summarizes, in English, articles on Canadian and United States history and culture from prehistoric times to the present. Signed abstracts of articles from periodicals in over 40 languages. Includes state and local history publications as well as festschriften and chapters analyzed from books. Arrangement covers North America in general, then Canada and the United States, subdivided by historical period or region. Cumulative index every 5 years includes a list of periodicals abstracted. Canadian and American history publications issued prior to 1964 are included in Historical Abstracts. (Z299 .H5 Ref. Index Stands).

AP2
.A3985
Stacks

"Articles in American Studies", American Quarterly, v. 7, 1955- Minneapolis.

Lib. has: v. 22, 1970-

Since 1955 the summer issue or supplement of this journal of interdisciplinary studies has included a bibliography of periodicals for the past year. Articles are arranged by subject and have brief descriptive notes. A cumulation of these annual bibliographies appears as Articles in American Studies, 1954-1968 edited by Hennig Cohen (Z1215 .C6x Ref. 2v.). Since 1968 the summer issue has also included a collection of reviews of books published the previous year, arranged alphabetically by author.

Z1236
.L331
Ref.

Writings on American History. 1902- Washington.

Lib. has: 1902-38, 1948- Index 1902-40.
[1904-05, 1941-47 never published; 1939-40 on order for Ref.]

A selective classified list of books and articles on United States history. Although format is annual, publication is very slow - latest volume at this writing covers 1960. Primarily English language coverage, but treats history in broad sense, including national cultural, political, military, economic, social and family histories as well as regional and local publications. Through 1935 included coverage of Canada and Latin America as well. There are contents and descriptive notes. References to critical reviews in pre-1945 volumes only. This work continues Larned's Literature of American History (see section III.A.1).

B. Chronological Periods

1. Colonial

Z1237
.G74
Ref.

Greene, Jack P. The American Colonies in the Eighteenth Century, 1689-1763, New York, Appleton-Century Crofts, 1969.

A selective bibliography of significant books, articles, and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

Z1237
.V38
Ref.

Vaughan, Alden T. The American Colonies in the Seventeenth Century. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1971.

A selective bibliography of significant books, articles and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

2. Revolution

Z1238
.G4
Ref.

Gephart, Ronald M. Periodical Literature on the American Revolution. Historical Research and Changing Interpretations, 1895-1970, a Selective Bibliography. Washington, Library of Congress, 1971.

Lists essays and periodical articles published since the end of the 19th century in historical journals, festschriften and collections of essays. Arranged by topic and then by chronological period. Author and subject indexes.

Z1238
.S45
Ref.

Shy, John W. The American Revolution. Northbrook, Ill., AHM Publishing Corp., 1973.

A selected bibliography of significant books, articles and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

3. 19th Century

On order
for Ref.
(Dec.'73)

De Santis, Vincent P. The Guilded Age, 1877-1896. Northbrook, Ill., AHM Publishing Corporation, 1973.

Z1242
.D57

Donald, David. The Nation in Crisis, 1861-1877. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.

A selective bibliography of significant books, articles and theses arranged by subject. Includes a substantial section on biography, antobiography and diaries. Author index. List of periodicals,titles and abbreviations.

Z1236
.F34
Ref.

Fehrenbacher, Don E. Manifest, Destiny and the Coming of the Civil War, 1840-1861. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1970.

A selective bibliography of significant books, articles and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

Z1242
.N35
Ref.

Nevins, Allan and James I. Robertson, Jr. and Bell I. Wiley, eds. Civil War Books, a Critical Bibliography, Baton Rouge, Louisiana State University Press, 1967. 2v.

An annotated list of books and pamphlets relating to the war years. Does not include theses, articles, manuscripts or material relating to the causes or aftermath of the war. Arranged with 15 subject sections each compiled by a specialist.

4. 20th Century

Z1244
.L55
Ref.

Link, Arthur S. and William M. Leary, Jr. The Progressive Era and the Great War, 1896-1920. New York, Appleton Century Crofts, 1969.

A selective bibliography of significant books and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

B. Special Topics

1. Economic History

Z7165
.U5K53
Ref.

Kirkland, Edward C. American Economic History Since 1860. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1971.

A selective bibliography of books, articles and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

Z7165
.U5T37
Ref.

Taylor, George Rogers. American Economic History Before 1860. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.

A selective bibliography of significant books, articles and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

2. Social History

Z1361
.C6G7
Ref.

Grof, Gerald N. American Social History Before 1860. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1970.

A selective bibliography of books, articles, and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

Z1361
.C6B7
Ref.

Bremner, Robert H. American Social History Since 1860. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1971.

A selective bibliography of books, articles and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

3. Diplomatic History

Z6465
.U5B4
Ref.

Bemis, Samuel Flagg, and Grace Gardner Griffin. Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States, 1775-1921. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Print. Office, 1935.

A guide to and evaluation of printed and manuscript materials on U.S. diplomatic history up to the First World War peace treaty. Part one, bibliographic essays, is arranged topically and chronologically, and describes bibliographic aids, special works, printed sources, manuscripts and maps. Each item cited is assigned a number, in sequence. Part two is a guide to the nature of sources useful to the researcher and refers back to numbered items. Index to collections of personal papers and author index.

4. Military History

Z1242
.D6
Ref.

Dornbusch, C.E. comp. Military Bibliography of the Civil War. New York, New York Public Library, 1961-

v. 1: Regimental Publications and Personal Narratives: Northern States.
v. 2: Regimental Publications and Personal Narratives (Southern Border, and Western States and Territories; Federal Troops; Union and Confederate Biographies.
v. 3: General References; Armed Forces; and Campaigns and Battles.
v. 4: Comprehensive Index

On order
for Ref.
(Nov.'73)

Smith, Myron J. American Civil War Navies, a Bibliography. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1972.

On order
for Ref.
(Nov.'73)

Smith, Myron J. Navies in the American Revolution, a Bibliography. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1973.

5. Local History

E172
.A60
1905 v.2
Stacks

Griffin, Appleton Prentiss Clark. Bibliography of American Historical Societies. 2nd ed. rev. & enl. Washington, U.S. Govt. Prent. Office, 1907 (in American Historical Association. Annual Report, 1905 v.2).

Lists all known publications of national, regional and local historical societies as of 1905. Includes detailed contents notes as well as brief historical and bibliographical notes where appropriate. Subject and author index. Continued by Writings on American History. (see section III.A.2).

Cutter
AI
//C913
Ref.
Index
Stands

Cumulated Magazine Subject Index, 1907-1949, a Cumulation of the F.W. Faxon Company's Annual Magazine Subject Index. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 2v.

An index to American, Canadian and English magazines published during the first half of the 20th century. Strong coverage of publications of state and local history. Subject arrangement. Includes list of periodicals and dates covered by the index.

Cutter
ZWF
//P44c2
Ref.

Peterson, Clarence Stewart. Consolidated Bibliography of County Histories in Fifty States in 1961, Consolidated 1935-1961. 2nd ed. Baltimore, Genealogical Publ. Co., 1963.

Lists county histories at least 100 pages in length. Arranged by state and then county.

On order
for Ref.
(May '74)

U.S. Library of Congress. Photoduplication Service. A Guide to the Microfilm Collection of Early State Records. Washington, U.S. Govt. Print Office, 1950.

________. ________. Supplement, 1951.

6. Biography, Autobiography and Diaries

Cutter
ZWE
.D24
Ref.

Dargan, Marion. Guide to American Biography. Albuquerque, University of New Mexico Press, 1949-1952.

Cites sources of biographical information on almost 400 important or representative Americans to 1933. Arranged by chronological period, then by colony, region or state. For each biographee cites, when available, original sources, biographies, collective biographies, and additional biographical sources. Some items annotated or reviews cited. The volume is composed of two parts, 1607-1815 and 1815-1933, with indexes to each part.

Cutter
ZWE
.K146
Ref.

Kaplan, Louis. Bibliography of American Autobiographies. Madison, University of Wisconsin Press, 1961.

Cites biographies of over 6,000 Americans written to 1945. Does not include diaries, travel narratives or "accounts" (in captivity, overland). Notes a location for the title and includes a very brief annotation. Arranged alphabetically by autobiographee. Index compiled to refer to individuals by occupation, region lived in, and participation in famous events.

Cutter
ZWE
.L62a
Ref.

Lillard, Richard Gordon. *American Life in Autobiography, a Descriptive Guide*. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1956.

Arranged by occupational category, includes over 400 autobiographies selected for availability and general value. Limited to twentieth century publications or republications. Entries are annotated.

P5305
.U5M3
1959
Ref.

Matthews, William. *American Diaries, an Annotated Bibliography of American Diaries Written Prior to the year 1861*. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1945. (California, University. University of California Publications in English, v. 16).

An annotated list of diaries written in or translated into English. Arranged by the date of the first entry. Does not include manuscripts. Conceived as a supplement and expansion to Forbes, Harriette Merrifield, *New England Diaries 1602-1800, a Descriptive Catalogue of Diaries, Orderly Books and Sea Journals* (Cutter ZWE .F74 Ref.) which does include manuscript diaries.

7. Religion

Z7757
.U5B8
Ref.

Burr, Nelson R. *Religion in American Life*. New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1971.

A selective bibliography of books, articles and theses arranged by subject. Author index. List of periodical titles and abbreviations.

8. Exploration and Travel

See also introductory section on MICROFORMS

Z1251
.W5H8
Ref.

Hubach, Robert R. *Early Midwestern Travel Narratives, an Annotated Bibliography, 1634-1850*. Detroit, Wayne State University Press, 1961.

Books, articles and diaries are cited in chapters logically arranged to describe type or period of travel. Detailed and informative annotations. Index.

Z1251
.W5W2
1953
Ref.

Wagner, Henry R. *The Plains and the Rockies, a Bibliography of Original Narratives of Travel and Adventure, 1800-1865.* 3d ed. Columbus, Ohio, Long's College Book Co., 1953.

Arranged chronologically by date of publication, this is an annotated list of personal narratives published as books, articles, government documents and newspaper articles. Subject and author index.

9. Women

Z7964
.U49A7x
Ref.

Arthur and Elizabeth Schlesinger Library on the History of Women in America. *The Manuscript Inventories and the Catalogues of Manuscripts, Books and Lectures, Radcliffe College, Cambridge, Massachusetts.* Boston, G.K. Hall, 1973. 3v.

Catalogue of the collection formerly known as the Women's Archives or Women's Rights Collection. In addition to documentation on women in social reform movements, the collection documents lives of women, who pioneered in their professions, and comprehensively reflects the contemporary women's movement.

Cutter
ZWIBG
.L55
Ref.,
UL

Leonard, Eugenie A., and Sophie H. Drinker and Miriam Y. Holden. The American Woman in Colonial and Revolutionary Times, 1565-1800; a Syllabus with Bibliography. Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1962.

The first section is a detailed guide to the study of women in American life before the nineteenth century. Chapters cover such topics as settlement, legal rights, religious life, education, and include references to books and articles fully cited in part three, the bibliography. Part two is a list of 104 colonial women of note with brief biographical identification and references to the bibliography.

CT3260
.N57
Ref.

Notable American Women 1607-1950, a Biographical Dictionary. Cambridge, Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 1971. 3v.

See section VI.

IV. ATLASES

Cutter
GZ83
+A211
Stacks,
UL

Adams, James Truslow. Atlas of American History. New York, Scribner, 1943.

Designed to accompany Adams' Dictionary of American History (see section I), includes about 150 hand-drawn black and white maps illustrating the growth and development of the U.S. to 1912. General chronological arrangement. Double page maps are hinged or split so as not to be lost at the binding. Index to places but no table of contents.

Cutter
GZ
+L888
Stacks,
UL

Lord, Clifford L. and Elizabeth H. Lord. Historical Atlas of the United States. Rev. ed. New York, Holt, 1953.

Supplements but does not replace Adams or Paullin. Maps the development of the economy, resources, and population of the U.S. to 1941. 300 black and white maps arranged by chronological period. Index and list of sources used. An appendix includes charts of population by state, immigration by country of origin, etc.

Cutter
AS
//C21p
No.401
Stacks

Paullin, Charles Oscar. Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States. Washington, New York, Carnegie Institution of Washington and the American Geographical Society, 1932 (in Carnegie Institution, Washington. Publication no. 401).

A comprehensive collection of over 600 maps illustrating the history and geography of the United States to 1930. Topical arrangement with much descriptive text citing sources and significance of each map. Detailed index.

Folio
G1200
.U57
Ref.
Atlas
Stands
34

U.S. Geological Survey. National Atlas of the United States of America. Washington, 1970.

Over 700 maps, beautifully printed depict the physical features, historical growth, economic activities, socio-cultural conditions, and administrative divisions of the United States. The section on American history concentrates on areas of new information since Paullin and uses primarily very general maps. Textual material and references to further sources accompany each map.

V. THESES

AP2
.A3985
Stacks

"American Studies Dissertations" in American Quarterly. v. 1, 1949- Minneapolis.

Lib. has. v. 22, 1970-

An annual interdisciplinary checklist appearing in the summer issue. Notes proposed, completed and withdrawn topics for the M.A. and PhD.

Z5055
.U49L7
Ref.

List of Doctoral Dissertations in History Now in Progress or Completed at Universities in the United States Since 1961- Washington.

Lib. has: 1961/64-

A register of titles submitted to the American Historical Association indicating a student's intention to pursue a chosen topic. "Once a title has been published in one of the Lists it is not repeated in subsequent editions" (pref.) which appear every 3 years. Classified subject arrangement. Under United States, arranged by period and type of history. Author index.

E172
.A60
Stacks

"List of Doctoral Dissertations Recently Completed at Colleges and Universities in the United States" in American Historical Association. Annual Report. 1964- Washington.

An annual list appearing since 1964. The section on the United States is arranged by time period and topic.

Z6201
.K8
Ref.

Kuehl, Warren. Dissertations in History, an Index to Dissertations of United States and Canadian Universities.

v. 1: 1873-1965
v. 2: 1961 - June 1970

Arranged by author, lists theses done for the PhD degree in history departments. The second volume includes some titles unavailable for the period covered in volume one. Detailed subject index should be consulted for locating theses on United States history.

E151
.J6
Stacks

"Theses on American Topics in Progress and Completed at British Universities" in Journal of American Studies. v. 1, 1967- London.

Lib. has: v. 1-

An annual list.

VI. BIOGRAPHY

E176
.D56
Ref.

Dictionary of American Biography. New York, Scribner, 1928-1958. 22v., Index.

Scholarly articles on men and women no longer living who achieved distinction during any period and who lived on territory now known as the United States. Includes extensive bibliographies. The first 20 volumes are arranged alphabetically, followed by two supplements. A separate index to v. 1-20 includes a series of separate indexes under various topics.

Cutter
E
+5N21
Stacks

National Cyclopedia of American Biography. New York, 1893-

A dictionary of national biography, broad in coverage, still in progress. McGill owns only the first 13 volumes and index. Contains both living and deceased persons of importance at the time of publication. Includes persons of minor position who might assume greater importance in later life. Arrangement is not alphabetical. Beginning in 1927 began publishing concurrently a series of Current Volumes (Cutter E +5N21c Stacks) to keep information on living persons up to date. Again, our set is incomplete.

CT3260
.N57
Ref.

Notable American Women 1607-1950, a Biographical Dictionary.
Cambridge, Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 1971. 3v.

Biographical essays of varying length on the lives and careers of over 1300 women chosen, with the exception of wives of the presidents for personal distinction "of more than local significance". All subjects had died by 1950 and most led active careers before 1920. Modeled on the Dictionary of American Biography, includes bibliographic references as well as revised essays on many of the women in DAB. Includes an introductory essay on the history of women in America as well as a classified list of biographees in their subject fields.

E176
.B575
Ref.

Sobel, Robert, ed. Biographical Directory of the United States Executive Branch, 1774-1971. Westport, Conn., Greenwood Pub. Co., 1971.

A biographical dictionary of members of all presidential cabinets as well as vice-presidents, presidents, and presidents of the Continental Congress. Biographies are concise, emphasize careers, and include short lists of bibliographic references. Includes several indexes which serve to provide tables of comparative information, e.g. Presidential Administrations, Other Government Service, Military Service by Branch, and Place of Birth.

JK1010
.A5
1971
Ref.,
Stacks,
Gov't.
Docs.

U.S. Congress. Biographical Directory of the American Congress, 1774-1961: the Continental Congress, September 5, 1774 to October 21, 1788 and the Congress of the United States. From the First to the Eighty-Sixth Congress, March 4, 1789 to January 3, 1961, Inclusive. Rev. ed. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Print. Office, 1971.

A biographical dictionary covering any person who held office in the U.S. legislature down to the first term of Richard Nixon. Does include presidents who were not previously members of the Congress. Biographical information is concise and generally limited to career. Preceeded by directories of the Cabinet, Continental Congress, and the Congress.

E176
.W54
Ref.

Who Was Who in America. v. 1, 1897/1942- Chicago.

_______. Historical Volume, 1607-1896. Rev. ed. Chicago, Marquis Who's Who, 1967.

Cumulates the largely autobiographical entries from Who's Who in America, after the person has died.

VII. STATISTICS

Folio
.HA195
.A5
1967
Govt.
Docs.

U.S. Bureau of the Census. A Century of Population Growth, From the First Census of the United States to the Twelfth, 1790-1900. [reprint of the Washington, 1909 edition]. Baltimore, Genealogical Pub. Co., 1967.

A topical arrangement of charts, tables, maps and statistics with text. Summarizes the growth and development of U.S. population to the 20th century. Includes tables of enumerations prior to 1790 as well as additional data relating to such topics as common surnames found throughout the colonies and states.

HA202
.A385
1960
Ref.

U.S. Bureau of the Census. Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1957. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Print. Office, 1960.

_______. ______. Continuations to 1962 and Revisions. Washington, U.S. Gov't. Print. Office, 1965.

Topically arranged, each chapter shows statistical summaries with descriptive text and sources preceeding the tables. Detailed index.

HA202
U5x
Latest
in Ref.

U.S. Bureau of the Census. Statistical Abstract of the United States. 1st ed., 1878- Washington.

Lib. has: 1892- (incomplete).

An annual collection of statistics summarizing social, political and economic facts about the United States. Data is primarily federal, with some regional and state figures.

VIII. SELECTED JOURNAL TITLES

E171
.A57
Stacks

American Historical Review. v. 1, 1895- New York.

Lib. has: v. 2, 1896-

Book reviews. Annual index. 10 year index 1955-65. Indexed in Readers Guide.

AP2
.A3985
Stacks

American Quarterly. v. 1, 1949- Minneapolis.

Lib. has: v. 22, 1970-

See section III.A.2.
Book reviews. Indexed in Social Sciences and Humanities Index.

On order
for stacks
Dec. 1973

Reviews in American History, a Quarterly Journal of Criticism. v. 1, 1973- Westport, Conn.

E171
.J87
Stacks

Journal of American History. v. 51, 1964- Abilene, Kansas.

Lib. has: v. 51, 1964-

Formerly:

Mississippi Valley Historical Association. Mississippi Valley Historical Review. v. 1, 1914 - v. 50, 1964. Abilene Kansas.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1914 - v. 50, 1964.

Book reviews. Cumulative indexes v. 1-15, 16-25, 26-35. Indexed in *Social Sciences and Humanities Index.*

E169.1
.M6215
Stacks

American Studies. v. 12, 1971- Lawrence, University of Kansas.

Lib. has: v. 13, 1972-

Formerly:

Mid-Continent American Studies Journal. v. 3, 1962- Lawrence, University of Kansas.

Lib. has: v. 10, 1969 - v. 12, 1971.

Book reviews. Indexed in *Historical Abstracts,* PAIS.

McGill University
McLennan Library

Reference Department
1973

URBAN AFFAIRS:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

In the open-ended, dynamic field of planning, it is essential that planners know how to keep up with developments in their field. The problem is different from that faced by researchers and practitioners in, for example, the component fields of planning. They have a more clearly defined area in which to work and a more structured body of concepts and techniques with which to work, and thus a more manageable information-handling problem. Planners need to know where to find information on a very wide-ranging scale, and how to sift through it quickly for what librarians call "current awareness".

Unfortunately, the decentralized nature of McGill library resources, while favouring individual areas or departments, creates a certain amount of additional difficulty for people in an interdisciplinary field. Knowing what sources of information exist in the field of planning and where they may be found (if they are to be found) on campus constitutes a first step in the rather unwieldy information-finding process.

An introductory note about reference materials might be in order. The sequence by which information gets from an actual situation or theoretical construct in a researcher's mind into a library for someone to find it is quite involved. Much of the difficulty that students encounter in trying to research a topic arises from not knowing how this process works, and from being unfamiliar with or ignorant of the library's attempt to facilitate the process. Conferences are often the first real publication of facts or findings of a particular research project. Thus papers presented at conferences may be an important source of very new information, especially if discussion is generated and included in the conference reports. The research or work may be written up for publication and is likely, in the chronological sequence, to be later printed in a professional journal. Although there is a timelag in getting something published in a journal, it is generally a great deal faster than getting it published in monograph or book form, and, in fact, most of what is published in journals is never taken any further. Journals are thus an essential source of information in planning.

Indexes and abstracting services help to reduce the difficulties of searching through the thousands of journals which could conceivably be of interest to planners. Although there is often a considerable time lag between publication in a journal and entry in an abstracting or indexing service, varying from several months to more than a year, again the time lag is generally shorter than the delay of publication in monograph form. (Then, there is at least a limited number of not-yet indexed journals to be searched through.)

Monographs in fields such as planning tend to be collections of important and significant "milestone" papers and journal articles which form the foundation of planning knowledge. Or, they are often philosophical "position papers", often provocative, or definitions of theory or practice in various areas. Naturally, these can be tracked down through the subject, author and title approaches of the card catalogue.

The author/title and subject catalogues in McLennan Library list many books held in the libraries on McGill campus. However it is also wise to consult the catalogues in the individual libraries relevant to your subject. Their collections are outlined later in this bibliography. Consult the McLennan subject catalogues under the following headings:

CITIES AND TOWNS
CITY PLANNING
CITY TRAFFIC
SOCIOLOGY, URBAN
URBAN ECONOMICS
URBAN RENEWAL
URBAN TRANSPORTATION
URBANIZATION

Unfortunately, there are many important little collections in the university not represented in the card catalogues. One must be imaginative in tracking them down, since they often are attached to a faculty member doing research in a particular area.

Remember that it is only the main card (usually AUTHOR card)in the McGill Union Catalogue which has location information. It is therefore necessary to go to the AUTHOR card (the first printed line of the catalogue card) from the SUBJECT or TITLE card to see which library holds the book.

Since the card catalogues represent only material in the McGill system and not necessarily all published on a particular topic, and since they do not provide an approach to periodical articles it is essential to employ bibliographies as well in order to assess what literature is available relevant to the topic being researched. Those may be works in their own right, or, just as important, short, specific subject bibliographies at the end of periodical articles or in monographs.

In making a search through the literature, several approaches may be productive. For an overview, a monograph in the area you wish to research, perhaps found through the subject heading of the catalogue, may provide a good starting point. The bibliographies or references appended to it should be examined carefully for further exploration and definition. For current information, the periodical indexes or abstracting services provide a relatively quick, and if properly chosen, fairly complete survey. (Work from the most recent backwards.) Again, bibliographies and references appended to the articles may be most useful.

Material that is not available within the McGill system can be made available for graduate students through interlibrary loan. If you wish to avail yourself of this service, you will be required to provide the complete author, title, publisher and date of publication information, as well as the source (including page) of your information.

There are several libraries and special collections on campus that are most likely to be of use to those in urban affairs. These are outlined below:

Government Documents

The main collection of government documents at McGill is in McLennan, on the second floor. This library receives all federal government documents and those of Quebec. It also receives documents from the City of Montreal and from other provincial governments, the United Nations, European Economic Community and various countries. These are arranged by country and by agency or government department. It is therefore important to know which body published the required document.

One category of Canadian government material that is of great importance is statistical studies, from Statistics Canada (formerly Dominion Bureau of Statistics.) The library has a new catalogue of this material which has an index of subjects and is most useful for locating specific information (see section III of this guide).

Reference material is arranged by country. Laws and statutes are the first major category of material, then material issued by the various departments of government, classified, in the case of Canada, by the numbering system outlined in Information Canada's "Outline of Classification". Federal Royal Commissions and quasi-governmental bodies, such as crown corporations follow. Provincial government publications are arranged in much the same way. The librarians in the Government Document Department are specialists in these materials and you will find their assistance invaluable in tracking your way through the plethora of official publications.

McLennan Library

The McLennan Library houses the most comprehensive social science research collection at McGill and provides reference and interlibrary loan services in addition to the government documents service already mentioned. Since it also houses the McGill Union Catalogue, it could well be the starting point for most planning research.

The Reference Department of McLennan has prepared guides to reference sources for economics, geography, political science and sociology which cite sources of possible relevance to various aspects of urban affairs and may be useful to supplement this guide. A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries With Special Emphasis on Social Sciences and Humanities is a necessity for students drawing up a thesis proposal. A Guide to Information on Conferences, Meetings, Symposia and the Publications of International Organizations and A Student's Guide to Bibliographies of Bibliographies are designed to assist readers in identifying relevant materials published in these forms. These guides are all available at the Reference Desk.

Map Library

The Map Library on the 5th floor of Burnside Hall has an excellent map collection, the largest non-governmental in Canada. Maps may be borrowed, and anyone in need of a base map or specialized map of some kind would be well advised to start here. In addition, the library boasts an excellent collection of Quebec government documents relating to location of industry, economic development and resource distribution. It has subscriptions to a range of periodicals in geography as well as a small collection of standard texts.

Law Library

The Law Library in the new Chancellor Day Hall has a very large collection of government documents and a pamphlet file as well as a considerable number of books of interest to urban affairs. There are about three hundred titles listed under REAL PROPERTY and about one hundred under CITY PLANNING. Although the library still uses the old Cutter system for its classification, it is kept up-to-date, and the subject catalogue is extremely detailed and very complete.

Blackader-Lauterman Library

The Blackader-Lauderman Library on the third floor of the Redpath Building is the fine arts and architecture collection. It has a good collection of periodicals in the field of urban planning and includes a moderate collection of standard planning texts. The librarian is presently ordering extensively. The pamphlet file includes a substantial number of items on housing, and reports from the Service d'Urbanisme of the City of Montreal, and a good deal of material from the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, including several bibliographies presently being catalogued.

Engineering Library

The Engineering Library on the first floor of the old Engineering Building contains several useful indexes on the technological aspects of fields related to urban affairs, notably transportation, pollution and computer applications. In the Engineering Library's Periodicals Section are the publications of such bodies as the Highway Research Board, including bibliographies, Highway Research Bulletin, circulars, special reports, Highway Research Record and Highway Research Abstracts. There is also an index to these Highway Research Board publications and the library has indices covering the period 1921-1968.

Management Library

The Management Library on the 2nd floor of the Samuel Bronfman Building has a number of useful sources of information for urban planning including a small number of (mainly) older books on the general subject of CITY PLANNING (old catalogues) and CITIES AND TOWNS-PLANNING (L.C. subject catalogue). In addition, it has several references on shopping centres, airports, urban transportation, etc. As well, it has a vertical file arranged by subject, eg. Housing.

Social Work Library

The Social Work Library has a collection of about 100 books indexed under CITIES AND TOWNS and URBAN RENEWAL in their card catalogue. In addition, there is an extremely broad collection of journals and a section of Canadian, Quebec and Montreal government documents, which is, in the case of material from the Service d'Urbanisme of the City of Montreal, more complete than in either Blackader or Government Documents. The pamphlet collection is extensive under the heading Community Development. A good collection of reference sources duplicates aids available in many other libraries.

All locations and holdings have not been indicated for items cited in this bibliography. For additional locations and detailed holdings please consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry used in this bibliography.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. HANDBOOKS, GUIDES AND DICTIONARIES............... 5

II. TRADE INDEXES.................................... 6

III. STATISTICS...................................... 6

IV. TREND REPORTS.................................... 8

V. BIBLIOGRAPHY...................................... 9

A. Current

B. Retrospective

1. General
2. Cities and Towns
3. Economic Regions and Growth
4. Housing
5. Law
6. Planning
7. Pollution
8. Transportation
9. Urban Sociology
10. Urbanization in Developing Areas

VI. RESEARCH CENTERS..................................

VII. DISSERTATIONS....................................

I. HANDBOOKS, GUIDES AND DICTIONARIES

HT108.5
.A24
Stacks, UL,
Blackader

Abrams, Charles. The Language of Cities; a Glossary of Terms. New York, Viking Press, 1971.

Identification of some of the most relevant terms, with "personal opinions or biases where...useful or relevant." (Introduction). Terms span whole interdisciplinary field of urban affairs. Definitions are clear and authoritative.

HT166
.A7
Blackader

American Society of Civil Engineers. Committee on Review of Urban Planning Guide. Urban Planning Guide. New York, The Society, 1969. (ASCE Manuals and Reports on Engineering Practice, no.49).

Encyclopedic treatment of the various types of planning. Includes chapters on General Planning Process, Residential Land Planning, Commercial Land Planning, Industrial Land Planning, etc., explaining the fields in depth and providing many bibliographic footnotes.

Cutter
T
.5L52d
Blackader

Lefebvre, Marcel. Dictionnaire du bâtiment; Building Terms Dictionary. Ottawa, Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation and the Building Research Division of the National Research Council, 1965.

A bilingual dictionary with definitions of the terms used in the Canadian architectural and construction industry.

HD7293
.A1N15
Blackader

National Association of Housing and Redevelopment Officials. Housing and Urban Renewal Directory. 1945- Chicago.

Lib. has: 1964/65-

A triennial publication which lists official housing agencies, unofficial local agencies, unofficial state and national agencies, with code system to indicae the type of program each agency is involved in.

Folio
G1201
.P1P3
Blackader

Passoneau, Joseph R. and Richard Saul Hurman. Urban Atlas: 20 American Cities; A Communication Study Notating Selected Urban Data at a Scale of 1:48,000. Boston, M.I.T. Press, 1966.

Information mapped for each city covers population density, income characteristics, land use data, and condition of housing. Cities covered are Atlanta, Boston, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Denver, Chicago, Detroit, Houston, Miami, Milwaukee, Los Angeles, Minneapolis - St. Paul, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, St. Louis, San Francisco, Seatle, and Washington, D.C.

HT123
.T4x
Stacks

Technology and the City. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1970.

Excellent introductory article with references and a series of lengthy abstracts under the subheadings: Housing, Transportation, Planning and New Towns, and Urban Information Systems and the Systems Approach. Includes bibliographies. Carefully selected rather than comprehensive. An excellent starting point for research in this area.

HT166
.W5
1971
Mgmt.

White, Brenda. Sourcebook of Planning Information; a Discussion of Sources of Information for Use in Urban and Regional Planning, and in Allied Fields. Hamden, Conn., Linnet Books, 1971.

HT169
.G7W533
Blackader

Information sources are largely British. Covers History, Modern Development, Structure of Planning, Patterns of Information Usage, Maps and Plans, Aerial Photographs, Development Plans and Reports, Statistical Sources, Documentary Sources, Journals, and Guides to Sources of Information. The section Documentary Sources is a bibliographic essay encompassing planning methodologies and techniques. Thorough and substantial.

II. TRADE INDEXES

Trade indexes and directories of industries and production can provide a useful gauge of economic activity. Many industries publish their own surveys; others are published by financial institutions and specialists in economic surveying. Some useful examples are:

HF3223
.C3x
Mgmt.

Canadian Trade Index. 1900- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1906, 1921-24, 1927-

Manufacturers with their addresses and products, a list of companies under province and city, and an alphabetical list of products with their manufacturers. Pubished annually.

HC111
.A5S9x
Mgmt.

Financial Post. Survey of Markets. 1st., 1925- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1925-

Includes consumer market surveys covering wages, buying power indices, forecasts in provincial and metropolitan areas, market survey by province and city, primary and service industries, and national industrial surveys covering the manufacturing industries.

HF3223
.S36x
Mgmt.

Scott's Industrial Directory, Quebec. 1st. ed., 1958- Oakville, Ont.

Lib. has: 1963-1968, 1971-

An annual publication arranged geographically by community with indexes by company and product. The Management Library also has volumes covering Ontario (HC3223 .S35x for 1966-68; 1972-) and the Western Provinces (HC3223 .S37x for 1968-).

III. STATISTICS

Of great importance to those in urban research are sources of statistics many of which are located in the Government Documents Department, McLennan Library. Aside from the plethora of U.S. and Canadian statistics, most other countries publish similar statistical yearbooks or bulletins, some of which are housed in Government Documents; others are catalogued and the current volume kept in the McLennan reference collection and the backfile in the McLennan stacks.

HA42
.A55
Latest in
Ref.

Annuaire de statistique internationale des grandes villes. v.1, 1961- La Haye.

Lib. has: v.2, 1963 ; 4-5, 1970 -

Records statistics on population movement, centers of population, work statistics (such as salaries, strikes, etc.), living conditions, etc. of large cities in the world.

Govt.Docs.

Canada. Bureau of Statistics. Statistics Canada Catalogue. Ottawa, Information Canada, 1972.

Lists approximately 1,250 Canadian statistical publications grouped by subject. Most of these are located within the Government Documents collection. The table of contents in front and the more detailed subject index at the end include the headings: Housing, Mortgages, Population, Transportation, etc.

Cutter
HB82
.C169
Stacks

Canadian Housing Statistics. 1955- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1955-

A bilingual annual publication with monthly supplements published by the Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation. The reports are designed to bring together data relating to house-building and mortgage lending in Canada. Also includes statistics on vacancy rates in apartment structures located in larger metropolitan areas, population growth, etc.

Cutter
HCH
.C33
Stacks

Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation. Annual Report. 1st., 1946- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1st., 1946; 10th, 1955-

Provides annual statistics of the activities of the C.M.H.C.: Net Income, Loans, Real Estate, Investments, Borrowing, etc., as well as reporting the current state of housing in Canada.

Z7551
.C65
Ref.,Lib.Sci.

Cormier, Reine. Les sources des statistiques actuelles: guide de documentation. Paris, Gauthier-Villars, 1969.

The best bibliography for sources of international statistics. Divided into general, economic, cultural, political, and legal sources.

Govt.Docs.

Demographic Yearbook. 1958- New York.

Lib. has: 1958-

This is a United Nations publication which includes statistics for each country for population, mortality, natality, etc.

HT167
.H64
Stacks

Holleb, Doris B. Social and Economic Information for Urban Planning. Chicago, University of Chicago, Center for Urban Studies, 1969. 2v.

Vol.1: Selection and Use
Vol.2: Directory of Data Sources

The first volume discusses the gathering and quality of statistics; however it is the second volume which is more useful. The Directory is divided into areas of most interest to the planning student: Population, Housing, Transportation, Economic Performance, Education, Social Welfare, Health, Public Safety, and Environmental Quality. Under each topic are listed the most important soruces of statistics, most of which are compiled by federal agencies. The source is futher described to indicate the frequency, size of the unit, and scope of the tables. Includes bibliographies.

JS342
.A2I52
Ref.,UL

Municipal Yearbook. 1934- Chicago.

Lib. has: 1969-

Information on current activities and practices of U.S. cities. Extensive description of statistical data on governmental units, personal, finance, etc.

Z7164
.D3P83
Ref.

Population Index. 1935- Princeton.

Lib. has: 1935-

Arranged by class, such as general population studies, mortality, fertility, etc., this bibliography indexes books, government publications of countries, reports of organizations, periodical articles. Each volume contains a geographical area index as well as an author index.

JA51
.S7
Latest in
Ref.

Statesman's Yearbook. 1st., 1864- London.

Lib. has: 1st., 1864-

This publication gives a summary of information about a country including current statistics. At the end of the section on a country there is a short bibliography pointing out any yearbooks or statistical accounts published by the particular country. The Commonwealth countries are given first followed by the other countries of the world discussed in alphabetical order.

Govt.Docs.

U.N.E.S.C.O. Statistical Yearbook. 1963- Paris

Lib. has: 1963-

Covers topics in population, education, publishing, and communications.

HA12.5
.U63
Ref.
Mgmt.,Govt.Docs.

United Nations. Statistical Office. Statistical Yearbook. 1948- New York.

Lib. has: 1948-

Covers topics in agriculture, industry, communication, finance, population. Most recent statistics appear in: Monthly Bulletin of Statistics (Mgmt., Govt. Docs.)

IV. TREND REPORTS

NA9108
.A545
Blackader

American Society of Planning Officials. Planning Advisory Service. Information Report. no.1, 1949- Chicago.

Lib. has: no.1, 1949-no.213, 1966 (incomplete).

A monthly publication issuing brief reports of recent trends in planning. Each issue contains a bibliography. Includes an index covering the period 1949-1968, arranged by subject.

NA9010
.A53
Blackader

American Society of Planning Officials. Planning. Selected Papers From the Annual Planning Conference. 1943- Chicago.

Lib. has: 1965-

Series of provocative papers many with bibliographies on topical subjects. Broad subject arrangement, but no subject index. N.B. 1965-66 volume has many articles by Canadians about the Canadian situation.

Z5852
.C8x
Eng.

Current Index to Conference Papers in Engineering. v.1, Sept. 1969- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, Sept. 1969-

Source to alert the engineering community to contents of papers to be delivered at meetings before, in most cases, the meeting takes place. Time lapses between research and publication can thus be to some extent overcome. Useful for determining what is currently being done in the field and for choosing term paper topics.

NA9000
.P53x
Blackader

Planners Notebook. v.1, no.1, April 1971- Washington, D.C.

Lib. has: v.2, no.5, Oct. 1972-

A bimonthly publication put out by the American Institute of Planners. A series of individual case studies illustrative of new trends in urban planning by authorities in the field. Each entry is approximately 6 to 8 pages in length and often illustrated.

PSC

U.S. Government Research and Development Reports. Index. v.1, 1965- Springfield, Va.

Lib. has: v.1, 1965-

An index to new research and development reports released by the Army, Navy, Air Force, Atomic Energy Commission, and other federal agencies. Each report is listed according to subject, personal author, corporate author, and contract and accession/report number. Some of the pertinent subjects for urban affairs are Housing, Environment, Noise, Urban Areas, and Urban Planning and Development.

HE331
.H59
Eng.

U.S. Highway Research Board. Highway Research in Progress. 1965- Washington.

Lib. has: 1965-

Highway Research Information Service computer-based storage, dissemination system. Areas include (13) Land Acquisition; (53) Traffic Control and Operation; (82) Urban Land Use; and (81) Urban Transportation Administration are among the categories under which information can be retrieved.

HT101
.U7x
Stacks

Urban Research News. v.1, Nov. 14, 1966- Beverly Hills.

Lib. has: v.1, 1966-

A current awareness bulletin published every two weeks listing conferences being held that month, research currently being conducted, new books, special courses, grants and fellowships available, and in general, news of interest to those in the field.

V. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. Current

In addition to the current bibliographies listed below, mention must be made of three titles recently published. These will soon be ordered by either the Reference Department or Blackader Library and will be of great importance to the researcher in urban affairs:

Index to Current Urban Documents. 1972- Westport.

Sage Urban Studies Abstracts. 1973- Beverly Hills.

Urban Affairs Abstracts. 1973- Washington.

Soc.Wk.

Abstracts for Social Workers. v.1, 1965- Albany.

Lib. has: v.1, 1965-

A quarterly publication including abstracts from journals, mainly American, on the following topics pertinent to urban studies: Crime and Delinquency, Employment, Housing and Urban Development, Social Policy and Action, Service Methods, and similar areas. Author and subject indexes appear in each issue and are cumulated annually.

TA1
.A45x
Eng.

American Society of Civil Engineers. ASCE Publications Abstracts. v. 1, no.1, Jan.-Feb. 1966- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1966-

A bimonthly listing of all papers in ASCE journals. Subject and author approaches. The annotations for the entries cited are published on order sheets, arranged by document retrieval number, and are thus separated from either subject or author indexes.

Z7913
.I7
Mgmt., Eng.,PSC

Applied Science and Technology Index. v.46, 1958- New York.

Lib. has: v.46, 1958-

Continues:

ZWS
+I42
Stacks

Industrial Arts Index. v.1, 1913 - v.45, 1957. New York.

Library has: v.8, 1920-34, 1936-40, 1945-57.

Cumulative subject index to English language periodicals in construction engineering, industrial and mechanical arts, and transportation. Some headings used include Cities and Towns; Computers; Sewage; Traffic Engineering; and Trade Waste Disposal.

Mgmt.

Business Periodicals Index. v.1, 1958- New York.

Library has: v.1, 1958-

An index to English language periodical articles in the fields of accounting, advertising, banking and finance, general business, insurance, labor and management, marketing and purchasing, office management, public administration, taxation, and specific businesses. The emphasis is on American material. BPI is arranged alphabetically by subject; pertinent headings for urban studies include Cities and Towns, Demography, Pollution, Rural and Urban Migration, and Urban Renewal.

Folio
AI3
.C242
Ref.,UL

Canadian Periodical Index. v.1, 1928- Ottawa.

Lib. has: v.1, 1928-

A monthly publication with annual cumulations indexing articles appearing in Canadian journals. Of interest to researchers in urban affairs are subject headings: Cities and Towns, City Planning, Urban Renewal, Urbanization, Metropolitan Areas, and Housing.

Z5945
.C649
Blackader

Columbia University. Libraries. Avery Architectural Library.
Avery Index to Architectural Periodicals. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1966. 12v.

Z5945
.C6492
Blackader

_______. _______. Supplement. 1st- Boston, G.K.Hall, 1965-

Vol. 1-12 consist of the subject catalogue of the Avery Library, including periodical articles. All reference to architects are indexed; therefore non-architect users may find this excessive. Annual supplements keep the work up to date. Avery Library is a major library in its field, and its catalogue represents one of the most comprehensive architecture-related bibliographies available and is thus an ideal starting point for a literature search. Architecture has been interpreted in its broadest sense to include the areas of city planning and housing. In addition to extensive material in the above categories, the user will find references for articles under such headings as Environmental Aesthetics and Urban Renewal.

Cutter
ZWKLR
.C83
Law

TD160
.C6x
Blackader

Council of Planning Librarians. Exchange Bibliography. no.17, 1960- Berkeley.

Lib. has: no.17, 1960- (incomplete in all locations)

Formerly:

Uncat'd
Soc.Wk.

Committee of Planning Librarians. Exchange Bibliography. no.1-16, 1958-1959. Berkeley.

Lib. has: no.1-16, 1958-1959 (incomplete in all locations)

The Council is a nationally organized group of librarians, faculty, professional planners and others interested in problems of library organization and research in city and regional planning. All individual bibliographies are devoted to a specific topic. More than 300 bibliographies have been published to date. The level varies greatly, however most are rather more comprehensive than selective. Exchange Bibliography no.354 is an index to no.1-353 providing an author and subject approach. The following titles are illustrative of the range of material and coverage:

no.36 Dyckman, John W. An Individual Review of Current Planning Literature, 1967.

no.62 Baerwald, Diane A. Survey of Planning Information in Standard Reference Books, 1968.

no.76 Ledyard, Julia. Citizen Participation in Planning, 1969.

no.96 Harrison, James D. An Annotated Bibliography on Environmental Perception with Emphasis on Urban Areas, 1969.

no.119 Berlin, G. Lewis. Application of Aerial Photographs and Remote Sensing Imagery to Urban Research and Studies, 1970.

no.157 Tudor, Dean. Regional Development and Regional Government in Ontario, 1970.

no.234 Clark, Walter E. Community Power and Decision-making; a Selected Bibliography, 1971.

no.240 Petty, Robert M. Crowding: a Selected Bibliography, 1971.

no.338 White, Anthony G. A Source List for the Beginner in Urban Research, 1972.

Z5851
.E62
Ref.,Eng.

Engineering Index. 1884- New York.

Lib. has: 1884-

Organized compilation of abstracts and items covering the world's significant technological literature. Arranged by subjects with extensive cross references and an author index. Many entries under aspects of highway systems, urban planning, regional planning, etc. Frequency is monthly with annual cumulations.

Z5853
.P7E58x
PSC,
Blackader

Environment Index: A Guide to the Key Literature of the Year. v.1, 1971- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1971-

Excellent listing divided into twenty-one subject categories of which (07) General; (09) Land Use and Misues and (18) Transportation are relevant for planners. Most of the abstracted items listed are available on microfilm or hard copy. Included are references to journal articles, monographs, reports, and government documents. Most sources are American.

Z6003
.G4x
Ref.

Geo-abstracts, D: Social Geography and Cartography, 1972- Norwich.

Lib. has: 1972-

Continues:

Z6003
.G4x
Ref.

Geographical Abstracts. 1966-1971. Norwich.

Lib. has: 1966-1971.

Consult the sections on Population Distribution, Population Movement and Change, Man and Environment, Planning Problems, Urban - General and Theoretical, and Urban - Regional and Descriptive.

Z6003
.G4x
Ref.

Geo-abstracts, F: Regional and Community Planning. 1972- Norwich.

Lib. has: 1972-

Continues:

Z6003
.G4x
Ref.

Geographical Abstracts. 1966-1971. Norwich.

Lib. has: 1966-1971.

An annotated current bibliography of all forms of published and unpublished material. Contents include: Planning Problems; Planning Techniques and Theory; National, Regional, Rural, Economic, and Transportation Planning; Urban Planning Techniques and Practices; etc. Regional index includes Canada.

K
.I38x
Ref.

Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature. 1963/65- Montreal.

Lib. has: 1963/65-

ZPK82
.I38
Law

Approximately fifty-five periodicals are indexed by subject and by author. The subject index is extremely comprehensive. Headings of interest to students of urban affairs include City Planning; Environmental Control; Housing; Municipal Corporations; Natural Resources; Pollution; Regional Planning; and Water Pollution.

Cutter
ZPK
.I383
Law

Index to Legal Periodicals. v.1, 1908- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1908-

Indexes legal periodicals from the United States, Canada, Great Britain, Northern Ireland, Australia and New Zealand, Yearbooks, Annual Institutes, Annual Reviews of Work, and Case Notes. Articles indexed by author and subject; cases under the subject with the subheading "Cases". Subject headings of interest include: City Planning, Housing, Regional Planning, and Zoning. Also includes a Table of Cases and book review index.

Z7161
.I594
Ref.,UL,
Lib.Sci.

International Bibliography of Sociology. Bibliographie internationale de sociologie. 1951- London.

Lib. has: 1951-

An international index of books, pamphlets, periodical articles, and official government publications arranged in six major sections with an author and a subject index. Published annually. Most useful to the student of urban affairs are the chapters on Social Structure, Social Control and Communication, Social Change, and Social Problems and Social Policy. Pertinent subdivisions include Demographic Factors, Housing and Town Planning, Poverty and Unemployment, Rural-Urban Studies, Urban Studies, Urban Living, and Work and Leisure. Its principal drawback is the time lag of almost 18 months before publication.

AI21
.N452
Ref.,UL

New York Times Index. 1851- New York.

Lib. has: 1851-

Semimonthly with annual cumulations. A subject index to items appearing in the "Late City" edition of the *New York Times* giving an exact reference to date, page, and column. Brief summaries of important news items are arranged chronologically under subject headings and organizational and personal names. Relevant subject headings appearing in the *N.Y.T. Index* include City Planning, Education and Schools, Crime and Criminals, Housing, Pollution, Urban Areas, and Urban Renewal Projects. The newspaper is available on microfilm in The Microforms Collection of McLennan Library.

TD180
.P6x
Eng.,P.S.C.

Pollution Abstracts. v.1, 1970- La Jolla, Calif.

Lib. has: v.1, 1970-

Excellent technically-oriented abstracting service covering a[illegible] freshwater, land, marine, noise, thermal, and general pollution; pesticides, and waste treatment. Computer produced index utilizes important words in the title as well as other words for a more detailed subject approach.

Z7165
.U5P2
Ref.

Poverty and Human Resources Abstracts. v.1, 1966- Ann Arbor.

Lib. has: v.1, 1966-

Contains abstracts of books, periodical articles, pamphlets, and government and private agency publications. The material is generally American. The abstracts are grouped according to such broad subject categories as Labor Force, Social Policy and Action, and Community Development. The subject and author indexes are cumulated annually. Important subject headings include Central City, Cities, Community Action, Crime, Geographical Mobility, Housing, Inner City, Riots, Slum, Unemployment, and Urban-Rural Interaction.

BF1
.P65
Ref.,UL,
Soc.Wk.

Psychological Abstracts. v.1, 1927- Lancaster, Pa.

Lib. has: v.1, 1927-

Abstracts of new books, official publications, dissertations, and periodical articles are provided in a classified arrangement with author and subject indexes. Published monthly, the indexes are cumulated semi-annually. Information involving urban studies appears in the categories of Developmental Psychology, Personality, Personal, and Industrial Psychology. The subject index refers the reader to more specific topics such as Community Service, Urban Environment, Population Characteristics, Crime and Criminals, Recreation, and Noise.

Z7163
.P9
Ref.,Mgmt.,
Soc.Wk.

Public Affairs Information Service. *Bulletin*. v.1, 1915-
New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1915-

Usually cited as PAIS. Weekly with five cumulations during the year, the last being an annual. This is a subject bibliography only to books, pamphlets, government publications, reports, and periodical articles pertaining to economic and social conditions, public administration, and international relations. It is an important source of information in the entire field of urban studies. A sampling of the subjects included follows: Cities and Towns; City Planning; Community; Community Development; Housing; Labor; Redevelopment, Urban; Urban Research; Urbanization; Poverty; Pollution; Transportation.

Law,
Govt.Docs.

Rand Corporation. Selected Rand Abstracts. v.1, 1963-
Santa Monica, Calif.

Lib. has: v.1, 1963-

Abstracts of all unclassified Rand reports including books, reports, Rand memoranda, and papers. Subject and author indexes are provided. Consult Air Pollution, Urban Problems, Population, Housing, Poverty and related topics in the subject index. The Government Documents Department at McLennan Library is a depository for Rand reports since 1967 and maintains an uncatalogued collection of them.

Z5941
.R5
Blackader

Royal Institute of British Architects. London. RIBA Annual Review of Periodical Articles. v.1, 1965-66- London.

Lib. has: v.1, 1965/66-

Entries are arranged by broad subject, e.g. Housing, Recreation, Town and Country Planning, Traffic, and Transport according to universal decimal classification. Arrangement in each section is general and then material from particular countries. Wide range of periodicals included.

AI3
.S6
Ref. Index
Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. v.19, 1965- New York.

Lib. has: v.19, 1965-

Formerly:

AI3
.I5
Ref. Index
Stands

International Index to Periodicals. v.1,1907/1915-v.18,1964. N.Y.

Lib. has: v.1, 1907/1915-v.18, 1964

Quarterly with annual cumulations. An author-subject index (in one alphabet) to scholarly periodicals in all fields of the social sciences and humanities. The emphasis is on American material but some British and Canadian journals are indexed. Some examples of subject headings useful for urban affairs are: Cities and Towns; City Planning; Population; Sociology, Urban; Urban Renewal; Urbanization.

HM1
.S67
Ref.,UL,
Soc.Wk.

Sociological Abstracts. v.1, 1952- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1952-

Published eight times per year with cumulative annual index. Abstracts of books and periodical articles from domestic and foreign journals are arranged according to a broad subject classification. Some of the most useful categories for urban affairs are Social Organization, Social Change and Economic Development, Sociology of Leisure, Urban Sociology and Ecology, Environmental Studies, Delinquency, and Planning and Forecasting.

Eng.

U.S. Dept. of Commerce. National Technical Information Service. Urban Technology; Weekly Government Abstracts. 1973-
Washington.

Lib. has: 1973-

Brief annotations of unpublished, usually contract reports. Headings include: Environmental Management and Planning; Transportation and Traffic Planning; Public Service; Urban Administration and Planning; Economic Planning; Housing Planning and Construction; and Urban-Regional Relationships.

Blackader

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. Library and Information Division. Housing and Planning References.
1970- Washington.

Lib. has: Sept.-Oct.,1970-

A selected list of current articles and publications received by the H.U.D. library. Good subject approach. Headings include: Airports, City Planning-Citizen Participation, Condominiums, Crime and Law Enforcement, Ecology and Environment, Highways and Streets, Historic Preservation, Industrialized Building, Information Systems, Land Acquisition, Land Use, Mobile Homes, New Towns, Noise, Recreation, Relocation, Subdivisions, Traffic and Parking, Zoning, etc. Some citations include brief annotations. Includes listing of comprehensive planning reports sponsored by H.U.D. (by state), geographic index and author index, as well as a list of new periodicals.

B. Retrospective

1. General

Cutter
ZWH
.B45
Stacks,
UL

Berry, Brian Joe Lobley. Central Place Studies; a Bibliography of Theory and Applications. Philadelphia, Regional Science Research Institute, 1961. (Regional Science Research Institute, Bibliography Series, no.1).

An early but still definitive bibliography with introductory essay outlining the development of central place theory and the main contributions to it. The annotated bibliography covers sixteen major aspects of the application of central place theory, i.e. Medical Service Areas; Ecological Theory and Central Places; Business Structure and the Theory of Retailing.

Z5942
.C33
Ref., Blackader,
Mgmt., Soc.Wk.

Canadian Council on Urban and Regional Research. Urban and Regional References, 1945-62. Ottawa, 1964.

_______._______. Supplement, 1967-   Ottawa, 1968-

Classified and indexed bibliography of documents relating to urbanization and urban affairs in Canada. Subjects: General, Physical Environment, Population and Social Characteristics, Urban-Regional Settlement, Economics, Transportation and Communication, Government and Administration, and Urban-Regional Development. Includes "work in progress."

Folio
Z5945
.C652
1968
Blackader

Columbia University. Libraries. Avery Architectural Library. Catalogue of the Avery Memorial Architectural Library of Columbia University. 2nd. ed. enl. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 19v.

Complete card catalogue, including author, title, and subject entries of the noted Avery Library. The headings used are from the Library of Congress, and in some cases revised in form to avoid a top-heavy concentration of subjects. Extremely comprehensive in scope, with the main emphasis naturally on architecture.

Z7165
.U5F74
1970
Ref.

Fritschler, A. Lee. Urban Affairs Bibliography; a Guide to the Literature in the Field. 2nd. ed. Washington, American University. School of Government and Public Administration, 1970.

A selective listing of books prepared for students, with a bias toward political aspects of urban affairs. Subject arrangement includes sections on the Sociology, Economics, Government, Planning and Development, and Administration of urban areas.

HT166
.K55
Stacks, UL

Kilbridge, Maurice D. Urban Analysis. Boston, Harvard Univ., Division of Research, Graduate School of Business Administration, 1970.

Bibliography: p.125-330. Title unavailable for examination.

Z5942
.N38
Blackader

National Association of Home Builders of the United States. National Housing Center Library. Environmental Design; A Selected Annotated Bibliography. Prepared for the National Housing Center and the N.A.H.B. Institute of Environmental Design by the National Housing Center Library. Washington, D.C., 1966.

References classified as: General; The City-in History-Today; Highways and Traffic; Regional Facilities (airports, campuses, etc.); The Community; Local Facilities; Public Gardens and Memorials; The Home. Name Index.

Z7914
.B9P47
Blackader

Phillips, Margaret. Guide to Architectural Information. Lansdale, Pa., Design Data Center, 1971.

The emphasis of this guide is on sources of information on technical problems of building and design, but many planning references are included. By skillful editing, Mrs. Phillips has provided the most important reference tools with which the researcher should become familiar. A subject index completes the pamphlet.

NA 9000
.P55x
Blackader

Sheldon, Valerie. "An Annotated Bibliography on Canadian Urban Policy," Plan, v.12, no.1 (July 1972), pp.123-128.

Includes Canadian documents and such foreign material as is considered relevant. Assumes the Rodwin and Moynihan concepts of national urban policy.

Cutter
G
.8C43
v.80
Ref.

Zelinsky, Wilbur. A Bibliographic Guide to Population Geography. Chicago, Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography, 1962. (Dept. of Geography Research Paper no.80)

A listing of 2,588 items on all phases of population geography published in the late 19th century to 1961. Includes monographs as well as journal articles and theses. A detailed Table of Contents and author index are included.

2. Cities and Towns

Mgmt.

Canadian Federation of Mayors and Municipalities. Municipal Reference Library Catalogue. Montreal, 1956.

Catalogues by title, author, and year of subjects under the headings of Government, Municipal Government, Royal Commissions, Conference Proceedings, and Canadian Federation of Mayors and Municipalities Publications; bibliographies, directories, guides, indexes, year books, periodicals, staff publications and French publications. Sub-headings under Municipal Government include Administration, Organization, Planning, Zoning, Redevelopment, Housing, Recreation, Urban Transportation, etc. The 1962 edition is being ordered for the Management Library and is presently available at the Municipal Archives, Room 16, City Hall.

Z1392
.Q3C6x
Ref.

Conseil des oeuvres et du bien-être de Québec. Bibliographie du Québec métropolitain, rapport de recherche EZOP-Québec. Quebec, C.O.B.E.Q., 1971.

A collection of 689 titles concerning metropolitan areas in the Province of Quebec. Subjects treated include urban renewal, community organization, municipal finance, social problems, ethnic groups, etc. Subject arrangement. Author index and annotations are not included.

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Government Affairs Foundation, Inc., New York. Metropolitan Communities; A Bibliography, with Special Emphasis Upon Government and Politics. Chicago, Public Administration Service, 1957.

______. ______. Supplement. 1955- Chicago, Public Administration Service, 1960-

"Pt. 1, Government and Politics in Metropolitan Areas dealing with: (1) Functions and Problems, (2) Governmental Organization, and (3) Politics in Metropolitan Communities; Pt. 2, Socio-economic Background dealing with: (1) Social Structure and Process, (2) Population, and (3) the Metropolitan Economy. Author and subject index." (Winchell)

Z7164
.L8I53
1967
Ref.

International Union of Local Authorities. Metropolis; A Selective Bibliography on Administrative and Other Problems of Metropolitan Areas Throughout the World. The Hague, M. Nijhoff, 1967.

Arrangement is by country (Canada not included) with sources listed under 12 general categories including Administration and Organization, Social Welfare, Housing, and Planning and Urbanism. Journal articles, books, chapters of books, and local legal and administrative material is included.

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Lorenz, Robert, Paul Meadows, and Warner Bloosberg, Jr. A World of Cities: A Cross-Cultural Urban Bibliography. Syracuse, Syracuse University Press, 1964.

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. New Communities: a Bibliography. Washington, The Dept., 1970.

Z5942
.U585
Blackader

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. Library. Environment and the Community: an Annotated Bibliography. Washington, D.C., U.S.G.P.O., 1971.

Emphasis on American communities. Includes books, journal articles, bibliographies, conference proceedings, governmental reports, etc., arranged by subjects. Included are sections on Housing, Land Use, Population Pressures, Transportation and Highways, etc. Appended are section listing Films, Suggested Periodicals, Concerned Organizations, Publishers' Addresses, and Author Index.

Cutter
IA
.P21
Stacks

Werth, Louis. "A Bibliography of the Urban Community, 1925." in Park, Robert, The City, Chicago, Chicago University Press, 1925, pp. 161-228.

The classic early sociological bibliography of the city. Cross-disciplinary. Still useful for historical studies.

3. Economic Regions and Growth

Cutter
G
.8C432
no.87
Stacks

Berry, Brian J. A Bibliographic Guide to the Economic Regions of the United States. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1963. (University of Chicago, Dept. of Geography, Research Paper, no.87)

An annotated bibliography of books and journal articles spanning the literature of American economic regions in the 20th century. Includes regional planning.

Mgmt.

Canada. Dept. of Regional Economic Expansion. Planning Division. Regional Development and Economic Growth; Problems, Analysis and Policies. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1969.

Covers Canada, France, Great Britain, Italy, Sweden, and the U.S. Contents: Theories, Analysis, Techniques; Policy, Planning, and Programs.

Z7164
.M18R42
Mgmt.

Revzan, David A. A Geography of Marketing: Resource Bibliography. Berkeley, University of California, Institute of Business and Economic Research, 1968.

Entries are all either English or translations and cover the 20th century, with a few late 19th century references. Excluded are most references to trade and technical journals, and statistical data (although bibliographies are included). No annotations. Useful categories include Geographical Units: Economic Base; Manufacturers; a section on Human Population; Locational Characteristics; Trading Area Patterns; Spatial Competition, Commodity Origins and Flows; Channel Patterns; and Maximization of Geographical Alternatives in Marketing.

4. Housing

Z7164
.L3B2
Mgmt.

Babb, Janice B. and Beverly F. Dordick. Real Estate Information Sources. Detroit, Gale Research, 1963. (Management Information Guide, no.1).

"Annotated list of books, periodicals, reports, and organization publications, mostly in English, arranged by subject. Includes author and subject index." (Winchell)

Z7914
.B9M3
Blackader

Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Albert Farwell Bemis Foundation. International Bibliography of Prefabricated Housing. Cambridge, 1954.

Arrangement by country with sub-arrangements by books, pamphlets and periodical reference. Covers 1948 to June 1954. Some annotations.

Z5944
.U5N3x
1971
Blackader

National Association of Home Builders of the United States. Apartment Houses; a Selected List of References Including Periodical Articles through July 1971. 7th ed. rev. Washington, D.C., National Housing Center Library, 1971.

Subject arrangement includes: Condominium, Garden Apartments, Low-Cost and Public Housing, Prefabrication, etc. Covers books, pamphlets, and journal articles.

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

National Association of Home Builders of the U.S. National Housing Center Library. Basic Texts and Reference Books on Housing and Construction; a Selected Annotated Bibliography. 2nd. ed. Washington, The Library, 1965. (Bibliographic series, no.1)

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

National Association of Home Builders of the U.S. National Housing Center. Library. Urban Renewal; a Selective Annotated Bibliography. Washington, The Association, 1965. (Bibliographic Series, no.8)

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. Housing Markets; Selected References. Washington, The Dept., 1968.

Blackader

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. Library and Information Division. Condominium and Cooperative Housing, 1960-1971; a Bibliography of Economic, Financial and Legal Factors. Washington, D.C., 1972.

Includes General Background, Appraisal and Taxation, Legal Aspects, Cooperative Housing, and a section on Condominium and Cooperative Housing in Canada.

Blackader

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. Library and Information Division. Information Sources in Housing and Community Development. Washington, D.C., 1972.

Specifically American, but extremely useful. Covers directories, indexes, special subject bibliographies, handbooks and other sources, statistics and factual data, laws and legislation, core periodicals, and a list of organizations. Many citations have brief annotations.

On order
for Ref.

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. Library. Neighborhood Conservatism and Property Rehabilitation. Washington, D.C., the Dept., 1969.

5. Law

ZWK
.C16
Law

Canadian Council of Resource Ministers. Bibliographie juridique des eaux Canadiennes; revue de la doctrine et de la jurisprudence. Legal Bibliography on Canadian Waters; Review of Publications and Decisions of the Courts. Montreal, The Council, 1968.

Contents: I. Digests; II. Administrative Law; a) Conservatism, Irrigation, Waterpower, etc.; b) Municipal Law including Pollution Liability; c) Pollution; d) Powers of Ministers, Officials, Boards, Commissions, etc.; e) Natural Resources; III. Civil Law including reparation rights, ownership and servitudes, pollution, liability, damages, etc.; IV. Constitutional Law including public property and distribution of legislative powers; and sections on V. International Law and VI. Maritime Law. General arrangement under each heading is doctrine (as expounded in books and texts) and jurisprudence.

Z7164
.L8C4x
Mgmt.

Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation. Policy Planning Division. Municipal Government and Finance; An Annotated Bibliography. L'administration municipale et des finances; une bibliographie annotée. Ottawa, The Corporation, 1971.

Includes general and statistical sources; Municipal Finances; Intergovernmental Relations; Decision Making; Local Government Reviews; Metropolitan Government; Regional Government; Administrative Personnel; and The Politics of Community. Sources includes texts, journal articles, reports, and legislation.

ZPK
.T387
Law

Ten-Year Index to Periodical Articles Related to Law. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y., Glanville Pub., 1970.

Selective. Articles not included in Index to Legal Periodicals or Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals. Headings include Land Use, Real Property, Material Resources, Pollution, Public Administration, Real Estate Investment Trust, and Regional Organizations.

6. Planning

Z5942
.B42
1972
Blackader

Bestor, George C. and Holway R. Jones. City Planning Bibliography; A Basic Bibliography of Sources and Trends. 3rd. ed. New York, American Societ of Civil Engineers, 1972.

A comprehensive bibliography geared to the practitioner's needs. Contents include sections on the Nature and Form of Cities; History of Cities and City Planning; Contemporary Comprehensive Planning; Landscape Analysis and Design; Urban Planning in the Metropolitan Context; Effectuation; etc. Useful annotations often listing contents and while these are American, the list is still of great value. Also included are lists of indexing, bibliographic, and abstracting services and directories covering many of the related fields.

Z5942
.B7
Ref.,
Blackader

Branch, Melville C. Comprehensive Urban Planning; a Selective Annotated Bibliography with Related Materials. Beverly Hills, Sage, 1970.

A bibliography of 1500 selected references including those dealing directly with comprehensive urban planning, with functional and sub-system planning, and with environmental and background materials. Also includes subject, author, and title index. Sources grouped under each subject heading by format - Periodical Articles , Books , Reports , Pamphlets (with addresses as necessary); and Bibliographies. Annotations based on tables of contents.

On order
for Ref.
(June
1973)

Chapin, Francis Stuart. Selected Reference on Urban Planning Methods and Techniques. Durham, University of North Carolina, Dept. of City and Regional Planning, 1967.

ZWWEC
+M23
Blackader

McNamara, Katherine. Bibliography of Planning, 1928-1935; a Supplement to Manual of Planning Information, 1928. Cambridge, Harvard Univ. Press, 1936.

Subject and author indexed; broadly classified including Biography; History; City Planning Movement; Methods of Technical Procedure; Studying and Teaching; Composition, Elements and Types of City Plans; Regional, State and National Planning; Conservation; and Transportation.

Cutter
WEC
.P22c
Blackader

Parkins, Maurice F. City Planning in Soviet Russia, With An Interpretive Bibliography. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1953.

Bibliography: p.127-240. A selective annotated list of Russian and non-Russian sources dealing with Soviet national planning, city planning, and housing, as well as allied subjects. The city planning and cities sections include Pre-Soviet; 1917 to World War II; World War II and Reconstruction. Most references from Russian sources. Dated but comprehensive and still useful.

On order
for Ref.
(June
1973)

Scheffman, Irving. Politics of Land-Use Planning and Zoning: an Annotated Bibliography. Davis, Univ. of California, Institute of Governmental Affairs, 1970.

HT167
.S3
Stacks

Scott, Mellier Goodin. American City Planning Since 1890; a History Commemorating the Fiftieth Anniversary of the American Institute of Planners. Berkely, Calif., University of California Press, 1969.

Bibliography: p.698-719; a selected unannotated list.

NA9000
.A45
Blackader

Shillaber, Caroline. "A Review of Planning Bibliographies", Journal of the American Institute of Planners, v.31 (Nov. 1965) pp.352-360.

Useful introduction to the bibliography and scope of the field by librarians of the Graduate School of Design at Harvard.

On order for Ref. (June 1973)

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development. *Sixty Books on Housing and Urban Planning*. Washington, D.C., The Department, 1966.

7. Pollution

Gov't. Docs.

Canada. Laws, Statutes, etc. *A Digest of Environmental Pollution Legislation in Canada*. Montreal, Canadian Industries Ltd., 1970.

Vol.1, Water Pollution Control.
Vol.2, Air Pollution Control and Solid Waste Disposal.

Cutter ZWKMQL .C16 Law

Canadian Council of Resource Ministers. *Pollution bibliographie/ Bibliography*. Montreal, The Council, 1968.

Prepared from the references of papers presented at the Pollution and Environment conferences. Author and subject approaches. Subject groupings include Air Pollution; Automotive Emissions; Cancer; Control; Ecology; Economic Effects; Health Effects; Reviews (Literature, books, bibliographies); Water Pollution; etc. Citations range from highly technical to a few at the "interested-layman" level.

Cutter ZWKMQL .I59 Law

Institute of Public Administration. *Water Pollution Control; a Selected Bibliography*. New York, The Institute, 1970.

Selective with emphasis on legislative and administrative aspects of water pollution control.

Z5853 .S22U5x Gov't. Docs.

U.S. Defense Documentation Center. *Air and Water Pollution*. Alexandria, Va., 1968. 2v.

Vol.1 is a bibliography for the general public (its companion volume is U.S. government classified material). Of interest to planners are the subject headings: Air Purification, Biological Pollution, Confined Environment Contamination, Detection and Measurement, Natural Air Pollution, Water Pollution , and Water Purification. Indexes include corporate author/monitoring agency; subject; personal author. Citation annotated.

Cutter ZWKMQL .U583 Law

U.S. Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare. Public Health Service Consumer Protection and Environmental Health Service, National Air Pollution Administration. *Air Pollution Publications; A Selected Bibliography with Abstracts, 1966-1968*. Washington, D.C., 1969.

Compiled by the U.S. Library of Congress, Science and Technology Division for the National Air Pollution Administration. Arranged by broad subject. Includes author and subject approaches. Annotations comprehensive and lengthy.

8. Transportation

Z7164 .T8H3 Mgmt.

Blaesdell, Ruth F. *Sources of Information in Transportation*. Evanston, Ill., Northwestern University Press, 1964.

Includes General Sources, Highways, Motor Carriers, Metropolitan Transportation, Railroads, and Fisheries.

Z7164 .T8F55 Ref., Mgmt.

Flood, Kenneth U. *Research in Transportation, Legal/Legislative and Economic Sources and Procedure*. Detroit, Gale Research, 1970.

Arranged into 3 sections; Part I deals with legal source material; Part II with legal research procedures; and Part III is an annotated compilation of sources for economic research in transportation. Indexed by name and title.

Z7164
.T8J3
Ref.

Jamison, Paul E. A Bibliography of Research Papers in Transportation, Traffic and Distribution Management. Washington, D.C., Traffic Service Corporation, 1968.

A listing of research papers all of which are available from the American Society of Traffic and Transportation for $5.00 each. The first section (white pages) is a subject arrangement of these papers, the index of which appears at the beginning. The second section (blue papers) lists these same reports alphabetically by author.

QA76
.K534
Eng.

Knight, Geoffrey. Computer Applications, Series II. Washington, D.C., Cambridge Communication Corp., 1968.

Collection of abstracts on the applications of computers to various technological, scientific, and business problems. Classified and topical indexes included. Headings include Computer Applications in Transportation, Management; and Public Utilities.

Z7164
.T8M4
Ref.,
Mgmt.,
Lib. Sci.

Metcalf, Kenneth M. Transportation Information Sources, An Annotated Guide to Publications, Agencies, and Other Data Sources Concerning Air, Rail, Water, Road, and Pipeline Transportation. Detroit, Gale Research, 1965.

Covers all aspects of transportation. Includes only English language sources. Lists library facilities in the U.S. specializing in transportation; government sources of information; statistical sources; fact source books; periodical indexes, abstracts, and services; literature and bibliography; professional and trade organizations and associations; transportation industry literature and collections; and university transportation activities. Indexed by author, title and subject.

Z7164
.T8S53
1967
Ref.

Siddall, William R. Transportation Geography, A Bibliography. rev. ed. Manhattan, Kansas, Kansas State University Library, 1967.

A bibliography of journal articles and monographs on all aspects of transportation in relation to the land. Following a general section, transportation facilities are grouped by type: highways, railroads, seaports, etc. This is followed by a regional breakdown of information into the Americas, Europe, Asia and Africa.

9. Urban Sociology

On order
for Ref.
(July
1973)

Bell, Gwen. Urban Environments and Human Behavior, an Annotated Bibliography. Stroudsburg, Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, 1973.

Gov't.
Docs.

Canada. Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration, Economic and Social Research Division. Citizenship, Immigration and Ethnic Groups in Canada, a Bibliography of Research Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1920-1968.

Entries were selected on the basis of research interest in primary materials and initially compiled from questionnaire returns. Topics covered include Bibliographies, Immigration Studies, Statistics, Demography and Ecology, Social Structure and Organization, Social Dynamics, Studies of Adjustment and Interaction, and Specific Ethnic Groups. Many of the titles are annotated.

Z7164 .C4A56x Ref., Law	Canadian Welfare Council. Poverty: An Annotated Bibliography and References. Ottawa, the Council, 1966.
Z7164 .C4A562x Ref.,Law	________. ________. Supplement. I-IV, 1967-1968. Ottawa. Material listed refers to poverty in the '60's. Includes books, pamphlets, periodical articles, unpublished working papers, and speeches. Subject headings include Housing and Urban Renewal, Community Development, and Urban Poverty.
Z7164 .S64G55 Ref.	Glenn, Norval D. Social Stratification; a Research Bibliography. Berkeley, Glendessary Press, 1970. Contains books and periodical articles on social stratification and social mobility. Chapters of interest to the urban affairs researcher include Community Studies and Critiques; Stratification and Residential Patterns; Power Authority, and Leadership at the Community Lever; Mental Health; Prejudice and Discrimination; Education and Mobility.
HQ796 .G6 Educ.	Goldstein, Bernard. Low Income Youth in Urban Areas: a Critical Review of the Literature. New York, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969. Part I, Critical review of the literature on family, education, work, government, leisure, etc. Part II, Annotated References to literature discussed in Part I. Most of the publications selected for discussion were published in the 50's and 60's. Literature published before 1950 was included only if regarded as especially significant.
Z7164 .Y8G6 Soc. Wk.	Gottlieb, David. Adolescent Behavior in Urban Areas, a Bibliographic Review and Discussion of the Literature. New York, Free Press, 1963. Based upon an extensive search through published materials. Stresses mainly research dealing with adolescent behavior (as a cultural, social, or psychological phenomenon) as observed in American urban communities. Part I is a Discussion of the Literature, Part II is an Annotated Bibliography which gives citations to literature discussed in Part I, and adds annotations.
On order for Ref. (June 1973)	Messner, Stephen D. Minority Groups and Housing: A Selected Bibliography. Storrs, University of Connecticut, Center for Real Estate and Urban Economics Studies, 1968.
Z7165 .U5M3 Ref., Soc. Wk.	Meyer, Jon K. Bibliography on the Urban Crisis; the Behavioral, Psychological and Sociological Aspects of the Urban Crisis. Chevy Chase, Md., National Institute of Mental Health, 1969. A comprehensive listing of material dealing with riots, violence, social disorders, civil rights, socio-economic programs and legislation, etc. Keyword subject and author index.
On Order for Ref. (June 1973)	Regnell, John B. U.S. Urban Revolution: Cities in Crisis; a Selective and Subject - Classified Bibliography of Books Relating to Cities 1960-1969. Reno, Univ. of Nevada, Bureau of Government Research, 1969.

Z7164
.C4537
Ref.,UL,
Soc. Wk.

Schlesinger, Benjamin. Poverty in Canada and the United States, Overview and Annotated Bibliography. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1966.

A selective annotated bibliography covering material published 1960-1966. Both sections, Canada and United States include the subheading Urban and such related headings as Housing.

Z7165
.U5T62
Ref.,UL,
Soc. Wk.

Tompkins, Dorothy C. Poverty in the United States during the Sixties; a Bibliography. Berkeley, Institute of Governmental Affairs, University of California, 1970.

Materials from the fields of social welfare, education, health, public administration, sociology, law agriculture, and economics are arranged into broad topics such as Aspects of Life of the Poor and Proposed Programs for the Poor. This comprehensive bibliography includes citations to books, periodical articles, government documents, dissertations, conference proceedings and it analyzes parts of books. The extremely useful author/subject index contains topical entries such as Actulturation, Crime, and Housing, as well as geographical place names; congresses are listed alphabetically under the heading Conferences.

Z7164
.U7U57
Ref.

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development, Library. Citizen and Business Participation in Urban Affairs, A Bibliography. Washington, D.C., U.S.G.P.O., 1970.

Includes only materials of the 1960's. Intended as a source of information on how citizens can become actively involved in urban affairs. A few annotations are provided. Also includes a short list of films, publishers' addresses, and geographic and author indexes.

Z7164
.H8U448
Blackader

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. Library. Equal Opportunity: a Bibliography of Research on Equal Opportunity in Housing. Washington, D.C., U.S.G.P.O., 1969.

A brief bibliography intended as "a source of ideas and materials which might stimulate and assist in solving the problems of fair housing." (Title Page). Subject arrangement includes the headings Background, Settlement Patterns, Economic Aspects, Sociological Studies, Community Action Process, etc.

KF586
.H632
Ref.

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. Library. Landlord - Tenant Relationships; A Selected Bibliography. Washington, D.C., U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development: for sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. Gov't. Print. Off., 1971.

Covers material since the mid-1960's, most of which is favourable to the tenant. Annotations occasionally included. Subject arrangement with author and geographic indexes. Includes relevant lists of national and local organizations, periodicals, and publisher's addresses.

10. Urbanization in Developing Areas.

Z7164
.U7A3x
Ref.

Ajaegbu, Hyacinth I. African Urbanization: A Bibliography. London, International African Institute, 1972.

A bibliography of some 3,000 books and journal articles on the sociological, economic and demographic problems involved in the process of urbanization and existing urban problems of African countries. Begins with an alphabetical index to towns cited in the bibliography. Arranged by geographic areas of Africa. Indexed by author.

Z7164
.U5B7
Ref., UL,
Educ.

Brode, John. The Process of Modernization: An Annotated Bibliography on the Sociocultural Aspects of Development. Cambridge, Harvard Univ. Press, 1969.

Deals with all stages of modernization, including contemporary and historical materials of those nations in various stages of industrialization. Arranged first into four categories, General, Industrialization, Urbanization, and Rural Modernization, and then each of these categories is divided into five subsections: Theory, Case Studies, General Studies, Socioeconomic Studies, and Bibliographies. Indexed by author and area.

Z7164
.U7B7
Ref.

Brunn, Stanley D. Urbanization in Developing Countries: An International Bibliography. East Lansing, Michigan State University, Latin American Studies Center and the Center for Urban Affairs, 1971. (Latin American Studies Center Research Report, no. 8).

Includes material on Latin America, Africa and Asia dealing with aspects of cities and urban areas. Arrangement is geographic with a subject index at the end.

HT148
.A2H3
1971
Stacks

Hanna, William John and Judith Lynne Hanna. Urban Dynamics in Black Africa; an Interdisciplinary Approach. Chicago, Aldine, Atherton, 1971.

Bibliography: p.209-378, is preceded by lengthy chapters on urban growth, migration, town life, condition, etc. of Black Africa. Bibliography includes books, chapters, and journal articles arranged alphabetically by author. No subject approach.

Z7165
.L3S28
Ref.

Sable, Martin Howard. Latin American Urbanization, A Guide to the Literature, Organizations and Personnel. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1971.

An extensive bibliography arranged by subject. All aspects of urban affairs have been covered. Includes a Directory Section listing relevant research centers and institutes, organizations, and specialists in the field.

Z7164
.U7S5
Ref.,
UL

Simms, Ruth P. Urbanization in West Africa, a Review of Current Literature. Evanston, Northwestern University Press, 1965.

Long articles on the subject precede a thirty page annotated bibliography of books, journal articles and reports.

Z7164
.U7V3x
Ref.

Vaughan, Denton R. Urbanization in Twentieth Century Latin America: A Working Bibliography. Austin, University of Texas, Institute of Latin American Studies, Population Research Center, 1970.

A bibliography of periodical literature dealing mainly with demography, urban economics, geography and ecology, politics, social stratification, education, health, and housing patterns of urban Latin America. Arranged by countries. Includes a city index.

Map Library

Canadian Government Travel Bureau. Bibliography: Tourism Research Studies. Bibliographie: études de recherche de tourisme. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1970.

Contents include: Developing Market Potential; Economic Analysis; Recreation Needs and Facilities. Useful annotations.

Z7511
.P52
Mgmt.

Pinkerton, James R. and Marjorie J. Pinkerton. Outdoor Recreation and Leisure; a Reference Guide and Selected Bibliography. Columbia, University of Missouri, School of Business and Public Administration, Research Center, 1969.

Includes useful sections on reference guides and serials and an unannotated bibliography including Acquisition and Preservation of Open Space, Economic Factors, Leisure, and Recreation and Social Structure. Sources include books, reports, legislation, and journal articles.

VI. RESEARCH CENTERS

JF1338
.A2H35
Ref.

Haro, Robert P. A Directory of Governmental, Public and Urban Affairs Research Centers at American Colleges and Universities. Davis. Calif., Institute of Governmental Affairs, 1969.

Brief descriptions of the activities of the centers listed, arranged in sections of Government and Public Affairs Centers, Urban Studies Units, and Non-profit Research Organizations. Separate indexes for institutions, personal name, region, and teaching and degree-granting centers. Each entry lists support, purpose, research field, and publications.

HM47
.C2M3x
1971
Ref.

MacAndrews, Colin. Opportunities in Canadian Universities for Education in Urban and Regional Affairs. 3rd ed., 1970-71. Toronto, York University, 1971.

Arranged alphabetically by university, lists Canadian institutions offering graduate or undergraduate courses in urban affairs. Information includes the name of the university, the faculty or department, courses offered, degrees awarded, and an address for further information.

HT110
.U7
Ref.

Urban Institute. A Directory of University Urban Research Centers. Washington, The Institute, 1969.

A directory of university urban research centers in the U.S. with the emphasis on the type of research being carried out. Arranged by name of university. Information includes address, director, purpose, projects, staff, relation to the university, support, major fields, and publications.

VII. DISSERTATIONS

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

American Institute of Planners. Abstracts of Student Theses in City and Regional Planning. Cambridge, Mass., The Institute, 1965.

TD160
.C6x
no. 220
Blackader

Z5942
.C68
no. 220
Ref.

Ray, William H. Bibliography of Dissertations, Theses and Thesis Alternatives in Planning: 1965-1970. Monticello, Ill., Council of Planning Librarians, 1971. (Exchange Bibliography, no. 220)

A listing of dissertations, theses, and thesis alternatives from 29 U.S. institutions and 3 Canadian. Author intends to supplement this list on an annual or biannual basis. No subject approach.

TD160
.C6x
no. 355
Blackader

Ray, William H. Graduate Student Research in Planning, Urban Design, and Urban Affairs, 1970-1972. Monticello, Ill., Council of Planning Librarians, 1972. (Exchange Bibliography, no. 355)

An alphabetical listing of theses, etc. completed or in progress. Lacks a subject approach.

Cutter WEC .T663p Blackader	Town Planning Institute, London. Planning Research; a Register of Interest to Those Concerned With Town and Country Planning. London, The Institute, 1961.
On order for Ref. (June 1973)	Town Planning Institute, London. Planning Research; a Register of Research of Interest to Those Concerned With Town and Country Planning, Recording Work Commenced or Completed During the Period 1948 to 1963. 2d. ed., London, The Institute, 1965.
Z5942 .T6 1968 Blackader	Town Planning Institute. London. Planning Research; a Register of Research for All Those Concerned with Town and Country Planning. 3d ed. Recording Work Commenced or Completed During the Period 1964-67. London, Town Planning Institute, 1968.

Contents include brief descriptions of each project, person(s) involved, purpose, publication, and related organization under general headings which include: Land and Land Resources; Planning and Development; Residential Areas; Transport and Communications; Public Services and Needs; New and Expanded Towns; etc. Also includes subject index, index of research workers and contributing bodies, and a list of planning officers. Trend reports by experts preface each section to enable reader to consider research in a wider context.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1974

CANADIAN ECONOMICS: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

This bibliography is an extension of Economics: A Student's Guide to Reference Sources which includes many general economics references important for Canadian economics.

In searching for bibliographies in Canadian economics the problem is not so much the scarcity of such bibliographies, but that they are scattered throughout other fields of study, often in applied economics such as management, or in growing areas of socio-economic concern such as urban affairs. This guide points out some of the material encountered along the diversified routes taken in the bibliographic pursuit of Canadian economics.

Specialized student's guides on Urban Affairs and Le Québec include a great deal on Canadian economics. Copies of these as well as of Economics, A Student's Guide to Reference Sources are available at the McLennan Library Reference desk. In addition, the Government Documents Department has prepared a valuable series of bibliographies, of which Guide to Canadian Government Publications and Sources of Information is an example. The Management Library bibliography series includes Guide to Finance and Financial Data (covering Canadian companies and the Financial Post surveys on industrials, investment funds, mines and oils), Guide to Industrial Relations, and Bibliography on International Business. Selected titles from these appear in the present guide.

Government publications constitute the most important resource for economic information. Some of the more important titles are included in this guide; however, there may be more pertinent titles available for your particular research. It is important to remember that the majority of government publications are not listed in the public catalogues in the Reference area, but are listed only in the Government Documents catalogue in the Government Documents Dept. on the 2nd floor of McLennan Library. As McLennan Library is a full depository for Canadian government publications as well as those of the government of Quebec, the resources available are extensive. The Government Document Department also has a fair representation of government publications from the other provinces of Canada, especially Ontario, and its collection of publications of international bodies and agencies often provides a useful supplementary resource for Canadian information as well.

The Management Library is a good source for the annual reports of Canadian companies.

Materials on Canadian economics in the L.C. subject catalogue are found under the heading CANADA - ECONOMIC CONDITIONS while in the Cutter subject catalogue they are found under CANADA - ECONOMIC CONDITIONS AND HISTORY. For the provinces, materials are listed similarly, under the Province, e.g. QUEBEC (PROVINCE) - ECONOMIC CONDITIONS.

Please do not hesitate to ask for additional guidance from a librarian at the Reference Desk.

This bibliography was compiled by Elizabeth Yamashita, Reference Department, McLennan Library.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I REVIEWS AND SURVEYS

A. Canada.................................... 1
B. Quebec.................................... 3

II DIRECTORIES.................................... 4

III BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. General.................................... 4
B. Economics and Statistics.................... 6
C. Socio-Economics.............................. 6
D. Labour.................................... 7
E. Theses.................................... 8

IV NEWSPAPER AND PERIODICAL INDEXES................ 8

I. REVIEWS AND SURVEYS

A. Canada

Folio
HC111
.A1F5
McL.
Mgmt.

Annual Economic Forecast and Survey of Industry. v.1, 1965-
Montreal.

Lib. has: 1965-1968; 1970-

Forecast and survey of industries and investments for Canada in general and each of the provinces. Published by the Financial Times of Canada.

Govt.Docs.

Bank of Canada Review. 1972- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1972-

Formerly:

Cutter
HN82
+B22
McL.

Statistical Summary. 1937-1971. Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1937-1971.

Monthly statistical data, current and retrospective, on national accounts, money market, consumer credit, retail trade, price indexes, balance of payments, etc.

HA744
.S8
Latest in Ref.
UL
Govt.Docs.

Canada Year Book; The Official Statistical Annual of the Resources, History, Institutions and Social and Economic Conditions of Canada. 1905- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1905-

An annual compendium of social and economic conditions and statistics with chapters on general economics, trade and industry, finance. A selected list of current titles in economics has been appended since 1965.

F5003
.C3
Latest in Ref.
UL

Canadian Annual Review of Politics and Public Affairs. 1971-
Toronto.

Lib. has: 1971-

Formerly:

F5003
.C3
McL.
Mgmt.
UL

Canadian Annual Review. 1960-1970. Toronto.

Lib. has: 1962-1966; 1968-1970.

Formerly:

Cutter
AE
.C16
McL.

Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs. 1901-1937/38. Toronto.

Lib. has: 1901-1937/38.

Experts' review of Canadian affairs - parliament and politics, external affairs etc. Large section on the national economy reviews monetary and fiscal policy. Signed contributions.

F5000
.C32
Ref.
Index Stands

Canadian News Facts; the Indexed Digest of Canadian Current Events.
v.1. 1967- Toronto.

Lib. has: v.1, 1967-

A digest of news culled from major Canadian newspapers and from the dailies of each provincial capital. Issued twice a month, with an annual cumulation. Subject index.

HC111
.E24
Govt.Docs.

Economic Council of Canada. *Annual Review*. 1964- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1964-

Each annual review bears an individual title. Excellent survey and forecast, with tables. Discusses the Canadian economy in general and its particular aspects. Dealing with current problems, surveys in the past have analyzed urban growth, health care, policies, population and labour. A bibliography of the Council's publications is appended. The Government Documents Department is a depository for Council material.

Cutter
HCA
.I582
McL.
UL

Innis, Harold Adams. *Select Documents in Canadian Economic History, 1497-1783*. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1929.

Cutter
HCA
.I582s
McL.
UL

_______. *Select Documents in Canadian Economic History, 1783-1885*. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1933.

English and French language documents concerning the fishing industry in the Maritime provinces and the fur trade of New France. Arranged by subject within time divisions.

Cutter
HF82
.C161
McL.

The Labour Gazette. 1900/01- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1900/01-

Monthly publication of the Department of Labour on the current labour force. Statistical tables on manpower, income, employment, hours, unemployment insurance, prices, strikes and lockouts. Has an annual author/subject index.

HJ2055
.A63x
Mgmt.

The National Finances; an Analysis of the Revenues and Expenditures of the Government of Canada. 1954/55- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1954/55-

Published annually by the Canadian Tax Foundation. From data appearing in the Estimates, analyses current fiscal position, tax developments, revenue structure, expenditure program, health, welfare, transportation, natural resources, cash position and crown corporations, statistical tables.

HJ9350
.C3x
Mgmt.

Provincial Finances. 1963- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1963-

A Canadian Tax Foundation publication, biennial with a supplementary Tax Memo in intervening years. A subject index for each province. Chapters on budget speeches, debt, sources of taxation and non-taxation revenues, municipal government, education, transportation, health, welfare, national resources. Statistical tables.

Govt.Docs.

Public Accounts of Canada. 1953- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1953-

Annual publication of the Department of Finance on the asset and liability accounts of Canada. Revenues and expenditures are given for departments and financial statements for crown corporations. Prior to 1924/25 published in Sessional Papers (Govt. Docs.) and from 1924/25 - 1951/52 in annual departmental reports (Govt. Docs.).

Folio
HC111
.A1Q3
McL.

Quarterly Economic Review: Canada. 1964- London.

Lib. has: 1965-

One of the geographic series by the Economist Intelligence Unit that provides current economic analysis, statistics and trends.

Govt.Docs.

Taxation Statistics. 1968- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1968-

Annual publication of the Department of National Revenue. Deals firstly with individuals and secondly with corporations and estate taxes. Previously issued by the Department's taxation division.

HA746
.U7
Govt.Docs.

Urquhart, M.C., and K.A.H. Buckley. Historical Statistics of Canada. Toronto, Macmillan, 1965.

Valuable single source for statistical data from 1867 to 1960 for 21 fields. Each section has an introductory essay written by an expert, followed by statistical tables.

B. Quebec

HA747
.Q32
Latest
in Ref.
Govt.Docs.

Annuaire du Québec. Quebec Yearbook. 1914- Québec.

Lib. has: 1914-

An annual review, largely statistical, on the economic, social and cultural situation in Quebec. Text in English and/or French.

Govt.Docs.
Mgmt.

The Economic Situation. 1961- Quebec.

Lib. has: 1961-

Annual report of the Economics Branch of Quebec's Department of Industry and Commerce. Reviews manpower, investments, construction, natural resources, manufacturing, finance, etc. French language version, La situation economique au Québec (Mgmt., Govt. Docs.), published separately.

Govt.Docs.

Quebec. Ministère de l'industrie et du commerce. Horizon 1980; une étude sur l'évolution de l'économie du Québec de 1946 à 1968 et sur ses perspectives d'avenir. Québec, Editeur officiel, 1970.

A survey of past economic performance for the period 1946-1968 and a projection for 1980. Tables and graphs.

II. DIRECTORIES

Govt.Docs.

Annuaire administratif du Québec. 1973- Québec.

Lib. has: 1973-

Structure and directory of the provincial government and its departments. Divided into legislative, executive and judicial branches. Index for the various departments and its sub-bodies.

JL2
.C352x
Ref. Desk
Govt.Docs.

Canadian Government Programmes and Services; Government Organization. 1970- Don Mills.

Lib. has: Current year.

A handbook on the functions of the various federal departments, related agencies and crown corporations. Divided into legislative and executive branches and subarranged by department.

JL71
.C63x
Ref.

Corpus Administrative Index. 1972- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1972-

Directory of federal and provincial government departments, with addresses and phone numbers. First section is arranged by personal names, the second is by department.

Cutter
.HF82
C162L
McL.
Govt.Docs.
Soc.Work
Latest
in
Ref.

Labour Organizations in Canada. 1911- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1911-

An annual directory, with brief statistics, of unions, issued by the Economics and Research Branch of the Department of Labour. The same branch publishes Wage Rates, Salaries and Hours of Labour. Taux de salaire, traitements et heures de travail (Mgmt.), and Working Conditions in Canadian Industry. Conditions de travail dans l'industrie canadienne (Mgmt.).

III. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. General

For a more comprehensive listing see Canadiana, a Student's Guide to Bibliographic Resources, available at the McLennan Reference desk.

Z1392
.Q3B5x
Ref.
Govt.Docs.

Bibliographie du Québec. 1968- Quebéc.

Lib. has: 1968-

Official monthly listing of Quebec publications - published in Quebec, or about Quebec. Arranged by subject in part I; part II lists Quebec government material by department. Author/title/keyword index.

Z1373
.C2
Govt.Docs.
Ref.

Canadian Government Publications Catalogue. 1928- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1928-1936; 1943-1945; 1947-1948; 1953-

Annotated bilingual catalogue in two parts: 1, Parliamentary Publications; 2, Departmental Publications. Second section includes publications of Economic Council of Canada, Statistics Canada, Industry, Trade and Commerce, Tariff Board. Cumulates the Monthly Catalogue of Government Publications (Ref., Govt. Docs.) which is itself a cumulation of the Daily Checklist (Govt. Docs.). Subject, name and title index as well as a separate index of articles appearing in Canadian government periodicals. Title has varied slightly in the past.

Z1365
.C23
Ref.
Govt.Docs.

Canadiana. 1951- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1951-

Current bibliography of Canadiana, i.e. "major publications of Canadian origin and interest", including theses. Part I classifies publications by Dewey number, 330-339 being economics. Parts V and VI record federal and provincial publications. A single combined author/title index.

Z1392
.Q3C6x
Ref.

Conseil des oeuvres et du bien-être de Québec. Bibliographie du Québec metropolitain; rapport de recherche EZOP-Québec. Québec, 1971.

A bibliography on the metropolitan regions of Quebec province: books, articles, theses, government reports. English and French publications arranged chronologically by date of publication under 17 subject headings. Among the headings are: économie; tourisme, transport; circulation; travail; urbanisme, renovation urbaine.

Z1392
.Z3C62x
Ref.

Cotnam, Jacques. Contemporary Quebec; an Analytical Bibliography. Toronto, McClelland and Stewart, 1973.

English and French language books published during the past twenty years; periodicals are not listed except for a few special issues. Not restricted to Quebec, as suggested by the title, but encompasses material on economy, industry, and agriculture. Intended for the undergraduate.

Z1392
.Q3D8x
Ref.
UL

Durocher, René et Paul-André Linteau. Histoire du Québec; bibliographie selective, 1867-1970.

A selected bibliography on all aspects of Quebec history, including economic history. Arranged by subject, e.g. Aspects Economiques, Aspects Politiques - Travail et Syndicalisme. Lists English and French books, periodical and newspaper articles, theses. Has an author index.

Z1373
.P75
Govt.Docs.

Profile Index, Canadian Provincial and Municipal Publications. 1973- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1973-

Monthly index to selected provincial and municipal publications such as annual reports, budget statements, public accounts, commission reports. Journals, debates and other such material readily available elsewhere are excluded. Has an author index by jurisdiction and corporate or personal author and a subject index. In English and French.

Govt.Docs.

Quebec (Province) Office of the Quebec Official Publisher. Publications. 1966- Quebec.

Lib. has: 1966-

Listing of legislative, parliamentary and departmental publications. Arranged alphabetically by issuing department.

Z1382
.T4x
Ref.

Thibault, Claude. Bibliographia Canadiana. Don Mills, Longman, 1973.

This chronological guide to Canadian historical literature also serves as an excellent bibliography of Canadian economics literature. General economic sources are provided for each historic division, often with topical subdivision, e.g. the period 1919-1939 is subdivided under General Works, Agriculture, Banking, Transportation, and Unions. Generally only broad subject headings are used in the combined author/title/subject index and it is easier to approach material through the chronological arrangement. In each section, material is arranged under books (includes government documents as well) and articles.

B. Economics and Statistics

H1
.C3
McL.

"A Bibliography of Current Publications on Canadian Economics," Canadian Journal of Economics and Political Science. v. 1, 1935- v. 19, 1953. Toronto.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1935 - v. 33, 1967.

Each issue from volume 1 to 19 features a bibliography of current publications in Canadian economics.

Z7554
.C2A5
Govt.Docs.

Canada. Bureau of Statistics. Library. Historical Catalogue of Dominion Bureau of Statistics Publications. 1918-1960. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1966.

Divided into English and French language publications. Arranged by Bureau catalogue number with a title index.

Mgmt.

Canada. Department of Regional Economic Expansion. Planning Division. Regional Development and Economic Growth; Select Bibliography. Problems, Analyses, and Policies. Ottawa, 1969.

Canada is one of six nations covered in this bibliography.

Govt.Docs.

Statistics Canada Catalogue. 1971- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1971-

Official catalogue of Statistics Canada. Part I lists material according to classification number while part 2 lists data files and unpublished information. The latter covers material of more limited interest, as well as punch card decks and summary tapes. Descriptive annotation and price provided. In English and French. The regional office with a library in Montreal is located in the Alexis Nihon Plaza (283-5725).

Z1392
.O6T8x
Ref.

Tudor, Dean. Sources of Statistical Data for Ontario. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1972.

This bibliography identifies some 450 sources of statistical data for Ontario. A detailed subject index facilitates locating relevant materials. Valuable for research on Ontario issues after 1960.

C. Socio-Economic

Z7204
.S67B4x
Ref.

Berry, John Widdup. Social Psychology of Canada; an Annotated Bibliography. Kingston, Department of Psychology, Queen's University, 1971.

Some titles are grouped under the specific heading of Industrial Labour while many others in social economics are scattered throughout. Books, periodical articles and theses to 1970/71 are included. Author and subject indexes.

Govt.Docs.

Canada. Census Division. 1971 Census Catalogue; Population, Housing, Agriculture. Ottawa, Information Canada, 1972.

A detailed descriptive catalogue of the 1971 census. Supplies order information, prices, and expected publication date. Arranged by series and Statistics Canada catalogue number. In English and French.

Z7164
.C45A56x
Ref.

Canadian Welfare Council. Poverty: an Annotated Bibliography and References. Ottawa, 1966.

_______. _______. Supplement. 1st, 1967- Ottawa.

Arranged by subject, e.g. regional development, social and economic development; labour employment and manpower. Supplements have updated material to 1969. Covers books, articles and unpublished reports.

Z5942
.C33
1945-69
Ref.
Mgmt.
Soc.Work

Canadian Council on Urban and Regional Research. Urban and Regional References Urbaines et regionales, 1945-1969. Ottawa, 1970?

Section 4 is on economics. Includes many government studies. Annotated, classified and indexed.

Z1002
.S6x
Ref.
UL

Southam, Peter. Bibliographie des bibliographies sur l'économie, la société et la culture au Québec 1940-1971. Quebec, Institut superieur des sciences humaines, Université Laval, 1972. (Collection Instruments de travail, no.6)

A bibliography of bibliographies on Quebec that includes bibliographies published separately and those found in books and periodicals. Part one is general bibliographies; part two, bibliographies by subject. Economics is under "Economie et travail". English and French language publications included, briefly annotated in French.

D. Labour

Z7164
.T7I8x
Mgmt.
Soc.Work

Isbester, A. Fraser. Industrial and Labour Relations in Canada: a Selected Bibliography. Kingston, Ontario, Industrial Relations Centre, Queen's University, 1965. (Queen's University. Industrial Relations Centre. Bibliographical series, no.2)

Part 1 lists publications by author under five headings: collective bargaining; labour union history and administration; wages, hours and working conditions; labour supply; and unemployment; part 2, cites Canadian labour papers; part 3, cites reference sources, and part 4, is the subject and author index to part 1.

On order
for Ref.
(Apr.'74)

Leblanc, André et John D. Thevaites. Le monde ouvrier au Québec; bibliographie retrospective. Montréal, Presses de l'Université du Quebéc, 1973.

On order
for Ref.
(Apr.'74)

Rioux, Bernard et Lise Bernier. Travail, syndicalisme; bibliographie. Montreal, Conseil de développement social du Montréal métropolitain, 1972. 2v.

Z7165
.C2T72
Ref.
UL
Mgmt.

Tremblay, Louis Marie. Bibliographie des relations du travail au Canada, 1940-1967. Montréal, Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1969.

Annotated, selective bibliography of books, articles, government publications and theses. "Relations du travail" embraces both individual and collective employee/employer relations and is separated into: syndicalisme, relations industrielles, aspects juridiques, main-d'oeuvre, and administration.

Z7165
.C2W53
Ref.
Law
Mgmt.

Williams, C. Brian. Manpower Management in Canada, a Selected Bibliography. Kingston, Ontario, Industrial Relations Centre, Queen's University, 1968. (Queen's University. Industrial Relations Centre. Bibliography series, no.3.)

A selected bibliography of research literature and sources, relevant to employment, unemployment, manpower supply, manpower planning and manpower utilization research in Canada. Mostly material published between 1960-1966. U.S. publications relevant to Canadian public policy are included. Subject headings are divided into Canada and United States. Additional sources appended include research in progress.

E. Theses

For a more comprehensive listing see A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries With Special Emphasis on Social Sciences and Humanities, available at the McLennan Reference desk.

Z7405
.R4
O82x
1972-73
Ref.

Ottawa. National Science Library. Information Exchange for Federally Supported Research in Universities. Directory of Federally Supported Research in Universities, 1972-73. Repertoire de la recherche dans les universités subventionée par le gouvernement fedéral. Ottawa, 1973.

Most of the research is in the natural sciences. In part 1, a listing by department, some economics research is found under Department of Labour and Canadian Transport Commission. Part 2 is a keyword index of English and French terms, and contains a page under Economics.

Z5055
.C3Q4
Ref.

Québec (City). Université Laval. Bibliothèque. Service d'analyse et d'indexation. Répertoire des thèses de l'école des gradués 1941-1973.

Material can be located by author, subject or chronological approach. Subject headings of interest to economics students are: Economique (sciences sociales) and Relations industrielles (sciences sociales).

Z5055
.C2W6
Ref.
Mgmt.
Law

Wood, W. Donald. Canadian Graduate Theses, 1919-1967, an Annotated Bibliography (Covering Economics, Business and Industrial Relations). Kingston, Ontario, Industrial Relations Centre, Queen's University, 1970. (Kingston, Ontario. Queen's University. Industrial Relations Centre. Bibliography series, no.4.)

A valuable source for Canadian economics theses. Material is grouped according to the nation that is the subject of the theses i.e. Canada, U.S., or Great Britain, and is subdivided by subject.

IV. NEWSPAPER AND PERIODICAL INDEXES

Folio
AI3
.C242
Ref.
Index
Stands

Canadian Periodical Index. 1938/47- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1938/47-

An index by author/subject to some 90 Canadian periodicals. Among these are the following titles relating to economics: L'Actualité économique, Business Quarterly, Canadian Banker, Canadian Business, Canadian Journal of Economics, Canadian Labour, Commerce, Congrès des relations industrielles de l'Université Laval, Financial Post, Industrial Canada, Labour Gazette, Relations industrielles. Currently published monthly with annual cumulations.

AI21
.D4
Ref.
Index
Stands

Index de l'actualité vue à travers la presse écrite: le Devoir. v.7, 1972- Québec.

Lib. has: v.7, 1972-

Formerly:

AI21
.D4
Ref.
Index
Stands

Index. Le Devoir. v.1, 1966 - v.6, 1971.

Lib. has: v.1, 1966 - v.6, 1971.

To 1972, this serves as an index to Le Devoir; from 1973, expanded to include selected coverage of La Presse and Le Soleil. Part I includes a list of the keywords. Part II is the main body giving descriptive notes of articles grouped by keyword. Published monthly with annual cumulations.

AI7
.P47x
Ref.
Index
Stands

Periodex: index analytique de periodiques de langue française.
v.1, 1972- Ste. Foy.

Lib. has: v.1, 1972-

Formerly:

AI7
.I5x
Ref.
Index
Stands

Index analytique. v.1, 1966 - v.6, 1971/72.

Lib. has: v.1, 1966 - v.6, 1971/72

Scope is international. For Canadian economics material consult the Index methodique section under Sciences sociales - Economiques which is subdivided goegraphically, e.g. Sciences sociales - Economiques - Canada; Sciences sociales - Economiques - Québec. A brief description of each article is provided. Canadian economics journals indexed are: *L'actualité économique*, *Québec industriel*, *Québec travail*, *Relations industrielles*. There are three indexes: by keyword, by subject and by author.

Z1392
.Q3R33x
Ref.
Index
Stands

R.A.D.A.R. Répertoire analytique d'articles de revues du Québec.
v.1, 1972- Montréal.

Lib. has: v.1, 1972-

Indexes 100 periodicals published in the province of Quebec. Part A provides a keyword and author approach to periodical articles and films; part B provides a subject approach and includes a resume of the article. Economics material is under Sciences économiques which in turn is subdivided geographically. There is some overlap with *Periodex*.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES
IN
CANADIAN LITERATURE

Listed in this guide are a selection of the more important tools for research in Canadian literature. For bibliographies and reference tools for Canadiana in general a separate complimentary bibliography will be available entitled A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES IN CANADIANA.

This bibliography is arranged as follows:

I. REFERENCE WORKS
   1. GUIDES TO REFERENCE WORKS
   2. HANDBOOKS, BOOKS OF QUOTATIONS, LITERARY PRIZES
   3. BIOGRAPHY
   4. HISTORY
   5. BOOK REVIEWS
   6. DICTIONARIES

II. BIBLIOGRAPHY
   1. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY
   2. PERIODICAL INDEXES
   3. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY
   4. SPECIALIZED BIBLIOGRAPHY
      1. DIARIES AND AUTOBIOGRAPHIES
      2. ETHNIC
      3. FICTION
      4. LINGUISTICS
      5. LITERARY PERIODICALS
      6. POETRY
      7. THEATRE
      8. THESES
      9. TRANSLATION

I. REFERENCE WORKS

1. GUIDES TO REFERENCE WORKS

Bell, I.F. and J.J. Gallup, comps.
A Reference Guide to English, American and Canadian Literature; an Annotated Checklist of Bibliographical and other Reference Materials. Vancouver, U.B.C. Press, 1971. Z2011.B4x Ref.

Useful, up-to-date guide. Much more comprehensive than Campbell, but confined to Canadian literature in English.

Bosa, Réal *et al*, comp.
Les ouvrages de référence du Québec; bibliographie analytique. Québec, Ministere des affaires culturelles, 1969. Z1392.Q3B6x

Section on literature compiled by G.A. Chartrand p. 111-131, "Litterature canadienne et québecoise".

Campbell, Henry Cummings, ed.
How to Find Out about Canada. Oxford, Pergamon Press [1967].
Z1365.C18 1967.

Chapter XII is devoted to literature.

Gnarowski, Michael
A Reference and Bibliographical Guide to the Study of English Canadian Literature. Ottawa, 1967. ZB75.G5x Ref.

Photocopy of Univ. of Ottawa PhD Thesis.

Conceived as a guide to reference sources for the study of English Canadian literature. The second part consists of a representative list of Canadian writers together with references, their publications and critical and review articles pertaining to their work.

Guide to Canadian Reference Books. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1972. On order for Ref.

To be published Autumn 1972.

2. HANDBOOKS, BOOKS OF QUOTATIONS, LITERARY PRIZES

Blanchard, Etienne
Recueil d'idées. Montréal, Les Editions de Mercure, 1929.
AQ.B59.

Basically a French dictionary of quotations but includes French Canadian sources e.g. Henri Bourassa, Abbé Lionel Groulx, Honoré Mercier, etc.

Goodman Eileen
The Canadian Writer's Market. Toronto, McClelland and Stewart, c1970. PN4908.G6x Ref. & UL.

Of special value are the lists of Canadian book publishers and periodical publications specifying the subjects they publish, prices paid etc. Includes a brief list of current prizes and awards for Canadian writing.

Hamilton, Robert M.
Canadian Quotations and Phrases, Literary and Historical. Toronto, McClelland & Stewart, 1952. AQ.H18 Ref.

Arranged under broad topics. No cross references but includes an alphabetical list of the authors of the quotations.

Literary and Library Prizes. 1935- New York, PN171.P75L5
Latest in Ref.

The section on Canadian prizes gives details on the prizes and lists the winners from the inception of the prize.

Story, Norah
Oxford Companion to Canadian History and Literature. Toronto,
O.U.P., 1967. PS8015 S7 1967 Ref.

About 450 of the 1,900 articles concern Canadian literature. Includes survey articles on fiction, poetry, drama, etc.

3. BIOGRAPHY

Audet, Francis-Joseph et Gérard Malchelosse.
Pseudonymes canadiens, Montréal,Ducharme, 1936. 189p.
ZV82.A899 Ref.

Identifies more than 2,000 pseudonyms employed by French Canadian writers and journalists.

Barbeau, Victor
La Societé des écrivains canadiens, ses règlements, son action,
bio-bibliographie de ses membres. Montréal, Société des écrivains
canadiens, 1944. 119p. On order Ref.

The Canadian Who's Who. Toronto, Trans-Canada Pr.,1910-
F5009.C3 Ref.

Current volume especially useful for sketches on the better known contemporary Canadian authors.

Conseil superieur du livre
Liste des poètes canadiens-français. Quatrième éd. rév.
Montréal, C.S.L., 1969. PS8155 C6 1969. Ref.

Provides names and addresses of French Canadian poets; literary and cultural publishers and publications; literary prizes and contests.

Creative Canada, a Biographical Dictionary of Twentieth Century
Creative and Performing Artists. Compiled by the Reference
Division, McPherson Library, Univ. of Victoria, B.C. Toronto
Univ. of Toronto Press, vol. 1, 1971- PN1583.A2C7x Ref., U.L.

Biographical and bibliographical information on "those creative and performing artists who have contributed as individuals to the culture of Canada in the twentieth century and who have had this individual contribution recognized in print".

Volume 1 limited to authors of belles lettres, artists, and sculptors. Its predecessor: Canadian Biographies: Artists and Authors, Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1948-1952 remains useful for individuals not yet included see Creative Canada E+C16 Ref.

Dictionary of Canadian Biography. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press, 1966- F5009.D49 Ref. & McL. Stacks, U.L., Law, Library Science, etc.

Both an English and French edition are being published. Three volumes published presently: v. 1, 1000-1700; v. 2, 1700-1740; v. 10, 1871-1880. Follows in the scholarly tradition of the Dictionary of National Biography and the Dictionary of American Biography. Bibliographies are appended to each of the signed biographies and there is a general bibliography at the end of each volume which should prove useful for background materials.

Le Jeune, L.
Dictionnaire général de biographie, histoire, littérature, agriculture, commerce industrie, et des arts, sciences, moeurs, coutumes, institutions, politiques et religieuses du Canada. Ottawa, Université d'Ottawa, 1931. 2 vols. AE.L54 Ref.

A very useful biographic aid with reference to French Canadians in particular. Contains brief bibliographies with periodical as well as book references.

Lemire, Maurice
Répertoire des spécialistes de littérature canadienne-française described under II.4.8.

McDonough, Irma
Profiles. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1971. Z1377.CP7x Ref.

Twenty biobibliographies of Canadian authors who write for children previously published in In Review. New "Profiles" continue to appear in each issue. For annotation of In Review see I.5.

Matthews , William
Canadian Diaries and Autobiographies described under II.4.1.

Morgan, Henry J.
Canadian Men and Women of the Time, A Handbook of Canadian Biography. First ed. Toronto, Wm. Briggs, 1898. 142.M82c.3. Ref. McL. 2nd ed., 1912. 142.M82c2. Ref., McL., Relig. Studies, Lib. Science.

Both editions are very useful for the period not yet covered by the Dictionary of Canadian Biography.

Murphy, Rosalie, ed.
Contemporary Poets of the English Language. Chicago, St. James Press, 1970. Z2014.P7C6x Ref.

Includes many living Canadian poets writing in English. Articles (signed) average two pages. Good bibliographies and critical appraisals.

Rhodenizer, Vernon Blair
Canadian Literature in English. Montreal, Quality Press, [1965]. Z1375 R5 Ref.

A biobibliographical dictionary. Contains many inaccuracies but useful for the extensiveness of its coverage. Uses a subject approach. The Index compiled by Lois Thierman, La Survivance Printing Ltd., Edmonton, 1968, has been published as a separate volume. Z1375.R5 Ref.

Société des écrivains canadiens
Répertoire bio-bibliographique. Montréal, Société des écrivains canadiens, 1954. Y82.55678 Ref.

Supplement to Barbeau. Covers members from 1944 to 1954. Also supplements the Audet-Malchelosse list of pseudonyms.

Sylvestre, Guy, ed.
Canadian Writers, écrivains canadiens, a Biographical Dictionary ed. by Guy Sylvestre, Branston Conron and Carl F. Klinck. New rev. & enl. Toronto, Ryerson Press, 1967. PS8081.S9 1967 Ref.

Previous editions published in 1964 and 1966. Based on Lorne Pierce's An Outline of Canadian Literature. Bio-bibliographies of about three hundred writers. Includes living authors. Articles in the language of the author. Title index, chronological tables, 1608-1960. Some articles include references.

Thomas, Clara
Canadian Novelists, 1920-1945. Toronto, Longmans, 1946. ZY82F.T36 U.L., Library Science, Macdonald.

Bio-bibliographical sketches of over one hundred authors born in or residents of Canada.

Wallace, W.S., comp.
A Dictionary of North American Writers Deceased before 1950. Toronto, Ryerson, 1951. Y.5W211 Ref.

Brief entries provide references to sources. Best source for pseudonyms of English language Canadian writers.

Wallace, William Stewart
The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography. 3rd ed. Toronto, Macmillan, 1963. F5009.M3 1963 Ref.

Particularly useful for literary figures. Only authors who died before 1961 included. Bibliographical references provided.

4. HISTORY

Edward, Murray D.
A Stage in Our Past, English Language Theatre in Eastern Canada from the 1790's to 1914. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press, 1968. PN2301.E3.

The author takes a look at Canada's rather sketchy theatrical past and discusses touring companies, stage productions, players and playhouses, and some of the plays they produced. Appendices contain a chronology of performances. Bibliography pages 197-203.

Grandpré, Pierre de
Histoire de la littérature française de Québec. Montréal, Beauchemin, 1967-69. 4 vols. PS8073.G73 Ref., U.L., McL. Stacks.

Well illustrated, good for historical and social background. Short biographical notices. Very few bibliographical references, but brief bibliographies at the ends of chapters. Indexes of names and titles.

Kesterton, Wilfred H.
A History of Journalism in Canada. Toronto, McClelland and Stewart, 1967. (The Carleton Library, no. 36) PN4904 K4 McL. Stacks and Macdonald

Detailed history covers from 1752 to 1966. Includes material on the development of newspapers, magazines, radio and television.

Klinck, Carl Frederick, ed.
Literary History of Canada; Canadian Literature in English. Toronto, Univ of Toronto Press, 1965. PS8071.K6 Ref.

Contributions by more than thirty scholars. Index. No footnotes but special section of bibliographies and notes for each chapter.

Pacey, Desmond
Creative Writing in Canada a Short History of English Canadian Literature. New ed. rev. & enl. Toronto, Ryerson Press, 1961 PS8021 P3 1961.

Largely superceded by Klinck, but its bibliography (p. 283-300) still valuable.

Tougas, Gérard
Histoire de la littérature canadienne-française. 4è éd. Paris, Presses universitaires de France, 1967. PS8073 T6 1967 Ref. & UL

Chronological series of essays on literary periods, authors and literary forms. Some references but no bibliography.

5. BOOK REVIEWS

Canadian Periodical Index described under II.2 Book Reviews are grouped together under the entry "Book Reviews".

In Review; Canadian Books for Children, v. 1- 1967- Library Science

A journal devoted to reviewing Canadian books for children.

"Letters in Canada" described under II.3

Livres et auteurs québécois. Montréal, Editions Jumonville, 1969. PS8073 L5 Ref. Continues Livres et auteurs canadiens, 1961-1968 PS8073 L5 Ref.

An annual publication which reviews important books of the year, includes articles of literary criticism, a section entitled "Etudes de littérature québécoise publiées au cours de l'année dans nos revues", also Bibliographie générale (a subject bibliography which includes important novels, literary studies, etc.).

Rogers, Amos Robert
American Recognition of Canadian Authors Writing in English, 1890-1960. [Ann Arbor] University of Michigan, 1964.
Z1375 R6x

Reprint of University of Michigan PhD dissertation.

278 Canadian writers studied. Useful not only for tracing the literary production of an individual but also for finding book reviews of Canadian writers' works in American books and periodicals.

see also Section II.2 Periodical Indexes

For other sources of book reviews see also A Student's Guide to Book Review Sources in the McLennan Library, McLennan Library, Reference Department, 1971. Available at Reference Desk.

6. DICTIONARIES

These dictionaries provide information chiefly for words, expressions, and usage that is especially Canadian. Excluded are the more general type of dictionary, e.g. Robert, Littré, etc. Also excluded are the language dictionaries for the smaller ethnic groups such as Indian, Eskimo, Ukrainian, etc.

Bélisle, Louis A.
Nouveau dictionnaire générale de la langue française au Canada. Québec, Bélisle, 1971. PC3637 B4 1971. Ref., U.L.

Produced in collaboration with the "Office de la langue Française au Quebec". "Canadianismes" are marked with special symbols indicating whether they are; "Canadianismes de bon aloi" "Les canadianismes populaires et folkoriques, Les anglicismes, barbarismes et autres impropriétés"...

Clapin, Sylva
Dictionnaire canadien-français ou lexique - glossaire des mots, expressions et locations ne se trouvant pas dans les dictionnaires courants et dont l'usage appartient, surtout aux canadiens-français. Montréal, Beauchemin, 1894. PC3628.C6.1902.

Provides examples and citations and indicates the origins of "canadianismes".

Colpron, Gilles
Les anglicismes au Québec, répertoire classifié. Montréal, Beauchemin, 1970. PC2678.C6x Ref., U.L.

A fascinating study of anglicisms as used in Canadian French. Classifies them by types and recommends alternative expressions.

A Dictionary of Canadianisms on Historical Principles. Ed. Walter S. Avis [and others] Toronto, Gage, 1967. PE 1628.D56 Ref., U.L., Macdonald, Library Science

Provides an historical record, meaning, or meanings, pronunciation and etymology, of words and expressions, characteristic of the various spheres of Canadian life throughout the period English has been used in Canada.

Dictionnaire canadien français, français-anglais, anglais-français. The Canadian Dictionary, French-English, English-French. [Ed] Jean Paul Vinay... Toronto, McClelland and Stewart, 1962. PC2640.D44 Ref., Library Science, Social Work, U.L.

A very handy translation dictionary. Gives pronunciations. Canadianisms preceded with (c)

Dionne, Narcisse-Eutrope
Le parler populaire des canadiens français; au lexique des canadianismes, acadianismes, anglicismes, américanismes, mots anglais les plus en usage au sien des familles canadiennes et acadiennes françaises... Québec, Laflamme et Proulx. 1909. XPQ.D63 Ref., U.L.

Gives examples of usage for almost every word listed.

Dulong, Gaston
Dictionnaire correctif du français au Canada. Québec, Les Presses de l'Université Laval, 1968. PC3637.D8 Ref.

Author omits entries for words or expressions he considers to be "Canadianismes" as opposed to "canayen" or "joual". His purpose is to provide "corrections" for "nos fautes les plus courantes".

Dunn, Oscar
Glossaire franco-canadien et vocabulaire de locations vicieuses usitées au Canada. Québec, A. Côté, 1880. XPQ.D925 RBD.

Sometimes gives origin.

Société du parler français au Canada
Glossaire du parler français au Canada. Québec, L'Action sociale, 1930. PC3637 S6. Ref., U.L., Macdonald. 1968 reprint, McLennan, U.L., Library Science

Gives definitions, origin, examples of usage, and pronunciation of words and expressions which are characteristic of Canadian French.

Turenne, Augustin
Petit dictionnaire du "joual" au français. Montréal, Ed. de l'Homme, 5e éd rév. PC3637 T8 1963 Ref., U.L.

The first section contains lists of words and phrases most commonly used in every day life. They are grouped by subject headings such as "A la cuisine, chez le dentiste" etc. Non "joual" alternatives to joual are provided. The second section is devoted to erroneous expressions. Asterisk gives Canadian sense of international French words or expressions. As this dictionary is an attempt to purify French as spoken in Canada, it does not give etymology or pronunciation.

II. BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY

Bell, Inglis F. and J.J. Gallup
A Reference Guide to English, American and Canadian Literature. Vancouver, Univ. of British Columbia Press, 1971. For annotation see I.1.

Chalifoux, Jean-Pierre
Liste des sources bibliographiques relatives à la littérature canadienne-française. Montréal, Centre d'études canadiennes-françaises, McGill Univ.,1967. Z1392 Q3M3x 1967 Ref.

90 titles alphabetically arranged by author. No annotations, no indexes.

Lochhead, Douglas, comp.
Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies. 2nd ed. Rev. and enl. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press. 1972. Z1365 A1T3 1972 Ref.

A numbered alphabetical listing by author. The index lists subjects in upper case. Each entry under the subject is given its numerical reference. The first edition of this bibliography (1960) and its supplements was edited by Raymond Tanghe. Still very useful because of its more convenient subject arrangement (Z1365.A1T3 Ref.)

Proulx, Jeanne, comp.
Bio-bibliographies canadiennes-françaises. Liste compilé par Jeanne Proulx sous la direction de Anna Poray-Wybranowski. Montréal, Université de Montréal, 1970. Z1377.F8B5x Ref.

Enumerates the bio-bibliographies of French-Canadian writers presented between 1938 and 1962 by the students of the Library School at the Université de Montréal. Keyword and pseudonym indexes.

2. PERIODICAL INDEXES

Abstracts of English Studies. v. 1, 1958- PE25.A16 Ref.
Index Stands

Includes abstracts of articles published in Canadian journals, e.g. Queens Quarterly, University of Toronto Quarterly, Canadian Literature.

Canadian Historical Review (Indexes)
Toronto University Press v. 1, 1920- F5000 C27x McLennan
Index to vols. 1-10, 1920-1929
Index to vols. 11-20, 1930-1939
Index to vols. 21-30, 1940-1949
Index to vols. 31-45, 1950-1964

The indexes are guides to articles and book reviews published in the review. The first three indexes contain a number of literary references under such subject headings as Literature, Fiction, Poetry, Bibliography, Folklore, etc. The fourth index volume (Laval, 1969) carries much briefer listings in these areas.

Index analytique. v. 1-
1966- Québec Centre de documentation de la bibliothèque de l'Université Laval. A17 I5x Ref. Index Stands

Monthly with annual cumualtions. Classified list of articles appearing in 120 French language journals. Indexes by author and subject.

Index to McLean's Magazine, 1914-1937
Canadian Library Association. Occasional paper no. 47. Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1965. Z673 C18515. Ref. Index Stands

Follows the same pattern of indexing as Canadian periodical Index and useful for the period not covered by that index.

see also under II.3 General - Bibliography for the Cahiers bibliographiques des lettres québecois and the M.L.A. International Bibliography.

Check also the periodical indexes e.g. Social Sciences and Humanities Index and Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature, under headings such as "Canadian Literature", "French Canadian Literature" and the titles in section II.3 which index periodical articles as well books.

3. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

"Annual Bibliography of Commonwealth Literature", 1964-

Since 1965 published annually in the Journal of Commonwealth Literature. PR1.J67. Canadian section includes an annual survey of creative writing, as well as bibliographies of individual authors, lists of fiction and non-fiction, critical studies and current journals.

Bell, Inglis Freeman, ed.
Canadian Literature, Littérature canadienne, 1959-1963. A Checklist of Creative and Critical Writings. Vancouver, Publications Center, University of British Columbia, 1966. 140p. Z1375.B4 Ref. & U.L.

Amended cumulation of the annual lists from Canadian Literature. (New cumulation slated for late 1972).

Cahiers bibliographiques des lettres québécoises. Montréal, Centre de documentation des lettres, canadiennes-françaises, v. 1- v. 4, 1966 - 1969// . Z1369.C2. Ref.

Primarily of use as a periodical index and as an index to newspaper articles relating to Quebec literature, although it also includes books and pamphlets as well as entries for chapters of books and essays published in collections.

Canadian Literature. Littérature canadienne. A Quarterly of Criticism and Review, no. 1- 1959- Vancouver, University of British Columbia. PS8001.C25x McLennan.

Annual Supplement consists of a checklist of English Canadian and French Canadian creative and critical writings. Includes citations of periodical articles and essays.

Harvard University. Library
Canadian History and Literature: Classification Schedule, Classified Listing by Call Number, Alphabetical Listing by Author or Title, Chronological Listing. Cambridge, Distrib. by Harvard Univ. Pr., 1968. (Widener Library Shelflist, 20)
Z1365.H3 Ref. R.B.D., Lib. Science.

"Letters in Canada" 1935-
Since 1935 published annually in the University of Toronto Quarterly (AP5.U55 McLennan) Reviews the year's production of Canadian literature in English, French and other languages.

Modern Humanities Research Association
Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature, v. 1, 1920- Z2011.M69 Ref. index Stands

Canadian material interfiled with British and American by period. Includes book reviews.

Modern Language Association of America
International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. N.Y., Kraus Reprints, 1921-
Z7006.M64 Ref. Index Stands.

Formerly published as part of PMLA. From 1919-1955 gives only American writers of books and articles on the modern literature. From 1956 onwards it became international in scope. Indexes all major Canadian journals of literary scholarship. Classified arrangement by language. Articles on Canadian authors are to be found both under English Literature II: (Australia, Canada, etc.) and under French Literature II: French-Canadian Literature.

Morgan, Henry James
Bibliotheca Canadienses: or a Manual of Canadian Literature. Ottawa, G.E. Desbarats, 1867 ZX82+M82 RBD, Osler. 1968 reprint Z1374.M6.1968 Ref., U.L.

Includes biographical and bibliographical information about literature in Canada, 1760-1867.

Société des écrivains canadiens
Bulletin bibliographique. Montréal, 1937- 1959// .Z1370.S5.

An annual listing arranged by author with a title index of books which were collected by the society or came to the attention of the compiler. Continued to a certain extent by Livres et auteurs canadiens and Livres et auteurs québécois. see also section I.5.

Tougas, Gérard
A Checklist of Printed Materials Relating to French Canadian Literature. Vancouver, Univ. of British Columbia Library, 1958.
ZWY82.T64 Ref. 2nd rev. ed., 1971 On order for Ref.

"The word literature has been given an extensive interpretation. Besides the novel, poetry, drama, short stories, chronicles, literary criticism and biographies dealing with authors or leading figures having some connection with literature, are also included parliamentary oratory, travellers' chronicles and folklore when not of a scientific nature. Translations as well as various editions of the same work have also been considered as pertinent materials".

Watters, Reginald Eyre
A Checklist of Canadian Literature and Background Materials 1628-1950, being a Comprehensive List of the Books which Constitute Canadian Literature written in English, together with a Selective List of other Books by Canadian Authors which reveal the Backgrounds of that Literature, compiled for the Humanities Research Council of Canada. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press, 1959. ZWY82.W34c Ref., U.L., R.B.D. Z1375.W33.
(1967 reprint), U.L., Divinity, Library School, Macdonald College
2nd ed. 1971, On order for Ref.

Pt. 1. English Canadian fiction, poetry and drama to 1950
Pt. 2. Critical works and other secondary sources.

Watters, Reginald E. and I. Bell
On Canadian Literature, 1806-1960; a Checklist of Articles, Books and Theses on English Canadian Literature, its Authors and Language. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto Press, 1966.
Z1375.W33 Ref., U.L., Macdonald, Library Science.

Lists biographical, critical and scholarly writings on English Canadian Literature. Pt. 1 Arranged by literary form. Pt. 2 arranged by author's names. Supplements the Annual bibliographies in Canadian Literature and the fall issue of the Canadian Journal of Linguistics.

4. SPECIALIZED BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. DIARIES AND AUTOBIOGRAPHIES:

Matthews, William
Canadian Diaries and Autobiographies. Berkeley, Univ. of California Press, 1950. Z5305.C3m3 Ref.

Arranged by author. Includes diaries and autobiographies which relate in part to Canada and reminiscences which appeared in journals. Annotated.

2. ETHNIC:

Rome, David
Jews in Canadian Literature, a Bibliography. rev. ed. Montreal Canadian Jewish Congress and Jewish Public Library, 1964. 2 vols. ZWY82//R66a2 Ref.

Series of bibliographical essays on Jewish authors writing in English. Arranged chronologically. Includes and quotes critical commentary and provides biographical information. Essays on Jewish contributors to literary journals, literary criticism and translation and on Jewish writers in the French language.

3. FICTION:

Drolet, Antonio
Bibliographie du roman canadien-français, 1900-1950. Québec, Presses de l'Université Laval, 1955. ZWY82.D83 Ref.

866 titles arranged by author. With title index and a list of critical studies.

Hare, John E.
"Bibliographie du roman canadien-français 1837-1962" in Archives des lettres canadiennes T.3, 2e éd., 1971, PS8197.08R6 Ref.

Pt. 1. Etudes sur le roman canadien-français,
Pt. 2. Bibliographie du roman canadien-français,
Pt. 3. Chronologie du roman canadien-français,
Pt. 4. Romans pour adolescents.

Hayne, David M. and Marcel Tirol
Bibliographie critique du roman canadien-français 1837-1900. Québec, Presses de l'Univ. de Montréal, 1968. 144p. Z1377 F8H3 Ref., U.L., Library Science, Macdonald.

Provides detailed information concerning editions, serial publication in periodicals, translations etc. as well as references to critical and biographical studies with an emphasis on contemporary comment.

Horning, Lewis Emerson and Lawrence J. Burpee
A Bibliography of Canadian Fiction. Toronto, Printed for the Library by W. Briggs., 1904. (Victoria University Library Publication No. 2) ZWY82+V66 Ref.

Includes brief biographical information.

4. LINGUISTICS:

Avis, Walter
A Bibliography of Writings on Canadian English 1857-1965. Toronto, Gage, 1965. Z1379.A85 Ref., Educ., Library Science, Macdonald, Ref.

168 titles, mostly periodical articles pertaining to Canadian English.

Dulong, Gaston
Bibliographie linguistique du Canada français. Québec, Presses du l'Université Laval, 1966. Z1377.F8D8 Ref.

Includes a very few linguistic studies of French Canadian authors.

Robitaille, Lucil
"Bibliographie, tableau approximatif des principaux ouvrages traitant de la langue française au Canada". In l'Académie canadienne-française. Cahiers, vol. 5, 1960, p. 139-156. AC20.A25 McL. Stacks.

Some 150 titles of books and periodical articles on the subject of Canadian French.

5. LITERARY PERIODICALS:

Tod, Dorothea D. and Audrey Cordingley
A Bibliography of Canadian Literary Periodicals, 1789-1900, Ottawa, 1932. (Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*, 3rd Series, v. 26, sec. 2, 1932, Pt. III, p. 90-96)
ZWAP+T56 Ref.

Pt. 1: English Canadian
Pt. 2: French Canadian

6. POETRY:

Fortier, Suzanne
Bibliographie de la poésie canadienne-française, 1935-1958 Québec, 1961. 46p. On order for Ref.

Fraser, Ian Forbes
Bibliography of French Canadian Poetry. N.Y. Columbia Univ. Press, 1935. 105p. On order for Ref.

James, Charles Canniff
A Bibliography of Canadian Poetry (English). Toronto, 1899 (Victoria University Library. Publications no. 1)
ZWY82+V66 Ref.

Includes brief biographical information. List of critical articles appearing in magazines of the time appended.

Murphy, Rosalie, ed.
Contemporary poetry in the English Language. Described in I.3.

Roy, G. Ross and Michael Gnarowski
Canadian Poetry: or a Supplementary Bibliography, Quebec, Culture, 1964. 13p. ZWY 82.R82 Ref.

Intended to supplement Watters' *Checklist*. Based on the holdings of the University of Montreal and the library of Lakehead College. Gives locations for these two libraries and also for titles in the *Checklist* which are given no location there.

7. THEATRE:

Bilodeau, Françoise
Bibliographie du théâtre québécois de 1900 à 1935. Québec, Dept. des Etudes Canadiennes Françaises, Université Laval. 1971. On order for Ref.

Dominion Drama Festival
Canadian Full Length Plays in English, a Preliminary Annotated Catalogue, ed. by W.S. Milne. Ottawa, Dominion Drama Festival, 1964. Z1377.D7D6 Ref.

Plays written by Canadians or persons normally resident in Canada. Uncovered over 700 Canadian playwrights writing 680 titles of which 80 published. Only plays of which copies were received (MSS or published) were included. Gives address of author (when available) for unpublished plays. Annotations give brief outline of plot, staging requirements.

________________ Supplement. 1966. Z1377.D7D6s U.L.
Plays selected for "playability". Not all inclusive but like preliminary catalogue in organization.

Du Berger, Jean
Bibliographie du théâtre québécois de 1935 à nos jours. Québec, Université Laval. Dept. d'études canadiennes, 1970. Z1377.D7D83x.

Lists books and articles about the French Canadian theatre as well as plays published in whole or in part. Includes a few radio and television plays.

Edwards, Murray
A stage in our past. See section I.4.

Ouelette, Therese
Bibliographie du théâtre québécois des origines à 1900. Québec, Dept. d'études canadiennes, Univ. Laval. On order for Ref.

8. THESES:

Canadian Literature; Theses in preparation, ed. by C.F. Klinck
no. 1- 1960- Ref. has 1966- in Vertical File under Canadian Literature - Theses

Lemire, Maurice and Kenneth Landry
Répertoire des spécialistes de littérature canadienne-française. Université Laval, Archives de littérature canadienne, 1971. Z1377.F8 L4x Ref.

An alphabetic listing by name of specialists in French-Canadian literature. Indicates the university to which each is affiliated, both his published and unpublished works, and the French Canadian literature courses which he is presently teaching. This compilation is the result of questionnaire sent out to universities across Canada and since some did not reply, there are a number of serious ommissions, which the compilers hope to rectify in a later edition.

In addition there is an alphabetical listing by author of theses on French Canadian literature (1923-1970). Theses in progress are also included, then the theses are analyzed by chronological period, broad subject headings, and finally there is an alphabetical list of authors who are the subjects of the theses.

McNamee, Lawrence Francis
Dissertations in English and American Literature; Theses Accepted by American, British and German Universities, 1865-1964. N.Y. Bowker, 1968. Z5053.M32 Ref.

______________ Supplement. 1969 Ref.

Canadian literature is included in a section entitled "Empire Literature".

Naaman, Antoine
Guide bibliographique des thèses littéraires canadiennes de 1921 à 1969. Montréal, Editions Cosmos, 1970. Z5055 C2N3x Ref., U.L.

Part 1 of the books is devoted to theses on Canadian literature both French and English, pt. 2 covers theses on French literature, pt. 3 is a selective listing of theses on literary topics in other modern and ancient languages. Included in this book is material on scholarships, literary contests and prizes, Canadian research centres, Canadian publishers and other information of use to individuals involved in literary research in Canada including a "bibliographie sommaire de la recherche littéraire" which provides useful background reading concerning methology.

For information on how to locate dissertations submitted to Canadian, U.S. and other foreign universities to supplement the titles mentioned above there is A Guide to Theses Location And Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries. McLennan Library. Reference Dept., 1971. Available at Ref. Desk.

9. TRANSLATIONS:

Index translationum. Repertoire internationale des traductions, International Bibliography of Translations, I- 1948- Paris, Unesco. Z6514.T7I42 Ref.

Section on Canada in each volume. Also index of authors translated into any other language.

Jain, Sushel K.
Bibliography of Canadian Literature in English Translation: A Short List Compiled from the Library Catalogue of the Regina Campus Library. Regina, Regina Campus Library, Univ. of Saskatchewan. 1965. ZWY82.J19 Ref.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

CANADIAN POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT:
A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This bibliography is intended to present the reference works relevant to the study of Canadian politics and government available in the McLennan Library. It does not include general political science tools, most of which will have a Canadian section, as these can be found listed in the Student's Guide to Reference Resources for Political Science. This bibliography complements the political science guide.

Government Documents

The Government Documents Department is a depository for (i.e., receives all publications published by) the Canadian federal and Quebec provincial governments, as well as representative collections from other Canadian provinces. The majority of these publications are not listed in the main card catalogue, but only in the Government Documents Department catalogue. The major indexes through which the publications can be approached by subject are listed in this bibliography.

Law Library

The Law Library contains a great deal of material of relevance to the study of Candian politics and government which is not available in the McLennan Library. This material is catalogued by main entry only in the McGill Union Catalogue. Undergraduate students wishing to consult material which is only in the Law Library should get a letter of introduction from the Reference Department in McLennan Library to gain access to the Law Library.

Locations

Reference Department (Ref.) is given as the preferred location under the call number of each item in this bibliography. There may be other copies available in the McGill Library system. Other locations can be found by checking the catalogues. The only exception to this is Government Documents (Govt. Docs.) which is sometimes given in addition to Reference. The student may profit by using the Government Documents Department reference collection to make a systematic documents search. The only other location used is the McLennan stacks - again there may be other locations throughout the McGill Library system. The designation "latest in Ref." indicates that the most recent issue of a continuing publication is in the Reference Department, the earlier issues will be in the McLennan stacks under their call number.

Student Guides

Student guides, which may be useful to the study of Canadian politics and government, are available in the following subject areas:

Political Science
Economics
Economic Statistics

Others, in preparation, are:

Canadian Biography
Canadian History
Canadiana Bibliography
Blacks in Canada
French Canada
International Relations
Socialism, Communism and Marxism
Urban Planning

If you have any difficulty with the reference materials listed in this bibliography, or are having problems finding information, ask the reference librarians for assistance.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. DIRECTORIES.. 3

II. BIOGRAPHICAL SOURCES.............................. 3

III. YEARBOOKS AND REVIEWS............................ 4

IV. INDEXES... 5

- A. Periodical Indexes
- B. Newspaper Indexes

V. BIBLIOGRAPHY...................................... 6

- A. General
- B. Government Publications
- C. Quebec Government

VI. GOVERNMENT OF CANADA.............................. 9

- A. Organization
- B. Elections, Ministries and Parties
- C. Biographical Material
- D. Federal-Provincial Relations

VII. PERIODICALS...................................... 11

I. DIRECTORIES

AY417
.A64
Latest
in Ref.

Almanach du peuple Beauchemin, 1869- Montreal.

Lib. has: (1882-1967, incomplete): 1969-

Useful for up-to-date information on Quebec. Strong at the local government level. Popular treatment.

AY417
.A4x
Latest
in Ref.

Almanach Moderne Eclair, 1956- Ville d'Anjou.

Lib. has: 1964; 1966-69; 1972-

Similar to, though larger than, Beauchemin. More international coverage though not as strong on local affairs.

AY414
.C16
Latest
in Ref.

Canadian Almanac and Directory, 1848- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1848-

Extremely useful for information on Canadian government at both the federal and provincial levels. Includes ministers, departments, officials, compilations of latest statistics, addresses of government offices, associations, societies, etc.

AY414
.M3
Latest
in Ref.

Corpus Directory and Almanac of Canada, 1972- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1967-1971.

Good coverage of Canadian Government. Should be used to complement Canadian Almanac and Directory.

II. BIOGRAPHICAL SOURCES

Only current Canadian biographical sources are presented here. A guide to biographical resources for Canadian studies is in preparation.

F5404
.B5
Ref.

Biographies Canadienne-Française 1920- Montreal.

Lib. has: 1920-

Long biographical sketches of prominent French Canadians, including individuals connected with government and politics at all levels. Comes out irregularly - latest edition in Reference is 1968-69.

On order
for Ref.
(Feb. 1972)

Canadian Political Science Association. Directory of Political Scientists in Canada. Ottawa, Canadian Political Science Association, 1971.

F5009
.C3
Ref.

Canadian Who's Who, 1910- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1910-

The best general biographical source for prominent living Canadians.

F5009
.W48
Ref.

Who's Who in Canada, 1944- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1944-

Not generally considered as useful as Canadian Who's Who, although biographies tend to be longer. Use this to complement Canadian Who's Who.

F5354
.N4
Ref.

Newfoundland and Labrador Who's Who. St. John's, Boone, 1968.

F5704
.W5
1969
Ref.

Who's Who in Alberta. Saskatoon, Lyone, (1969?)

F5754
.W65
1969
Ref.

Who's Who in British Columbia. Victoria, Edgelow, 1969.

F5404
.W4
1967/68
Ref.

Who's Who in Quebec. Montreal, Quebec Press Service, 1968.

F5654
.W65
1969
Ref.

Who's Who in Saskatchewan. Saskatoon, Lyonne, (1969?).

III. YEARBOOKS AND REVIEWS

F5176
.A86
Latest
in Ref.

Atlantic Yearbook, 1971- Fredericton.

Lib. has: 1971-

Coverage includes Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland and a general section on the Atlantic region. Under each section, amongst other things, are included Executive Council, Legislature, Government departments, officials, commissions, boards, etc. Provides greater detail than the general Canadian sources.

F5003
.C3
Latest
in Ref.

Canadian Annual Review of Politics and Public Affairs, 1971- . Toronto.

Lib. has: 1971-

Formerly:

Canadian Annual Review, 1960-1970. Toronto, 1961-1971.

Lib. has: 1960-1970

Similar in scope to Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, though put out by a different publisher. One section on "Parliament and Politics", which includes an essay on each province, and another on "External Affairs and Defense".

Cutter
AE
.C16
Stacks

Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1901-1938. Toronto, 1902-1939.

Lib. has: 1901-1938.

Yearly review of significant events in Canada. Important sections are "Federal Administration and Politics", "Imperial and International Relations", and sections for each province.

HA744
.S8
Latest
in Ref.

Canada Yearbook, 1905- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1905-

Published by Statistics Canada. Arranged by subject, has up-to-date essay type articles on various aspects of Canada. Contains many useful tables of statistical material. Good index.

HA747
.Q32
Latest
in Ref.

Québec (Province of) Bureau of Statistics. Annuaire du Québec · Québec Yearbook 1914- Québec City.

Lib. has: 1962-

Govt. Docs. has: (1914)-

Similar type information to Canada Yearbook, but limited to Québec and in much greater detail. Most textual material is in both English and French, but some is only in French.

IV. INDEXES

A. Periodical Indexes

Folio
A13
.C142
Ref.
Index
Stands

Canadian Periodical Index 1928- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1928-

Indexes by subject and author approximately 100 Canadian periodicals, the great majority of these in the English language. Many of these periodicals are not covered in the general periodical indexes or the specialized political science sources. Monthly, with annual cumulations.

A17
.I5x
Ref.
Index
Stands

Index Analytique, 1966- Quebec City.

Lib. has: 1966-

Index to approximately 120 French language periodicals published in Québec and France. Instructions for use of this computer-produced index are posted in front of it on the index stands.

K
.I38x
Ref.

Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature, 1961- Montreal.

Lib. has: 1961-

Coverage includes Canadian legal periodicals as well as those from related fields. Very important for the study of politics and government in Canada, as many of these periodicals are not covered in Canadian Periodical Index. Also the special list of subject headings gives a more detailed subject approach. First ten years are covered in one volume, and from 1971 onwards it comes out every two months with annual cumulations.

B. Newspaper Indexes

F5000
.C32
Ref.
Index
Stands

Canadian Newsfacts, 1967. Toronto.

Lib. has: 1967-

Bi-weekly. Selects significant news items from major Canadian newspapers and other sources. Digests these reports. Can be used as an index to Canadian newspapers. Has indexes which cumulate annually.

AI21
.D4
Ref.

Index de l'actualité vue à traverse la presse écrite, 1972-

Lib. has: vol. 7, 1972-

This computer-produced index is intended to cover various French language Québec newspapers. As of January, 1973, it only covered Le Devoir. It can, however, be used to establish the date a story broke, thus providing some access to all the unindexed Québec newspapers. Monthly.

Formerly:

AI21
.D4
Ref.

Index du journal Le Devoir, 1966-1971.

Lib. has: vol. 1-6, 1966-1971.

Index to Le Devoir only.

AI3
S2x
Ref.

Saskatchewan. Legislature Library. Newspaper Index, 1935- Regina.

Library has: 1935-

Indexes several newspapers received by the library. Indexed with a regional bias, but coverage includes national and wire service stories.

V. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. General

Z1392
Q3B5x
Ref.

Bibliographie du Québec, 1968- Montreal.

Lib. has: 1968-

Monthly bibliography of material published in Québec or relating to Québec. Includes Québec Provincial Government publications. Classified arrangement.

Z1365
.C23
Ref.

Canadiana, 1950- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1950-

Subject arranged monthly national bibliography which attempts to include all books published in Canada, all books written by Canadians and books about Canada published in other countries. Also includes pamphlets, microforms and federal and provincial government publications. Author/title index cumulates annually. There is also a ten year index, 1950-1960.

Z1392
.Q3B6x
Ref.

Québec. Bibliothèque Nationale. Les ouvrages de référence du Québec. Montréal, Ministère des Affaires Culturelles, 1969.

A bibliography of reference works relating to Québec Province. Includes both English and French material. Annotations in French. References and annotations are not always accurate. Chapter IV covers political studies, the economy, law and public administration. Supplement in preparation.

B. Government Publications

(a) Federal Government

Z1373
.B5
Ref. .
Govt. Docs.

Bishop, Olga B. Publications of the Government of the Province of Canada, 1841-1867. Ottawa, National Library, 1963.

A bibliography of Canadian government publications covering the area in which Higgins is weak.

Z1373
.C2H6
Ref.,
Govt. Docs.

Higgins, Marion V. Canadian Government Publications: a Manual for Librarians. Chicago, American Library, 1935.

Lists the majority of Canadian government publications from 1867-1931. The period 1841-1867 is less well covered (see Bishop).

Govt. Docs.

Canada. Department of Public Printing and Stationary. Catalogue of Official Publications of the Parliament and Government of Canada, 1928-1942. Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1928-1942.

Govt. Docs.

Canada. Department of Public Printing and Stationary. Canadian Government Publications: Catalogue, 1953- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1953-

Annual cumulation of the Monthly Catalogue. The issue for 1953 was a consolidation of all government publications in print at that time. Subsequent issues contain only material printed in the year. Since 1963 periodicals put out by governmental departments have been indexed in the Catalogue, i.e., individual periodicals articles are indexed by author, title and subjects.

Z1373
.H4
Ref.

Henderson, George F. Federal Royal Commissions in Canada, 1867-1966: a Checklist. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1967.

A useful listing of Royal Commissions, giving the chairman and the published reports, briefs, etc. Chronologically arranged with an excellent index.

(b) Provincial Governments

Z1373.5
.A1 B48
1971
Ref.,
Govt. Docs.

Bhatia, Mohan. Canadian Provincial Government Publications: Bibliography of Bibliographies. Saskatoon, University of Saskatchewan, Library, 1971.

Comprehensive list of bibliographies of provincial government publications. Many of these are in the Government Documents Department.

Z1373
.P7x
Ref.

Pross, A. Paul. Government Publishing in the Canadian Provinces. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1972.

Covers the question of regional availability of provincial government publications. Examines the existing library and research resources and the organization of collections. Contains a list of bibliographies for provincial government publications.

Z1373 .B8 H6 Ref., Govt. Docs.	Holms, Marjorie C. *Publications of the Goverment of British Columbia, 1871-1947*. Victoria, Provincial Library, 1950.
Z1373 .A1 B5 Ref., Govt. Docs.	Bishop, Olga B. *Publications of the Governments of Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick, 1758-1952*. Ottawa, National Library, 1957.
Govt. Docs.	New Brunswick. Legislative Library. *New Brunswick Government Documents: a Checklist, 1956-* Fredericton. Lib. has: 1956-
Govt. Docs.	Nova Scotia. Legislative Library. *Publications of the Province of Nova Scotia: a Checklist, 1968-* Halifax. Lib. has: 1968-
Govt. Docs.	*Ontario Government Publications Checklist, 1971-* Toronto. Lib. has: 1971-
Z1373.5 .O7 M3 Ref., Govt. Docs.	Mac Taggart, Hazel I. *Publications of the Government of Ontario, 1901-1955*. Toronto, Univeristy of Toronto Press, 1964.
Govt. Docs.	Prince Edward Island. *Publications and Reports Tabled in the Legislative Assembly, 1970-* Charlottetown. Lib. has: 1970-
Z1373 .Q4 B4 Ref., Govt. Docs.	Beaulieu, André. *Répertoire des Publications Gouvernementales du Québec de 1867 à 1964*. Québec, Queen's Printer, 1968. *Supplément, 1965-1968*. Québec, Queen's Printer, 1970.
Govt. Docs.	Québec, Province of. Office of the Québec Official Publisher. *Publications, 1966-* Québec City. Lib. has: 1966-
Cutter ZWZY .M14 Ref., Govt. Docs.	MacDonald, Christine. *Publications of the Governments of the Governments of the Northwest Territories, 1876-1905, and of the Province of Saskatchewan, 1905-1952*. Regina, Legislative Library, 1952.

C. Quebec Government

Z1392 Q3 B6 Ref.	Boily, Robert. Québec 1940-1969 *Bibliographie: le système politique Québecoise et son environnement*. Montréal, Université de Montréal, 1971. An excellent bibliography covering all aspects of the Québec political system. References in both English and French.

VI. GOVERNMENT OF CANADA

A. Organization

Govt. Docs.

Canada. Civil Service Commission. The Analysis of Organization in the Government of Canada. Ottawa, Civil Service Commission, 1964.

Concise booklet on Canadian governmental organization, which includes a useful bibliography.

JL95
.A4x
Ref.,
Govt. Docs.

Canada. Department of the Secretary of State. Organization of the Government of Canada, 1969-1971. Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1969-1971.

The official description of the organization of all Federal departments and services. Planned to be continually updated as a looseleaf service, it stopped in January 1971. It is now planned to update this work by producing new editions. Until the new edition is published, use Canadian Government Programmes and Services. For historical study of the changes in government organization, earlier editions of this work are available in the stacks.

JL95
.A333x
Stacks,
Govt. Docs.

Canada. Royal Commission of Government Organization. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1962-1963. 5 vols.

Vol. 1 Management of Public Services.
Vol. 2 Supporting Services for Government.
Vol. 3 Supporting Services for Government (cont.)
Services for the Public.
Vol. 4 Special Areas of Administration.
Vol. 5 The Organization of the Government of Canada.
(Includes consolidated index to the entire Commission).

JL1
.C352
Latest
in Ref.,
Govt. Docs.

Canadian Government Programmes and Services: Government Organization, 1972- Don Mills.

Lib. has: 1972-

A useful up-to-date reference source for information on the various departments and services of the Federal Government.

JL61
.M35
Stacks,
Govt. Docs.

Mallory, James R. The Structure of Canadian Government. Toronto, Macmillan, 1971.

Extremely useful text on the structure and organization of Canadian government, covering all aspects of the topic. Good index. No bibliography but there are bibliographic footnotes throughout the text.

B. Elections, Ministries, Parties

JL193
.B4
Stacks

Beck, James Murray. Pendulum of Power: Canada's Federal Elections. Scarborough, Ontario, Prentice-Hall, 1968.

Covers Canadian federal elections from 1867-1968. Includes a chapter on each election, containing textual and tabular material. Bibliographical footnotes throughout. Index.

JL97
1957
.A5
Ref.
Govt. Docs.

Canada. Privy Council. Guide to Canadian Ministries since Confederation, 1867-1957.

Chronological list of all ministries, including all cabinet ministers, their portfolios and the dates during which they held them. Excellent name index through which careers can be traced.

On order
for Ref.
(Feb. 1973)

_____. Supplement, 1957-1965. Ottawa, Public Archives, 1966.

JL131
.A5
Govt. Docs.

Canada. Public Archives. Canadian Directory of Parliaments, 1867-1967. Ottawa, Public Archives, 1968.

A useful biographical directory of Members of Parliament, Senate and House of Commons, between 1867 and 1967. Appendices list Members of Parliament by riding and Senators by province.

JL195
.C3
Stacks

Carrigan, D. Owen. Canadian Party Platforms, 1867-1968. Toronto, Copp Clark, 1968.

Arranged chronologically by election, the results are listed followed by the party platforms of all parties that contested the election.

Z1392
.Q3M3x
Ref.

McGill University. French Canada Studies Programme. Canadian Political Parties, 1791-1867; 1867-. Montreal, McGill University, French Canada Studies Programme, 1966.

A long, useful but unannotated bibliography of Canadian political parties. The lack of index and table of contents makes it necessary to become familiar with the classified arrangement in order to find material.

Cutter
JM
.S286
Ref.

Scarrow, Howard A. Canada Votes. New Orleans, Hauser Press, 1962.

Tabulations and analyses of Canadian federal elections, 1878-1958, intended to show voting patterns.

JL168
.S3A3x
Stacks

Saskatchewan. Archives Board. Directory of Members of Parliament and Federal Elections for the North-West Territories and Saskatchewan, 1887-1953. Regina, Queen's Printer, 1956.

Regional breakdown of federal election and bi-election statistics, with greater detail than the general sources.

JL500
.S3A517
Stacks

Saskatchewan. Archives Board Directory of Saskatchewan. Ministries, Members of the Legislative Assembly and Elections, 1905-1953. Regina, Saskatchewan Archives Board, 1954.

Detailed breakdown of Ministries, departments, provincial elections and by-elections, etc.

C. Biographical Material

JL5
.A4
Latest
in Ref.

Canadian Parliamentary Guide, 1862- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1871-

Biographies of all current federal and provincial Members of Parliament. Index. Contains most recent election results.

D. Federal Provincial Relations

Z7165
.A8L5
Ref.

Queen's University. Institute of Intergovernmental Relations. Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations in Australia, Canada, the United States and other countries: a bibliography. Kingston, Queen's University, Institute of Intergovernmental Relations, 1967.

An important bibliography with an extensive Canadian section. No index. Should be used with its table of contents.

VII. PERIODICALS

JA4
.C16
Stacks

Canadian Journal of Political Science, 1968- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1968-

Formerly:

Canadian Journal of Economics and Political Science, 1935-1967. Toronto.

Lib. has: 1935-1967. H1 C3 Stacks.

Quarterly Journal containing articles relevant to Canadian politics and government. Over seventy book reviews per year. Annual index to the journal and the book reviews.

JL1
.C35
Stacks

Canadian Public Administration, 1958- Toronto.

Lib. has: 1958-

Published by the Institute of Public Administration of Canada, this journal contains book reviews, lists of books received and bibliographies of recent articles and pamphlets of interest.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1970

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES IN CARIBBEANA

This bibliography is intended to provide information concerning some of the specialized tools for Caribbean Studies in the McLennan Library. Many other general bibliographies, directories and periodical indexes are also pertinent resources, as is the library's subject catalogue. Please do not hesitate to ask at the Reference Desk for additional information, as well as at the Government Documents Department for related materials in its collections.

I. STATISTICS, HANDBOOKS AND DIRECTORIES

Barclay's Caribbean Bulletin. Bridgetown, Barclay's Bank, 1959-
HCA.7B23b

A monthly statistical pamphlet which lists, by country, latest news of production, trade, business conditions, weather, and tourism in the British Caribbean.

The British Caribbean Who, What, Why. Published by Lloyd Sydney Smith. Glasgow, Printed by Bell and Bain. 1955/56-
F2131.B85 Latest in Ref.

Five sections cover information on 1) the British Caribbean, history, organizations, affairs; 2) a who's who arranged by country and by profession or business interest; 3) colonial affairs; 4) a directory of business firms in the Caribbean; 5) and a directory of Canadian, United Kingdom, and U.S. businesses with connections in the British Caribbean.

Davis, Harold Eugene
Latin American Readers. New York, Cooper, 1949 (Library of Latin American History and Culture) On order for Reference.

Dictionary of Caribbean Biography, 1970- London, DIB On order for Reference.

Rio Piedras. Universidad de Puerto Rico - Institute of Caribbean Studies. Directory of Caribbean Scholars, Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico, 1962. E.5R47 Ref.

Gives background, experience, a bibliography of publications, and current address of scholars in the fields of archaeology, geography, history, social sciences, folklore, law and linguistics as relating to the Antilles, Caribbean and coastal Central America.

Sable, Martin H.
Master Directory for Latin America, Containing Ten Directories Covering Organizations, Associations and Institutions in the Fields of Agriculture, Business - Industry - Finance, Communications, Education - Research, Government, International Cooperation, Labor-Cooperatives, Publishing and Religion, and Professional, Social and Social Service Organizations and Associations. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, U. of California, 1965. F1406.5.S3 Ref.

Includes the countries of the Caribbean.

Veliz, Claudio, ed.
Latin America and the Caribbean, a Handbook. New York, Praeger, 1968. F1408.V43 Ref.

Basic history and statistics of each country, listed by geographic area. The Caribbean is treated as one such area. Followed by special discussions of politics and foreign relations, economic affairs and organizations, social customs and institutions, and contemporary arts in Latin America. Includes chapters on the literature of the French and English speaking Caribbean. Each chapter has a bibliography.

West Indies and Caribbean Yearbook. London, T. Skinner, 1927-
F2131.W47 Latest in Ref.

General information and statistics presented by country, followed by trade information and indexes.

Wionczek, M. S.
Economic Cooperation - Latin America, Africa and Asia: a Handbook. Boston, M.I.T. Press, 1969. K.W74

A handbook of treaties, protocols, and other regional cooperative agreements. For each, includes an introduction, bibliographic references, the text of the agreement, and any supplementary related material.

II. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHY

Caribbean Studies. Rio Piedras, Institute of Caribbean Studies, University of Puerto Rico, 1961- F2161.C29

Each issue of thisquarterly journal includes a list of currently published articles, books and pamphlets on Caribbean Studies (excluding the natural sciences). Several scholarly articles, in English, French or Spanish, and a number of book reviews and books noted also appear in each issue. Occasional special contributions: for example, the July, 1968 "List of Doctoral Research on the Caribbean and Circum-Caribbean accepted by American, British and Canadian Universities, 1966-67".

Current Caribbean Bibliography, an Annual Review of Bibliography.
Port-of-Spain, Caribbean Commission, 1951-1964. ZX97.C93

Current Caribbean Bibliography. Supplement. Hato Rey, Caribbean
Regional Library and Caribbean Economic Development Corporation,
1967- ZX97.C93 Suppl.

The Supplement, a computer printout issued bi-monthly to be cumulated annually, and its annual predecessor alphabetically list books, pamphlets, serials and government documents published in and relating to the Caribbean. The earlier annual also includes publisher addresses, brief annotations, indexes, and a special listing in volume 7,"Bibliography of West Indian Literature, 1900-1957".

Florida University. Gainesville. Libraries. Technical Processes Dept.
Caribbean Acquisitions. 1957/58- Z1601.F55 Folio

A topical bibliography, with some subdivisions by country, of recently acquired books, pamphlets, periodicals, newspapers, and microfilms by Caribbean authors or published in or about the Caribbean.

Handbook of Latin American Studies. Gainesville, U. of Florida Press,
1936- Z1605.H23 Index Stands

An annual selective annotated bibliography covering numerous topics in the humanities and social sciences. Arranged by broad subject, with a subject index offering an approach to Caribbean studies through general headings of Caribbean or West Indies and specific names of countries. After 1964 volumes covering social sciences or humanities are published in alternate years.

Revolutionary Cuba, a Bibliographical Guide. Coral Gables, U. of Miami
Press 1967- Z1511.A653

A continuation of Anuario Bibliografico Cubano (1938-1966). An annual, alphabetical author list of books and pamphlets published in or about Cuba. Author, title and subject index. Beginning with the 1967 annual, materials in Slavic and Chinese languages as well as annotations will be included. To complete this extended coverage of materials published in and about Cuba since the Revolution, the editors plan to supercede this issue of materials published in 1966 with Revolutionary Cuba, a Bibliographical Guide, 1959-1966.

III. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Bayitch, S. A.
Latin America and the Caribbean: a Bibliography of Works in English.
Coral Gables, Fla., U. of Miami Press, 1967 Z1601.B35

A detailed geographic and subject arrangement of books, articles, and government documents, emphasizing law, economics and politics. Includes a short index and list of periodicals.

Bibliografia de Centro-America y del Caribe. Madrid, Direccion General de Archivos y Bibliotecas de Espana, 1958-61. Z1437.B5

During the short period it appeared, this annual bibliography, published under the auspices of UNESCO, was a list by subject of books and documents published in Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Puerto Rico and the Dominican Republic. Author index.

Comitas, Lamaros
Caribbeana 1900-1965, a Topical Bibliography. Seattle, U. of Washington Press, 1968. Z1501.C6

A social sciences oriented bibliography of over 2000 scholarly writings on the non-Hispanic Caribbean. Does not cover Puerto Rico, Cuba, Dominican Republic or Haiti. Includes books, articles, reports, doctoral dissertations and masters theses. Arranged by subject and notes locations in New York City libraries. Author and area indexes.

Goveia, Elsa V.
A Study of the Historiography of the British West Indies to the End of the Nineteenth Century. Mexico, 1956. (Pan American Institute of Geography and History. Publication no.186) F1401.P153 no.186

A bibliographical essay on histories of the British West Indies and their authors. Arranged chronologically and comprehensively notes all histories and historical contributions, excluding manuscripts, biographies and slave trade studies.

Gropp, Arthur E.
Bibliography of Latin-American Bibliographies. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1968. On order for Reference. Z1601.A2676 Lib. Sci.

An enlarged and revised edition of the same title by Cecil K. Jones (Washington, D.C., U.S. Govt. Printing Office, 1942. ZW96.U58). A subject arrangement of monographs published before 1966 (earlier edition includes periodical articles) with selected locations indicated. Caribbean bibliographies indexed under West Indies, Caribbean and names of specific countries.

Hills, Theo L.
Caribbean Topics; Theses in Canadian University Libraries. Montreal, McGill University, 1969. Z1501.H5 1969

A listing by institution then subject, of theses reported by Canadian University libraries.

Jamaica, a Select Bibliography. n.p., Jamaican Independence Festival Committee, 1963. ZW974.J22

A subject bibliography of twentieth century books, documents, and articles representative of the Jamaica heritage. Includes an author index, list of current periodicals and West Indian locations for works cited.

London. University. Institute of Education. Education in Tropical Areas. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 3 vols. Z5819.L648 Folio

Author, subject and regional catalogues listing books, pamphlets, articles and reports from all the past and present British Colonies and other underdeveloped countries of the world. Covers education and the related fields of anthropology, sociology, geography, history and religion, as well as educational material from all countries other than Great Britian. The regional catalogue has entries for West Indies and specific countries, subdivided by subject, while the subject catalogue is subdivided by region.

Mitchell, Harold
Caribbean Patterns, a Political and Economic Study of the Contemporary Caribbean. London, Chambers, 1967. "Bibliography", pp.408-451. HC155.M5

Material relevant to the author's research in politics and economics of the 1960's is listed by country and includes documents, newspapers and periodicals, yearbooks, books and pamphlets, and articles.

Okinstevich, Leo, comp.
Latin America in Soviet Writings, a Bibliography. Baltimore, Published for the Library of Congress by Johns Hopkins Press, 1966. Z1601.055

The first two volumes of the projected series cover 1917-1958 and 1959-1964. Arranged by broad subjects, subdivided by country, lists articles and books by authors of all nations originally published in Russian or translated into Russian and published in the Soviet Union. West Indies and names of individual countries are used in the subject index. There is also an author index, list of publishing houses, and list of periodicals cited.

Reid, Charles F. ed.
Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States. New York, Wilson, 1941. ZW975.+R27

A briefly annotated bibliography of books, manuscripts, documents, and periodical articles in Scandinavian, Dutch, French, German, and English languages. Arranged by subject. Author, title, and analytic subject index.

Sable, Martin Howard
A Guide to Latin American Studies. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, University of California, 1967. 2 vols. Z1601.S25 Folio

An annotated bibliography of books, articles, pamphlets, documents, and conference proceedings, published in several languages, covering the humanities, social sciences, and natural and applied sciences. Subject arrangement, with subdivisions by country (West Indies and Caribbean treated here as a country.)

Trask, David, ed.
A Bibliography of United States - Latin American Relations Since 1810: a Selective List of 11,000 Published References. Lincoln, U. of Nebraska Press, 1968.

This bibliography, arranged by chronological and country headings with supplemental topical chapters, lists books, articles, pamphlets and documents in many languages. Includes some unpublished dissertations and brief annotations.

Trelles y Govin, Carlos M.
Bibliografia Cubana de los Siglos XVII y XVIII. 2nd ed. Habana, Impr. del Ejercita 1927, Kraus Reprint 1965. Z1511.T87

--Bibliografia Cubana del Siglo XIX. Matanzas, Impr. de Quiros y Estrada, 1911-15. Vaduz, Kraus Reprint, 1965. Z1511.T87

--Bibliografia del Siglo XX (1900-1916) Matanzas, Impr. de la Vda de Quiros y Estrada, 1916-17. Kraus Reprint, 1965. Z1511.T87

A retrospective national bibliography including monographs and periodical articles

IV. PERIODICALS, NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICAL INDEXES

Caribbean Quarterly. Mona, Jamaica, University College of the West Indies, 1949- J97.C195

Studiesthe culture of the Caribbean through scholarly articles, original literary contributions, and occasional reproductions of art. Includes book reviews and a selected book list.

Caribbean Studies. F2161.C29

See entry under Current Bibliography.

Latin American Newspapers in United States Libraries, a Union List. Austin, U. of Texas Press, 1968. Z6947.L36

An alphabetical list by country of holdings and locations of 5500 newspapers in U.S. libraries with special study programs of collections on Latin America. Includes a bibliography.

Latin American Research Review. Austin, U. of Texas, 1965-
F1401.L345

Reports and reviews current research in selected articles. "Current Research Inventory" lists by institution and then subject research in progress. Does not include dissertation projects. Also keeps track of meetings, new and suspended periodicals, library collections and new publications.

Indice General de Publicationes Periodicas Latinamericanos: Humanidades y ciencias sociales; Index to Latin American Periodicals: Humanities and Social Sciences, 1961- Boston, G. K. Hall and Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press. Z1605.I55

An author subject index to selected articles in over 250 Latin American periodicals. Subjects are in Spanish with an English-Spanish subject glossary appended.

Pan American Union. Columbus Memorial Library. Index to Latin American Periodical Literature, 1929-1960. Boston, G. K. Hall, 1962. 8 vols. Z1601.P16 Folio

--Index to Latin American Periodical Literature. Supplement, 1961-65. Boston, G. K. Hall, 1968. 2 vols. Z1601.P16 Folio

Photographic reproduction of the catalogue cards in the Pan American Union Library in an author subject catalogue of selected articles from over 3000 periodicals published mainly in Latin America. The Supplement does not include articles selected for the Index to Latin American Periodicals: Humanities and Social Sciences.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES IN CLASSICAL STUDIES

This guide concentrates on Greek and Roman history, civilization, language and literature. Archaeology, philosophy, numismatics, theology, etc. been largely omitted. Since much of the reference material is in languages other than English, the student is likely to run into problems with proper names(e.g. English Boeotia, Aegean, Livy; French Béotie, Égée, Tite-Live; German Böotien, Ägäische, Livius; and Italian Beozia, Egeo, Livio.)

Due to differences in Cutter and LC cataloguing practices, problems may be encountered with classical titles. E.g.; In the Cutter system, all editions of Aristophanes' *The Wasps* are together under the Latin title *Vespae* in order of date of publication. These are followed by the translations also in chronological order. In LC they may be found under the Greek title *Sphekes* , the Latin *Vespae*, or the English *Wasps*. In order to ascertain which editions and translations the library has, the entire file under the authors name should be searched.

Information about authors and their works may be found in the Cutter and LC Subject catalogues under the individual's name.

Reference librarians will be pleased to assist students in their search for other suitable material.

This guide is arranged as follows:

I. REFERENCE WORKS
  A. GUIDES
  B. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS AND GENERAL DICTIONARIES
  C. HISTORIES
  D. ATLASES
  E. MYTHOLOGY
  F. LITERATURE
    1. GENERAL
    2. GREEK
    3. LATIN
  G. LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES
    1. GREEK
    2. LATIN

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES
  A. RETROSPECTIVE
  B. CURRENT
  C. TRANSLATIONS
  D. DISSERTATIONS
  E. FESTSCHRIFTEN
  F. PERIODICALS

III. EPIGRAPHY
  A. CORPORA OF INSCRIPTIONS
  B. SELECTED INSCRIPTIONS
  C. BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. REFERENCE WORKS

A. GUIDES

Bengtson, Hermann. *Introduction to Ancient History*. Translated by R.I. Frank and Frank D. Gilliard. Berkeley, Univ. of California Press, 1970. Z6202.B413 Ref.

An excellent introduction and survey of materials in what has been broadly interpreted as ancient history. It includes also literature, geography, epigraphy, numismatics and other related subjects. Emphasis on German language sources with some more in English added by the translators.

Breccia, A. Evaristo. *Avviamento e guida allo studio della storia e delle antichità classiche*. Pisa, Libreria Goliardica, 1950. DE8.B7 Ref.

Although differing in structure from the preceding, this guide covers much of the same material with an understandably greater emphasis on Italian language material.

Petit, Paul. *Guide de l'étudiant en histoire ancienne*. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1969. Z6202.P45.1969 U.L. Ref. On order for McL. Ref.

Similar to the two preceding guides, it does, however, give more practical advice to the student on evaluation of historical materials, relevance of documents to a specific project, how to conduct a research project, etc. Again, the emphasis is on French language materials.

B. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS AND GENERAL DICTIONARIES

Daremberg, Charles Victor. *Dictionnaire des antiquités grecques et romaines*. Ch. Daremberg and Edm. Saglio eds. Paris, Hachette, 1873-1919. 5v. in 9. FF31//5D24 McL. stacks.

Long articles by specialists covering many aspects of classical culture. Excluded are biography and literature. Index in final volume.

Enciclopedia dell'arte antica e orientale. Rome, Istituto della Enciclopedia Italiana, 1958-66. 7v. folio N31.E48 Blackader

A comprehensive encyclopaedia of classical art and art forms. Many illustrations.

Lexikon der alten Welt. Zürich, Artemis Verlag, 1965. FE31.L59 Ref.

Short signed articles with short bibliographies on topics relating to the Classical world. Good on biography and places. Includes interesting bibliographical appendices.

Müller, Iwan von. *Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft*. begründet von Iwan von Müller...neu hrsg. von Walter Otto. München, Beck, 1920- (in progress) FF31.M88a2 and PA25.H24 McLennan Stacks.

This vast work contains a series of very detailed articles and monographs, some of which are the most comprehensive in their field. It is arranged by subject. There are still gaps in the coverage where sections have not yet appeared.

New Century Classical Handbook. Ed. by Catherine B. Avery. New York, Appleton-Century-Croft, 1962. DE5.N4 Ref., U.L. Ref.

Coverage from prehistory to 68 A.D. Designed for the general reader and treats primarily personal and place names. No bibliographies.

Oxford Classical Dictionary. Ed. by M. Cary et al. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1970. DE5.O9.1970 Ref.

A scholarly dictionary designed to cover the same ground as Sir William Smith's works. Bibliographies cover standard works in the field.

Pauly, August Friedrich von. Pauly's Real - Encyclopadie der Classischen Altertumswissenschaft. neue bearb. v. George Wissowa. Stuttgart, Metzler 1894- 27 vols. to date plus 12 suppls. (missing vols. on order) FF31.5P28 McL. Stacks.

Generally known as Pauly-Wissowa. Excellent signed articles with bibliographies covering all aspects of classical civilization. This is the standard work in the field. (The numb numbering on the volumes is deceptive; the set is virtually complete). For more recent material, the supplements should be consulted.

__________, ____________ Der Kleine Pauly; Lexikon der Antike. Stuttgart, Alfred Druckenmuller, 1964- 3v. to date DE5.K5 Ref. & Blackader.

An abridgement of Pauly-Wissowa (above) to be in 4 vols.

The Praeger Encyclopedia of Ancient Greek Civilization. New York, Praeger, 1967. DF16.D513.1967c Ref.

Intended for the general reader. Illustrated.

Radice, Betty. Who's Who in the Ancient World. New York, Stein and Day. 1971. DE7.R33.1971.

A biographical dictionary. Contains little not available elsewhere. Useful for quick, concise information.

Reallexikon der Byzantinistik. Peter Wirth ed. Amsterdam, Verlag Adolf M. Hakkert, 1968- (in progress) DF503.R37 Ref.

To be a comprehensive reference work in 50 volumes covering all phases of Byzantine life.

Sandys, John Edwin. A Companion to Latin Studies. 3d ed. Cambridge, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1921. FE35.S222 McL. Stacks.

A useful handbook giving information on everyday life in the Roman world in great detail. It covers every phase of the culture from the status of women to information on engraved gems and Roman Law. Similar to Whibley (below).

Smith, Sir William. Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. London, Murray, 1853-54. FF31.5S66b Ref.

Covers from earliest times to 746 A.D. Signed articles, brief bibliographical notices. Smith has largely been superceded by the Oxford Classical Dictionary (above) but is still useful.

__________, __________. Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. London, Murray, 1901. FF31.5S66.3 McL. stacks.

Similar to the above. Illustrated.

Whibley, Leonard, ed. A Companion in Greek Studies. 4th ed. rev. Cambridge, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1931. FE32.W57 McL. U.L. stacks.

Covers every phase of Greek life and literature in great detail. Each article is written by an expert in the field. Similar to Sandys (above).

C. HISTORIES

Bickerman, Elias Joseph. Chronology of the Ancient World. London, Thames & Hudson, 1968. D54.5.B5 Ref. & Rel. Studies.

Discusses ancient calendars and dating systems. Includes tables of dates and lists of rulers, Roman consuls, etc.

Cambridge Ancient History. ed. by J.B. Bury et al. Cambridge, University Press, 1923-39. 12v. and 5 v. of plates, maps. FO2.C14 McL. stacks.

Each chapter is written by an expert. Bibliographies are collected at the end of each volume. Contains many useful and detailed maps.
N.B.: A new edition is in progress; D57.C252 McL. stacks.

Cambridge Medieval History. Ed. J.M. Hussey. Cambridge, University Press, 1911-36. 8v. and maps. D117.C3.1911 McL. stacks.

Similar to *Cambridge Ancient History* (above). Vol. 4 (The Byzantine Empire) revised and reprinted in 1966-67, covers from the time of Constantine to the fall of Constantinople. It also has a separately published *Subject Index to Chapter Headings* under the same call no.

D. ATLASES

Grosser historischer Weltatlas. Hrsg. v. Bayerischen Schulbuch-Verlag. München, Bayerischer Schulbuch-Verlag, 1972. folio G1030.B38 Ref. On atlas stands.

The first volume *Vorgeschichte und Altertum* covers up to 600 A.D.; the second, *Mittelalter* up to about 1400. The maps are very detailed and of excellent quality. There are many detailed city and battle plans. There is an index of places, etc. at the end of each volume.

Heyden, A.A.M. *Atlas of the Classical World*. London, Nelson, 1959. GZ31//H51 Ref. on atlas stands.

Many detailed maps and pictures (Statuary, aerial photographs, models, etc.) combine to give an interesting picture of both cultural and political life. Covers up to about 300 A.D.

Meer, Frederick van der. *Atlas of the Early Christian World*. London Nelson, 1959. GZ//M47c.E.2 U.L. Ref.

Much like the previous work in layout and content but with an understandable religious emphasis. Coverage extends from about A.D. 200 to 600.

See also The maps and map supplements to the *Cambridge Ancient* and *Medieval Histories* (above).

E. MYTHOLOGY

Gray, Louis Berbert. *Mythology of all Races*. Boston, Archeological Institute of America, 1916-32. 13 vols. BT.9.G795 Ref.

Generally considered to be the most useful single reference work available in English. Vol. 1 covers Greek and Roman myths.

Grimal, Pierre. *Dictionnaire de la mythologie grecque et romaine*. Pref. de Charles Picard. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1951. BU31.G88 McL. stacks.

Bibliographical footnotes give sources for most definitions.

__________, ed. *Larousse World Mythology*. Tr. by Patricia Beardsworth. N.Y., Putnam, 1965. BL311.G683 Ref.

M. Grimal devotes 90 pages to Greek and Roman myths. Richly illustrated.

Haussig, Hans Wilhelm ed. Wörterbuch der Mythologie. Stuttgart, E. Klett, 1965- (in progress) BL303.H3 Ref.

Intended to cover mythologies of the world. vol. 1 treats Egypt and the Near East.

Hunger, Herbert. Lexikon der griechischen und romischen Mythologie. 6. Aufl. Wien, Verlag Bruder Hollinek, 1969. On order for Ref.

Features a listing, under each mythical name, of statues and paintings (with locations) of the person concerned, as well as a listing of literary and musical works in which he plays a leading part. Bibliographical footnotes end each article.

Roscher, Wilhelm Heinrich. Ausführliches Lexikon der griechischen und römischen Mythologie. Hildesheim, G. Olms, 1965. 6v. in 9. BL715.R7.1965 Ref.

____________. ____________. Supplemente. Hildesheim, G. Olms, 1965.

Articles written by experts with bibliographies and illustrations. The most extensive work in the field.

Rose, Herbert J. A Handbook of Greek mythology. 6th ed. London, Methuen, 1965. BL781.R65.1958 McL. Stacks U.L.

A Scholarly retelling, with commentary, of the myths, sagas, and variations found in both Greek myths and Roman adaptations of them.

Schefold, Karl. Myth and Legend in Early Greek Art. London, Thames & Hudson, 1966 folio NK4645.S3313. 1966a Blackader.

F. LITERATURE

1. GENERAL

Harsh, Philip Whaley. A Handbook of Classical Drama. Stanford, California, Stanford Univ. Press, 1944. ZY32D.H25 McL. stacks.

Aimed at readers with some knowledge of the plays. Bibliographies list texts and translations.

Harvey, Sir Paul. The Oxford Companion to Classical Literature. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1966. DE5.H3.1966 Ref.

Gives information on authors, works and general historical background.

Hathorn, Richmond Yancey. Crowell's Handbook of Classical Drama. New York, Crowell, 1967. PA3024.H35 Ref.

Brief paragraphs arranged in dictionary form. No bibliographical references. Lists many minor characters.

2. GREEK

Croiset, Alfred. Histoire de la littérature grecque. Par Alfred et Maurice Croiset. 2e ed. Paris, Thorin, 1896-1900. 5v. ZY32.C87h McL. stacks.

Lesky, Albin. Greek Tragedy translated by H.A. Frankfort 2d ed. London, Benn, 1967. PA3131.L3913.1967 McL. stacks UL

Lesky, Albin. *A History of Greek Literature*. Tr. by James Willis and Cornelis de Heer. New York, Crowell, 1966. PA3057.L413.1966 U.L. Ref.

Rose, Herbert Jennings. *A Handbook of Greek Literature from Homer to the Age of Lucian*. 5th ed. London, Methuen, 1956. ZY32.R72a5 McL. U.L. Stacks.

The above are all useful guides to Greek Literature.

3. LATIN

Duff, J.W. *A Literary History of Rome, from the Origins to the Close of the Golden Age*. 3d ed. London, Benn, 1953 ZW35.D87a3. McLennan stacks.

__________, __________. *A Literary History of Rome in the Silver Age, from Tiberius to Hadrian*. 2d ed. London, Benn, 1960. ZY35.D8712 McLennan stacks.

Rose, Herbert Jennings. *A Handbook of Latin Literature from the Earliest Times to the Death of St. Augustine*. 3d ed. London, Methuen, 1958. ZY35.R72a3 McL. stacks.

Teuffel, Wilhelm Sigismund. *Teuffel's History of Roman Literature*. Rev. and enl. by Ludwig Schwabe, tr. from the 5th ed. by George C.W. Warr. London, Bell, 1891-92. 2v. ZY35.T29.E McL. stacks.

The above are all useful guides to Latin literature.

Swanson, Donald Carl Eugene. *The Names in Roman verse; A Lexicon and Reverse Index of all Proper Names of History, Mythology and Geography Found in the Classical Roman Poets*. Madison, Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1967. PA2379.S9 Ref.

A computer produced index, it is particularly useful for identifying the less common names.

See also A. *Guides*, B. *Encyclopaedias and general dictionaries*, and E. *Mythology* above.

G. LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES

1. GREEK

Classical Greek Dictionaries

Estienne, Henri. *Thesaurus graecae linguae*. Graz, Akademische Druck - und Verlagsanstalt, 1954 (Repr. of Paris, 1831-65 ed.) 8v. in 9. XKD//E81 McL. stacks.

Originally written in the 16th century; re-edited in the 19th. This is still the basic dictionary. Often referred to as "Stephanus" from the Latin form of the author's name.

Snell, Bruno. Lexikon des frühgriechischen Epos. By Bruno Snell and Ulrich Fleischer. Hamburg, vorbereitet und hrsg. vom Thesaurus linguae graecae... Gottingen, Vandenhoeck und Ruprecht, 1955- (in progress) XKD//S671 McL. stacks.

To be a Thesaurus linguae graecae when complete. Will largely replace Estienne (above). Plans to include all the words of Greek writers up to, but not including, Antimachos.

Greek Etymological Dictionaries

Boisacq, Emile. Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue grecque. 2e ed. Heidelberg, Winter, 1923. XKD.B63 McL. stacks.

Frisk, Hjalmar. Griechisches etymologisches Wörterbuch. Heidelberg, Winter, 1960- (in progress) XKE.F91. McL. stacks.

Chantraine, Pierre. Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue grecque; histoire des mots. Paris, Klincksieck, 1968- (in progress) PA422.C5 Ref.

The above are all very good, solid etymological dictionaries. They show dialect forms, Indo-European roots, cognates and illustrate with quotations.

Greek-English Dictionaries

Liddell, Henry George. A Greek-English Lexicon. 9th ed., comp. by Henry George Liddell and Robert Scott.Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1968. PA445.E5L6.1948 Ref.,U.L. Ref.

The standard Greek-English dictionary. Covers up to circa 600 A.D. There is also a supplement (PA445.E5L6. 1948 suppl.) of addenda and corrigenda. Commonly referred to as "Liddell and Scott".

Woodhouse, Sidney Chawner. English-Greek Dictionary; a Vocabulary of the Attic Language. 2d ed, London, Routledge, 1954. PA445.E5W6. 1932 Ref.

Useful for composition work.

Patristic Greek

Lampe, Geoffrey. A Patristic Greek Lexicon. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1961. PA881.P45 Ref.

Designed to "interpret the theological and ecclesiastical vocabulary of the Greek Christian authors from Clement of Rome to Theodore of Studium". Supplements Liddell and Scott (above).

Sophocles, Evangelinus Apostolides. Greek Lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine Periods. New York, Scribner, 1900. XKV.S712 McL. stacks (and XKD.S712 Rel. Stud.).

Covers period B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100.

Mediaeval and Byzantine Greek

DuCange, Charles Du Fresne. Glossarium ad scriptores mediae et infimae graecitas. Reimp. du Collège de France, Paris, Geuthner, 1943 (reprint of 1688 ed.). XKD//D85 McL. stacks.

Still the basic, authoritative dictionary of mediaeval Greek. Includes many quotations.

2. LATIN

Latin Dictionaries

Forcellini, Aegidio. Lexicon totius latinitatis. Bologna, Forni, 1955. 6v. XLD//F74a4.1965 Ref.

Volumes 1-4 are a lexicon; 5 and 6 an Onomasticon listing proper names. Gives definitions in Latin and illustrates with quotations.

Thesaurus linguae latinae. Leipzig, Teubner, 1900- (in progress) folio PA2361.T4 Ref.

The most important Latin dictionary. Plans to include every word of every Latin author down to mid-2d century A.D. and important selections from other authors to the 7th century. Supplemented by an Onomasticon (PA2361.T4 Add. Ref.) (in progress).

Latin Etymological Dictionaries

Ernout, Alfred. Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue latine; Histoire des mots. Par A. Ernout et A. Meillet, 4e ed., Paris, Klincksieck 1959-60. 2v. in 1. PA2342.E7.1967 Ref.

A standard work. Strong on derivations. Word forms are illustrated by quotations.

Walde, Alois. Lateinisches etymologisches Wörterbuch. 3 neubearb. Aufl. von J.B. Hofmann. Heidelberg, Winter, 1938-56. 3v. PA2342.W2 1938 Ref.

A scholarly etymological dictionary. More comprehensive than Ernout et Meillet (above). Strong on Indo-European cognates and relationships.

Latin-English Dictionaries

Cassell's New Latin-English, English-Latin Dictionary. By D.P. Simpson. 3d ed. London, Cassell, 1964. XLD.M33a3 Ref. U.L.

A popular student's dictionary. About 30,000 entries.

Lewis, Charlton T. A Latin Dictionary. By Charlton T. Lewis and Charles Short. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1962. XLD+L58 Ref., U.L.

Commonly referred to as "Lewis and Short". An excellent single volume Latin-English dictionary. More than adequate for all but the most obscure references.

Oxford Latin Dictionary. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1968-
(in progress) folio PA2365.E509 Ref.

A Latin-English dictionary. Based on the principles of the Oxford English dictionary. Will be more comprehensive than Lewis and Short (above).

Mediaeval Latin Dictionaries

DuCange, Charles Du Fresne. Glossarium mediae et infimae latinitatis.
Ed. nova. Niort, Favre, 1883-87. 10v. PA2889.D8.1883 Ref.

The great dictionary of mediaeval Latin. Meanings are illustrated with copious examples. Variants are given with references from the differing spellings. v.9 is a glossary of Old French words with their Latin equivalents. In v.10 are the index and appendices.

Mittellateinisches Wörterbuch. München, Beck, 1959- (in progress)
XLD.M69 Ref.

Complementary to Thesaurus linquae latinae and similar to it in arrangement and inclusiveness. Will largely replace DuCange (above) when completed.

Novum glossarium mediae latinitatis. Copenhagen, Munksgaard, 1957-
(in progress) folio PA2893.N68x Ref.

Designed to supplement DuCange (above) by concentrating on the 9th through 12th centuries. Emphasizes lexicographical aspects; does not attempt to duplicate the extensive historical treatment of words in DuCange.

Mediaeval Latin-English Dictionaries

Latham, R.E. Revised Medieval Latin Word List from British and Irish Sources. London, Published for the British Academy by the Oxford University Press, 1965. PA2891.L3 Ref.

A mediaeval Latin-English dictionary. Currently the only complete one available. Has references from the many variants to the most frequent or correct version. Gives dates for various forms.

Niermeyer, Jan Frederik. Mediae latinitatis lexicon minus.
Leiden, Brill, 1954- (in progress) XLD.N55 Ref.

A mediaeval Latin-English/French dictionary. Emphasis is on meanings at the expense of etymology, syntax and grammatical usage.

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. RETROSPECTIVE

The following four bibliographies cover the period 1700-1924. They include separate works and collections, translations and critical material. They vary in arrangement.

Engelmann, Wilhelm. Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum. 8. Aufl. umfassend die Literatur von 1700 bis 1878. Neubearb. von E. Preuss. Leipzig, Engelmann, 1880-82. 2 vol. ZX31.E57 Ref.

v. 1 Scriptores graeci. v. 2 Scriptores latini.

Klussmann, Rudolf. Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum et graecorum et latinorum; die Literatur von 1878 bis 1896 einschliesslich umfassend. Leipzig, Reisland, 1909-13. 2 vols. in 4.

Also published as v. 146, 151, 156 and 165 of Bursian's Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft. Berlin, 1873-1944/55 285 vols. Ceased publication. PA3.J3x McL. stacks.

Continuation of Engelmann (above) v. 146 & 151- Scriptores graeci: v. 156 & 165 - Scriptores latini.

Lambrino, Scarlat. Bibliographie de l'antiquité classique, 1896-1914. Paris, Société d'Editions "Les Belles-Lettres," 1951- pt. 1- (Collection de bibliographie classique). On order for Ref.

Continuation of Klussmann (above). Vol. 1 deals with authors and works; vol. 2 (not yet published) will be concerned with subjects.

Marouzeau, Jules. Dix années de bibliographie classique; bibliographie critique et analytique de l'antiquité greco-latine pour la période 1914-1924. New York, B. Franklin, 1969. (repr. of Paris, 1927-28 ed.) 2v. Z7016.M35.1969 Ref. Index Stands.

Continuation of Lambrino (above). It is arranged in two separate listings; the first by author and the second by subject. There is an index by author of critical material, too. Continued by l'Année. Philologique (below).

The following works, though limited in scope chronologically, will still be found useful supplements to the above because of their greater inclusiveness, specialized approach, or helpful annotations.

Bibliotheca philologica classica, 1874-1938. Leipzig, Reisland, 1875-1941. 65v. Annual. (Beiblatt zum Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der klassischen Alterumswissenschaft) Z7016.B3x Ref.

Library has 1874-1889. Wider in scope than Engelmann or Klussmann. Includes dissertations and proceedings of conferences. Arranged by subject (i.e. Roman Authors, Paleography, Greek Music, Geography, etc.). Each volume has author/title index.

Cousin, Jean. Bibliographie de la langue latine 1880-1948. Paris, Societe d'Editions "Les Belles Lettres", 1951. ZWY35.C83 Ref.

A Bibliography of writings on Latin linguistics, phonology, grammar, syntax, stylistics, etc. appearing between 1800 and 1948. Arranged by subject with author and word indexes.

Fabricius, Johann Albert. Bibliotheca Graeca... Hamburgi, Bohn, 1790-1809. 12v. + index ZY32+F11 McL. stacks.

Fabricius, Johann Albert. Bibliotheca Latina, mediae et infimae aetatis. Graz, Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt, 1962. (Repr. of ed. Florence, Thomas Baracchi, 1858-59) 6 vols. in 3. ZWY35.F11 Blackader.

The preceding two items, although out of date in many respects, still contain much useful bio-bibliographical information.

Faider, Paul. Répertoire des index et lexiques d'auteurs latins. N.Y., B. Franklin, 1971. (Repr. of Paris 1926 ed.) On order for Ref.

Herescu, Niculae. Bibliographie de la littérature latine. Paris, Société d'Editions "Les Belles Lettres", 1943. ZWY35+H42 Ref.

Arranged by period. Under each author are listed manuscript sources, editions, translations, dictionaries and lexica, and studies.

Marouzeau, Jules. Revue des comptes rendues d'ouvrages relatifs à l'antiquité classique. Paris, C. Klincksieck, 1911-1918. 5 vols. in 2. Z7016.R4x Ref.

Classified list of reviews of works appearing during the years 1910-1915. Each volume has an author index.

Masqueray, Paul. Bibliographie pratique de la littérature grecque des origines à la fin de la periode romaine. Paris, Klincksieck, 1914. On order for Ref.

Moss, Joseph William. A Manual of Classical Bibliography. London, Bohn, 1837. 2 vols. ZWY31.M85 Ref.

Annotated. Includes translations as well as critical editions and scholarship. Excludes "writers on the sciences and authors of works of romance". Covers printed editions up to 1825. Supplement covers 1825-1836.

Revue des revues et publications d'académies relatives à l'antiquité classique. Rédacteur en chef: Adrien Krebs. lère année - 1875- Z7016.R42x Ref.

Library has 1900-1919. Annotated checklist of contents of major scholarly journals devoted to classical studies. Arranged by country, then alphabetically by journal. Subject and author indexes.

Riesenfeld, Harald. Repertorium lexicographicum graecum; a catalogue of indexes and dictionaries to Greek authors. By Harald and Blenda Riesenfeld. Stockholm, Almqvist and Wiksell, 1954 Z7021.R5 Ref.

Arranged by author or series (i.e. Historiae Byzantinae scriptores). Lists indexes, dictionaries, concordances, etc. either separately published or appearing in other books.

B. CURRENT

L'Année philologique; bibliographie critique et analytique de l'antiquité greco-latine. Pub. sous la direction de J. Marouzeau et al., 1924/26- Paris, Soc. d'Edit. "Les Belles-Lettres," 1928- Annual. Z7016.M35A Ref. Index stands.

> The only comprehensive current bibliography which covers the field of classical studies. It includes texts and publications in all languages. Section 1 is a list of works, editions, etc. by and about individual classical authors. Section 2 is a subject index of works not about a specific author or title. The last section is a listing of bibliographies, Festschriften, etc. This bibliography is very slow in publication. For more current material, see Quarterly checklist of **Classical** Studies and International guide to Classical Studies (below). L'Année Philologique is a continuation of Marouzeau (above).

American Classical Review. Flushing, N.Y., City University of New York. v. 1, 1971- Bimonthly. Z7016.A55x Ref.

> "The sole mission of this periodical is to provide essential information about all books published in the field to classicists, as promptly as possible". Has special annual features such as the February list of "Books for Classics Courses" and the October list of doctoral dissertations accepted the previous year.

International Guide to Classical Studies; a Quarterly Index to Periodical Literature. Darien Conn., American Bibliographic Service, v. 1- 1961- On order for Ref.

Quarterly Checklist of Classical Studies. Darien, Conn., American Bibliographic Service. v. 1- 1958- On order for Ref.

> These two periodicals are designed to supplement each other. The former covers periodical literature only and the latter "Current books, monographs, brochures". They cover the period from the earliest Aegean civilization to the decline of the Roman Empire. They are divided into Author and Subject indexes. While they are much less comprehensive than l'Année Philologique, they appear much more quickly than it does.

Nestor. Madison, Institute for Research in the Humanities. Univ. of Wisconsin, v. 1- 1959?- Z7024.L5B4 Ref.

> Library has 1963-
> Monthly bibliography of articles and books and reviews on Mycenean studies.

Studies in Mycenaean inscriptions and dialect. London, Institute for Classical Studies, 1955- ZWX//C35 Ref.

> Library has v. 1-2 on microfilm, v. 3-4 in Ref. v. 5- on order.
> An annual bibliography of work on Mycenaean language; there are indexes by author, vocabulary words and place names discussed, tablets studied and a subject index.

Teiresias. Montreal, Dept. of Classics, McGill University. v. 1- 1971- Z2307.A8T45x Ref.

> Library has vol. 1 1971-
> Semi-annual "Review and continuing bibliography of Boiotian Studies".

C. TRANSLATIONS

Parks, George Bruner. The Greek and Latin Literatures. George B. Parks and Ruth Z. Temple eds. New York, Ungar, 1968. (The Literatures of the World in English Translation; a Bibliography, vol. 1) Z7018.T7E85 Ref.

Arranged by period. Also has bibliographies on "Background", "Literary studies" and "Collections". Recommended works and translations are starred.

Smith, F. Seymour. The Classics in Translation. London, Scribner, 1930. ZWY31.S647 Ref.

Separate listings of Greek and Latin translations. Minor authors in collections are also listed separately. Recommended editions are starred.

Palmer, Henrietta R. List of English Editions of Greek and Latin Classics Printed before 1641. London, Bibliographical Society, 1911. ZWY31.P18 Ref.

Arranged alphabetically by author. Particularly useful for more obscure authors for whom there may be no more recent translation.

See also A. Retrospective and B. Current bibliography sections above. Many list translations.

D. DISSERTATIONS

Thompson, Lawrence S. A Bibliography of American Doctoral Dissertations in Classical Studies and Related Fields. New York, The Shoe String Press, 1968. Z7016.T48 Ref.

Covers all aspects of Greek and Roman culture up to 500 A.D. Attempts to include all titles from the beginning of graduate study in North America to 1963. Some titles for 1964 and 1965 are also noted. Arranged alphabetically by author. Very comprehensive subject index.

Agon; Journal of Classical Studies. Berkeley, University of California, v. 1- 1967- PA1.A35 McL. Stacks.

Each vol. lists theses in progress in U.S. and Canadian Universities.

Archäologischer Anzeiger Beiblatt zum Jahrbuch des deutschen archäologischen Instituts. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1886- DE2.D5 McL. Stacks.

Library has Bd. 1, 1886- Bd.60; Bd. 78, 1963-
Archäologischer Anzeiger from 1970 on contains annual list of dissertations completed and in progress in Germany.

London. University. Institute of Classical Studies. Bulletin. London, The Institute, v. 1- 1954- folio PA25.L8 McL. Stacks.

Library has v. 2-
Each vol. has lists of research completed and in progress for higher degrees in Universities in Great Britain and Ireland.

See also Dissertation Abstracts Cumulative Index. vol. XIII for more current material. (Z5053.D57 Ref. Index stands) and A Guide to Theses, Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries. Available at Reference Desk.

E. FESTSCHRIFTEN

Rounds, Dorothy. Articles on Antiquity in Festschriften; the Ancient Near East, Old Testament, Greece, Rome, Roman Law, Byzantium; an Index. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Univ. Press, 1962 ZWF//R76. Ref.

"One continuous all-inclusive alphabetic" index which includes key words of titles or articles, authors of articles and scholars or institutions honored. Covers 1863 to 1954.

See also the listings of Festschriften in Bibliotheca Philologica Classica and l'Année Philologique (above).

F. PERIODICALS

Southan, Joyce E. A Survey of Classical Periodicals; Union Catalogue of Periodicals Relevant to Classical Studies in certain British Libraries. London, Univ. of London, Institute of Classical Studies, 1962 (Bulletin Supplement no. 13) ZWXS726 Ref.

Lists 632 periodicals in 51 British libraries. Attempts to be comprehensive for journals in which important classical material is regularly published "as well as those devoted exclusively to classical studies".

See also listings in l'Année Philologique.

III. EPIGRAPHY

A. CORPORA OF INSCRIPTIONS

Inscriptiones graecae. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1873- (in progress) vols. 1-3 XCK//C81, vol. 14 XCK//K12i McL. stacks other vols. in L.C.; CN360.I6 folio McL. stacks.

Abbreviated IG. Library also has Inscriptiones graecae editio minor. CN360.I62 McL.stacks.

Corpus inscriptionum latinarum. Berlin, Reimer, 1862-1910. 15v. in 35. XCL//C81.

Abbreviated CIL.

B. SELECTED INSCRIPTIONS

Dessau, Hermann. Inscriptiones latinae selectae. Berlin, Weidmann, 1892-1916 3v. in 5. XCL.D457 McL. stacks.

Abbreviated ILS.

Dittenberger, Karl Friedrich Wilhelm. Sylloge inscriptionum graecarum. Hildesheim, Olms, 1960. (repr. of 1905 ed.) 3v. and 2v. suppl. XCK.635.3 McL. stacks.

Abbreviated SIG
The two supplement volumes are entitled Orientis graecae inscriptiones selectae, also by Dittenberger. They are abbreviated OGIS and are also in LC under the call no. CN360 D52x 1970 (Repr. of 1905 ed.).

Supplementum epigraphicum graecum. Leiden, Sijthoff, 1923-
CN360.C58x McL. Stacks.

C. BIBLIOGRAPHY

L'Année épigraphique. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1888-
Z2367.E6A55x Ref.

Library has 1969/70-
Lists the year's work in Roman epigraphy arranged by geographical area with subject and source indexes.

Revue des études grecques. Paris, Société d'édition "les Belles Lettres", 1888. DF10.R4 McL. Stacks.

Library has v. 3; 11-12; 18-32; 35; 38-75; 77-
Each year contains *Bulletin épigraphique* listing the year's work in Greek epigraphy arranged by subject. No indexes.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

COMMUNISM, MARXISM, AND SOCIALISM:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This bibliography is a selective guide to reference sources for the study of the ideologies of Communism, Marxism, Socialism and to their practical application in the modern world. Coverage is world wide. Although materials on the philosophical approaches to these doctrines have been included, the political aspects receive a much wider coverage because of the greater number of bibliographies and reference books available in this area. With the exception of one entry, all titles are 20th century publications.

The Reference Department of the McLennan Library has published a number of other guides which may provide additional reference sources for the study of these ideologies: International Relations, Political Science, Economics, Philosophy, and guides to area studies of individual countries. Copies of these guides are available at the Reference Desk.

The subject catalogues should also be checked under such headings as:

COMMUNISM
COMMUNISM - "NAME OF COUNTRY"
COMMUNIST PARTY OF "NAME OF COUNTRY"
"NAME OF COUNTRY" - POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT
SOCIALISM
SOCIALISM IN "NAME OF COUNTRY"

and under more specific headings such as ANARCHY, BOLSHEVISM, COLLECTIVE SETTLEMENTS, DIALECTICAL MATERIALISM, etc.

For comparative politics or comparisons of Communism with other subjects check the subject catalogues under COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT and under COMMUNISM AND...(such subjects as AESTHETICS, RELIGION, etc.)

All copies of a particular title have not been noted in this bibliography. For additional locations, please consult the author/title catalogue under entry as given in this bibliography.

Ask a reference librarian for assistance in obtaining additional materials relevant to your research.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. HANDBOOKS, GUIDES, AND HISTORIES..............3

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS..................................4

III. DICTIONARIES OF TERMS.........................5

IV. BIOGRAPHY......................................6

- A. International
- B. China
- C. U.S.S.R.
- D. France
- E. Germany

V. YEARBOOKS......................................9

VI. CHRONOLOGIES...................................9

VII. CURRENT NEWS IN TRANSLATION...................10

VIII. BIBLIOGRAPHIES................................11

- A. General
  - 1. Current
  - 2. Retrospective
- B. Communism
  - 1. International
  - 2. U.S.A.
  - 3. Asia
    - a. General
    - b. China
    - c. North Korea
    - d. Vietnam
  - 4. U.S.S.R.
  - 5. Latin America
    - a. General
    - b. Cuba
  - 6. Africa
  - 7. Eastern Europe
  - 8. Germany
  - 9. France
- C. Marxism - Leninism
- D. Socialism

IX. PERIODICALS AND NEWSPAPER LISTS................26

X. THESES AND DISSERTATIONS.......................27

I. HANDBOOKS, GUIDES, AND HISTORIES

On Order
for Stacks
(June 1973)

Bartke, Wolfgang. Chinaköpfe Kurzbiographien der Partei- und Staatsfunktionäre der Volksrepublik China. Hannover, Verlag für Literatur und Zeitgeschehen, 1966.

"In addition to the biographical sketches of political personalities, there are sections on the organization of the Chinese Communist Party and the government agencies of the Chinese People's Republic together with a list of the various party and government officials as of October 1966." (Walford)

HX36
.C58
Stacks, UL

Cole, George Douglas Howard. A History of Socialist Thought. London, Macmillan, 1953-60. 5V. in 7.

v.1. Socialist Thought: the Forerunners, 1789-1850.
v.2. Socialist Thought: Marxism and Anarchism, 1850-1890.
v.3. The Second International, 1889-1914.
v.4. Communism and Social Democracy, 1914-1931.
v.5. Socialism and Fascism, 1931-1939.

"Not a history of Socialism but of Socialist thought." (Walford) Bibliographies included as well as indexes by name and subject.

On Order
for Stacks
(June 1973)

Digest of the Public Record of Communism in the United States. New York, Fund for the Republic, 1955.

"Includes the texts of federal and state statutes and decisions, and public documents, tables of cases, etc. A companion volume to the Bibliography on the Communist Problem in the United States." (Winchell). (see section IX, C.2).

JN94
.A979E85
Ref., UL

European Political Parties, A Handbook. New York, Praeger, 1969.

A useful country by country analysis of the rise and current state of various predominant political parties in Europe. Refer to the table of contents for specific countries or the index for entries under "Communism" and "Socialism".

HX40
.H62x
Stacks, UL

Howe, Irving. A Handbook of Socialist Thought. London, Victor Gollancz, 1972.

An anthology of socialist writing, "crucial texts propounding socialists' views on political, economic, and social topics." (Introduction). Useful for obtaining the names of the most important socialist writers and concise representative texts of their views.

DK17
.S64
Ref., UL

The Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, a Handbook. New York, Praeger, 1970.

A guidebook providing basic information and an aid in quickly locating source material about the Soviet Union and the Communist-ruled part of Europe. Treatment is by broad subjects, e.g. Historical, Political, Economic, etc. Excellent bibliographies are at the end of each chapter. An unusually detailed subject index is included.

On Order
for Stacks
(June 1973)

Sworakowski, Witold S. World Communism, A Handbook, 1918-1965. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution Press, 1973.

"Provides historical background for those countries treated in Yearbook on International Communist Affairs" (publisher's advertisement).

See section V.

K
.T73
Ref., UL

Triska, Jan F. Constitutions of the Communist Party States. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, The Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, 1968.

A collection of texts of the constitutions of the "14 states ruled by their Communist part elites." (Preface). These include: U.S.S.R., China, Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, North Vietnam, East Germany, North Korea, Cuba. Mongolia, Poland, Rumania, Czechoslovakia, and Yugoslavia.

On Order
for Ref.
(April 1973)

U.S. Dept. of State. World Strength of the Communist Party Organizations. Washington, D.C., U.S.G.P.O., 1973-

"This annual survey of communist parties includes statistical and analytical reviews of parties in and out of power. A brief analysis of each party in its domestic environment is included, together with information on party membership, voting, and parliamentary strength." (American Reference Books Annual, 1972, p. 174.)

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS

General encyclopedias (e.g. Encyclopedia Britannica (AE5 .E363 1970 Ref.), Encyclopedia Americana (AE5 .E333 1972 Ref.), and Encyclopedia Universalis (AE25 .E5x Ref.)) under the headings Communism, Marxism, Socialism, etc. will provide a general point of view and are often useful for beginning research. Bibliographies are usually included at the end of each article.

AE55
.B623
Ref., UL

Bol'shaia Sovetskaia Entseklopediia. Glav. red. A.M. Prokhorov. 3-e izd. (3rd. ed.), Moskva, "Sov. entsiklopediia.", 1970-

Cutter
AE
.B63
Ref.

______. 2-e izd. (2nd. ed.) Moskva, "Sov. entsiklopediia", 1949-58. 51 v.

The Soviet government's official encyclopedia; therefore it reflects the point of view of the Kremlin.

B41
.E5
Ref., UL

Encyclopedia of Philosophy. New York, MacMillan, 1967. 8v.

Long, readable articles on philosophers and their contributions, and on topics such as "Communism", "Marxist Philosophy", and "Socialism", by experts in the fields. Bibliographies follow each article. Index in vol.8.

H40
.A215
Ref., UL

International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences. New York, MacMillan, 1968. 17v.

Expert concise articles, 180 dealing directly with political science including especially long articles on "Communism", "Marxism", "Socialism", and related topics. Bibliographies follow each article. Detailed index in vol.17. Useful for general information on a subject leading to specific research. The earlier edition, Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences, (H41 .E6 1937 Ref.) may be consulted for additional information.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Kering, C.D. Marxism, Communism and Western Society, A Comparative Encyclopedia. New York, McGraw-Hill. 1972-1973. 8v.

"An encyclopedia of 400 major entries divided into sections and subsections which 1) defines the subject, 2) report on research conducted in the field by scholars not influenced by Marxism, 3) reports on research in the field directed by Marxists, and 4) gives a critical comparison of both sides. Extensive bibliographies are included at the end of articles." (publisher's advertisement).

III. DICTIONARIES OF TERMS

Rel. Stud.
On Order
for Stacks
(June 1973)

De Koster, Lester. Vocabulary of Communism. Grand Rapids, Mich., Eerdmans, 1964.

"Subtitle: Definitions of key terms, summaries of central ideas, short biographies of leading figures, descriptions of significant things and events. 'The Classics of Marxism', p. 183-99. 'Anti-Marxist Classics', p. 203-23." (Winchell).

Cutter
J
.5D91
Ref.

Dunner, Joseph. Dictionary of Political Science. New York, Philosophical Library, 1964.

A good general dictionary with short signed articles under each entry.

On Order
for Stacks
(June 1973)

Ehbert, W. Worterbuch der Okonomie Sozialismus. Berlin, Dietz, 1967

"About 1,500 entries and numerous cross-references. East German Communist slanted. Entries for institutions, ministries and the like. No biographies; no bibliographies, although occasional references." (Walford).

On Order
for Stacks
(June 1973)

Hodgkinson, Harry. The Language of Communism. N.Y., Pitman, 1956.

B48
.R9R713
1967
Ref.

Rozental, Mark Moiseevich. A Dictionary of Philosophy. Moscow, Progress Pub., 1967.

A Marxist philosophical dictionary. In addition to philosophers and the more usual philosophical terms, such topics as "Dialects" and "Ethical Socialism" are treated. Text in English.

HX17
.R8x
Stacks

Rumiantsev, Aleksei Matveevich. Nauchnyi Kommunizm Slovar. Moskva, I zd - vo polit. let - ry, 1969.

A dictionary of Communist terms in Russian.

Cutter
J83
.S749
Ref.

Sperber, Hans. American Political Terms, an Historical Dictionary. Detroit, Wayne State University Press, 1962.

An excellent dictionary which defines and traces the history of common political terms as well as slang phrases used in North America. Although the definitions are brief, the author frequently refers to other sources for more complete descriptions. Very useful for tracing the history of various movements such as Socialism in the U.S.

On Order
for Stacks
(June 1973)

Stockhammer, Morris. Karl Marx Dictionary. New York, Philosophical Library, 1965.

IV. BIOGRAPHY

Other sources for bigraphical information include Biography Index Z5301. B5 (Reference Index Stands), L.C. and Cutter subject catalogues under personal names, national biographies (e.g. Who's Who in France DC705 .A1W46 Ref.), biographical dictionaries and newspaper indexes (e.g. Current Digest of the Soviet Press see section VII).

A. International

JA51
.C87x
Ref.

Current World Leaders. v.1, 1958?- Pasadena, Calif.

Lib. has: v.13, 1970-

Part I "Almanac" published 3 times per year. Lists by country officials in government, agencies, and government organizations. Part II "Biography and News" published 12 times per year. Contains biographies of current world leaders, condensed versions of speeches, a calendar of recent and forthcoming world events, and a listing by country of important events related to the executive and international affairs.

CT120
.I5
Latest in Ref.

International Who's Who. 1935- London.

Lib. has: 1937, 40, 42-48, 50, 56, 61/62, 65/66-

A worldwide listing of biographies of prominent people. Useful for biographies of diplomats, government officials, and politicians.

JA51
.I57
Latest in Ref.

International Year Book and Statesmen's Who's Who. 1953- London.

Lib. has: 1958; 1969-

An annual publication which "includes 1) information on international organizations, and 2) political, statistical, and directory information about each country of the world. A biographical section gives sketches of world leaders in government, church, commerce, industry, and education." (Winchell).

On Order
for Stacks
(June 1973)

Lazitch, Branko. Biographical Dictionary of the Comintern. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution Press, 1973.

Biographies of members of the Communist International.

HX23
.L4
Stacks

Leaders of the Communist World. New York, Free Press, 1971.

Biographies, each approximately 15 pages in length, of 31 of the most prominent Communist leaders. Further references are included in the entries. Index includes all names mentioned in the text.

B. China

Folio
DS778
.A1B5
Ref., UL

Biographical Dictionary of Republican China. New York, Columbia University Press, 1967. 4v.

Gives extensive biographies of those Chinese prominent between the period October 1911 to October 1949. Bibliographies are included at the end of each volume.

DS778
.A1C493x
1970
Ref.

Chinese Communist Who's Who. Taipei, Institute of International Relations, Republic of China, 1970-71. 2v.

Short biographical sketches of prominent Chinese in government, business, the arts, etc.

DS734
.H754
1971
UL

Hsuëh, Chün-tu. Revolutionary Leaders of Modern China. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1971.

A collection of 20 biographical essays on the chief leaders of the three revolutions of modern China: the Taiping Rebellion, the Republican Revolution, and the Communist Movement. Most of the articles were written especially for this volume.

DS778
.A1K55x
Ref.

Klein, Donald W. Biographic Dictionary of Chinese Communism, 1921-1965. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1971. 2v. (Harvard East Asian Series 57).

Includes 433 biographical sketches of prominent leaders of the People's Republic of China. Each biography includes a bibliography of the sources which may be used by the student for more extensive information. Includes a name index referring to 1,750 persons found in the text. The appendix section includes lists of names of members of various party, government, and mass organizations, etc.

DS734
.W5
1936
Stacks

Who's Who in China; Biographies of Chinese Leaders. 5th ed. Shanghai, The China Weekly Review, 1936.

Contains biographical sketches as well as photographs of more than 1,200 best known men and women of China.

DS778
.A1W45
1969
Ref.

Who's Who in Communist China. Hong Kong, Union Research Institute, 1969. 2v.

Contains over 3,000 biographic sketches of prominent Chinese in government, the military, and all professions. A revision of the 1966 edition (DS778 .A1W45 1966 Stacks).

C. U.S.S.R.

JN6598
.K7154
Ref., UL

Institut zur Erforschung der UdSSR. Party and Government Officials of the Soviet Union, 1917-1967. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow, 1969.

A guidebook designed to sort out the various executive organs of the Soviet government. Chapter I concerns "Key Officials of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 1898-1967" , describing each of the congresses and listing committee members. Chapter II deals with "Key Officials of the Government of the Soviet Union 1917-1967" arranged by government department listing past chairmen and members. Additional notes concerning entries in this chapter are included at the end of the chapter. Organizational charts and indexes are provided. No biographical data.

JX1807
.A2
1970
Ref.

Institut zur Erforschung der UdSSR. The Soviet Diplomatic Corps 1917-1967. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1970.

Biographical sketches of members of the Soviet diplomatic corps 1917-1967. Includes a list of the departments within the corps and the officials who held the major positions during this period. "A Chronology of the Most Noteworthy Diplomatic Acts and Events" appears at the end.

CT1212
.I57
Ref.

Institut zur Erforschung der UdSSR. Who Was Who in the U.S.S.R., A Biographic Directory Containing 5,015 Biographies of Prominent Soviet Historical Personalities. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1972.

Biographical sketches of prominent Soviets no longer living. Covers the period 1917 to 1967.

On Order
for Stacks
(April 1973)

Levytsky, Borys. The Soviet Political Elite: Brief Biographies. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution Press, 1970.

"A long introductory analysis, followed by a series of brief biographies of 989 members and candidate members of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union." (publisher's advertisement).

DK275
.A1W534
Ref., UL

Prominent Personalities in the U.S.S.R.; A Biographic Directory Containing 6,015 Biographies of Prominent Personalities in the Soviet Union. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1968.

Supplemented by:

DK37
.P6
Ref., UL

Portraits of Prominent U.S.S.R. Personalities. v.1, 1967-v.4,1971. Metuchen, N.J.

Lib. has: v.2-4.

Was to have been published biennially, however it ceased publication with volume four. Biographic information includes present position, birth date, career, publications, education, awards, and address. For additional biographies consult the 3 preceeding editions: Biographic Directory of the U.S.S.R., published 1958 (Cutter E .5B524 Ref.); Who's Who in the U.S.S.R., 1961-62, published 1962 (on order for Reference, March 1973); and Who's Who in the U.S.S.R., 1965-66, published 1966 (Cutter E .5W6274a2 Ref.).

D. France

DC55
.C72
Ref., UL

Coston, Henry. Dictionnaire de la politique française. Paris, La Librairie française, 1967.

As well as biographies of late 19th and 20th century French political figures, contains descriptions of political parties, movements, newspapers, associations, etc. Articles vary in length. Has one alphabetic arrangement.

E. Germany

DD261.6
.G4
1964
Ref.

Germany (Federal Republic, 1949---   ) Bundes - ministerium fur Gesamtdeutsche Fragen. SBZ - Biographie; ein biographisches Nachschlagebuch uber die Sawjetische Besatzungszone Deutschlands. Bonn, Deutscher Bundes - Verlag, 1964.

Biographical sketches of persons living in East Germany. For the edition covering 1945-1954 see (Cutter JU47 .G31 Stacks).

Cutter
E
.5085
Stacks

Osterroth, Franz. Biographisches Lexikon des Sozialismus. Hannover, Dietz, 1960-

"Brief biographical sketches of persons of German nationality concerned with any of the various socialist movements." (Winchell). The majority of the biographies are of those now deceased.

V. YE[illegible]

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

[illegible]77[illegible]
.C64
[illegible]

[illegible] K[illegible]

[illegible]. has: 19[illegible]-

[illegible] in Communist China [illegible] party, military and overseas [illegible], commerce, cultural [illegible]

HX1
.Y4
Latest
Ref.

Yearbook on International Communist Affairs. 1966- Stanford, Calif.

Lib. has: 1966; 197[illegible].

An annual publication which aims "to provide current information on the organizational structure, internal development, domestic and foreign policies, and activities of the communist parties throughout the world". (Preface). Arranged in [illegible] sections: 1) "Profiles of Individual Communist Parties", a geographic arrangement providing data on each party; 2) "International Communist Front Organizations" outlining the historical background of communist movements; 3) "International Conferences" held during the year; 4) "Documents" consisting of texts of resolutions enacted at international meetings; 5) "Chronology" which is the current calendar of party activities; 6) "Selected Bibliography", a listing of books on communist affairs published during the current year, and [illegible] "Index", a name index to all those persons mentioned in the current volume.

On Order
for Ref.
(June 197[illegible])

Yearbook of the International Socialist Labour Movement. v.1, 1956/57- London.

"Published under the auspices of the Socialist International and the Asian Socialist Conference. Gives data on the socialist and labour parties of each country and on the international socialist organizations." (Winchell).

F1401
.Y4x
Stacks

Yearbook on Latin American Communist Affairs. 1971- Stanford, Calif.

Lib. has: 1971-

Describes the current organizational structure, internal development, domestic and foreign policies, and activities of self-proclaimed Marxist - Leninist parties and organizations in Latin America, and a chronology of important party events.

VI. CHRONOLOGIES

On Order
for Ref.
(April 197[illegible])

Prpic, George J. A Century of World Communism. A Selective Chronological Outline. Woodbury, N.Y., Barron's, 1970.

"Despite the lack of careful editing and the sometimes emotional editorializing, this chronology presents in a concise form major events not readily found elsewhere." (American Reference Books Annual 1971).

Govt. Docs.

U.S. Library of Congress. Legislative Reference Service. World Communist Movement: Selective Chronology, 1818-1957. Washington, D.C., 1960-1965.

Lib. has: Vol. I (1818-1945); Vol. II (1946-1950); Vol. IV (1954-[illegible])

Lists detailed events in the history of Communism and provides short narratives. No index, however it is very useful and easy to use.

VII. CURRENT NEWS IN TRANSLATION

D839
.C87
Ref.

Current Digest of the Soviet Press. 1949- Washington.

Lib. has: 1949-

A weekly publication including articles from Soviet newspapers and periodicals translated into English in full or abridged form. Full documentation is provided for each item. Subject arrangement with quarterly indexes. Also includes a weekly index to the two leading Soviet dailies Pravda and Izvestia (Microforms). The quarterly cumulative indexes also cover major Soviet serial publications printed in English. An essential tool when researching current Communist developments.

Cutter
J66
.8C93
Govt.Docs.

Hong Kong. American Consulate General. Current Background.
no.1- Hong Kong.

Lib. has: no. 775, Oct. 29, 1965-

A publication summarizing all current aspects of the Communist Chinese government, economy, and society. Reports on current changes in Communist Chinese government policy, regulations, diplomatic relations, etc. On a regular basis lists top national positions in the Chinese Communist Party and Government and Armed Forces, and those holding the positions. Summarizes minutes of various standing committees, national conferences, state council meetings, etc. Gives a detailed chronology of events for the year, and reports on subjects of current interest such as the state of the agricultural economy or notes a book of social significance. Current issues are housed in the McLennan Current Periodicals Reading Room. Backfile on microfilm in Government Documents' microfilm collection.

Cutter
AI
.H75
Govt.Docs.

________. Index to Survey of China Mainland Press, Selections from China Mainland Magazines and Current Background.
no.1- Hong Kong.

Lib. has: 1965, no. 3-6; 1966, no. 2-4, 6-10, 12; 1967, no. 1-

An index published every 2 months for the 3 publications, Survey of China Mainland Press, Current Background, and Selections from China Mainland Magazines combined. An outline of the subject arrangement appears at the beginning of each volume. Of special significance is the section under "Central Government" including: "Political Parties and Public Bodies", "Military", and "Foreign" (including International Relations", World Organizations", "Diplomatic Relations", etc.). Current issues are housed in the McLennan Current Periodicals Reading Room. Backfile on microfilm in Government Documents' microfilm collection.

Cutter
AP
.H75
Govt.Docs.

________. Selections from China Mainland Magazines. no.1-
Hong Kong.

Lib. has: no. 493, 1965-

Translates and summarizes articles selected from magazines published in mainland China. Current issues are housed in the McLennan Current Periodicals Reading Room. Backfile on microfilm in Government Documents' microfilm collection.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Cutter
APN
//H75
Govt.Docs.

________. Survey of China Mainland Press. no.1-
Hong Kong.

Lib. has: no. 3565, 1965-

"This review is devoted primarily to news emanating from the New China News Agency (NCNA), the official Chinese Communist news agency in Peking and the source of national and international news of all newspapers now published on the mainland of China. It should thus be noted that nearly all of this material is translated and/or reproduced from official Chinese Communist sources". (editor's note). Issued approximately 5 times per week, this publication summarizes Chinese newspaper articles. Current issues are housed in the McLennan Current Periodicals Reading Room. Backfile on microfilm in Government Documents' microfilm collection.

VIII. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

For countries not treated individually below, bibliographies may be found in the general bibliographies listed here or by using Bibliographic Index (Z1002 .B595 Ref. Index Stands) under the name of the country or under Communism or Socialism.

A. General

1. Current

The following is a list of current bibliographies and indexes which are useful not only for the amount of references they include on Communism, Marxism, and Socialism, but because they update bibliographies published in books. For full annotations refer to A Student's Guide to Reference Resources for Political Science (copies available at the Reference Desk).

Z1008
.A2x
Ref.

A.B.C. Political Science; Advance Bibliography of Contents: Political Science and Government. 1969- Santa Barbara, Calif.

Lib. has: 1969-

DK266
.A2S743x
Ref.

Absees; Soviet and East European Abstracts Series. no. 1, 1970- Glasgow.

Lib. has: no.1, 1970-

A quarterly publication annotating Soviet and East European journal articles. Because the articles concern more esoteric subjects, this publication will be of use to the advanced scholar. Subject arrangement. Of particular interest are those section on "Economic Theory and Policy External Relations", and Party and "Social Organizations." Includes a large section on recently published books. Annotations and reviews are in English.

JA1
.A6
Stacks

American Political Science Review. v.1, 1906- Washington.

Lib. has: v.1, 1906-

JA1
.A6
Stacks

________. Cumulative Index to the American Political Science Review. Vol. 1-57, 1906-1963. Evanston, Ill., Northwestern University 1964.

Z7163 .K85 Ref.	*Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften*. 1905-43; 1950- Gottingen. Lib. has: 1905-43, 1950-
Z7163 .F7 Ref	*Bulletin analytique de documentation politique, economique et sociale contemporaine*. v.1, 1946- Paris. Lib. has: v.1, 1946-
Folio AI3 .C242 Ref. Index Stands, UL	*Canadian Periodical Index*. v.1, 1928- Ottawa. Lib. has: v.1, 1928-
AI3 .E752 Ref. Index Stands, UL	*Essay and General Literature Index*. v.1, 1900/33- New York. Lib. has: v.1, 1900/33-
AI7 .F6 Ref.	Fondation nationale des sciences politique. *Bibliographie courant d'articles de periodiques posterieurs à 1944 sur les problemes politiques, economiques et sociaux*. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 17v. _______. *Supplement*. v.1, 1968-
Z7163 .I64 Ref. Index Stands	*International Bibliography of Political Science*. v.1, 1952- Chicago. Lib. has: v.1, 1952-
JA36 .I5 Ref.Index Stands	*International Political Science Abstracts*. v.1, 1952- Oxford. Lib. has: v.1, 1952-
Z7161 .L84 Ref.	*London Bibliography of the Social Sciences*. London, London School of Economics. 1931-32. 4v. _______. *Supplement*. 1936-
Z7163 .P9 Ref. Index Stands	Public Affairs Information Services. *Bulletin*. 1st, 1915- New York. Lib. has: v.1, 1915- Known as P.A.I.S.
AI3 .R6 Ref.	Royal Institute of International Affairs. *Index to Periodical Articles*. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1964. 2v.
AI3 .S6 Ref. Index Stands, UL	*Social Sciences and Humanities Index*. v.19, 1965- New York. Lib. has: v.19, 1965- Formerly:
AI3 .I5 Ref. Index Stands, UL	*International Index to Periodicals*. v.1, 1907/15-v.18, 1965. New York. Lib. has: v.1, 1907/15-v.18, 1965.

2. Retrospective

Z7161
.B83
Ref.,UL

Brock, Clifton. The Literature of Political Science; A Guide for Students, Librarians and Teachers. N.Y., R.R. Bowker, 1969.

An excellent guide to sources of information in political science. Lists indexes, abstracts, bibliographies, guides and sources for book reviews, government and state publications, statistics, and translations. Also includes sections explaining how to begin a literature search and why bibliographies are important. A good place to begin a research paper. See the section "World Communism" p. 192.

Z6461
.F6
Ref.,UL

Foreign Affairs Bibliography, A Selected and Annotated List of Books on International Relations. 1919-32- N.Y., R.R. Bowker.

Lib. has: 1919/32 - 1952/62.

An annotated bilbiography compiled from the titles listed in the section on recent books in the quarterly review Foreign Affairs (D410 .F6 Stacks). Of special interest are Part I, Section II, "Political Factors" with subheadings Socialism and Communism; Part II, "The World Since 1914" for historical perspective; and Part III, "The World by Regions" containing sections on the political and diplomatic factors of each country.

Z6461
.F62
Ref.,UL

Foreign Affairs 50-Year Bibliography; New Evaluations of Significant Books on International Relations, 1920-1970. New York, Bowker, 1972.

Intended to supplement Foreign Affairs Bibliography. The titles selected and reviewed were chosen on the basis of historical perspective. Many titles have appeared in past volumes of Foreign Affairs Bibliography but are appraised in relation to earlier works and to their influence on later books and events.

Z5873
.M3
Ref.

Matczak, Sebastian A. Philosophy; A Select, Classified Bibliography of Ethics, Economics, Law, Politics, Sociology. Louvain, Editions Nauwelaerts, 1970.

The five main subject divisions include "Ethics"' "Economics", "Law", "Politics", and "Sociology". Some relevant topics include Dialectical Idealism, p.32; Dialectical Materialism, p.38; Socialism, p.86 and 267; Communism, p.98, 215, and 262; Marxism, p.144; Materialism, p.204; Fascism, p.216; and Sociologistic School, p.251.

B. Communism

1. International

Cutter
ZWJAY
.S979

Sworakowski, Witold S. The Communist International and Its Front Organizations; A Research Guide and Checklist of Holdings in American and European Libraries. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1965. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series: XXI).

The only major bibliography of works issued by and about the Communist International (Comintern) and its six front organizations (The Red International of Labour Unions, The Communist Youth International, The International Red Aid, The International Peasants' Council, The Workers' International Relief, and The Communist Women's Organization). Includes only books and pamphlets covering the period from March 1919 to June 1943. Arranged into

8 sections, the first being a general reference section, the second through the fifth concerning the Communist International and the last three dealing with the front organizations. Each section is broken down by subject. Includes an index.

Z7164
.S67055
v.1
Govt.Docs.

U.S. Library of Congress. Legislative Reference Service. World Communism; A Selected Annotated Bibliography (Bibliographic Materials Through September 1963.) Washington, G.P.O., 1964. (U.S. 88th Congress, 2nd Session, 1964, Senate. Document no. 69).

Z7164
.S67U55
v.2
Govt.Docs.

________. World Communism, 1964-1969; A Selected Bibliography. Washington, G.P.O., 1971.

More than 9,000 English-language entries comprise this excellent annotated bibliography. Within the very detailed subject arrangement, entries are grouped by form - books, articles, and pamphlets, and government publications. Wherever available, L.C. call numbers have been included. Indexed.

Cutter
JI
.U583
Law

U.S. Library of Congress. Legislative Reference Service. World Communism, 1967-1969; Soviet Efforts to Re-Establish Control. Washington, G.P.O., 1970.

Z7164
.S67V5
1971
Ref., UL

Vigor, P.H. Books on Communism and the Communist Countries. London, Ampersand, 1971.

An annotated bibliography of English language material concerning Communism in general, in the U.S.S.R., and in other countries. The table of contents outlining the detailed subject arrangement of the volume serves as a subject index. Also includes an author index as well as a chronological list of government documents from the Commonwealth countries and the United States, many of which will be in the McLennan Government Documents Department. For additional titles refer to the original 1959 edition edited by R.N. Carew Hunt (Cutter ZWJAY .H91 Ref.) and the 1963 edition edited by Walter Kolarz (Z7164 .S67K66 .1963a Ref.).

2. U.S.A.

Additional material on Communism in the U.S. may be obtained by consulting the Index to the U.S. Congressional Investigations of Communism and Subversive Activities, 1918-1956 in the Government Documents Department.

Z7164
.S67B5
1971
Ref.

Bibliography on the Communist Problem in the United States. [Reprint of a New York, 1955 edition]. New York, Da Capo Press, 1971.

Prepared with the support of The Fund for the Republic, an educational corporation chartered to defend and advance the principles of the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution, and the Bill of Rights, this annotated bibliography lists books and journal articles relating to Communism in the United States since 1919. Arranged by author and supplemented by 5 appendices. Appendix I is a short selected bibliography dealing with radicalism. Appendix II treats Communism as an ideology and Communism outside the U.S. Appendix III lists Communist and left-wing periodicals. Appendix IV is a reading list of basic titles on Communism. Appendix V desctibes a collection of microfilms of Communist trials. Also includes a subject index. Brought up to date by Seidman and supplemented by Digest of the Public Record of Communism in the United States (see section I).

Z7164
.S67D4
Ref.

Delaney, Robert Finley. The Literature of Communism in America, A Selected Reference Guide. Washington, D.C. Catholic University of America Press, 1962.

An annotated bibliography of books on Communism many of which are not scholarly works. Arranged by broad subject and includes a section on Marxism. Indexed by author and title.

Z7164
.S67S38
Ref.,UL

Seidman, Joel. Communism in the United States, A Bibliography. Ithaca, N.Y., Cornell University Press, 1969.

An annotated bibliography of books, journal articles, and pamphlets dealing with Communism in the U.S. as well as writings of members of the Communist Party of the U.S.A. whether the material deals with Communism in the U.S. or anywhere in the world. Arrangement is alphabetical by author and then chronological. Includes a small beginning section which lists material concerning antecedent movements such as Socialism, Anarchism, leftist union groups, etc. Includes a detailed subject index.

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

U.S. Dept. of the Army. U.S. National Security and the Communist Challenge; the Spectrum of East-West Conflict. Washington, Dept. of the Army, 1961.

Annotated bibliography of books and articles published during 1958-1960 relating to world communism and American security.

3. Asia

a. General

Z3221
.B43
Ref.

Berton, Peter. Soviet Works on Southeast Asia; A Bibliography of Non-Periodical Literature; 1946-1965. Los Angeles, University of Southern California Press, 1967. (University of Southern California. School of Politics and International Relations. Far Eastern and Russian Research Series, no.3).

Geographic arrangement. Of special interest are the subdivisions "History", "Government" and "Foreign Relations" under each subject.

Z3221
.T7
Ref.

Tregonning, Kennedy G. Southeast Asia, A Critical Bibliography. Tucson, Union of Arizona Press, 1969.

Divided by Southeast Asian countries. Each country includes subject divisions "Political Patterns", "Foreign Relations", and "History."

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

U.S. Dept. of the Army. South Asia; A Strategic Survey, Washington, U.S. G.P.O., 1966. (DA PAM 550-3).

"This bibliographic survey, among others, includes abstracts of books, periodical articles, and monographs on: Internal and External Communist Influences; U.S.S.R. Foreign Policy in South Asia; and Soviet Aid in South Asia." (U.S. Dept. of the Army. Communist China: A Bibliographic Survey, 1971. see section VIII. 3. b.).

b. China

Z3106
.B39
Ref.,UL

Berton, Peter. Contemporary China, A Research Guide. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, 1967. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series:XXXI).

An extensive and scholarly guide to the most significant bibliographical and reference works on contemporary China (post-1949 Mainland China and post-1945 Taiwan). Subject approach includes sections on "Government, Political Parties, and Mass Organization"; "Foreign Relations" and "Economic and Social Developments." All entries are annotated. Dissertations and theses are included in the appendix section. Indexed by subject, author and title.

Z3106
.B4
Ref.

Berton, Peter. *Soviet Works on China; A Bibliography of Non-Periodical Literature, 1946-1955*. Los Angeles, University of Southern California Press, 1959. (University of Southern California, School of Politics and International Relations, Far Eastern and Russian Research Series, no.2).

Subject arrangement with author and subject index. All titles are translated. Especially important is the section "History and Government". Subject index contains numerous references to Communism, Marxism-Leninism, and Socialism.

Cutter
ZWJAY
.H85a
Ref., Stacks

Hsüeh, Chün-tu. *The Chinese Communist Movement, 1921-1937; An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Materials in the Chinese Collection of the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace*. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, 1960. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series:VIII).

Cutter
ZWJAY
.H856b
Ref., Stacks

———. *The Chinese Communist Movement, 1937-1949; An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Materials in the Chinese Collection of the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace.* Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1962. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series: XI).

More than 1300 Chinese-language books, periodical and newspaper articles, and manuscripts are included in this annotated bibliography. Arrangement is by time period with subject divisions within. Includes name index. Further supplements are planned but none have as yet been published.

DS501
.F274
Stacks

Lindbeck, John M.H. "Research Materials on Communist China; United States Government Sources," in: *Journal of Asian Studies*, v.18, 1958-59, pp.357-363.

Describes the vast resources available through the various U.S. government agencies and departments. For instance the U.S. Library of Congress has the largest collection of Chinese-language material on Communist China in the non-Communist world and the U.S. Dept. of State has the largest English-language collection on Communist China in the world. All collections are described in full.

DS778
.M3A4295
Stacks

Mao, Tse-tung. *Mao Papers, Anthology and Bibliography*. London, Oxford University Press, 1970.

Z6725
.C5R5
Ref.

Rhoads, Edward J.M. *The Chinese Red Army, 1927-1963; An Annotated Bibliography.* Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University, East Asian Research Centre, 1964.

An annotated bilbiography of some 600 items: books, pamphlets, military and scholarly journal articles, and unpublished manuscripts. Works are in Chinese, Japanese, English, Russian, French and German. Emphasis is on the history of the Chinese Communist Army 1927-1963 and its functions in Chinese society.

Z6465
.C6S25
1971
Ref.

Saran, Vimla. *Sino-Soviet Schism; A Bibliography, 1956-1964.* New York, Asia Publishing House, 1971.

Divided into 3 Sections: 1) "Theory" dealing with theoretical problems, 2) "International Communist Movement" dealing with the effects of the Sino-Soviet dispute on other Communist countries, and 3) "International Relations" concerning international relations in general and foreign relations of individual countries. There are 2,030 entries, all in the English language.

On Order
for Ref.
(April 1973)

Shu, Austin C.W. On Mao Tse-tung, A Bibliographic Guide. East Lansing, Mich., Michigan State University, Asian Studies Center, 1972. (East Asia Series, no.2).

Z3108
.A5U48
Ref.

U.S. Department of the Army. Communist China: A Bibliographic Survey. Washington, D.C., U.S. G.P.O., 1971.

"Prepared by the Department of the Army, this bibliography covers a wide range of source materials on a number of subjects including China's nuclear threat, global ambitions and objectives, foreign policy and international relations, the cultural revolution, and military posture. The 14 maps in the text, plus two separate maps in color, add to the reference value of this work." (American Reference Books Annual, p.972.)

Z3108
.A5U49
Ref.

_______. Communist China: A Strategic Survey. Washington, D.C., U.S. G.P.O., 1966.

Annotates 650 items concerning Communist China's economic, sociological, military, and political affairs.

c. North Korea

On Order
for Ref.
(April 1973)

U.S. Department of the Army. Communist North Korea; A Bibliographic Survey. Washington, U.S. G.P.O., 1971.(DA pamphlet 550-11).

d. Vietnam

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Jumper, Roy. Bibliography on the Political and Administrative History of Vietnam, 1802-1962. East Lansing, Michigan State University, Vietnam Advisory Group, 1964.

Z3228
.V5K4
Ref.

Keyes, Jane Godfrey. A Bibliography of Vietnamese Publications in the Cornell University Library. Ithaca, N.Y., Cornell University, Dept. of Asian Studies, Southeast Asian Program, 1962. (Data Paper: no.47).

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

_______. A Bibliography of Western-language Publications Concerning North Vietnam in the Cornell University Library. Ithaca, N.Y., Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, Dept. of Asian Studies, 1966. (Data Paper no.63).

An annotated bibliography covering works in English and French on the Communist movement in Vietnam from 1945-1960. Of special interest are the entries included under the subject headings "Foreign Relations" and "Politics".

4. U.S.S.R.

Cutter
ZWTYR
.C59
Ref.

Clemens, Walter C. Soviet Disarmament Policy, 1917-1963; An Annotated Bibliography of Soviet and Western Sources. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, The Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, 1965. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series:XXII).

A review of the literature published on the subject between 1917 and 1963 in Russia, Europe, and North America. Includes many titles concerning Communist attitude toward disarmament, Communist activities in international peace movements, lists of Communist documents on the subject, etc.

Z250.
.T
Ref.

Gibian, George. Soviet Russian Literature in English; A Checklist Bibliography; A Selective Bibliography of Soviet Russian Literary Works in English and of Articles and Books in English About Soviet Russian Literature. Ithaca, N.Y., Cornell University, Center for International Studies, 1967.

Two general sections: "Soviet Russian Literature: Histories, Studies, Discussions" and "Periodicals with Frequent Discussion of Soviet Literature" are followed by alphabetical sections by individual authors. Many titles included deal with Soviet ideology and politics.

Z2510
.G7
Ref.

Grierson, Philip. Books on Soviet Russia; 1917-1942; A Bibliography and a Guide to Reading. London, Methuen, 1943.

An annotated bibliography of books and pamphlets on post-revolutionary Russia, 1917-1942, published in Great Britain. In spite of publication date, the title still remains a basic source in the field. The table of contents serves as an adequate subject index with sections on The Third International, Lenin, Stalin, Trotsky, and other Soviet leaders. Indexed by author and title.

Potter
ZWJYR
.H18
Ref.

Hammond, Thomas T. Soviet Foreign Relations and World Communism; A Selected, Annotated Bibliography of 7,000 Books in 30 Languages. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1965.

An annotated bibliography listing books, doctoral dissertations, journal articles, and pamphlets dealing with "Soviet diplomatic and economic relations with all major countries since 1917; Communist movements throughout the world since 1917; various aspects of Soviet foreign policy and Communist tactics; and major internal developments in all Communist countries except the U.S.S.R." (Preface). Soviet foreign relations are arranged chronologically and geographically.

Folio
Z2510
.H35
Ref.

Harvard University Library. Russian History Since 1917; Classification Schedule, Classified Listing by Call Number, Alphabetical Listing by Author or Title, Chronological Listing. Cambridge, distributed by the Harvard University Press, 1966. (Widener Library shelflist, no.4).

A listing of those titles concerning Russian history since 1917 currently in the Harvard University Library. Titles are arranged by subject, and each title is assigned a classification number. Refer to the detailed classification schedule in the front of the volume for the area of the class scheme appropriate to your specific subject area. Following this section is an alphabetical listing by author or title and then a chronological listing by date of publication.

Z8130.3
.H432
Ref.

Heitman, Sidney. Nikolai I. Bukharin: A Bibliography With Annotations, Including the Locations of His Works in Major American and European Libraries. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, The Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1969. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series, XXXVII).

A chronologically arranged bibliography of the works of Bukharin, one of the foremost leaders of the Bolshevik Party and the Comintern.

Z7164
.S67L3
Ref.

Lawrynenko, Jurij. Ukrainian Communism and Soviet Russian Policy Toward the Ukraine; An Annotated Bibliography, 1917-1953. New York, Research Program on the U.S.S.R., 1953. (Studies on the U.S.S.R., no.4).

Bibliography of material concerning Ukrainian national Communism (1918-1933) and Soviet policy toward the Ukraine (1917-1953). Most of the material cited is in either the Russian or Ukrainian language.

Z8833.5
.M25
Ref., UL

McNeal, Robert H. Stalin's Work; An Annotated Bibliography. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1917. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series:XXVI).

Lists 1,000 of Stalin's works spanning the period 1896 to 1952.

Z2510
.M4x
1968
Ref.

Mehnert, Klaus. Die Sovet-Union, 1917-1932. [Reprint of a Berlin, 1933 edition]. New York, Burt Franklin, 1968.

A classified annotated bibliography of the 1,900 most important books and essays published in German outside the Soviet Union on Bolshevism and the Soviet Union. All material listed is pre-1933; therefore useful historically.

Z2509
.S5
Ref.

Shapiro, David. A Selected Bibliography of Works in English on Russian History, 1801-1917. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1962.

Bibliography of English language books and periodical articles published before December 1961. Useful for background material on Communism and for material on Marxism.

Z8886.5
.S5
Ref.

Sinclair, Louis. Leon Trotsky, A Bibliography. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution Press, 1972. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series 50).

A monumental listing of all Trotsky's published material. Includes books, pamphlets, texts of speeches, correspondence, etc. Lists original sources as well as reprints and translations and notes variations from the original when applicable. Part I is a chronological arrangement of the material. The six digit index number of each item records the date in reverse. Refer to page iii for an explanation of the symbols used in this section. Part II gives complete bibliographic information for the sources listed in Part I. Part III contains some miscellaneous sections as well as translations listed by languages and a brief subject index.

On Order
for Ref.
(April 1973)

U.S. Dept. of the Army. Soviet Russia: Strategic Survey; A Bibliography. Washington, G.P.O., 1963.

Z2510.3
.U5
1969
Ref.

_______. U.S.S.R.: Strategic Survey; A Bibliography. Washington, G.P.O., 1969. (D.A. pamphlet no. 550-6).

An annotated bibliography of unclassified material covering 1963-1968. One thousand entries, 9 maps and various tables and charts have been included. Four broad subject divisions; "Introduction"; "National Policy, Strategy, and Objectives"; "The Soviet Nation: The Spectrum of Politics, Sociology and Economics"; and "Aids to Further Research on the Soviet Union".

5. Latin America

a. General

Z7164
.S67C3
Ref.

California University. University at Los Angeles. Center of Latin American Studies. Communism in Latin America; A Bibliography. Los Angeles, University of California at Los Angeles, Center of Latin American Studies, 1962.

Designed to present a relatively comprehensive list of materials published between the end of World War II, and December, 1960, dealing with the general subject of Communism. May be supplemented and brought up-to-date by Sable's Communism in Latin America.

Z1601
.C496
Ref.

Chilcote, Ronald H. Revolution and Structural Change in Latin America; A Bibliography on Ideology, Development, and the Radical Left (1930-1965). Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1970. 2v. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series: XL).

Vol.1, Argentina-Columbia; vol.2, Cuba-Venezuela. An extensive country-by-country annotated bibliography. Although it concentrates on 1930 to 1965 publications, it includes some references dating back as far as the late 19th century. Includes subject, author, and periodical indexes at the back of the second volume. The subject index includes extensive sections on "Communism: The Sino-Soviet Influence and Debate"; "'Jacobin' Left and Fidelism"; and "Trotskyism."

Z7165
.L3K3
Ref.

Kantor, Harry. Latin American Political Parties: A Bibliography. Gainesville, Reference and Bibliography Dept., University of Florida Librairies, 1968. (Florida University, Gainesville Librairies. Bibliographic Series, no.6).

Arranged by country and then by political party. Includes books and journal articles.

Z7164
.S6752
Ref.

Sable, Martin H. Communism in Latin America, An International Bibliography: 1900-1945, 1960-1967. Los Angeles, Calif., University of California. Latin American Center, 1968. (Reference Series no. 1-A).

Supplements their 1962 publication covering 1945-1960 (see: California University....Communism in Latin America.) Includes all types of material: monographs, journal articles, pamphlets, government documents, conference proceedings, and theses. Most material is in Spanish or English. Arrangement is by type of material (book, pamphlets, etc.) and then by country. Includes author and subject indexes.

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

U.S. Dept. of the Army. Latin America: Hemispheric Partner; A Bibliographic Survey. Washington, U.S. G.P.O., 1964. (DA PAM 550-1)

"Includes abstracts of books, periodical articles, and monographs on: Communism in Latin America; Soviet bloc influence in Latin America; Communism in Brazil; Communism in Cuba; Communism in Guatemala". (Winchell)

b. Cuba

Z1525
.F63
Ref.

Fort, Gilberto V. The Cuban Revolution of Fidel Castro Viewed from Abroad, An Annotated Bibliography. Lawrence, University of Kansas Librairies, 1969. (University of Kansas Publications, Library Series no. 34)

An annotated listing of books and pamphlets put out by American publishers, 1959-1965.

Z1511
.A653
Ref.

Revolutionary Cuba: A Bibliographical Guide, 1966-
Coral Gables, Florida.

Lib. has: 1966-

The University of Miami has become the major Cuban-Caribbean research center of the U.S. This bibliography succeeds the Anuario bibliografica cubano (Gainsville, Fla. 1937-1965) which was also edited by the late Cuban scholar Peraza. The 1966 and 1967 volumes cover books, journals and official Cuban publications, in English and Spanish. Chinese and Slav language works are included in later bibliographies. Alphabetic arrangement with author/title/subject index.

Z1525
.S93
Ref.

Suchlicki, Jaime. The Cuban Revolution; A Documentary Bibliography, 1952-1968. Coral Gables, Fla., University of Miami, Center for Advanced International Studies, Research Center for Cuba and the Caribbean, 1968.

A chronological arrangement of documents and other primary material pertaining to the Cuban revolution. Includes many of Castro's speeches. Copies of most of the documents are available in English from the Institute.

Z1525
.V33
Ref.

Valdés, Nelson P. The Cuban Revolution, a Research-Study Guide (1959-1969). Albuquerque, University of New Mexico Press, 1971.

Included are 3,839 entries in book, document, pamphlet, and journal article form. The detailed subject arrangement suffices as a subject index.

6. Africa

Cutter
ZW70
.H71S
Ref.

Holdsworth, Mary. Soviet African Studies, 1918-59; an Annotated Bibliography. Oxford, 1961. 2 pts. in 1.

Part I, "General Functional Studies" includes subject divisions for politics and economics and deals specifically with such subjects as Communist doctrine, the Comintern and Africa, and Imperialism. Part 2, "Regional Studies" involves Communism in specific African regions.

Z7164
.S67P27
Ref.

Paolozzi, Ursula. Communism in Sub-Saharan Africa; An Essay With Bibliographic Supplement. Washington, D.C., The American University, Center for Research in Social Systems, 1969.

Part I is devoted to various bibliographic essays on Communism in Sub-Saharan Africa (influences of the Soviet Union, Communist China and other Communist countries; Communism in African politics; and the future of Communism in Africa). Part II is an annotated bibliography on the same topics. No index.

Govt.Docs.,
On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

U.S. Dept. of the Army. Africa: Problems and Prospects; A Bibliographic Survey. Washington, U.S. G.P.O., 1967. (DA PAM 550-5).

Among others, includes abstracts of books, periodical articles, and monographs on: "Africa and the U.S.S.R."; "Africa and the Sino-Soviet Competition";with Appendix: "Communism in Africa-A Checklist".

7. Eastern Europe

Z2148
.A5H3
Ref.

Halasz de Beky, I.L. A Bibliography of the Hungarian Revolution, 1956. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1963.

A bibliography including books, journal articles, pamphlets, motion pictures, and monitored broadcasts; 2136 entries in all; covering the period 1956 to December 1960. Entries are arranged by language: English, French, German, Hungarian, etc., and then by books and journal articles.

Z2138
.A5P3
Ref.

Parrish, Michael. The 1968 Czechoslovak Crisis: A Bibliography, 1968-1970. Santa Barbara, Calif., A.B.C. Clio Press, 1971. (Bibliography and Reference Series, no.12).

Arranged by form (e.g. books, documents, journal articles), this bibliography contains mostly English-language material. Included is a section: "European Newspapers, Journals, and Wire Services Which Contain Reports and Stories on the 1968 Czechoslovak Revolution."

Z2136
.S7
1968
Ref.

Sturm, Rudolf. Czechoslovakia, A Bibliographic Guide. Washington, U.S. Library of Congress, Slavic and Central European Division, 1967.

Bibliographic essays listing sources on all aspects of Czechoslovakia. The majority of the entries are English-language. Of special interest are the sections on "History" and "Politics and Government." Essays are well arranged to present basic sources graduating to more specialized studies.

Cutter
ZX59
.S944
Ref.

Südosteuropa - Bibliographie. Bd.1. 1956- Munich.

Lib. has: Bd.1, 1956-

A bibliography of scholarly foreign-language journal articles concerning all aspects of the countries of South-eastern Europe. Each volume treats different countries. Of the subject divisions for each country, the sections on history and politics and the state and law are of special interest.

On Order
for Ref.
(March 1973)

U.S. Dept. of the Army. Communist Eastern Europe, An Analytical Survey of Literature. Washington, U.S. G.P.O., 1971. (DA pamphlet no. 550-8)

A very thorough annotated bibliography of unclassified source material on the East European area. The six subject divisions include: 1) "Communist Eastern Europe and International Communism", 2) "Communist Eastern Europe and the U.S.S.R.", 3) "The U.S.S.R. and the Communist Bloc", 4) "Invasion of Czechoslovakia", 5) "Communist Eastern Europe by Country", and 6) "Source Materials for Research and Reference". Includes 28 maps and many charts.

Z2148
.A5V63
Ref.

Völgyes, Ivan. The Hungarian Soviet Republic, 1919. An Evaluation and a Bibliography. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, Hoover Institution Press, 1970. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series: XLIII).

The first comprehensive bibliography of the Hungarian Soviet Republic. World-wide coverage, however few English-language titles are included. The first 3 sections contain material of a general nature (e.g. general bibliographies and histories) and the final 2 sections concern specific topics as well as biographies, memoires, etc.

8. Germany

On Order
for Ref.
([illegible] 1973)

Collotti, Enzo. Die Kommunistische Partei Deutschlands, 1918-1933; ein bibliographischer Beitrag. Milano; Feltrinelli, 1961. (Bibliographische Beitrage, hrsg. vom Instituto Giongiacomo Feltrinelli).

"Arranged by chronological periods. Introduction to each period is followed by a bibliography." (Winchell)

Z2244
.E38P7
Ref.

Price, Arnold H. East Germany, A Selected Bibliography. Washington, U.S. Library of Congress, Reference Dept. Slavic and Central European Division, 1967.

Monographs and journal articles most of which are in German, but a few English and Western-language titles have been included. Concerns the area of East Germany established in 1945 as the Soviet zone of Germany and the Soviet sector of Berlin and the conditions within this area. Refer to the sections on "Politics and Government" and "External Affairs" for especially relevant material.

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Wiener Library, London. After Hitler: Germany, 1945-1963. London, Vallentine, Mitchell, 1963. (Catalogue ser., no.4).

"A classified listing of some 2700 books and pamphlets on 'Germany Now'. Includes such sections as: "Wartime plans for Germany, Germany under occupation, The problem of Berlin, The new Germany, The Federal Republic, East Germany, Jews in postwar Germany, etc." (Winchell)

9. France

Z7165
.F8C45
Ref.

Charlot, Jean. Répertoire des publications des partis politiques français 1944-1967. A Catalogue of the Publications of the French Political Parties 1944-1967. Paris, Armand Colin, 1970. (Fondation Nationale des sciences politiques, bibliographies françaises de sciences sociales, répertoires documentaires 3.)

Includes "periodicals, articles, pamphlets, and reports which have been printed or typed by the parties themselves. It is not a bibliography of the studies, books or articles, on the parties" (Introduction). "The Communist Party of France" is the first section, p.11-64.

AI7
.F6
Ref.

Fondation nationale des science politique. Bibliographie courant d'articles de periodiques posterieurs à 1944 sur les problemes politiques, economiques et sociaux. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 17v.

_______. Supplement. v.1, 1968-

See section IX, part A.

C. Marxism - Leninism

When checking the McGill Union Catalogue for separate titles in English translation for Marx or Lenin, if the titles are not listed separately they may be included in the "Table of Contents" note on the catalogue card for Collected or Selected Works.

On Order
for Ref.
(April 1973)

Akinwale, L. Olu. Marxism and African Economic Development, 1952-1968; a Bibliography. Ibanda, Nigerian Institute of Social and Economic Research. 1968.

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Andréas, Bert. Le manifeste communiste de Marx et Engels; histoire et bibliographie, 1848-1918. Milano, Feltrinelli, 1963. (Bibliographies par l'Institut Giangiacoma Feltrinelli, no.6)

"Facsimile reproduction of the 1st. edition of the Communist Manifesto (23p.) at end. A bibliography of 544 items in various languages dealing with the Communist Manifesto. Detailed notes on special editions." (Winchell)

Z5069
.B38
Ref.

Badandall, Lee. Marxism and Aesthetics, a Selective Annotated Bibliography, Books and Articles in the English Language. New York, Humanities Press, 1968. (AIMS Bibliographical Series, no.4).

An annotated bibliography of English language books and articles on Marxist writings on art and literature. The basic arrangement is alphabetical by nation. A subject index and a list of journals is included at the beginning of the volume.

Cutter
ZWJ
.M36b
Ref.

Berlin. Institut fur Marxismus-Leninismus. Die Erstdruck der Werke von Marx und Engels; Bibliographie der Einzelausgaben. Berlin, Dietz, 1955.

A bibliography of the writings of Marx and Engels arranged in chronological order. Lists books, articles, documents, and pamphlets. Indexed by title. Includes a few reprints of title pages.

Z7128
.D5B6
Ref.

Bochenski, Joseph M. Guide to Marxist Philosophy, An Introductory Bibliography. Chicago, Swallow Press, 1972.

A collection of bibliographic essays on Marxist philosophy. Deals with basic readings on Marxism in English. Not intended for scholarly research but as a starting point for those just beginning their research. Author index included.

Z7164
.S67C6
Ref.

Cornforth, Maurice. Readers' Guide to the Marxist Classics. London, Lawrence and Wishart, Ltd., 1952.

A bibliography of both primary and secondary sources dealing with the general principles of Marxism-Leninism. A summary of the areas the compiler included are: writings dealing with the life and works of Marx, Engels, Lenin and Stalin; basic works on Marxism-Leninism; works dealing with dialectical and historical materialism, political economy, and the working class party up to the social revolution; the writings and speeches by Lenin and Stalin, etc.

B804
.C57
v.4
Ref., UL

Contemporary Philosophy, A Survey. Vol.4: Ethics, Aesthetics, Law, Religion, Politics, Historical and Dialectical Materialism. Firenze, La Nuova Italia Editrice, 1971.

A series of philosophical essays on recent trends in the field. Coverage is approximately 1955 to 1967. Each essay is followed by lengthy bibliographies. The second part of volume 4 deals with recent developments in discussions of historical and dialectical materialism in both East and West.

Z7128
.D5L3
Ref.

Lachs, John. Marxist Philosophy, a Bibliographical Guide. Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press, 1967.

Divided into chapters on various aspects: "Classics of Marxist Philosophy", "Class Struggle", "Dialectical Materialism", etc., each giving expository paragraphs followed by a bibliography. Includes 1557 references in all. The last section p.152, contains a guide to other bibliographies on the topic. Important journals, documentary sources and reference books are also noted. Reference copy is missing and has been reordered; however a copy is available in the Reference Dept. at Sir George Williams University Library.

Z6204
.M8
Ref.

Munby, Lionel and Ernst Wangermann. Marxism and History, A Bibliography of English Language Works. London, Lawrence and Wishart, 1967.

A bibliography of the historical writings influenced by Marxism. Editors have attempted to "include publications of authors who have tried to apply or seem to have applied...the historical method of Marxism." (Foreward) Also useful for literature titles of authors who have been influenced by Marxism.

Z8551.67
.R8
Ref.

Rubel, Maximilien. Bibliographie des oeuvres de Karl Marx avec en appendice un répertoire des oeuvres de Friederick Engels. Paris, Librarie Marcel Rivière et Cie., 1956.

Z8551.67
.R8
Suppl.
Ref.

_______. Supplement à la bibliographie des oeuvres de Karl Marx. Paris, Librairie Marcel Rivière et Cie., 1960.

The first attempt at a bibliography of the complete works of Karl Marx. Arrangement is chronological and then alphabetical by title. Compiler has cited all translations, as well as included notes of the texts. Includes a name index. Also includes a bibliography of Engel's works.

Z8500.8
.U4
Ref.

Uhlmann, Marie. Lenins Werk in deutscher Sprache, Bibliographie. Berlin, Dietz Verlag, 1967.

A complete bibliography of Lenin's works which have been translated into the German language. Includes books, journal articles, pamphlets, correspondence, etc. Chronologically arranged and indexed, but with no annotations.

Cutter
ZWB
.V96
Ref.

Vrtačič, Ludvik. Einfuhrung in den jugoslawischen Marxismus-Leninismus. Organisation/Bibliographie. Dordrecht, Holland, D. Reidel, 1963.

A survey of the literature of Yugoslavian Marxism-Leninism.

D. Socialism

Z7165
.R9B8
Ref.

Burgina, Anna. So͡tsial-demokraticheskai͡a men shevestskai͡a literatura. Russian Social Democracy, the Menshevik Movement: A Bibliography. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution Press, 1968. (Bibliographical Series, no.36)

A bibliography of the literature in the Russian language of individual figures, groups, and official agencies of the Menshevik movement. Part I is a chronological arrangement of the monograph material and Part II lists the newspaper, periodical, and review literature.

HX83
.E45
Stacks,UL

Egbert, Donald Drew and Stow Persons. Socialism and American Life. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1952. 2v. (Princeton Studies in American Civilization, no.4)

"Vol. 1, Essays by various authors; v.2, Bibliography, descriptive and critical. The bibliography, written in essay form, gives references to materials on Socialism in its various manifestations as developed in this country, from the early religious communism to the present day. Detailed table of contents and index to authors and subjects." (Winchell)

On Order
for Ref.
(March 1973)

Jumba-Masagazi, A.K.H. African Socialism; A Bibliography and a Short Summary. East African Academy, Research Information Center, 1970. (Information circ. #4)

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Répertoire international des sources pour l'etude des mouvements sociaux aux XIX^{e} et XX^{e} siècles. v.1,1958- Paris.

Cutter
ZWJ
.S58
Ref.

Silvin, Edward. Index to Periodical Literature on Socialism. Santa Barbara, Calif., Rogers & Morley, Printers, 1909.

A brief listing of journal articles on socialism arranged alphabetically by the title of the article. No index and quite dated.

On Order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Stamhammer, Josef. Bibliographie des Socialismus und Communismus. Jena, Fischer, 1893-1909. 3v.

"A standard bibliography of materials in various languages on Socialism and Communism up to 1908." (Winchell)

IX. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER LISTS

Journals and newspapers are listed in the McGill Union Author-Title Catalogue under the title of the journal or newspaper. For those titles not found, ask a Reference librarian for assistance. There are several lists at the Reference desk of newspapers and journals in Montreal libraries (e.g. the American Communist newspaper New Masses is on microfilm at Sir George Williams).

Z7164
.S67G57
1966
Ref.

Goldwater, Walter. Radical Periodicals in America, 1890-1950; With a Genealogical Chart and a Concise Lexicon of the Parties and Groups Which Issued Them. A Bibliography With Brief Notes. rev. ed. New Haven, Yale University Library, 1966.

Includes "periodical literature published in the United States, in the English language, of a radical - i.e. Anarchist, Communist, or Socialist - nature, between 1890 and 1950." (Foreward) Excludes daily newspapers, local or trade union publications, and periodicals published for a special group. Does not include locations. However a list of libraries that are likely to hold the titles is provided. Includes a chart indicating the radical groups at the time and how they merged, split, and ceased.

Cutter
ZWAP
.M28
Ref.

Maichel, Karol. Soviet and Russian Newspapers at the Hoover Institution: A Catalog. Stanford, Calif., Stanford University, The Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1966. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series: XXIV)

A listing of 1,108 Russian language newspapers in the Hoover Institution Library, one of the 4 largest collections in the Western world. Of special interest is the study of Communism because newspaper articles are often the only source of primary material for a particular event. Xerox copies of the material listed is available for graduate students and faculty members through the McLennan Inter-Library Loans Department.

Z7165
.U5M8
1970
Ref., UL

Muller, Robert H. From Radical Left to Extreme Right. 2nd. ed. rev. and enl. Ann Arbor, Campus Publishers, 1970-

"A bibliography of current periodicals of protest, controversy, advocacy, or dissent, with dispassionate content-summaries to guide librarians and other educators through the polemic fringe." (Title page) Lists liberal periodicals currently published in the U.S. and Canada and includes address, frequency, date started circulation, format, price, and where indexed. Lengthy annotations for each title are provided indicating scope and publisher's philosophy. Chapter 2, "Marxist-Socialist Left"; Chapter 4, "Anarchist", and Chapter 14, "Anti-Communist" are particularly relevant.

Z6956
.R9U66
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. Slavic and Central European Division. *Russian, Ukrainian, and Belorussion Newspapers, 1917-1953; a Union List.* Washington, D.C., 1953.

Lists public newspapers in major libraries in the U.S. by place of publication; includes alphabetical index.

Z2483
.U5
1967
Ref.

______. *The U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe; Periodicals in Western Languages.* 3rd ed. rev. and enlarged. Washington, D.C., U.S. G.P.O., 1967

A revised edition of their 1958 and 1964 editions: *East and East Central Europe; Periodicals in English and Other West European Languages.* Lists current periodical title published in or about the area. Arranged by country. Includes a subject index and annotations.

X. THESES AND DISSERTATIONS

For information on how to locate dissertations submitted to Canadian, U.S., and other foreign universities to supplement the titles mentioned below, consult *A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries With Special Emphasis on Social Sciences and Humanities* (copies available at Reference Desk).

Cutter
ZW54
.D74
Ref.

Dossick, Jesse J. *Doctoral Research on Russia and the Soviet Union*. N.Y., N.Y. University Press, 1960.

A listing of 960 theses from the U.S., Great Britain, and Canada. Refer to sections on "Philosophy and Religion", "Economics", and "History, Political Science and International Law and Relations". Each subject division includes a section "Aids to Further Research".

Z3106
.G65
Ref.

Gordon, Leonard H.D. *Doctoral Dissertations on China, A Bibliography of Studies in Western Languages, 1945-1970.* Seattle, University of Washington Press, 1972.

Approximately 1,700 entries in English, French, German, Dutch, Czech, and Italian; with author, institutional, and subject indexes. Classified listing by general subject or discipline. Information for each entry includes author's name, title and subtitle of the dissertation, university, year, pagination, and *Dissertation Abstracts* (Z5055 .U5A53 Ref.) volume and page number (where applicable). Subject division: "China Since 1949 (History, Economics, Education, Law and Politics)" is especially useful. The subject index contains many entries under Communism, Marxism-Leninism, and Socialism.

Z3103
.M63x
Ref.

Modern China Studies, International Bulletin, Current Post-Graduate Research. No.1, 1970- London.

Lib. has: no.1, 1970-

A bi-annual bulletin of current post-graduate research, new research materials, conferences, and senior staff movements. Note the sections on "Economics and Technology", "Politics", "Foreign Relations", and the sections on recently published bibliographies and biographies.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

COMPARATIVE AND GENERAL LITERATURE:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

The study of comparative literature involves an awareness of the universality of all literatures. It has been defined by Henry Remak as "the study of literature beyond the confines of one particular country and the study of the relations between literature on the one hand, and other areas of knowledge and belief." Thematology and literary genres are also an integral part of the study of comparative literature. So students are faced with an unusually broad range of subject material and certainly not in the near future will there be bibliographies comprehensive enough to satisfy their needs in this field. So far the only bibliography which has attempted a broad coverage is Baldensperger's Bibliography of Comparative Literature (see section IX. C.1).

The library's subject catalogues should be consulted as they form a bibliography of the library's book holdings. The student will find the list of Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogues of the Library of Congress (available at the Reference desk) a useful guide to appropriate headings.

Sources for locating translations and criticism of translations in humanities subjects are the subject of a separate guide in this series entitled Translations: a Student's Guide to Reference Sources in the Humanities. Other related guides in this series are referred to throughout the text.

All locations for titles in this bibliography have not been indicated. For additional locations please consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry used in this bibliography.

It is hoped that this guide for students of comparative and general literature may prove useful in indicating the variety of resources available for the study of this inexhaustible subject. Ask a reference librarian for additional help in locating information and materials relevant to your research.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. ENCYCLOPEDIAS OF LITERATURE 3

- A. GENERAL
- B. GENRES AND THEMES
  - 1. Drama
  - 2. Poetry
  - 3. Mythology
  - 4. Folklore
  - 5. Symbols

II. HANDBOOKS AND DICTIONARIES OF LITERARY TERMS 6

III. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES OF AUTHORS 7

IV. CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES 8

V. DIGESTS, SYNOPSES, LITERARY CHARACTERS 9

VI. "BEST BOOKS" 10

VII. BOOK REVIEWS 10

VIII. SOME STUDIES AND OUTLINES FOR COMPARATIVE LITERATURE..10

IX. BIBLIOGRAPHY 12

- A. GUIDES TO REFERENCE BOOKS
- B. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES
- C. GENERAL
  - 1. Retrospective
  - 2. Current
- D. NATIONAL LITERATURES
- E. PERIODS/MOVEMENTS
- F. GENRES, THEMES, MOTIFS, RELATIONS OF LITERATURE WITH OTHER SUBJECTS, INFLUENCES

X. THESES 24

XI. PERIODICALS FOR COMPARATIVE LITERATURE: A SELECTIVE LIST 24

- A. COMPARATIVE LITERATURE
- B. GENERAL LITERATURE, GENRES

I. ENCYCLOPEDIAS OF LITERATURE

A. GENERAL

There are a number of general literature encyclopedias which are handy tools for quick reference but because of their attempted international coverage are not as detailed or usually as reliable as the aids devoted exclusively to the literature of a particluar country. Only a few of these encyclopedias have been included in this guide.

PN41 Benet, William Rose. The Reader's Encyclopedia. 2nd ed., New York,
.B4 Crowell, 1965.
1965
Ref., UL Provides a brief introduction to the literatures of the world from the earliest time to the present. Entries, arranged alphabetically, include authors, notable figures encountered in general reading such as artists, philosophers, musicians, titles of famous works, literary terms and subjects. The inclusion of a disproportionately large number of minor American writers shows bias.

AD25 Dictionnaire des oeuvres de tous les temps et de tous les pays:
.D52 littératures, philosophie, musiques, sciences [par] Laffont Bompiani.
1958 3 éd., Paris, Société d'édition de dictionnaires et encyclopédies,
Ref. 1958-59. 4v. and index.
AG25 Dictionnaire des oeuvres contemporaines de tous les pays. Littérature,
.D552 philosophie, musique, sciences. Paris, Société d'édition de
Ref. dictionnaires et encyclopédies, 1967.

Arranged alphabetically by French title containing descriptions and appraisals of major literary works. Based on Dizionario letterario Bompiani delle opere... but omits the sections on literary movements and literary characters.

Cutter Dizionario letterario Bompiani delle opere e dei personaggi di tutti i
Y tempi e di tutte le letterature. Milan, Bompiani, 1949-52. 9v.
.5D64
Ref.
Cutter ______. Appendice, Milano, Bompiani, 1964-66. 2v.
Y
.5D64d One of the fullest and best literary encyclopedias. Arranged alphabetically by Italian title, it contains descriptions of titles from all literatures and all periods with long essays on the main intellectual and literary movements. The articles are signed. Brief biographical notes are usually included but there are no author entries. Lavish illustrations. Volume 8 of the set is a dictionary of literary characters. Volume 9 includes chronological tables of all literatures and there is a full index of titles in the original language.
Ref.

Cutter Dizionario universale della letteratura contemporanea. Milano,
Y Mondadori, 1959-63. 5v.
.5D642
Ref. Supplements Bompiani, covering the years 1870-1960. Major figures not only literary, but political, artistic, musical, etc. are covered as well as national literatures and movements. The arrangement is alphabetical by person and topic. Unusually full bibliographies in all languages are appended to each entry. Well illustrated. For example, the eight page article on André Gide contains five illustrations, including one of his handwriting, and a two page bibliography of works and criticism.

Z1010
.E64
1960
Ref.

Eppelsheimer, Hans Wilhelm. Handbuch der Weltliteratur von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. 3. Aufl. Frankfurt, Klostermann, 1960.

Provides quick orientation in world literature with emphasis on Western Europe. Brief biographical and bibliographical information about major writers and their works. Arranged under broad geographical and chronological divisions. Appendix I consists of bibliographies for the study of the literatures of individual nations and of literature in general. Appendix II contains bibliographies on various literary forms, motifs, genres.

PN41
.K53
Ref., UL

Kindlers Literatur Lexikon. Zurich, Kindler, 1965-72. 7v.

Modelled after Bompiani, with the same extensive coverage. Literary works are arranged by title, which is usually given in the original language. Most entries include a brief history of the work, a resumé of the plot and a list of editions, critical works, adaptations and translations. Eastern as well as Western literature is included, with emphasis on contemporary works. Volume 7 includes the index to the set.

PJ307
.L3
Ref.,
Islamics

Lang, David Marshall, ed. A Guide to Eastern Literatures. London, Wiedenfeld and Nicolson, 1971.

An introductory survey covering fifteen Eastern literatures among them Arabic, Turkish, Mongolian, Indonesian as well as Japanese, Chinese and Jewish. For each literature there are sections on Historical Background, Main Trends in Literature, Individual Authors and Bibliography. The latter consists of a list of books covering the literature from an historical approach. Standard works are noted.

PN849
.C5P4
Ref., UL

The Penguin Companion to American Literature. Edited by Malcolm Bradbury and others. New York, McGraw Hill, 1971.

PA31
.P4
1971
Ref.,UL

The Penguin Companion to Classical, Oriental and African Literature. Edited by D.M. Lang and D.R. Dudley. New York, McGraw Hill, 1971.

PN849
.C5P
Ref., UL

The Penguin Companion to English Literature. Edited by David Daiches. New York, McGraw Hill, 1971.

PN849
.C5P4
Ref., UL

The Penguin Companion to European Literature. Edited by Anthony Thorlby. New York, McGraw Hill, 1971.

A useful series of introductions to world literature. Entries are alphabetical by author and by subject and vary in length from eight or nine lines on minor writers to two or three pages on major figures and topics. Includes brief bibliographies.

PN41
.C6
Ref., UL

Smith, Horatio. Columbia Dictionary of Modern European Literature. New York, Columbia University Press, 1947.

A handy guide covering thirty-one literatures. Consists chiefly of essays on authors of note who were writing between 1870 and 1946. Short bibliographies of critical works including foreign language entries are appended and the articles are signed. Provides historical surveys of individual literatures, e.g. Icelandic, Lettish, Flemish in addition to the author surveys.

PN41
.V26
Ref.

Van Tieghem, Phillip and P. Josserand. *Dictionnaire des littératures.* Paris, Presses universitaires de France, 1968. 3v.

Provides introductions to world authors and literatures (nine pages on French-Canadian literature, 28 pages on black African literature). Includes entries for literary genres and themes, e.g. Don Juan theme, The Devil in Literature. Specialized bibliographies at the end of articles. General bibliographies at the end of volume three.

B. GENRES AND THEMES

1) Drama

PN1625
.E7
Ref.

Enciclopedia dello spettaclo. Roma, Maschere, 1954-62. 9v.

_______. *Aggiornamento 1955-65*. Roma, Unione editoriale, 1966.

_______. *Indice - repertorio*. Roma, Unione editoriale, 1968.

A comprehensive encyclopedia of the performing arts lavishly illustrated. Excellent coverage on many phases and figures of the theatre. Coverage is international. Articles in the *Aggiornamento* are on new subjects and do not supplement actual entries in the main work. The *Indice* volume, an independent work, is an alphabetical listing by title of plays with author and date.

PN1625
.G3
1969
Ref.

Gassner, John and Edward Quinn, eds. *The Reader's Encyclopedia of World Drama*. New York, Crowell, 1969.

Concerned with drama as literature and contains no entries on actors or playhouses. The entries focus on plays, their authors and their historical backgrounds. Sections on national drama, including English, American and Canadian, are covered as well as various genres and movements. Appendix contains basic documents in dramatic theory.

PN
.M36
Ref., UL

Matlaw, Myron. *Modern World Drama*. New York, Dutton, 1972.

An illustrated encyclopedia which provides information on the major dramatists of the twentieth century and on those who have lived into the twentieth century; e.g., Oscar Wilde, Ibsen. Synopses are given for the major works and brief entries for national literatures, technical terms, etc. Emphasis is on Western language drama. Playwright's entry generally conclude with a brief critical bibliography of works about him. As well as the general index, there is an index for characters.

2) Poetry

PN1021
.E5
Ref., UL

Encyclopedia of Poetry and Poetics. Edited by Alex Preminger. Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1965.

A scholarly and useful reference work covering all periods. Deals with theory, technique, critical terms, schools of criticism and national poetic literatures (e.g. Eskimo). Essays evaluate, give "see" references and frequently cite relevant titles. Bibliographies are appended to most of the articles.

3) Myths

PN874
.F7
1963
Stacks,UL

Frenzel, Elisabeth. *Stoffe der Weltliteratur: ein Lexikon dichtungsgeshichtlicher Längsschnitte*. 2 Aufl. Stuttgart, Kröner, 1963

Entries on important literary, historical and mythological figures. Traces their appearance and role in world literature from classical literature and early folk tales to the 20th century. Brief bibliographical notes.

GR 35 .J6	Jobes, Gertrude. Dictionary of Mythology, Folklore and Symbols. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1962.
Ref., UL	Covers a wide variety of cultures. Two-part index: part 1 lists deities and mythological persons by their fields of interest; part 2 lists mythological affiliations (supernatural forms, places, things).
BL25 .M8 Ref.,	The Mythology of All Races. Edited by Louis Herbert Gray. Boston, Marshall Jones, 1916. 13v.
Rel. Stud.	A comprehensive work. Each volume presents the mythology of specific cultures. General index facilitates comparative study of single myths or systems of myths among cultures.

4) Folklore

See also A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in Folklore.

GR35 .F8 Ref., UL, Rel.	Funk and Wagnalls' Standard Dictionary of Folklore, Mythology, and Legend. Edited by Maria Leach. New York, Funk and Wagnalls, 1949-50.
Stud.	A dictionary of motifs, phrases, professional terms, associations, gods, and artifacts ranging from brief descriptions to long articles on special subjects. Bibliographic references as well as lengthy bibliographies where appropriate (e.g. Slavic Folklore). Some short biographies. International in scope but emphasis on American and American Indian cultures.
On Order for Ref. (June	Standard Dictionary of Folklore, Mythology and Legend. Edited by Maria Leach. New York, Funk and Wagnalls, 1972.
1973)	This is a new edition of Funk and Wagnalls'.

5) Symbols

BF1623 .S9C573 Ref., UL,	Cirlot, Juan Eduardo. A Dictionary of Symbols. 2d ed. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1971.
Stacks	Includes an introductory essay on symbolism, a dictionary of symbols, bibliographies of sources, and an index.

II. HANDBOOKS AND DICTIONARIES OF LITERARY TERMS

PN44.5 .A2 1971	Abrams, M.H. A Glossary of Literary Terms. 3rd ed., New York, Holt, Rinehart, 1971.
Ref., UL, Stacks	Consists of brief essays with bibliographic references. Minor terms are for the most part discussed under the broader generic terms. At the end of the volume there is an index of terms, not discussed under full entries in the dictionary, which is quite useful, e.g. Black Humour. There is also a "see" reference to Wit, Humour and the Comic. References to Literature of the Absurd and to Symbolism indicate discussions of black humor.

Cutter
YF
.5B75
Stacks,
UL

Brewer, Ebenezer C. The Readers' Handbook of Allusions, References, Plots and Stories. London, 1862.

Particularly useful for classical authors. Otherwise, the plots and stories are taken mostly form the works of English authors but it does cover medieval European literary allusions.

PN43
.B65
1968
Ref.

______. Dictionary of Phrase and Fable. New York, Harper and Row, 11th ed., 1968.

First published 1870, the latest edition is completely revised to bring the dictionary up to date. Its brief entries cover words and phrases and allusions and names, which one is most likely to come across in ordinary reading. Gives sources for quotations.

On Order
for Ref.
(March
1973)

Holman, C. Hugh. A Handbook to Literature. 3rd. ed. Indianapolis, Odyssey Press, 1972.

Based on William Thrall's Handbook to Literature. 2nd ed., 1960. (PN41 .T5 Ref.) This new edition, according to New York Times Book Review, (Jan. 14, 1973) promises to be an even more useful companion than the 1960 edition. The number of entries has almost doubled (750 to 1360), Most of the definitions of literary terms have been expanded and updated and there are many new entries. One excellent feature of the earlier editions were the numerous cross references and see references to related subjects and this feature has been retained and expanded.

PN41
.M56x
Ref.

Mlikotin, Anthony M. A Dictionary of Russian Literary Terminology and an English - Russian Glossary of Literary Terms. Los Angeles, University of Southern California, 1968.

"Attempts to translate Russian literary terms into their English equivalents and to offer explanations of them in the tradition of Anglo-American criticism". (Pref.) The preface itself is a three page survey of some of the problems which confront the comparativist in the Russian-Anglo-American areas of study.

PN445
.R8
Ref.

Ruttkowski, W.V. and R.E. Blake. Literaturwörterbuch.... Glossary of Literary Terms in English, German and French with Greek and Latin Derivations of Terms for the Student of General and Comparative Literature. ... Bern, Francke, 1969.

Terms not used in other languages are translated in brackets. Cross references to related terms.

PN41
.S5
1970
Ref., UL

Shipley, J.T. Dictionary of World Literary Terms: Criticism, Forms, Technique. new rev. ed., Boston, The Writer, Inc., 1970.

Part I is the dictionary proper. Part II is a section on criticism and includes medieval and Latin as well as the major European and American national literatures. Part III is a three page selection of critics and their works from other countries. The dictionary of terms, forms, techniques, genres, etc. is one of the most useful of the numerous dictionaries of literary terms. It has entries on black humour, black comedy, literature and society (seven columns), and bibliographic references for the longer entries.

III. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES OF AUTHORS

In addition to the sources listed below, biographies of writers will also be found in some of the literature encyclopedias e.g. Penguin Companions to World Literature (see section I. A.). In many cases the best biographies will be found in national biographical dictionaries e.g. Dictionary of National Biography (for deceased British writers). There are, as well, a number of national literature biographical dictionaries; e.g. Kunitz's American Authors 1600-1900 (PS21 .K8 Ref.). Biography Index (Ref. Index Stands) is useful for locating biographies in books and periodicals from 1946 on, although not many foreign authors are indexed.

PN451
.H3
Ref., UL

Browning, David C. Everyman's Dictionary of Literary Biography. New York, Dutton, 1960.

Over 2000 brief biographical sketches covering almost every European country. Period covered is from the tenth century onwards. Standard editions and translations are listed which adds to the usefulness of the dictionary.

Z1224
.C6
Ref., UL

Contemporary Authors: The International Bio-Bibliographical Guide to Current Authors and Their Works. Detroit, Gale Research. v.1, 1962-

Lib. has: v.1, 1962-

Brief biographical sketches without evaluation but providing a list of the authors' writings. Useful for recent authors, who can't be found elsewhere. Some foreign language authors are included.

Cutter
Y
.5D64d
Ref., UL

Dizionario Letterario Bompiani degli autore di tutti i tempi e di tutte le letterature. Milano, Bompiani, 1963. 3v.

A companion set to Dizionario letterario Bompiani delle opere e dei personaggi ... (see section I. A). Contains about 6000 biographies, listing works, but not criticism. The illustrations are a special feature.

Cutter
Y
.5D642
Ref.

Dizionario universale della letterature contemporanea. Milano, Mondadori, 1959-63. 5v.

See section I. A.

PN451
.K8
UL,
Stacks

Kunitz, Stanley J. and Vineta Colby. European Authors 1000-1900; A Biographical Dictionary of European Literature. New York, H.W. Wilson, 1967.

Provides brief introductory notices to 967 literary figures representing 31 different literatures. Short bibliographical entries cite translations into English when available and list a few references to criticism.

PN771
.K86
Ref., UL

Kunitz, Stanley J. Twentieth Century Authors, A Biographical Dictionary of Modern Literature. New York, Wilson, 1942.

PN771
K86
Suppl.
1955
Ref., UL

_______. First Supplement. New York, Wilson, 1955.

Consists of biographical sketches, varying in length. Lists principal works and, when found, very brief bibliographies of criticism. The criterion for inclusion of foreign authors is the degree of their acceptance in the United States and Britain. Of use to the student in beginning his research. The supplement, as well as containing new authors, updates the bibliographical references in the original volume.

IV. CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES

PN524
.B8
Ref.

Brett-James, Antony. The Triple Stream; Four Centuries of English, French and German Literature 1531-1930. London, Bowes and Bowes, 1953.

A chronological tabulation for each year of the writers who were born, those who died, and of the outstanding literary works published. In this way parallels may be drawn between the three different countries. Not nearly as comprehensive as the International Federation of Modern Languages and Literatures' Repertoire chronologique.

Cutter
Y
.5D64
Ref.

Dizionario letterario Bompiani delle opere e dei personaggi di tutti i tempi e di tutte le letterature. Milan, Bompiani, 1949-52. 9v.

See section I. A.

ZWY
.I61r
Stacks

International Federation of Modern Languages and Literatures. Repertoire chronologique des littératures modernes. éd. par Paul Van Tieghem. Paris, Droz, 1935.

Covers the years 1455-1900 and lists the literary events and writings by country. In the year 1895, twenty-four European languages were represented. A useful index which includes anonymous titles.

Cutter
AY30
.E25
Stacks

Edwardes, Marian. A Summary of the Literatures of Modern Europe (England, France, Germany, Spain) from the Origins to 1400. London, Dent, 1907.

Arranged by country, then chronologically by century. A selective listing of the more important writers and their works. Brief biographical notes and bibliographical references. Index includes titles.

V. DIGESTS, SYNOPSES, LITERARY CHARACTERS

Cutter
Y
.5D64
Ref.

Dizionario letterario Bompiani delle opere e dei personaggi di tutti i tempi e di tutte le letterature. Milan, Bompiani, 1949-52. 9v.

See section I. A.

PN44
.K4
1929
Ref.

Keller, Helen Rex. The Reader's Digest of Books. [Reprint of the new and enlarged New York, 1929 edition] New York, Macmillan, 1967.

Two sections arranged alphabetically by title, the second section covering the new titles added in the 1929 edition. Plots of famous books of all periods are synopsized. Some of the more important titles note the reception of the book on its first appearance and contain brief critical comments.

PN44
.M3
1964
UL

Magill, Frank. Masterplots; Combined Editions: Fifteen Hundred and Ten Plot Stories and Essays - Reviews from the World's Finest Literature. New York, Salem Press, 1964. 15v.

Entries are arranged alphabetically by titles and include mainly novels, short stories and plays with more limited coverage of classics, poetry and philosophical works. Each entry includes, as well as plot summary, a brief critical analysis, list of principal characters and their relationships, etc.

Cutter
Y
.5M272mc
Ref.

_______. Masterplots. Cyclopedia of Literary Characters. New York, Harper & Row, 1963. 2v.

"A collection of more than 16,000 characters from some thirteen hundred novels, drama, and epics, drawn from world literature." (Pref.) Arranged alphabetically by title of the work with the list of principle characters and a description of the parts they play.

PN2236
.R6
Stacks

Der Romanführer. Hrsg. von Wilhelm Olbrich. Stuttgart, Hursemann, 1950-71. 15v.

International coverage of novels and short stories up to 1966. Arrangement under country is alphabetical by author. German literature is covered in six volumes. A digest of, and notes on each novel are given. Volume 15 is the index and contains author, language, title and chronological indexes, as well as an index by type of novel.

VI. BEST BOOKS

Z6519
.C6
1965
Ref.

Connolly, Cyril. The Modern Movement, One Hundred Key Books from England, France and America 1880-1950. Andre Deutsch, 1965.

An interesting list compiled by the well known English author and critic. The Humanities Research Centre, University of Texas, recently based an exhibition on this list.

Z1035
.B7
Ref., UL

Courtney, Winifred, F. ed. The Reader's Adviser, a Guide to the Best in Literature. 11th ed. rev. and enl. New York and London, R.R. Bowker Company. 1968-69. 2v.

Covers many subjects but emphasizes literature and the humanities. Vol. 1 covers literature with emphasis on English and American, but in this new edition the section on foreign literature has been greatly expanded, particularly in the area which covers African and Spanish American literature. Covers Greek and Roman classics in translation, French, German, Russian, Spanish, Italian and other literatures in translation, genres, e.g. classical drama in translation. Well indexed. Useful for ascertaining the standard editions of works, currently in print.

AC1
.G72
UL

Great Books of the Western World and the Great Ideas. Encyclopedia Britannica, inc. in collaboration with the University of Chicago. Chicago, W. Benton, 1952. 54v.

A collection of works in English considered by the editors to have made major contributions to Western culture. Volumes II and III are a Synopticon of Great Ideas arranged by topics. Each topic includes numerous references, a list arranged chronologically of works embodying the idea, a further list of works not included in the series, but which may be used as a guide to additional reading. The synopticon might thus be used advantageously by the student for tracing the history of ideas.

Z6511
.R84
Ref.

Rutgers University. Graduate School. Faculty of Comparative Literature. A Syllabus of Comparative Literature. New York, Scarecrow, 1964.

A suggested reading list for students of comparative literature and others. Texts included are from antiquity up to 1918. Critical studies listed are more recent. A more sophisticated approach to reading than the "Great Books" approach. The editors state they believe the syllabus will have value only if it serves as a point of departure and not as a terminus.

VII. BOOK REVIEWS

For book review sources there is A Student's Guide to Book Review Sources in the McLennan Library. (Available at the Reference desk)

Most of the periodicals listed in Section XI contain book review sections. Particularly useful to the student of comparative literature are Comparative Literature (PN851 .C595 Stacks) and Books Abroad (Lib. Sci.). The latter contains an extensive section "World Literature in Review", reviewing over 1000 books each year. Annual index.

VIII. SOME STUDIES AND OUTLINES FOR COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

The following is a selection of studies and outlines of comparative literature, most of which contain bibliographies worth noting. Bibliographic Index (Ref. Index Stands) may also be used to find other bibliographies contained in books or periodicals.

PN871
.F7
UL

Friedrich, W.P. Outline of Comparative Literature From Dante Alighieri to Eugene O'Neill. Chapel Hill, Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1954. (North Carolina University. Studies in Comparative Literature 11).

Treats and evaluates western literature ranging from the classical revival to the modern. Under each broad historical period discusses themes, literary genres, influences, etc.

PR77
.N3
Stacks

National Council of Teachers of English. Committee on Literary Scholarship and the Teaching of English. Contemporary Literary Scholarship: a Critical Review edited by Lewis Leary. New York, Appleton-Century, 1958.

A collection of bibliographic essays by specialists. Five essays are devoted to the literary genres. In the comparative literature chapter the different approaches to the literature are discussed and important studies in the field are listed and evaluated.

PN873
.P5
Stacks

Pichois, Claude et Andre, M. Rousseau. La littérature comparée. Paris, Librarie Armand Colin, 1967.

A convenient guide, broad in scope and international in viewpoint, covering relations of literature with other countries and other subjects, history of ideas, and literary genres. The section "Conseils pratiques", pp.177-209, is a valuable listing of some important tools for research in comparative literature. There are some evaluative annotations.

PN871
.S75
1971
Stacks

Stallknecht, Newton P. and Horst Frenz. Comparative Literature Method and Perspective. Revised edition. Carbondale, Southern Illinois University Press, 1971.

Twelve essays on various aspects of comparative literature. Two useful essays for reference are H.H. Remak's "Surveys of Comparative Literature as a Discipline", a systematic survey of definitions and functions of the literature, followed by an evaluative fifty page bibliography; and Edward Seeber's "On Defining Terms", also containing a bibliography.

PN45
.T5x
Stacks

Thorpe, James. Relations of Literary Study: Essays on Interdisciplinary Contributions. New York, Modern Language Association of America, 1967.

A collection of essays by scholars in the field on the relations of literature with other subjects. All essays contain bibliographic footnotes and some selective bibliographies, e.g.; "Literature and Myth" by Northrop Frye, pp.43-55.

PN45
.W36
1956a
Stacks,
UL

Wellek, Rene and Austin Warren. Theory of Literature. 3d ed., New York. Harcourt Brace, 1956.

This classic work which has had enormous influence on comparative studies, first appeared on 1942. In the revised edition the text has changed little but the references have been updated. Topics include various literary genres, literature and society, etc. Contains copious notes for each chapter and a useful bibliography, pp.317-357.

PN874
.W4
Stacks,
UL

Weisstein, Ulrich. Einführung in die Vergleichende Literaturwissenschaft. Stuttgart, W. Kohlhammer, 1968.

A full scale survey of comparative literature with a descriptive rather than an analytic slant. The text contains much pertinent data and many bibliographical references. Includes a bibliography comprised of more than 400 items.

IX. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. GUIDES TO REFERENCE BOOKS

Z
1002
.M4
Ref.,UL

Malclès, Louise Noëlle. Les Sources du travail bibliographique. Genève, Droz, 1950-58. 3v. in 4.

Extensive listing of reference sources in all fields including literature. National bibliographies are well described. The literature of France is emphasized but coverage of Balkan and Slavic, especially Russian, literature is excellent. Little attention is given to Latin America, Asia or Africa. Geographical treatment is unexpected (for example, India as part of the Commonwealth, is found under Britain) and it can be difficult to locate material on specific countries. Covers comparative and general literature in volume 2, part I.

Z1002
.M28
1969
Ref.

Maclès, Louise Noelle. Manuel de bibliographie. 2. éd. Paris, Presses universitaires de France, 1969.

Brief updated synopses of Les Sources du travail bibliographique. Individual countries treated briefly.

Z1002
.T68
1966
Ref.

Totok, Wilhelm. Handbuch der Bibliographischen Nachschlagewerke. 3. Aufl. Frankfurt, Klostermann, 1966.

Though international in scope, German language titles predominate in this guide which includes about 4,000 items. Arrangement is by subject and most titles have brief annotations. "Emphasis is on bibliographical sources including hidden and serial bibliographies". (Walford) Particularly useful is the section on German literature.

Z1035
.W252
1966
Ref.
Desk

Walford, A J. ed. Guide to Reference Material. 2d ed. London, Library Association, 1970. 3v.

A basic guide to reference material. Volume 3, Generalities, Languages, the Arts and Literature lists and briefly describes sources for national literatures with emphasis on Britain, North American, European and Russian writing covered in some detail and a broad spectrum of other literatures touched on. Includes material published to the end of 1969.

Z1035
.W79
1967
Ref.
Desk

Winchell, Constance M. Guide to Reference Books. 8th ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1967.

Sheehy, Eugene. Guide to Reference Books. First Supplement 1965-66. Chicago, American Library Association, 1968.

_______. _______. Second Supplement 1967-68. Chicago, American Library Association, 1970.

_______. _______. Third Supplement 1969-70. Chicago. American Library Association, 1972.

A basic annotated listing of reference books. General literature section includes essential sources for study of comparative literature. In the section on individual countries, American writing is stressed. Most European and Latin American countries are adequately dealt with and a variety of others are represented.

B. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

In addition to the titles below, see also A Student's Guide to Bibliography of Bibliographies (available at the Reference desk).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Z1002
.B5685
Ref.

Besterman, Theodore. A World Bibliography of Bibliographies, and of Bibliographical Catalogues, Calendars, Abstracts, Digests, Indexes and the Like. 4th ed., rev. and enl. Geneva, Societas Bibliographica, 1965-66. 5v.

A monumental compilation in more than forty languages. Limited to separately published bibliographies.

Z1002
.B595
Ref.
Index
Stands

Bibliographic Index. A Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies, 1937- New York, Wilson.

Lib. has: v.1. 1938-

Includes bibliographies published separately as books and pamphlets and those published as parts of books, pamphlets, and periodical articles. Mostly in English, with an increasing amount of foreign material. An extensive and useful list. Comparative literature and literary genres are covered. Subject approach.

Z1002
.G814
Ref.
Desk

Gray, Richard. Serial Bibliographies in the Humanities and Social Sciences. Ann Arbor, Pierian Press, 1969.

A comprehensive but unannotated bibliography, containing a section on comparative literature.

Z6203
.R66
Ref.

Rouse, Richard. Serial Bibliographies for Medieval Studies. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1969.

A valuable tool for the student in medieval studies, a comprehensive, evaluative and annotated bibliography.

C. GENERAL

In addition to the titles below, the subject catalogues should be consulted under the main heading LITERATURE - COMPARATIVE and its various sub-headings.

1) Retrospective

Cutter
ZWZY
.B19
Ref.

Baldensperger, Fernand and Werner P. Friedrich. Bibliography of Comparative Literature [Reprint of a Chapel Hill, 1950 edition] New York, Russell and Russell, 1960.

On Order
for Ref.
(March
1973)

Bibliography of Comparative Literature, 1950-1970. Cumulative Indexes. Ann Arbor, Pierian Press, 1973.

The most exhaustive bibliography so far published in the field of comparative literature (704 pages and approximately 33,000 items). The student will find in it, coverage for most topics in the accepted fields of study for comparative literature. There is no index so the table of contents must be examined carefully. It is divided into four main sections: Book I Generalities, Intermediaries, Thematology, Literary Genres; Book II The Orient, Antiquities, etc.; Book III, Aspects of Western Culture covering modern Christianity, literary currents, international literary relations and collective influence upon continents, nations and individuals; Book IV The Modern World including various national contributions and influences on other cultures and on individual writers, the emphasis being on the emitter of the influence; (e.g. Goethe's influence includes over 700 items, consisting of generalities, individual works and his influence on other literatures and on individual writers.) Baldensperger's bibliography has been criticized on the grounds that the Slavic items are too few and reflect for the most part, the opinions of Western language writers and also that the sections on the main literary genres e.g. the novel, are weak. The bibliography also suffers somewhat from over-inclusiveness e.g. includes some obscure newspaper articles. The bibliography will be far more useful when the Cumulative Indexes, slated for publication later this year, are available. These will be a comprehensive index to the contents of Baldensperger as well as to its supplements "Bibliography of Comparative Literature" in volumes 1 - 19 of the Yearbook of Comparative Literature.

ZWZY
.B465
Ref.

Betz, Louis Paul. La littérature comparée. Essai bibliographique. Strasbourg, Trubner, 1904.

The forerunner to Baldensperger and still useful for the entries not covered by him. Covers the Middle Ages onward and references are made to both book and periodical articles.

PN851
.R4
Stacks

"Bibliographie: livres et periodiques". in Revue de littérature comparée, v.1, 1921 - v.39, 1960. Paris.

Journals indexed are mainly from the Romance languages. The bibliography covers the literary genres, themes and types, influences, intermediaries, etc.

PN851
.Y4
Ref.
Index
Stands

"Bibliography of Comparative Literature". in Yearbook of Comparative and General Literature, v.1, 1952 - v.19, 1971. Bloomington.

Lib. has: v.1, 1952-

An extensive unannotated listing of articles and books throughout the world concerning the comparative study of the ancient, medieval and modern world literatures. It supplements and follows the same arrangements as Baldensperger's Bibliography of Comparative Literature. Although the bibliography section was discontinued in 1972, the editors have indicated that forthcoming issues will feature specialized bibliographies which will relate to comparative literature. Other special features in the Yearbook which are still being published are the annual List of Translations and the section on Studies in Comparative Literature in American and Canadian Universities.

Z1010
.E64
1960
Ref.

Eppelsheimer, Hans Wilhelm. Handbuch der Weltliteratur von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. 3. Aufl. Frankfurt, Klosterman, 1960.

See section I. A.

Z6525
.H3x
Ref.

Harvard University Library. Literature: General and Comparative. Classification Schedule, Classified Listing by Call Number, Alphabetical Listing by Author or Title, Chronological Listing. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1968. (Widener Library Shelflist, 18).

The Harvard Library's shelflist for this subject. Useful for its author and chronological approaches.

2) Current

In addition to the tables below, see also English Literature; a Student's Guide to Serial Bibliographies (available at the Reference Desk).

Z7127
.F7
Ref.

France. Centre national de la recherche scientifique. Bulletin signalétique: Histoire et science de la litterature. v.1, 1947- Paris.

Lib. has: v.1, 1947 - 1967. (1968- on order for Ref.)

Since its beginning included a small section on general literature in all languages. In 1966 this section was greatly expanded into Littérature et arts du spectacle; current title was changed in 1968. Coverage is international. Indexes many periodicals in various languages as well as books, dissertations, congress prodeedings, etc. The section on comparative literature covers general comparative titles, themes, genres, relations of literature with other subjects, influences. Brief abstracts of some of the listings. Each of the quarterly issues has a subject index and an author index, cumulated annually. Holdings lacking may be consulted at the Bibliothèque nationale du Québec.

Z7006
.M64
Ref.
Index
Stands

Modern Language Association of America. MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. v.1, 1921- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1921-

A comprehensive, scholarly bibliography although unannotated. Includes references to books, periodical articles, festschriften, and American doctoral theses. Comparative literature as well as literary criticism, literary theory, aesthetics, themes and types, etc. are covered in the General Literature and Related Topics section.

Z6513
.Q35
Ref.

Quarterly Checklist of Literary History. English, American, French, German. v.1, 1958- Darien.

Lib. has: v.4, 1961-

A listing by author of recent non-periodical literature including reprints. This quarterly covers titles for the history and analysis of literature and literary biography. No indexes. Useful for identifying recent publications not yet cited in more sophisticated publications.

PB1
.Y45
Ref.
Index
Stands

Year's Work in Modern Language Studies. v.1, 1929/30- London.

Lib. has: v.1, 1929/30-

A critical and descriptive annual bibliography for the languages and literature (excluding English) of European countries and Spanish America. Divided into sections on national language and literature. Each literature section is arranged by period from medeival times to the present. There is a subject index which covers many themes and types of literature, e.g. Orpheus Myth (four different language references), Dreams, Communism and the Writer, etc.

Z7032
.Z45
Ref.

Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie. Supplementheft. Bibliographie. 1875-1960. Halle.

Lib. has: 1875-1926; 1940-1960.

Z7032
.Z452
Ref.

Romanische Bibliographie. Bibliographie romane. Romance Bibliography. 1961/62- Tubingen.

Lib. has: 1961/62-

An important annual bibliography though publication date greatly lags (the 1963/64 cumulation appeared in 1968). An unannotated listing of book and periodical articles on the languages and literatures of the various Romance languages including Latin. The first part is devoted to linguistics. Other parts cover literary history in general including sections on comparative literature, world literature, aesthetics and literary theory, genres, etc., followed by bibliographies for the individual Romance literatures. Detailed contents list serves as the index.

D. NATIONAL LITERATURES

National literature bibliographies often contain sections on comparative literature and on themes and literary genres common to other literatures besides their own. The following brief list has been included to give the student further ideas of the extent of the sources for bibliography in comparative and general literature.

In order to supplement this brief listing the student should consult the guides to national literature resources relevant to his research that have been compiled by members of the Reference Department to assist students (copies of each available at the Reference desk). Area study guides; e.g. Caribbean, East Asia, India, which include sections on literature, are also available at the Reference desk.

1) African Literature: a Student's Guide to Reference Resources.
2) A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in Canadian Literature.
3) A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in Classical Studies.
4) A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in English and American Theatre and Drama.
5) English Literature: a Student's Guide to Serial Bibliographies.
6) A Student's Guide to Reference Resources for Jewish Studies.
7) A Student's Guide to Reference Rescurces in Non-Dramatic American Literature. (In preparation)
8) A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in French Literature. (In preparation)
9) A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in German Literature.
10) A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in Italian Literature.
11) A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in Russian Literature.
12) A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in Spanish Literature.

Z2171
.B552
Ref.

Bibliographie de la littérature française du moyen âge à nos jours. 1966- Paris.

Lib. has: v.1, 1966-

Formerly:

Z2171
.B55
Ref.

Bibliographie de la littérature française moderne (16.-20. siècles). 1962 - 1965. Paris.

Lib. has: v.1, 1963-1966.

Formerly:

Z2171
.B47
Ref.

Bibliographie littéraire. 1953-1963. Paris.

Lib. has: 1953-1962.

A listing of books and articles appearing in French and other foreign periodicals. Contains Généralités which cover literary themes and include sections Influences et Rélations and Littérature Comparée. As well, in each period treated, contains sections on themes, genres and influences of interest to the student of comparative literature.

Z2231
.B5
Ref.

Bibliographie der deutschen Sprach-und Literaturwissenschaft. 1945-53- Frankfurt.

Lib. has: 1945-53-

A comprehensive bibliography for German literature which contains sections on world literature and comparative literature.

Z2171
.K55
Ref.

Klapp, Otto, ed. Bibliographie der französischen Literaturwissenschaft. 1956-58- Frankfurt.

Lib. has: 1956-58-

A good bibliography covering all periods and including books, periodicals and theses. Arranged by century. Each volume has a name and a subject index. Carries sections on general literature, comparative literature, genres and themes.

Z2011
.B28
1969
Ref.,UL

The New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature. Edited by George Watson. Cambridge University Press, 1969-1973.

The standard bibliography for the study of English literature. Each volume contains a section Literary Relations with the Continent. For example, v.3, 1800-1900, p.91-157 includes the following sub-sections: General, Dutch and Flemish, French, German, Italian, Spanish and Portuguese, Scandinavian, Slavonic, Other. In addition, the section on genres lists general works which cover some continental authors and movements e.g. Poetry, and Ideals and Theories of the Romantic School, the latter also having subheading French Revolution, Byronism and Goethe. Also under the main heading Poetry-Scope and Range of 19th Century Poetry is the subdivision Science and Poetry. The 1940 edition of this standard work was edited by F.W. Bateson (Z2011 .B28 Ref.).

Z2691
.S5
Ref.

Simon Diaz, José. Bibliografia de la literatura hispanica. Madrid, Investigaciones Cientificas, 1950-

A vast project as yet not complete. Volume 1, covering general literature, has a section on literary relations and influences, pp.533-594: Spanish culture in Italy in the 17th century, Spanish literature in the England of the Tudors, etc.

E. PERIODS/MOVEMENTS

Period bibliographies often reflect the deeply interwoven character of European literature. Because of the many languages of medieval literature it is a naturally comparative field. The same trend can be seen in modern literature.

Medieval

There are a number of published bibliographies on medieval literature. Since Medieval Studies: A Student's Guide to Reference Resources is in preparation only a few bibliographies for medieval literature have been listed here.

Cutter
ZWY45
.F24
Ref.

Farrar, Clarissa P. and Austin Evans. Bibliography of English Translations from Medieval Sources. New York, Columbia University Press, 1946. (Records of Civilization sources and studies no.39)

An invaluable reference tool for the medieval period. Entries are arranged alphabetically by author with some subject entries. Europe, North Africa and Western Asia is the locale for the almost 4,000 authors included. Omitted are translations of documentary material covered by other bibliographies. Many annotations provide critical information on the various translations of a work. Well indexed by author, translator, title, subject etc.

PN671
.F5
Ref.

Fisher, John H. The Medieval Literature of Western Europe: a Review of Research, Mainly 1930-1960. New York. New York University Press, 1965.

A scholarly survey of the literature of eleven medieval languages. Each literature is dealt with by a specialist and references are made to both books and periodicals. Cites the important bibliographies and reference tools for each subject.

There is an index of proper names in which the medieval authors are entered under the first name.

Z8045
.I5
Ref.

International Arthurian Society. *Bulletin bibliographique. Bibliographical Bulletin.* no.1, 1949- Paris.

Lib. has: no.1, 1949-

An annual bibliography, extensive yet selective, including references to books, periodical articles, dissertations. Brief critical annotations

Cutter
ZY
.J13
Stacks,
UL

Jackson, William Thomas. *Literature of the Middle Ages.* New York, Columbia University Press, 1961.

Extensive bibliography of primary and secondary sources for medieval literature and social history is found on pages 340-414. Includes material for individual European literatures and for common medieval genres.

Z6 03
.R43x
Ref.

Repertorium fontium historiae medii aevi, primum ab Augusto Potthast digestum, nunc cura collegiii historicum e pluribus nationibus emendatum et auctum. Romae, Istituto storico Italiano per il medio evo, 1962-

A repertory of medieval works of history, theology, philosophy, law, economics, art and literature. Volume 1 is an index of text series. Volume 2 and subsequent volumes being prepared are arranged by author or anonymous title. The author listings include manuscript sources and locations, editions, translations and commentaries. There are also brief notes on the nature of the work under each item.

Renaissance

P1
.S7x
Stacks

"Recent Literature of the Renaissance", in *Studies in Philology*, v.36, 1939 - v.66, 1969. Chapel Hill.

Lib. has: v.1, 1906- (incomplete)

A comprehensive bibliography which appeared annually and covers English and continental literature including books and periodicals. The listing under each country includes general works and bibliography, history, dramatic and non-dramatic literature, individual authors and an index of proper names.

18th Century

P1
.P55
Stacks

"The Eighteenth Century; a Current Bibliography", in *Philological Quarterly*, v.50, 1970- Iowa City.

Lib. has: v.1, 1922-

More international and selective in its selections than "English Literature 1660-1800", a bibliography which formerly appeared in the periodical. As well as including general literature, bibliography, literary criticism and individual authors, covers many other aspects of the 18th century such as fine arts, philosophy, social and economic history. Includes for the most part studies on England and the continent An excellent bibliography, with critical annotations, it includes both books and periodical articles.

Romantic Movement

PR1
.E53
Stacks

"The Romantic Movement: a Selective and Critical Bibliography", in *English Language Notes*, v.3, 1965- Boulder, Colo.

Lib. has: v.1, 1963-

A comprehensive bibliography with descriptive and sometimes fairly lengthy critical annotations. Covers English and continental romanticism and notes book reviews. From 1937-1959 appeared in ELH (PR1 .E5 Stacks); and from 1950-1964 in Philological Quarterly (P1 .P55 Stacks).

Modern Literature

PN2
.T8
Stacks

"Current Bibliography"; in Twentieth Century Literature: a Scholarly and Critical Journal. v.1, 1955- Denver.

Lib. has: v.1, 1955-

"Current Bibliography" has appeared in each issue since the journal's commencement. A very extensive coverage which abstracts periodical articles, primarily English, American and European. Its early listings make this a most important searching tool for up-to-date material.

PN2
.J6
Stacks

Journal of Modern Literature. v.1, 1970/71- Philadelphia.

Lib. has: v.1, 1970/71-

Devoted to scholarly studies with the main emphasis on the modernist period, 1885-1950. Publishes an Annual Review Supplement at the end of each volume. The supplement is a record of the previous year's scholarship and covers reference and bibliography, literary history, themes, types, comparative studies on two or more authors, fiction, poetry, drama and film as literature. The final section is the bibliography on individual writers containing critical brief annotations for the book entries.

F. GENRES, THEMES, MOTIFS, RELATIONS OF LITERATURE WITH OTHER SUBJECTS, INFLUENCES.

There are few full length book bibliographies which deal exclusively with literary genres and themes from a comparative point of view. However, Bibliographic Index (see section IX .B) uses a subject approach and many "hidden" bibliographies in books and journals may be found by using this index.

Essay and General Literature Index (Ref. Index Stands) is a useful index to essays found in collections. Essays on comparative literature, themes, genres, etc. may be found by using the subject approach, e.g. Symbolism and/in Literature; Poetry; Literature, Comparative.

Most of the titles in section IX .C cover literary genres, themes, influences etc; e.g. Baldensperger's Bibliography of Comparative Literature; Yearbook of Comparative Literature; MLA International Bibliography, Bulletin Signalétique, etc. As well, many of the national literature bibliographies contain sections on genres, themes and influences. The subject catalogue should also be consulted under LITERATURE, COMPARATIVE - THEMES MOTIVES. For specialized subject headings use headings such as LITERATURE AND TECHNOLOGY, MYTH IN LITERATURE, COMMUNISM AND LITERATURE, EPIC LITERATURE, ALLEGORY, etc.

GENRES

Drama

For bibliographies on drama and theatre see the section on Theatre and Drama in English Literature; a Student's Guide to Serial Bibliographies. Some of the titles listed in the guide are international in scope. Also consult section IX .C of this guide which covers general bibliographies.

Novel

Z5916
.K4
Ref.

Kearney, E.I. and L.S. Fitzgerald. The Continental Novel: A Checklist of Criticism in English, 1900-1966. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow, 1968.

Includes French, Spanish and Portuguese, Italian, German, Scandinavian and the Russian and East European novels. Under each country the listing is alphabetical by author, then by title of his work. References are to books, periodicals and to parts of books. Many of the entries are comparative in nature, e.g. under Balzac: The Influence of Walter Scott on the Works of Balzac and under Dostoievsky: The Seventh Solitude: Man's Isolation in Kierkegard, Dostoievsky and Nietzsche.

PN3428
.H4
Stacks

Heidenreich, Helmut, comp. Pikarische Welt. Schriften zum Europäischen Schelmenroman. Darmstadt, Wissenschaftliche Buchgellschaft, 1969.

An anthology of picaresque criticism which contains a bibliography on pages 479-501. Supplemented by Ulrich Wick's "A Picaresque Bibliography" in Genre (PN80 .G4 Stacks) which covers modern criticism in books and periodicals.

THEMES,MOTIFS

Allegory

PN80
.G4
Stacks

Davis, Robert M. "An Annotated Checklist for Students of Allegory in Modern Fiction", in Genre, v.5, no.4,(Dec. 1972), pp.378-384.

Based on titles from the MLA International Bibliography (see section IX .C.2) since 1958 and records only material in English, but does provide fairly lengthy evaluative annotations.

Don Juan

Z6514
.C5J87
Ref.

Singer, Armand Edwards. A Bibliography of the Don Juan Theme; Versions and Criticism. Morgantown, 1954 (West Virginia. University. Bulletin, ser. 54, no.10-1)

"... contains versions of Don Juan and related characters and books, articles, essays, and other critical writings on them and the Don Juan theme in general." (Pref.)

Faust

On Order
for Ref.
(March
1973)

Henning, Hans, ed. Faust Bibliographie. Berlin, Aufbau Verlag, 1966, v.1-

FOLKLORE, MYTH

Since A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in Folklore is available at the Reference desk, only a few bibliographies are listed in this section.

GR40
.A1513
1971
Ref.

Aarne, Antti A. The Types of the Folktale, a Classification and Bibliography. [Reprint of the Helsinki, 1928 edition] Trans. and enlarged by Stith Thompson. New York, Burt Franklin, 1971.

The first attempt to outline and classify the folktale into types and their various motifs.

PN874
.F73
Stacks

Frenzel, Elisabeth. Stoff-und Motivgeschichte. Berlin, Schmidt, 1966.

Short study of theme and motif. Includes a bibliography, chiefly of German critical works, on pages 159-182.

PN45
.T5x
Stacks

Frye, Northrop. "Literature and Myth", in his Relations of Literary Study: Essays on Interdisciplinary Contributions. New York, Modern Language Association of America, 1967.

See section VIII.

BU
.T375m
Ref.

Thompson, Stith, ed. Motif-Index of Folk-Literature: a Classification of Narrative Elements in Folk Tales, Ballads, Myths, Fables, Medieval Romances, Exempla, Fabliaux, Jest Books, and Local Legends. Rev. ed. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1955-58. 6v.

A systematic, thematic index of motifs found in traditional narrative literature. Bibliographic references to examples of motifs are given where available. The final volume is a detailed alphabetical motif subject index. Supplemented by Aarne.

STYLISTICS

Z6514
.S8H34
1966
v.1
Ref.

Hatzfield, Helmut. A Critical Bibliography of the New Stylistics Applied to the Romance Literatures 1900-1952. [Reprint of the Chapel Hill, 1952 ed.] New York, Johnson, 1966.

On Order
for Ref.
(March
1973)

_______. A Critical Bibliography of the New Stylistics Applied to the Romance Literatures, 1953-1965. Durham, University of North Carolina Press, 1966.

A descriptive bibliography which introduces topics in which the form of expression is stressed with literary theories centered around style. References are made to books and periodical articles, a large proportion of which are foreign language publications. Of interest to the student of comparative literature are the stylistic comparison of themes; e.g. mythological motives, symbolism, allegory, metaphor and the stylistic comparison of texts.

SYMBOLISM

Z7836
.B5x
Ref.

Bibliographie zur Symbolik Ikonographie und Mythologie. 1968- Baden-Baden.

Lib. has: 1968-

Alphabetical listing by author of books and articles, a few dealing with comparative literature. Annotated. Subject index.

RELATIONS OF LITERATURE WITH OTHER SUBJECTS

Specialized indexes in other campus libraries may provide relevant material for interdisciplinary research. For example, other indexes to religious literature are available in the Religious Studies Library: Guide to Social Science and Religion in Periodical Literature and Catholic Periodical and Literature Index.

Z5069
.B38
Ref.

Baxandall, Lee, comp. Marxism and Aesthetics a Selective Annotated Bibliography; Books and Articles in the English Language. New York, Humanities Press, 1968.

"A perspective on Marxist writings on the arts and literature". (Pref.)

PN49
.L5
Stacks

"Bibliography", in Literature and Psychology. 1951- Amherst, Mass.

Lib. has: v.17, 1967-

"Bibliography", an annotated checklist, has been an irregular feature of this journal. Starting 1969 it appears as a regular feature. Supplements Kiell's Psychoanalysis, Psychology, and Literature.

Z6511
.B5x
Ref.

A Bibliography on the Relations of Literature and the Other Arts. 1952- New York.

Lib. has: 1952-1967; 1969.

Published under the auspices of the Modern Language Association of America, the bibliography contains three sections: Theory and General; Music and Literature; Visual Arts and Literature. Divided by time period, then alphabetic by author. Includes references to both books and periodical articles.

Z6511
.D8
Ref., UL

Dudley, Fred A. The Relations of Literature and Science: a Selected Bibliography, 1930-1967. Ann Arbor, Michigan, University Microfilms, 1968. (Modern Language Association of America. General Topics 7).

"... offered for the convenience of scholars interested in the literary impact of scientific thought." (Pref.) Divided into five sections: General Studies and four chronological periods each subdivided into general studies for the period and individual writers. Author index. Supplemented by "Relations of Literature and Science, a Selected Bibliography", appearing annually from 1963-1967 in Symposium: a Journal Devoted to Modern Languages and Literature (PB1 .S9 Stacks).

Rel.
Stud.

Index to Religious Periodical Literature. v.1, 1953- Chicago.

Lib. has: v.1, 1953-

An author-subject index. Articles on religion in literature appear under the heading Literature. Other relevant topics also appear here e.g. Christianity in Literature, Fall of Man in Literature, Good and Evil in Literature, etc.

Cutter
ZWZY
.K54
Ref.

Kiell, Norman. Psychoanalysis, Psychology and Literature: a Bibliography. Madison, University of Wisconsin Press, 1963.

Includes periodical articles and books which deal with literary subjects from a psychological point of view. Some of the categories included are fairy tales and fable, criticism, comics, fiction, films, myths and legends, scriptures, etc. Detailed subject index includes such entries as Dreams in Fiction (28 references).

Z6511
.M6
1956-60
Ref.

Modern Language Association of America. General Topics VI. Literature and Society, 1956-60; a Selective Bibliography. Coral Gables, Fla. University of Miami Press, 1962.

Z6511
.M62
Ref., UL

______. Literature and Society, 1961-65; a Selective Bibliography. Coral Gables, Fla., University of Miami Press, 1967.

Alphabetical list of books and articles "which seem to reveal some literary expression of history, sociology, philosophy, religion, political science, folklore, aesthetics, psychology, publishing and communications". (Pref.) U.S. emphasis. The index is useful, particularly the entries under Relationships. The novel is more fully covered than the other literary genres.

Rel.
Stud.

Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique. v.1, 1900- Louvain.

Lib. has: v.57, 1962-

Several long bibliographies are issued each year. Articles on religion in literature appear under heading Histoire des Belles Lettres and in the subsection of Travaux Historiques Proprement Dits called Historie des Sciences et des Lettres. Includes books and articles listed by author, annotated if necessary. Entries are in many languages.

N1
.J6
Blackader

"Selective Current Bibliography for Aesthetics and Related Fields", in Journal of Aesthetics and Art Criticism, v.5, 1946- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1941/42-

An annual bibliography which lists "publications which are considered important for the philosophical scientific or other theoretical study of the arts and related phenoma". (Pref.) An unannotated list of books and periodicals with some analytics for books. Its entries are under the following headings: (1) General Aesthetics and Philosophy of Art; (2) Literature (over 300 entries listed in the bibliography); (3) Music and Musicology; (4) Psychology (many entries in this section have literary connotations); (5) Visual Arts and Architecture.

INFLUENCES

Additional material will be found by using the subject catalogues under such headings as: LITERATURE, COMPARATIVE - FRENCH AND GERMAN, LITERATURE, COMPARATIVE - CLASSICAL AND ENGLISH, etc.

PC1
.R7
Stacks

"Anglo-French and Franco-American Studies", in Romanic Review, 1938-1948. New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1910-

An annual bibliography which included books, articles and reviews.

PD1
.J7
Stacks

"Anglo-German Literary Bibliography" in J.E.G.P., Journal of English and Germanic Philology. v.38, 1935- Urbana, Ill.

Lib. has: v.1, 1897-

An unannotated list of books and articles which are concerned with the relations between German and English and German and American literature. The cross-cultural bias of this bibliography makes it especially helpful for locating translations.

Z2691
.S57
Ref.

Siracusà, Joseph and J.L. Laurenti. Relaciones literarias entre Espana e Italia ensayo de una bibliografia de literatura comparada (Literary Relations between Spain and Italy, a Bibliographic Survey of Comparative Literature). Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972.

A bibliography which includes for the most part relatively recent studies in this field. Nearly 274 periodicals (the majority Spanish and Italian) as well as books and essays are indexed. The arrangement is alphabetical by author of the critical work (nearly 275 titles under Benedetto Croce, the famous Italian critic). Includes a useful index of authors studied.

Z2504
.T8S3x
Ref.

Schanzer, George O. Russian Literature in the Hispanic World; A Bibliography. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1972.

Covers works translated into Spanish from the middle of the 19th century onward. The Hispanic world includes Spain, Cuba, and other Latin American countries. Works translated into Catalan are included. Translations are listed for both individual titles and criticisms. A comprehensive bibliography, as far as books and monographs are concerned, but the list of periodical articles is only representative. There is an excellent index to authors, translators, intermediaries, genres, reviews, chronology, etc.

Z6514
.C7878
Ref., UL

Stubbings, Hilda U. Renaissance Spain in its Literary Relations with England and France: a Critical Bibliography. Nashville, Vanderbilt University Press, 1965.

Books, monographs and journal articles in English, French and Spanish dealing with Renaissance Spanish influence on the literature and/or culture of England and France in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. Arrangement is alphabetical by author. Subject index and bibliography of sources is provided. Annotated.

X. THESES

Available at the Reference desk is A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries with Special Emphasis on Social Sciences and Humanities. Some of the theses bibliographies cited therein contain sections on comparative literature, themes, and genres. For works in progress in Canada there is:

Z5814
.H8H8x
Ref.

Humanities Research Council of Canada. Inventory of Research in Progress in the Humanities. Inventaire des recherches en cours dans les humanities. Ottawa, Humanities Research Council of Canada, 1972.

Lists scholarly investigations in progress in Canada up to the end of 1971. The editors state that subsequent editions may be produced annually. Includes a section on comparative literature and sections on national literatures. There is a detailed subject index.

XI. PERIODICALS FOR COMPARATIVE LITERATURE; A SELECTIVE LIST

PN851
.Y4
Ref.
Index
Stands

Aldridge, A.O. and others, "International and New Periodicals in Comparative Literature", in Yearbook of Comparative Literature, v.17, (1968) pp.122-135.

This survey of the standard and new periodicals for the study of comparative literature is useful, even though a number of the periodicals particularly in the areas of East European and Asian literature are not held at McGill. The following lists incorporate some of the titles recommended in the survey. List A: journals which deal with comparative literature almost exclusively; list B: journals which cover general literature, genres, themes and often contain comparative articles. Practically all of the articles which appear in these journals will be indexed in the MLA International Bibliography (See section IX.C.2.). The periodicals in list A were checked in two current bibliographies and were indexed in both: MLA International Bibliography and the Year's Work in Modern Language Studies (See section IX.C.2.). As well as periodicals, the student should also consult the proceedings of the various congresses on comparative literature. They will be listed in the McGill Union Catalogue under the name of the association; e.g. International Comparative Literature Association. Proceedings of the ... Conference ....

A. COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

PN851 .A7 Stacks	Arcadia; Zeitschrift fur Vergleichende Literaturwissenschaft. Bd. 1, 1966- Berlin. Lib. has: Bd. 1, 1966-
PN851 .C595 Stacks	Comparative Literature, v.1, 1949- Eugene, Ore. Lib. has: v.1, 1949-
PN851 .C63 Stacks	Comparative Literature Studies, v.1, 1964- College Park, Maryland. Lib. has: v.1, 1964-
PN1 .O7 Stacks	Orbis litterarum; revue internationale d'études littéraires. v.1, 1943- Copenhague. Lib. has: v.1, 1943-
PN851 .R4 Stacks	Revue de littérature comparée. v.1, 1921- Paris. Lib. has: v.1, 1921-
PN851 .Y4 Ref. Index Stands	Yearbook of Comparative and General Literature. v.1, 1952- Chapel Hill. Lib. has: v.1, 1952-

B. GENERAL LITERATURE, GENRES

Lib. Sci.	Books Abroad: An International Literary Quarterly. v.1, 1927- Norman, Oklahoma. Lib. has: v.1, 1927-
On Order for Stacks (March 1973)	Cahiers algériens de littérature comparée. v.1, 1950-
AP20 .C35x Stacks	Les cahiers du sud. 1915-1966. Marseilles. Lib. has: 1948-1966. (incomplete)
On Order for Stacks (March 1973)	Cahiers internationaux de symbolisme. no.1, 1963- Geneva.
PN1601 .C66 Stacks	Comparative Drama. v.1, 1967- Kalamazoo. Lib. has: v.3, 1969-
PQ2 .E83 Stacks	Etudes littéraires. 1968- Québec. Lib. has: v.1, 1968-

PN80 .G4 Stacks	Genre. 1968- Chicago. Lib. has: v.1, 1968-
PD1 .J7 Stacks	J.E.G.P. Journal of English and Germanic Philology. A Quarterly Devoted to the English, German and Scandinavian Languages and Literatures. v.1, 1897- Urbana. Lib. has: v.1, 1897-
PN45 .L5x Stacks	Literature and Ideology. v.1, 1969- Montreal. Lib. has: v.1, 1969- A Marxist approach to literature.
PN49 .L5 Stacks	Literature and Psychology. v.1, 1951- Amherst. Lib. has: v.17, 1967-
PN2 .L67 Stacks	Literature East and West. The Journal of the Conference on Oriental-Western Literary Relations of the M.L.A. v.1, 1954- Lib. has: v.13, 1969-
PB5 .N4 Stacks	Neophilologus. An International Journal Devoted to the Study of Modern and Medieval Lnaguage and Literature Including General Linguistics, Literary Theory and Comparative Literature. v.1, 1916- Amsterdam. Lib. has: v.1, 1916 - v.40, 1955; v.48, 1964-
PN3335 .N6x Stacks	Novel; a Forum on Fiction. v.1, 1967- Providence. Lib. has: v.1, 1970-
PN5 .R5 Stacks	Revista di letterature moderne et comparate. anno 1, 1946- Cesti. Lib. has: v.10, 1951-
PC1 .R7 Stacks	Romantic Review. A Quarterly Publication. v.1, 1910- New York. Lib. has: v.1, 1910-
PB1 .S9 Stacks	Symposuum; a Journal Devoted to Modern Languages and Literatures. v.1, 1946- Syracuse. Lib. has: v.1, 1946-
PN9 .V6 Stacks	Voprósy Literatury. v.1, 1957- Moscow. Lib. has: v.3, 1959- Text in Russian only.

McGill University
McLennan Library

Reference Department
1971

AN ANNOTATED CHECKLIST OF CHINESE TRANSLATION DICTIONARIES IN McLENNAN LIBRARY

Some of the material listed below has long been obsolete and might be of little use when coping with a modern text. However, due to the great diversity of the Chinese language, both in its present and past usages, the attempt has been made to list even some of the less comprehensive and/or superseded sources.

Location has been noted next to the call number, together with the indication of format and the corresponding languages as they appear in the dictionary (Ch = Chinese, E = English, F = French, etc.)

1. Chinese - English Dictionary...of Modern Communist Chinese Usage, 2nd ed., 1966, 845p. PL 1455 .C48x Ref. Large Ch-E

   Originally published 1959 by the German Dept., Peking Institute of Foreign Languages as the Chinesisch - Deutsches Worterbuch and later converted into English. Excellent source on modern Chinese (Communist) usage in the field of politics, culture, economics, science and technology as well as on the system of abbreviated Chinese characters. Very "contemporary" vocabulary. Standard indication of tones.

   Includes indexes of radicals and characters, comprehensive conversion table (Wade-Giles Pin-yin and vice versa), chronological table of Chinese dynasties, geographic table (of foreign countries and their capitals) and a checklist of chemical elements in Chinese.

2. Fenn, C.H.
   The Five Thousand Dictionary... rev. Am. ed., Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1963. XGCD .F36 Stacks Small Ch-E

   Arranged in 6 columns, using a modified Wade-Giles system. Character (or its different forms) is listed first, with the tone indicated on the basis of its usage in Pekinese. The character is then followed 2) by the appropriate radical 3) phonetic 4) English translation 5) cross-reference to different pronunciations and 6) a frequency indicator.

   Auxiliary tables: Table of rhymes, names, provinces, numerals, weights and measures, sexagenary cycle table, dynasties and their capitals, horary characters, etc.

   Phonetic and Radical Indexes and a list of "classifiers" are included.

3. Giles, Herbert A.
   A Chinese-English Dictionary. 2nd ed., rev. and enlarged, N.Y., Paragon Book Reprint Co., 1964. 2 vols., 840 & 1711p. PL1455 .G62 Ref. Large Ch-E

   Reprint of a 1912 ed. Arranged alphabetically in 3 columns, tones indicated by number in the upper right corner. Regional differences in pronunciation indicated in relative detail below. Translation followed by compound and idiomatic expressions, with the vocabulary derived mostly from the classical texts. Great attention paid to the phonetic aspects, using Giles system. Cross references frequent.

   Auxiliary tables: Comparative tables of sounds in different dialects; synoptical and chronological tables of Chinese dynasties; family names; topographical tables (provinces, prefectures, etc.); calendar and cyclical tables; numerals and Ch. decimal system. An index of radicals is attached at the end.

4. Karlgren, Bernhard
   Analytic Dictionary of Chinese and Sino-Japanese. Paris, Genthner, 1923, 436p. XGCD .K14 Stacks Medium Ch-E

   Arranged alphabetically according to the "Mandarin" pronunciation of single characters, followed by "stem compounds" under the phonetic if there is one, or under that part that can be used phonetically elsewhere. Predominantly Karlgren's own transcription system. Indicates differences in tones between 'Pekinese' and 'Cantonese'. Double index: by radical and by the number of strokes, referring to the groups within the dictionary. An English-Chinese index added.

   A rather involved tool to use for translating, however, the heavy emphasis on phonetic details will prove useful when commentary needed on the latter aspects.

5. **MacGillivray, D.A.**
Mandarin - Romanized Dictionary of Chinese. 6th ed., Shanghai, Presbyterian Mission Press, 1922, 1145p. XGCD .M17 Stacks Medium Ch-E

Logographs arranged in phonetic order based on the Wade System. 'Mandarin' pronunciation introduced first (reference always made to the appropriate page and column number of the Giles dictionary); column 2 lists the corresponding characters (+ references to Giles and Williams dictionaries [PL1455 .662]) and column 3 gives English translation and the remaining variants in pronunciation. Compounds and idiomatic expressions follow, with the most numerous group under the tone listed first.

Checklist of strokes, and index of characters arranged according to radicals are included, also a useful comparative table of different systems of romanization: Stent - Baller - Williams - Mateer.

6. Mathews' Chinese English Dictionary. Rev. Am. ed., Harvard University Press, 1226p. PL1455 .M34 Reference Large Ch-E

List about 15,000 items with over 100,000 illustrations from classics, general literature, newspapers and legal documents. Characters arranged in groups according to the Chinese Phonetic Script Classification ,注音字母 followed by the romanized spelling of the former (modified Wade System used). Tones indicated numerically in the top right hand corner. Broader definitions of meanings grouped according to the frequency of use, introduced when applicable. Classical, very reliable tool.

Appendixes: Radicals, radical-based index of characters, and list of characters containing obscure radicals.

Auxiliary tables: Dynasties (a detailed chart), celestial, horary and solar tables, Chinese numerals.

7. Morgan, Evan
Chinese New New Terms... Shanghai, Kelly and Walsh, 1926, 526p. XGCD .M82 Stacks Small Ch-E

Arranged under the "phonetic"; lists only logograph combinations where the leading character appears in the first position and does not go beyond the pronunciation of the latter. Pocket edition obsolete and not easy to work with. An English index attached.

8. Soothill, W.E.
The Student's 4,000 and General Pocket Dictionary. 13th ed. Shanghai, Presbyterian Mission Press, 1924, 430p. XGCD .S711 Stacks Small Ch-E

Though frequently reprinted in the first half of the 20th century, this dictionary is now rather obsolete and also not always easy to use. Pre and post 1907 standard of romanization used side to side in the text. Separate listing of over 900 "phonetics". Radical-arranged index. Standard auxiliary tables appended.

9. Williams, S. Wells
Tonic Dictionary of the Chinese language in the Canton Dialect. Canton, 1856, 832p. XGCD .W67y Stacks Medium Ch-E

Features the common Kuang-tung form of pronunciation using Jones system of transliteration. 7,850 characters are arranged under each syllable according to their tones. Radical-based index of characters arranged in the order of remaining strokes. Table of sounds as recognized in the Canton dialect. Obsolete but good for the "Southern aspects".

10. **Williams, S. Wells**
A Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese language... Shanghai, American
Presbyterian Mission Press, 1874, 1252p. XGCD .+W67 .2
Stacks Large Ch-E

Over 12,500 characters listed under 522 syllables in alphabetical order with the aspirated ones following the unaspirated. Arranged in three columns with basic characters and compounds annotated when desirable. Tones indicated by "corner marks" (a less common usage). Annotated index of radicals and list of phonetics included. Index of characters denotes different pronunciations. "Difficult" characters grouped on a separate list. Vocabulary obselete though comprehensive and well organized.

Ten auxiliary tables provide a helpful guide to historical, geographical and genealogical peculiarities. Useful comparative table of eight major dialects complements the linguistic aspects.

11. **Williams, S. Wells**
A Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese language... Revised ed.,
Peking, 1909, 1053p. [3 copies] XGCD .W67.3 Stacks
Medium Ch-E

Useful for including idiomatic expressions and explanatory notes on some of the nuances in the meanings of words.

12. Cowles, Roy T.
The Cantonese Speakers Dictionary. Hong Kong University Press,
1965, 1318p. PL1736 .C6 Reference Med-Large Cant-E

Tool designed entirely from within the speech aspects of the Chinese language. About 133,000 characters listed on the basis of a "Code" scheme. The characters are not printed out in the main text; rather than following the single syllable entries, numerals appear at the end of the line referring to the Code book in which the characters are listed under the Romanized heading. Classification symbols used to indicate the frequency of use, bookish expression, obsolete and special terms, etc. Tone indication standard. Little attempt to cover technical terms.

13. Huang, Parker Po-fei
Cantonese Dictionary. Yale University Press, 1970. PL1736 .H8
Reference Large Cant-E E-Cant

Designed with an object of helping the English-speaking student understand and communicate in common Cantonese (no library expressions are included). Features an extensive introduction into the phonetic and structural systems of Cantonese. The English-Cantonese section comprizes 20,000 entries with phrases to illustrate accepted usages. In the Cantonese-English section each work is listed in a romanized form followed by the appropriate character and identified in the terms of the Yale-devised part-of-speech system. English equivalents are complemented by illustrative sentences when necessary. Includes an index of logographs and a geographic and family name index. Aimed at an actual situational conversation rather than reading.

14. Chan, Shan Wing
A Concise English-Chinese Dictionary. Stanford, 1955, 416p.
XGCD .C42c .1955 Stacks Small E-Ch

First edition published as a result of the U.S. Army Specialized Training Project shortly after World War II. Comprizes over 5,000 English expressions, followed by their grammatic designation, then the romanized Chinese equivalent, the appropriate tone and finally the logograph(s). Wade-Giles system of transliteration. Allows for some basic combinations of English words and phrases.

15. Chang, E.M. and Maxwell, S.
A Concise English-Chinese Dictionary. Hollywood, Rodd, 1944, 191p.
XGCD .C36 Stacks Small E-Ch

About 4,000 English words chosen on the frequency of usage. Characters follow next, then an "approximate" pronunciation based on English and accompanied by tones and finally its equivalent as transliterated in the Wade System. Usual range of auxiliary tables and indexes. Well done for what it set to accomplish.

16. Cheng, I-li, ed.
Ying-hus ta tz'u-tieu. A new English-Chinese Dictionary. Rev. ed.
Peking, Shi-tai ch'u pau she, 1961, 1542p. On order Reference
Large E-Ch

Reportedly the most popular English-Chinese dictionary in Mainland China today. Contains a large number of American slang expressions and current terms. Vernacular Chinese used in the definition and explanations of examples given. Index in Chinese added to the 1963 reprint of the revised edition.

McGill University
McLennan Library

Reference Department
1973

EAST ASIA:

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

The emphasis of this bibliography is on China and Japan. The greater emphasis is on China as the library's collection is more adequate for Chinese than Japanese studies.

Materials have been selected for this guide with the western language student in mind. Generally, works in Chinese and Japanese have been omitted from this bibliography. Students for whom these languages are no barrier will find Chinese and Japanese language reference sources in the reference department: *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Chinese Reference Works* compiled by Ssu-yu Teng and Knight Biggerstaff (Z1035 .T32 1971 Ref.) for Chinese reference materials; KBS's *Bibliography of Standard Reference Works for Japanese Studies* (Z3306 .K794 Ref.) for reference materials in Japanese.

For those who read Chinese and/or Japanese, section I.A. Asia-Bibliographies, includes the *Library Catalogue* of the School of Oriental and African Studies of London University (Folio Z3009 .L63 Ref.). This catalogue has separate volumes for material in the Chinese and Japanese languages.

In searching the card catalogue for the country of China, either as an author or as a subject, it should be noted that the Library of Congress uses both CHINA and CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA, 1949-) whereas Cutter uses CHINA alone. Other related subject headings for both LC and Cutter are: ASIA; EAST (FAR EAST); JAPAN and phrases beginning with ORIENTAL and SINO. Cutter additionally employs EAST.

At least one campus location is indicated for each item. For other possible locations please consult the McGill Union Catalogue.

Other related bibliographies in this Student's Guide series are: *Communism, Marxism, and Socialism*; *Translations: A Student's Guide to Reference Sources for the Humanities*; and *An Annotated Checklist of Chinese Translation Dictionaries in McLennan Library*, each available at the Reference desk. Japanese dictionaries are included in this bibliography, but Chinese dictionaries are not repeated here.

If you are having any difficulty with the reference materials listed in this bibliography, or are having problems finding information, ask a reference librarian for assistance.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. ASIA....................................3

- A. Directories, Handbooks, Yearbooks, Current Surveys
- B. Bibliographies
  - 1. Current
  - 2. Retrospective
- C. Theses and Dissertations
- D. Biographies
- E. Periodicals and Newspapers
- F. Translations and Literature
- G. Book Reviews

II. CHINA....................................9

- A. Guides, Yearbooks
- B. Bibliographies
- C. Statistics
- D. Theses and Dissertations
- E. Biographies
- F. Periodicals and Newspapers
- G. Translations and Literature
- H. Atlases

III. JAPAN....................................13

- A. Directories, Handbooks, Yearbooks
- B. Bibliographies
- C. Statistics
- D. Theses and Dissertations
- E. Biographies
- F. Translations and Literature
- G. Dictionaries

I. ASIA

A. Directories, Handbooks, Yearbooks , Current Surveys

DS1
.A4747
Ref.
Index
Stands

Asian Recorder. v.1, 1955- New Delhi.

Lib. has: 1957-

Weekly index of newspaper, periodical, radio and government material from three dozen countries, arranged by country. Quarterly and annual indices are provided.

DS4
.F3x
Latest
in Ref.

The Far East and Australasia; a Survey and Directory of Asia and the Pacific. 1969- London.

Lib. has: 1969-

A general reference book that includes the Far East as one of four major regions. Useful for facts and figures in politics, economics and geography. Scholars and journalists have prepared brief surveys. Has a basic bibliography for each country and a general who's who for the entire area.

HC411
.F19
Latest
in Ref.

Far Eastern Economic Review. *Yearbook*. 1946- Hong Kong.

Lib. has: 1961-

Regional surveys of some two dozen Pacific nations indicating current social, economic and political trends. Australia, South and Southeast Asia are covered, as well as China and Japan.

DS33.1
.L6
UL

London. University. School of Oriental and African Studies. *Handbook of Oriental History*. London, Royal Historical Society, 1951. (Royal Historical Society (London) Guides and handbooks, no. 6)

Answers questions on romanization, names, titles, place-names, calendars, names and rulers of dynasties. China and Japan are treated individually.

Govt.
Docs.

United Nations. Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. *Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East*. 1948- Shanghai.

Lib. has: 1948-

Annual review of recent economic developments. Statistics compiled on production, trade, population, employment, finance, agriculture. From 1952 appears as the March issue of *The Economic Bulletin for Asia and the Far East* (Govt. Docs.). This latter bulletin, a quarterly publication, keeps the annual survey current. Publication is sometimes slow.

DS5
.W5
Ref.

Wint, Guy. *Asia; a Handbook*. New York, Praeger, 1966.

Provides a wide-ranging outlook on Asian events to March 1965. Part one gives brief notes on individual nations. The body of the handbook is devoted to essays, one series relating to history, and the other covering miscellaneous subjects such as art literature, religion, political and economic affairs. There is a brief bibliography with each essay. The appendix sets forth complete terms of post-war treaties and agreements.

B. Bibliographies

I. Current

Z5579
.A5
Ref.

American Universities Field Staff. A Select Bibliography: Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe, Latin America. New York, American Universities Field Staff, 1960.

_______. _______. Supplement, 1st- New York, American Universities Field Staff, 1961-

An annotated selection of 6,000 titles, useful at the college level, of which some 800 are devoted to East Asia. Works are in Western languages, primarily English, with ratings provided for essential items. Titles are grouped by major geographical area and subdivided by regional and cultural section. Supplements are issued at two-year intervals.

DS501
.F274
Stacks

Bibliography of Asian Studies. 1969- Ann Arbor, Mich.

Lib. has: 1969-

This annual index of books and articles is the leading bibliography on current Asian studies. It covers 13,000 western language publications from Asia and the West. Classification is by country followed by extensive sub-divisions by subject. This work has undergone a succession of changes in title, sponsorship and format.

Formerly:

DS501
.F274
Stacks

Journal of Asian Studies. 1956-68. Ann Arbor, Mich.

From 1956-1968 it appeared under its current title, "Bibliography of Asian Studies", as the fifth number of the Journal of Asian Studies.

Formerly:

DS501
.F274
Stacks

Far Eastern Quarterly. 1941-1956. New York.

Issued as "Far Eastern Bibliography" at end of each issue of Far Eastern Quarterly from 1941-1949, and from 1949-1956 annually in the fourth issue.

Formerly:

Z3001
.B8
Ref.

Bulletin of Far Eastern Bibliography. 1936-1940. Washington.

Cumulated as:

Z3001
.C93
Ref.

Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies, 1941-1965: Author Bibliography. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1969. 4v.

Z3001
.C94
Ref.

Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies, 1941-1965: Subject Bibliography. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1970. 4v.

On
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies, 1966-1970: Author Bibliography. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972.

Z3001
.C93
1966-70
Ref.

Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies, 1966-1970: Subject Bibliography. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972. 3v.

2. Retrospective

Z3001
.B54
Ref.

Birnbaum, Eleazer. Books on Asia from the Near East to the Far East; a Guide for the General Reader. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1971.

Recent books and older texts still in print, meant for the "intelligent general reader". Confined to works in English and French. Chapter IV, on the Far East, deals with China and Japan separately. Further subdivisions cover history and social sciences, literature, religion, arts and science. There are two thorough indexes, one for titles and the other for names of authors, main editors, compilers and translators, as well as the subjects of biographies. An asterisk denotes a particularly useful book. Most of the books are priced under ten dollars.

Folio
Z3001
.H3x
Ref.

Hall, David E., ed. Union Catalogue of Asian Publications, 1965-1970. London, Mansell, 1971. 4v.

An author catalogue of acquisitions since 1965 by British libraries. It omits two major libraries, that of the University of London School of Oriental and African Studies (Library Catalogue, Folio Z3009 .L63 Ref.) and the Bodleian Library. The date of publication of the works themselves go back as far as the sixteenth century. Periodicals and pure sciences are excluded. Names have been standardized with references provided for variant forms.

Z3109
.H3
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. China, Japan, and Korea; Classification Schedule, Classified Listing by Call Number, Alphabetical Listing by Author or Title, Chronological Listing. Cambridge, Distributed by Harvard University Press, 1968. (Its Widener Library Shelflist, no. 14)

Lists 15,000 books and periodicals in western languages.

Cutter
ZW60
.K45
Ref.

Kerner, Robert Joseph. Northeastern Asia, a Selected Bibliography; Contributions to the Bibliography of the Relations of China, Russia and Japan, with Special Reference to Korea, Manchuria, Mongolia, and Eastern Siberia, in Oriental and European Languages. Berkeley, Calif., University of California Press, 1939. 2v.

A selective bibliography of 13,884 books and periodical articles. One-third are in western languages. Titles for all are transla ed into English. Arranged by subject under country. Many of the subject divisions include bibliographies and lists of periodicals An extensive table of contents provides better access than the subject index. No annotations.

Folio
Z3009
.L63
Ref.

London. University. School of Oriental and African Studies. Library. Library Catalogue. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1963. 28v.

v. 1-8 Author catalogue
v. 9-13 Title index
v. 14-21 Subject catalogue
v. 22 Catalogue of manuscripts and microfilms
v. 23-27 Chinese catalogue
v. 28 Japanese catalogue

_______. _______. First Supplement. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1968. 16v.

v. 1-3 Author catalogue
v. 4-6 Title catalogue
v. 7-12 Subject catalogue
v. 13-16 Chinese catalogue, Japanese catalogue

The catalogue of one of the great libraries on Asia. All Asian names and titles are transliterated into Roman characters and usually entered under best-known or most used form. Periodicals are listed in the author catalogue under "Periodical publications".

Z3001
.N79
Ref.

Nunn, Godfrey Raymond. *Asia: a Selected and Annotated Guide to Reference Works*. Cambridge, Mass. M.I.T. Press, 1971.

Cites 975 books and periodicals most of which are in English. Materials published up to 1970 have been included and these focus on problems relating to modern China rather than traditional China. Encyclopedias, atlases, dictionaries, statistical sources and other reference material are listed for twenty regions.

Microforms

Orientalische Bibliographie, 1887-1911. Berlin, Reuther, 1888-1922. 25v.

An international bibliography of books, periodical articles and symposia on Asia and Africa. Divided into six major classifica- East Asia is one of the civilizations dealt with. There is one author/name index.

Z3001
.P4
1966a
Ref.

Pearson, James Douglas. *Oriental and Asian Bibliography: an Introduction With Some Reference to Africa*. London, Lockwood, 1966.

A review of the Asiatic bibliographic world, i.e., the libraries and other institutions that produce important Asian bibliographies as well as examining the works themselves. Over 300 reference books in Oriental and western languages are thoughtfully assessed.

Cutter
ZW60
.T27
Ref.

Ternaux-Compans, H. *Bibliothèque asiatique et africaine ou catalogue des ouvrages relatifs à l'Asie et à l'Afrique qui ont paru depuis la découverte de l'imprimerie jusqu'en 1700*. Paris, chez Arthur Bertrand, 1844.

3000 titles from 1473 to 1700 in chronological order. Translations into French are provided for non-French titles. There are author and subject indexes, but the latter gives only general headings.

Z3001
.Y84
Ref.

Yunesuko Higashi Ajia Bunka Kenkyu Senta, Tokyo. *A Survey of Bibliographies in Western Languages Concerning East and Southeast Asian Studies*. Tokyo, Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, 1966. (Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies. Bibliography no. 4)

A listing of bibliographies in western languages, mainly books. Authors are listed alphabetically under each region.

On order
for Ref.
(Dec. 1972)

_______. *A Survey of Bibliographies in Western Languages Concerning East and Southeast Asian Studies. Periodical Articles*. Tokyo, Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, 1969. (Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies. Bibliography no. 5)

Similar to the previous item, except the bibliography is drawn from periodical articles.

C. Theses and Dissertations

Z3001
.B56
Ref.

Bloomfield, Barry Cambray. *Theses on Asia; Accepted by Universities in the United Kingdom and Ireland*. London, Cass, 1967.

2571 master's theses and doctoral dissertations are arranged geographically and subdivided by subject. Most of the material is accessible only at the home university.

AB
.S932
Islamics

Stucki, Curtis W. American Doctoral Dissertations on Asia, 1933-1962; including Appendix of Master's Theses at Cornell University. Ithaca, N.Y., Southeast Asia Program, Dept. of Asian Studies, Cornell University, 1963. (Cornell University. Southeast Asia Program. Data paper no. 50)

Citations are grouped geographically. An earlier edition for the period 1933-1958 is in Reference (Cutter ZW60 .S932).

Z3001
.S93
Ref.

Syracuse University. An Annotated Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations on Asia Accepted at Syracuse University, 1907-1963. Syracuse, N.Y., Syracuse University Library, 1964.

Alphabetical listing by author of 100 pages, predominantly on China.

D. Biographies

Cutter
E
.5A832
1960
Ref.

Asia Who's Who. 3d ed. Hong Kong, Pan-Asia Newspaper Alliance, 1960.

Brief biographies of personalities from nineteen countries in all fields: government, industry, education, the military, the arts, sciences, sports. Communist Asians are treated separately in an extensive appendix. A name is entered under one spelling only and cross references from its variants are not given. Executive members of ruling government precede each section.

E. Periodicals and Newspapers

Z6957
.F48
Ref.

Feuereisen, Fritz. Die Presse in Asien und Ozeanien; ein Handbuch fur Wirtschaft und Werburg. Munche-Pullach, Verlag Dokumentation, 1968.

In German and English; arranged alphabetically by name of newspaper under each country. Supplies information required by advertisers such as circulation, kind of readership, size, price.

Z6957
.P4
1964
Ref.

Pélissier, Roger, and Danielle Le Nan. 2000 [i.e., Deux mille] revues d'Asie. 2d ed. Paris, Bibliothèque nationale, 1964.

Each item carries title, frequency, date of first number, publisher, address, price, universal decimal classification; language, a Paris location.

F. Translations and Literature

Z6514
.T7I42
Ref.

Index Translationem. Repertoire internationale des traductions. International Bibliography of Translations. v.1-31. 1932-1940. New Series: v.1, 1948-

Lib. has: v.1-31; new series v.1-

Separate sections on China and Japan in each volume.

PJ307
.L3
Ref.

Lang, David Marshall. A Guide to Eastern Literatures. London, Weidenfield and Nicolson, 1971.

A concise introduction for the general reader. Divided into fifteen national groups. Each section, written by an expert, gives historical background, main literary trends, a bibliography, and a discussion of individual writers and works.

PA31
.P4
1971
Ref.

The Penguin Companion to Classical, Oriental and African Literature. Edited by D.M. Lang and D.R. Dudley. New York, McGraw-Hill, 1971.

A quick reference tool for the western reader. Significant writers from ancient times to the present. Each brief entry usually has a bibliography of one or two works or criticisms.

G. Book Reviews

A few journals that include book reviews and provide an annual index are listed below. Type of index is indicated: A = by author of book reviewed; T = by title of book reviewed; R = by reviewer.

See also A Student's Guide to Book Review Sources in the McLennan Library, available at the Reference Desk.

DS701
.C472
Stacks

China Quarterly. 1960- Twickenham, England.

Lib. has: 1960-

Reviews 50 books per year. Fourth issue carries the annual index. T. R.

DS701
.C647
Stacks

Chinese Culture. v.1, 1957- Taipei.

Lib. has: v.2, 1959-

A dozen books per year reviewed. V.13, no.4, Dec. 1972 has cumulated index from v.1-13. Author of book reviewed is in Part 1 by subject while reviewer is in Part 2. A, R.

DS801
.J274
Stacks

Japan Quarterly. 1954- Tokyo.

Lib. has: 1954; 1956-

Ten books reviewed annually. R.

DS501
.F274
Stacks

Journal of Asian Studies. 1956- Ann Arbor, Mich.

Lib. has: 1956-

May review up to three hundred books each year, devoting about a page per review. Annual index is divided into geographic areas, then arranged alphabetically by author of book reviewed. A, R.

Formerly:

DS501
.F274
Stacks

Far Eastern Quarterly. 1941-1956. New York.

Lib. has: 1941-1956. A, R.

Formerly:

Z3001
.B8
Ref.

Bulletin of Far Eastern Bibliography. v.1-5, 1936-1940. Washington.

Lib. has: 1936-1940.

Reviews are indicated at end of each entry, "reviewed by" or "reviewed in".

DU1
.P13
Stacks

Pacific Affairs. Dec. 1927- Honolulu.

Lib. has: 1927-

Fully half of each issue is book reviews of a page in length... A, R.

B1
.P573
McLennan

Philosophy East and West. 1951- Honolulu.

Lib. has: 1951-

Some ten books are reviewed in each issue. A, T, R.

II. CHINA

A. Guides, Yearbooks

Z3106
.B39
Ref.

Berton, Peter Alexander Menquez and Eugene Wu. Contemporary China; a Research Guide. Edited by Howard Koch, Jr. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1967. (Hoover Institution bibliographic series, 31)

An excellent guide to reference material on China from 1949 for the Mainland and from 1945 for Taiwan up to 1963. Humanities and social sciences material, mostly in Chinese, Japanese, English and Russian. Bibliographies, documentary materials, serial publications, research institutions have been carefully selected and carry detailed descriptive annotations. An appendix of dissertations and theses is provided.

JQ1501
.A16
Stacks

China Year Book. v.1,1919 - v.20, 1939. London, Tientsin, Shanghai.

Lib. has: v.1-16; 19-20. (v.17 and 18 on order)

Voluminous yearbook with customary econo-social data; a who's who and a generous portion reviewing past year's historical events. For current data see The Far East and Australasia (DS4 .F3x Ref.) Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East (Govt. Docs.), and other material in this bibliography under I.A.

B. Bibliographies

Z3101
.C79
Ref.

Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca sinica; dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à l'empire chinois. Paris, Ernest Leroux, 1881-1885. 2v. in 1.

Z3101
.C79
Suppl.
1922
Ref.

_______. _______. Supplement and Index. 2d ed. Paris, Librairie orientaliste Paul Geuthner, 1922.

An extensive bibliographie on Chinese civilization and history from the beginnings of Western Sinology to early 1920's. Coverage is international, although most of the works are in French or English. Five major parts with subject subdivisions. Within each subdivision arranged chronologically by author. The Supplement and Index is, in fact, a supplement only.

Cutter
ZW66
//H86

Hucker, Charles O. China, a Critical Bibliography. Tucson, University of Arizona Press, 1962.

2300 western language books and articles, critically annotated. Author has attempted to rank items according to authoritativeness. Brief surveys introduce topical sections.

Cutter
ZW66
.L97
Ref.

Lust, John. Index Sinicus: a Catalogue of Articles Relating to China in Periodicals and Other Collective Publications, 1920-1955. Cambridge, England, Heffer, 1964.

A classified listing of articles in periodicals, festschriften and conferences. Obituary notices and book reviews also included. Entries are in western languages and in Russian. English title is provided for Russian entries. Supplements Cordier's Bibliotheca sinica and Yuan's China in Western Literature.

Z7059
.R4
Ref.

Revue Bibliographique de Sinologie. 1955- Paris.

Lib. has: v.1, 1955 - v.5, 1959.(subsequent volumes on order)

Abstracts of scholarly books and periodicals in the social sciences and humanities. Coverage is international, while abstracts themselves are mostly written in English or French. Items are grouped under broad headings including historie et sciences sociales, archéologie, art et épigraphie, langue, littérature, musique, philosophie et religion. An author and subject/title indexes are provided.

Cutter
ZW66
.Y96
Ref.

Yuan, Tung-li. China in Western Literature; a Continuation of Cordier'S Bibliotheca Sinica. New Haven, Conn. Far Eastern Publication, Yale University, 1958.

Books in English, German, French and Portuguese published from 1921 to 1957. No periodical literature, although there is an appendix of serial titles. The Wades-Giles system has been used for most, but not all, author's names.

C. Statistics

HA1706
.C48
Ref.

Chen, Nai-ruenn. Chinese Economic Statistics; a Handbook for Mainland China. Chicago, Aldine Pub. Co., 1967.

Provides statistics from 1949 to 1959. Part one is a text on area and population, national income, industry, agriculture, employment, etc. Part two is the statistical tables. There is an extensive bibliography, as well as an index to the text and a detailed index to the tables.

D. Theses and Dissertations

Z3106
.B39
Ref.

Berton, Peter Alexander Menquez and Eugene Wu. Contemporary China; a Research Guide. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institutions on War, Revolution and Peace, 1967. (Hoover Institution bibliographical series, 31)

Appendix B lists bibliographies and 340 titles, including some 130 doctoral dissertations representing most of the dissertations and theses on contemporary China done in the United States.

Z3106
.G65
Ref.

Gordon, Leonard H.D., and Frank J. Shulman. Doctoral Dissertations on China: a Bibliography of Studies in Western Languages. Published for Asian Studies. Seattle, University of Washington Press, 1972.

2,217 dissertations from 1945 to 1970, principally from U.S., U.S.S.R., France, Germany and Great Britain. Grouped under three historic periods (before 1800, 1800-1949, post-1949), and the humanities and natural sciences, with subject divisions, and under Overseas Chinese communities divided geographically. There are indexes for author and institution, and a detailed one for subject.

Z3103
.M63x
Ref.

Modern China Studies. International Bulletin. 1970- Twickenham, England.

Lib. has: 1970-

"Modern China" is interpreted to mean China and the overseas Chinese. Published bi-annually by The China Quarterly, the final issue in August covered current post-graduate research. Subsequently February issues covered research and August issues gave news on conferences and personnel. Most entries have a descriptice annotation.

E. Biographies

Folio
DS778
.A1B5
Ref.

Biographical Dictionary of Republican China. New York, Columbia University Press, 1967-1971. 4v.

This and Klein's Biographic Dictionary of Chinese Communism, 1921-1965 are the two important biographical sources for twentieth century China. The Republican period is from 1911 to 1949 and included are people who are still living as well as some who have died. Men and women from all fields are included. Lengthy detailed articles give a chronological narrative. Wade-Giles romanization for Chinese Hepburn for Japanese are generally used. Alternate names and Chinese script of each biography are at the head of the entry. There is a short bibliography at the end of volumes one to three. The final volume is a comprehensive bibliography which follows the text and lists sources used for the biography, plus works by the biographee. Supplements Eminent Chinese of the Ch'ing Period by the U.S. Library of Congress' Orientalia Division.

DS778
.A1C493x
1970
Ref.

Chinese Communist Who's Who. Taipei, Institute of International Relations, 1970-71. 2v.

Like Who's Who in Communist China, this is a straightforward presentation of bare facts. Publications by biographee are listed. There is a directory of personnel and party structure, plus an index by strokes and one by alphabetical order.

DS734
.G46
1968
Stacks

Giles, Herbert A. A Chinese Biographical Dictionary. Taipei, Ch'eng-wen Publishing Co., 1968.

From ancient times to the end of the nineteenth century. Not always accurate. The entries are brief and are often recitals of colorful incidents. Mandarin pronunciation of names have been transliterated into English. Chinese script and variations of name are given. First published in 1898.

DS778
.A1K55x
Ref.

Klein, Donald W. Biographic Dictionary of Chinese Communism, 1921-1965. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1971. 2v.

As in the Biographical Dictionary of Republican China, this excellent reference provides detailed biographies and emphasizes the individual's role in history. Biographical notes, some lengthy, are international in source, while a final selected bibliography is mostly of English works. Entries are under romanized form. Extensive appendices form an informative miscellany of politcal and historical data, lists of organizations, name index, etc.

DS734
.U65
1967
UL

U.S. Library of Congress. Orientalia Division. Eminent Chinese of the Ch'ing Period (1644-1912). Edited by Arthur W. Hummel. ⌈reprint of New York 1943 edition⌋ Taipei, Cheng-Wen Pub. Co., 1967.

Includes people who lived and died between 1644 and 1912. Those who died after 1912 are not included.

DS778
.A1W45
1969
Ref.

Who's Who in Communist China. 2d ed., Hong Kong, Union Research Institute, 1969. 2v.

Succinct factual sketches of 3000 persons, who were all living as of 1949. No personal data supplied. Often only a listing of official positions held. Works by biographee are noted. Appendices of government and party structures; and two name indexes, one alphabetically in romanized English and the other by Chinese character stroke count.

F. Periodicals and Newspapers

Z6958
.C5
1968
Ref.

Catalogue of Mainland Chinese Magazines and Newspapers held by Union Research Institute. 3d ed. Hong Kong, Union Research Institute, 1968.

Newspapers published between October 1949 to December 1966. Entered alphabetically by romanized title, followed by Communist Chinese spelling and English translation.

G. Translations and Literature

Z7059
.D38
UL

Davidson, Martha. A List of Published Translations From Chinese Into English, French and German. Tentative ed. Ann Arbor, published for the American Council of Learned Societies by J.W. Edwards 1952-1955

A very useful bibliography of translations made before the middle of the 20th century. Part one covers literature and part two, poetry.

Z3108
.L5H5
1953
Ref.

Hightower, James Robert. Topics in Chinese Literature; Outlines and Bibliographies. Rev. ed. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1953. (Harvard - Yenching Institute Studies, v.3)

Survey from early classics to present. Each literary period or genre is briefly discussed and provided with a list of sources and translations that are mostly in English, with some in French and German.

Z3108
.L5L4
Ref.

Li, Tien-yi. Chinese Fiction; a Bibliography of Books and Articles in Chinese and English. New Haven, Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1968.

Chinese and English language writings since 1920 on Chinese fiction. Divided into reference works, general studies, traditional and modern fiction. "Studies" and "translations" provided for literary periods and authors. Important items are starred.

DS733
.M3
1968
Ref.

Mayers, William F. The Chinese Reader's Manual; a Handbook of Biographical, Historical, Mythological, and General Literary Reference [reprint of the Shanghai 1910 edition] Detroit, Gale, 1968.

Originally published in 1874. An index of proper names to people, places and things referred and alluded to in Chinese literature. Entered alphabetically by romanized name. The Chinese characters for each name, plus any nom de plumes are also shown. Also included are a chapter on the significance of numbers, a chronological table and an index of Chinese characters by radical.

PL2415
.S4x
1966
Stacks

Schyns, Joseph. 1500 Modern Chinese novels and plays, by Jos. Schyns and others. ⌈reprint of 1948 ed.⌉ Hong Kong, Lung Men Bookstore, 1966.

Provides synopses of novels, poems, plays; survey of literary situation; and short biographies of two hundred names. Author rates material according to its moral value, i.e., "not to be recommended for anyone".

Cutter
BU66
.W49d
Ref.

Werner, E.T.O. A Dictionary of Chinese Mythology. New York, Julian.

Chinese and non-Chinese figures that have a place in Chinese mythology.

H. Atlases

G2306
.S1H4
1966
Stacks

Hermann, Albert. An Historical Atlas of China. New ed. Chicago, 1966.

Based on Hermann's Historical and Commercial Atlas of China of 1935. (Folio G2306 .S1H4 1964 UL) The early historical portion is largely Hermann's work while the contemporary scene has been updated with a new series of economic and cultural maps. Some 50 colored maps with a bibliography to accompany each set. Paul Wheatley's introduction warns the user of the deficiencies of the atlas.

III. JAPAN

A. Directories, Handbooks, Yearbooks

DS801
.J36x
Ref.

Japan Almanac. 1972- Tokyo.

Lib. has: 1972-

Standard almanac information with appendices of who's who, directories and statistics.

DS833
.G6x
Stacks

Goedeotier, Joseph M. A Dictionary of Japanese History. New York, Walker/Weatherhill, 1968.

Useful for English reader when romanized Japanese terms are encountered. Covers names and places concerning wars, clans, politics, arts, literature and religion, from prehistoric to modern times. Two other volumes for biography and geography are in preparation.

HC461
.O65
Latest
in Ref.

The Oriental Economist's Japan Economic Yearbook. 1954- Tokyo.

Lib. has: 1969-

A review of economics by general subject - agriculture, trade, science and technology - and then by individual industries. Information includes economic indicators, financial and census figures, list of major companies by industry, and governmental offices.

Z3306
.W4
Ref.

Webb, Herschel. *Research in Japanese Sources, a Guide*. New York, published for the East Asian Institute, Columbia University by Columbia University Press, 1965.

A guide to the field of Japanese bibliography, its literature and problems. In addition separate chapters deal with dates and chronology; weights, measures, monetary units, and statistics; names of people; geography; words and their meaning.

B. Bibliographies

Cutter
ZW67
.N11
Ref.

Nachod, Oskar. *Bibliographie von Japan, 1906-1937*. Leipzig, 1928-1940. 6v.

A comprehensive classified bibliography of books and periodical articles in western languages, mostly German, English and French. History, economy, art, literature and politics are included.

Cutter
ZW67
+N11.E

_______. *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire, 1906-1926; Being a Classified List of the Literature Issued in European Languages Since the Publication of F. von Wenckstern's "Bibliography of the Japanese Empire"*. London, Goldton, 1928. 2v.

English version of author's "Bibliographie von Japan 1906-1926".

Cutter
ZW67
+P14
Ref.

Pagès, Léon. *Bibliographie japonaise, ou catalogue des ouvrages relatifs au Japon*. Paris, Benjamin Duprat, 1859.

Western language material from 1496 to 1859. In chronological order by date of publication, with a "table analytique" for author, subject and explicit titles.

Cutter
ZW67
.S582
Ref.
UL

Silberman, Bernard S. *Japan and Korea; a Critical Bibliography*. Tucson, University of Arizona Press, 1962.

Works in western languages chosen for authoritativeness and availability. Non-specialists particularly will find the grading of items and the one-line annotations useful.

Cutter
ZW67
W48
Ref.

Wenckstern, Friedrich von. *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire; Being a Classified List of the Literature in European Language Relating to Dai Nihon (Great Japan) Published in Europe, America and in the East*. Vol.2 Tokyo, Maruzen Kabushiki Kaisha, 1907.

A comprehensive bibliography of social and natural sciences from 1894 to mid-1906. Includes a supplement listing Swedish literature on Japan by Miss Valfrid Palmgren.

C. Statistics

HA1832
.J36
Ref.

Japan Statistical Yearbook. 1949- Tokyo.

Lib. has: v.22, 1971

Supersedes the *Statistical Yearbook of the Empire of Japan* (Tokyo, 1882-1957). An excellent statistical book, in Japanese and English. While the index is in Japanese only, English readers can turn to the extensive table of contents as a subject guide. Data on land, population, economic, social and cultural aspects. Sources noted under each table. Metric system used throughout.

D. Theses and Dissertations

Z3306
.S54
Ref.

Shulman, Frank J. Japan and Korea; an Annotated Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations in Western Languages, 1877-1969. Chicago, American Library Association, 1970.

Grouped by subject. Economics education and political science for pre-1945 events are found under "History" and "International Relations". There is a biographical index to works on individuals in addition to the usual author and institutional index.

E. Biographies

Cutter
E
.5J27
Ref.

Japan Biographical Encyclopedia and Who's Who. 3d ed. Tokyo, Rengo Press, 1964-65.

15,000 brief entries for individuals in all fields of arts, science, business and politics from ancient times to the present. Non-Japanese who have made a contribution to Japan are also included. Appendices include a list of companies and a political section on ambassadors,cabinets and chronology. Cross indexes are provided for pen-names and family variants.

F. Translations and Literature

Translation: a Student's Guide to Reference Sources for the Humanities (tentative title) is in progress.

Z3308
.T7I5
Ref.

Inada, Hide Ikehara. Bibliography of Translations from the Japanese into Western Languages; from the 16th century to 1912. Tokyo, Sophia University, 1971.

Author has endeavoured to list all important translations in western languages (Slavic and Scandinavian languages largely excluded). Translations are listed chronologically and then alphabetically by name of translator, (or title if translator is unknown). A brief annotation is provided with barest detail on author and title of original work. Some historical studies, translations of old codes and early grammars and dictionaries are included. Indexes by author, translator, original title and by subject, and a bibliography are appended.

Cutter
ZWY67
//N57j2
Ref.

Nihon PEN Kurabu. Japanese Literature on European Languages; a Bibliography. New and enl. ed. Tokyo, 1961.

A list of articles about Japanese literature as well as translations found in books and periodicals. Arranged under five headings: general, classical literature, classical theatre, modern, juvenile and folk, by author, except for classical literature and theatre where the usual entry is title.

Cutter
ZW67
//Y1
Ref.

Yamagiwa, Joseph Koshimi. Japanese Literature of the Showa Period: a Guide to Japanese Reference and Research Materials. Ann Arbor, Mich., University of Michigan Press, 1959. (Michigan University Center for Japanese Studies. Bibliographical series, no. 8)

Although this is a guide to Japanese-language material, the English-speaking student will find a useful outline of this literary period from 1926 onwards, and a bibliography of the Showa authors listing their works under romanized and translated English titles.

G. Dictionaries

PL679
.K4
1954
Ref.

Katsumata, Senkichiro. Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English Dictionary. Tokyo, Kenkyusha, 1954.

Entered alphabetically by romanized form of Japanese word. Sample sentences in Japanese script explain differences in meaning.

PL679
.N4
1966
Ref.

Nelson, Andrew Nathaniel. The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary. Rev. ed. Rutland, Vt., Chas. E. Tuttle, 1972.

Japanese characters are arranged according to adaptation of Rose-Innes's radical system. Also accomodates those lost radicals following government's list of current characters. Appendices give information on characters, pronunciation, place names.

On order
for Ref.
(Sept. 1972)

O'Neill, P.G. Japanese Names: a Comprehensive Index by Characters and Readings. New York, Walker Publishing, 1972.

PL679
.R6
1943
Ref.

Rose-Innes, Arthur. Beginner's Dictionary of Chinese-Japanese Characters, With Common Abbreviations, Variants and Numerous Compounds. Paris, A. Maisonneuve, 1943.

Characters are classified under 214 - historical radical system with author's system of locating the determining radical.

PL679
.V29
1962
Ref.

Vaccari, Oreste. A.B.C. Japanese-English Dictionary; an Entirely New Method of Classification of the Chinese-Japanese Characters. 3d ed. rev. Tokyo, Vaccari's Language Institute, 1962. 2v.

Author's personal arrangement of ideographs into 26 groups, i.e., "A-B-C...". Index permits users of traditional radical system to locate words. Volume two has rare ideographs and history of the Japanese written language.

P679
.V33
1967
Ref.

Vaccari, Oreste. Vaccari's Standard English-Japanese Dictionary; First and Only Comprehensive English-Japanese Dictionary Adapted to Foreign Students. Unabridged edition. Tokyo, Vaccari's Language Institute, 1967.

An excellent dictionary for the English-speaking reader since the Japanese half is provided in both romanized English and in Japanese script. This also applies to the explanatory sentences and phrases. Characters are restricted to the 1,850 post-1946 recommended by the government.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1974

ECONOMICS: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

Economics covers so many related fields of study that this bibliography can only attempt to gather together some of the reference resources available in McGill libraries. Other student guides which may also be useful are those covering Canadian Economics and Economics Statistics, as well as those devoted to area studies.

Section IV. E. listing bibliographies specialized by geographical area is limited only to those areas for which such sources exist in the collection. Other areas may be approached by coverage in general economics bibliographies or general bibliographies of the region.

Some business materials are cited here. For additional material on this aspect of economics, students are referred to the Management Library which has prepared specialized subject guides.

The Government Documents Department is also an important source of material emanating from the governments of specific countries as well as from international organizations.

Other important collections of government documents and business publications as well as other materials of interest to those undertaking research in economics are available from the Center for Research Libraries. Information on the loan of materials from these specialized collections is available at the Interlibrary Loans Office.

All locations for items cited have not been indicated. If you wish to obtain additional locations, consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entry used in this bibliography.

If you have any difficulty using this bibliography or the reference sources listed in it, please do not hesitate to ask for assistance from a reference librarian.

This bibliography was compiled by Elizabeth Yamashita, Reference Department, McLennan Library.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. GUIDES TO THE LITERATURE 1
II. GENERAL SOURCES OF INFORMATION 2
III. INDEXES AND ABSTRACTS 2

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. General 4
B. Economic Development 5
C. Industrial Relations 6
D. Population 7
E. Geographical Areas 8
V. THESES 8
VI. DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS 9
VII. ATLASES 10

I. GUIDES TO THE LITERATURE

Z7164
.E2A63
Ref.

Andreano, Ralph L. and Evan Ira Farber and Sabron Reynolds. The Student Economist's Handbook; a Guide to Sources. Cambridge, Mass., Schenkman, 1967.

Good basic information for student beginning research. Discusses the periodical indexes and bibliographies available and the journals themselves. Includes an annotated bibliography of major statistical sources and a chapter on the use of government documents.

Z7164
.F5B84
Ref.

Burgess, Norman. How to Find Out About Banking and Investment. Oxford, New York, Pergamon Press, 1969.

A guide to banking and investment with cogent chapters for the undergraduate on central banking, international monetary relations and theory, foreign exchange, foreign and overseas investment, etc. Though the scope is international there is an emphasis on British materials. Short annotations are frequently given for the more important entries. The work lists monographs, guides, handbooks, periodicals etc. by subject and geographic area.

Z7164
.C81C75
1965
Ref.

Coman, Edwin T. Sources of Business Information. Rev. ed. Berkeley, Calif., University of Calif. Press, 1965.

This bibliographic handbook comprehensively lists basic commerce works including general references, accounting, advertising, banking, economics, finance, international trade, management, marketing, and statistics. A checklist of sources follows at the end of most chapters and a detailed general index has been included.

H61
.H69
1970
Ref.

Hoselitz, Berthold F. A Reader's Guide to the Social Sciences. Rev. ed. New York, Free Press, 1970.

In chapter 5 Hoselitz covers the entire field of economics in a concise but complete bibliographic essay, suitable for graduate and undergraduate level research.

Z7164
.E2M38
Ref.

Maltby, Arthur. Economics and Commerce; the Sources of Information and Their Organization. London, Clive Bingley, 1968.

This introductory guide to literature in economics describes reference sources such as guides, bibliographies, dictionaries, directories, handbooks, manuals, indexes, periodicals and yearbooks in economics, commerce, and statistics. Emphasis on British material though coverage is international.

Z7164
.E2P37
1972
Ref.

Parsons, Stanley Alfred James. How to Find Out About Economics. New York, Pergamon Press, 1972.

An introduction to the important, basic periodicals, books and government publications in economics with a special emphasis on British works.

Z7164
.E2U8
Ref.

The Use of Economics Literature. Edited by John Fletcher. Hamden, Conn., Archon Books, 1971.

An excellent British work which comprehensively lists both sources of economic literature and how to use them. Each chapter is written in clear, comprehensible language, by an economics specialist. Subjects range from literature searches to economic sociology.

Z7161
.W49
1973
Ref.
UL

White, Carl M. Sources of Information in the Social Sciences: A Guide to the Literature. 2nd ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1973.

After an initial general chapter which describes types of information sources, specialists discuss the historical development and current trends in their areas and review representative books and basic reference works: study guides, abstracting tools, bibliographies, directories, encyclopedias, and the like. The section Economics and Business Administration is on pages 181-242. An index provides entries for authors, titles, and subjects.

II. GENERAL SOURCES OF INFORMATION

JN1
.E85
Ref.

The Europa Year Book; a World Survey. 1959- London.

An authoritative general information source on international organizations and countries of the world. Includes political, economic and cultural survey, statistical tables, and directory information on government, press, trade and industry.

JA51
.S7
Latest
in Ref.

Statesman's Yearbook; Statistical and Historical Annual of the States of the World. 1864- New York.

Lib. has: 1864-

Concise descriptive and statistical information about governments of most countries of the world. Useful to economists for information on production and industry, communications, banking and credit, etc.

For precise
call numbers
consult McGill
Union Cat.

Quarterly Economic Review: [name of country or countries]. 1964- London.

70 reviews, each with an annual supplement covering 140 countries. Concise survey of economic-political situation supported by statistics on trade, production, investment, etc. An appendix gives quarterly economic indicators of economic activity in the area.

III. INDEXES AND ABSTRACTS

Mgmt.

Business Periodicals Index. 1958- New York.

Subject index to nearly 200 business periodicals, mainly from U.S. Covers banking and finance, labour and management, taxation, public administration, etc. Appears monthly with quarterly and annual cumulations.

Folio
AI3
.C242
Ref.
Index
Stands

Canadian Periodical Index: Index de periodiques canadiens. 1928- Ottawa.

Author and subject index to Canadian periodicals. Book reviews grouped together under that heading. Articles listed under English subject headings only. Cross-references in French to French articles under the relevant English heading. Publisher and title varies.

HB1
.E24
Ref.
Index
Stands

Economic Abstracts. v.1, 1952 - v. 22, 1956. New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1952 - v.22, 1956.

Abstracted articles from about 50 periodicals, U.S. and European. Subject arrangement. About 200 signed abstracts per issue. Ceased publication in 1956.

HB1
.A1E2
Ref.
Index
Stands

Economic Abstracts. v.1, 1953- The Hague.

Lib. has: v.1 - 9; 14; 16; 18 -

Prepared by the Library of the Economic Information Service, Ministry of Economic Affairs, The Hague, with collaboration. Abstracts of books (excluded since 1966), periodical articles and reports on economics, finance, trade, industry, management and labour. Languages used: English, French, German, Dutch. Abstracts usually in language of original. Classified arrangement. Detailed subject index in each issue. Annual author index. The work contains only a selection of the total abstracts prepared by the Library of Economic Information Service.

Z7164
.E2I45
Ref.

Index of Economic Articles. v.7A, 1964/65 - Homewood, Ill.

Lib. has: v.7A, 1964/65 -

Formerly:

Z7164
.E2I48
Ref.
Index
Stands

Index of Economic Journals. v.1, 1886/1924 - v.7, 1965. Homewood, Ill.

Lists by author and subject articles from about 90 English-language journals going back to 1886 in volume one. Government publications are excluded, but includes conference papers, studies for Congressional hearings and Canadian government bodies, and some named lecture series. Publication lags by 2-3 years.

Z7164
.E2F8
Ref.
Index
Stands

Foreign Language Index. 1968- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1968-

Covers French, German, Italian, Portugese and Spanish publications on economics and public affairs. Volume 1 covers 1968-1971 for periodical articles. Commencing with volume 2 for 1972 the index appears quarterly with an annual cumulation and has been expanded quarterly to include books, pamphlets, government publications, reports of public and private agencies, and periodical articles. Subject headings are in English. Author index.

Z7164
.E2I64
Ref.
Index
Stands

International Bibliography of Economics: Bibliographie internationale de science économique. 1952- Paris.

Lib. has: v.1, 1952-

Prepared by the International Committee for Social Sciences Documentation, set up with help of Unesco. Classified list of books, periodical articles, pamphlets, government publications in several languages. Author and detailed subject indexes in English and French. Scope of bibliography makes for an inevitable time-lag between publication date and citation.

Folio
Z7164
.E2J6x
Ref.

Joint Bank-Fund Library. Economics and Finance; Index to Periodical Articles, 1947-1971. Boston, G.K.Hall, 1972. 4v.

Lists excellent international articles on theoretical and descriptive economics, including money and banking, transportation and communication, the World Bank Group, international finance, capital markets, Euro-dollars, gold. Articles have been chosen from over 600 journals, international in scope, with emphasis on the fields of concern of the 120 World Bank-International Monetary Fund member countries, although some material on non-members have been included. Titles are in the original languages with an English translation for those in another language. Divided into three sections: (A) subject arrangement, (B) geographic division, (C) special subjects.

HB1
.J6
Ref.
Index
Stands

Journal of Economic Literature. v.7, 1969- Menasha, Wis.

Lib. has: v.7, 1969-

Formerly:

Journal of Economic Abstracts. v.1, 1963 - v.6, 1968. Cambridge, Mass.

Lib. has: v.1, 1963 - v.6, 1968.

Sponsored by American Economic Association. Original articles, book reviews, and annotated list of new books. Table of contents of current economics periodicals. Abstracts selected journal articles written by authors.

Z7163
.P9
Ref.
Index
Stands

Public Affairs Information Service. Bulletin. v.1, 1915- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1915-

Subject index to English-language books, periodicals, government documents, reports in social economic field, international affairs, public administration, etc.

AI3
.S6
Ref.
Index
Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. v.19, 1965- New York.

Lib. has: v.19, 1965-

Formerly:

AI3
.I5
Ref.
Index
Stands

International Index to Periodicals. v.1, 1907/15 - v.18, 1964. New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1907/15 - v.18, 1964.

Author and subject index to over 200 of the more scholarly journals in the humanities and social sciences. Foreign titles have not been included since the war.

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. General

Z7163
.K85
Ref.

Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften. v.1, 1905- Dresden, Berlin.

Lib. has: v.1, 1905-

This work continues as Bibliographie der Staats und Wirtschaftswissenschaften to 1942 (suspended publication 1943-1947), then reappears as a supplement to Jahrbuch fur Sozialwissenschaft and is currently entitled Bibliographie der Wirtschaftswissenschaften. Lists both periodicals and books in the social sciences. International in coverage though there is a preponderance of German language entries. Arranged in 15 subject sections with annual author and subject indexes. Serves as a complement to the Public Affairs Information Service Bulletin (see section V).

Folio
Z7164
.E2C7x
Ref.

Cumulative Bibliography of Economics Books. Annual Edition. v.1, 1954-62- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1954-62.

A cumulation of two series of Economic Library Selections prepared by the Department of Political Economy at Johns Hopkins University between 1954-62. Annotations given then have been excluded from this volume. Books and government documents are listed by subject area e.g. economic systems, international economics. Author index. Fairly international in scope.

Z7164
.E2F83
Ref.

Fundaburk, Emma L. Reference Materials and Periodicals in Economics; an International List in Five Volumes. Metuchen, New Jersey, Scarecrow Press, 1971-

Volume I, on agriculture, and volume IV on four major industries: automotive, chemical, iron and steel, petroleum and gas, include abstracts, bibliographies, digests, catalogues, indexes, dictionaries, directories, encyclopedias, almanacs, atlases, handbooks, manuals, guides, yearbooks and periodicals. The work gives complete citations but no annotations. To be complete in five volumes.

Z7164
.E2H37
Ref.

Harvard University. Library. Economics and Economics Periodicals. Cambridge, Mass. distributed by Harvard University Press, 1970. 2v.

An excellent academic collection of economic works is made available in this publication of Harvard's Widener Library Shelf List 23-24. Volume I is a listing by call number and by chronological order arranged under main entry. Volume II is an alphabetical author and title listing.

Z7161
.L84
Ref.

London Bibliography of the Social Sciences. London, London School of Economics and Political Science, 1931-

Up to 1936 this subject bibliography was based on the subject catalogues of nine British libraries. Since 1936 the bibliography represents the British Library of Political and Economic Science at the London School of Economics and Political Science. This work is international in scope, including books, pamphlets and documents arranged by subject division, then in chronological order of publication. Government publications form a separate sub-division for each subject. Each entry has a brief, complete citation. After 1936 the supplements do not have an author index.

Z7165
.U5L66
Ref.

Lovett, Robert W. American Economic and Business History Information Sources. Detroit, Michigan, Gale Research, 1971.

A very complete annotated bibliography of recent works pertaining to economics, business, agriculture, and history of labour science, and technology for Canada and the U.S.

Z7164
.E2M4x
Ref.

Melnyk, Peter. Economics: Bibliographic Guide to Reference Books and Information Resources. Littleton, Colorado, Libraries Unlimited, 1971.

This U.S. work briefly lists bibliographies, guides, dictionaries, handbooks, encyclopedias, monographs and periodicals in economic theory. Each subject chapter is arranged by type of reference material, with area emphasis given in the following order: U.S., U.K., Canada, western Europe, etc. The work gives full bibliographic description for each entry, with foreign titles translated into English and important entries briefly annotated.

Z7164
.C8W5
Ref.

Wheeler, Lora J. International Business and Foreign Trade Information Sources. Detroit, Michigan, Gale Research Co., 1968.

An annotated bibliography of international commerce and investment including books and periodicals. Annotations are brief and informed.

B. Economic Development

Z7164
.E15548
Ref.

Ali, Shaukat and Gart N. Jones. Planning, Development and Change; an Annotated Bibliography on Development Administration. Lahore, Pakistan, Punjab University Press, 1966.

Planning and development material selected with a view to maximum usefulness for developing countries; the change section is a general survey of the literature. Bibliography covers books, journal articles and some government publications of 1948-65 period. Author index.

Z7164
.O7C3x
Ref.

Atlantic Development Board. Ottawa. Area Development, Regional Development, and Economic Growth - Problems and Policies. Selected Bibliography. Ottawa, The Atlantic Development Board, 1968.

A selective bibliography of books, journal articles, government documents, papers and proceedings. Although scope is international most of the material is in English. The material is arranged under seven sections: General; Canada; Great Britain; Italy; Sweden; the United States; and Theory, Analysis and Technique.

Z7164
.U5B3
Ref.

Baranson, Jack. Technology for Underdeveloped Areas; an Annotated Bibliography. N.Y., Pergamon, 1967. (International Series of Monographs in Library and Information Science, v. 6)

Annotated listing of English-language books and journal articles in four main sections: economic aspects; socio-cultural influences on technology; products and systems; institutional arrangements. Author, title, and subject indexes.

Z7164
.U5G43
Ref.

Geiger, H.K. National Development 1776-1966; a Selective and Annotated Guide to the Most Important Articles in English. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1969.

This work lists 350 books and articles on cultural, economic, political and social aspects of development. Each has been fully annotated, evaluated and arranged in chronological sequence.

Z7164
.U5H37
Ref.

Hazlewood, Arthur. The Economics of Development; an Annotated List of Books and Articles Published 1958-1962. London, Oxford University Press, 1964.

Lists English-language publications only, arranged by subject. Some of the subject headings are: Theories and Problems, Area studies (Africa, Asia, Latin America and Caribbean, Middle East), Population, Labour and Management, Agriculture, Money and Banking, International Economics.

Cutter
ZWJ
.R29
Ref.

ReQua, Eloise G. and Jane Statham. The Developing Nations; a Guide to Information Sources Concerning their Economic, Political, Technical, and Social Problems. Detroit, Gale Research, 1965.

Annotated bibliography on underdeveloped areas. Covers the processes of economic development and social change and problems in foreign aid policy. Bibliography draws on books, journal articles, and documents published by government and international organizations. English-language materials only. Inlcudes an eight page listing of bibliographies on underdeveloped areas.

Z7164
.E15S615
Ref.

Spitz, Allan A. Developmental Change; an Annotated Bibliography. Lexington, Kentucky, University Press of Kentucky, 1969.

Selective bibliography of journal, symposia and conference literature of the period 1945-67. An appendix lists relevant books. Deals with economic, political and social factors of modernization and development. Citations from 324 journals, published in 25 countries, but mainly in English language.

C. Industrial Relations

Z7164
.T7A38
Ref.

Allen, V.L. International Bibliography of Trade and Unionism. London, Merlin Press, 1968.

Introductory essay on analytical methods in studies of trade unionism followed by classified bibliography of books and journal literature. Covers both developing and industrialized economies under headings such as histories, organization, conflict.

Folio
Z881
.C6x
Mgmt.

Cornell University. New York State School of Industrial and Labor Relations. Library Catalog of the New York State School of Industrial and Labor Relations. Boston, G.K.Hall, 1967.

Catalogue of the library holdings as of 1966, of the "giant" of American IR schools- books, bound periodicals and important pamphlets in dictionary arrangement. Covers labour-management relations, labour economics, labour union organization and many other topics.

H91
.I56
Ref.

International Labour Office. Library. International Labour Documentation; Cumulative Edition, 1957-1964. Subject Index. Boston, G.K.Hall, 1968. 2v.

H91
.I56
Ref.

______. International Labour Documentation; Cumulative Edition, 1965-1969. Subject Index. Boston, G.K.Hall, 1970. 4v.

H91
.I563x
Ref.

______. Author and Geographical Index. Boston, G.K.Hall, 1970.

H91
.I562x
Ref.

______. Master Index. Boston, G.K.Hall, 1970. 3v.

A selective bibliography from the I.L.O. library collection which is "particularly strong in the fields of industrial relations, management, manpower planning, educational planning and vocational training, and various problems of economic and social development in the Third World." (pref.) Books, journal articles, conference papers and government publications are included. The 1965-69 subject cumulation is a computerized work allowing access to its collection by subject, author and country. All the indexes refer to the number of the abstract in the Master Index, the main volume, which contains the abstracts with full bibliographic details. The 1957-1964 subject cumulation is in the old pre-computer format where a listing with bibliographic details follows the subject headings.

Z7164
.L1M15
Ref.

McBrearty, James C. American Labor History and Comparative Labor Movements, a Selected Bibliography. Tucson, Arizona, University of Arizona Press, 1973.

The arrangement is both chronological and topical. The time period ranges from colonial America to the present while subject headings cover biographies, immigrant and minority groups, cities and states, unions, law and politics. Deals with American labour and with comparative movements throughout the world. Lists only English language material, including novels and articles.

Z7165
.C2T72
Ref.

Tremblay, Louis-Marie. Bibliographie des Relations du Travail au Canada (1940-1967). Montréal, Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1969.

This bibliography lists 1,269 items about Canadian labour economics, labour relations and history. Entries are arranged by subject with brief annotations in French. Materials listed include monographs, theses and articles from scholarly journals.

Z7165
.C2W53
Ref.

Williams, C.B. Manpower Management in Canada. A Selected Bibliography. Kingston, Ont. Industrial Relations Centre, Queen's University, 1968.

This work is a checklist of research literature and sources relevant to employment, unemployment, manpower supply, manpower planning and manpower utilization research in Canada. The bibliography covers the 1960-1966 inclusive.

D. Population

Z7164
.D3P83
Ref.

Population Index. 1935- Princeton, N.J.

Lib. has: v.1, 1935-

A quarterly annotated bibliography of books and journal articles on all aspects of population problems. Some special articles. Annual author and country index. Title varies.

Z7164
.D3T45
Ref.

Texas University. Population Research Center. International Population Census Bibliography. Austin, Texas, Bureau of Business Research, University of Texas, 1965-1968. 7v.

This annotated bibliography is a guide to the world's census publications. Volumes I-VI cover Latin America, Africa, Oceania, North America, Asia and Europe. A supplement includes additional material and updates coverage. Arrangement is by country with censuses arranged in chronological order of issue.

E. Geographical Areas

i. Middle East

Folio
Z7164
.E2L6
Ref.

London University. School of Oriental and African Studies. A Cumulation of a Selected and Annotated Bibliography of Economic Literature on the Arabic-Speaking Countries of the Middle East, 1938-1960. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1967.

Classified list of about 9,000 briefly annotated entries in English, French and Arabic. Comprises books, reports, monographs and official documents.

ii. Latin America

Z7165
.L3S3
Ref.

Sable, Martin H. Periodicals for Latin American Economic Development, Trade and Finance: an Annotated Bibliography. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, University of California, 1965.

Selective bibliography of English and foreign-language periodicals. Arrangement is by country. Title and subject indexes.

Z7165
.L3W39
Ref.

Weaver, Jerry L. Latin American Development: A Selected Bibliography (1950-1967). Santa Barbara, Calif., ABC-Clio, 1969.

This bibliography of 1,800 items deals with political, economic and social development in Latin America. Books, monographs, articles, dissertations and bibliographies are compiled by country and region, indexed according to topic or emphasis. The work lists each entry in alphabetical order by author under the country or region of primary concern.

Z7165
.L3W5
Ref.

Wish, John R. Economic Development in Latin America; an Annotated Bibliography. N.Y., F.A. Praeger, 1965.

Annotated listing of books, journal articles and bibliographies, most published since 1955. Arranged under headings such as economic development, agriculture, communications, and marketing.

V. THESES

Copies
available
at Ref.
desk

A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries With Special Emphasis on Social Sciences and Humanities. McLennan Library, Reference Dept., 1973.

A guide intended to help library users verify and locate doctoral and master's theses submitted to Canadian and U.S. and other foreign universities.

HB1
.E26
Stacks

"List of Doctoral Dissertations in Political Economy in Progress in American Universities and Colleges". American Economic Review. 1940- Princeton, N.J.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1911

Annotated list of theses arranged by subject. Since 1940 appears annually in the September issue.

Z5055
.C2W6
Ref.

Wood, W.D. and others. Canadian Graduate Theses, 1919-1967: an Annotated Bibliography (Covering Economics, Business and Industrial Relations). Kingston, Ont., Industrial Relations Centre, Queen's University, 1970.

Useful annotated record of Canadian graduate research (at both masters and doctoral levels) in economics, business, industrial relations, and other related areas. Some of the theses were submitted to universities in the U.S. and Britain but all are on Canadian topics. Classified according to AEA subject classification. Annotations based on tables of contents. Author and university indexes.

VI. DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

H41
.E6
1937
Ref.

Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences. New York, Macmillan, 1937. 15v. in 8.

The first comprehensive encyclopedia of all the social sciences. Sponsored by ten learned societies. International in scope but fuller coverage of English-speaking world and western Europe. Signed articles by specialists. About half the articles are biographical. Last volume contains detailed subject index.

HB61
.G47
1970
Ref.

Gilpin, Alan. Dictionary of Economic Terms. 2nd ed. London, Butterworth's, 1970.

This work includes about 1,200 items, stressing economic conditions and practicies in Great Britain. It gives definitions, explanatory notes, some figures and diagrams, and includes entries for economists, conferences and institutions.

Mgmt.

Glossary of Economics Including Soviet Terminology in English/American - French - German - Russian. New York, Elsevier, 1966.

A multilingual dictionary of economic terms.

H41
.G6
1964
Ref.,
U.L.

Gould, Julius. A Dictionary of the Social Sciences. London, Tavistock Publications, 1964.

This well organized dictionary written by subject specialists, lists approximately 1,000 concepts in the social sciences. Particular emphasis on economics.

Cutter
HC
.5H19
Ref.

Hanson, John Lloyd. A Dictionary of Economics and Commerce. London, Macdonald & Evans, 1965.

A handbook rather than dictionary covering economic theory and applied economics.

H40
.A2I5
Ref.

International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences. Edited by David L. Sills. N.Y., Macmillan, 1968. 17v.

Intended for current generation of social scientists and designed to complement Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences.
Covers the central social sciences and statistics. Economics topics include econometrics, international economics and public finance. Gives biographies of 600 major social scientists born before 1890. Emphasizes "the analytical and comparative" rather than historical and descriptive aspects of topics. Signed articles with bibliographies.

HB61
.L3x
Ref.

Lafond, Eugene. Dictionnaire economique et financier de l'anglais au français. Montreal, Les éditions de l'homme, 1972.

A translating dictionary giving French equivalents for basically Anglo-American terms.

HG151
.M8
UL

Munn, Glenn G. Encyclopedia of Banking and Finance. 6th ed. rev. by F.L. Garcia. Boston, Bankers Pub. Co., 1962.

Standard work in field. Explanations (with some bibliographies) of terms drawn from money, credit, public finance, financial institutions, etc. Alphabetical arrangement with cross-references.

Cutter
HC
.5P75.2
Ref.

Palgrave, Sir R.H. Inglis. Palgrave's Dictionary of Political Economy, edited by Henry Higgs. London, N.Y., Macmillan, 1925-26. 3v.

Now dated but authoritative and still useful. Basically the first (1894-96) edition with some changes and a supplement. Signed articles by specialists with bibliographies.

H40
.P6
1967
Ref.

Polec. Dictionary of Politics and Economics. Dictionnaire de Politique et d'économie. Lexicon fur Politik und Wirtschaft. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1967.

This basic dictionary has 17,000 expressions in English, French and German on politics and economics. The work lists each term in a single alphabetical order with an explanation and definition in the language of origin, then a reference to the corresponding expression in the other two languages.

HB61
.S32
Ref.

Scharf, Troute. Dictionary of Development Economics; Economic Terminology in Three Languages, English, French, German. Amsterdam, New York, Elsevier Pub. Co., 1969.

This work lists words by subject under 12 headings, giving each word in English, with a French and German synonym. No definitions are given. Each language has a separate index, listing each word and a page reference.

HB61
.S54
1971
Ref.

Sloan, Harold S. and Arnold J. Zurcher. Dictionary of Economics. 5th ed., N.Y., Barnes & Noble, 1971.

Defines and explains terms in fields of economics, international trade, money, banking, business, etc. U.S. slant. Brief notes on some relevant U.S. statutes and jurisprudence.

VII. ATLASES

Folio
G1146
.G1D3
Ref.
Atlas
Stands

Economic Atlas of Ontario: Atlas économique de l'Ontario. Edited by W.G. Dean. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, 1969.

A research atlas measuring production and market potential. Data draws mainly from Census of Canada. Sections include manufacturing, resource industries, transportation and communications. Section "Reference maps" has selected economic statistics.

G1046
.G1G53
1961
Ref.
Atlas
Stands

Ginsburg, Norton Sydney. Atlas of Economic Development. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1961.

Atlas of world economic goegraphy. Each section of maps has accompanying text. Pt. 8 is a statistical analysis. Surveys population, agriculture, commerce and industry.

G1046
.G1E3
Ref.
Atlas
Stands

Oxford Economic Atlas of the World. 4th ed. Oxford, University Press, 1972.

Completely revised with new maps on foreign and bilateral trade, political structures, defence and economic alliance; gazetteer of 8,000 names. Part 1, world commodity maps grouped in 8 sections by commodities; Part 2, statistical supplement, by country. The Oxford regional economic atlas series (Ref. Atlas Stands) provide larger-scale maps.

McGill University
McLennan Library

Reference Department
1971

A GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES IN STATISTICS FOR ECONOMICS STUDENTS

Listed in this guide are some of the statistical materials in McGill libraries - McLennan (Reference and stacks), Government Documents, and Management - which provide reference data useful to students of economics. Many publications containing statistical information are not cited here; the reference librarians in the three libraries will be pleased to assist students in their search for suitable sources.

Government Documents is a full depository for all Canadian federal government publications, including of course all DBS publications, and for many provincial government publications which provide statistical data. It is a depository for the publications of the United Nations (including F.A.O and U.N.E.S.C.O.) and the European Economic Community. Government Documents also holds documents from other international governmental organizations such as O.E.C.D. and C.E.N.T.O. and it receives major documents from many countries, for example the U.S., U.K., India and countries in developing areas.

The Management library receives most publications of the O.E.C.D., and many publications containing statistical information of use to the business community.

The bibliography is arranged as follows:

Page
I. GENERAL 1
II. GUIDES.. 1
III. BIBLIOGRAPHIES.................................. 2
IV. DICTIONARIES..................................... 4
V. INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS:
  General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (G.A.T.T.) 4
  International Labour Office (I.L.O.)............. 5
  International Monetary Fund (I.M.F.)............. 5
  Organization for Economic Co-operation & Development (O.E.C.D.)......................... 6
  United Nations (U.N.)............................ 8
VI. GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS:
  Canada... 9
  Latin America.................................... 12
  United Kingdom................................... 12
  United States.................................... 13

I. GENERAL

The Europa Year Book. London, Europa Publications, 1959- 2v. JN1.E85 Latest in Ref.

v. 1 International organizations. Europe
v. 2 Africa, the Americas, Asia, Australasia

The title belies its international scope. Country-by-country survey of the world backed up by statistical tables. Data on political parties, trade and industry, transport, etc. v. 1 provides an outline of the operations of international organizations such as the IMF and the Latin American Free Trade Association, with accompanying tables.

Keyfitz, Nathan. World Population; an Analysis of Vital Data, by Nathan Keyfitz and Wilhelm Flieger. Chicago, Univ. of Chicago Pr., 1968. HB881.K48 Ref.

Analytical compilation of data on world population, valuable to students of comparative demography. Aim of project was to assemble official data on births, deaths, and population, all by age and sex, for as many countries and periods of time as possible (the USSR is omitted).

Statesman's Year-Book; Statistical and Historical Annual of the States of the World. London, N.Y., Macmillan, 1864- annual. JA51.S7 Latest at Ref. desk; complete back file in stacks.

Concise descriptive and statistical information about governments of most countries of the world. Useful to economists for information on production and industry, communications, banking and credit, etc.

II. GUIDES

Cormier, Reine. Les sources des statistiques actuelles; guide de documentation. Paris, Gauthier-Villars, 1969. Z7551.C65 Ref.

Guide to important statistics sources for France, Europe, and the world. Annotations are in French. Many publications of international organizations are cited. Includes a 137 p. section "Statistiques économiques". An A-Z appendix lists sources of national statistics for countries outside France.

Harvey, Joan M. *Sources of Statistics*. London, Clive Bingley, 1969. Z7554.G7H3 Ref.

Emphasis on UK but some publications from US and international organizations cited. A descriptive guide to literature covering labour, trade, prices, etc.

Wasserman, Paul, et al., eds. *Statistics Sources*. 2d ed. Detroit, Gale Research, 1965. Z7551.S84 Ref.

Sub-title is "a subject guide to data on industrial, business, social, educational, financial, and other topics for the United States and selected foreign countries". Compilers drew on periodicals, annuals, census volumes and other government and non-government sources. Alphabetic subject arrangement. Simply a listing, no annotations.

III. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Ball, Joyce, ed. *Foreign Statistical Documents: a Bibliography of General, International Trade, and Agricultural Statistics, including Holdings of the Stanford University Libraries*, edited by Joyce Ball and compiled by Roberta Gardella. Stanford, Calif., Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, Stanford University, 1967. Z7551.B3 folio Ref.

Material listed alphabetically by country. Under country sub-arrangement by type of publication, eg. general statistics (annuals; bulletins), trade statistics (annuals; bulletins). Useful for verifying a reference or tracing location of publications from overseas countries and areas, in some cases little known. No annotations.

Buckland, William R. *Bibliography of Basic Texts and Monographs on Statistical Methods, 1945-1960*, by William R. Buckland and Ronald A. Fox. 2d ed. N.Y., Hafner, 1963. ZWH.I613a2 Ref.

Published for The International Statistical Institute. Brings together journal reviews of 190 selected monographs and texts in English on statistical methods and their applications. Classified in sections such as econometrics, time series and index numbers; statistical decision and information theory. Alphabetic arrangement within sections. Index of book authors.

Lancaster, H.O. Bibliography of Statistical Bibliographies. Edinburgh and London, Oliver & Boyd, 1968. Z7551.L3 Ref.

Published for The International Statistical Institute. Useful to students of statistical theory rather than its fields of application. In two parts: 1, bibliographies of statisticians and mathematicians, dead and living: 2, subject bibliographies - arranged by author. A separate subject index provides a reference to author's name. International in scope.

Texas. University. Population Research Center. International Population Census Bibliography. 1965- Z7164.D3T45 Ref; Govt.Docs.

The intention was to compile a universal bibliography of census reports. Publications cited are held either by the Library of Congress, the U.S. Bureau of Census Library or the New York Public Library. The series is arranged as follows:

no. 1 - Latin America and the Caribbean 1965
no. 2 - Africa 1965
no. 3 - Oceania 1966
no. 4 - North America 1966
no. 5 - Asia 1966 (includes the Middle East)
no. 6 - Europe 1968
no. 7 - Supplement 1968. This supplement brings the six volumes up-to-date and includes new censuses issued during the period of publication of the series. Each volume is arranged alphabetically by country and chronologically within country.

U.S. Library of Congress. Census Library Project. National Censuses and Vital Statistics in Europe, 1918-1939: an Annotated Bibliography. With 1940-1948 supplement. Reprint of 1948 ed. Detroit, Gale Research, 1967. Govt. Docs; on order for Ref.

Arranged alphabetically by country and chronologically within country. Annotations give a general description of the contents of the volume and in some cases point out special features of the enumeration or of the published results. Publications cited are held either by the Library of Congress, the U.S. Bureau of Census Library or other Washington libraries.

U.S. Library of Congress. Census Library Project. Statistical Yearbooks; an Annotated Bibliography of the General Statistical Yearbooks of Major Political Subdivisions of the World. Prepared by Phyllis G. Carter, chief. Washington , 1953.

Shows for each country, colony, or territory the general statistical yearbook, its history, the contents of the most recent issue (prior to 1953), and the location in Washington of the last five issues. Arranged by continent, sub-divided into countries.

IV. DICTIONARIES

Freund, John E. Dictionary/Outline of Basic Statistics, by John E. Freund and Frank J. Williams. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1966. HA17.F7 Ref.

In two parts: 1. Concise definitions of about 1,000 statistical terms;
2. Outline of statistical formulae. Brief reading list at end of book.

Kendall, Maurice George. A Dictionary of Statistical Terms. 2d ed. N.Y., Hafner, 1960. HA17.K4 Ref. & McLennan stacks.

A dictionary of about 1,500 terms and definitions in English with four glossaries of equivalent terms in French, German, Italian, and Spanish with page references to English definition. Prepared for The International Statistical Institute.

Students may find it helpful to consult both Freund and Kendall. In choice of terms and definitions these dictionaries complement rather than substitute for each other.

V. INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (G.A.T.T.)

G.A.T.T. International Trade. Geneva, 1952- (except 1957) annual. Management.

Annual report which examines developments in the structure and pattern of international trade. Consists chiefly of statistics. Before 1959 this report included two other sections, one reviewing commerical policy and another the work of the contracting parties to G.A.T.T.

International Labour Office (I.L.O.)

I.L.O. International Labour Review. Geneva, 1921- monthly. HF.7I61 McLennan stacks.

Reviews social aspects of economic life, development of human resources and improvement of working conditions and labour relations. Tables and graphs support text.

I.L.O. Year Book of Labour Statistics: Annuaire des statistiques du travail. Geneva, 1935/36- annual. HD4826.I63 Latest in Ref.; Govt. Docs.; complete back file in stacks.

Summarizes labour statistics for more than 170 countries or territories. Data cover employment, unemployment, hours of work, wages, industrial disputes, etc.

Supplemented by Bulletin of Labour Statistics. Geneva, March 1965- quarterly. (Govt. Docs.). This bulletin supersedes the statistical supplement included with each monthly issue of International Labour Review until December 1964.

International Monetary Fund (I.M.F.)

I.M.F. Balance of Payments Yearbook. Washington, D.C., 1946/47- monthly. Management.

Issued by volume in monthly parts. Statements cover the international transactions of almost 100 countries. Figures are expressed in U.S. dollars, enabling international comparisons.

I.M.F. International Financial Statistics. Washington, D.C., 1948- monthly. Management Ref. has 1950-; Govt. Docs. has 1969-

International and national monetary and banking statistics. Financial data on the Fund and also the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, together with international data on gold reserves, foreign exchange, and prices of major world trade commodities. Values of world trade are given in U.S. dollars. Statistics arranged alphabetically by country.

I.M.F. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. Direction of Trade: a Supplement to International Financial Statistics. Washington, D.C., 1964- monthly. Management Ref.; Govt. Docs. has 1968-

Trade-by-country statistics for some 100 countries, expressed in U.S. dollars. Summarizations by geographic and monetary areas.

____________. __________. Direction of Trade Annual: a supplement to International Financial Statistics. Washington, D.C., v. 1, 1958/62- Management Ref; Govt. Docs. has v. 5, 1963/67-

Annual data for period covered for 200 countries or territories and 34 summarizations of those data by areas and for the world as a whole.

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (O.E.C.D.)

O.E.C.D. Economic Outlook. Paris, 1967- semi-annual. Management.

Reviews the latest economic developments in the O.E.C.D. area and gives an integrated set of economic forecasts for the main O.E.C.D. countries for the twelve months ahead. In addition to the general survey, there are sections on the main O.E.C.D. countries, and articles on special topics designed to assist the interpretation of economic trends.

O.E.C.D. Economic Surveys. Paris, 1961/62- annual. Management.

These surveys examine annually the economic situation of each member country. The reports provide an analysis of recent developments in, and immediate prospects for, demand, output, wages and prices, the money and capital markets, and the balance of payments.

O.E.C.D. The Flow of Financial Resources to Less-Developed Countries, 1956/63; 1961/65. Management; Govt. Docs has 1956/63 report.

Discusses mainly the financial flow to the less-developed countries by all Development Assistance Committee Member countries. Additional information is provided for countries that are not members of D.A.C. (Finland, New Zealand, South Africa, and the Sino-Soviet countries)

O.E.C.D. Geographical Distribution of Financial Flows to Less-Developed Countries (Disbursements), 1960/64; 1965; 1966/67. Management; Govt. Docs. has 1965 report.

Breakdown by receiving country or region of the financial flow to less-developed countries by the developed Member countries of the O.E.C.D., Australia and the multilateral organizations. Indicates amounts received by each less-developed country, different kinds of assistance, sources of the funds. Military aid is excluded.

O.E.C.D. Main Economic Indicators. Paris, 1960- monthly. Management has April 1969-

Monthly survey of current economic conditions in Western Europe and North America. Subjects covered include production and orders, unemployment and job vacancies, wages and prices, imports and exports, interest rates and foreign reserves. In each field selected key series provide a rapid guide to recent economic changes in each Member country. Specially calculated series for groups of countries give an overall picture of economic developments.

O.E.C.D. Main Economic Indicators: Historical Statistics, 1957/66. Management.

A supplement to Main Economic Indicators. Includes one chart for each Member country showing the development from 1957-1966 of the volume of GNP and of its major expenditure components.

O.E.C.D. National Accounts of Less Developed Countries, 1950/66; 1959/68. Management.

Assembles a collection of national accounts data otherwise available only in scattered and incomplete sources. A brief critical analysis facilitates their interpretation. In three sections, the first presents data on real product, population and real product per capita; the second, data on growth of value added by main industrial sectors; the third, national accounts tables for a number of countries selected for their economic role.

These two volumes are updated by a series of bulletins titled Latest Information on National Accounts of Less Developed Countries (also at Management).

O.E.C.D. National Accounts of O.E.C.D. Countries, 1957/66.
Management.

Presents statistical tables showing for each of the Member countries of O.E.C.D. as well as for total O.E.C.D., European O.E.C.D., and the E.E.C., the main aggregate of national accounting. Special tables give growth triangles, price and volume indices, ratios between selected aggregates.

Previously published as Statistics of National Accounts, 1950/61 (also at Management)

United Nations (U.N.)

U.N. Food and Agriculture Organization. Production Yearbook.
Washington, D.C., 1949- annual. Govt. Docs.

Data on "all important aspects of food and agriculture, including population, index numbers of agricultural production, food supplies, wages and freight rates". Regarded as the most authoritative source for complete data on latest world production statistics.
(Title until 1957 was Yearbook of Food and Agricultural Statistics: Pt. 1 - Production)

U.N. Food and Agriculture Organization. Trade Yearbook.
Washington, D.C., 1949- annual. Govt. Docs.

"Statistical information on international trade in major world agricultural products". Regarded as the most authoritative source for complete data on latest world trade statistics.

(Title until 1957 was Yearbook of Food and Agricultural Statistics: Pt. 2 - Trade).

U.N. Statistical Office. Demographic Yearbook: Annuaire démographique. N.Y., 1949- annual. Govt. Docs.

Demographic statistics from about 250 geographic areas of the world: population, natality and mortality, marriage and divorce, etc. 1963 subject index to previous issues. Each issue contains a bibliography of publications containing official demographic statistics.

U.N. Statistical Office. Statistical Yearbook: Annuaire statistique. N.Y., 1949- annual. Govt. Docs.

Bilingual summary of world statistics. Sections include internal and external trade, wages and prices, national accounts, and international capital flow. Tables usually span a number of years. Sources of information acknowledged. Subject index. Supplemented by Monthly Bulletin of Statistics. N.Y., 1947- (Govt. Docs.)

U.N. Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics. N.Y., 1958- annual. Govt. Docs.

From 1968- issued in two volumes: 1, individual country data, and 2, international tables. In volume 1 are found detailed national accounts estimates for 116 countries and territories. Volume 2 has data from about 140 countries and territories. Tables include estimates of total and per capita national income, gross domestic product and GNP in U.S. dollars.

U.N. Yearbook of International Trade Statistics. N.Y., 1951- annual. Govt. Docs.

Provides detailed annual statistics for 143 countries and territories, arranged A-Z. Imports and exports are analyzed by commodity. Summary tables at beginning of volume show: world trade by regions and countries; world exports by provenance and destination; world and regional export and import quantum and price indices and indices of terms of trade; indices by commodity classes.

V. GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS

Canada

Annuaire du Québec: Quebec Yearbook. Quebec, Quebec (Province) Bureau of Statistics, 1914- HA747.Q32 Latest in Ref.; Govt. Docs; complete back file in stacks.

Descriptive and statistical information on economic, social and cultural development of Quebec. In five sections. Part III - the resources of the Quebec economy; IV - trade; V - finance. Many tables and an index. In French and English.

(Title until 1961 was Annuaire statistique de Québec: Statistical Yearbook of Quebec)

Bank of Canada. Statistical Summary: Banque du Canada. Bulletin statistique. Ottawa. monthly. HN82.B22 McLennan stacks.

Summarizes operations of banks, the stock market, finance companies, etc. Economic indicators series includes: real domestic product, national accounts, balance of payments, Canada's position in IMF.

Canada Year Book; Official Statistical Annual of the Resources, History, Institutions and Social and Economic Conditions of Canada. Ottawa, Dominion Bureau of Statistics, 1906- HB82.C16 Latest at Ref. Desk; Govt. Docs.

Prepared by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Includes a useful chapter "Official sources of information - Economics".

Canada. Bureau of Statistics. *Dominion Bureau of Statistics Catalogue: Catalogue du bureau fédéral de la statistique*. Ottawa, annual. Ref. desk and Govt. Docs.

Bilingual catalogue in two parts: 1, publications; 2, data files and unpublished information. Useful title, subject and commodity index.

Canada. Bureau of Statistics. *Canadian Balance of International Payments and International Investment Position*. Ottawa, annual. Govt. Docs. DBS Cat. No. 67-201.

"Comment on and statistical analysis of capital and current transactions between Canada and other countries, foreign investment in Canada and Canadian assets abroad; preliminary figures for latest year and final figures for previous years".

Canada. Bureau of Statistics. *National Accounts, Income and Expenditure*. Ottawa. annual. Govt. Docs. DBS Cat. No. 13-201.

"Contains summary tables of income and expenditure data, including constant (1949) dollar estimates of gross national expenditure and its components; sector accounts, industrial distribution of gross domestic product". There is an introductory review of economic developments with supporting analytical tables.

Canada. Bureau of Statistics. Quarterly Estimates of the Canadian Balance of International Payments. Ottawa. qtly. Govt. Docs. DBS Cat. No. 67-001.

Gives statistics on "main items of the balance of payments each quarter of the current and previous year with brief comments on developments in periods covered".

Canada. Census Office. Census of Canada. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1931- 11th census - 1961; 12th (partial) - 1966. Govt. Docs.

Prepared by Census Office of DBS. 1961 data presented under the following main headings: Population, households and families, housing characteristics, labour force, wage-earners, population sample, agriculture, retail trade, wholesale trade services, general review. 1966 partial census provides data on: population, agriculture, retail trade, service trades.

Canadian Statistical Review. Ottawa, Bureau of Statistics, monthly. Govt. Docs. DBS cat no. 11-003.

Statistical summary of current economic indicators in Canada showing the monthly or quarterly record of all series included for a period of at least two years. Special articles, monthly review in text, and many tables and charts.

Denton, Frank T. Historical Estimates of the Canadian Labour Force, by Frank T. Denton and Sylvia Ostry; one of a series of labour force studies in the 1961 monograph programme. Ottawa, Bureau of Statistics, 1967. Govt. Docs.

Census-date estimates of labour force in Canada to the year 1961. Earliest estimates go back to 1851.

Meltz, Noah M. Manpower in Canada 1931 to 1961; Historical Statistics of the Canadian Labour Force. Ottawa, Canada Dept. of Manpower & Immigration, 1969. Govt. Docs.

Presents historical statistics of the labour force taken from censuses of 1931, 1941, 1951 and 1961, standardized for consistency. Fourteen major occupation groups and more than 100 classes are cross-classified by industry, by years of schooling, by average annual earnings, and by age levels.

Urquhart, M.C., ed. Historical Statistics of Canada, edited by M.C. Urquhart and K.A.H. Buckley. Toronto, Macmillan, 1965. HB82//U79 Ref.

> Economic, social, political and cultural statistics for the period 1867-1960. Sources of data noted. Good index.

Latin America

Statistical Abstract of Latin America. Los Angeles, Latin American Center, Univ. of California, 1955- annual HA935.S8 Latest in Ref.

> A prime source for data on economic, social and political life of Latin America. In three parts: summary, a few maps, and a large section of tables. Political section extended in 1968 edition to include government structure and election results. Sections of most value to economists are: economic, finance, and trade indicators; social and labor force indicators. Data sources acknowledged.

U.N. Boletín estadístico de América Latina: Statistical Bulletin for Latin America. N.Y., U.N., 1964- semi-annual Govt. Docs.

> Bilingual publication giving statistical data on mining, manufacturing production, international trade, prices, etc.

United Kingdom

Economic Trends. London, Central Statistical Office, 1952- monthly, Management.

> Monthly commentary on current economic situation, with detailed quarterly articles on national income and balance of payments. Each issue has 40 pages of charts and tables of key economic statistics.

Great Britain. Central Office of Information. Britain; an Official Handbook. London, H.M.S.O., 1950- annual. HB45.E587 Latest in Govt. Docs.; McLennan stacks 1958-

> Useful for quick reference. See especially sections: the national economy; industry; transport and communications; finance; trade and payments; labour. Subject index and classified bibliography.

Great Britain. Central Statistical Office. Annual Abstract of Statistics. London, H.M.S.O., 1948- annual. HB45.E58 Latest in Ref; Management.

Standard source for current UK data. Gives economic and social statistics from both government and non-government sources. Many tables provide annual figures for the past decade. Subject index, and index to sources where monthly and quarterly data may be obtained.

Great Britain. Central Statistical Office. Monthly Digest of Statistics. London, H.M.S.O., 1946- monthly. Management.

Monthly data on national income and expenditure, labour, production, external trade, wages and prices, etc. Information given here was previously provided (1932-1945) by Bank of England Statistical Summary (also at Management).

Mitchell, B.R. Abstract of British Historical Statistics, by B.R. Mitchell, with the collaboration of Phyllis Deane. Cambridge, CUP, 1962. HA1135.M5 Ref.

16 sections providing data on topics such as labour force, trade, wages and standard of living. Fullest coverage for 19th century and data from England more complete than from the rest of U.K. Each section prefaced by discussion of scope of statistics used and problems of use. Bibliographies, and an index.

Trade and Industry. London, H.M.S.O., 1970- weekly. (title 1918-Sept. 1970 was Board of Trade Journal) Management has complete run.

"Statistics" section gives data on the economy with selected indicators. Authoritative source of information on export opportunities, customs, tariffs, and import regulations.

United States

Andriot, John L. Guide to U.S. Government Statistics. 3d ed. rev. & enl. Arlington, Virginia, Documents Index, 1961. Govt. Docs.

Annotated bibliography of federal government documents containing statistical information. Arrangement according to issuing agency. Subject index.

The Economic Almanac; a Handbook of Useful Facts About Business, Labor and Government in the United States, Canada and Other World Areas. N.Y., National Industrial Conference Board, 1940-1967/68. v. 1-10 annual, v. 11-18 biennial. HC101.E38 Library has: 1943/44, 1953/54, 1964- . 1967/68 ed. in Ref.

Accurate statistical data of a kind useful to businessmen. The large section of statistical charts is subdivided under headings such as labor, productivity, national income, public finance. Includes some Canadian data. There is a good general index. Publication ceased with the 1967/68 edition.

Federal Reserve Bulletin. Washington, D.C., Federal Reserve System Board of Governors, 1915- monthly. HN83+U582 McLennan Stacks.

Main source for U.S. banking statistics. Articles on general economic matters as well as activities and policies of the FRB. Financial and business statistics, e.g. current data on credit, stock market, prices. Index to tables. Bulletin indexed in P.A.I.S. and Business Periodicals Index. December issue includes volume index.

U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. Monthly Labor Review. Washington, Supt. of Documents, 1915- monthly. Management has 1942- ; incomplete holdings for previous years back to 1924.

Last section of each issue is entitled Current Labor Statistics. Tables set out data on employment, earnings and hours, prices, work stoppages, etc. Indexed in Business Periodicals Index, P.A.I.S.

U.S. Bureau of the Census. Historical Statistics of the United States; colonial times to 1957. Washington, D.C., USGPO, 1960. HA202.A385 Ref.; Govt. Docs.

Contains 6,000 statistical items, descriptive text and definitions of terms. Detailed subject index. A further volume "Continuation to 1962 and Revisions" was published in 1965.

U.S. Bureau of the Census. Statistical Abstract of the United States. Washington, D.C., 1879- annual. Govt. Docs.

Economic, political and social guide to the U.S. Good place to start search for state or national statistics. This large volume brings together all the important summary statistics produced by federal government and some non-governmental agencies. Data sources indicated.

U.S. Office of Business Economics. Survey of Current Business. Washington, U.S.G.P.O., 1921- monthly. Management has 1932-

A monthly review of the level and trend of business. A large section of the journal is Current Business Statistics - detailed indexes of over 2,500 economic criteria, specific industries and products. The Survey updates the biennial supplement listed below. Indexed in Business Periodicals Index and P.A.I.S.

_________. ___________. Business Statistics; a Supplement to the Survey of Current Business. biennial. Management has 1932-40; 1947-

Biennial supplement which compiles historical series from statistics on general business indicators, prices, trade, employment, finance, etc. drawn from monthly Survey.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES
IN
ENGLISH AND AMERICAN THEATRE AND DRAMA

This guide is a selective list of reference tools for research in English and American theatre and drama. The literature of the Commonwealth countries is not included. For Canadian theatre and drama there is A Student's Guide to Reference Resources in Canadian Literature, McLennan Reference Department, 1972. A copy is available at the Reference Desk.

In addition, bibliography, criticism, biography of a specific playwright will be found in the subject catalogues under the name of the playwright, e.g., Williams, Tennessee. A Streetcar named Desire. (Criticism on the individual play). For general criticism on theatre and drama check the subject catalogues under appropriate subject headings, e.g. ENGLISH DRAMA - 20TH CENTURY - HISTORY AND CRITICISM.

Ask a reference librarian for additional help in locating information and materials relevant to your research.

This guide is arranged under the following headings:

I. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS............. 1

II. TERMINOLOGY............................ 2

III. BIOGRAPHY............................. 2

IV. HISTORIES AND OUTLINES................. 3

V. INDEXES TO PLAYS IN COLLECTIONS AND TO CHARACTERS........................... 5

VI. THESES
  1. Preparation of theses
  2. Lists of theses

VII. THEATRE COLLECTIONS................... 8

VIII. BIBLIOGRAPHY......................... 8
  1. General
  2. English
  3. American
  4. Guides to productions
  5. Criticism

IX. SHAKESPEARE............................19

I. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS

Cutter
D
.5A219
Stacks

Adams, William Davenport. Dictionary of the Drama, a Guide to the Plays, Playwrights, Players and Playhouses of the United Kingdom and America from the Earliest Times to the Present. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1904. v.I (A - G).

Only one volume of this work was ever completed. It is still a useful source for information because of its references to numerous facts of theatre history.

PN1861
.C7
Ref.

Anderson, Michael, and others. Crowell's Handbook of Contemporary Drama. N.Y., Crowell, 1971.

A selective guide to the developments in drama in Europe and America since the Second World War. Contains surveys of modern drama, biographical sketches of playwrights and discussions of some of their more important works. Entries arranged alphabetically.

PN1625
.E7
Ref.

Enciclopedia dello spettaclo. Rome, Maschere, 1954-1962. 9v.
Aggiornamento 1955-1965. Roma, Unione editoriale, 1966.
Indice - repertorio. Roma, Unione editoriale, 1968.

A comprehensive encyclopedia of the performing arts lavishlv illustrated. Excellent coverage on many phases and figures of English language theatre. Articles in the Aggiornamento are on new subjects and do not supplement actual entries in the main work. The Indice volume, an independent work, is an alphabetical listing by title of plays with author and date.

PN1625
.G3
1969
Ref.

Gassner, John and Edward Quinn, eds. The Reader's Encyclopedia of World Drama . New York, Crowell, 1969.

Concerned with drama as literature and contains no entries on actors or playhouses. The entries focus on plays, their historical backgrounds and their authors. Sections on national drama, including English, American and Canadian, are covered as well as various genres and movements. Appendix contains"Basic Documents in Dramatic Theory."

PN2035
.H3
1967
Ref.

Hartnoll, Phyllis, ed. Oxford Companion to the Theatre. New York, Oxford University Press, 1967.

Staging of plays and other aspects of the theatre are covered until 1964, under an alphabetical arrangement of headings. There are bibliographies on the main subjects contained in one of the last sections"Select List of Theatre Books."

Cutter
YD
.5M48
.E
Ref.

Melchinger, S. The Concise Encyclopedia of Modern Drama. N.Y., Horizon Press, 1966.

Deals with the theories, themes and ideas of modern European and American dramatists and with modern production and acting methods, and includes a bibliography and chronology of first performances.

PN1625
.S6
1959
Ref.

Sobel, B. ed. The New Theatre Handbook and Digest of Plays. N.Y., Crown, 1959.

Similar to the Oxford Companion to the Theatre and does contain some information not found in the latter. Lacks an index. Contains information on the acting and theatre history of individual plays, on actors, dramatists, producers, etc.

PN2035 .T3 Ref.	Taylor, John R. The Penguin Dictionary of the Theatre. London, Penguin, 1966. World guide to past and present in the theatre. Covers briefly, plays, playwrights, dramatic theories, theatres, stage designers, etc.

II. TERMINOLOGY

PN445 .B3 1971 Ref.	Barnet, Sylvan, and others . A Dictionary of Literary, Dramatic and Cinematic Terms. Boston, Little, Brown, ©1960, 1971. Contains brief essay descriptions and numerous cross references.
PN2035 .B6 Ref.	Bowman, Walter R., & Robert H. Ball. Theatre Language. N.Y., Theatre Arts, 1961. Includes slang and technical terms in English of the drama and stage from medieval to modern times.
Cutter VT .5G76 Ref.	Granville, Wilfred. Theatre Dictionary. N.Y., Deutsch, 1952. Good for slang of this period but weak on technical terms. Has many entries not included in Bowman.
PN2035 .L6 1967 UL	Lounsbury, W. Theatre Backstage A - Z. Seattle, University of Washington Press, 1967 . Covers the technical aspects of play production in dictionary form.
PN2035 .R28 1964 Ref.	Rae, Kenneth, and Richard Southern. An International Vocabulary of Technical Theatre Terms in Eight Languages. New York, Theatre Arts, 1964. Contains only technical terms.

III. BIOGRAPHY

Cutter YD .5F62 R.B.D.	Fleay, Frederick. A Biographical Chronicle of the English Drama 1559 - 1642. London, Reeves and Turner, 1891. 2v. An alphabetical arrangement by authors. Contains lists of their works and brief biographies of their dramatic careers. Appendices in volume 2 list anonymous works and translations. His checklists of plays is now superseded by Greg's Bibliography of English Printed Drama (see section VIII.2). Contains many inaccuracies.
PN2012 .W5 1967 Ref.	Gaye, Freda, ed. Who's Who in the Theatre, a Biographical Record of the Contemporary Stage. London, Pitman, 1967. As well as biographies of prominant living dramatists and personalities connected with the theatre, contains numerous special lists.

Cutter ZY .8C81 V. 13 Stacks	Nungezer, E. A Dictionary of Actors and of the Persons Associated with the Public Representation of Plays in England before 1642. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1929. (Cornell Studies in English, v. 13). Brief biographical sketches supplemented by v.2 of G.E. Bentley's The Jacobean & Caroline Stage (see Section IV.)
Cutter VT .5R44 Ref.	Rigdon, Walter, ed. The Biographical Encyclopedia and Who's Who of the American Theatre. New York, Heinemann, 1966. Brief biographies of persons involved in various aspects of the American theatre. Contains, as well, information about productions, theatres and a biographical bibliography.

In many cases the best biographical sketches of deceased English dramatists will be found in the Dictionary of National Biography. (DA28.D4 Ref.) With its supplements it covers the period from the earliest times until 1960.

Ask a reference librarian for the location of other biographical dictionaries both contemporary and retrospective which include dramatists. Biography Index (Z5301.B5 Ref. Index Stands) is a cumulative index to biographical material in books and magazines from 1946 on.

IV. HISTORIES AND OUTLINES

Most of the following histories include useful bibliographies.

PN2592 .B4 Stacks	Bentley, G.E. The Jacobean and Caroline Stage. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1941 - 1968. 7v. An indispensible guide to the theatre covering the years from Shakespeare's death to 1642. Contains excellent bibliographies, a detailed index. Numerous references and cross references.
Cutter ZYD .C35 Stacks	Chambers, E.K. The Medieval Stage. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1903. 2v. Still a standard reference work and should be used in conjunction with Carl Stratman's Bibliography of Medieval Drama - (see section VIII.2) It has been updated to a large extent by Wickham's Early English Stages.
Cutter VV45 .C35 Stacks	Chambers, E.K. The Elizabethan Stage. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1923. 4v. Continues the author's Medieval Stage and is still an important source book when used in conjunction with later findings. An index to the above work is contained in Beatrice White's Index to the Elizabethan Stage and William Shakespeare. (PR2894.C442 1964.Stacks.)

PN2101
.F7
1968
UL

Freedley, George, and John Reeves. 3rd rev. ed. A History of the Theatre. New York, Crown Publishers, 1968.

A concise chronological account of the main events in the history and development of the theatre. Includes an essay on the Canadian theatre. An indispensible reference book for history of the theatre. The original history was published in 1947. The revised edition contains a supplementary section.

PR651
.H64
1963
Stacks

Holzknecht, Karl J. Outlines of Tudor and Stuart Plays. 1497 - 1642. London, Methuen, 1963.

Gives the outlines of more than 80 plays. Gives biographical information about the author and brief critical comments; a list of anthologies and a quick reference to location of plays in standard anthologies.

Cutter
VU45
.H79
Stacks

Hotson, L. The Commonwealth and Restoration Stage. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1928.

Fills a gap between Bentley's Jacobean and Caroline Stage and Nicoll's History of English Drama 1660 - 1900.

PN2592
.L6
Ref.

The London Stage 1660 - 1800: A Calendar of Plays, Entertainments and Afterpieces, Together with Casts, Box Receipts and Contemporary Comment.Compiled from the Playbills, Newspapers and Theatrical Diaries of the Period. Carbondale, Illinois, Southern Illinois University Press, 1960 - 1968. 11v.

A scholarly and valuable work of reference for the student of stage history. The lengthy introduction is extremely helpful, discussing management and operation, advertising, etc.

Cutter
ZY45D
.N54
Stacks

Nicoll, Allardyce. A History of English Drama, 1660-1900. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. 1952-1959, 6v.

More useful for theatre information than drama, it is the standard history of the English theatre for this period. Volume VI is a short title alphabetical catalogue of"Plays Produced or Printed in England from 1660-1900."

Cutter
VU 83
+.023
Stacks

Odell, G.C.D. Annals of the New York Stage. New York, Columbia University Press, 1927 - 49. 15v.

A very detailed history which covers New York theatre from the earliest times to the end of the 19th century. Records events and facts about plays and players and other types of stage presentations. Profusely illustrated. Each volume has its own index.

PS332
.Q5
1943
Stacks

Quinn, Arthur. A History of the American Drama from the Beginning to the Civil War. New York, Appleton, 1943.

Initial section consists of the history and criticism of both drama and stage. Contains a"List of American Plays and a Bibliography Section."

PS332
.Q55
1936
Stacks

Quinn, A.H. A History of the American Drama from the Civil War to the Present Day. New York, Appleton-Century Crofts, 1936.

Besides the history of both drama and stage, contains"General Bibliography of American Plays, 1860 - 1936,"a tabulation of the biographies of actors and managers, and a list of anthologies of American plays.

PN2594
.R65
1967
Stacks

Rowell, George. The Victorian Theatre, a Survey. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1956.

In the appendices to this survey there is a"Play List 1792-1914 and a Bibliography of English Theatre, 1792-1914"which contains bibliographies and works of reference, a list of biographies, a selection of periodicals, etc.

PN2587
.W53
Stacks

Wickham, E.G. Early English Stages, 1300 - 1660. London, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1959 - 1963. 2 v. v.1,1300 - 1576. v.2, 1576 - 1660.

A third volume is planned for this series which updates E.K. Chamber's The Medieval Stage. Contains an introductory survey of the literature, lists of books and manuscripts, notes and sources. Well illustrated. A scholarly and thoroughly documented history of English stagecraft for the period.

PR641
.W58
1969
Ref.

Wilson, F.P. The English Drama, 1485 - 1585. New York, Oxford University Press, 1969. (The Oxford History of English Literature v.4, Pt.1).

Contains an excellent bibliography of early modern and Elizabethan drama p.203 - 237.

V. INDEXES TO PLAYS IN COLLECTIONS AND TO CHARACTERS

Z5781
.C485
Ref.

Chicorel, Marietta, ed. Chicorel Theatre Index to Plays in Anthologies Periodicals, Discs and Tapes. N.Y., Chicorel Publishing Co., 1970- 2v.

An international comprehensive index to plays in print in the English language, located in anthologies and other media. Contains many titles which are not listed elsewhere. The editors intend to keep it up to date by the addition of new anthologies, etc. V. 2 contains entries not available for V. 1 One alphabetical listing, e.g. editors of anthologies, authors of the plays and titles of the plays. Supplements and complements Ottemiller's Index, Firkin's Index to Plays 1800 - 1926 and Play Index.

Z5781
.D8
1971
Ref.

Connor, John M., and Billie M. Connor. Ottemiller's Index to Plays in Collections, An Author and Title Index Appearing in Collections Published between 1900 and Mid 1970. Metuchen, New Jersey, Scarecrow, 1971.

"Covers in all its editions 3,049 different plays by 1,444 authors". Index to full length plays only. Foreign language plays are included but only when they have been published in England and the U.S.

Cutter
ZWYD
.F515
Ref.

Firkins, Ina Ten Eyck. Index to Plays 1800 - 1926. New York, The H.W. Wilson Company, 1927

Consists of two parts, an author index and a title and subject index. In addition to indexing collections, if the play appears in a periodical, full information concerning the periodical is given. English and American plays as well as translations from foreign works are included.

PN6112
.B4524
Ref.

Guernsey, Otis L. comp. Directory of the American Theatre 1894 - 1971. Indexed to the Complete Series of Best Plays Theatre Yearbooks, Titles, Authors and Composers of Broadway, Off-Broadway and Off Off Broadway Shows and their Sources. New York, Dodd Mead, 1971.

This index to the "Best Plays" series (PN6112.B45 Stacks) is divided into an author section and a title section. Entries are followed by a volume number in italics and the page reference in roman type. It contains names of playwrights, composers, lyricists and sources.

Z5781
.T52
Ref.

Ireland, Norma Olin. Index to Full Length Plays, 1944 - 1964. Boston, F.W. Faxon, 1965.

A companion volume to Ruth Thomson's Indexes. Primarily a list of plays which have been produced on the Broadway stage. There is a single alphabet index (author, subject and title) followed by an author bibliography of individual plays indexed in this collection.

Z5781
.K43
Ref.

Keller, Dean H. Index to Plays in Periodicals. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1971.

Indexes plays published in 103 selected periodicals up until 1969. The index is arranged in two parts. An author index which contains all the information needed to locate the play and a title index. Indexes many of the little magazines which flourished in the 1930's and 1940's.

Z5781
.L83
Ref.

Logasa, H., and W. Ver Mooy. An Index to One-Act Plays. Boston, Faxon, 1924 - 66. 6 v.

Basic volume appeared in 1924 and five supplements since. Includes plays written or translated into English which have appeared separately or in collections or in periodicals.

Z5781
.P3
Ref.

Patterson, Charlotte A. Plays in Periodicals an Index to English Language Scripts in 20th Century Journals. N.Y., G.K. Hall, 1970.

Indexes 97 periodicals published in the United States. Includes a title index, an author index and a cast analysis index, useful for the staging of plays.

Z5781
.P53
Ref.

Play Index, 1949 - 52, 1953 - 60, 1961 - 67. N.Y., Wilson, 1953 - 1968. 3 v.

Indexes plays in collections and in periodicals and in the author's collected work. English language plays published in the United States, England and Canada. Analyzed by subject as well as by author. Augments Firkin's Index.

PN1579
.S45
Ref.

Sharp, H.S. and M.Z. Sharp. Index to Characters in the Performing Arts. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1966. Pt. 1. Non-Musical Plays.

An alphabetical arrangement of characters (in English or translated into English). As well as indicating the plays in which the character appeared, tells something about the character, indicates the author, and gives date of publication and first performance.

Z5781
.T5
Ref.

Thomson, Ruth Gibbons. Index to Full Length Plays 1895 to 1925. Index to Full Length Plays 1926 to 1944. Boston, F.W. Faxon Company, 1956. 2v.

A selective list of plays which have been successfully produced in England and the United States. Arrangement is first by title with descriptive data given and noting collections of plays in which the drama appears. This is followed by a title and a subject index and a bibliography which includes single works and collections.

VI. THESES

1. Preparation of Theses

See also a Student's Guide to Style Manuals. McLennan Ref. Dept., 1971 - available at Reference Desk.

Cutter
ZT
B78
Ref.

Brockett, Oscar G, and others . A Bibliographical Guide to Research in Speech and Dramatic Arts. Glenview, Ill. Scott Foresman, 1963.

Bibliography is annotated. Includes the areas of speech and communications as well as drama and theatre. Includes bibliographies on such topics as research methods, writing manuals, library catalogues, indexes, directories. Part II "Theatre and Drama" covers reference guides and bibliographies.

PN4121
.D75
Ref.

Dow, Clyde W. An Introduction to Graduate Study in Speech and Theatre. East Lansing, Mich., Michigan State University Press, 1961.

Primarily concerned with research theories and methodology. Useful for the graduate student writing a thesis in these areas.

See also Lowe's A Guide to Reference and Bibliography for Theatre Research (section VIII. 1)

2. Lists of Theses

Z5781
.L56
Ref

Litto, Frederic M. American Dissertations on Drama and the Theatre: a Bibliography. Kent, Ohio, Kent State University Press, 1969.

Covers doctoral dissertations completed in all academic departments of American and Canadian universities. A computerized bibliography with author index, key word in context index, and a subject index.

Z5053
.M32
Ref.

McNamee, L.F. Dissertations in English and American Literature. Theses Accepted by American, British and German Universities, 1865-1964. New York, Bowker, 1968.

Z5053
.M32
Suppl. 1

_______. _______. Supplement, New York, 1969.

Doctoral theses listed by periods and types, e.g."Drama and Theatre," subdivided into tragedy, comedy, musical drama, medieval drama, etc. Individual dramatists are dealt with within each period. Shakespeare has a separate section. There is also a separate section on"American Drama and Theatre classified in the same way."

For information on how to locate dissertations submitted to Canadian, U.S. and other foreign universities to supplement the titles mentioned above, there is A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries. McLennan Reference Dept., 1973. - available at Reference Desk.

The periodical Education Theatre Journal (PN3171 .E38 Stacks)publishes an annual"Doctoral Projects in Progress in Theatre Arts."

VII. THEATRE COLLECTIONS

PN1620
.A1G5
Ref.

Gilder, Rosamund and G. Freedley. Theatre Collections in Libraries and Museums, an International Handbook. New York, Theatre Arts, Inc., c1936, Johnson Reprint, 1971.

Useful for locating theatre collections from all over the world.

Z675
.T3616
1967
Ref.

Veinstein, André, ed. Bibliothèques et musées des arts du spectacle dans le monde. Performing Arts Libraries and Museums of the World. Paris, Editions du centre nationale et de la recherche scientifique, 1967.

A bilingual handbook listing both public and private collections with details of holdings and accessibility. Includes British, American, Canadian and other Commonwealth countries.

Z6935
.Y68
Ref.

Young, William C. American Theatrical Arts: A Guide to Manuscripts and Special Collections in the United States and Canada. Chicago, American Library Association, 1971.

Part I is a list of the repository institutions. Part II is an index to the collections by person and subject.

See also the New York Public Library's Catalogue of the Theatre and Drama Collection. See section VIII.1 and the Henry E. Huntington Library's Catalogue of the Larpent Plays. (see section VIII.2).

VIII. BIBLIOGRAPHY

For Bibliographies of Bibliographies there is A Student's Guide to Bibliographies of Bibliographies. McLennan, Reference Dept., 1971 - available at Reference Desk.

Particularly useful for current bibliographies since 1937 is Bibliographic Index located on the Reference Index Stands. It covers English and American drama and theatre as well as bibliographies on individual dramatists.

1. General

Z5781
.A48
Ref.

American Educational Theatre Association. A Bibliography of Theatre Arts Publications in English, 1963. Washington, The Association, 1965.

So far this is the only volume to have appeared in what the editors stated was to be an annual series. A comprehensive list by author of books and articles on the theatre of 18 countries published in the year 1963. There is a subject index divided into periods, country and subject area.

On order
for
Ref.
(Aug. 1972)

Angotti, Vincent. Source Materials in the Field of Theatre. Ann Arbor, Univ. Microfilms, 1967.

"Catalogue of theatre books, periodicals, manuscripts... amassed from various libraries and collections and available on microfilm. Gives complete bibliographic information and content description. Indexed by subject".

Z5781
.B18
1967
Ref.

Baker, Blanch. Theatre and Allied Arts: a Guide to Books Dealing with the History, Criticism and Technique of the Drama and Theatre and Related Arts and Crafts. N.Y., Wilson, 1952 (1967)

An annotated comprehensive bibliography of books published between 1885-1948. Reference books for drama and theatre and biographies of actors and authors are included. Coverage is world-wide.

Cutter
A1Y
//B45
Ref.

Bergquist, G.W., ed. Three Centuries of English and American Plays. a Checklist: England 1500-1800. United States 1714-1813. New York and London, Hafner Publishing Company, 1963.

Basically an index of the Microprint edition of Three Centuries of English and American Plays (Microforms)
In spite of the title it is not really a checklist, as several hundred plays not found in the Microprint edition are omitted.

On order
for
Ref.
(Sept. 1972)

British Drama League. Library. The Players' Library: The Catalogue of the Library of the British Drama League. London, Faber & Faber, 1950. Supplements, 1951-56.

"Comprehensive bibliography of a valuable library collection".

Z5781
.C48
1967a
Ref.

Cheshire, David F. *Theatre: History, Criticism and Reference*. London, Clive Bingley, 1967.

Although containing a section on dramatic criticism, for the most part it covers theatre as distinct from drama. Coverage includes the major countries, although there is a slight bias towards the United Kingdom. Critical annotations, essay type bibliography.

Z2014
.D7C67
Ref.

Coleman, Edward. *The Bible in English Drama an Annotated List of Plays Including Translations from Other Languages from the Beginning to 1931 and a Survey of Recent Major Plays by Isaiah Sheffer*. rev. ed., New York, Ktav Publishing House, 1968.

This bibliography is based on the collection in the New York Public Library. Arrangement is by subject e.g. Miracle Plays, Old Testament Plays, Herod plays, the wandering Jew, etc. There are references to criticism for major plays. The 1968 survey included in the volume is very brief (12 pages).

Z5784
.J6C6
1970
Ref.

Coleman, Edward, comp. *The Jew in English drama*. rev. ed., New York, Ktav, 1969.

A list of printed plays, pageants and monologues in which the Jew appears as a speaking character from earliest times to 1938.

Z5781
.H8x
Ref.

Hunter, Frederick, comp. *Drama bibliography. a Short Title Catalogue to Extended Reading in Dramatic Art*. G.K. Hall, Boston, 1971.

A comprehensive unannotated bibliography concerning the study of drama as it has been performed throughout the ages. "Gathers information concerning reference works, play titles, theatre history, the lives of artists and performers, the technique of theatre, criticism of dramatic art as a whole".

Z5781
.L87
Ref.

Lowe, Claudice Jean. *A Guide to Reference and Bibliography for Theatre Research*. Columbus, Ohio State University, Office of Educational Services, 1971.

"Attempts to include all primary sources of information that will assist and direct the researcher in this field of study". (Pref.) An annotated guide. Section I deals with "General Reference Books" and is useful for any type of literary research. Section II covers reference books for theatre and drama.

Folio
Z5785
.N4
Ref.

New York Public Library. *Catalogue of the Theatre and Drama Collections*. N.Y., G.K. Hall, 1967.
Drama Collection: Listing by Cultural Origin. 6 v.
Drama Collection: Author Listing. 6 v.
Theatre Collection: Books on the Theatre. 9 v.

23,000 books and periodicals are listed in this catalogue. Citations for selected articles in various periodicals are included but not the large body of "fugitive" material (clippings, playbills, photographs, etc.). Theatre is interpreted broadly. As well as books on actors and acting, stage production etc. it covers such subjects as cinema, radio, circus, vaudeville, marionettes and magic.

Z5781
.S2
1966
Ref.

Santaniello, A.E. Theatre Books in Print: an Annotated Guide to the Literature of the Theatre, the Technical Arts or the Theatre Motion Pictures, Television and Radio. New York, Drama Book Shop, 1966.

Restricted to books in English, available in the U.S.

2. English

Z2014
.D7A7x
Ref.

Arnott, J.F. and J.W. Robinson,eds. English Theatrical Literature 1559-1900; a Bibliography Incorporating Robert W. Lowe's A Bibliographical Account of English Theatrical Literature. London, Society for Theatre Research, 1970.

A scholarly and comprehensive work giving full bibliographical details for each entry. Locations are given for titles held in England and the United States. Entries are classified by subject and within the subject according to the date of publication. Plenty of cross references and an author index. Deals mainly with actors and theatres. For periodical entries it is supplemented by Stratman's A Bibliography of British Dramatic Periodicals

Z2014
.D7G78
Ref.

Greg, Sir Walter. A Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration. London, The Bibliographical Society, 1939-1958. 4 v.

The standard reference work for the period. Gives full bibliographical descriptive notes. Arranged chronologically. Locations in English and American libraries are noted. V. 4 contains an index of titles.

Z2014
.D7H25
1964
Ref.

Harbage, Alfred. Annals of English Drama 975-1700, an Analytical Record of all Plays, Extant or Lost, Chronologically Arranged and Indexed by Authors, Titles, Dramatic Companies & Revised by S. Schoenbaum. Philadelphia, Univ. of Pennsylvania Press, 1964.

Z2014
.D7H25
1964b
Suppls. 1 & 2

_______. _______. Annals of English Drama 975-1700. A Supplement to the Revised Edition. Evanston, Illinois, Northwestern Univ., Dept. of English, 1964. Suppl. 1 and Suppl. 2.

An invaluable reference tool for the study of English theatre to the Restoration. The items are arranged in tabular form first by century, later by years. There are five indexes which include, as well as English playwrights and plays, foreign plays translated and adapted, and dramatic companies. An appendix covers the extant play manuscripts and their locations.

Z2014
.O7H4
Ref.

Hazlitt, W.C. A Manual for the Collector and Amateur of Old English Plays. [Reprint of London, 1892 ed.] New York, Johnson Reprint Corp., 1967.

2,369 plays are listed up until 1700. Alphabetical arrangement by title, with brief notes on authorship and performances. Contains additions and corrections to some of the earlier play lists.

Cutter
ZS83
.H39h
no. 4
Ref.

Henry E. Huntington Library. San Marino. *Catalogue of the Larpent Plays in the Huntington Library*. San Marino, Cal., Huntington Library, 1939. (Huntington Library Lists no. 4)

Over 2,000 entries arranged chronologically 1737-1823. An excellent catalogue and useful to persons working in this field. For a list of additions and corrections see *Huntington Library Quarterly* v. 6, 1943, p.491-494. (Z733.S24 H85 Ref.) Many of the Larpent plays will be found in Berquist's *Three Centuries of English and American Drama* (see entry under Berquist), section VIII.I and thus will be available on microfilm.

Z6621
.B8722x
Ref.

British Museum. Dept. of Manuscripts. *Catalogue of Additions to the Manuscripts: Plays Submitted to the Lord Chamberlain 1824-1851*. London, Trustees of the British Museum, 1964.

Continues *Catalogue of the Larpent Plays in the Huntington Library* - similarly arranged.

PN2592
.L6
Ref.

The London Stage. For description see entry in section IV.

Z2G14
.D7R5
Ref.

Ribner, I., comp. *Tudor and Stuart Drama*. New York, Appleton - Century - Crofts, 1966.

A selected listing which indexes books and periodicals and contains a useful subject as well as an author index. Clifford Huffman has published a supplement to the bibliography covering the years 1966-1971 in *Educational Theatre Journal*, v. 24, no. 2, May 1972, pp. 169-179. (PN3171.E38 Stacks.)

Cutter
ZY
.8C81
v. 19
Stacks

Sibley, Gertrude. *The Lost Plays and Masques 1500-1642*. New York, Cornell University Press, 1933 (Cornell Studies in English v. 19)

An alphabetical listing under title citing contemporary references to the plays. Part of the material is superseded by Bentley's *Jacobean and Caroline Stage* (see section IV) especially in regard to critical commentary. Harbage's *Annals* also supersedes this list but it is still of value as a quick guide to the subject.

Cutter
ZY
.8C81
v. 10
Stacks

Steele, M.S. *Plays and Masques at Court during the Reigns of Elizabeth, James and Charles. (i.e. 1558-1642)*. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1926 (Cornell Studies in English v. 10)

A chronological list of plays and masques performed at court but not necessarily printed. Includes details of each performance and indicates where further information may be found.

ZWVT
//.S899
Ref.

Stratman, C.J. *A Bibliography of British Dramatic Periodicals, 1720-1960*. New York, New York Public Library, 1962.

A useful record and guide. Titles are arranged chronologically with a note of locations in libraries both in the U.S. and Great Britain. Supplements James Arnott's *English Theatrical Literature 1559-1900*. (see section VIII.2)

Z2014
.D7583
Ref.

Stratman, C.J. ed. *Bibliography of English Printed Tragedy 1565-1900*. Carbondale, Southern Illinois Univ. Press, 1966.

A basic reference work arranged alphabetically by author. Gives bibliographical information and notes the various editions and their locations in libraries and in the anthologies listed in the bibliography. Shakespeare is not included although adaptations are, under the name of the adaptor. Types of drama covered are liturgical, mystical, miracle, morality and interlude. There is a useful analytical index.

Cutter
ZWYD
.S899
Ref.

Stratman, C.J. *Bibliography of Medieval Drama*. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1954.

A comprehensive bibliography including references to works in mainly English medieval drama, but also to other Western European works. Includes references to periodical articles, books, Festschriften and dissertations.

Z2014
.D7S85
1966
Ref.

Stratman, C.J. *Dramatic Playlists: 1591-1963*. N.Y., New York Public Library, 1966.

Evaluates and gives bibliographic information for works containing lists of English plays. Provides a chronological arrangement.

Z2014
.D7S853
Ref.

Stratman, C.J. ed. *Restoration and 18th Century Theatre Research Bibliography*. Troy, N.Y., Whitson Publishing Inc., 1969.

A compilation of the bibliography (1961-1967) which appears in the periodical *Restoration and 18th Century Theatre Research*. (PN2000 R48x Stacks.) Listing by subject contains annotated entries of both book and periodical material. Author indexes as well.

Cutter
ZWYD
.S955
Ref.

Summers, Montagu. *A Bibliography of the Restoration Drama*. London, Fortune Press, 1950.

Author check list (no titles index) of all editions of contemporary plays with a list of all plays acted and unacted, printed and unprinted, 1660-1700. Superseded to a large extent by Allardyce Nicoll's *A History of English Drama, 1660-1900* (see entry under Nicoll in Section IV) and by the volume of the *London Stage* devoted to the drama (see entry in section IV).

Cutter
ZS83
.N428ep
Stacks

Woodward, Gertrude L. and J.G. McManaway, comp. *A Checklist of English Plays, 1641-1700*. Chicago, Newberry Library, 1945 (Supplement, 1950 included in the volume)

Plays and masques in the English language are listed in this bibliography. Gives American library locations. Entries are arranged alphabetically by author. Donald G. Wing's *Short Title Catalogue of English Books 1641-1700* includes these entries. (Z2002.W5 Ref.)

For additonal bibliographical material ask a reference librarian who will direct you to general English literature bibliographies, e.g. Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature. (Z2011 .B8 Ref.)

3. American

Z1225
.G63
Ref.

Gohdes, Clarence. Literature and Theatre of the United States and Regions of the U.S.A., an Historical Bibliography. Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1967.

A checklist arranged alphabetically by state and by broad regional areas. Each state is given a separate theatre section. Lists periodical articles, books, anthologies, essays and some pamphlets.

Z5784
.N4H35
UL

Hatch, James F. Black Image on the American Stage; a Bibliography of Plays and Musicals 1770-1970. New York, D.B.S. Publications Ltd., 1970.

Represented are Black American playwrights as well as important plays which contain Black characters and themes.

Cutter
ZWYD
.H55
Ref.

Hill, Frank P. American Plays Printed 1714-1830: a Bibliographical Record. Stanford, University of California Press, 1934.

A valuable record of early printed plays giving brief notes about the play performances and locations. Includes a few early Canadian plays.

On order
for Ref.

Long, E. Hudson. American Drama from its Beginnings to the Present. New York, Appleton, 1970.

Z1231
.D7R92
Ref.

Ryan, Pat M. American Drama Bibliography: a Checklist of Publications in English. Ltd. ed. Fort Wayne, Ind., Fort Wayne Public Library, 1969.

Covers Colonial times to the present. 1st section"History and Reference." 2nd section"General Background."3rd section offers selective items on almost 200 individual dramatists. Drama rather than theatre is the fundamental criterion for inclusion. Includes references to periodical articles as well.

Z6935
.S75
Ref.

Stratman, C.J. American Theatrical Periodicals, a Bibliographical Guide. Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1970.

A listing of American theatrical periodicals published between 1798 and 1967. Arranged chronologically by the first year of publication. Information is given about the publications and library symbols denote where the serial may be located.

Cutter
ZWVT
.S899b
Ref.

Stratman, C.J. Bibliography of the American Theatre Excluding New York City. Chicago, Loyola University Press, c1965.

Uses a geographical approach by listing materials pertaining to different areas of the United States. Periodical articles and theses as well as books are included.

PN2000
.T48x
Ref.

Sumpter, C.G. "The Negro in Twentieth Century American Drama: a Bibliography."in: Theatre Documentation. v.3 Fall, 1970. pp. 3-27.

Lists books, articles and dissertations.

Z1231
.D7W41
Ref.

Wegelin, Oscar, comp. (Reprint of a New York 1905 edition) Early American Plays, 1714-1830. New York, Johnson Reprint, 1968.

Originally compiled in 1905 the bibliography is a list of plays and dramatic poems written by authors born in or residing in North America before 1830. Contains short biographies of the playwrights as well.

For additional bibliographical material ask a reference librarian who will direct you to general American literature bibliographies, e.g., Robert Spiller's Literary History of the United States. v. 2. Bibliography. (PS88 . L522 Ref.)

4. Guides to Productions

Z5781
.D8
1969
Ref.

Drury, F.K.W. Drury's Guide to Best Plays. Washington, Scarecrow Press, 1969.

An alphabetical author and title listing of more than 1200 successful plays with information about the production including royalty costs.

Folio
PN2596
.L6H595
Ref.

Howard, Diana. London Theatres and Music Halls. 1850-1950. A Directory and a Bibliography of Theatres, Music Halls and Pleasure Gardens. London, The Library Assn., 1970.

Part I is an A-Z directory of the theatres etc. with bibliographies. Part II contains bibliographies, lists official records and publications. Part III notes location of material and has a directory of collections.

PN6112.5
.K513
Ref.

Kienzle, Siegfried. Modern World Theatre: a Guide to Productions in Europe and the United States since 1945. New York, Ungar, 1970.

Translated from the German. Majority of the playwrights represented are from Germany, England, France and the U.S. Arranged alphabetically by author and then by play, with brief explanations of the action, time and place of first publication, and time and place of first performance. Includes annotations of plays and an index of play titles.

Z5781
.D3
1969
Ref.

Salem, James, comp. *Drury's Guide to Best Plays*. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1969.

A selective alphabetical listing by author of plays from earliest times to the present. Brief synopsis of plots, information as to the number of acts and characters. Quotes royalty figures.

PN6112.5
.S45
Ref.

Shipley, J.T. *Guide to Great Plays*. Washington, Public Affairs Press, 1956.

Serves chiefly to record the New York Stage history of a number of great plays. Arranged alphabetically, by author. Gives as well brief synopses of plots.

Z5781
.U55
1968
Ref.

U.S. Copyright Office. *Dramatic Compositions Copyright in the United States 1870-1916*. [Reprint of Washington 1918 ed.] N.Y., Johnson Reprint, 1968. 2v.

5. Criticism

Z5781
.A35
Ref.

Adelman, Irving and R. Dworkin. *Modern Drama: A Checklist of Critical Literature on 20th Century Plays*. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1967.

A selective survey with alphabetical arrangement by author. Indexes articles in both periodicals and books, mainly in English, on modern American, British and Continental dramatists. Emphasizes the drama rather than the theatre.

Z5781
.B8
Ref.

Breed, Paul F.,and F.M. Sniderman. *Dramatic Criticism Index: A Bibliography of Commentaries on Playwrights from Ibsen to the Avant Garde*. Detroit, Gale Research, 1972.

A selective index to both books and periodical articles on on modern American/European playwrights and their plays. Alphabetical arrangement under the name of the playwright. It includes a play titles index, an index of critics and a list of books indexed. Emphasizes drama rather than theatre.

Z2014
.D7C3
Ref.

Caldwell, H.B., and David Middleton. *English Tragedy, 1370-1600. Fifty Years of Criticism*. San Antonio, Trinity University Press, 1971.

A selective checklist covering criticism from 1919-1969. It indexes some 130 periodicals. It includes the following categories: verse (non-dramatic tragedy), dramatic tragedy (excluding Marlowe and Shakespeare), general studies. It also contains lists of dramatic and non-dramatic primary works which have received virtually no critical treatment.

Z1231
.D7C6
v. 1
Ref.

Coleman, Arthur, and G.R. Tyler. Drama Criticism, a Checklist of Interpretation since 1940 of English and American Plays. Denver, Col., Swallow, 1966.

A listing of criticism in both books and periodicals for major authors. Shakespeare criticism covers over 50 pages. Appendices include a bibliography of books containing drama criticism and a listing of the periodicals used in compiling the bibliography. V. 2 covers classical and continental drama.

Z5781
.C8
Ref.

Cumulated Dramatic Index Covering Articles and Illustrations Concerning the Stage and its Players in the Periodicals of American and England with a Record of the Books of the Drama and Texts of Plays 1909-1949. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1965. 2v.

A comprehensive index useful for reviews of productions. Subject, title, playwright and famous character entries are arranged in one alphabet.

A13
.E752
Ref.
Index Stands

Essay and General Literature Index. 1900/1933- New York.

Lib. has: 1900/1933-

An up-to-date index to articles and essays in books. Entries arranged alphabetically, include authors, subjects and titles when necessary. Covers many subjects including American and English Drama and theatre, medieval drama, etc. as well as indexing critical and biographical essays on individual dramatists.

ML118
.G8
Ref.

Guide to the Performing Arts. 1957- New York.

Lib. has: 1963-

A subject index to periodical literature which covers theatre and drama as well as other dramatic arts. Periodicals indexed are limited for the most part to these published in the United States and Canada. However, it does index Theatre Notebook, Theatre Research and World Theatre. Useful as an index to reviews of performances as well as a guide to various topics connected with the theatre. Covers all countries including Canada - but most emphasis is placed on U.S. productions.

F7
.P94
Stacks

Henshaw, Millet. "A Survey of Studies in Medieval Drama 1933-1950." In Progress of Medieval and Renaissance Studies in the U.S. and Canada. Boulder, Colorado, Bulletin no. 21, 1951.

An extremely useful, scholarly annotated survey.

Folio
PN1601
.N4
Stacks

New York Theatre Critics' Reviews. v. 1, 1940- New York.

Lib. has: v. 5, 1944-; Index, 1944-60 (Stacks); v.1-15, 1940-1954 (Microforms).

A complete guide and record of the New York stage, reprinted from New York Sun, New York Times and other New York newspapers. provides an annual index of plays, actors, actresses, producers, etc.

Z1231
.D7P3
Ref.

Palmer, Helen H., and Anne J. Dyson. American Drama Criticism Interpretations 1890-1965 Inclusive, of American Drama Since the First Play Produced in America. Hamden, Conn., Shoestring Press, 1967.

Z1231
.D7P3
Suppl. 1
Ref.

______. American Drama Criticism: Supplement 1 to January 1969. Shoestring Press, 1970. Hamden, Conn.

Covers book and periodical criticism (1890-1969) on the works of playwrights "who have made a significant contribution to American drama". (Pref.) Arranged alphabetically by author.

Z5781
.P2
Ref.

Palmer, Helen H. and Anne J. Dyson. European Drama Criticism: Interpretations of European Drama. Hamden, Shoestring Press, 1968.

______. European Drama Criticism: Supplement 1 to January, 1970.

A comprehensive listing of criticisms for both drama and theatre which have appeared in books and periodicals in English and some foreign language publications from 1900-1969 (Shakespeare is omitted). Only outstanding playwrights are covered. Includes English, continental and a few classical playwrights.

Z1035
.A1S3
Ref.

Salem, J.M. A Guide to Critical Reviews. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1966- 4v.

Pt. I: American Drama from O'Neill to Albee. Indexes the non-scholarly periodicals and newspapers for reviews of theatre performances.
Pt. II: is concerned with the Musical.
Pt. III: British and Continental Drama. Indexes reviews of productions that have appeared on the New York Stage from 1909/10 to 1965/66 in the more popular periodicals.
Pt. IV: deals with the screenplay.

The above bibliographies of criticism published in books may be supplemented by more current bibliographies which are often published as a special feature in periodicals, e.g. Each issue of the periodical Theatre Quarterly (PN2001 .T5x Stacks) contains "Current Bibliography." The reference department has published a list of periodicals for English literature which reguarly feature bibliographies. A copy of this list English Literature: A Student's Guide to Serial Bibliographies, McLennan Library Reference Department, 1972 is available at the reference desk.

Additional criticism may be found in the following periodical indexes located on the Reference Index Stands: MLA International Bibliography of Articles on the Modern Languages and Literature (for description ask for MLA leaflet at the Reference Desk); the Year's Work in English Studies Abstracts of English Studies; American Literature Abstracts; Social Science and Humanities Index; British Humanities Index; and Readers Guide to Periodical Literature. For reference to theatre criticism only.

IX. SHAKESPEARE

Z8811
.B613x
Ref.

Birmingham, Eng. Public Libraries. Shakespeare Memorial Library. A Shakespeare Bibliography; the Catalogue of the Birmingham Shakespeare Library. London, Mansell, 1971. 7v.

A very comprehensive tool for advanced Shakespeare studies. Vols. 1-3 cover the original catalogue until 1932, vols. 4-7 record the accessions since 1932. The same divisions are used in both sections first by language, then by the various editions, general works, individual plays, poetry, etc. and then"Shakespeariana" which indexes in scope and depth every aspect of Shakespeare studies in the last 300 years.

PR2892
.C3
Ref.

Campbell, O.J., and E. Quinn. Encyclopedia of Shakespeare. New York, Crowell, 1966.

Essential information for every feature of Shakespeare's life and works. Discussions of the plays, their productions, sketches of the actors, of Shakespeare's contemporaries, of well known writers influenced by Shakespeare (e.g. T.S. Eliot). Other articles deal with Elizabethan psychology, politics, historical background, Shakespeare's language, etc. Supersedes to a large extent but does not altogether replace Halliday's Shakespeare Companion(Cutter S65h Stacks.)

Cutter
S8el
Stacks

Ebisch, W., and L.L. Schucking. A Classified Shakespeare Bibliography. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1931.

Cutter
S8els
Stacks

_______. _______. Supplement for the years 1930-1935. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1937.

A selective bibliography which covers Elizabethan literature as well as materials dealing directly with all aspects of Shakespeare's life and work. Individual works of Shakespeare are covered. Supplements William Jaggards' Shakespeare Bibliography (1911) (Cutter S8jl Stacks.)

Cutter
S88
.S53
Ref.

Shattuck, Charles. The Shakespeare Promptbooks; a Descriptive Catalogue. Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1965.

Lists more than 2,200 copies of Shakespeare's plays marked for stage use by professional actors, directors and stage managers from the 1620's to 1961. The promptbooks are listed chronologically under each play. First supplement in Theatre Notebook v. 24, no. 1, 1969, pp. 5-17. (PN2001. T43 Stacks.)

Z8811
.H64
Ref.

Howard-Hill, T.H. Shakespearean Bibliography and Textual Criticism: A Bibliography. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1971. (Index to British Literary Bibliography, 2).

A selective bibliography with brief annotations. The first section "General Bibliographies" records basic items. The author suggests that the specialist supplement this list with the Shakespeare Quarterly's annual bibliography(PR2885 .S63 Stacks). The section"Textual Studies" lists studies of the separate works recording the textual and bibliographical examination of all Shakespeare's works.

Z8811
.S64
Ref.

Smith, Gordon Ross. A Classified Shakespeare Bibliography 1936-1958.
University Park, Pennsylvania State University Press, 1963.

Continues Ebisch and Schucking's Classified Shakespeare Bibliography and uses the same classification system. The table of contents is the essential guide to the use of the bibliography since there is no index of authors or subjects. The classification is much more detailed than in the earlier volumes and is divided into 22 general subject categories and then further very detailed subdivisions. A very useful bibliography for Shakespeare students.

PR2892
.S6
Ref.

Spevack, Martin. A Complete and Systematic Concordance to the Works of Shakespeare. Hildesheim,Olms, 1968-1971, 6v.

A monumental "computer-generated" concordance: Plays are dealt with chronologically in each volume. For each play there is a concordance of words (five tables for each word) and a concordance to the characters.

The Reference Department has a number of other bibliographies on individual dramatists. To locate these use the subject catalogues under the name of the playwright, e.g. DEKKER, THOMAS - BIBLIOGRAPHY. In addition Bibliographic Index (Reference Index Stands) indexes bibliographies on individual dramatists that are published as parts of books, pamphlets and periodical articles, as well as those published separately.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1974

ENGLISH LANGUAGE BOOKS PRINTED BEFORE 1700: A GUIDE TO THEIR LOCATION

English language books and pamphlets printed before the eighteenth century are frequently of interest to students, particularly those who are doing research in literature and history. The University's collections include many research materials not only in their original form but in microform as well. The aim of this guide is to help students locate these materials.

When you wish to consult a publication it is important to ascertain that the citation is correct. The sources listed in this guide will enable you to obtain the necessary bibliographic information. They are, with one exception, available in the Reference area. If you have difficulty finding or using them, please ask a reference librarian for assistance.

When you have verified the publications you wish to consult, you may proceed in the manner indicated on the flow chart.

This bibliography was compiled by Elaine Yarosky, Reference Department, McLennan Library.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

I. FLOW CHART 1

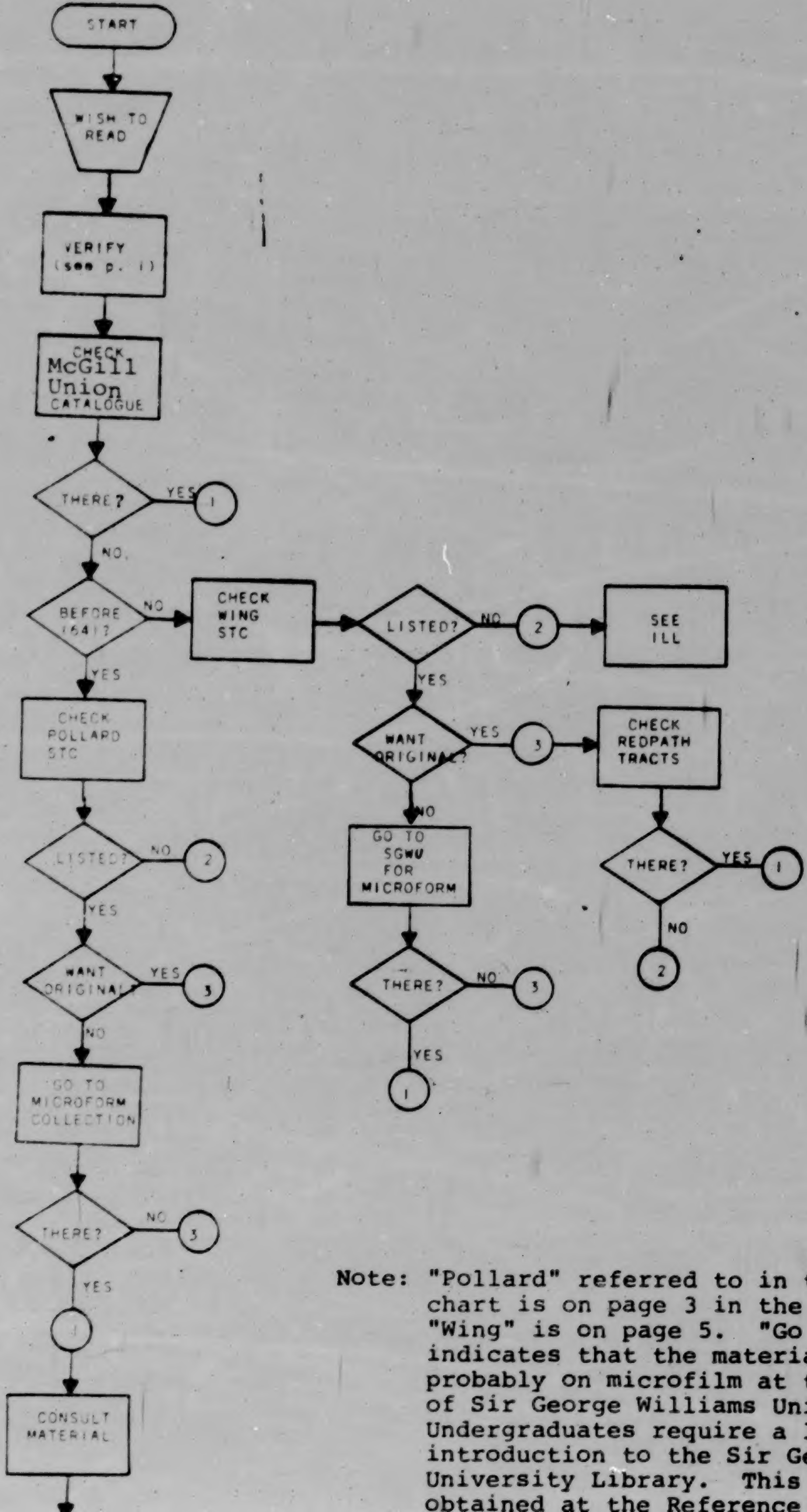
II. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES 2

III. SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES FOR MATERIAL BEFORE 1641 2

IV. SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES FOR MATERIAL FROM 1641-1700 5

Please note that in Section II the classification numbers of certain bibliographies are preceded by an * . The bibliographies so designated are also relevant for Section III.

I. FLOW CHART


START
WISH TO READ
VERIFY (see p. 1)
CHECK McGill Union CATALOGUE
THERE?
YES
1
NO
BEFORE 1641?
NO
CHECK WING STC
LISTED?
NO
2
SEE ILL
YES
WANT ORIGINAL?
YES
3
CHECK REDPATH TRACTS
THERE?
YES
1
NO
2
NO
GO TO SGWU FOR MICROFORM
THERE?
NO
3
YES
1
YES
CHECK POLLARD STC
LISTED?
NO
2
YES
WANT ORIGINAL?
YES
3
NO
GO TO MICROFORM COLLECTION
THERE?
NO
3
YES
1
CONSULT MATERIAL

Note: "Pollard" referred to in the flow chart is on page 3 in the bibliography "Wing" is on page 5. "Go to SGWU" indicates that the material is probably on microfilm at the library of Sir George Williams University. Undergraduates require a letter of introduction to the Sir George William University Library. This may be obtained at the Reference Desk of

II. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z921
.B87
Ref.

British Museum. Department of Printed Books. *General Catalogue of Printed Books*. London, Trustees, 1931-1966.

Z921
.B87o3
Ref.

______. ______. *Decennial Supplement. 1956-1965.* London, Trustees, 1968. 50v.

Z921
.B87o4
Ref.

______. ______. *Five-Year Supplement. 1966-1970.* London, Trustees, 1971-72. 26v.

These catalogues provide alphabetical lists of all books in the British Museum Library which have appeared since the fifteenth century. Although it is mainly an author catalogue, it also contains some title and subject entries (e.g. under personal names and names of countries).

Z881
.A1C3 etc.
Ref.

U.S. Library of Congress. *A Catalog of Books Represented by the Library of Congress Printed Cards, Issued to July 31, 1942*. [Reprint of the Washington 1943 edition]. New York, Rowman and Littlefield.

______. [Various supplements covering the years 1942-1957.]

Author and main entry catalogues of books and other materials in the Library of Congress and select libraries throughout the United States. Although not a complete record of these libraries, the catalogues do represent a large percentage of the holdings in the Library of Congress. Detailed bibliographic information given.

Folio
Z881
.A1U526
Ref.

National Union Catalog; pre-1956 Imprints. A Cumulative Author List Representing Library of Congress Printed Cards and Titles Reported by Other American Libraries. London, Mansell, 1968-

Library has received vols. 1-309, A - La Baume, Louis, as of April 1974. Incorporates the earlier catalog for entries A - La Baume, Louis, except entries beginning with "Bible". As of April 1974, authors whose names fall alphabetically after La Baume, Louis, as well as "Bible" entries, must be checked in the earlier catalogs (covering the period to 1957) until those catalogues are superceded by cumulation into *Pre-1956 Imprints*. The introduction to volume 1 contains information on the scope, the comprehensiveness and the form of entry etc.

III. SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES FOR MATERIAL BEFORE 1641

*Folio
Z2052
.A55
1970b
Ref.

Aldis, Harry G. *A List of Books Printed in Scotland Before 1700; Including Those Printed Furth of the Realm for Scottish Booksellers; With Brief Notes on the Printers and Stationers.* [Reprint of the Edinburgh, 1904 edition] Edinburgh, National Library of Scotland, 1970.

An augmented reprint, not a systematic revision, of the 1904 edition. 1,628 entries have been added to the 3,919 of the earlier edition. Many of these are annotations made by various people and have not been fully verified. Material is arranged chronologically beginning with 1505 through 1700. It is not a census of copies. Contains an alphabetical index to the list of books and a list of printers, booksellers and stationers.

Cutter
ZH45
.B47
RBD

Bibliographical Society, London. Handlists of Books Printed by London Printers, 1501-1556 by E.G.Duff, W.W.Gregg et al. London, The Society, 1913.

Lists books which were printed by 89 printers up to the grant of a charter to the Stationer's Company in 1557.

Cutter
ZS45
.Be
Ref.

British Museum. Department of Printed Books. Catalogue of the Books in the Library of the British Museum Printed in England, Scotland and Ireland, and of Books in English Printed Abroad to the Year 1640. London, British Museum, 1884.

Cutter
ZS45
.C14
Ref.

Cambridge. University Library. Early English Printed Books in the University Library 1475-1640. Cambridge, University Press, 1900-1907.

***Cutter**
ZS82
.C161
1931
Ref.
Law
Macd.
Microforms

Canada. Public Archives. Catalogue of Pamphlets in the Public Archives of Canada, 1493-1931. Ottawa, King's Printer, 1931-32. 2v.

Microfilm copies of the original pamphlets may be found in the Microform Reading Room of McLennan Library.

***Folio**
Z2002
C62
Ref.

Clough, E.A. comp. A Short Title Catalogue Arranged Geographically of Books Printed and Distributed by Printers, Publishers and Booksellers in the English Provincial Towns and in Scotland and Ireland Up to and Including the Year 1700. London, The Library Association, 1969.

Based on Pollard and Redgrave and Wing.

***Z2027**
.B8L6
1968
Ref.

Crawford, James Ludovic Lindsay 26th earl of. Bibliotheca Lindesiana. Catalogue of English Broadsides 1505-1897. Compiled by J.P. Edmond [reprint of the Aberdeen, 1898 edition]. New York, Burt Franklin, [1968].

***Z1215**
.E92
Ref.

Evans, Charles M. American Bibliography; A Chronological Dictionary of All Books, Pamphlets and Periodical Publications Printed in the United States of America From the Genesis of Printing in 1639 Down to and Including the Year 1800. With Bibliographical and Biographical Notes. Chicago, Priv. printed for the author, 1903-1959. 14v.

Volume 1, 1639-1729, contains only 4 pre-1641 items. Provides full bibliographies consecutively. Locations given from copies in American libraries. Each volume has indexes for author, subject, and printer or publisher; volume 14 is an author/title index to the whole work.

Z733
.S24H83
Ref.

Huntington Library and Art Gallery, San Marino, California. Huntington Library Supplement to the Record of its Books in the Short Title Catalogue of English Books, 1475-1640 comp. by Cecil K. Edmonds. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1933. (Huntington Library Bulletin. no.4. Oct. 1933, pp.1-152).

Cutter
ZL45
+L84
Ref.

London. Company of Stationers. Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554-1640. ed. by Edward Arber. London, Privately printed, 1875-94. 5v.

Reputed to be occasionally inaccurate and for the most part superceded by Pollard and Redgrave.

*Z1215
E95

New York. Public Library. Rare Book Division. Checklist of Additions to Evans. N.Y., Library, 1960.

Cutter
ZS83
+N428eb
Ref.

Newberry Library, Chicago. English Books and Books Printed in England Before 1641 in the Newberry Library; a Supplement to the Record in the Short Title Catalogue. Chicago, Newberry Library, 1939.

Z2002
.P77
1926
Ref.
Osler

Pollard, A.W. and G.R.Redgrave. A Short Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland and of English Books Printed Abroad, 1475-1640. London, Bibliographical Society, 1926.

A comprehensive record for books of the period. Gives locations in representative libraries in the United Kingdom and the United States. Note: The text of items listed is available on microfilm in the McLennan Library, Microform Room.

*Z1201
.S2
Ref.
Microforms

Sabin, Joseph. Bibliotheca Americana. A Dictionary of Books Relating to America From Its Discovery to the Present Time. New York, Sabin, 1868-1936.

Includes books, pamphlets and periodicals Often gives locations.

*Z1215
.S495
Ref.
Microforms

Shipton, Clifford K. and James E. Mooney. National Index of American Imprints Through 1800; the Short-Title Evans. Worcester, Mass., American Antiquarian Society, 1969. 2v.

An alphabetical author/title index to Evans' American Bibliography and most of R. Bristol's Supplement (see Section III) to it. (The many bibliographical corrections and some of the addenda to Evans' work which have been made by Shipton are incorporated into this index.) The full text of every non-serial item listed has been microprinted on cards which the McLennan Library has in the Microform Room. These items are not listed in our library catalogues so that this index provides the only access to them. The Evans number for each item is given both in the index and on the microcards.

*Z1215
.A2T35
Ref.

Tanselle, George Thomas. Guide to the Study of United States Imprints. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1971. 2v.

A comprehensive reference checklist, rather than a descriptive bibliography of published material on printing and publishing in the United States. This guide is classified into nine categories and includes primary and secondary sources with an emphasis on scholarly retrospective lists of American imprints. The categories are: Regional lists of imprints; general lists; author lists; copyright records; various catalogues of book dealers, auction houses, exhibitions, institutional and private collections; retrospective book trade directories; studies of individual printers and publishers; enumerative checklists of secondary material. There is also an appendix entitled "A Basic Collection of Two Hundred and Fifty Titles on United States Printing and Publishing". Contains an interesting introduction which gives a detailed description of the guide's scope, instructions for use, and provides information on the study of

United States imprints. Good index. Many cross-references. Cut-off date for material included appears to be 1969. Some 1970 items are included.

IV. SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES FOR MATERIAL FROM 1641-1700

Z2002 .W5A4x Ref.	Alden, John. *Wing Addenda and Corrigenda. Some Notes on Materials in the British Museum.* Charlottesville. University of Virginia Bibliographical Society, 1958.
Cutter ZL45 +A664	Arber, Edward. *Term Catalogues, 1668-1709*. London, Arber, 1903-06. A contemporary bibliography of Stuart England.
Cutter ZX45 .P7662 Ref.	Bishop, William W. *A Checklist of American Copies of Short-Title Catalogue Books.* 2nd ed. Ann Arbor, University of Michigan, 1950.
Z1215 .E9233 Ref.	Bristol, Roger Pattrell. *Index of Printers, Publishers, and Booksellers Indicated by Charles Evans in his American Bibligoraphy*. Charlottesville, Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia, 1961.
Z1215 .E92334 Ref.	______. *Supplement to Charles Evans' American Bibliography.* Charlottesville, University Press of Virginia, 1970.
Z1215 .E92334 Index Ref.	______. *Index to Supplement to Charles Evans' American Bibliography*. Charlottesville, University Press of Virginia, 1971. A chronological list for the years 1646-1800 of items which do not appear in Evans.
Cutter ZWF +B77 Ref.	British Museum. Deptarment of Printed Books. Thomason Collection. *Catalogue of the Thomason Collection*. London, Trustees, 1908. Often called Thomason Tracts. Contains pamphlets, books, newspapers and manuscripts relating to the Civil War, the Commonwealth and the Restoration. 1640-1661.
Folio Z2002 .A2C42 1965 Ref.	Clavell, Robert. *A Catalogue of All the Books Printed in England Since the Dreadful Fire of London 1666 to the End of Michaelmas Term 1672*. [reprint of the London, 1673 edition]. Farnborough, Hants, Gregg Press, 1965. (English Bibliographical Sources. Series 2: Catalogues of Books in Circulation, 3).
Folio Z2002 .A2C44 1965 Ref.	______. *The General Catalogue of Books Printed in England Since the Dreadful Fire of London, 1666 to the End of Trinity Term 1674*. [reprint of the London, 1675 edition]. Farnborough, Hants, Gregg Press, 1965. (English Bibliographical Sources. Series 2: Catalogues of Books in Circulation, 4).

Folio
Z2002
.A2C46
1965
Ref.

_______. The General Catalogue of Books Printed in England Since the Dreadful Fire of London 1666 to the End of Trinity Term 1680. [Reprint of the London, 1680 edition]. Farnborough, Hants, Gregg Press, 1965. (English Bibliographical Sources. Series 2: Catalogues of Books in Circulation, 5).

Folio
Z2002
.A2C48
Ref.

_______. A Catalogue of Books Printed in England Since the Dreadful Fire of London 1666 to the End of Michaelma's Term 1695. [Reprint of the London, 1696 edition.] Farnborough, Hants, Gregg Press, 1965. (English Bibliographical Sources. Series 2: Catalogues of Books in Circulation, 6).

These catalogues contain entries for such source material as parliamentary acts, sermons, plays and "general bills of mortality".

Folio
Z2002
.W5092x
Ref.

Hiscock, W.G. The Christ Church Holdings in Wing's Short-Title Catalogue 1641-1700 Books of Which Less Than Five Copies are Recorded in the United Kingdom. Oxford, 1956.

Z2002
.L67
1965
Ref.

London, William. A Catalogue of the Most Vendible Books in England (1657, 1658, 1660). [Reprint of the London 1657-8 and 1660 editions.] London, Gregg Press, 1965. (English Bibliographical Sources. Series 2: Catalogue of Books in Circulation no.2.)

Z2002
.A2
1965

Maunsell, Andrew. The Catalogue of English Printed Books (1595). [Reprint of the London, 1595 edition.] London, Gregg Press, 1965. (English Bibliographical Sources. Series 2: Catalogues of Books in Circulation, 1.)

Cutter
ZX45
.P76
.Zm
Ref.

Morrison, Paul G. Index of Printers, Publishers and Booksellers in Donald Wing's Short-Title Catalogue of Books... Charlottesville, Virginia, 1955.

Z2002
.W52
Ref.
RBD
Osler

Wing, Donald. A Gallery of Ghosts. Books Published Between 1641-1700 Not Found in the Short-Title Catalogue. [N.Y.] The Index Committee of the Modern Language Association of America, 1967.

Contains approximately 5,000 entries of which some 700 have been located and are incorporated into the 1972 edition of the Short-Title Catalogue. 675 entries have actually proved to be "ghosts".

Z2002
.W5
Ref.
Osler

_______. Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales and British America and of English Books Printed in Other Countries, 1641-1700. New York, Columbia University Press, 1945-51.

An enumerative bibliography of books, pamphlets and broadsides of which one or more copies could be located. The scope, method of selection and form of entry are described in the preface. Continues Pollard and Redgrave (see Section II).Gives locations in 5 American and 5 British Libraries.

Note: The text of items listed in the first edition of Wing's Short-Title Catalogue is available on microfilm at the Library of Sir George Williams University. Undergraduates require a letter of introduction to the Sir George Williams University Library. This may be obtained at the McLennan Library Reference Desk.

Z2002 .W5 1972 v.1 Ref. Osler v.2-3 On order for Ref. (Mar.1974)	_______. _______. 2nd ed. rev. and enlg. New York, Index Committee of the Modern Language Assocation of America, 1972- 3v. Vol.1: Includes A to England: Privy Council. Read Preface for scope, method of selection and form of entry. Locations in 5 American and 5 British Libraries are given for "every common book". A complete list of all known copies is held by Yale University Library. A list of all entry numbers which have been altered or omitted in this edition is in preparation at Yale. Critics of this work claim that although extensive revisions and additions have been made, there has not been a systematic revision from A to Z.
Z2002 .W5W6x Ref.	Wolf, Edwin. A Checklist of the Books in the Library Company of Philadelphia in and Supplementary to Wing's Short-Title Catalogue. Philadelphia, The Library Company of Philadelphia, 1959.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

ENGLISH LITERATURE: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SERIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

This is a selected guide covering English language literature. It is based on the essay bibliography by David E. Pownall which appeared in RQ v. 8, no. 2, Winter, 1969. Other bibliographies of serial bibliographies which were consulted are:

Bond, Donald. A Reference Guide to English Studies. Chicago, 1962. Z1002 B72 Ref.

Chapter VII - Periodicals Containing Reviews and Bibliographies, a selective list with brief annotations.

Gray, Richard. Serial Bibliographies in the Humanities and Social Sciences. Ann Arbor, 1969. Z1002 G814 Ref. Desk.

A comprehensive but unannotated bibliography.

Rouse, Richard. Serial Bibliographies for Medieval Studies. Berkeley, 1969. Z6203 R66 Ref.

A valuable tool for the student in medieval studies, a comprehensive, evaluative and annotated bibliography.

The guide also includes material published since these bibliographies made their appearance. Arrangement is under the following main headings:-

I. COMPREHENSIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES
II. PERIOD BIBLIOGRAPHIES
III. NATIONAL LITERATURE LISTS
IV. TOPICS AND GENRES
V. RELATIONS OF LITERATURE WITH OTHER SUBJECTS
VI. AUTHOR BIBLIOGRAPHIES

I. COMPREHENSIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Abstracts of English Studies. Boulder, Colorado. v. 1, 1958- Library has: v. 1, 1958- PE25 A16 Ref. Index Stands.

Approximately 1,100 journals, including a few foreign language ones, are screened to provide brief summaries of articles dealing with English, American and English commonwealth literature. Contains excellent issue and annual subject indexes.

Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature. Cambridge, Eng. v. 1, 1920- Library has v. 1, 1920- Z2011 M69 Ref. Index Stands.

For English language and literature this is the most thorough of the comprehensive bibliographies. It covers English, American and commonwealth English literature and includes some materials not found in MLA International Bibliography. It is unannotated but its book review citations are very useful. It appears sometimes two and sometimes three years after coverage date.

English Studies; a Journal of English Letters and Philology. Amsterdam, v. 1, 1919- Library has v. 1, 1919- PE1 E55.

This journal devoted to English language and speech, including American English, covers all periods. Two annual bibliographic essays have been featured since 1935, Current Literature in prose, poetry and drama and Current Literature in criticism and biography.

Modern Language Association of America. MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literature, 1921- N.Y., 1964- Library has 1921- Z7006 M64 Ref. Index Stands.

Reprint of the annual bibliography which was issued as a supplement to the Association's Publications (PMLA). This is the bibliography that is most commonly used and most generally useful. For full description ask for MLA Leaflet at the Reference Desk.

Quarterly Checklist of Literary History. Darien, Conn., v. 1, 1958- Library has v. 4, 1961- Z6513 Q35 Ref.

An author listing of books and monographs on English, American, French and German Literature. Reprints are included. The list is not annotated.

Review of English Studies: a Quarterly Journal of English Literature and English Language. London, v. 1, 1925- Library has v. 1, 1925- PR1 R4

This journal which covers all periods concentrates on detailed and critical book reviews. Each issue contains, as well, a Summary of Periodical Literature, an unannotated listing of articles selected from better known literary periodicals.

Studies in English Literature 1500-1900. Houston, v. 1, 1961- Library has v. 1, 1961- PR1 S82

A highly selective bibliography, with evaluations and summaries, appears in each issue. Entitled Recent Studies, it covers one of the following fields: - English Renaissance; Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama; Restoration and Eighteenth Century; Nineteenth Century.

The Year's Work in English Studies. London, v. 1, 1919/1920- Library has v. 1, 1919/1920- PE58 E6 Ref. Index Stands.

An evaluative bibliography and highly selective. Articles are cited and books are summarized. Since 1958 it has included a section on American literature.

II. PERIOD BIBLIOGRAPHIES - Old English and Medieval

Bulletin Bibliographique de la Société Internationale Arthurienne. Paris, v. 1, 1948- Library has v. 1, 1948- Z8045 I5 Ref.

An extensive yet selective bibliography which omits popular and fantastic works. It lists book reviews and articles with brief critical annotations. It is limited to medieval Arthuriana.

Cahiers de Civilization Medievale: X-XIIe Siecles. Poitiers, v. 1, 1958- Library has CB3 C3.

Includes "Bibliographie" in each issue. Contains more foreign than English literature entries. Not annotated but books and dissertations are cited.

Quarterly Checklist of Medievalia. Darien, Conn., v. 1, 1958- Library has v. 5, 1962- Z6203 Q34 Ref.

Lists non-periodical items including reprints and translations in the Western languages throughout the world.

International Guide to Medieval Studies: a Quarterly Index to Periodical Literature. Darien, Conn.,v. 1, 1961- On order for Ref.

"Articles recently published chiefly in Europe and North America concerning all aspects of the middle ages with emphasis on Western Europe from the sixth to the fourteenth century. Contains frequent descriptive annotations and an extensive subject index, cumulated annually."

International Medieval Bibliography. Minneapolis, v. 1, 1967- On order for Ref.

An extensive bibliography of articles and books recently published throughout the world "concerning the history and civilization of Europe from the accession of Diocletion to the end of the fifteenth century".

Modern Language Quarterly. Seattle, v. 1, 1940- Library has v. 1, 1940- PB1 M642.

Bibliography of Critical Arthurian Literature appeared annually from 1940-1963. Listed books,reviews and articles on the literature of the Arthurian cycle.

Progress of Medieval and Renaissance Studies in the United States and Canada. Boulder, Col., No. 1, 1923-1960 Library has no. 3- 1925-1960. F.7P94.

Contained the following lists, some of which are still useful to Medieval and Renaissance scholars; List of Active Medieval and Renaissance Scholars; Doctoral Dissertations;Papers Read at Meetings of Learned Societies; Books in Press.

Speculum: Journal of Medieval Studies. Cambridge, Mass., v. 1- 1926- Library has v. 1, 1926- PN661 S6

Beginning with v. 9 (1934) each issue contains a Bibliography of American Periodical Literature arranged by subject. Bibliographies are brief and are concerned with medieval society and culture in Europe and the Middle East.

PERIOD BIBLIOGRAPHIES - Renaissance

Bibliographie Internationale de l'Humanisme et de la Renaissance. Genève, v. 1, 1965- Library has v. 1, 1965 - Z6207 R4B5 Ref.

An extensive annual bibliography of articles and books published primarily in Europe and North America concerning Humanism and the Renaissance broadly interpreted. It covers the 14th, 15th and 16th centuries. The bibliography appeared from 1958 through

1965 in Bibliothèque d'Humanisme et de Renaissance. CB361.B5.

Quarterly Checklist of Renaissance Studies. Darien, Conn., v. 1, 1959- Library has v. 4, 1962- Z6207.R4Q34 Ref.

Lists books and monographs and covers European history from the fifteenth to the seventeenth century. Literature entries are included selectively.

Renaissance Quarterly. New York, v. 1, 1948- entitled Renaissance News, 1948-66. CB361 R452.

Renaissance Books appears in each issue and contains a list of recently published books chiefly on Europe and North America. In addition contains signed bibliographic essays, discussing recent publications on a given topic.

Studies in English Literature 1500-1900. PR1 S82

For its annual bibliography, the Renaissance, see entry under Comprehensive Bibliographies.

Studies in Philology. Chapel Hill, N.C. v. 1, 1906- Library has v. 1, 1906- P1 S7x.

Literature of the Renaissance. An extensive bibliography which began in 1923 and was contained in one number of each annual volume. Reviews were noted and some titles had brief annotations. The bibliography did not appear in v. 67 (1970) and so far has not appeared in 1971.

PERIOD BIBLIOGRAPHIES - 1600-1800

Johnsonian Newsletter. New York, v. 1, 1940- Library has v. 1, 1940- PR1 J64.

A news sheet devoted to recent publications on Samuel Johnson and eighteenth century literary topics. Each issue contains a brief listing Some Recent Articles. Since 1970 there has been an added feature Work in Progress.

Philological Quarterly: a Journal Devoted to Scholarly Investigation. Iowa City, v. 1, 1922- Library has v. 1, 1922- P1 P55

One of the most comprehensive and thorough of the annual serial bibliographies, The Eighteenth Century: a Current Bibliography first made its appearance with the July 1971 issue. Lists books, articles and reviews with frequent critical annotations and covers all aspects of the eighteenth century. The format and subject matter does not differ greatly from the bibliography which appeared annually in the same journal from 1926-1970 entitled English Literature 1660-1800, except that it is limited now to eighteenth century descriptions. Two compilations of this bibliography have appeared under the editorship of Ronald Crane and covering the scholarship for the years 1950-62. ZWY45 C82 Ref.

Restoration and 18th Century Theatre Research. Chicago, v. 1, 1962- Library has v. 1, 1962- PN2000 R48xT

This annual comprehensive bibliography Restoration and 18th Century Theatre Research covers both books and articles published in the U.S. and the British Isles, contains brief non-evaluative annotations. Under News and Notes, Research in Progress is listed. In 1969 a cumulation appeared under the editorship of Carl Stratman. Restoration and 18th Century Theatre Research Bibliography 1961-1968. N.Y., 1969 Z2011 B4X. A new volume edited by Carl Stratman Restoration and Eighteenth Century Theatre Research 1900-1968. Carbondale, Ill. 1971. On order for Reference.

The Scriblerian: a News Journal Devoted to Pope and Swift and Their Circle. Philadelphia, v. 1, 1968- Library has v. 1, 1968- PR445.S3.

Each issue contains Foreign Reviews a bibliography covering books and periodical articles in many languages - a selective list with lengthy critical annotations. It also contains Recent Articles (confined to English scholarship) with critical annotations and finally a section of book reviews.

Seventeenth Century News. N.Y., v. 1, 1942- Library has v. 12, no. 2, 1954- PR1 S47

Since 1942 contains in each issue a brief but useful Abstracts of Recent Studies which summarizes articles on Milton, Donne and Herbert and other seventeenth century figures. Seventeenth Century Americana and Neo Latin News are other bibliographies appearing in this journal.

Studies in English Literature, 1500-1900. For its annual bibliographies on Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama, and Restoration and Eighteenth Century see Comprehensive Bibliographies.

PERIOD BIBLIOGRAPHIES -Late 18th Century and Victorian

English Language Notes. Boulder, Col., v. 1, 1963- Library has v.1, 1963- PR1E5 P55 The Romantic Movement: a Selective and Critical Bibliography has been an annual listing since 1965. Formerly the bibliography appeared in:- ELH (1937-1959) and in Philological Quarterly (1950-1964).

The September Supplement to English Language Notes is devoted to this comprehensive bibliography with descriptive and sometimes fairly lengthy critical annotations. Includes books on continental and English romanticism. Book reviews are noted.

Keats - Shelley Journal. New York, v. 1, 1952- Library has v. 1, 1952- PR1223 K4x

From its beginning contains an annual Current Bibliography on Keats, Byron, Shelley, Hunt and their circles. A comprehensive international bibliography reporting books, articles, and dissertations. Entries are annotated and book reviews are noted. A 1950-1962 compilation of the annual bibliographies is David Green's and Edwin Wilson's Keats, Shelley, Byron, Hunt and Their Circles: a Bibliography. Lincoln, Neb., [c1964]. ZWY 45.G82 Ref.

Studies in English Literature 1500-1900. For bibliography Nineteenth Century see Comprehensive Bibliographies.

Victorian Newsletter. New York, no.1, 1952- Library has no. 2 (1954); 6-17; 19; 21; 23-24; 26- PR1 V5x

Each issue contains Recent Publications, a Selected List which supplements the fuller annual list in Victorian Studies. Items are annotated and reviews are noted.

Victorian Poetry. Morgantown, W. Va., v. 1, 1963- Library has v. 1, 1963- PR500 V5

The Year's Work in Victorian Poetry has appeared annually since the journal began. A comprehensive annotated survey.

Victorian Studies. Bloomington, v. 1, 1957- Library has v. 1, 1957-
PR1 V5

Victorian Bibliography is an annual list which has appeared since the journal started. From 1933-1956 the bibliography was published in *Modern Philology*. Lists books, articles, dissertations with brief non-evaluative annotations. Book reviews are noted. As well as literature, other aspects of Victorian life are covered. The bibliographies for the years 1932-1954 have been collected in W.D. Templeman's *Bibliographies of Studies in Victorian Literature for the Thirteen Years, 1932-1944*. ZWY 45.T246 Ref. and in Austin Wright's *Bibliographies of Studies in Victorian Literature for the Ten Years 1945-1954*. Urbana, 1956. ZWZY45.W93b Ref. and in Robert Slack's *Bibliographies of Studies in Victorian Literature for the Ten Years 1955-1964*. Urbana, 1967. Z2013.B59.

PERIOD BIBLIOGRAPHIES - Twentieth Century Literature

Twentieth Century Literature: a Scholarly and Critical Journal. Denver, v. 1, 1955- Library has v. 1, 1955- PN2 T8

Current Bibliography has appeared in each issue since its beginning. A very extensive coverage which abstracts periodical articles, primarily English, American and European. Its early listings make this a most important searching tool for up-to-date material. Each issue also contains a checklist on a twentieth century writer e.g. April 1971 issue contains "*William Golding Checklist*".

West Coast Review: a Quarterly Magazine of the Arts. Burnaby, B.C., v. 1, 1966- Library has v. 1, 1966- AP2 W395

Each issue features a bibliography of avant-garde writing on either a subject e.g. surrealism or a writer e.g. October, 1970 issue contains *Earle Birney, A Bibliography in Progress, 1923-1969*.

III. NATIONAL LITERATURE LISTS

NATIONAL LITERATURE LISTS - American

American Literary Scholarship, an Annual, ed. by James L. Woodress. Durham, N.C. v. 1, 1965- Library has v. 1, 1965- PS3 A47 Ref.

A selective annotated bibliography of books and current criticism on American literature. Essay survey type of bibliography.

American Literature: a Journal of Literary History. Durham, N.C., v. 1, 1929- Library has v. 1, 1929- PS1 A6

Articles on American Literature Appearing in Current Periodicals has appeared in each issue since 1931. It gives an extensive coverage with brief annotations and lists some articles from foreign language journals. Additionally there is a *Research in Progress* section. Two compilations of the American Literature bibliography have been made by Lewis Leary. *Articles on American Literature 1900-1950*. Durham, 1954. *Articles on American Literature 1950-1967*. Durham, 1970. Z 1225.L492 Ref.

American Literature Abstracts: a Review of Current Scholarship in the Field of American Literature. San Jose, Calif., San Jose State College, 1967- On order for Ref.

"Contains non-evaluative summaries and appears semi-annually. Abstracts are divided chronologically according to the period of the literature covered".

American Quarterly. Philadelphia, v. 1, 1949- Library has v. 22, 1970 -
AP2 A3985 U.L.

Articles on American Studies has appeared in the summer issue since 1955. It is an annotated selective bibliography. Another annual feature is "American Studies Dissertationswhich contains both Works in Progress and finished dissertations".

NATIONAL LITERATURE LISTS - Canadian

Canadian Literature. Vancouver, v. 1, 1959- Library has v. 1, 1959-
PS8001 C25x

Canadian Literature (year) is the title of this annual bibliography issued with the spring number. An unannotated listing with books predominating. There is a brief section on periodical literature mentioning articles from the more important periodicals . There is also a bibliography on French Canadian Literature. Theses in English Canadian Literature is another annual feature of this review. A cumulation is Inglis Bell's and Susan Port's A Complete Checklist of Canadian Creative and Critical Writings in Both French and English for the Years, 1959-1963. Z 1375 B4. A further cumulation is stated to appear in late 1972.

University of Toronto Quarterly: a Canadian Journal of the Humanities.
Toronto, v. 1, 1931- Library has v. 1, 1931- AP5 U55

Since 1935 Letters in Canada has appeared in the July issue. This is a bibliographic essay containing long review articles on the past year's work in Canadian literature. It includes poetry, fiction, humanities, social studies, livres en francais. Periodical articles are not listed in the bibliography.

NATIONAL LITERATURE LISTS - Commonwealth Literature

Journal of Commonwealth Literature. London, no. 1, 1965- Library has
no. 6, 1969- PR1 J67.

Annual Bibliography of Commonwealth Literature (year) appears in the December issue. Brief essays at the beginning of each bibliography on Australia, Canada, Ceylon, Pakistan, African countries, India, West Indies, New Zealand, Maylaysia and Singapore single out and comment on the most important books of the year. A comprehensive listing follows these introductory essays.

NATIONAL LITERATURE LISTS - Scottish

The Bibliotheck. Glasgow, v. 1, 1956- Library has v. 1, 1956-
Z2054 B5 Ref.

Beginning with 1970 the periodical has published a supplement entitled Annual Bibliography of Scottish Literature. A selective unannotated listing of books, reviews, essays and articles in the more important periodicals and newspapers.

Scottish studies. Edinburgh, v. 1, 1957- Library has v. 1, 1957-
AS121 S32

Since the journal's first year it has contained Scottish Studies (Year): 'An Annual Bibliography. Covers a wide range of research including history, folklore and literature.

IV. TOPICS AND GENRES

TOPICS AND GENRES - Bibliography

Studies in Bibliography. Charlottesville, Virginia. v. 1, 1948/49- Library has v. 1, 1948/49- Z1008 V55.

A selective checklist of Bibliographic scholarship consisting of two sections: Part I: Incunabula and Early Renaissance. Part II: Later Renaissance to the present. Two compilations of this bibliography have appeared. Studies in Bibliography v. 10 published in 1957 is a compilation of the first six years of the bibliography, 1949-1955. The second compilation A Selective Checklist of Bibliographical Scholarship (Series B) 1956-1962 was issued as a separate publication in 1967 under the editorship of Howell J. Heaney and Rudolph Hirsch. On order for Ref.

TOPICS AND GENRES - Comparative Literature

Journal of English and Germanic Philology. Urbana, Ill., v. 1, 1897- Library has v. 1, 1897- PD1 J7

Anglo-German Literary Bibliography (year) has appeared annually since 1935, an unannotated list of books and articles which are concerned with the relations between German and English, and German and American literature. The cross-cultural bias of this bibliography causes it to be helpful for translations and dissertations.

Revue de Littérature Comparée. Paris. v. 1, 1921- Library has v. 1, 1921- PN851 R4

Bibliographie: Livres et Periodiques appeared quarterly from the beginning of the journal until 1960. Journals indexed are mainly from the Romance Languages.

Romanic Review: a Quarterly Publication. N.Y., v. 1, 1910- Library has v. 1, 1910- PC1 R7

From 1938-1948 published an annual bibliography Anglo-French and Franco-American Studies: A Current Bibliography. An annotated list which included books, articles, and reviews.

Yearbook of Comparative and General Literature. Chapel Hill, N.C. v. 1, 1952- Library has v. 1, 1952- PN851 Y4 Ref. Index Stands.

Each annual volume includes Bibliography of Comparative Literature an extensive, unannotated listing of articles and books published throughout the world concerning the comparative study of the ancient, medieval and modern literatures of the world. It supplements and follows the same arrangements as Friedrich Baldensperger's Bibliography of Comparative Literature, N.Y. [1960, ^{c}1950] ZWZY B19 Ref. Another feature of the Yearbook is List of Translations limited to English translations of foreign literature published in the United States for a given year. The volume for 1969 (published 1970) lists 404 translations.

TOPICS AND GENRES - Computer Studies

Computers and the Humanities. Flushing, N.Y. v. 1, 1966- Library has v. 1, no. 1, 1966- QA76 C6x Music Library and Library Science.

Contains Annual Bibliography for (year) two sections of which are the most relevant for English studies. I. General. II. Language and Literature. Also appearing twice yearly is Directory of Scholars Active which report studies planned or in progress.

TOPICS AND GENRES - Criticism

The Explicator. Richmond, Va., v. 1, 1942- Library has v. 1, 1942-
PR1 E9

An annual Checklist of Explication has appeared since 1945. Lists periodical articles and books of the previous year's explication of British and American writing. The listings are useful as supplements to J. Kuntz' Poetry Explication, a Checklist of Interpretation Since 1925 of British and American Poems, Past and Present. Denver, 1962. Z2014 P7K8 Ref. and Inglis Bell's The English Novel, 1578-1956. Denver, Swallow Press, 1959. AIZ B41 Ref.

Studies in Short Fiction. Newberry, S.C., v. 1, 1963- Library has v. 1, 1963- PN3311 S8

Has included an annual Bibliography since the beginning of the journal; an unannotated listing of interpretations and criticism on short fiction in English. Besides articles, books are also analyzed. Continues Warren Walker's Twentieth Century Short Story Explication: Interpretations 1900-1966 of Short Fiction since 1800. 2d ed. Hamden, Conn. 1967. Z5917 SW33 Ref.

Wisconsin Studies in Contemporary Literature. Madison, Wisc. v. 1, 1960- v. 8, Fall 1967. Library has v. 1, 1960- v. 8, Fall 1967.
PN2 W55

Criticism: a Review, an essay review which commented on books relating to contemporary British and American literature, appeared in this periodical from 1964 - Fall 1967 when its title was changed to Contemporary Review. Also appearing in this periodical from 1962- Fall 1967 was the bibliography Poetry, an evaluative bibliography which commented on books of poetry of the previous year. Contemporary Review does not carry these features.

TOPICS AND GENRES - Ethnic Literature

Studies in Black Literature. Fredericksburg, Va., v. I, 1970- Library has v. 1, 1970- AP2 S76x

Only three issues were available for examination, but each issue contained a bibliography. In the summer, 1970 issue appeared Bibliography of Afro-American Fiction 1853-1970 an alphabetic listing by author of books for this period. In summer, 1971 issue appeared Richard Wright: a Bibliography of Secondary Sources. In Autumn, 1971 issue appeared a Bibliography of Ralph Ellison's Published Writings, so it would appear that bibliographies are to be a regular feature of this periodical.

TOPICS AND GENRES - Fiction

Modern Fiction Studies: a Critical Quarterly, Lafayette Ind., v. 1, 1955- Library has v. 1, 1955- PS379 M55

From 1955 until 1968 contained twice a year, Modern Fiction Newsletter a bibliographic essay with extensive comments on new books in British, American and continental fiction. Since 1968 this has been replaced by Recent Books on Modern Fiction. Until 1968 two issues a year were devoted to individual authors and included a Selected Checklist of Criticism of the authors studied.

Studies in the Novel. Denton, Tex., v. 1, 1969- Library has v. 1, 1969- PN3311 S8x

This journal covers history and criticism of the English and American novel. There is a brief Abstracts section in each issue,which abstracts current books in the field. In addition,two special numbers (summer and winter) feature individual novelists or genres. These include extensive bibliographies of books, articles and dissertations.

English Literature in Transition. 1880-1920 (formerly English Fiction in Transition). Lafayette, Ind., v. 1, 1957- Library has v. 1, 1957- PR1 E55

A major concern of this periodical is "the publishing of bibliographies of primary works, or abstracts of writings about authors of the period, and manuscript location lists". Since 1964 "Special Series" on individual authors have appeared irregularly. Presently, each issue features a bibliography of a late 19th or early 20th century writer in the Bibliography Notes and News section.

TOPICS AND GENRES - Folklore

Abstracts of Folklore Studies. Austin, Texas, v. 1, 1963- Library has v. 1, 1963- GR1 A52 Ref.

"Brief factual summaries of articles relevant to folklore discipline". English language materials predominate. Contains a brief Bibliographical Notes and detailed indexes. In Sept. issue of 1964/1965 appeared Annual Bibliography but it has not appeared since. Formerly from 1954 through 1963 Annual Bibliography appeared as the supplement to Journal of American Folklore. The predecessor to Annual Bibliography was Folklore in Periodical Literature which appeared in Journal of American Folklore from 1949 through 1953.

TOPICS AND GENRES - Literary Periodicals

Gerstenberger, Donna
Third Directory of Periodicals Publishing Articles in English and American Literature and Languages. Denver, Swallow Press, 1970. Z2015 P7G7 1970 Ref.

The Directory gives brief non-evaluative descriptions of the periodicals covered and indicates the type of articles (length, etc.) which will be included.

Small Press Review. El Cerrito, Cal.,v. 1, 1967- Library has v. 1, 1967- (irregular) Z284 S6x Ref.

Two listings of interest. Quarterly record contains all small press items except periodicals,Mags: new/received new presses lists new magazines that did not appear in the immediately preceding Directory of Little Magazines. El Carrito, v. 1, 1965- Library has v. 4, 1969-

Trace. London & Hollywood, v. 1, 1952- v.19, 1970. Library has v. 10, 1961- v. 19, 1970. PN2 T7

From its beginning has included a Directory of Little Magazines, in later years entitled The Chronicle: an Evolving Directory. The 1970 volume used New Listings. A useful directory as it gave titles of Canadian little magazines as well as English, American and Australian.

TOPICS AND GENRES - Theatre & Drama

Educational Theatre Journal. Washington, v. 1, 1949- Library has v. 2, 1950- PN3171 E38

Doctoral Projects in Progress in Theatre Arts has appeared in the journal since 1953. Theatre in Review,an additional feature, contains lengthy signed critical reviews of current productions including Canadian.

Modern Drama. Lawrence, Kansas. v. 1, 1958- Library has v. 1, 1958- (missing issues) PN1861 M55

Modern Drama: a Selective Bibliography of Works Published in English was a feature of this journal from 1965-1968. The bibliography listed articles and books on modern drama which had appeared the previous year.

Revue d'Histoire du Théatre. Paris, v. 1, 1948- Library has v. 1, 1948- PN2003 R38

Bibliographie has been published in each issue since vol. 12, 1960. Lists both biographical and critical articles on American and British dramatists, as well as European, from the earliest times until the present. Mainly devoted to theatre as distinct from drama.

Theatre Documentation. New York, The Theatre Library Association, v. 1, 1968- Library has vol. 1, 1968- PN2000T48x Ref.

Each issue contains bibliographical articles on theatre subjects, indexes of valuable theatre books or collections, a Scholarly Works in Progress section and an annotated survey of New Publications.

Theatre Quarterly. London. v. 1, 1971- Library has v. 1, 1971- PN2001 T5x

Each issue features Current Bibliography, a listing of all books on drama and theatre published or reprinted in the English language. This feature began with the first issue of the periodical. Also contains Theatre Facts, a chronological listing of events and productions.

V. RELATIONS OF LITERATURE WITH OTHER SUBJECTS

Journal of Aesthetics and Art Criticism. N.Y., v. 1, 1941- Library has v. 1, 1941- N1 J6 Blackader.

Contains the annual feature Selective Current Bibliography for Aesthetics and Related Fields, which first appeared in 1946. It lists "publications which are considered important for the philosophical scientific or other theoretical study of the arts and related phenomena". An unannotated listing of books and periodicals with some analytics for books. Its entries are under the following headings (1) General Aesthetics and Philosophy of Art; (2) Literature (over 300 entries listed in the bibliography); (3) Music and Musicology; (4) Psychology (many entries in this section have literary connotations); (5) Visual Arts and Architecture.

Literature and Psychology; a Quarterly Journal of Literary Criticism as Informed by Depth Psychology. Teaneck, N.Y., 1951- Library has v. 17, 1967 only. PN49 L5 (later issues on order).

Bibliography, an annotated checklist, has been an irregular feature of this journal. Starting 1969 it appears as a regular feature.

Symposium: a Journal Devoted to Modern Languages and Literature. Syracuse, N.Y., v. 1, 1946- Library has v. 1, 1946- PB1 S9

Relations of Literature and Science: a Selected Bibliography was featured annually from 1963-1967. Contained books and articles on the relations between literature and botany, astronomy, medicine, anthropology and psychology. Supplements Fred Dudley's The Relations of Literature and Science: a Selected Bibliography 1930-1967. Ann Arbor, 1968 Z6511 D8 Ref.

VI. AUTHOR BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Blake Newsletter. Berkeley, Calif. v. 1, 1968- Library has v. 2 (no. 3) 1969- PR4147 B47 R.B.D.

A Checklist of Blake Scholarship appeared in the Fall 1970 issue but has not appeared since. In the May 1970 issue Works in Progress was included but has appeared irregularly since. The Newsletter is a useful supplement to Blake Studies, an annual. PR4147 B48.

Browning Newsletter. Waco, Texas, no.1, 1968- Library has no. 6, 1971- PR4229 B78

Two issues a year are published. Each issue contains A Checklist of Publications. Each checklist contains a list of books and periodical articles and there is also a section devoted to reviews. Also includes an essay review of the Year's Research on Robert and Elizabeth Browning.

Conradiana. Abilene, Tex., v. 1, 1968- Library has v. 1, 1968- PR6005 04Z58x

Each issue since the periodical started contains Conrad Bibliography: a Continuing Checklist. Designed to supplement the published book bibliographies,it includes items both current and retrospective not recorded in the book bibliographies. It is a comprehensive unannotated listing.

Chaucer Review; a Journal of Medieval Studies and Literature. University Park, Pa., v. 1, 1966- Library has v. 2, no. 4, 1968- PR1901 C48.

Annual features since its beginning are Chaucer Research, the work almost entirely of American Chaucerians, and Publications, listing books and articles which have been taken from M.L.A. Bibliography.

D.H. Lawrence Review. Fayetteville, Ark., v. 1, 1969- Library has v. 3 1970 - PR6023 A93 Z6234.

An annual feature is The Checklist of D.H. Lawrence Criticism andScholarship. The checklist for 1970, including books and periodicals, is chiefly the work of English and American critics on Lawrence and his circle. It is divided into 5 sections General Poetry, Individual Works of Fiction, Non-fiction Prose and Drama.

Dickens Studies Newsletter. Carbondale, Ill., v. 1, 1970- Library has v. 1, 1970- PN4579 D5x

The Dickens Checklist is a feature in each quarterly issue. Under Dickens' Works, new and translated editions of Dickens are given. The checklist notes both books and articles and some material not included in Victorian Studies checklist.

James Joyce Quarterly. Tulsa, Okla. v. 1, 1963- Library has: v. 6, 1968- (earlier issues on order). PR6019 OqZ637

Supplemental J.J. Checklist supplements the PMLA bibliography and the previous J.J.Q. lists, a feature contained in the periodical

Menckeniana: a Quarterly Review. Baltimore, v. 1, 1962- Library has v. 20, 1966- PS3525 E43 M4x

Each issue contains Bibliographic Checklist, an annotated checklist including some quite lengthy annotations on Mencken and his circle.

Milton Quarterly. Athens, Ohio, v. 1, 1967- Library has v. 4, 1970- PR3579 M5x

Each number contains Abstracts, which are abstracts of periodical articles, Books of Interest, an annotated checklist, and Articles of Related Interest which is also annotated.

The Shavian: the Journal of the Shaw Society. London, v. 1, 1953- Library has v. 1, 1953- (missing issues) PR5366 S5x.

Each number contains Literary Survey, a running commentary on current Shaw writings and events, including productions of his plays.

The Shaw Review. University Park, Pa., v. 1, 1957- Library has v. 8, 1965- PR5366 A15

"The Shaw Review's perspective is Bernard Shaw and his milieu, its personalities, works, revelance to his age and ours". Each number contains either A Continuing Checklist of Shaviana (an annotated list of books, pamphlets, periodical articles and dissertations) or a specialized checklist e.g. in May 1971 issue A Shaw/Shakespeare Checklist appeared.

Spenser Newsletter. London, Ont., v. 1, 1970- Library has v. 1, 1970- PR2363 S6x

Contains the following features: Books, Reviews and Notices; Articles, Abstracts and Notices; Completed Dissertations; Work in Progress. A supplement coverage given in MLA bibliography.

Thoth. Syracuse, N.Y., v. 1, 1959- On order for McL. 1971-

The Thoth Annual Bibliography of Crane Scholarship has appeared since 1964. "Reported in the bibliogrpahies are editions of Crane, books, articles in books, journal articles internationally gathered in addition to American doctoral dissertations".

Walt Whitman Review. Detroit, v. 1, 1955- Library has v. 16, 1970- PS3229 W39

Whitman: a Current Bibliography appears in each issue, an unannotated listing of books and periodical articles. Reviews are noted.

Wallace Stevens Newsletter. Evanston, Ill., v. 1, no. 1, 1969- Library has v. 1, no. 1, 1969- PS3537 T4753 Z848.

Each issue contains Current Bibliography, a briefly annotated checklist of periodical articles and reviews. Two other features are Work in Progress and Recent Dissertations. The dissertations have been taken from the latest volume of Dissertation Abstracts.

Shakespeare:

Jahrbuch. Berlin, v. 1, 1865- v. 100, 1964. Library has v. 1, 1865- v. 100, 1964 .S68d4

Shakespeare Bibliographie was an annual listing since the periodical began. In 1965 it was transferred to

Jahrbuch, Heidelberg. v. 1, 1965- Library has v. 1, 1965- PR2889 D42

Shakespeare Bibliographie is an extensive bibliography which reports books, articles and dissertations in many languages and locates reviews. In 1969 the Jahrbuch did not contain the bibliography but the editors have promised that it will be resumed.

Shakespeare Newsletter. New York, v. 1, 1950- Library has v. 1, 1950- PR2825 S48

Useful chiefly as a supplement to scholarly Shakespeare journals. Special features include Dissertation Digest and Review of Periodicals.

Shakespeare Quarterly. New York, v. 1, 1950- Library has v. 1, 1950- PR2885 S63

From the beginning has included an annual bibliography. The present title is Shakespeare: an Annotated World Bibliography for (year). Records books, articles, reviews, theatre productions directly related to Shakespeare. A continuation of The Annual Bibliography of Shakespeareana which appeared in Shakespeare Association Bulletin. N.Y., v. 1-24, 1924-1949 Library has v. 1-24, 1924-1949 PR2887 N5.

Shakespeare Research Opportunities. Riverside, Calif., no. 1, 1965- Library has no. 2, 1966- PR2885 S64

This annual report of the Modern Language Association of America Conference includes an annotated "Shakespearean Work in Progress".

Shakespeare Survey: an Annual Survey of Shakespearian Study and Production. Cambridge, v. 1, 1948- Library has v. 1, 1948- PR2888 C3

International in scope, this scholarly survey has included from its beginning The Year's Contributions to Shakespearian Study. It is divided into three sections (1) Critical Studies; (2) Shakespeare's Life and Times; (3) Textual Criticism. These are highly selective, evaluative essay bibliographies which cover the important scholarship of the year.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

FILM: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

Any guide to the film today must of necessity begin with the statement that in recent years there has been a literature "explosion" in this area. This compilation of reference sources on the film in the McGill Library system is no exception. The proliferation of bibliographies, catalogues, handbooks, histories, etc. has necessitated a high degree of selectivity in the following list. Generally speaking it emphasizes a scholarly approach to the film as art, with only a few technical or "how to" items being included. Recently published materials predominate, except for items which could be considered classics in the field. There is a bias towards the feature film, with the documentary and the underground film being the only two "genres" considered.

In addition to the titles cited below, the Reference Department Vertical File contains under the heading CINEMA some useful bibliographies (eg. "Cinema Canada, 1971. Publications" and "Canadian Cinematography, A Bibliography. Cinematographie Canadienne, Bibliographie" prepared at the National Library in Ottawa in 1972; "Films: Sources of Information", prepared by the Perkins Library at Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 1972). Also in the Vertical File under CANADA. NATIONAL FILM BOARD will be found some annual catalogues of the Film Board's productions.

The LC subject catalogue groups most film material relevant to this bibliography under MOVING PICTURE and MOVING PICTURES with various subheadings. The Cutter subject catalogue may be checked under the same headings, but few subdivisions are provided.

All locations and holdings for items in this bibliography have not been indicated. For additional locations and additional holdings please consult the McGill Union Catalogue under the entries cited.

This guide is arranged as follows:

I. GUIDES AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES........................2

II. FILM CATALOGUES AND LISTINGS..................4

III. DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS...............6

IV. HANDBOOKS AND DIRECTORIES.....................7

V. HISTORIES.......................................9
   A. General
   B. National

VI. BIOGRAPHY......................................11

VII. COLLECTIONS OF REVIEWS.......................13

VIII. INDEXES.....................................15

IX. SERIALS.......................................18
   A. Guides
   B. Titles

X. FILM LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION CENTRES IN THE MONTREAL AREA..........................20

I. GUIDES AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z1082
.B595
Ref.Index
Stands

Bibliographic Index; A Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies. v.1, 1937/42- New York.

See section VIII.

Z5630
.B55
Ref.

Blum, Eleanor. Basic Books in the Mass Media; An Annotated, Selected Booklist Covering General Communications, Book Publishing, Broadcasting, Film, Magazines, Newspapers, Advertising, Indexes and Scholarly and Professional Periodicals. Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1972.

Intended to update the author's Reference Books in the Mass Media (Urbana, 1963), but in fact 400 new titles were added and many annotations rewritten. Includes titles which are primarily reference material (e.g. handbooks, directories, bibliographies) and also such items as surveys, anthologies, studies, histories, classics. No "how to" material. Titles which fall into several sections are cross-referenced. Excellent descriptive, rather than evaluative, annotations. Section IV dealing with The Film includes books and periodicals. Entry is by book author or periodical title; there is an author-title index.

Z5784
.M9B897
Ref.

Bukalski, Peter J, ed. Film Research, A Critical Bibliography with Annotations and Essay. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1972.

A general essay on film research and growth of the literature is followed by a subjective annotated list of 50 books the author considers essential. The rest of the volume is unannotated. Section on film rental and purchase; list of film periodicals; and the major bibliography, divided into such categories as Film History, Theory, Criticism and Introductory Works; Film Genres, Biographies, etc. Each section includes both monographs and periodicals, alphabetically listed under main entry. No index.

Z5781
.C485
v.3A
Ref.

Chicorel Theatre Index to Plays in Anthologies, Periodicals, Discs and Tapes. Volume 3A. Chicorel Bibliography to the Performing Arts. New York, Chicorel Pub. Co., 1972.

Entire volume has more than 8,000 entries under 300 subject headings. Relevant are Motion Picture, with subheadings Actors and Actresses, Criticism, Music; and Motion Pictures, with subheadings Bibliography, Education, History, Reviews, Yearbooks, etc. Selective. Unannotated. Full bibliographic information. Also useful is a 10 page list of periodicals in various languages appearing under heading, Periodicals - Motion Pictures. No index.

Z1035
.C5
Ref.,
Ref.VF

Cohen, Joan. "A Visual Explosion: The Growth of Film Literature" in Choice, v.10, no. 1, March, 1973, p.26-40.

Ms. Cohen is a librarian at the American Film Institute, Center for Advanced Film Studies, Beverly Hills, California. Bibliographical essay, under such headings as Moving Picture History, The Aesthetics, Theory and Language of Film, Genre Films. Followed by alphabetical list of items cited.

Z5784
.M9E55
1971
Ref.,UL

Enser, A.G.S. Filmed Books and Plays: A List of Books and Plays from which Films Have Been Made, 1928-1967. Revised ed... with a supplementary list for 1968 and 1969. London, Deutsch, 1971.

Includes one section covering 1928-49, and four supplements. Nearly all films either British or American in origin. Three approaches are provided to connect the films and their sources: by film title, by author of source, and by Change of Original Title Index. Film information includes name of maker or distributing company and year film was registered; book or play information includes author, title, and publisher.

Z5784
.M9G66
Ref.

Gottesman, Ronald and Harry M. Geduld. Guidebook to Film; An Eleven-in-One Reference. New York, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1972.

International in scope, but with English language and American emphasis. Includes annotated lists of books and periodicals under such headings as Reference Works, Film and Society, etc. Lists theses and dissertations about film; information about museums and archives; film schools; equipment and supplies; distributors; book stores, publishers and sources for stills; film organizations and services; festivals and contests; winners of various awards; and a brief glossary of terminology in general use. No index.

Z5784
.M9M3
Ref.

McCarty, Clifford. Published Screenplays: A Checklist. 1st ed. Kent, Ohio, Kent State University Press, 1971. (The Serif Series: Bibliographies and Checklists, no. 18)

To be included, screenplays must be published in English and issued commercially. Inclusive, not selective, for produced screenplays. Includes any excerpt of more than one page. If screen play unproduced, includes only those by professional filmmakers or connected with figures of some literary reputation. May be separately published or in handbooks, biographies, etc. Arranged alphabetically by title. Entry consists of title, studio, year, director, author(s) of screenplay, source (if necessary) as well as the basic information of where the screenplay has been published.

Z5784
.M9R42
Ref.

Rehrauer, George. Cinema Booklist. Metuchen, New Jersey, Scarecrow Press, 1972.

Current books devoted to film and film-making sought, read, examined, described and/or evaluated as an aid for large general audience. Arrangement is alphabetical by "main entry". Useful lists: Classic Film Scripts (pre-1945), Modern Film Scripts, and selected Film Periodicals. Author, co-author and directors index; also a selective non-comprehensive and not too useful subject index.

On order
for Ref.
(June, 1973)

Vincent, Carl, Riccardo Redi, and Franco Venturini. General Bibliography of Motion Pictures. New York, Arno Press, 1971.

Z1035
.A1W5x
Ref.

Winckler, Paul A. Humanities; Outline and Bibliography. Long Island, Long Island University, Palmer Graduate Library School, 1971.

Prepared for library science students. Value of the brief, unannotated section on films and the cinema lies in its intelligent subjectivity. Includes lists of monographs; organizations, associations, and societies; selected periodicals; libraries.

Z5784
.M9W75
1966
Ref.

Writers' Program. New York. The Film Index; A Bibliography. (reprint of the New York, 1941 edition) New York, Published for the Museum of Modern Art by Arno Press, 1966-

Volume 1, The Film as Art.

Annotated bibliography of 8,600 entries representing books, periodical articles, film reviews in English only. Compiled in 1941 with general cut-off date 1935. Aims at being comprehensive, not selective, with emphasis on American material and the creative rather than technical or sociological aspects. History, trends, biographical information about actors, directors; identification, reviews and criticism of specific films are good areas. Arranged in two major parts: "History and Technique"; "Types of Film". Divided by subject, with index including author, title, films and 500 variant film titles. No further volumes published.

II. FILM CATALOGUES AND LISTINGS

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

American Film Institute. *The American Film Institute Catalog of Motion Pictures Produced in the U.S.* New York, Bowker, 1971-

A vast project to provide a filmographic record of features, short films and newsreels, 1893-1970. The only volumes so far available cover feature films 1921-1930, and are edited by Kenneth Munden. The main entry is by title, giving production company, sponsor, distributor, date of release, copyright date and number, technical data (such as "silent", "colour"), production credits, cast credits, indication of genre, the original source of the film with complete bibliographical citation (when necessary), a summary of the contents, and a list of subject terms under which indexed. Alternate titles are cross-referenced; indexing is by personal, institutional and corporate names as well as subject.

On order
for Ref.
(Feb.1972)

The Canadian Film Co-operative Association. Catalogue. no.1, 1970- Toronto.

Z1365
.C23
Ref.

Canadiana. 1950- Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1950-

Since 1964, includes in Part 4 alphabetical listing by title of English and French films and filmstrips made in Canada. Length, sound, whether or not colour, mm. and credits; sometimes a brief summary. Previous to 1964, films produced in Canada were included in the *Canadian Index to Periodicals* (see section VIII).

PN1998
.D55
Ref.

Dimmitt, Richard Bertrand. *A Title Guide to the Talkies: A Comprehensive Listing of 16,000 Feature-Length Films From October 1927 Until December 1963*. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1965. 2v.

Purpose is to provide origins of screenplay from which film derived - novel, short story, etc. or original script. Entries consist of movie title followed by the title of original work, its author, place of publication, publisher, date and pagination. Cross references provided for titles which were changed when turned into film, making it possible to determine how many times a particular work has been so adapted. Volume 2 is name index. Companion volume to the author's *Actor Guide to the Talkies*. (See section VI).

On order
for Ref.
(July 1973)

Film Canadiana: Canada's National Filmography / La filmographie canadienne. v.1, 1969- Ottawa.

Published by the Canadian Film Institute.

On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Gifford, Denis. *The British Film Catalog, 1895-1970; A Reference Guide.* New York, McGraw-Hill, 1973.

Chronological guide to 15,000 British feature films, including studio, release date, running time, director, writer, cast, and brief description of plot. Publisher claims this comprises every British feature film ever made and that most of the material included is not obtainable either in book form or in periodicals. Alphabetical index of film titles. (from Publisher's Advertisement)

On order
for Ref.
(Dec.1972)

Lee, Walt. *Reference Guide to Fantastic Films* (Science Fiction, Fantasy, Horror). Los Angeles, Walt Lee, 1972.

Folio
PN1993.5
.C2C3
no.6

Morris, Peter, ed. *Canadian Feature Films: 1913-1969*. Ottawa, Canadian Film Institute, 1970-

Detailed filmographies giving production credits, synopses, notes on production and extracts from reviews for indigenous and non-indigenous films shot in Canada. Part 1, 1913-1940; Part II will cover 1941-1969. Amended and enlarged edition of his *Canadian Feature Films, 1914-64* (Ottawa, 1965).

Folio
PN
1998
.N5
Ref,Stacks

Niver, Kemp R. *Motion Pictures from the Library of Congress Paper Print Collection, 1894-1912*. Edited by Bebe Bergsten. Berkeley, Calif., University of California Press, 1967.

Prior to 1907 no copyright law protected motion pictures in the U.S., so paper prints were deposited at L.C. instead. This is a listing of these 3,000 titles, now restored. Entry includes title, cast (where ascertained), producing ocmpany, copyright number and date, length in feet of 16mm film, film condition, categories into which this film was classified (e.g. Advertising), and a synopsis, sometimes pointing out significant features of camera position, etc. Arranged by broad area (e.g.Advertising, Cartoons) with index approach by subject (including Serials and Series, Unusual Camera Uses) and title.

PN1998
.U615
Ref.

United States. Copyright Office. *Motion Pictures 1894-1912; Identified from the Records of the United States Copyright Office by Howard Lamarr Walls*. Washington, Library of Congress, 1953.

______. *Motion Pictures 1912-1939*. Washington, Library of Congress, 1951.

______. *Motion Pictures 1940-49*. Washington, Library of Congress, 1953.

______. *Motion Pictures 1950-59*. Washington, Library of Congress, 1960.

Essentially these volumes all list, under title, films deposited for copyright in the U.S. Copyright Office during the years indicated. Extensive,but incomplete, record of motion picture production in U.S. Information supplied consists usually of title, name of claimant of copyright, date of beginning of copyright term, registration number. The 1894-1912 volume has a claimant index. The 1912-39 volume includes in main entry title, production statement, date, sponsor, physical description, notes (i.e. if came from novel, who was author, etc.), credits, claimant and author of motion picture, copyright date and registration number. It, and the two following volumes, have name index and a series list. In the 1940-49 volume, a brief statement describing or characterizing the motion picture and a listing of the cast were added in certain cases only. The 1950-59 volume eliminated the credits and the cast. Continued by U.S. Library of Congress *Catalog of Copyright Entries: Third Series, Parts 12-13, Motion Pictures and Filmstrips* (Washington, 1947-).

Z881
.A1C327
Ref.

United States. Library of Congress. *Library of Congress Catalog; Motion Pictures and Filmstrips, A Cumulative List of Works Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards, 1948-* . Washington.

Title, publisher, dates and call number vary slightly. Until 1953 published as a volume of the L.C. or National Union Catalog; now issued separately. Includes U.S. and Canadian Films of educational or instructive value, broadly interpreted. Arranged under title. Recent issues include subject index. Entry includes production company, format, credits if available, and a summary of contents.

III. DICTIONARIES AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

On order for Ref. (July 1973)	Cameron, Ian et al. World Encyclopedia of the Film. New ed., New York, World, 1972.
PN1625 .E7 Ref.	Enciclopedia dello spettacolo. Roma, Casa editrice Le Maschere, 1954-1962. 9v. plus appendix, supplement, index. Deals with all aspects of the performing arts in all countries and languages. Bibliographies at the end of each article. The Appendix specifically devoted to the cinema is on order.
TR847 .F62 1969 Ref.,UL	The Focal Encyclopedia of Film and Television Techniques. 1st American ed. New York, Hastings House, 1969. Alphabetical arrangement. Technical. Provides historical framework with condensed technical histories and chronologies of the media, and short biographical sketches of the pioneers. Also includes entries for principal creative technicians. Attempt to reconcile British and North American terminology. Alphabetical listing followed by Film and Television; A Basic Anatomy, by Raymond Spottiswoode, who is also the general editor. Index.
On order for Ref. (July 1973)	Boussinot, Roger, ed. Encyclopédie du cinéma. Paris, Bordas, 1967-70. 2v.
On order for Ref. (July 1973)	Cameron, James R. and Joseph S. Citre. Cameron's Encyclopedia of Sound Motion Pictures. 6th ed. Florida, Cameron, 1959.
On order for Ref. (July 1973)	Elsevier's Dictionary of Cinema, Sound and Music. Ed. by W.E. Clason. Amsterdam, Elsevier Publishing Co., 1956. Gives equivalents in English, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, German.
PN1579 .G5 Ref.	Giteau, Cécile. Dictionnaire des arts du spectacle, français-anglais-allemand; théatre, cinéma, cirque, danse, radio, marionnettes, télévision, documentologie. Paris, Dunod, 1970. Supplies equivalent terms in French, English, German. Chapter on cinema is subdivided by sections (e.g. The Film Makers, Production) and within each section French terms are arranged alphabetically and followed by English and German equivalents. English, German and French indexes refer back to classified sections.
PN1998 .A2G7 1968 Ref.,UL	Graham, Peter John. A Dictionary of the Cinema. Rev. and reset. New York, A.S. Barnes, 1968. (The International Film Guide Series) See section VI.
On order for Ref. (July 1973)	International encyclopedia of film. Roger Manvell, general ed. New York, Crown; London, Joseph, 1972.
PN1998 .J64 UL	Jordan, Thurston C. ed. Glossary of Motion Picture Terminology. Menlo Park, Calif., Pacific Coast Publishers, 1968. Very brief, succinct definitions of terms used both in filmmaking and in criticism.

PN1993.45
.M5
Educ.

Mitry, Jean. *Dictionnaire du cinéma*. Paris, Larousse, 1963.

Includes actors, titles of films, producers, directors, technicians, as well as definitions. Well illustrated. Chronology of major films, 1895-1959.

On order
for Ref.
(July 1973)

Smith, John M. and T. Cawkwell, eds. *The World Encyclopedia of Film.* London, Studio Vista, 1973.

IV. HANDBOOKS AND DIRECTORIES

PN1998
.A53
Ref.

Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences. *Who Wrote the Movie and What Else Did He Write? An Index of Screen Writers and Their Film Works, 1936-1969.* Los Angeles, Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences and the Writers' Guild of America, West, 1970.

One section arranged by author (2,000) followed by screen credits, published works and produced plays; another by film title (13,000) followed by producing or distributing company and year of release. Also an Awards index, including nominees and winners for writing awards of the Academy from 1927-1969 and Writers' Guild Awards from inception in 1948 to 1969.

On order
for Ref.
(Dec.1972)

Approaches; A Media Resources Handbook for People at McGill Needing Information on Video, Film, Slides, Tapes, Media Centres and Other Matters Related to the Study and Use of Media. Prepared by Carol A. Rollit and William C. Wees. Montreal, English Department, McGill University, 1972.

The film section includes information on filmmaking at McGill, obtaining equipment, showing films, buying films, film literature sources and film archives in Montreal.

PN1997.8
.C7
Ref.

Crowther, Bosley. *The Great Films: Fifty Golden Years of Motion Pictures.* New York, Putnam, 1967.

Chronologically arranged. Selective; attempts to include films which have been break-throughs in terms of content. Provides credits, cast, illustrations and personal criticism which includes comments on a director's previous films, or a cameraman's earlier techniques. Supplemental list of 100 distinguished films; brief bibliography; index of films.

On order
for Ref.
(July 1973)

Beattie, Eleanor. *A Handbook of Canadian Film.* Toronto, Peter Martin Associates, in association with *Take One* magazine, 1973.

A valiant attempt to collect and organize information on all aspects of the Canadian film. The Filmmakers section comprises an alphabetical listing of established filmmakers, including a brief biography, filmography and bibliography. There is a similar section on Animation, and another on Emerging Filmmakers. Information is also included on professional associations, film societies, film courses, film festivals, film and photography archives, film collections, and film literature. Hampered by lack of an index, except for film titles.

PN1993.8
.U5F4
Stacks

Fensch, Thomas. *Films on the Campus*. South Brunswick, N.J., A.S. Barnes, 1970.

Claims to be the first complete, comprehensive analysis of film programs, student films and film work in colleges and universities in the U.S. Includes six scripts from student films which the author feels will help others. Does not include all film schools. Author considers it "comprehensive, but not all-inclusive". Provides an abridged lex-

On order for Ref. (July 1973)	Guide to College Film Courses. 1969/70- . Washington. Put out annually by the American Film Institute.
On order for Ref. (July 1973)	A Guide to Film Courses in Canada/Un guide des cours de cinéma offerts au Canada. 1970/71- . Ottawa. Put out annually by the Canadian Film Institute.
PN1993.45 .H3 1970 Ref.,UL	Halliwell, Leslie. The Filmgoer's Companion. With a foreward by Alfred Hitchcock. 3d ed., again rev. and enlarged. New York, Hill and Wang, 1970. Alphabetical arrangement of actors; important directors, producers, musicians, writers, photographers; well-known film series; films frequently remade; films with similar titles; technical terms, organizations, general subjects like censorship; film titles. Selective. British and Hollywood emphasis.
PN1994 .M26 Educ.	McAnamy, Emile G. The Filmviewer's Handbook. Glen Rock, N.J., Paulist Press, 1965. Information on founding and developing a film society. Short history of film, short analysis of film technique, some possible film society programs, film rental sources, brief annotated bibliography.
PN1993.5 .U6M53 UL	Michael, Paul. The American Movies Reference Book; The Sound Era. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., Prentice-Hall, 1969. Selective. Includes a panoramic view of films, trends and people for this period. Then sections are devoted to: an alphabetical listing of 600 players, with brief biographies; complete listing of English language films; an alphabetical listing of 1,000 American sound films, including cast, credits, running time, studio, date of release; an alphabetical list of over 50 American directors, with a chronology of their English-language features; an alphabetical listing of more than 50 top film producers with a listing of productions; an illustrated compilation of film awards (Academy Awards, 1927- , New York Film Critic Awards, 1935- , National Board of Review Awards, 1930- , Patsy Awards, Film Daily's Ten Best Awards; Photoplay Gold Medal Awards) and a list of top-grossing films of each year. Illustrated with stills from notable films. Brief bibliography, and index to players, directors, producers.
PN1997.8 .P5 Ref.	Pickard, R.A.E. Dictionary of 1,000 Best Films. New York, Association Press, 1971. Intended as guide to 1,000 of most famous films produced since 1903. Story synopses and highlights accompanied by comprehensive production credits. Predominantly American, but includes other countries; selective. Arrangement alphabetical under film title; no indexes.
PN1993.45 .S3213 Ref.,Stacks	Sadoul, Georges. Dictionary of Films. Translated, edited and updated by Peter Morris. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1972. Translation of Sadoul's Dictionnaire des Films, (Paris, 1965) with corrections and additions which expanded the volume 15 percent. Alphabetical list of more than 1,000 selected films under original-language title, with cross references from all known release titles. Each entry includes a "fairly complete" list of credits, the length, a summary of the plot, and a critical appreciation. No index. Companion volume to his Dictionary of Filmmakers (see section VI).

PN1995.9
.D656
Stacks,UL

Spottiswoode, Raymond. Film and Its Techniques. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1968.

Eleventh printing of the volume originally published in 1951. Although somewhat outdated by technological developments, it remains a readable useful account of the film making process. Well illustrated. Contains a glossary of technical terms and a booklist.

PN1994
.S65
1950
UL

______. A Grammar of the Film; An Analysis of Film Technique. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1950.

Essentially a technical guide, but contains also such material as an outline of film history, a chapter on categories of the film, etc.

PN1997.85
.T5
Stacks

Thiery, Herman. Dictionnaire filmographique de la littérature mondiale. Filmographic dictionary of world literature. Filmographisches Lexikon der Weltliteratur. Filmografisch lexicon der wereld literatur. (Par) Johan Daisne. Gand, E. Storyscientia, 1971-

Arranged in three parts: a filmography in alphabetical order of author's name; a section of illustrations also in alphabetical order of author's name; a comprehensive index of titles (books and films) cross-referenced to authors.

On order
for Ref.
(July 1973)

Weiss, Ken and Ed Goodgold. To Be Continued; A Complete Guide to Motion Picture Serials. New York, Crown, 1972.

PN1993.4
.Z9
1970
Ref.

Zwerdling, Shirley. Film and TV Festival Directory. New York, Drama Book Specialists, 1970.

Information on both U.S. and International festivals, for both professionals and amateurs. Indicates location, awards, entry method, fee, deadline, etc. Includes a list of awards, a monthly calendar of festivals, a cross-index of categories, indicating which festivals are concerned with which categories of film. List of abbreviations; and an index, primarily by country.

V. HISTORIES

A. General

On order
(June 1973)

Cowie, Peter. Concise History of the Cinema. N.Y., Barnes, 1971. 2v.

On order
(June 1973)

______. Seventy Years of Cinema. New York, Barnes, 1969.

PN1995.9
.D6G75
1966a
Stacks,UL

Grierson, John. Grierson on Documentary; edited by Forsyth Hardy. Rev. ed. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1966.

Selection of articles on the documentary by John Grierson, founder of the National Film Board and originator of the term "documentary". Constitutes a history of the documentary movement. A separate chapter is devoted to its development in Canada. Illustrated. Index.

PN1994
.J24
Stacks,UL

Jacobs, Lewis, ed. The Emergence of Film Art; The Evolution and Development of the Motion Picture as an Art, from 1900 to the Present. New York, Hopkinson and Blake, 1969.

Purpose is to provide insight into creative film expression and to present an historical overview of the medium's artistic development. International in scope. Each of the three sections (The Silent Film, 1900-1930, The Sound and Color Film, 1930-1950 and The Creative Present, 1950-) contains essays by eminent film-makers, critics, historians along with an introduction by Mr. Jacobs. Index to names and

PN1993.5
.A1K6
1957
Stacks,UL

Knight, Arthur. The Liveliest Art; A Panoramic History of the Movies. New York, New American Library, 1957.

Considered a classic film history, its purpose being to consider the high points of the film's artistic growth. Concentrates on directorial achievements; American emphasis. Contains an annotated list of 100 best books on film (latest date of publication 1957) and an index to the film titles mentioned in the book as well as a general index.

Cutter
VP
.J34
Stacks

Jeanne, René et Charles Ford. Histoire encyclopédique du cinéma. Paris, Laffont et S.E.D.E., 1947-62. 5v.

v.1 Le cinéma Française, 1895-1929. (on order for Stacks, June 1973)
v.2 Le cinéma muet, 1895-1929. (on order for Stacks, June 1973)
v.3 Le cinéma Américain, 1895-1945.
v.4 Le cinéma parlant, 1929-1945. (on order for Stacks, June 1973)
v.5 Le cinéma d'aujourdhui, 1945-1955. (on order for Stacks, June 1973)

PN1995.9
.E96R4
1967
Ref.

Renan, Sheldon. An Introduction to American Underground Film. New York, Dutton, 1967.

Comprehensive survey, beginning with definition of underground film. Includes description of its European background and its history in the U.S. Chapters on its chief film-makers, its stars, and its "establishment". Appendix indicates where to rent the films, as well as listing their maker, length, colour, silent/sound, mm. Brief bibliography. Index.

PN1995.9
.D6R68
1952
Stacks,UL

Rotha, Paul. Documentary Film; The Use of the Film Medium to Interpret Creatively and in Social Terms the Life of the People as it Exists in Reality, by Paul Rotha in collaboration with Sinclair Road and Richard Griffith. 3d ed., rev. and enl. London, Faber and Faber, 1952.

International in scope. Begins with a general introduction to the cinema; then deals with several aspects of documentary film: its evolution; some principles; techniques; its policies and purposes, and a history from 1939-publication. Includes a list of 100 important documentary films, a select bibliography, an index of films, an index of names and a general index.

PN1993.5
.A1R59
1967
Ref.,Stacks,
UL

Rotha, Paul. The Film Till Now; A Survey of World Cinema; with an additional section by Richard Griffith. New ed. London, Spring Books, 1967.

World wide in scope and scholarly, dealing with both factual and theoretical backgrounds. First published in 1930; occasionally brought up to date. Includes a glossary and selected booklist, up to 1948. An epilogue covers 1948-58. Good index. Illustrated.

Cutter
VP
.S126
Stacks

Sadoul, Georges. Histoire générale du cinéma. Ed. rev. et aug. Paris, 1947- .

v.1 L'invention du cinéma, 1832-97.
v.2 Les pionniers du cinéma, 1897-1909. (on order for Stacks, June 1973)
v.3 Le cinéma devient un art, 1909-1920. (on order for Stacks, June 1973)
  i) L'avant guerre
  ii) La première guerre mondiale
v.6 Le cinéma pendant la guerre, 1939-45. (on order for Stacks, June 1973)

Generally considered the most scholarly, detailed and comprehensive history. Author died before completion of the work and as a result, volumes 4 and 5 were never published.

PN1995.9
.E96Y6
UL

Youngblood, Gene. Expanded Cinema. 1st ed. New York, Dutton, 1970.

Concerned with the "new" cinema, and the amalgamation between technology and art. Multimedia forms considered. The author feels that the fusion of aesthetic sensibilities and technological innovation will provide the only aesthetic language to match our environment. Bibliography. Index.

B. National

For histories of the film in specific countries or areas, see the Library of Congress Subject Catalogue under MOVING PICTURES - [COUNTRY]-HISTORY. Some examples of these are:

PN1993.5 .F7A782 Stacks	Armes, Roy. French Cinema since 1946. 2nd enl. ed. London, Zwemmer; Cranbury, N.J., Barnes, 1970- v.1 The Great Tradition v.2 The Personal Style
PN1993.5 .C2D3 Stacks	Daudelin, Robert. Vingt ans de cinéma au Canada français. Québec, Ministère des affaires culturelles, 1967. (Collection Art, Vie et Sciences au Canada français, 8)
PN1993.5 .G3K7 1966 Stacks,UL	Kracauer, Siegfried. From Caligari to Hitler; A Psychological History of the German Film. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1966.
PN1993.5 .G7L6 Ref.	Low, Rachel. The History of the British Film. London, Allen and Unwin, 1948- v.1 1896-1906 (on order for Ref., July 1973) v.2 1906-1914 v.3 1914-1918 (on order for Ref., July 1973) v.4 1918-1929 (on order for Ref., July 1973)
PN1993.5 .G3M3 1971b Stacks,UL	Manvell, Roger and Heinrich Fraenkel. The German Cinema. New York, Praeger, 1971.
PN1993.5 .C2C3 no. 3 Stacks	Morris, Peter, ed. The National Film Board of Canada: the War Years; A Collection of Contemporary Articles and a Selected Index of Productions. Ottawa, Canadian Film Institute, 1965. (Canadian Filmography Series, no. 3)

VI. BIOGRAPHY

In addition to the specialized sources listed below, the subject catalogues should be checked under such headings as ACTORS AND ACTRESSES and individual names of players, directors, etc. Famous people in film often are listed in general biographical titles, such as the various "Who's Who"s available in the Reference Department. Finally, it is worth noting that the Conseil Québecoise pour la diffusion du cinéma has published several monographs on individual Quebec filmmakers (eg. Claude Jutra, Gilles Carle, etc.). The titles available at McGill are listed in the McGill Union Catalogue under Conseil Québecoise pour la diffusion du cinéma.

Z5301 .B5 Ref.Index Stands	Biography Index; A Cumulative Index to Biographical Material in Books and Magazines. v.1, Jan. 1946/July 1949- . New York. See section VIII.
NX513 .A1C7 Ref. Lib.Sci.	Creative Canada; A Biographical Dictionary of Twentieth Century Creative and Performing Artists. Compiled by Reference Division, McPherson Library, University of Victoria. Toronto, Published in association with McPherson Library, University of Victoria, by University of Toronto Pres-, 1971- .

Intended to cover creative and performing artists who have contributed as individuals to the culture of Canada in the twentieth century. Amount of critical acclaim in print was guide to compilers. Includes artists, sculptors, musicians and performing artists in ballet, modern dance, radio, theatre, television and motion pictures; directors, designers and producers in theatre, cinema, radio, television and the dance; choreographers, cartoonists and animators. Each entry includes, as well as biographical information, as complete a bibliography of monographs as possible and titles of periodicals (not specific articles) to which the individual has contributed. Cut-off date for first two volumes December, 1968.

PN1998
.D53
Ref.

Dimmitt, Richard Bertrand. An Actor's Guide to the Talkies; A Comprehensive Listing of 8,000 Feature-length Films From January, 1949 until December, 1964. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1967-68. 2v.

Includes both American and "foreign" films. Arranged under film title with cast and actors, copyright date and producing studio. Index is by the 30,000 actors' names. The set will be expanded to cover 1928-1948. Companion set to the author's Title Guide to the Talkies (See section II).

PN1998
.A2G7
1968
Ref.,UL

Graham, Peter John. A Dictionary of the Cinema. Rev. and reset. New York, A.S. Barnes, 1968.

International in scope. Short biographical listings for actors, directors, script writers, etc. with a list of their films and dates. Those are complete unless otherwise indicated. Also discusses terms which describe cinema trends - e.g. "nouvelle vague". Brief Guide to Technical Terms and index to film titles. Includes portraits.

PN1998
.A2J37
Ref.

Jeanne, René et Charles Ford. Dictionnaire du cinéma universel. Paris, R. Laffont, 1970.

Biographies and filmographies of directors, writers, producers, actors, technicians. International. Prepared in conjunction with the authors' Histoire encyclopédique du cinéma. (See section V)

On order
for Ref.
(July 1973)

Pickard, Roy. A Companion to the Movies; From 1903 to the Present Day: A Guide to the Leading Players, Directors, Screenwriters, Composers, Cameramen and Other Artists Who Have Worked in the English-Speaking Cinema Over the Last Seventy Years. Woking, Lutterworth Press, 1972.

PN1993.45
.S313
Stacks

Sadoul, Georges. Dictionary of Film Makers. Berkley, University of California Press, 1972.

Revised, corrected, expanded and updated version of his Dictionnaire des Cinéastes (Paris, 1965). "Film makers" is defined to include directors, a few producers etc., but not actors, actresses or technicians. International, but selective. Entries include a critical appraisal, and an abridged filmography. Companion volume to his Dictionary of Films (See section IV).

PN1993.5
.U6S3
Stacks

Sarris, Andrew. The American Cinema; Directors and Directions 1929-1968. 1st ed. New York, Dutton, 1968.

Subjective but excellent survey of the American sound film. Approximately 200 directors, listed under such whimsical headings as Pantheon, Strained Seriousness, Less Than Meets The Eye. Includes filmography and critical opinion, rather than straight biographical material. Also provides a Directorial Chronology of outstanding films 1915-1967. (For 1915-1928 lists authenticated classics and films of directors in sound era whose work is of interest; for 1929-1967 choices represent a critical evaluation.) Also an alphabetical list of over 600 films with year of release and director.

Z5784
.M9S35

Schuster, Mel. Motion Picture Performers: A Bibliography of Magazine and Periodical Articles, 1900-1969. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow

Arranged under individuals' names, with full bibliographic information. English language material only; newspapers not included, with the exception of some newspaper magazines (eg. New York Times Magazine). Reviews of performances not included. Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature (see section VIII) from 1900-Feb. 1969 and Biography Index (see section VIII) from 1900-Aug. 1969 were consulted during compilation. Includes list of performers of note who are not in the bibliography, due to lack of specific articles concerning them.

PN1998
.A2W37
UL

Weaver, John T., comp. Forty Years of Screen Credits, 1929-1969. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow, 1970. 2v.

Alphabetical listing of performers, followed by chronological listing of their films. Includes a chronological list of Oscars and special awards; a list of Oscar nominees who did not win; lists of the members of "Our Gang", "The Dead End Kids", and the "Wampus Babies", 1928-1931. Companion set to his Twenty Years of Silents, 1908-1928.

PN1998
.A2W38
UL

_______. Twenty Years of Silents, 1908-1928. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1971.

Alphabetical listing of players in silent films, followed by a chronological listing of their films. Includes a list of each actor's "vital statistics". Second section treats directors and producers in the same way. Final section is a list of silent film studio corporations and distributors in U.S., divided geographically. Also includes lists of the Keystone Cops, Sennett Bathing Beauties, the original "Our Gang" kids and the Wampus Babies, 1922-28.

The publishers A. Zwemmer in London and A.S. Barnes in New York publish a "Screen Series". Some of the volumes in this series are biographical works divided along national lines. They list actors, actresses, directors, etc. alphabetically along with brief biographies. Generally, they are well indexed and profusely illustrated. Examples of these works which are available at McGill follow:

PN1998
.A2B77
UL

Bucher, Felix, in collaboration with Leonhard H. Gmür. Germany. London, Zwemmer; New York, Barnes, 1970. (Screen series)

Emphasis on pre-1945.

PN1993.5
.S8C59
Stacks,UL

Cowie, Peter, in collaboration with Arne Svensson. Sweden. London, Zwemmer; New York, Barnes, 1970. (Screen series) 2v.

Volume 2 is arranged under director and trend, rather than strictly alphabetically. A large section is devoted to Ingmar Bergman.

PN1998
.A2H45
1969
UL

Hibbin, Nina. Eastern Europe: An Illustrated Guide. London, Zwemmer, 1969. (Screen series)

PN1998
.A2S8
1971
Stacks

Svensson, Arne. Japan. London, Zwemmer; New York, Barnes, 1971. (Screen series)

VII. COLLECTIONS OF REVIEWS

For individual reviews to be found in periodicals, please consult section VIII of this bibliography, INDEXES. Helpful headings in the L.C. Subject Catalogue include MOVING PICTURE CRITICISM; MOVING PICTURE PLAYS - HISTORY AND CRITICISM; MOVING PICTURES - ADDRESSES, ESSAYS, LECTURES; MOVING PICTURES - REVIEWS.

PN1993.5
.A1A35
1967

Agee, James. Agee on Film. New York, Grosset and Dunlap, 1967.

Volume 1, Reviews and Comments, is of special interest. Volume 2 contains five film scripts. From 1941-48 Agee was movie reviewer for Time; from 1942-48 he also wrote the movie column for The Nation. Also contributed to Life, and his posthumous novel A Death in the Family won the Pulitzer Prize for fiction published in 1957. Illustrated. Index to v.1.

PN1993.5
.A1B45
1970
Stacks

Bellone, Julius (comp.). Renaissance of the Film. New York, Collier, 1970.

Intended to provide some of the best criticims about some of the best films post World War II. Includes a selected bibliography and index. Bellone was director of the film-study curriculum at Lincoln University, Pennsylvania.

PN1995
.B65
Stacks, UL

Boyum, Joy Gould and Adrienne Scott, comps. Film as Film; Critical Response to Film Art. Boston, Allyn and Bacon, 1971.

Part I is theoretical; Part II contains collections of reviews relevant to 25 selected films, eg. Blow Up, Citizen Kane, The Graduate, Jules and Jim, A Night at the Opera, Seventh Seal, Treasure of Sierra Madre, Viridiana. Brief list of suggested readings.

PN1994
.C697
Stacks

Crist, Judith. The Private Eye, the Cowboy and the Very Naked Girl; Movies From Cleo to Clyde. 1st ed. Chicago, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968.

Reprints of reviews written 1963-1968, mostly in New York Herald Tribune and other magazines. Index.

PN1995
.K23
1970
Stacks, UL

Kael, Pauline. Going Steady. 1st ed. Boston, Little, Brown, 1970.

Movie reviews originally published in The New Yorker, January 1968-March, 1969. Index.

PN1994
.K25
Stacks, UL

_______. I Lost It at the Movies. Boston, Little, Brown, 1965.

Contains a section Retrospective Reviews: Movies Remembered with Pleasure, covering selectively 1937-1955; also Broadcasts and Reviews, 1961-1963. Material has been reprinted from Atlantic Monthly, Film Quarterly, Partisan Review, Sight and Sound, Massachusetts Review, Kulchur, Art Film Publications, The Second Coming, Film Culture and Moviegoer. Index.

PN1995
.K24
Stacks

_______. Kiss Kiss Bang Bang. Boston, Little, Brown, 1968.

Contains Reviews, 1965-67, as well as essays. Some material reprinted from the New Yorker, The Atlantic, Holiday, Life, McCall's, Mademoiselle, The New Republic, and Vogue. Index.

PN1995
.K296
1971
Educ.

Kauffmann, Stanley. Figures of Light, Film Criticism and Comment. 1st ed. New York, Harper and Row, 1971.

Film reviews covering the period 1967-70, when the author was associate literary editor of The New Republic.

PN1995
.K3
1963

_______. A World on Film; Criticism and Comment. New York, Harper and Row, 1966.

A selection of criticism and articles written 1958-65, when author was the regular film critic of The New Republic. Grouped by subject or country of origin, with index.

PN1994
.M313
UL, Macd.

Macdonald, Dwight. Dwight Macdonald on Movies. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., Prentice-Hall, 1969.

Collection of film criticism spanning four decades, to 1966, when Macdonald gave up his monthly *Esquire* column. Comments on actors, actresses and other film critics as well as films.

Folio
PN1995
.N4
Ref.

New York Times Film Reviews, 1913-1968. New York, The New York Times, 1970. 6v.

Chronologically arranged reprints of N.Y.T. reviews. Articles listing the best and award-winning films appear at the end of each year's reviews. Volume 6 includes an appendix listing addenda; cumulated awards (The *Times* "10 Best", New York Film Critics Awards, Academy Awards); a *Portrait Gallery* of about 2,000 stars whose names appeared in at least 15 reviews or where unusual public interest was recognized. This is followed by a Film Title Index, a Persons Index and a Corporations Index. These volumes can be updated by checking the *New York Times Index* (A121.N45 Ref. Index Stands, v.1, 1913-) under *Motion Pictures* - Reviews... . McLennan has current issues of NYT in the Current Periodicals Reading Room; back issues are on microfilm. The U.L. has another microfilm copy, received since April, 1970- .

PN1995
.R4
UL

Reed, Rex. *Big Screen, Little Screen*. New York, Macmillan, 1971.

Television and movie reviews written by the author during 1968-1970; some reprinted from *Women's Wear Daily*. Index.

PN1995
.S34
Stacks,UL

Sarris, Andrew. *Confessions of a Cultist; On the Cinema, 1955-1969*. New York, Simon and Schuster, 1970.

Mostly reprinted from *The Village Voice*; also *Book World*, *Cavalier Magazine*, *Film Culture*, *Gentleman's Quarterly*, *Movie Magazine*, *New York Times*, *New York Film Bulletin*. Index.

PN1995
.S415
Stacks

Schickel, Richard. *Second Sight; Notes on Some Movies, 1965-1970*. New York, Simon and Schuster, 1972.

Slightly revised from original appearance in *Life*. Index.

PN1995
.S494
UL

Simon, John Ivan. *Movies into Film; Film Criticism, 1967-1970*. New York, Dial Press, 1971.

Bulk of these reviews originally appeared in *The New Leader*; others in the *New York Times*, *Washington Post* and *Chicago Tribune*, *Film Heritage* and *The Magazine*.

VIII. INDEXES

Z5937
.A78
Blackader

Art Index; A Cumulated Author and Subject Index to a Selected List of Fine Arts Periodicals and Museum Bulletins. v.1, Jan 1929/Sept. 1932- . New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1929-

Author and subject index to close to 200 American and foreign art periodicals and museum bulletins, including *Film Culture*, *Film Quarterly*, *Sight and Sound*. The headings Moving Picture and Moving Pictures, with their subdivisions and cross-references, are useful. Reviews appear under heading Moving Picture Reviews, and are more numerous in recent issues than in earlier years.

Z1082
.B595
Ref.Index
Stands

Bibliographic Index; A Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies. v.1, 1937/42- . New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1937/42-

Lists, under subject, bibliographies appearing in about 1,900 periodicals in both English and foreign languages. Bibliographies published separately or as parts of books or pamphlets are also included. Sample relevant headings: Acting, Actors, Moving Picture, and Moving Pictures with various subheadings.

Z5301
.B5
Ref.Index
Stands

Biography Index; A Cumulative Index to Biographical Material in Books and Magazines. v.1, Jan. 1946/July 1949- . New York.

Lib. has: v.1, Jan.1946/July 1949-

Guide to biographical material in periodicals, current books of individual and collective biographies; and incidental biographical material in otherwise non-biographical books. Comprehensive in scope; intended to serve general and scholarly reference needs. Main section is alphabetical by name of biographee. Followed by list of biographees organized by profession or occupation -e.g. Actors and Actresses, Motion Picture Critics, Motion Picture Directors, Motion Picture Producers, etc. All biographies are American unless otherwise indicated. Includes list of books analyzed.

AI3
.B7
1967
Ref.Index
Stands

British Humanities Index. 1962- . London.

Lib. has: 1962-

Formerly:

AI3
A72
Ref.Index
Stands

Subject Index to Periodicals. 1915-1961. London.

Lib. has: 1915-1961.

Indexes close to 300 British periodicals; earlier volumes included foreign titles as well. Actors and Actresses, individual names, and Cinema, with various subheadings, are some of the relevant headings. Reviews appear under Cinema.

AI3
.C242
Ref.Index
Stands

Canadian Periodical Index. 1938-47. Ottawa.

Lib. has: 1938-47-

Currently indexes approximately 80 Canadian periodicals, ranging from *MacLean's* to the *University of Toronto Quarterly* to *Performing Arts in Canada*. Film reviews are found under Moving picture reviews; the entire section under Moving Picture(s) is useful for other film topics as well. Prior to 1964, films produced in Canada were also listed under title; continued by *Canadiana* (see section II).

Z5781
.C8
Ref.

Cumulated Dramatic Index, 1909-1949; A Cumulation of the F.W. Faxon Company's Dramatic Index, edited by F.W. Faxon, M.E. Bates and A.C. Sutherland. Cumulated by G.K. Hall and Co., Boston, G.K. Hall, 1965. 2v.

Arranged alphabetically by subject, with additional headings for titles, playwrights and famous characters. More than 150 periodicals, American and British, were indexed, and are listed at the beginning of each volume. Relevant section is Moving Picture(s), with various subheadings, e.g. Moving Picture Actors and Actresses, Moving Picture Industry, etc.

AI3
.E752
Ref.Index
Stands

Essay and General Literature Index; An Index to Essays and Articles in Collections of Essays and Miscellaneous Works. v.1, 1900/33- New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1900/33-

Each volume contains a list of books indexed. The 1970 volume included such titles as Lewis Jacobs The Movies as Medium, (New York, 1970), and Pauline Kael's Going Steady (see section VII). Relevant headings include Actors, Moving Picture, and Moving Pictures, with various subheadings, e.g. Moving Pictures - Reviews. Helpful to pinpoint exact chapters or areas which bear directly on subject under study.

ML118
.G8
Ref.

Guide to the Performing Arts. 1957- . New York; Metuchen, N.J.

Lib. has: 1963-

Author, subject and title index to over 40 publications in the performing arts, mostly American and Canadian in origin. The 1968 volume was published in 1972, and includes such titles as Film Comment, Films in Review, Take One. Reviews appear under Moving Picture Plays - Criticisms, Plots, etc.; Actors and Actresses and all subheadings under Moving Picture and Moving Pictures are relevant.

AP2
.N6764
Stacks

Johnson, Robert Owen. An Index to Literature in the New Yorker. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1969- .

v.1, 1925-40
v.2, 1940-55
v.3, 1955-70 (on order for Stacks, June 1973)

Part II of each volume contains reviews of books, plays, cinema, etc. Begins with list of reviewers or initials and their identity, if available. Listing in section is by title. Includes all reviews of over 15 lines in v.1, of over 20 lines in v.2, with reference to where it appeared in the New Yorker. Name index, McLennan has the New Yorker beginning with v.12, 1936 (Folio AP2.N6763, Stacks).

Z5814
V8M7
Lib.Sci.

Multi Media Reviews Index. v.1, 1970- New York.

Lib. has: v.1-

Annual index to reviews of films, filmstrips, nonclassical records and tapes, slides, transparencies, illustrations, globes, charts, media kits, etc., under title. Emphasis on educational; instructional and informational material, but does include reviews from such periodicals as Film Comment, Film Culture, Film Quarterly, Take One, etc. (see section IX).

AI3
.R48
Ref.Index
Stands

Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature. v.1, 1900/04- Minneapolis, New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1900/04-

Author and subject index to over 150 general, popular periodicals published in the U.S. Moving Picture and Moving Pictures with various subheadings; Actors and Actresses; individual names (e.g. Jean Luc Godard) are sample headings. Reviews are listed under Moving Picture Plays - Criticisms, Plots, etc., Single Works.

Z1035
.A153
Ref.

Salem, James M. A Guide to Critical Reviews. Part IV, vols 1,2 The Screenplay. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1966-71.

Bibliography of critical reviews of features released from October, 1927-1963. Approximately 12,000 screenplays included, both American and foreign. Reviews appeared in American or Canadian periodicals and in New York Times. Critical articles from scholarly journals not included. Listing is alphabetical by title; alternate titles are cross-referenced. Includes listing of Academy Awards, 1927/28-1962, under Best Actress and Actor, Best Picture and Best Director; also cites New York Film Critics' Awards From 1935-1961.

A13
.S6
Ref.Index
Stands

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. v.19, 1965- New York.

Lib. has: v.19, 1965-

Formerly:

A13
.I5
Ref.Index
Stands

International Index to Periodicals. v.1, 1907/1915- , v.18, 1964. New York.

Lib. has: v.1, 1907/1915 - v.18, 1964.

Author and Subject Index of over 200 English language periodicals, with American emphasis. Periodicals are generally more scholarly than those in the Readers' Guide. Actors and Actresses, individual names, Moving Picture, and Moving Pictures, with various subheadings, are a few useful subject areas. Reviews listed under Moving Picture Reviews - Single Works, up to 1965 only.

IX. PERIODICALS

A. Guides

Z6941
.I78
Latest in
Ref.

Irregular Serials and Annuals; An International Directory. 1967- New York.

Lib. has: 1967-

Lists irregular serials and annuals, under subject headings, with complete bibliographic information, including starting date, frequency, editor, address, price, etc. Not annotated. Relevant section is Motion Pictures.

Z5784
.M9P3
Ref.

Paris. Bibliothèque Nationale. Département des périodiques. Catalogue des périodiques français et étrangers consacrés au cinéma et conservés au Département des périodiques de la Bibliothèque Nationale, établi par Pierre Moulinier. Paris, Institut des hautes études cinématographiques, 1969? (Cours et publications de l'I.D.H.E.C. Série Documentation.)

Divided by broad subject, with an annex of periodicals which could not be classified within the system. Includes all relevant bibliographic information. Title index.

On order
for Ref.
(July 1972)

Reilly, Adam. Current Film Periodicals in English; An Annotated Bibliography. Rev. New York, Educational Film Library Association, 1972.

Z6941
.U5
Ref.

Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory; A Classified Guide to Current Periodicals, Foreign and Domestic. 14th ed. New York, Bowker, 1971.

A useful list of film periodicals is found under Motion Pictures. Gives full bibliographic information, including starting date, frequency, editor, address, price, whether it includes film reviews, where it is indexed, etc.

B. Titles

PN1993
.C25
Stacks

Cahiers du Cinéma. 1951- Paris.

Lib. has: no. 186, 1967-

Contains long, intelligent, critical articles on film. Scope international. Frequently includes in depth interviews with actors, directors, etc. Film reviews. Own index. 12/year.

PN1993.3
.C35x
Ref.

Canadian Film Digest Yearbook. 1971?- . Toronto.

Lib. has: 1972/73-

Includes commercial Canadian and international motion picture scene information. Listing of Canadian film production during the year; production companies and facilities, with addresses; information on government participation in filmmaking, unions, distribution companies; geographically divided list of theatres; statistics; awards; film study courses, etc.

Cutter
FE270
/7C89
Stacks

Culture Vivante. no. 1, 1966- . Quebec.

Lib. has: no. 1, 1966- .

Published by the Quebec Ministry of Cultural Affairs. Always contains information or articles on the Quebec cinema.

PN1993
.C52x
Stacks

Cinéma Québec. v.1, 1971- . Montreal.

Lib. has: v.1, 1971-

General articles on the Quebec cinema scene, with some interviews, etc. Each issue contains a few film and book reviews. 10/year.

PN1993.3
.F38
Stacks

Film. 1967/68- . New York.

Lib. has: 1969/70-

An annual anthology by the National Society of Film Critics, consisting mostly of reprints of reviews of the most interesting films of the year. Also includes a few general articles on the film world in general and some information on the reviewers who are represented in the volume.

PN1993
.F438
Stacks

Film Comment. v.1, no. 3, Fall, 1962- . New York.

Lib. has: v.8:1, 1972-

Critical articles, interviews, etc. International in scope. Book reviews, film reviews. 4/year.

PN1993
.F48
UL

Film Culture. v.1, 1955- . New York.

Lib. has: no.44, 1967-

Claims to stress "new American cinema", but includes articles on established film people as well. Interviews, critical assessments, reprints of scripts, etc. Interested in theory and aesthetics. Film and book reviews. Frequency varies; now 4/year.

PN1993
.H457
Stacks

Film quarterly. v.13, Fall, 1958- . Berkeley.

Lib. has: v.10, no.7, 1963/64-

Articles, interviews, reviews with international scope. Indexed in Art Index, Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature and Social Sciences and Humanities Index (see section VIII). 4/year.

PN1993
.F64725
Stacks

Films and Filming. v.1, 1954- . London.

Lib. has: v.13, no.4, 1967-

A few articles of a general nature in each issue, with large sections devoted to reviews and picture previews of films to come. Extensively illustrated. 12/year.

PN1993.3
.I544
Stacks

International Film Guide, 1964- . London, New York.

Lib. has: 1969-

Covers briefly a variety of aspects and types of film. Annual. Contents varies from year to year. The 1973 volume, for example, had articles on five directors of the year, alternative cinema, cassettes, film music; a world production survey including film and biographical material; listing of festivals with relevant information; sections on animation; film schools, film services, film archives, etc. Usually contains a review section for film books and a selective listing of film magazines, with comments. Index.

PN1993.3
.I55
Stacks

International Motion Picture Almanac. 1929- . New York.

Lib. has: 1970/71-

Includes such items as a list of outstanding motion pictures through the years; a section on award and poll winners; a very lengthy who's who section; a list of feature releases, 1955-date, information about distributors, corporations, theatres, etc. Annual. Contents varies from year to year. Only minimally "international". Very strong emphasis on the U.S.

PN1560
.P4x
Soc.Wk.

Performing Arts in Canada. 1963- . Toronto.

Lib. has: v.2, no.2, 1963-

Most volumes contain some articles devoted to the film world in Canada. Indexed in Canadian Periodical Index. (See section VIII.) 4/year.

1972 On order
for Ref.
(June 1973)

Screen World. v.1, 1949- . New York.

PN1993
.S562
Stacks

Sight and Sound. v.1, Spring, 1932- . London.

Lib. has: v.1, 1932-

Published by the British Film Institute, with international scope, critical articles, special features, film reviews, book reviews, etc. Included in Art Index, British Humanities Index. (See section VIII.) 4/year.

PN1993
T3x
Stacks

Take One. v.1, 1966- . Montreal.

Lib. has: v.1:4(1967) - v.1:5;2:5;2:8-

This Canadian publication deals with both Canadian and international material; contains articles, interviews, film reviews, etc. Frequency varies.

X. FILM LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION CENTRES IN THE MONTREAL AREA

In connection with this guide, it is important to note that there are some film-related libraries and information centres in the Montreal area which can be most useful to the student. Library collections are:

The National Film Board Library,
3155 Côte de Liesse Road (333-3141).

Département de documentation cinématographique
de la Bibliothèque Nationale,
360 McGill Street (873-5450)

Film Archives are:

La Cinémathèque québecois, also at 360 McGill Street (formerly La Cinémathèque Canadienne)

Conservatory of Cinematographic Arts, Sir George Williams University (879-4497)

It is wise to telephone ahead to establish current hours of opening and exact privileges available in all cases.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES
IN
FOLKLORE

Since its beginnings in the early 19th century, the study of folklore has encompassed the broad spectrum of verbal arts, including tales, legends, myths, proverbs, etc. This bibliography has been designed primarily for students of literature and anthropology. As such it deals principally with traditional oral folk literature and, therein, with folk tale narrative. Within the bibliographies and other referenc books cited references to folk arts, crafts, customs, legends, proverbs and riddles will be found.

This bibliography is arranged as follows:

I. HANDBOOKS AND GUIDES
II. DICTIONARIES
III. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES
IV. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES
    A. GENERAL
    B. NORTH AMERICA
    C. LATIN AMERICA
    D. ASIA
    E. EASTERN EUROPE
V. TYPE AND MOTIF INDEXES
    A. GENERAL
    B. SPECIAL
VI. SELECTED LIST OF JOURNALS AND SERIAL PUBLICATIONS

I. HANDBOOKS AND GUIDES

Dorson, Richard M., ed.
Folklore and Folklife, an Introduction. Chicago, Univ. of Chicago Press, 1972. GR70.D6x Stacks.

A general survey of the study of folklore based on a series of essays by specialists. Discusses the fields methods and concepts of folklife and folklore study. Briefly annotated bibliographies accompany each essay.

Dorson, Richard M., ed.
Folklore Research Around the World: A North American Point of View. Bloomington, Indiana Univ. Press, 1961 (Indiana Univ. Folklore series no. 16) (Journal of American Folklore v. 74, no. 294, Oct-Dec. 1961) BU+8139,BU.D73 and GR1.J8 v. 74 Stacks.

Surveys the history and current status of folklore research around the world. Covers nine countries of Europe, Mexico, Japan, India, Australia, Polynesia and the Congo as well as French Canada.

Goldstein, Kenneth S.
A Guide for Field Workers in Folklore. Hatboro, Pa., Folklore Associates, 1964 (American Folklore Society memoirs, v. 52) GR1.A5 v. 52 Stacks.

A guide to collection methods for basic folklore materials. Includes a bibliography.

Krohn, Kaarle
Folklore Methodology. Austin, Published for the American Folklore Society by the University of Texas Press, 1971. GR40.K713 Stacks.

Based on lectures delivered by the author in 1924-25 as the first systematic attempt to define the folkloristic method of investigation and "to clarify the circumstances of the origin and dissemination of a folkloristic text".

II. DICTIONARIES

Hazlitt, William Carew
Faiths and Folklore of the British Isles, a Descriptive and Historical Dictionary of the Superstitions, Beliefs, and Popular Customs of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, From Norman Times to the End of the Nineteenth Century, with Classical and Foreign Analogues. New York, Benjamin Blom, 1965. BU45.H335f Ref.

A reprint of an extensively revised version (first published in 1905 and reflecting the revisor's Victorian outlook) of The Popular Antiquities of Great Britain by John Brand and Sir Henry Ellis (London, 1813). Includes many lengthy entries and references to sources where appropriate.

Funk and Wagnalls' Standard Dictionary of Folklore, Mythology, and Legend, edited by Maria Leach. New York, Funk and Wagnalls, 1949-1950. GR35.F8 Ref.

A dictionary of motifs, phrases, professional terms, associations, gods, games and artifacts ranging from brief descriptions to long articles on special subjects. Bibliographic references as well as lengthy bibliographies where appropriate (e.g. Slavic Folklore). Some short biographies. International in scope but emphasis on American and American Indian cultures.

International Dictionary of Regional European Ethnology and Folklore. Copenhagen, Rosenkilde and Bagger, 1960- GN307.I5 Ref.

Volume 1, General Ethnological Concepts, defines and comments upon technical terms and concepts from the viewpoints of ethnologists and folklorists. Terms are presented in English with Latin etymology and French, German, and Swedish equivalent. Volume II, Folk Literature (Germanic), includes the term cited, its plural, etymology, Germanic language to which it belongs, an authoritative definition quoting from a scholarly source, and subgroup terms. Ten additional volumes are planned.

III. CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Abstracts of Folklore Studies. Austin, American Folklore Society. v. 1, 1963- GR1.A52 Ref.

Abstracts selected articles from over 70 journals of international coverage in folklore as well as related fields such as music, literature and anthropology. Arranged in alphabetical order under the title of the journal abstracted. Earlier bibliographical control was maintained by the following:

"Annual Bibliography [for 1963-1964]". Abstracts of Folklore Studies, v. 2, 1964—v. 3, 1965. GR1.A52 Ref. An international bibliography for the preceeding year appears in the September issue. Supercedes:

"Annual Folklore Bibliography [for 1954-1962]" Journal of American Folklore Supplement. v. 68, 1955—v. 76, 1963 GR1.J8 Stacks. A list of books and articles published in the preceeding year. Arranged by general subject area. The Supplement is bound with the Journal with the exception of v. 68 where the Supplement is missing. Replacement copy on order for stacks. Continues:

"Folklore in Periodical Literature [for 1948-1952/53]" Journal of American Folklore. v. 62, 1949—v. 66, 1953. GR1.J8 Stacks. Lists contents of current issues of folklore journals as well as articles on folklore from journals of more general subject matter. International coverage.

British Humanities Index. 1962- London, Library Association. AI3.B7 Ref.

A quarterly author and subject index to current periodical literature in the humanities as well as some of the social sciences. Continues the Subject Index to Periodicals published from 1917-1961. Under the heading FOLKLORE, its subdivisions and related headings are citations to articles appearing in such journals as Man, Folk Lore, and Folk Music Journal.

Internationale Volkskundliche Bibliographie; International Folklore Bibliographie; Bibliographie internationale des arts et traditions populaires, 1939/1941- Basel, International Commission on Folk Arts and Folklore, 1949- . Z5982.I523 Ref.

An international bibliography of books and articles systematically arranged. Author and subject indexes and a list of periodicals cited. Continues:

Volkskundliche Bibliographie [for 1917-1937/38]. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1919-1941. On order for Ref.

Modern Language Association
MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. New York, N.Y. University Press, 1921-
Z7006.M64 Ref. Index Stands.

A comprehensive annual bibliography of critical scholarship including references to books, periodical articles, festschriften, collections of essays, and doctoral dissertations. Material on folklore is found in the section on GENERAL LITERATURE as well as in the GENERAL subsection of each literature group.

Social Sciences and Humanities Index. New York, H.W. Wilson, 1965-
[Continues International Index, 1916-1964 AI3.S5] AI3.S5 Ref. Index Stands.

A quarterly author-subject index to over 200 scholarly American and English journals. Under FOLKLORE and its subheadings includes entries from such journals as American Anthropologist, Journal of American Folklore, and Scandinavian Studies.

IV. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A. GENERAL

Bell and Howell Company. Micro Photo Division
Out-of-Print Books From the John G. White Collection at the Cleveland Public Library... Cleveland, 1966. Folio Z5985.B42 Ref.

Reproduction of the card catalogue entries representing out-of-print items in this famous collection of folklore, riddles, proverbs, folksongs, ballads, fables, magic, witchcraft, customs, and folk habits. Arranged by subject. Includes a list of subjects used.

Bonser, Wilfred
A Bibliography of Folklore as Contained in the First Eighty Years of the Publications of the Folklore Society. London, W. Glaisher, 1961. Z5961.B6 Ref.

A subject index to the contents of the Folk-Lore Record (v. 1, 1878- v. 5, 1882), Folk-Lore Journal (v. 1, 1883- v. 7, 1889) and Folklore (v. 1, 1890—v. 68, 1957 GR1.F5 Stacks), as well as many miscellaneous publications.

B. NORTH AMERICA

Canada. National Museum
Publications, 1913-1970. n.p. 1971? Gov. Docs.

Includes publications covering the culture and traditions of aboriginal and immigrant peoples of Canada. Listed by Bulletin number indicating whether the title cited is part of the "Folklore Series".

Haywood, Charles
A Bibliography of North American Folklore and Folksong. 2nd ed. rev. New York, Dover, 1961. Z5984.U5H32 Ref.

v. 1 The American People North of Mexico Including Canada
v. 2 The American Indians North of Mexico Including the Eskimos.

A comprehensive bibliography, originally published in 1951, including books, articles, diaries, recordings, and arrangements which explore the traditional life of American folk.

Volume 1 is divided into regional, ethnic, occupational and miscellaneous sections listing folklore and folksong. Volume 2 is divided into culture areas, subdivided by tribes, and lists folklore and music.

Ullom, Judith C., comp.
Folklore of the North American Indian, An Annotated Bibliography. Washington, U.S. Library of Congress, 1969. Z1209.U4 Ref. and Educ.

A selected annotated bibliography of resources for tales of the North American Indians and Eskimos. An initial section listing general and basic works is followed by eleven cultural areas with sourcebooks for collected tales of the area as well as juvenile editions for story telling and reading.

C. LATIN AMERICA

Boggs, Ralph Steele
Bibliography of Latin American Folklore. New York, H.W. Wilson, 1940. ZWBU.B63 Ref.

A selective bibliography of the folklore of Central and South America and the Caribbean. Arranged by subject subdivided by country. Some entries are annotated. Author-title index. Updated by entries in the annual bibliography in the March (1941-) issue of Southern Folklore Quarterly.

Simmons, Merle E.
A Bibliography of the Romance and Related Forms in Spanish America. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1963. (Indiana U. Folklore series no. 18) BU+8139 Stacks.

A briefly annotated bibliography of works on the popular poetry and narrative of Spanish-speaking America. Entries are arranged by country and then alphabetically by author. Author-title index.

D. ASIA

Kirkland, Edwin Capers
A Bibliography of South Asian Folklore. Bloomington, Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore, and Linguistics, 1966 (Indiana University. Folklore series no. 21; Asian Folklore studies monographs no. 4) BU+8139 Stacks.

A bibliography on all spects of folklore including almost 7000 items from books and periodicals of many languages. Numerous English language entries. Arranged alphabetically with a subject index. Entries briefly identify the contents of the item cited as to ethnic or linguistic group and type of folklore.

E. EASTERN EUROPE

Harkins, William E.
Bibliography of Slavic Folk Literature. New York, Columbia University, King's Crown Press, 1953. ZWY539.H22 Ref.

A brief but comprehensive list of books and articles on Slavic folklore in Slavic and non-slavic languages. Arranged by region subdivided by genre. Includes an introduction to the study of Slavic folk literature.

Mel'ts, Mikaela Iakovlvna
Russkii fol'klor; bibliograficheskii ukazatel' 1917-1944. Leningrad. Izd. otdel Biblioteki AN SSSR, 1966. Z5984.R9M42 Ref.

____
Russkii fol'klor; bibliograficheskii ukazatel' 1945-1951. Leningrad. Izd. otdel Biblioteki AN SSR, 1961. On order for Ref.

____
Russkii fol'klor; bibliograficheskii ukazatel' 1960-1965. Leningrad. Izd. otdel Biblioteki AN SSR, 1967. Z5984.R9M44 Ref.

A series of bibliographic records of Russian folklore. Cites monographs and periodical and newspaper articles and analyzes anthologies published in the Soviet Union in Russian. Arranged in three sections: texts; research studies, articles and sketches; and educational and methodological literature, including bibliographic surveys. Entries include brief contents notes. Name and geographical indexes.

V. TYPE AND MOTIF INDEXES

Type and motif indexes analyze the folk tales of a given area to detail the types and motifs included in the lore of that area, to chart the frequency with which they occur, to note the geographic distribution of each tale, and where possible to determine a relationship between tales and countries involved. Such indexes cite bibliographical sources of narratives using these story elements. The elements may then be compared for use of abstract ethical concepts, physical phenomena, cosmogony and cosmology.

A. GENERAL

Aarne, Antti A.
The Types of the Folktale, a Classification and Bibliography. Trans. and enlarged by Stith Thompson. N.Y., Burt Franklin, 1971. GR40.A1513 1971.

Reprint of the 1928 ed. The first attempt to outline and classify the folktale into types and their various motifs.

Thompson, Stith, ed.
Motif-Index of Folk-Literature: a Classification of Narrative Elements in Folk Tales, Ballads, Myths, Fables, Medieval Romances, Exempla, Fabliaux, Jest Books, and Local Legends. Rev. ed. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1955-58. BU.T375m Ref.

A six-volume systematic, thematic index of motifs found in traditional narrative literature. Bibliographic references to examples of motifs are given where available. The final volume is a detailed alphabetical subject index. Supplemented by Aarne.

B. SPECIFIC

Baughman, Ernest W.
Type and Motif Index of the Folktales of England and North America. The Hague, Mouton, 1966 (Indiana Univ. Folklore series no. 20) GR67.B3 Ref. and BU +139 Stacks.

Sections on types and motifs are based on the classifications of Aarne and Thompson above. Excludes tales of distinct ethnic groups and foreign language groups in North America. Bibliographic references to the fifty page bibliography of books and articles on folklore study. No index, but includes an outline of the type index and motif index.

Cross, Tom Peete
Motif-Index of Early Irish Literature. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1952. (Indiana Univ. Folklore series no. 7) BU+8139 Stacks and GR67.C7 1969 Stacks.

Designed for use as a supplement to Thompson. Both the introduction and index to Thompson may be used with the present work. Entries include bibliographical references and a list of sources cited.

Hansen, Terrence Leslie
The Types of the Folklore in Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Dominican Republic, and Spanish South America. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1957. (California Univ. Publications. Folklore studies, no. 8) BU.8C12 v. 8 Stacks.

A motif index to tales collected from Spanish-speaking peoples of Indian and European descent where native languages are almost extinct. Includes new types concisely summarized, variants by country, and references to critical studies dealing with the tale in question. Bibliography of works cited.

Kirtley, Bacil F.
A Motif-Index of Polynesian Narratives. Honolulu, University of Hawaii Press, 1971. GR380.K5 Stacks.

Analyzes and classifies traditional Polynesian myths, tales, and legends. Works cited include books and periodical articles and are meant to be representative of the body of Oceanic folklore and emphasize heretofore neglected works. Includes complete bibliography for works cited. To be used with the Thompson index.

Thompson, Stith and Jonal Balys
The Oral Tales of India. Bloomington, University of Indiana Press, 1958 (Indiana Univ. Folklore series no. 10) BU.8139 Stacks.

A motif index for the identification of Indian folk tales. Includes bibliographical references and bibliography.

VI. SELECTED LIST OF JOURNALS AND SERIAL PUBLICATIONS

American Folklore Society. Memoirs. Philadelphia, v. 1, 1894- GR1.A5 Stacks.

California University. Publications. Folklore Series. Berkeley, University of California Press. v. 7 (1957) - v. 13 (1961) BU.8C12 Stacks.

Fabula. Journal of Folktale Studies. Berlin. v. 1, 1958- GR1.F25 Stacks.

Folk-lore. London, The Folklore Society, v. 1, 1890- GR1.F5 Stacks indexed in British Humanities Index.

Indiana University. Publications. Folklore series. Bloomington, Indiana U. Press. v. 1, 1940- BU+8139 Stacks.

Journal of American Folklore. Austin, American Folklore Society. V. 1, 1888- GR1.J8 Stacks.

Index v. 1-70 . Indexed in *Social Sciences and Humanities Index*, *Music Index*, *Book Review Digest*.

McGIll University
McLennan Library

Reference Department
1970

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SOURCES FOR FRENCH BIOGRAPHY

This is a selected bibliography of French Biography and is limited to biography published in the French language. In the Cutter stacks of McLennan Library there is a considerable collection of French biography particularly for the 18th and 19th centuries which has not been included in this bibliography.

An invaluable source for bibliography of biographical dictionaries is:-

Z5301	Slocum, Robert
S55	Biographical dictionaries
Ref.	Gale Research Co., 1967

An international bibliography of collective biographies, bio-bibliographies, bibliographies of biography, biographical indexes, etc.

For an evaluation of 19th century biographical dictionaries and for an account of the famous dispute between the editors of Michaud and J. Hoefer read:-

Christie, R.C.
"Biographical dictionaries" (In Quarterly Review v. 157, p. 187-230). A mimeographed copy is kept in Reference Vertical File under "Biography".

1. UNIVERSAL DICTIONARIES OF BIOGRAPHY

Biographie universelle ancienne et moderne, éd. par L.G. Michaud. E.5M58 stacks

Paris, 1811-62 85 vols.
v. 53-55, Partie mythologie;
v. 56-85, supplement

The first edition of Michaud's famous biographical dictionary.

Biographie universelle ancienne et moderne. Nouv. éd. publiée sous la direction de M. Michaud, rev. corr. et considérablement augm. d'articles omis ou nouveaux. Paris, 1843-65 Mme C. Desplaces. 45v. CT143 M52 Ref.

The second and greatly improved edition of Michaud. Bibliographies are detailed and generally accurate. One weakness is that foreign citations are translated into French rather than being given their original titles. Although in some respects dated, Michaud, because of the high standard of its scholarship, is still a very valuable reference tool.

Grand larousse encyclopédique en dix volumes. Paris, Librarie Larousse, 1960-64. 10v. & suppl. AE 25.G64 Ref.

Essentially a new work although based on the earlier Larousse encyclopedias. Very brief biographies.

La grande encyclopédie inventaire raisonné des sciences des lettres et des arts, par une société de savants et de gens de lettres, sous la direction de Berthelot, Derenbourg, [etc.] Paris, Lamirault, 1886-1902. 31v. AE 11G76 Ref.

The most important French 19th century encyclopedia. Very good for French historical biography. Excellent bibliographies and scholarly signed articles.

Grimal, Pierre
Dictionnaire des biographies (1. éd.) Paris,
Presses Universitaires de France, 1958. 2 vols.
E.5G88 Ref.

A general biographical dictionary covering persons from the times of the Greeks to modern times, but does not include living persons. Usually gives one bibliographic citation.

Ladvocat, Jean Baptiste
Dictionnaire historique et bibliographique.
Nouvelle ed. corrigée et augmentée. Paris, 1777
3 vols. E.5L12 stacks.

The popular biographical dictionary of its day which appeared in several editions. Contains many inaccuracies but has some biographies not in Michaud. A study of Ladvocat's dictionaries was done as a McGill thesis:

Max, Stefan
Le dictionnaire de l'abbé Ladvocat:
étude critique de ses articles sur les
écrivains du siècle de Louis XIV.
ZY39 M45d.
Montreal, 1961 (McGill University
thesis).

Labarre de Raillicourt, Dominique
Nouveau dictionnaire des biographies française et
étrangères pub. s.s. la dir. de Dominique Labarre
de Raillicourt avec la collab. de Maria-Teresa
Candela y Sapieha. T. 1, Paris [Labarre de
Raillicourt], 1961.

Universal biography emphasizing Frenchmen. Gives genealogical tables for important families.

Larousse, Pierre
Grand dictionnaire universal du XIX° siecle français, Paris. Larousse [1865-90?] 17 vols.
AE || L32.2 Ref.

A famous encyclopedia, well edited and well written - a large amount of minor biography not included in other general encyclopedias.

Larousse, Pierre
Larousse mensuel illustré revue encyclopédique universelle, 1907-1957. vol. 1-14 and index (Lib. has 1907-1928 and index vols. 1-7)
AE || L32nm. Ref.

Publication suspended 1940-1947. A good source for contemporary French biography and obituaries.

Nouvelle biographie générale depuis les temps plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours, avec renseignements bibliographiques et l'indication des sources à consulter. Publiée par M.M. Firmin Didot Frères sous le direction de M. le Dr. Hoefer. Paris, Firmin Didot, 1853-66. 46 vols.

Usually cited as Hoefer. Concise articles for 52,420 eminent living men of the period, as well as for important deceased persons. It cannot compare with Michaud for scholarship; there are many errors and blind references. It does however, list authorities for every life and references are given in the original language. The first half of the alphabet contains many more biographies than the second half.

Vapereau, Gustave
Dictionnaire universel des contemporains. 2e éd. revisé et augmentée. Paris. 1861. *Supp*. Paris 1863. E.5V41.2 stacks

Universal dictionary of contemporaries, France and foreign countries.

II. NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY, RETROSPECTIVE AND CONTEMPORARY

Dictionnaire biographique français contemporain, 2e éd., 1954-1955. Paris, Pharos, Agence Internat. de documentation contemporaine. 1954. E.5D564

Emphasis on contemporary authors. Bibliographies of works by but only occasionally are works about an author listed. Supplements 1-2, 1955-56. A few new sketches and brief notes bringing up-to-date some of the biographies in the main work.

Dictionnaire de biographie française. Paris, Letouzey, 1933 - Vol. 1 - (In progress) CT143 D5 Ref.

A national biographical dictionary which is planned to be more extensive than"Dictionary of American Biography"or the"Dictionary of National Biography". Scholarly articles are signed with the writers' names. Nearly all have bibliographies and some are quite extensive. The cut-off date for biographies is 1925, but there will be supplements to cover later periods.

Haag, Eugène and Haag, Émile
La France protestante; ou Vies des protestants français que se sont fait un nom dans l'histoire depuis les premiers temps de la Réformation jusqu'à la reconnaissance principe de la liberté des cultes par l'Assemblée Nationale. Paris, Genève Cherbuliez, 1846-59, 10v. in 5.

Lives of French Protestants. Biographies vary in length, but the bibliographies are very extensive - works by rather than about the person. Vol. 5 contains Pièces justicatives and includes the texts of edicts, laws and other source material relevant to French Protestants.

Nouveau dictionnaire national des contemporains. Paris. Editions du Nouveau dictionnaire national des contemporains, 4^{e}ed., 1966. E//5N853n4 Ref.

Reference has three earlier volumes 1961/62, 2 v. & 1964, IV. An illustrated biographical dictionary of contemporary personalities. Sketches are/of the who's who type with an index classified by profession. The index in the 4^{e} éd. cites persons appearing in previous volumes,giving page and volume number.

Qui êtes-vous?
Paris, Delagrave: 1908, 1909. 1924 Library has: 1908 & 1924. E.5Q3 stacks.

Who's who type of biographies.

Who's who in France: dictionnaire biographique. 1953/54- Paris. La Fitte 1953- Biennial DC705 AIW46 Ref.

Library has 1963-64, 1969-70.As well as containing biographies of living Frenchmen in France and its colonies,and important non-French nationals who have made their home in France, it lists the names of the people who have died in the preceeding year,denoting in which volume their biographies appeared. Also lists chiefs of state,members of the national assembly,the senate, deputies, etc. and other miscellaneous information.

III. SUBJECT BIOGRAPHY

Coston, Henry
Dictionnaire de la politique française. Paris.
Diffusion:La librairie française, 1967.
DC55.C72 Ref.

As well as biographies of late 19th and 20th century French political figures, contains descriptions of political parties, movements, newspapers, associations etc. Articles vary in length. Has one alphabetic arrangement.

Lyonnet, H.
Dictionnaire des comédiens françaises, (ceux d'hier). Biographie, bibliographie, iconographie.
Genève, Bibliothèque de la revue universelle internationale illustrée, 1911-1912. 2v.
E ‖ 5L99 stacks.

Dictionary of French actors of the past. Biographies of some length with many bibliographic references.

Edouard-Joseph, René
Dictionnaire biographique des artistes contemporains, 1910-1930, avec nombreux portraits, signatures et réproductions. Paris. Art&Edition, 1930-34, 3 vols.
W10 + 5E246 Blackader

Artists living or exhibiting in France from 1910-1930
Supplement. Paris, 1936 W10 + 5E246s

Académie des Sciences, Paris. Index biographique des membres et correspondants de l'Académie des Sciences du 22 décembre 1666 au 15 novembre 1967
Paris. Gauthier Villars, 1968. QA46.A163.1968 Ref.

Lists with brief biographical information all persons who have been members or correspondants of the academy since its origin.

Dictionnaire biographique du mouvement ouvrier français. Publié sous la direction de Jean Maitron. Paris. Éditions ouvrières 1964- (in progress) HX263 D5 Ref.

Being published in four parts:

Part 1	1789-1864
Part 2	1864-1871
Part 3	1871-1914
Part 4	1914-1939

Latest volumes so far to have been published Part II - Lancimot.

A biographical dictionary of the French labor movement, very carefully documented and giving sources. Many minor figures of revolutionary movements are included.

Dictionnaire des parliamentaires français Notices biographiques sur les ministres, senateurs et députes français de 1889 à 1940. Publié sous la direction de Jean Jolly. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1960- vols. 1-5 (A-H) (in progress) JN2785 D5 Ref.

Gives chronological and alphabetical lists of members from 1871, alphabetical lists of senators, deputies, etc. 1871-1876 and biographical sketches of French parliamentarians and ministers from 1889 to 1940.

Robinet, Jean Francois Eugène [and others] Dictionnaire historique et biographique de la révolution et de l'empire, 1789-1815. Paris, Librairie historique de la révolution et de l'empire, 1899. 2 vols. F39.5R55d stacks.

Largely biographical, but also lists acts and decrees, revolutionary journals, treaties, battles, etc. - no bibliographies.

IV. SUBJECT BIOGRAPHY - LITERARY FIGURES

Association des écrivains combattants
Anthologie des écrivains morts à la guerre, 1914-1918 Amiens, Malfère, 1924-26. 5 vol. Y39.9A849 stacks.

The bio-bibliographical notes include many minor figures in early 20th century French literature.

Association des écrivains combattants
Anthologie des écrivains morts à la guerre 1939-1945 Paris, Michel [1960] On order for McLennan stacks.

Includes biographical sketches and some bibliographies. A companion volume to Anthologie des écrivains morts à la guerre, 1914-1918.

"Biblio", catalogue des ouvrages parus en langue française dans le monde entier, Oct. 1933- Paris, Service Bibliographique des Messageries Hachette, 1938- Z2165 B56 Ref.

The monthly issues contain bio-bibliographical sketches, frequently of some length. Sketches are indexed in Bibliographic Index. Ref. has 1966+ Current year kept in Acquisitions Dept.

Boisdeffre, Pierre de
Dictionnaire de littérature contemporaine
Troisième édition revue et mise à jour. Paris. Éditions universitaires, 1963. PQ305 B54 1963 Ref.

Biographies of 20th century French writers with brief bibliographies.

Dictionnaire des lettres françaises publié sous la direction du Cardinal Georges Grente. Paris, Arthème Fayard. 1951-64 [vol. 1-] (in progress) ZY39.G86 Ref.

Contents: le moyen âge. 1964. Le seizième siecle. 1954. Le dix-huitieme siècle 1960 2 vols. Includes articles on persons, academies and literary subjects. Contains extensive bibliographies by and about the person or subject treated. The next volume to appear will cover the 19th century.

Le Sagé, Laurent and Yon, André
Dictionnaire des critiques littéraires. Pennsylvania State University Press, University Park and London, 1969. PQ67 A2L4 Ref.

A biog. dictionary of 20th century French literary critics. Contains brief bibliographies.

Lorenz, Otto Henri
Catalogue général de la librairie française. Paris 1867-1945 34 vols. ZX39.L88 Ref.

Covers period 1840-1925 Bio-bibliographical. A continuation of J.M. Quérard's "La France littéraire and Littérature française contemporaine".

Quérard, Joseph Marie
La France litteraire ou Dictionnaire bibliographique des savants, historiens et gens de lettres de la France ainsi que des littérateurs étrangers qui ont écrit en français, plus particulièrement pendant les XVIII et XIX siecles. Paris, Firmin Didot, 1827-1864. 12 vols. ZX39.Q3 Ref.

Bio-bibliographical dictionary of French literature.

Quérard, Joseph Marie
La littérature française contemporaine. XIXe siècle. Le tout accompagné de notes biographiques et littéraires. Paris, Daguin, 1842-1857.
6 vols. ZX39.Q31 Ref.

Biographical notes on French authors of the 1st half of the 19th century. Continues "La france littéraire".

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1974

FRENCH LITERATURE: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

This selective list of reference books emphasizes the kinds of tools available to those doing research in French literature (including drama) and describes several examples of each. French Canadian literature, excluded here, is covered in A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in Canadian Literature, available at the Reference Desk.

Books dealing with a single author are not listed here. Such material, including bibliographies, can be found in the LC and Cutter subject catalogs under the author's name.

Students of French literature will find useful Comparative and General Literature: A Student's Guide to Reference Sources, for its treatment of tools international in scope, and Translation Sources: A Student's Guide to Reference Sources in the Humanities. Both may be obtained at the Reference Desk.

Not all locations for titles in this bibliography have been indicated. For additional locations please consult the author/title catalogue under the name of the author of the research tool or under the title when no author is given.

Reference librarians will be pleased to help students locate material appropriate to their research.

This bibliography was compiled by Eleanor Brown, Reference Department, McLennan Library.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. STUDY GUIDES.................................... 1

II. GENERAL ENCYCLOPEDIAS.......................... 2

III. LITERARY ENCYCLOPEDIAS, HANDBOOKS, AND HISTORIES OF LITERATURE 3

- A. General.................................. 3
- B. Middle Ages.............................. 4
- C. Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries.......... 5
- D. Eighteenth Century........................ 5
- E. Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries........... 6

IV. NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES; IMPORTANT LIBRARY CATALOGUES.......................... 6

V. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF LITERATURE AND CRITICISM...... 8

- A. Current Bibliographies...................... 8
- B. Retrospective Bibliographies 11
  - 1. General
  - 2. By Period
    - a. Middle Ages........................... 12
    - b. Sixteenth Century..................... 13
    - c. Seventeenth Century................... 14
    - d. Eighteenth Century.................... 14
    - e. Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries..... 15

VI. DRAMA.. 15

VII. LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES 17

- A. French 17
  - 1. General
  - 2. Specialized
    - a. By Period............................. 19
    - b. Etymological.......................... 20
    - c. Synonyms.............................. 21
    - d. Slang, New Words, Singularities of the language.............................. 21
    - e. Quotations............................ 22
- B. Bilingual.................................. 22

VIII. THESES...................................... 23

I. STUDY GUIDES

PQ51
.B6
1968
Stacks

Bouvier, Emile and Pierre Jourda. Guide de l'étudiant en littérature française. 6 ed., revue et augmentée. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1968.

A guide to research methods. An appendix provides selective, annotated bibliographies of critical works for periods, genres, and movements.

DC33
.C478
Ref.
UL

Charlton, Donald Geoffrey. France; a Companion to French Studies. London, Methuen, 1972.

A collection of essays on French culture and history from Renaissance to the present. Chapters 7, 8, and 9 provide a brief overview of French literature from 1600 to the present and include up-to-date, selective bibliographies.

Z1002
.M4
Ref.
UL

Malclès, Louise N. Les sources du travail bibliographique. Genève, Droz, 1950-58. 3v. in 4.

A guide to reference works of all kinds in all fields, with some annotations. See especially volume 2, part I, Langue et Littérature Françaises, pp. 230-302, which cites recommended dictionaries, bibliographies, and histories of French literature and language.

Z1002
.M28
1968
Ref.
UL

______. Manuel de bibliographie. 2 éd. entièrement refondue et mise à jour. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1969.

Similar coverage as original work, but different arrangement in this updated, abridged version.

PQ51
.O8
Stacks

Osburn, Charles B., comp. The Present State of French Studies; a Collection of Research Reviews. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1971.

Essays on topics of French literature from the Middle Ages through the twentieth century review the bibliography of each subject, recommend editions, and survey trends in scholarships. Appendix I updates to some extent the essays in the main body of the work. Appendix II lists additional surveys of research literature.

Z2175
.A208

______. Research and Reference Guide to French Studies. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1968.

Z2175
.A208
Suppl.
Ref.

______. Guide to French Studies; Supplement With Cumulative Indexes. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow Press, 1972.

An extensive, unannotated list of basic reference tools in French language and literature. Includes sections on dissertations, philology, and French language and literature outside France. Lists bibliographies for individual authors. Subject and author indexes. The index to the Supplement refers to entries in the original work as well.

Z2161
.P4
1966
Ref.

Pemberton, John E. How to Find Out About France; A Guide to Sources of Information. Oxford, Pergamon Press, 1966.

A general guide to France and French studies. Pages 119-169 deal with literature.

II. GENERAL ENCYCLOPEDIAS

Cutter
AE
//B34
Stacks

Bayle, Pierre. *Dictionnaire historique et critique*. Amsterdam, P. Brunel, 1740. 4v.

The highly annotated encyclopedic work of the 17th century French philosopher has been translated into many languages and appears in many editions. Its entries are almost exclusively for persons, of all times and stations, including mythical and biblical characters. Obscure historical figures are to be found, while such persons as Shakespeare, Columbus and Richelieu were omitted because in Bayle's view, they had been adequately dealt with elsewhere.

CT95
.B3313
1965
Stacks

_______. *Historical and Critical Dictionary; Selections*. Translated, with an introduction and notes, by Richard H. Popkin. Indianapolis, Bobbs-Merrill, 1965.

The editor presents a selection of Bayle's entries, from A to Z. Bayle's annotations have been abridged, but the entries are presented *in toto* with occasional notes by Popkin. Includes a bibliography.

AC20
.D45
Stacks

Denis Diderot's The Encyclopedia; Selections. Edited and translated by Stephen J. Gendzier. New York, Harper & Row, 1967.

Includes a brief chronology of the encyclopedic movement and a bibliography.

AE25
.D57x
Ref.

Dictionnaire encyclopédique Quillet. Nouv. éd. Paris, Quillet, 1968-70. 8v.

A dictionary/encyclopedia giving etymology of most current words. Excellent for concise information. Has many illustrations.

Cutter
AE
.D56
1778
Stacks

Diderot, Denis, ed. *Encyclopédie; ou Dictionnaire raisonné des sciences, des arts et des métiers*; Lausanne, Les Sociétés Typographiques, 1778-81. 36v.

Often referred to as Diderot. This is the famous work of the 18th century encyclopedists and it reflects the philosophy of the age. Emphasizes the arts and applied sciences with much less attention to history and biography.

Folio
AE25
.E47
Ref.

Encyclopédie française. Paris, Societé de gestion de l'Encyclopédie Française, 1937-1966. 21v.

A nonalphabetical encyclopedia with signed essays arranged by broad topics. Volume 21 contains indexes for names, subjects, and geographical areas. The pertinent volumes are numbers 16 and 17, Arts et Littératures. Bibliographies listing mostly French titles are found at the back of each volume. The format of this work lends itself to overviews of subjects rather than quick reference.

AE25
.G7
Ref.

La Grande encyclopédie, inventaire raisonné des sciences, des lettres et des arts, par une societé de savants et de gens de lettres. Paris, Lamirault, 1886-1902. 31v.

Signed, scholarly articles accompanied by international bibliographies. Very useful for French literary and biographical material, and for minor subjects.

AY72
.Q5x
Ref.

Quid? Paris, 1964-

Lib. has: 1971

Useful for quick reference. See in particular the section Lettres, pp. 94-164, which has information about writers, libraries, theatres, literary prizes, and publishing statistics.

III. LITERARY ENCYCLOPEDIAS, HANDBOOKS AND HISTORIES OF LITERATURE

A. General

PQ101
.A3
Stacks

Adam, Antoine Georges Lerminier et Eduard Morot-Sir. Littérature française. Paris, Larousse, 1967-68. 2v.

Lavishly illustrated history of the literature up to the 1960's. Each volume has at back a bibliography and index.

Cutter
ZY39
//B39h2
Stacks

Bédier, Joseph and Paul Hazard. Littérature française. Nouv. éd., refondue et augmentée. Paris, Larousse, 1948 2v.

One of the basic histories, first published in 1924. Produced by a team of scholars, it has many illustrations. Volume 1 ends with the reign of Louis XIV, volume 2 with the 1940's. The 20th century accounts for only fifty pages. Bibliographies and a name index in volume 2.

Cutter
ZY39
.B649
Stacks

Bornecque, Pierre. La France et sa littérature; guide complet dans le cadre de la civilisation mondiale. Lyon, IAC, 1953-57. 2v.

Useful information in tabular and outline form. Quick reference to great literary events, landmarks in the creative lives of writers and thinkers.

PQ103
.C7
Stacks
UL

Cruickshank, John, ed. French Literature and Its Background. Oxford, University Press, 1970. 6v.

A scholarly series in which major writers are re-assessed and seen in relationship to their intellectual background. Recommended editions and suggestions for further critical reading follow each chapter. The survey starts with the Renaissance and closes with the 1960's. In each volume chronological tables provide cross-references to major names and events in history, literature, and ideas.

PN99
.F8F6
Stacks
UL

Fowlie, Wallace. The French Critic, 1549-1967. Carbondale, Southern Illinois University Press, 1968.

Explores the evolution of French criticism from the Renaissance to the present, including treatment of the artist as critic (Baudelaire, Valéry, and Gide, among others).

Cutter
ZY39
.G68
Ref.

Grente, Georges, ed. Dictionnaire des lettres françaises. Paris, Fayard, 1951-64. 5v.

Volume 1 covers the sixteenth century, volume 2, the seventeenth, volume 3 and 4 the eighteenth, and volume 5, the Middle Ages. Each volume has a dictionary, or alphabetical arrangement, with entries varying in length from a few lines to several pages. Articles treating persons, literary subjects, academies, and universities are signed and accompanied by bibliographies of works of authors and critical works on authors or subjects.

PQ41
.H3
Ref.
UL

Harvey, Sir Paul and Janet E. Heseltine, eds. *The Oxford Companion to French Literature*. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1959.

A dictionary survey of French literature from the Middle Ages to the 1950's. Most of the 6,000 entries are for authors - including historians, critics, philosophers, and scientists - and specific works. Also provides survey articles on aspects of French life, movements and genres.

PQ101
.L3
UL

Lanson, Gustave. *Histoire de la littérature française*. Remaniée et completée pour la période 1850-1950 par Paul Tuffrau. Paris, Hachette, 1968.

A one-volume work of impeccable scholarship. Bibliographic footnotes. A chronological table of major literary works and an index of names are at the back.

PQ101
.M3
Stacks
UL

Manuel d'histoire littéraire de la France... Sous la direction de Pierre Abraham et Roland Desné. Paris, Editions Sociales, 1965-

Volume one covers beginnings to 1600; volume 2, 1600-1715; volume 3, 1715-1789; volume 4, 1789-1848. Volume 5, in preparation, will treat the years from 1848 to 1917, and volume 6, from 1917 to the present. Each volume includes a name index, a bibliography, and a table with references to musical, political, scientific, economic and religious events that coincide with important dates in literature. Chapters are by specialists.

Cutter
ZY39
//N19
Ref.

Nathan, Jacques et Raymond Basch, eds. *Encyclopédie de la littérature française*. Paris, Fernand Nathan, 1952.

This book emphasizes the social and literary context in which works were written and avoids critical judgement of the works. Arrangement is by periods, from the Middle Ages through the early fifties, with an index for authors.

PQ41
.S5x
Ref.
Stacks

Simone, Franco. *Dizionario critico della letteratura francese.* Torino, Unione tipografico-editrice torinere, 1972. 2v.

Signed articles on authors, movements, genres, and periods in an A to Z arrangement. Bibliographies that follow each entry refer to works in several languages.

B. Middle Ages

Cutter
ZY39
.B65
Stacks

Bossuat, Robert. *Le Moyen Age*. Paris, Del Duca-De Gigord, 1955.

A scholarly work on the period. Bibliography and a general index at back.

Cutter
XMZ
+G89
Stacks

Grober, Gustav. *Grundriss der romanischen Philologie*. Strassburg, K.J. Trübner, 1904, 2v.

Volume 2, part 1, pp. 433-1247 treats French literature from its beginnings through the fifteenth century. Arranged chronologically and by genre with separate chapters for major works. Essays are accompanied by references to collections of texts, brief bibliographies of articles and books, and bibliographic footnotes. Name and titles index at the back. Appropriate for the advanced researcher.

Cutter
ZY39
+H73
Stacks

Holmes, Urban T. A History of Old French Literature From The Origins To 1300. N.Y., Crofts, 1937.

A well-researched survey in English with bibliographies. Author/title index.

C. Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries

Cutter
ZY39
.A193h
Stacks

Adam, Antoine. Histoire de la littérature française au XVIIe siècle. Paris, Domat, Montchrestien, 1948-62.

Basic to an understanding of the century. Name index in back of each volume and bibliographic footnotes throughout.

Cutter
ZY39
.M79
Stacks

Morcay, Raoul et Armand Muller. La Renaissance. Paris, del Duca, 1960.

An excellent study with a bibliography and a name index.

PQ226
.V48
1967
Stacks
UL

Vier, Jacques. Histoire de la littérature française XVIe - XVIIe siècles. 2e éd. Paris, A. Colin, 1967.

Arranged thematically, with an index for proper names. A bibliography lists recommended editions and suggestions for further reading. Tableaux Synoptiques at the end, giving references to important events in politics, religion, art, science, and non-French literature during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, serve as a backdrop for French literary developments.

D. Eighteenth Century

PQ261
.M6
Stacks
UL

Mornet, Daniel. La pensée française au XVIII siècle. 2e. éd. Paris, A Colin, 1965.

PQ261
.M62
1969
Stacks

______. French Thought in the Eighteenth Century. Translated by Lawrence M. Levin. Hamden, Conn., Archon Books, 1969.

A history of intellectual and spiritual life in France from about 1700 to 1789. The author assumes knowledge of the literary history of the period, but offers brief accounts of the life and works of major authors at the beginning of certain chapters. Name index at the back.

PQ261
.V47
Stacks

Vier, Jacques. Histoire de la littérature française, XVIIIe siècle. Paris, A. Colin, 1965-1970. 2v.

Bibliographies, both for individual authors and for subjects, appear at the back of each volume. Volume 2 contains a chronological table of cross references to religious, political, artistic, and scientific events coinciding with important literary dates.

E. Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

PQ41
.B6
1966
Educ.

Bourin, André et Jean Rousselot. *Dictionnaire de la littérature française contemporaine*. Nouv. éd., revue et corrigée. Paris, Larousse, 1966.

Useful for quick reference to the lives and works of twentieth century authors. Emphasis is on novelists and essayists. There are occasional entries under titles of famous works, movements and schools. Includes photographs and drawings of selected writers.

PQ296
.C4
1959
UL

Clouard, Henri. *Histoire de la littérature française, du symbolisme à nos jours*. Nouv. éd., Paris, A. Michel, 1959-62. 2v.

Volume 1 covers 1885-1914; volume 2, 1915-1960. A thematic approach to the literature, perceptively written and comprehensive. Name index in each volume.

Cutter
ZY39
.G442
Stacks

Girard, Marcel. *Guide illustré de la littérature française moderne (de 1918 à 1949)*. Paris, Seghers, 1949.

Arranged by generation, subdivided by genre, with an index of author's names. References to critical studies about writers and genres are offered throughout. Minor authors are included.

PQ296
.L3
1941
UL

Lalou, René. *Histoire de la littérature française contemporaine (de 1870 à nos jours)*. 5e éd. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1953. 2v.

A thematic arrangement with a name index at the back of each volume.

PQ41
.R6
Ref.
UL

Rousselot, Jean. *Dictionnaire de la poésie française contemporaine*. Paris, Larousse, 1968.

Brief articles on poets, movements, schools, theories, and events and activities related to French poetry.

PQ281
.T5
1969
Stacks

Thibaudet, Albert. *Histoire de la littérature française de 1789 à nos jours*. Nouv. éd. Paris, Stock, 1969.

PQ281
T513
1968
Stacks
UL

_______. *French Literature From 1795 to Our Era*. Translated by Charles Lam Markmann. New York, Funk and Wagnalls, 1968.

First published in 1936. Thibaudet studies major writers of five generations, closing with the generation of 1914. Name index.

IV. NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES - IMPORTANT LIBRARY CATALOGUES

Z2165
.B56
Ref.

Biblio; Bibliographie, littérature. 1934- Paris.

Lib. has: 1934-

A dictionary catalogue (author, title, and subject entries interfiled) of French language trade publications. Author entries, or title entries for anonymous works, provide full bibliographic information. Since 1971, when it merged with *Bibliographie de la France*, annual volumes are called *Les Livres de l'Année - Biblio* (Z2165. B58 Ref.).

Z2165
.B58
Ref.

Bibliographie de la France. 1811- Paris.

Lib. has: 1811-1856; 1919- (incomplete)

A comprehensive list, including separate sections for books (in a classified arrangement), periodicals, illustrations, musical publications, theses, atlases, and government publications.

Cutter
ZS45
.Bfr
Ref.
Stacks

British Museum. *Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in France and of French Books Printed in Other Countries from 1470 to 1600 Now in the British Museum.* London, Trustees, 1924.

Entry by author or by title of official publications and anonymous works. A supplementary list gives books in French printed elsewhere than in France. Contains much material not found in the printed catalogue of the Bibliothèque Nationale.

Z2162
.B87
Ref.

British Museum. Dept. of Printed Books. *Short-Title Catalogue of French Books, 1601-1700, in the Library of the British Museum.* by V.F. Goldsmith. London, Dawsons, 1969-73.

Arrangement is by author or by title if work is anonymous, with indexes for alternative forms of names, selected anonymous titles, translators, editors, publishers, and places of publication.

Z2161
.C38x
Ref.

Catalogue de l'édition française. 1, 1970- Paris and Port Washington, N.Y.

Lib. has: 1970-

An annual world list of French language publications in print. Excluded are pamphlets, theses, government documents, and journals. Volumes 1 is an author list, volume 2 lists titles. Volumes 3 and 4 are arranged by broad subjects; literary topics are found in volume 4. A useful feature is a symbol indicating titles temporarily out-of-print.

On order
for Ref.

Francophone-édition; revue bibliographique de l'édition française dans le monde. 1972- Paris.

This quarterly lists the latest French language materials in print and nonprint formats. There are annual cumulations.

Z2161
.C349x
Ref.

Lorenz, Otto H., *Catalogue général de la librairie française, 1840-1925*. Paris, Lorenz, 1867-1945. 34v.

The standard list, for 19th century and early 20th century, of French-language publications - books, pamphlets, some theses and annuals, but not periodicals. Arrangement is by a period of years, varying from three to twenty-five. Entry is by author, anonymous title, and subject. Brief biographical notes are given about authors, and cross-references from later to earlier volumes link together all entries by the same author. Continues Quérard's *La littérature française contemporaine, 1827 - 1849*.

Z2161
.Q4
Ref.

Quérard, Joseph Marie. *La France littéraire, ou dictionnaire bibliographique des savants, historiens et gens de lettres de la France... pendant les XVIIIe et XIXe siècles*. Paris, Firmin Didot père et fils, 1827-64. 12v.

Standard bibliography of 18th century French publications (19th century is covered only to 1826). Alphabetical arrangement by author. Gives brief biographies of writers and list of works. Volumes 1-10 cover authors, volumes 11 - 12 provide corrections and additions and list by real name anonymous and pseudonymous works.

Z2161
.Q41
Ref.

_______. *La littérature française contemporaine, 1827-49.* Paris, Daquin, 1840-57. 6v.

This is a continuation of the Quérard bibliography cited above and is similarly arranged. Continued by Lorenz.

Z927
.P1927
Ref.

Paris. Bibliothèque nationale. *Catalogue géneral des livres imprimés: auteurs, collectivités - auteurs, anonymes, 1960-64*. Paris, 1965-

This supplement to the *Catalogue géneral des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale: Auteurs* has personal and corporate author entries, and lists titles of anonymous works. Twelve volumes have appeared, covering the entire alphabet as well as the Cyrillic and Hebrew alphabets.

Z927
.P2
Ref.

Paris. Bibliothèque nationale. Département des imprimés. *Catalogue général des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque nationale: Auteurs*. Paris, Imprimerie nationale, 1897-

Arranged alphabetically by author. The latest volume to appear is number 213 (Vivi-Vott). Each volume contains material acquired by the Bibliothèque Nationale up to the publication date of the respective volume; hence, early volumes cannot be consulted for modern writers. Beginning with volume 189, no titles published after 1960 are listed.

V. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF LITERATURE AND CRITICISM

A. Current Bibliographies

PQ2
.R5
Stacks

"Bibliographie," *Revue d'histoire littéraire de la France*. v.1, 1894- Paris.

Lib. has: v.1, 1894 - v.16, 1909; v.18, 1911; v.20, 1913; v.22, 1915 - v.48, 1948; v.49, 1949 (incomplete); v.50, 1950-

This section, arranged by periods and subdivided by subjects is an international list of books and articles. It appears in every issue, with books distinguished from articles by an asterisk. Although the "Bibliographie" is not annotated, another section, "Comptes Rendus," offers lengthy reviews of selected recent works. A section "Périodiques" ran from 1894 to 1922 and listed articles on French literary history published in French journals. Arrangement was by journal. Beginning in 1923, the section was called "Chronique" and arrangement was by period, subdivided by subject. The introduction of books into the list occurred in 1936 and 1938 and became an established feature in 1949 when the section was renamed "Notes Bibliographiques". Since 1953, the list has been called "Bibliographie".

Z2176
.B5
Ref.

Bibliographie annuelle de l'histoire de France du cinquième siècle à 1945. 1953- Paris.

Lib. has: 1953-

An international list of books and articles, arranged under broad subjects. See in particular the sections, Histoire Littéraire and Le Théâtre et la Danse, subdivisions of the heading, Histoire de la Civilisation. Author and subject indexes are provided. Before 1964, the bibliography's coverage was only up to 1939.

Z2171
.B552
Ref.

Bibliographie de la littérature française du Moyen Age à nos jours. 1966- Paris.

Lib. has: 1966-

Formerly:

Z2171
.B55
Ref.

Bibliographie de la littérature française moderne (16. - 20. siècles). 1962-65. Paris.

Lib. has: 1962-65

Formerly:

Bibliographie littéraire. 1953-61. Paris.

Lib. has: 1953-61

An international listing of critical and biographical books, articles, and theses. Following a general section, arrangement is by period subdivided by subject (movement, genre, influences) and by author. There is an author and subject index. Bibliographie de la littérature française moderne (16. - 20. siècles) does not cover the medieval period. Bibliographie littéraire includes some entries for the fifteenth century.

Z2165
.B924
Ref.

Bulletin critique du livre français. 1946- Paris.

Lib. has: v. 3-7, 14-24 (incomplete); v. 25-

Each month reviews approximately 250 recently published French books. Arranged under broad headings: Bibliographies, Encyclopedias, and General Works; Literature; Science; and Social Science. There are author and title indexes.

Z2173
.F72
Ref.

French VI Bibliography. v.1, 1954 - v.2, 1967. New York.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1954 - 2:2 , 1967.

An international list of books and periodicals about nineteenth century French literature published from 1954 to 1967. Part one treats general works, collected articles (Festschriften and Symposia) and subjects (themes, genres, and schools). Part two is arranged alphabetically by author studied. No annotations, no index.

Z2173
.F7
Ref.
Index
Stands

French XX Bibliography; Critical and Biographical References for French Literature Since 1885. no. 21, 1969- New York.

Lib. has: no.21, 1969-

Formerly:

Z2173
.F7
Ref.
Index
Stands

French VII Bibliography; Critical and Biographical References for the Study of Contemporary French Literature. 1949-1968. New York.

Lib. has: no. 1, 1949 - no. 20, 1968

An annual international listing of current books and articles. Part one lists general works and collected articles (Festschriften and symposia), and is then arranged by subjects (genres, themes, and schools). Part two is arranged alphabetically by author studied. No annotations. French VII has an index for authors studied and for critics.

P1
.S7x
Stacks

"Literature of the Renaissance," Studies in Philology. v.1, 1906- Chapel Hill.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1906- 45(incomplete); 46-

From 1939-1969, "Literature of the Renaissance" appeared every year as the May issue of Studies in Philology. The section on France is arranged by individual authors after a listing of general works. International coverage of the year's critical work in books and periodicals. No annotations. Indexed by proper names. Critical material on the Renaissance period written after 1969, is covered in general current bibliographies, such as MLA International Bibliography, The Year's work in Modern Language Studies and Bibliographie de la littérature française du Moyen Age à nos jours.

Z2171
.K55
Ref.

Klapp, Otto. Bibliographie der französischen Literaturwissenschaft. Frankfurt, Klostermann, 1960-

This bibliography covers all periods of French literary history and includes books, periodicals, and theses. Arranged by century, subdivided by subject with listings for individual authors at the end of each section. All headings are given in French. A name index and a subject index appear at the end of each volume. Since 1969, annual volumes are issued; prior to that, this was a biennial publication.

Z2172
.M6
Ref.

Modern Language Association of America. French III Bibliography of French Seventeenth Century Studies. no. 1, 1953- [n.p.]

Lib. has: no.1, 1953 - 2; 4-11; 13, 1965-

An international list of books and articles appearing annually. Many entries are annotated with excerpts from critical reviews. See in particular, Part IV: Literary History and Criticism arranged alphabetically by name of critic; and Part V, Authors and Personnages, arranged alphabetically by author studied. No indexes.

Z7006
.M64
Ref.
Index
Stands

Modern Language Association of America. MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures. 1921- New York.

Lib. has: 1921-

Valuable index to theses, books, articles and festschriften from more than 1,000 journals in the field of modern languages and literature. Scope is now international; before 1957 only studies by American scholars were cited. Arrangement is by nationality, sub-arranged chronologically. Since there are no subject indexes, access is by the detailed table of contents.

PQ5
.S75
Stacks

"Rassegna bibliografica," Studi francesi. v. 1, 1957- Torino.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1957-

Published in each issue of the journal, this selective, annotated list of books and articles on French literature is arranged by century. The signed annotations, sometimes lengthy, are in either Italian or French.

Z7032
.Z452
Ref.

Romanische Bibliographie: Bibliographie Romane: Romance Bibliography. 1 bd., 1961/62- Tubingen.

Lib. has: 1 bd., 1961/62-

Formerly:

Z7032
.Z45
Ref.

Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie. Supplementheft: Bibliographie no.1, 1875/76 - no.76, 1960. Halle.

Lib. has: no.1, 1875 - 46, 1926; 60, 1940 - 76, 1960.

Lists books and articles on philology, linguistics, and literature of the Romance languages. International coverage. No annotations. Table of contents and headings are in German, French, and English. Indexed by names of author studied and critic.

PB1
.Y45
Ref.
Index
Stands

The Year's Work in Modern Language Studies, v. 1, 1930- London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1930-

An essential tool for research. Provides a critical survey of studies in literary criticism of the preceding year. Examines books, theses, and periodical articles. The relevant section is French Studies, subdivided by century. Each volume now has an index of names (of writers and critics) and of subjects; before 1968 there was one general index.

B. Retrospective Bibliographies

1. General

Z2171
.C3
Ref.
UL

Cabeen, David C., ed. A Critical Bibliography of French Literature. Syracuse, N.Y., Syracuse University Press, 1947-

A selective reference work which lists editions, bibliographies and critical studies appearing as books, articles, and dissèrtations. Evaluative annotations and full bibliographic information are provided, as well as references to reviews. Topical arrangement; the name and subject index at the back refers to entry numbers. Thus, far, four volumes have appeared. Volume 1 treats the Middle Ages; volume 2, the 16th century; volume 3, the 17th century; and volume 4 and its supplement, the 18th century. The three volumes still to come will bring coverage up to 1945.

Z2172
.C47x
Ref.

Cioranescu, Alexandre. Bibliographie de la littérature française du seizième siècle. Paris, Klinck[illegible]eck, 1959.

Z2172
.C52
Ref.

______. Bibliographie de la littérature française du dix-septième siècle. Paris, Editions du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1965-66. 3v.

Z2172
.C48
Ref.

______. Bibliographie de la littérature française du dix-huitième siècle. Paris, Editions du Centre Nationale de la Recherche Scientifique, 1969. 3v.

The arrangement of these works is similar: a section or volume for generalities is followed by listings for individual authors, from A to Z. The bibliographies contain entries for books and articles by and about authors, as well as editions. No annotations. Author and subject indexes in the last volume of each set.

Z2171
.G52
1921-35
Ref.

Giraud, Jeanne. Manuel de bibliographie littéraire pour les XVIe, XVIIe, XVIIIe siècles français; 1921-1935. Paris, J. Vrin, 1939.

Z2171
.G52
1936-45
Ref.

________. Manuel de bibliographie littéraire pour les XVIe, XVIIe, XVIIIe siècles français; 1936-1945. Paris, Nizet, 1956.

Z2171
.G52
1946-55
Ref.

________. Manuel de bibliographie littéraire pour les XVIe, XVIIe, XVIIIe siècles français; 1946-1955. Paris, Nizet, 1970.

The author aims to supplement, for the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries, the bibliographies of Lanson and Thième (see section III.2.d.). Books and articles are listed, as well as references to book reviews. No annotations. General index in back of book.

Cutter
ZWY
.L26g3
Ref.

Langlois, Pierre et André Mareuil. Guide bibliographique des études littéraires. En appendice: Contribution de la critique étrangère. 3e éd. revue et corrigée. Paris, Hachette, 1965.

Very useful bibliographic guide to the literature from the Middle Ages to the 20th century. Lists, with recommendations, editions, bibliographies, and guides. In the index, writers' names are printed in large capitals, critics' names in small capitals.

Z2171
.L22
1920
Ref.

Lanson, Gustave. Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française moderne, XVIe, XVIIe, XVIIIe, et XIXe siècles. Nouvelle éd. Paris, Hachette, 1920.

A basic reference work, unannotated, listing editions, biographies, and critical studies. Students now will probably find Cabeen more useful. Nevertheless, the manual is still worth consulting for its many listings of periodical articles. References are not very detailed. There is a general index at back.

Cutter
ZH39
.L55
RBD

Le Petit, Jules. Bibliographie des principales éditions originales d'écrivains français du XVe au XVIIIe siècle. Paris, Librarie Georges Jeanne et H. Brulon, 1927.

Authors treated are almost exclusively literary writers. Author and title indexes. In addition to lengthy descriptions of the works as physical objects, the author remarks on the work's content, the circumstances in which it was written, its original reception, prices at 19th century sales and its printing history.

2. By Period

a. Middle Ages

Z2172
.B7
1971
Ref.

Bossuat, Robert. Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française du Moyen Age. [Reprint of the Melun, 1951 edition] Nendeln/Liechtenstein, Kraus Reprint, 1971.

________. Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française du Moyen Age. Supplément (1949-1953). [Reprint of the Paris, 1955 edition] Nendeln/Liechtenstein, Kraus Reprint, 1971.

On order
for Ref.
(Aug.
1973)

________. Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française du Moyen Age. Supplément (1954-1960). Melun, Librarie d'Argences, 1961.

Following an introduction which lists general works, the book is divided into two parts: L'Ancien Français, et Le Moyen Age. The author cites principal editions, translations, and critical studies, both books and articles, on individual works. Many of the critical

PN671
.F5
Lib.Sci.

Fisher, John H. ed. *The Medieval Literature of Western Europe; a Review of Research, Mainly 1930-1960*. New York, New York University Press, 1966.

In bibliographic essays, authorities from American universities survey research tools: bibliographies, recommended collections of texts, dictionaries, literary histories, critical books and articles. There is an index of proper names.

Cutter
ZY39
.G231
V.5
Stacks

Gautier, Léon. *Bibliographie des chansons de geste*. Paris, H. Welton, 1897. (Gautier, Léon. Les *épopées françaises, études sur les origines et l'histoire de la littérature nationale*. 2e éd. rév. Paris, H. Weiter, 1878-97. v. 5).

The first section lists books and periodical articles which deal in a general way with the genre. The second part, arranged alphabetically by title of the poem, lists critical works in order of the date of publication. A Table Alphabétique des Matières, beginning on p. 221, serves as an index. Annotations occasionally refer to book reviews of the critical work. Coverage is up to 1890.

Z2171
.C3
Ref.

Holmes, Urban T., ed. *The Mediaeval Period*. Syracuse, N.Y., Syracuse University Press, 1947.

This is volume 1 of Cabeen's *A Critical Bibliography of French Literature*, described in section V.B.1.

Cutter
AIF
//W67
Stacks

Williams, Harry F. *An Index of Mediaeval Studies Published in Festschriften, 1865-1946; With Special Reference to Romanic Material*. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1951.

Contains an unannotated, international list (on pp. 35-61) of articles on French art, games, music, books and manuscripts, culture and history, language, literature, philosophy, medicine, law, religion, and the Church. Indexes are for authors, subjects and reviews of the festschrift volumes.

PQ607
.W6
Stacks

Woledge, Brian and H.P. Clive. *Répertoire des plus anciens textes en prose française depuis 842 jusqu'aux premières années du XIIIe siècle*. Genève, Droz, 1964.

An annotated list, arranged alphabetically by title, of literary, civil, and religious documents known to have existed before 1210. For each manuscript the authors provide the location (if text is extant), references to published editions, the incipit, the date, descriptive comments, and suggestions for further reading.

b. Sixteenth Century

Z2172
.C47x
Ref.

Cioranescu, Alexandre. *Bibliographie de la littérature française du seizième siècle*. Paris, C. Klincksieck, 1959.

See section V.B.1.

Z2171
.C3
Ref.

Schutz, Alexander H., ed. *The Sixteenth Century*. Syracuse, N.Y., Syracuse University Press, 1956.

This is volume 2 of Cabeen's *A Critical Bibliography of French Literature*, described in section, V.B.1.

Z2178
.W55
Ref.

Will, Samuel Frederic. *A Bibliography of American Studies on the French Renaissance (1500-1600)*. Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1940. (Illinois Studies in language and literature, v. 26, no. 2).

Aims to be a comprehensive list of books and articles published between 1886 and 1937 by American and Canadian scholars as well as others teaching in America. The index of names (authors and critics) and titles refers the reader to item, not page, number.

c. Seventeenth Century

Z2172
.C52
Ref.

Cioranescu, Alexandre. *Bibliographie de la littérature française du dix-septième siècle*. Paris, Editions du Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1965-66. 3v.

See section V.B.1.

Z2171
.C3
Ref.

Edelman, Nathan, ed. *The Seventeenth Century*. Syracuse, N.Y., Syracuse University Press, 1961.

This is volume three of Cabeen's *A Critical Bibliography of French Literature*, described in section, V.B.1.

Z2174
.F4W5
Ref.

Williams, Ralph Coplestone. *Bibliography of the Seventeenth Century Novel in France*. London, Holland Press, 1964.

Part 1 lists first editions alphabetically by author, part 2 is arranged chronologically, and Part 3 is an alphabetical list of titles. An appendix lists works that border on the genre, including travel accounts and certain biographies. Occasional annotations are offered as well as locations in the Bibliotheque Nationale, the Arsenal Library, and the British Museum.

d. Eighteenth Century

Z2172
.C48
Ref.

Cioranescu, Alexandre. *Bibliographie de la littérature du dix-huitième siècle*. Paris, Editions du Centre nationale de la recherche scientifique, 1969. 3v.

See section V.B.1.

Z2171
.C3
Ref.

Havens, George R. and Donald F. Bond., eds. *The Eighteenth Century*. Syracuse, N.Y., Syracuse University Press, 1951.

Brooks, Richard A. *The Eighteenth Century; Supplement*. Syracuse University Press, 1968.

These volumes belong to Cabeen's *A Critical Bibliography of French Literature*, described in section V.B.1.

e. Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

Z2171
.D7
Ref.

Dreher, S. et M. Rolli. Bibliographie de la littérature française: 1930 à 1939. Lille, Giard, 1948.

Same arrangement as Thième to which it serves as a supplement. Some authors not treated by Thième are included here.

Z2171
.D73
Ref.

Drevet, Marguerite L. Bibliographie de la littérature française, 1940 a 1949: Geneve, Droz, 1954.

Continues the work of Thième with the same arrangement.

Z2171
.T16
Ref.

Talvart, Hector et Joseph Place. Bibliographie des auteurs modernes de la langue française, 1801- Paris, Editions de la chronique des lettres françaises, 1928-

Arranged alphabetically by author. Provides biographical notes, a list of works, and then studies about the writer. Each volume includes material appearing up to the year of its publication. Latest volume, the nineteenth published, brings coverage up through Robert de Montesquiou.

Z2171
.T43
1932
Ref.

Thième, Hugo Paul. Bibliographie de la littérature française de 1800 à 1930. Paris, Droz, 1933, 3v.

Volumes 1 and 2, arranged alphabetically by author, list books and periodical articles by the author as well as critical and biographical studies of him. Volume 3 is a bibliography of books and articles on the history of the language, literature, and culture of France. Author indexes are at the beginning of volumes 1 and 2.

VI. DRAMA

Z2174
.D7B7
Ref.

Brenner, Clarence Dietz. A Bibliographical List of Plays in the French Language, 1700-1789. Berkeley, Calif., 1947.

For over 11,000 items, provides place and date of first performance and original publication date. After a section on anonymous works, listed by title, arrangement is alphabetical by author. There is an index of titles.

Cutter
VU39
+C355
Stacks

Champion, Edward. La Comédie Française, ler janvier, 1927-1936. Nogent-le-Rotrou, Daupeley-Gouveneur, 1934-37. 4v.

Continues Joannidès. Includes some photographs of actors, costumes and reproductions of playbills, as well as much general information.

Z5784
.T7H6
Ref.

Horn-Monval, Madeleine. Répertoire bibliographique des traductions et adaptations françaises du théâtre étranger du XVe siècle à nos jours. Paris, Centre National de la recherche scientifique, 1958-67. 8v.

V. 1: Ancient Greek
V. 2: Ancient and Modern Latin
V. 3: Italian
V. 4: Spanish and Portuguese
V. 5: English and American

V. 7: Scandinavian, Dutch, Flemish, Estonian, Finnish, Icelandic, Lithuanian, Latvian
V. 8: Slavic, Asian, African and additional American material.

Bibliography of translations and French adaptations of theatre of all ages and all countries. Indexed by author, by title and by translator.

Cutter
VU39
+J57
Stacks

Joannidès, A. La Comédie Française de 1680 à 1900; dictionnaire général des pièces et des auteurs... . Paris, Plon-Nourrit, 1901.

Composed of a list of plays arranged alphabetically by title and giving author's name and first performance date; a list of playwrights and a short-title list of their plays; and a chronological account of plays performed each year and number of performances. Several appendices show plays of the Comédie Française performed at the Odéon, in the provinces, in London, and elsewhere.

Cutter
VU39
+J57c
Stacks

______. La Comédie Française, 1901-1926. Paris, Plon-Nourrit, 1902-27. 23v in 8.

The volumes supplement the work above, giving much the same information but in different arrangements. Each volume has an index covering 1901 through the year of the respective volume. The two volumes covering the years 1920-1926 are unbound.

Cutter
VU39
+J57cs
Stacks

______. La Comédie Française de 1680 à 1920; tableau de représentations par auteurs et par pièces. Paris, Plon-Nourrit, 1921.

Gives in tabular form an author list, short titles of plays, date of first performance and total number of times each has been presented through 1920. A title index follows.

Cutter
ZY39D
.L22f
Stacks

Lancaster, Henry. French Tragedy in the Time of Louis XV and Voltaire, 1715-1774. Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins Press, 1920. 2v.

Continues Lancaster's Sunset: A History of Parisian Drama in the Last Years of Louis XIV: 1701-1715. Includes a list of plays performed at the Comédie Française from November 1715 through May 1774. Also contains additions and corrections to the author's earlier works. Bibliographic footnotes and indexes of subjects, persons, and titles.

PQ526
.L3
Stacks

Lancaster, Henry. History of French Dramatic Literature in the Seventeenth Century. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 1929-42. 5v in 9.

At the end of each volume is a list of extant plays for the period covered by the volumes. A subject index, a finding list of plays and a general index to all five volumes are found in the fifth volume. Bibliographic footnotes throughout.

Cutter
ZY39D
.L22s
Stacks

Lancaster, Henry. Sunset: A History of Parisian Drama in the Last Years of Louis XIV: 1701-1715. Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins Press, 1945.

This is a sequel to Lancaster's History of French Dramatic Literature in the Seventeenth Century. It includes a list of plays acted at the Comédie Française, 1701-1715. There are bibliographic footnotes and indexes for subjects, titles, and persons.

Z2174
.D7P4
1967
Ref.

Petit de Julleville, Louis. Histoire du théâtre en France; répertoire du théâtre comique en France au Moyen-Age. [reprint of the Paris, 1886 edition] Geneva, Slatkine Reprints, 1967.

The first section is a catalogue of comic plays whose texts are extant, the second section lists plays for which the text has been lost. The third section records performances of comic plays between the years 1352 and 1600. Annotations summarize plot and suggest further reading. Appended is a list of "non-dramatic" plays (details, dialogues, and monologues) excluded from the work proper.

Z5782
.A2S8
1972
Ref.

Stratman, Carl Joseph. Bibliography of Medieval Drama. 2nd ed. rev. and enlg. New York, Frederick Ungar, 1972. 2v.

Arranged by country. Each section contains listings for bibliographies, collections of plays; manuscripts and various editions of plays; and critical studies, arranged by date of publication. The section on French drama appears in volume 2, pages 675-778. A general index is found at the end of volume 2.

Z2174
.D7T48
Ref.

Thompson, Lawrence Sidney. A Bibliography of French Plays on Microcards. Hamden, Conn., Shoestring Press, 1967.

Lists about 7000 items, by author and anonymous title. Most titles included are those in the public domain. A useful checklist of French plays published prior to 1910.

PN2636
.P3W5
Ref.

Wicks, Charles Beaumont. The Parisian Stage: Alphabetical Indexes of Plays and Authors. University, Ala., University of Alabama Press, 1950-

This work, still in progress, is intended as the "most complete list existing in print of the dramatic productions presented in Paris in the nineteenth century." (Pref.) Of the four volumes that have appeared, the first covers 1800-1815; the second, 1816-1830; the third, 1831-1850; and the fourth, 1851-1875. Each volume contains an alphabetically arranged list of titles and an author index, as well as a selective bibliography. The fourth volume includes corrections and additions to the previous volumes and a cumulative author index.

VII. LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES

A. French

1. General

Folio
PC2625
.A3
1932
Ref.

Académie Française, Paris. Dictionnaire. 8e éd. Paris, Hachette, 1932-35. 2v.

A guide to correct and acceptable usage. First published in 1694; a 9th edition is in preparation. No etymology and weak on technical terms. For such material, supplement with the Robert.

PC2625
.G7
Ref.
UL

Grand Larousse de la langue française en six volumes. Sous la direction de Louis Guilbert, René Lagane et Georges Niobey. Paris, Larousse, 1971-

This general dictionary, of which three volumes have thus far appeared, emphasizes contemporary and technical terms. Each entry gives pronunciation, part of speech, etymology, date of first appearance, and examples illustrating usage. Grammatical and linguistic terms are treated in essays that appear throughout the text.

PC2889
.G74
Ref.

Grandsaignes d'Hauterive, Robert. Dictionnaire d'ancien française, Moyen Age et renaissance. Paris, Larousse, 1947.

Contains words in use up to the end of the sixteenth century which are obsolete or whose meaning has changed. Indicates the century during which a word appeared in a text and often the century in which it fell into disuse. Meaning and usage are pointed up through examples. The author's etymologies, however, have been questioned by other scholars.

PC2625
.H4
1964
Ref.

Hatzfeld, Adolphe et Arsene Darmesteter. Dictionnaire général de la langue française du commencement du XVIIIe siècle jusqu'à nos jours, précédé d'un traité de la formation de la langue. Paris, Delagrave, 1964. 2v.

First published 1890-95. A standard work on pronunciation, etymology, first usage, changes of meaning, and spelling.

Folio
PC2625
.I4
Ref.

Imbs, Paul. Trésor de la langue française; dictionnaire de la langue du XIXe et du XXe siècle (1789-1960). Paris, Editions du Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1971-

Scholarly, lengthy entries show the usage of words by writers in the 19th and 20th centuries. Illustrative quotations are accompanied by author's name, title of work, date, and page number. Etymology and pronuniciation are also included. Thus far two volumes have appeared, with coverage from A to Anfr.

AG25
.L25
Ref.

Larousse, Pierre. Petit Larousse; dictionnaire encyclopédique pour tous. Paris, 1960.

Divided into two parts, the first composed of definitions of words with examples of usage, the second containing encyclopedic information on people and places.

P2625
.L63
1956
Ref.

Littré, Emile. Dictionnaire de la langue française. Ed. intégrale. Paris, J.J. Pauvert, 1956-58. 7v.

This reedition of the well-known dictionary published in 1873-78 incorporates into the work proper material from the original supplement. Useful for history, etymology, and grammar, it contains many illustrative quotations.

Folio
PC2625
.R552
1970
Ref.

Robert, Paul. Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française: les mots et les associations d'idées. Casablanca, Société du Nouveau Littré, 1970. 6v.

PC2625
.R552
1970
Suppl.
Ref.

_______. _______. Supplément. Paris, Societé du Nouveau Littré, 1970.

For each entry, provides etymology, definitions, synonyms, antonyms, homonyms, and related words. Numerous quotations from the works of recent and contemporary French writers, as well as classical authors, elucidate a definition or show historical change.

PC2625
.R553
1972
Ref.

_______. Dictionnaire alphabetique et analogique de la langue française. Paris, Societe du Nouveau Littré, 1972.

Known as Le Petit Robert, this is a condensed version of the work above.

2. Specialized Dictionaries

a. By period

Cutter
XPD
.C315a6
Stacks

Cayrou, Gaston. Le français classique: lexique de la langue du dix-septième siècle. 6e éd. Paris, Didier, 1948.

This dictionary of 17th century French contains many examples from authors and dictionaries of the period. Usage as well as meaning is explained. Only those words are treated which have fallen into disuse or whose meaning has changed.

PC2889
.D4
Ref.

De Gorog, Ralph. Lexique français moderne - ancien français. Athens, University of Georgia Press, 1973.

A computer-produced index in modern French to the words found in Frédéric Godefroy's Lexique de l'ancien français.

Cutter
XPD
.D852
Stacks

Dubois, J. et R. Lagàne. Dictionnaire de la langue française classique. Paris, Belin, 1960.

A dictionary of French words from the late 16th through the early 18th centuries that are no longer used or have changed in meaning. Quotations from classical authors, with exact references, are often different from those chosen by Cayrou.

PC2889
.G6
1937
Ref.

Godefroy, Frédéric. Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française et de tous ses dialectes du IXe au XV siècle... Nouv. tirage. Paris, Libraire des Sciences et des Arts, 1937-38. 10v.

This, the standard dictionary for the 9th to 15th centuries, contains almost exclusively words no longer used. Numerous examples, drawn from manuscripts of the period covered, illustrate meaning, nuance, and dialectical form. Volumes 9 and 10, supplements to the main work, contain words which survive in modern French.

PC2889
.G7
Ref.

_______. Lexique de l'ancien francais. Paris, H. Welter, 1901.

This greatly abridged version of Godefroy's Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue francaise omits the illustrative quotations and a number of the words.

PC2889
.E76
Ref.
UL

Greimas, Algirdas Julien. *Dictionnaire de l'ancien français jusqu'au milieu du XIVe siècle*. Paris, Larousse, 1968.

Provides date of first appearance of a word, its etymology, and examples of usage from literature of the period and outstanding dictionaries.

PC2650
.H7
Ref.

Huguet, Edmond. *Dictionnaire de la langue française du siezième siècle*... Paris, E. Champion, 1925-67. 7v.

Sponsored by the Académie Française, this dictionary contains words no longer used today as well as those whose meaning has changed. Slang is also included. The author provides many quotations from authors of the period, not only to illustrate meaning but also to indicate whether a word was used throughout the century, in what genres and in which regions, in addition to the level of usage (scholarly or popular).

b. Etymological Dictionaries

PC2580
.B3x
Ref.

Baldinger, Kurt. *Dictionnaire étymologique de l'ancien français*. Québec, Les Presses de l'Université Laval, 1971-

Based on Wartburg's *Französisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*, this work will cover only the 9th to mid 14th centuries. Easier to use than Wartburg because it is arranged by the basic word of each etymological family rather than by etymon, or the original form of the word. So far, one fascicle has appeared, G-Gar.

PC2580
.B55
1964
Ref.

Bloch, Oscar et W. von Wartburg. *Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue française*. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1964.

Gives the etymology of modern French words and date of earliest appearance, but no sources. About 10,000 entries, with cross references.

Cutter
XDC
.D26di
Stacks

Dauzat, Albert et Charles Rostaing. *Dictionnaire étymologique des noms de lieux en France*. Paris, Larousse, 1963.

Arranged by modern place name. Each brief entry provides the département, previous forms of the name accompanied by dates, and an etymological interpretation with frequent references to scholarly works on toponymy listed at the beginning.

PC2580
.W3
1948
Ref.

Wartburg, Walther von. *Französisches etymologisches Wörterbuch; eine Darstellung des galloromanischen Sprachschatzes*. Tubingen, Mohr, 1948-

PC2580
.W3
1948
Suppl.
1950
Ref.

______. ______. *Beiheft: Ortsnamenregister. Literaturverzeichnis. Übersichtskarte*. 2 Aufl. Tubingen, Mohr, 1950.

PC2580
.W3
1948
Suppl.
1957
Ref.

______. ______. *Supplement zur 2. Auflage des bibliographischen Beiheftes*. Basel, R.G. Zbinden, 1957.

Arranged by the original Vulgar Latin terms, this monumental work includes dialectical forms. Volumes 1 - 14 are the dictionary proper; in volumes 15-17 words of Germanic origin are treated more fully than in the main work. Volume 18 is devoted to Anglicisms, volume 19 to Oriental words, and volume 20 to words whose origins do not fit into the above categories. Volume 21 contains words whose origins have yet to be established. Volumes 24 and 25, in fascicles, begin a new edition of the main work. *Beiheft* and its supplement contain abbreviations of place names used in the main dictionary, a bibliography of references cited in the entries, a chronological list of sources, and a map.

c. *Synonyms*

PC2591
.B4
Ref.
Stacks
UL

Benac, Henri. *Dictionnaire des synonymes*. Paris, Hachette, 1956.

About 30,000 entries with many cross-references. Examples used to illustrate definitions. Omits slang terms.

PC2591
.D8
Ref.

Dupuis, Hector. *Dictionnaire des synonymes et des antonymes*. Montreal, Fides, 1966.

The author aims to assist in the search for the *mot juste* by broadening the definition of synonyms to include *not only* words of equivalent meaning but terms associated with the key word.

Cutter
XPDS
.M328
Stacks

Maquet, Charles. *Dictionnaire analogique; répertoire moderne des mots par les idées, des idées par les mots, d'après les principes de P. Boissière*. Paris, Larousse, 1936.

Detailed entries provide synonyms and related words and phrases.

d. *Slang, New Words, Singularities of the Language*

PC2460
.D88
Ref.

Dupré, P. *Encyclopédie du bon français dans l'usage contemporain; difficultés, subtilités, complexités, singularités*. Paris, Editions de Trévise, 1972. 3v.

This work takes up the principal difficulties and singularities of present-day French language. The first part of each entry presents the opinion of a grammarian or standard dictionary; the second offers the conclusion made by the editors of the present dictionary. An appendix gives brief descriptions of well-known dictionaries and biographies of prominent grammarians.

On order
for Ref.
(May, '74)

Esnault, Gaston. *Dictionnaire historique des argots français*. Paris, Larousse, 1965.

PC2680
.G54
Ref.

Gilbert, Pierre. *Dictionnaire des mots nouveaux*. Paris, Hachette-Tchou, 1971.

Periodicals and books published between 1955 and 1971 were combed for new words and those used in new ways. Precise references accompany the citations.

PC3741
.L58
Ref.
UL

Leitner, Moses Jonathan and J.R. Langen, eds. *Dictionary of French and American Slang*. New York, Crown Publishers, 1965.

A bilingual work, American - French and French - American, containing words and phrases categorized as colloquial, slang, or obscene. Standard meanings of words or expressions precede the slang equivalents.

PC3741
.M33
1970b
Ref.

Marks, Joseph. *Harraps's French-English Dictionary of Slang and Colloquialisms*. Paris, Bordas, in association with George G. Harrap, London, 1970.

The table of English slang synonyms at the back provides a wealth of colloquial equivalents for common English words.

PC2460
.R5
Ref.

Rheims, Maurice. *Dictionnaire des mots sauvages (écrivains des XIXe et XXe siècles)*. Paris, Larousse, 1969.

This work provides derivations for neologisms and unusual words culled from the writings of modern authors. Citations include author, title, and page number.

PC2460
.T46
Ref.
UL
Educ.

Thomas, Adolph V. *Dictionnaire des difficultés de la langue française*. Paris, Larousse, 1956.

Cites the *Dictionnaire de l'Academié Française*, Littré's *Larousse du XXe siècle* and French writers to elucidate difficult points of current spelling, pronunciation, gender, grammar, and punctuation.

e. Quotations

PN6086
.N6
Ref.
UL

Nouveau dictionnaire de citations françaises. Paris, Hachette-Tchou, 1970.

More than 16,000 quotations of major and minor writers are arranged chronologically, with subject and author indexes.

B. Bilingual Dictionaries

PC2640
.H317
v.2
Ref.
Desk

Harrap's Standard French and English Dictionary: Part 2: English-French with Supplement. London, Harrap, 1962.

An outstanding dictionary which emphasizes twentieth century terms and usage. First published in 1934-39, but supplements at the end of each volume add many new words. Numerous idioms and sentences show words in context. Many scientific and technical terms are included, as are Americanisms. Part I, French-English is now shelved in the stacks and has been superceded by the work below.

PC2640
.H3172x
Ref.
Desk
UL

Harrap's New Standard French and English Dictionary. Rev. ed. London, Harrap, 1972-

Revised and enlarged version of *Harrap's Standard French and English Dictionary*. Thus far two volumes, with French-English coverage, have appeared.

VIII. THESES

PC2001
.F75
Stacks

"Dissertations in progress." *French Review*, v. 37, 1963-

An annual listing, appearing in the October issue, of theses in progress at many American and a few Canadian universities. Arranged by century. Those theses completed or abandoned since the previous issue are reported at the beginning of each section.

Z5055
.F73
Ref.

France. Ministère de l'instruction publique et des beaux-arts. *Catalogue des thèses et écrits académiques*. [reprint of the Paris, 1884- edition]. Vaduz, Kraus Reprints, 1964.

Lib. has: 1884-1964

Coverage of this official list begins with 1884. Volumes covering 1884-1899 arranged by academy and subdivided by faculty (lettres, for example); those covering 1900-1913, by university, subdivided by faculty. Since 1914, arrangement has been by faculty, subdivided by university. From 1884-1929, author and subject indexes were provided. Author index resumes in 1957. There is a publication time lag of a number of years.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1975

G.K. HALL: PUBLICATIONS IN McGILL LIBRARIES

The G.K. Hall publishing company specialized in the production of book catalogues from the card catalogues and indexes of important libraries. These catalogues are of the greatest value to both scholars and librarians in supplying bibliographic information for books, serials, maps, manuscripts and music. They provide strong coverage of subject fields and geographic areas not covered through national or subject bibliographies and frequently provide analytics for periodicals, government documents and series unavailable elsewhere. As G.K.Hall catalogues are simply photographed card catalogues they present the usual difficulties in use that are presented by library catalogues. Rules for entry, transliteration, filing, and subject analysis vary with the country of origin and with the special usages and traditions of each library. On the other hand most of the catalogues are cross-referenced and any difficulties which may be encountered in their use are more than compensated for by the rich resources which they uncover.

Almost all the catalogues and bibliographies issued by G.K. Hall are in folio format. The word "folio" has not been indicated in the L.C. call numbers cited in this list, as shelving arrangements in the McGill libraries vary.

The following list is arranged in three broad areas: Humanities, Social Sciences, and Physical and Biological Sciences. Catalogues dealing with materials in a unique format (e.g. newspapers, manuscripts, theses, maps, translations, periodical indexes) have been entered under a specific subject area when possible. In a few cases they have been entered under form in the Humanities section.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. HUMANITIES.................................... 1

- A. Art and Architecture
- B. Biography
- C. Books and Libraries
- D. Classics
- E. Drama and Theatre
- F. Film
- G. Literature
- H. Manuscripts
- I. Medieval Studies
- J. Music
- K. Newspapers
- L. Paleography
- M. Periodical Indexes
- N. Philosophy and Religion

II. SOCIAL SCIENCES.............................. 5

- A. Anthropology and Sociology
- B. Area Studies
  - 1. Africa
  - 2. Americas
  - 3. Arctic and Antarctic
  - 4. Asia
  - 5. Europe
  - 6. Middle East
- C. Black Studies
- D. Economics and Political Science
- E. Education
- F. Geography
- G. History
- H. International Relations
- I. Jewish Studies
- J. Law
- K. Psychology
- L. Women

III. PHYSICAL - BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES............... 12

- A. Botany
- B. Deafness
- C. Medicine
- D. Marine Sciences
- E. Meteorology
- F. Mountaineering
- G. Science
- H. Zoology

I. HUMANITIES

A. Art and Architecture

Z5945 .C649 Blackader	Columbia University. Libraries. Avery Memorial Architectural Library. *Avery Index to Architectural Periodicals*. 1963. 12v.
	______. ______. *Supplement*. 1st, 1965-
Z5745 .C652 Blackader	Columbia University. Libraries. Avery Memorial Architectural Library. *Catalog of the Avery Memorial Architectural Library of Columbia University*. 2nd ed. 1968. 19v.
	______. ______. *Supplement*. 1st, 1973-
Z5941 .C64 Blackader	Columbia University. Libraries. Avery Memorial Architectural Library. *Avery Obituary Index of Architects and Artists.* 1963. 1v.
Z5939 .43x Blackader	Harvard University. William Hayes Fogg Art Museum. *Catalogue of the Harvard University Fine Arts Library, the Fogg Art Museum*. 1971. 15v.
Z5939 .08x Blackader	Ottawa. National Gallery of Canada. Library. *Catalogue of the Library of the National Gallery of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario*. 1973. 8v.

B. Biography

DA28 .L65 Ref.	London. University. *Corrections and Additions to the Dictionary of National Biography*. 1966. 1v.

C. Books and Libraries

Uncat. in Tech. Serv.	Boston University. Libraries. *Index to the Classed Catalog of the Boston University Libraries; a Relative Index Based on the Library of Congress Classification*. 2nd ed. Rev. and enlg. 1964. 2v.
Z881 .C6C6 Lib.Sci.	Columbia University. School of Library Service. *Dictionary Catalog of the Library*. 1962. 7v.
Z155 .C6 Ref.,RBD	Cosenza, Mario Emilio,comp. *Biographical and Bibliographical Dictionary of the Italian Printers and of Foreign Printers in Italy from the Introduction of the Art of Printing into Italy to 1800*. 1968. 1v.
Uncat. in RBD	New York (City) Public Library. *Dictionary Catalog and Shelf List of the Spenser Collection of Illustrated Books and Manuscripts and Fine Bindings*. 1970. 2v.
Uncat. in RBD	Newberry Library, Chicago. John M. Wing Foundation. *Dictionary Catalogue of the History of Printing From the John M. Wing Foundation*. 1962. 6v.
	______. ______. Supplement. 1st, 1970-
Z2342 .S5x Ref.	*Short Title Catalog of Italian Books Printed in Italy and of Italian Books Printed Abroad, 1501-1600, Held in Selected North American Libraries*. 1970. 3v.

D. Classics

Z2309 .A46 Ref.	American School of Classical Studies, Athens. Catalogue of the Gennadius Library. 1968. 7v.
Z7128 .H9C6 Ref.	Cosenza, Mario Emilio, comp. Biographical and Bibliographical Dictionary of the Italian Humanists and of the World of Classical Scholarship in Italy, 1300-1800. 1962. 5v.
	_______. _______. Supplement. 1967. 6v.
PA83 .C6 1969 Ref.	Cosenza, Mario Emilio. Checklist of Non-Italian Humanists, 1300-1800. 1969. 1v.
Z921 .L66 1967 Blackader, Ref., (v.12 only)	London. University. Warburg Institute. Library. Catalog. 2nd ed. 1962. 12v.
Cutter ZS45 .L845 Ref.	_______. Catalog. 1st ed. 1961. 2v.

E. Drama and Theatre

Z5781 .C8 Ref.	Cumulated Dramatic Index. 1909-1949. 1965. 2v.
Z5781 .H8x Ref.	Hunter, Frederick J.,comp. Drama Bibliography, a Short Title Guide to Extended Reading in Dramatic Art for the English Speaking Audience and Students in Theatre. 1971. 1v.
Z5785 .N42 Ref.	New York (City). Public Library. Catalog of the Theater and Drama Collections: Drama Collection: Listing by Cultural Origin. 1967. 6v.
On order for Ref.	_______. _______. First Supplement. 1967-1971. 1973 1v.
Z5785 .N4 Ref.	_______. Catalog of the Theater and Drama Collections: Drama Collection: Author Listing. 1967. 6v.
Z5785 .N43 Ref.	_______. Catalog of the Theater and Drama Collections: Theatre Collection: Books on the Theater. 1967. 9v.
On order for Ref.	_______. _______. First Supplement, 1967-1971. 1973. 2v.
Z5781 .P3 Ref.	Patterson, Charlotte A. Plays in Periodicals, an Index to English Language Scripts in 20th Century Journals. 1970. 1v.

F. Film

Z5784 .M9B897 Ref.	Bukalski, Peter, comp. Film Research, a Critical Bibliography with Annotations and Essay. 1972. 1v.
On order for Ref.	California. University at Los Angeles. Theater Arts Library. Motion Pictures, a Catalog of Books, Periodicals, Screen Plays and Production Stills. 1972. 2v.

G. Literature

On order for Ref.	*Cumulative Bibliography of English Translations*. 1973. 2v.
Z8811 .F65 Ref.	Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington, D.C. *Catalog of the Shakespeare Collection*. 1972. 2v.
Z2503 .F6x Ref.	Foster, Ludmila A. *Bibliography of Russian Emigré Literature, 1918-68.* 1970. 2v.
Z2013 .K43 Ref.	Keats-Shelly Memorial House, Rome. *Catalogue of Books and Manuscripts*. 1969. 1v.
Cutter .Y39 //B467.ZM Stacks	Michel, Francois,comp. *Stendhal Fichier*. 1964. 3v.
Z2011 .N55 Ref.	New York(City). Public Library. *Dictionary Catalog of the Albert A. and Henry W. Berg Collection of English and American Literature. 1969.* 5v.
Z2173 .P3x Ref.	Paris. Bibliotheque Sainte Genevieve. Collection Doucet. *Catalogue de fonds speciaux de la Bibliotheque litteraire Jacques Doucet*. 1972. 4v.
Z8562.58 .R53 Ref.	Ricks, Beatrice and Joseph D. Adams, comp. *Herman Melville: a Reference Bibliography, 1900-1972*. 1973. 1v.
Z8393 .R5 Ref.	Ricks, Beatrice and Joseph D. Adams and Jack O. Hazlerig. *Nathaniel Hawthorne, a Reference Bibliography 1900-1971, with Selected Nineteenth Century Materials*. 1972. 1v.

H. Manuscripts

See also IRISH STUDIES, BOOKS and LIBRARIES, HISTORY, JEWISH STUDIES, LITERATURE, AREA STUDIES (Americas)

Z6621 .E3 Ref., RBD	Edinburgh University. *Index to Manuscripts in the Edinburgh University Library*. 1964. 2v.
Z6621 .G78E92x Ref.	Great Britain. Office of Commonwealth Relations. India Office Library. *Index of Post 1937 European Manuscript Associations*. 1964. 1v.
Z6621 .N5518 Ref.	New York (City). Public Library. Manuscript Division. *Dictionary Catalog*. 1967. 2v.

I. Medieval Studies

Z7751 .T6x Ref.	Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies. Toronto. Library. *Dictionary Catalogue of the Library*. 1972. 5v.

J. Music

On order for Music	Boston. Public Library. *Dictionary Catalog of the Music Collection*. 1972. 20v.
ML136 .N5N573 Music	New York (City). Public Library. *Dictionary Catalog of the Music Collection*. 1964. 33v.
ML111 .N45P87 1966 Music	New York (City). Public Library. *Music Subject Headings*. 2nd ed. 1966. 1v.

K. Newspapers

Z6945 .S7982 Ref.	Stanford University. Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace. *The Library Catalogs of the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University: Catalogues of the Western Language Serials and Newspaper Collections*. 1969 3v.

L. Paleography

Uncat. in RBD	London. University. *The Paleography Collection in the University of London Library: an Author and Subject Catalogue*. 1968. 2v.

M. Periodical Indexes

Cutter AI //C913 Ref. Index Stands	*Cumulated Magazine Subject Index*. 1907-1949. 1964. 2v.

N. Philosophy and Religion

Z8831 .O4 Ref.	Oko, Adolph S. *The Spinosa Bibliography*. 1964. 1v.
Z881 .L68 Ref.	Los Angeles. University of Southern California. Hoose Library of Philosophy. *Catalog*. 1968. 6v.
Z921 .L877 Ref.	Williams Library , London. *Early Nonconformity, 1566-1800: A Catalogue of Books in Dr. Williams Library*. 1968. 12v.

Rel. Studies	World Council of Churches. Classified Catalog of the Ecumenical Movement. 1972 2v.

II. SOCIAL SCIENCES

A. Anthropology and Sociology

Z5119 .H35 Ref.	Harvard University. Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology. Catalogue of the Library of the Peabody Museum: Authors. 1963. 26v.
	________. ________. Supplement. 1st, 1970-
Z5119 .H36 Ref.	________. Catalogue of the Library of the Peabody Museum: Subjects. 1963. 27v.
	________. ________. Supplement. 1st, 1970-
Z5118 .C9L6x Ref.	Los Angeles. Public Library. Police Library. Catalog of the Police Library of the Los Angeles Public Library. 1972. 2v.

B. Area Studies

1. Africa

Z3508 .G6B6 1964 Ref., Govt.Docs., Lib.Sci.	Boston University. Catalog of African Government Documents and African Area Index. 2nd ed. 1964. 1v.
Z3508 .G6B6 Ref.	________. ________. 1st ed. 1960. 1v.
Z3501 .D5 Ref.	Dinstel, Marion. List of French Doctoral Dissertations on Africa, 1884-1961. 1966. 1v.
Z3501 .I562x Ref.	International African Institute. Cumulative Bibliography of African Studies: Author Catalogue. 1973. 2v.
On Order for Ref.	________. Classified Catalogue. 1973. 3v.
Z3785 .K33 Ref.	Kafe, Joseph Kafi. Ghana, an Annotated Bibliography of Academic Theses, 1920-1970, in the Commonwealth, the Republic of Ireland and the United States of America. 1973. 1v.
Cutter ZW70 //N81 Ref.	Northwestern University. Library. Catalog of the African Collection. 1963. 2v.

Z3509 .N6 1972 Ref.	Norwestern University, Evanston, Ill. Library. Catalog of the Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies, Northwestern University Library and Africana in Selected Libraries, Evanston, Ill. 1972. 8v.
Z3509 .P25 Ref.	Paris. Musée de l'homme. Bibliotheque. Catalogue systematique de la section Afrique. Classified Catalog of the Africa Section. 1969. 2v.
A1 .U5x Ref.	U.S. Library of Congress. African Section. Africa South of the Sahara, Index to Periodical Literature, 1900-1970. 1971. 4v.
Z7106 .U54 Ref.	University of Rhodesia. Library. Catalogue of the C.M. Doke Collection of African Languages in the Library of the University of Rhodesia. 1972. 1v.

2. Americas

Z6621 .B67C3x Ref.	Boston Public Library. Canadian Manuscripts in the Boston Public Library. 1971. 1v.
Z1392 .B7B75x Ref.	British Columbia Provincial Archives. Library. Dictionary Catalogue of the Library of the Provincial Archives of British Columbia. 1971. 8v.
Z1392 .Q3C6 Ref.	Cooke, Alan comp. Bibliographie de la peninsule du Quebec-Labrador. Bibliography of the Quebec-Labrador Peninsula. 1968. 2v.
Z1392 .N765x	Glenbow Alberta Institute. Library. Catalogue of the Glenbow Historical Library. 1972. 4v.
Z1605 .I55 Ref. Index Stands	Indice General de Publicationes. Periodicas Latioamericanas; humanidades y ciencias sociales. Index to Latin American Periodicals; Humanities and Social Sciences. v. 1, 1961-v. 9, 1969. (v. 3-9 published by Scarecrow Press).
Z921 .L55883 1967 Ref.	London. Hispanic and Luzo-Brazilian Councils. Canning House Library. Hispanic Catalogues. 1967. 4v. _________. Luzo-Brazilian Catalogues. 1967. 1v.
Z1201 .N46 Ref.	New York (City). Public Library. Dictionary Catalog of the History of the Americas Collection. 1961. 28v.

Z1201 .N45 Ref.	Newberry Library, Chicago. Edward E. Ayer Collection. *Dictionary Catalog of the Edward E. Ayer Collection of Americana and American Indians*. 1961 16v.
	________. ________. *First Supplement*. 1970. 3v.
Z1601 .P16 Ref. Index Stands	Pan American Union. Columbus Memorial Library. *Index to Latin American Periodical Literature, 1929-1960*. 1962. 8v.
	________. ________. *First Supplement*, 1961-1965. 1967. 2v.
Z1610 .T48 Ref.	Texas. University at Austin. Library. Latin American Collection. *Catalog of the Latin American Library*. 1969-70. 31v.

3. Arctic and Antarctic

Z6005 .P7A75 Ref.	Arctic Institute of North America. *Catalogue of the Library*. 1968 4v.
	________. ________. *First Supplement*. 1971. 1v.
Z6005 .P7S8 Ref.	Stefansson Collection. *Dictionary Catalog of the Stefansson Collection on the Polar Regions in the Dartmouth College Library*. 1967. 8v.
Cutter ZWG .E23W Ref.	Scotland. National Library. *Shelf Catalogue of the Wordie Collection of Polar Exploration*. 1964. 1v.

4. Asia

Z881 .C174 Ref.	California. University. East Asiatic Library. *Author-Title Catalog*. 1968. 13v.
	________. *Subject Catalog*. 1968. 6v.
AI19 .C5C6 Ref.	Columbia University. East Asian Library. *Index to Learned Chinese Periodicals*. 1962. 1v.
Z3001 .C93 Ref.	*Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies, 1941-65: Author Bibliography*. 1969. 4v.
	________. *Supplement, 1966-70*. 1973. 3v.
	Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies, 1941-1965: Subject Bibliography. 1960. 4v.
	________. *Supplement, 1966-70*. 1972. 3v.
Z3009 .L63 Ref.	London. University. School of Oriental and African Studies. Library. *Library Catalogue*. 1963. 28v.
	________. ________. *First Supplement*. 1968. 16v.

5. Europe

Z6620 .I7H3 Ref.	Ireland. National Library. Manuscript Sources for the History of Irish Civilization. 1965. 11v.
Z2041 .D86x Ref.	Ireland. National Library. Sources for the History of Irish Civilization. Articles in Irish Periodicals. 1970. 9v.
Z881 .N596S55 Ref.	New York (City). Public Library. Dictionary Catalog of the Slavonic Collection. 1959. 26v.

6. Middle East

ABMBa .C753no Islamics	Stanford University. Hoover Institution on War Revolution and Peace. The Library Catalogs of the Hoover Institution on War Revolution and Peace, Stanford University: Catalog of the Arabic Collection. 1969. 1v.
ABMC .H789c Islamics	_______. The Library Catalogs of the Hoover Institution on War Revolution and Peace, Stanford University: Catalog of the Turkish and Persian Collections. 1969. 1v.

C. Black Studies

Z881 .N592S35 Ref.	New York (City). Public Library. Dictionary Catalog of the Schomburg Collection of Negro Literature and History. 1962. 9v. _______. _______. First Supplement. 1967. 2v.
Z1361 .N3915 Ref.	New York (City). Public Library. Index to Periocial Articles by and About Negroes. v. 1-10, 1950-59. _______. _______. v. 11, 1960-

D. Economics and Political Science

Z881 .C6x Mgmt.	Cornell University. Library Catalog of the New York State School of Industrial and Labor Relations. 1967. 12v.
Z7164 .T8E3x Engin.	Evanston, Ill. Transportation Center at Northwestern University. Library. Catalog of the Transportation Center Library, Northwestern University. Author/Title Catalog. 1972. 3v.
Z7164 .T8E32x Engin.	_______. Catalog of the Transportation Center Library, Northwestern University. Subject Catalogue. 1972. 9v.

H91 .I563x 1965-69 Ref.	International Labour Office. Library. International Labour Documentation. Cumulative edition, 1965-69. Author Index and Georgraphic Index. 1970. 1v. ______. International Labour Documentation. Cumulative edition, 1965-69. Master Index. 1970. 3v. ______. International Labour Documentation. Cumulative edition, 1965-69. Subject Index. 1970. 4v.
H1 .I56 1957-64 Ref.	______. Subject Index to International Labour Documentation, 1957-1964. 1968. 2v.
Z7164 .E2J6x Ref.	Joint Bank-Fund Library. Economics and Finance Index to Periodical Articles 1947-51. 1972. 4v.
Z7164 .E2L6 Ref.	London University. School of Oriental and African Studies. A Cumulation of a Selected and Annotated Bibliography of Economic Literature on the Arabic-Speaking Countries of the Middle East, 1938-1960. 1967 1v.
Z7164 .G7N4x Govt.Docs.	New York (City). Public Library. Economics Division. Catalog of Government Publications in the Research Libraries. 1972. 40 v.

E. Education

Z5819 .C73 Educ.	Columbia University. Teacher's College. Dictionary Catalog of the Teachers College Library. 1970-
Z5819 .L648 Ref.,Educ.*	London. University. Institute of Education. Catalogue of the Collection of Education in Tropical Areas. 1964. 3v.
Z5819 .L6x Educ.	London. University. Institute of Education. Catalogue of the Comparative Education Library. 1971. 5v.

F. Geography

Z6028 .A5 Ref.	American Geographical Society, N.Y. Index to Maps in Books and Periodicals. 1968. 10v. ______. ______. First Supplement. 1971. 1v.
Z6009 .A48 Ref.	American Geographical Society, N.Y. Research Catalog of the American Geographical Society Library. 1962. 16v
Cutter ZWCZ //C122i Ref.	California. University. Berkeley. Bancroft Library. Index to Printed Maps. 1964. 1v.

*Call No. in Education varies.

Z8189 .G45 Ref.	Genoa. Biblioteca Berio. Catalog della Raccolta Colombiana. Catalog of the Columbus Collection, Berio Civic Library, Genoa. 2nd ed. 1963. 1v.
Cutter ZS83 //M33d Ref.	Mariner's Museum. Library. Dictionary Catalog. 1964. 9v.
Cutter ZWCZ //M33c Ref.	Mariner's Museum. Library. Catalog of Maps, Ship's Papers and Logbooks. 1964. 1v.
Uncat. in RBD	Marshall, Douglas W., comp. Research Catalog of Maps of America to 1860 in the William L. Clements Library. 1973. 4v.

G. History

Z6204 .I37 Ref.	Institut fuer Zeitgeschichte, Munich. Bibliothek. Laenderkatalog. 1967. 2v.
Z6204 .I372x Ref.	________. Sochkatalog. 1967. 6v.
Z6621 .M3985 Ref.	________. Biograpischer Katalog. 1967. 1v.
Z6207 .E8N48 Ref.	Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston. Library. Catalog of Manuscripts of the Massachusetts Historical Society. 1969. 7v.
Z6207 .E8N48 Ref.	New York (City). Public Library. Subject Catalog of the World War I Collection. 1961. 4v.
Z2057 .P34S35 Ref.	Scotland. National Library. Shelf Catalog of the Blaikie Collection of Jacobite Pamphlets, Broadsides and Proclamations. 1964. 1v.
Z6209 .S78x Ref.	Stuttgart. Bibliothek fur Zeitgeschichte. Alphabetischer Katalog. 1968. 11v.
Z6209 S782x Ref.	________. Systematischer Katalog. 1968. 20v.

H. International Relations

Z6209 .F656 Ref.	Foreign Relations Library. *Catalog of the Foreign Relations Library*. 1969. 9v.
Z921 .L388 Ref.	Great Britain. Colonial Office, Library. *Catalogue of the Library*. 1964. 15v. ______. ______. *Supplement, 1963-67*. 1967. 1v.
Z3001 .G7 Ref.	Great Britain. Office of Commonwealth Relations. India Office Library. *Catalogue of European Printed Books*. 1964. 10v.
AI3 .R6 Ref.	Royal Institute of International Affairs. Library. *Index to Periodical Articles, 1950-1964*. 1964. 2v. ______. *Index to Periodical Articles, 1965-1972*. 1973. 1v.

I. Jewish Studies

Z6375 .H4 Ref.	Hebrew Union College - Jewish Institute of Religion. Library. *Dictionary Catalog of the Klau Library*. Cincinnati. 1964. 32v.
Z6375 .N6 Ref.	New York (City). Public Library. *Dictionary Catalog of the Jewish Collection*. 1960. 14v.
Z6621 .H4A4x Ref.	Hebrew Union College - Jewish Institute of Religion. American Jewish Archives. *Manuscripts Catalog*. 1971. 4v.

J. Law

Cutter ZWK .C725 Law	Columbia University. Libraries. Law Library. *Dictionary Catalog of the Columbia University Law Library*. 1969. 28v.

K. Psychology

BF1 .P651x Ref. Index Stands	Columbia University. Psychology Library. *Author Index to Psychological Index, 1894-1935, and Psychological Abstracts, 1927-1958*. 1960. 5v.
BF1 .P512x Ref. Index Stands	______. *Cumulative Author Index to Psychological Abstracts. First Supplement 1959-63*-

BF1 .P652 Ref. Index Stands	Psychological Abstracts (Indexes). Cumulated Subject Index to Psychological Abstracts, 1927-1960. 1966. 2v. _______. _______. First Supplement, 1961-1965-

L. Women

Z7964 .U49A7x Ref.	Radcliffe College. Arthur and Elizabeth Schlesinger Library on the History of Women in America. Catalog of the Arthur and Elizabeth Schlesinger Library on the History of Women in America. 1973. 3v.

III. PHYSICAL - BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

A. Botany

Cutter N .5B26 Botany	Barnhart, John Hendley, comp. Biographical Notes Upon Botanists. 1965 3v.
QK11 .H28 Botany	Harvard University. Gray Herbarium. Gray Herbarium Index. 1968. 10v.
Z5358 .A4T6 Botany	Torrey Botanical Club. Index to American Botanical Literature, 1886-1966. 1969. 4v.
Z5360 .U59 Botany	U.S. National Agricultural Library. Plant Science Catalog. Botany Subject Index. 1958. 15v.

B. Deafness

Cutter ZWV270 .G165 1970 Med.	Gallaudet College, Washington, D.C. Dictionary Catalog on Deafness and the Deaf. 1970. 2v.

C. Medicine

Z675 .M4L847 1965 Med.	London. University. School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine. Library Dictionary Catalogue. 1965. 7v.
Z675 .M4N532 Med.	New York Academy of Medicine. Library. Author Catalog of the Library. 1969. 43v.

Osler	________. Catalog of Biographies. 1960. 1v.
Osler	________. Illustration Catalog. 2nd ed. 1965. 1v.
Z675 .M4N5328 Med.	________. Subject Catalog of the Library. 1969. 34v.
Osler	________. Portrait Catalog. 1960 5v.

D. Marine Sciences

Z6004 .P6C24 Blacker	California. University. Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla. Library. Catalogs of the Scripps Institution of Oceanography Library: Subject Catalog. 1970. 2v.
Z5973 .09G35 Blacker	Galtsoff, Paul Simon, comp. Bibliography of Oysters and Other Marine Organisms Associated With Oyster Bottoms and Estuarine Ecology. 1972. 1v.
Z881 .L72 1971 Blacker	Library of the Marine Biological Laboratory and the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. Catalog. 1971. 12v.
Z6004 .P6S43 Blacker	Sears, Mary, comp. Oceanographic Index: Author Cumulation, 1946-70. 1972. 3v. ________. Oceanographic Index: Regional Cumulation, 1946-70. 1971. 1v. ________. Oceanographic Index: Subject Cumulation, 1946-71. 1972. 4v.

E. Meteorology

QC851 .A62 Meteor.	American Meteorological Society, Boston. Cumulated Bibliography and Index to Meteorological and Geoastrophysical Abstracts, 1950-1969: Classified and Author Arrangements of the American Meteorological Society. 1971. 9v.

F. Mountaineering

Cutter ZWVHM .E23 Ref.	Scotland. National Library. Shelf Catalogue of the Lloyd Collection of Alpine Books. 1964. 1v.

G. Science

Z7409 .P54 1972 Blacker	Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Library. Catalog of the Library of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1972-

Z7935 .C32 Blacker, Eng.	California. University. Water Resources Center. Archives. *Dictionary Catalog of the Water Resources Center Archives*. 1970. 5v.
Z7041 .N6 Lib.Sci.	Northeastern University. Library. *A Selective Bibliography in Science and Engineering*. 1964. 1v.
Z881 .U579 PSC	U.S. Geological Survey. Library. *Catalog*. 1964 25v. ________. *1st Supplement*. 1972. 11v.

H. *Zoology*

Cutter Z883 .M173 Blacker, Bot., RBD, Med.*, Macd.*	Blacker-Wood Library of Zoology and Ornithology. *A Dictionary Catalogue*. 1966. 9v.
Z7999 .H3 Blacker	Harvard University. Museum of Comparative Zoology. *Catalog of the Library*. 1967, 8v.

*Call No. differs for these copies

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1972

GEOGRAPHY: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE RESOURCES

This guide to reference resources in Geography attempts to be general and international. Only material considered to be specifically geographical in nature is included. Thus, basic reference works such as encyclopedias, national bibliographies, world almanacs, and the like, have been omitted. Geography in general has been treated. No attempt has been made to delve into its various fields of study (except perhaps in the area of maps and atlases). The branches of Geography are considered, however, in the Bibliographic guides and bibliographies listed and described below. International works, those treating the whole world, have been selected for inclusion in this guide. The only local ones are those on Canada or of particular interest to Canadians. The reference librarians are always glad to assist readers in locating or using the books mentioned in this guide and in finding related materials.

Students are referred to other Student's Guide(s)... prepared by the McLennan Reference Department and available at the reference desk. Of particular interest to Geography students are the following: A Student's Guide... for African Studies, A Student's Guide... in Caribbeana, A Student's Guide... in Statistics for Economics Students, A Student's Guide to... Arctic and Antarctic.

The Subject Catalogues (Cutter and L.C.) should be consulted if you do not have a reading list, or if you are searching for additional material. Start looking for the specific subject or region desired. Remember that a subject may be subdivided by region, or a region may be subdivided by subject. Also the Cutter and L.C. Subject Catalgoues do not always follow the same practices in this regard.

The Government Documents Department on the second floor of McLennan is another valuable source of geographical material. Not only is the Government Documents Department a depository for Canadian federal publications, the U.N. (including F.A.O. and U.N.E.S.C.O.), it also collects publications of the provincial governments, and from many other countries such as the U.S., U.K., India, and developing nations. Their holdings are recorded only in their own catalogue on the second floor.

Atlases can be found on the Atlas Stands in the McLennan Reference Department and also in the McLennan stacks. General world and Canadian atlases are kept in Reference, as a rule, while national and thematic atlases are kept in the stacks. Maps can be found in two main locations. Modern maps are in the Geography Department's University Map Collection in Burnside Hall which has a comprehensive collection of thematic and topographic maps of the world and individual countries. Consult a reference librarian for details of this collection and access to it. A historical collection of old maps is housed in the Rare Book Department's Map Collection. Some of these maps are recorded in the Map Catalogue near the Reference Desk. Again, consult a reference librarian for details of and access to this collection.

THE GUIDE IS ARRANGED UNDER THE FOLLOWING HEADINGS:

Page

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIC GUIDES 1

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES
  1. Universal 2
  2. Periodicals 4
  3. Theses 4

III. DICTIONARIES 4

IV. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS 6

V. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES 8

VI. GAZETTERS AND PLACE NAMES
  1. Universal 9
  2. Canadian 9

VII. MAPS AND ATLASES
  1. Guides 10
  2. Bibliographies 11
  3. Current Bibliographies 12
  4. Directories 12

I. BIBLIOGRAPHIC GUIDES

British Columbia. University. Library. Guide to Reference Materials in Geography in the Library of the University of British Columbia. Vancouver, 1968. Z6009.B7x Ref.

An annotated guide arranged by subject, including selected general bibliographical aids as well as strictly geographical works. Author and title index.

Church, Martha, Huke, Robert E., and Zelinsky, Wilbur. A Basic Geographical Library; a Selected and Annotated Book List for American Colleges. Washington, Association of American Geographers, 1966. Z6001.C48 Ref.

A core list compiled with the help of geographers and specialists with concise, often critical, annotations, designed for undergraduates. Geographical books and serials only are included (i.e. atlases, but not separate maps; no articles, and no general reference sources). Preference given to works in English. Index of authors, editors and translators, but no subjects or titles. Updated by Lewthwaite (see below).

Ealing Technical College. Concise Guide to the Literature of Geography. Edited by J. Burkett and prepared by students of the School of Librarianship, Ealing Technical College. London, Ealing Technical College, 1967. Z6001.E2 Ref.

Bibliographical essays on bibliographies, societies, periodicals, reference materials, maps and atlases, and the storage and retrieval of geographical information. International with a British slant. Brief index, mainly by subject and title.

Fysh, Patricia V. Geography Reference Aids in the University of Toronto Library, Humanities and Social Science Division. Toronto, University of Toronto Library Reference Department, 1964. ZWG //F99g. Ref. (Cutter). New edition on order for Ref.

An annotated guide which includes general reference aids, geography reference aids (general, regional and topical) and non-geographic aids for use in related studies. Unfortunately no index.

Harris, Chauncy Dennison. Bibliographies and Reference Works for Research in Geography. Chicago, University of Chicago, Dept. of Geography, 1967. Z6001.H3 Lib. School. New edition on order for Ref.

An updated supplement to Wright (see below). Contains general guides as well as reference works of value for geography, geographical bibliographies and reference works.

Lewthwaite, Gordon Rowland. A Geographical Bibliography for American College Libraries. A Revision of A Basic Geographical Library... by Martha Church (et al). Washington, D.C., Association of American Geographers, Commission on College Geography, 1970. Z6001.L48 1970 Lib. School. On order for Ref.

An updating of Church (see above) with same arrangement and policies.

Locke, C.B. Muriel. A Reference Handbook of Geography. London, Clive Bingley, 1968.

See V. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES

Martinson, Tom L. Introduction to Library Research in Geography; An Instruction Manual and Short Bibliography. 2d ed., rev. and enl. Muncie, Ind., Ball State University, Dept. of Geography and Geology, 1971. Z6001.M3 1971 Lib. School. On order for Ref.

> Designed as an aid to compiling a subject bibliography but it can serve also as a short guide to geographical materials. Emphasis is on recent U.S. reference works, including general as well as geographical bibliographical sources. Author index.

Minto, Charles Sinclair. How to Find out in Geography; a Guide to Current Books in English. Oxford, New York, Pergamon Press, 1966. Z6001.M55 1966 Ref.

> Books, periodicals and maps of interest to undergraduates and general adult readers are arranged by Dewey Classification order in the form of bibliographical essays. Restricted to works currently available in English. No guides to the literature are mentioned. It does include reproductions of specimen pages from various works. Generally difficult to use for easy reference although it has a brief index.

Wright, John Kirtland and Platt, Elizabeth T. Aids to Geographical Research: Bibliographies, Periodicals, Atlases, Gazetters, and Other Reference Books. 2d ed. Comp. rev. New York, pub. for the American Geographical Society by Columbia University Press, 1947. ZWG.W93 Ref. (Cutter).

> Still the most fundamental and comprehensive guide to geographical literature in many languages. The annotations are both descriptive and evaluative. The detailed index provides author, subject and title approach. It includes a valuable Appendix, "Classified index of American professional geographers, libraries of geographical utility, and institutions engaged in geographical research," which, however, is not included in the index. It has been updated by Harris, Chauncey D. Bibliographies and Reference Works for Research in Geography (see above). .

II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

1. Universal

American Geographical Society of New York. Research Catalogue. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1962. 15v. and map supplement. ZS83 //A512r Ref. (Cutter).

> Reproduction of the catalogue (started in 1923) of the largest such library in the Western Hemisphere. International in scope, it includes books, articles, pamphlets and government publications arranged by the Society's own classification system. (Note: this makes it necessary to consult the Preface in v. 1). No maps are included, but the Society has its own own Map Dept. which also has a published catalogue (see below: VII. MAPS & ATLASES - 2. Bibliographies). Kept up to date by Current Geographical Publications (see below) which can also serve as a partial author index to the catalogue.

Bibliographie géographique internationale. Paris, Colin, 1- ,1891- (annual) Z6001.B57 v. 3, 1893- Ref.

> A truly international and multilingual selected, annotated bibliography of periodical articles, books, maps, government publications and pamphlets in a logical subject arrangement. Sponsored by the International Geographical Union with Unesco aid. Brief signed annotations are in French. Has an author index and a detailed Table of Contents useful as a subject index. Unfortunately a two to three year time lag in publication.

Current Geographical Publications. New York, American Geographical Society of New York, v. 1- , 1938- (monthly except July and August) Z6009.A47 Index Stands.

An international listing which includes books (with some analytics), pamphlets, government publications, periodical articles, maps and atlases arranged by the Society's subject classification. Items are cited in the original language with an English summary. Since 1964 maps are listed in a separate section. From 1940 to 1952 each issue contained a listing of photographs in publications received by the Society. Annual indexes (since v. 2) by subject, and author and region, with maps indicated. No index in monthly issues.

Documentatio Geographica. Bad Godesberg, Germany, Bundesantalt fur Landeskunde und Raumforschung. Selbstverlag, 1966- (bimonthly with annual cumulations). G1.D6 Ref.

An international bibliography of articles, monographs in yearbooks, research reports, bibliographical reviews and conference resumes from geographical journals and periodicals in a broad subject arrangement. Unfortunately no book reviews are included (a feature of its predecessor, Westermanns Geographische Bibliographie, 1954-65) . Awkward format of individual issues improved in annual cumulations. Includes a list of periodicals by their abbreviations. Detailed annual indexes.

Geographical Abstracts. Norwich, Geo Abstracts, 1966- (six times per year) Z6003.G4x Ref.

A. Geomorphology
B. Biogeography and Climatology
C. Economic Geography
D. Social Geography and Cartography

Published in four separate sections, it supersedes Geomorphological Abstracts (Z6003.G3x Ref.). Abstracts, signed and collated (photos, maps, etc.), of books, periodical articles and pamphlets are arranged by subject. Cartography was included in section B, 1966-67; since 1968 is in section D. Author and regional indexes for each part appear in the last issue of the year. Annual subject and author indexes for all four parts are published separately.

Royal Geographical Society, London. New Geographical Literature and Maps. n.s. v. 1- , 1951- (semi annual) Z6009.R882 Ref.

Issued 1918-41 as "Recent Literature, maps and Photographs..." as a supplement to the Geographical Journal (G7.R91 Stacks). An international bibliography arranged by geographical regions. Includes books, periodical articles (some complete, some selected), maps, atlases, U.K. theses (since 1960) and newly received periodicals. British slant. Unfortunately no indexes.

Vinge, C.L. and Vinge, A.G. U.S. Government Publications for Research and Teaching in Geography and Related Social and Natural Sciences. Totowa, N.J., Littlefield, Adams, 1967. Z6001.V5 1967 Ref.

A compilation of brief title entries relating to geography taken from the Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications, 1945 to June, 1966. Arranged by government department. Comprehensive index.

2. Periodicals

Harris, Chauncy Dennison. Annotated World List of Selected Current Geographical Serials in English, Including an Appendix of Major Serials in Other Languages With Regular Supplementary or Partial Basic Use of English. 2d ed. rev. & enl. Chicago, University of Chicago, Dept. of Geography, 1964. G.8C432 no. 96 Stacks (Cutter).

> Includes 118 titles (62 in English and 56 in 28 different languages with abstracts in, or use of, English) suitable for college and university acquisition. For each item it gives publication details and an analysis of area and topical coverage. New edition expected soon.

Harris, Chauncy Dennison and Fellmann, Jerome D. International List of Geographical Serials. Chicago, University of Chicago, Dept. of Geography, 1960. ZWG.H24 Ref. (Cutter).

> 1,637 current and discontinued serials arranged by country of origin. Publication and bibliographical details given for each, as well as references to U.S., Canadian and British union lists of serials which cite them. Index by title with many cross references. New edition expected soon.

3. Theses

Browning, Clyde E. A Bibliography of Dissertations in Geography: 1907-1969; American and Canadian Universities. Chapel Hill, N.C., University of North Carolina, Dept. of Geography, 1970. Z6001.B89 Ref.

> A numbered list, by subject, with cross references to related items at the end of each section. Index by regions. No annotations. Can be kept up to date by consulting the annual lists in the Professional Geographer (G3.P7x Stacks).

Canada. Geographical Branch. Bibliographical Series. Ottawa, no. 1- , 1950- . ZWG //C165 Ref. (Cutter).

> No. 31, 1964 and No. 34, 1966 are cumulative lists of theses on Canadian geography. No. 31 "... was started many years ago..." and includes titles accepted to 1965.

For further general information on theses, ask at the reference desk for a copy of A Guide to Thesis Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries.

III. DICTIONARIES

British Association for the Advancement of Science. Research Committee. A Glossary of Geographical Terms. Prepared by a Committee of the British Association for the Advancement of Science and edited by Sir Dudley Stamp. 2d ed. London, Longmans, 1966. G108.A2B7 1966 Ref.

> The major etymological dictionary of geography consisting of terms in physical, human, social and economic geography emphasizing those used in English language geographical literature. Some foreign terms included. Various definitions are often given for one term including the citation of its first use and comparison of definitions by various authorities with references to further discussions. No illustrations or diagrams. Includes a list of standard works to which references are made.
>
> Appendices:- Greek and Latin roots commonly used in construction of terms. - List of words in foreign languages which have been

Fischer, Eric and Elliott, Francis C. A German and English Glossary of Geographical Terms. New York, American Geographical Society, 1950. G.5F52 Ref. (Cutter).

German-English and English-German. Strong on terms in physical and mathematical geography including geomorphology, its omits specialized terms in related sciences. Entries also for peoples and races. Source books mentioned in Preface.

Monkhouse, Francis John. A Dictionary of Geography. Chicago, Aldine Publishing Co., 1965. G108.E5M6 1965 Ref.

Includes approximately 3,400 entries, arranged A-Z, for words used in geographic or specialist contexts (i.e. different from their usual sense). Provides factual information, etymology and cross references with some maps and diagrams as well. Stresses physical geography. The Appendix consists of an analytical list of entries by fields of study.

Moore, Wilfred George. A Dictionary of Geography: Definitions and Explanations of Terms Used in Physical Geography. 4th ed. Harmondsworth, Penguin, 1968. G108.A2M65 1968 Ref.

Less extensive than Monkhouse (see above), provides clear definitions including some peculiar to certain countries. Refers mainly to physical geography with some climatological and meteorological terms. Diagrams and photographs are included, and cross references are numerous.

Quencez, G. Vocabularium geographicum: Français, Deutsch, Italiano, Nederlands, English, Español. Bruxelles, Presses academiques européennes, 1968. G108.A2Q4 Ref.

Arranged by subject, in six columns, corresponding terms in each of the six languages can be seen at a glance. The choice of terms resulted from an analysis of secondary school textbooks in the various countries, and includes only a few proper names. Separate alphabetical indexes for each language.

Sarna, Andrei. Russian-English Dictionary of Geographical Terms. New York, Telberg Books Corp., 1962-65. 2 vols. G.5S246 Ref. (Cutter).

Based on terms and definitions in Kratkaia geograficheskaia entsiklopediia, 1960-64, v. 1-4 (see below under IV. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS). Most terms could be found in a good general or scientific Russian-English dictionary.

Stamp, Laurence Dudley. Longmans Dictionary of Geography. London, Longmans, 1966. see V. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES.

Swayne, James C. A Concise Glossary of Geographical Terms. 2d ed. London, G. Philip, 1959. G.5S973a2 Ref. (Cutter).

Brief definitions are given for about 3,000 terms with an emphasis on physical geography. Appendices include meteorological and geological tables.

Westermann Lexikon der Geographie. Hrsg. im Auftrag des Georg Westermann Verlages von Wolf Tietze. Braunschweig, G. Westermann, 1968-70. 4 vols.

see IV ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS.

IV. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS

Deserts of the World: an Appraisal of Research into Their Physical and Biological Environments. Edited by William G. McGinnies, Bram J. Goldman, Patricia Paylore. Tuscon, University of Arizona Press, 1968. GB612.D4 Stacks & UL.

A comprehensive summary and evaluation of research on and knowledge of the characteristics of the world's deserts. Arranged by subjects such as climate, geomorphology, surface materials, vegetation, fauna and ground-water hydrology. Extensive bibliographies included.

Geographical Digest. London, G. Philip, 1963- (Annual) G1.G335 Lib. Sch.

A handbook of concise data on recent changes in the world, of interest to geographers. Subject arrangement with no index. Some sources and footnotes.

Géographie universelle Larousse. Ouvrage publié sous la direction de Pierre Deffontaines. Avec la collaboration de Mariel Jean-Brunhes Delamarre. Paris, Librairie Larousse, 1959-60. 3 vols. GA//L32g Stacks (Cutter).

Arranged by continent and subdivided by country, this French language encyclopedia consists of signed articles by 63 contributors. Text is understandably a little uneven. Brief bibliographies appear at the end of each country. Illustrations and maps, many in colour, abound. Statistical information appears at the end of each volume. An index of place names for the whole work is in vol. 3.

Geographisches Taschenbuch. Stuttgart, Reise-und verkehrsverlag, etc., 1949-

See V. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES.

Gresswell, R. Kay and Huxley, Anthony Julian. Standard Encyclopedia of the World's Rivers and Lakes. New York, Putnam, 1965. GB1203.G73 1966 Ref. & UL.

A general encyclopedic work, alphabetically arranged, which describes about 500 major lakes and rivers. A supplementary gazetteer lists about 2,000 others. Well illustrated. Comprehensive index.

Huxley, Anthony Julian. Standard Encyclopedia of the World's Mountains. New York, Putnam, 1962. GB501.H8 Ref. & UL & PSC.

A general encyclopedic work arranged alphabetically by the name of the mountains. Each of the over 300 major entries includes location, height, description, history, and names and dates of climbers. Amply illustrated. Includes also a gazetteer of over 1,500 additional entries, biographical notes on the principal mountaineering personalities, a glossary of mountaineering terms, and maps indicating locations of the mountains. Comprehensive index.

Huxley, Anthony Julian. Standard Encyclopedia of the World's Oceans and Islands. New York, Putnam, 1962. GB471.H9 UL & PSC.

A general encyclopedic work arranged alphabetically by the name of over 350 major oceans and islands. Each entry includes location, dimensions (depth), description and brief history. Numerous illustrations, many coloured. A gazetteer includes about 2,000 additional entries. Comprehensive index.

Kratkaia geograficheskaia entsiklopediia; glav. red. A.A. Grigor'ev. Moskva, Sovetsk. entsik, 1960-66. 5 vols. G.5K86 Ref. (Cutter).

A Russian language encyclopedia of economic and physical geography and also a high-quality gazetteer. The latest volume contains supplementary articles, reference tables of geographical data and biographical notes on explorers and geographers.

Larousse Encyclopedia of Geography. General editor - Pierre Deffontaines... Tr. fr. the French. New York, Prometheus Press, 1961. v. 1 Europe. GA//L32g.E Ref. (Cutter).

English translation of the first volume of Géographie universelle Larousse (see above).

Larousse Encyclopedia of World Geography. Adapted from Géographie universelle Larousse... Forward by L. Dudley Stamp. New York, Odyssey Press, 1965. GA//L32ga.E Ref. (Cutter) & G115.G55343 1967 UL.

A one volume adaptation in English of Géographie universelle Larousse (see above). Has many maps and illustrations, some coloured, but they are poorly placed. Lacks bibliographies, cross references and names of contributors. It does have a detailed index. Can be used as supplementary material in public, high school and college libraries.

Lock, C.B. Muriel. A Reference Handbook of Geography. London, Clive Bingley, 1968.

see V. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES.

New Geography. London, New York, Abelard-Schuman, 1966/67- (biennial) HC59.A15N4 Stacks.

Articles, in a dictionary arrangement by subject and geographic areas, report recent developments. Economic and human geography are stressed. Index by grouped headings.

Stamp, Laurence Dudley. Longmans Dictionary of Geography. London, Longmans, 1966.

See V. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES.

Westermann Lexikon der Geographie. Hrsg. im Auftrag des Georg Westermann Verlages von Wolf Tietze. Braunschweig, G. Westermann, 1968-70. 4 vols. G103.W47 Ref.

Alphabetically arranged eneyclopedia, in German, of places, peoples, terms, geographic methods and relevant questions and answers of contemporary interest. References to related articles indicated by arrows. Entries often include short bibliographies. Many black and white maps and diagrams. Index of illustrations in each volume. Comprehensive index for terms not used as entries, synonyms, concepts, places and variant spellings in v. 4.

V. DIRECTORIES AND BIOGRAPHIES

American Men of Science; a Biographical Directory. Edited by the Jacques Cattell Press. 11th ed. New York, Bowker, 1965-68. 8v. and supplements. folio Q141.A47 1965 Ref.

v. 1-6 **Physical** and Biological Sciences.
v. 7-8 Social and Behavioral Sciences.

Sketches of prominent North American scientists including geographers in both sections. Entries, arranged alphabetically by name include address, field of specialization, place and date of birth, degrees, positions, memberships and research specialities

Association of American Geographers. Handbook/Directory. Washington, D.C., 1956- (irregular) Geog. Map Library has 1964 ed., Geog. Dept. has latest ed.

A list of members including for each, date and place of birth, earned degrees with institution and year, position and employer, fields of professional interest and language competencies.

Geographisches Taschenbuch. Stuttgart, Reise-und Verkehrsverlag, etc., 1949- G72.G4 Stacks.

A German-language handbook of articles, data and bibliographies in geography. Attempts to appear biennially, the most recently received edition is 1966/69. Contains a detailed directory of German, Austrian and Swiss authorities, institutes and organizations. (For other countries, see Orbis Geographicus, pt. 1 below). Several folded, coloured maps. Has a subject index to previously published volumes.

Guide to Graduate Departments of Geography in the United States and Canada. Washington, D.C., Association of American Geographers, (Annual) Geog. Map Library has 1971/72.

Over 120 academic institutions are described giving size, staff, addresses of departments, programs and research facilities, academic requirements and financial aid.

Locke, C.B. Muriel. A Reference Handbook of Geography. London, Clive Bingley, 1968. Z6001.L58 1969 Ref.

Basically a concise directory, in dictionary arrangement, of geography scholars and organizations as well as a guide to sources of geographical literature. Items include such things as names, publications (books, atlases, periodicals, abstracts) by title and special geographical classification schemes, but no terms. Numerous cross references and comprehensive index. "... international... with a British bias." - Foreword.

Orbis Geographicus. Adressar géographique du monde. World Directory of Geography. Geographisches Weltadressbuch. Wiesbaden, F. Steiner, 1952- (irregular) G64.O7 Stacks

Pt. I. Societies, Institutes, Agencies
Pt. II. Geographers by country

The most complete international directory. For each geographer it gives full name, date of birth, degrees, present post and private address. Includes a name index.

Stamp, Laurence Dudley. Longmans Dictionary of Geography. London, Longmans, 1966. G.5S7831 Ref. (Cutter).

An encyclopedic dictionary including geographers, geographical societies, journals, physical features, countries, and cities as well as terms. Can be a companion to a textbook and supplement to a general encyclopedia. General bibliography in Appendix.

VI. GAZETTEERS AND PLACE NAMES

1. Universal

Columbia Lippincott Gazetteer of the World. Edited by Leon F. Seltzer with the geographical research staff of Columbia University Press and with the cooperation of the American Geographical Society. With 1961 supplement. Morningside Heights, Columbia University Press, 1962. folio G103.L7 1962 Atlas Stands.

The most comprehensive single-volume world gazetteer. In one alphabetical sequence, 130,000 political entities and geographic features are named, with pronunciation and variant spellings; located, with co-ordinates or distance to nearest large centre; and described, with brief historical, political and economic details. The Supplement in the 1961 edition includes the major politico-geographical changes since 1952, new nations and some 1960 census figures. Fairly balanced world treatment, although US oriented.

Lana, Gabriella, Iasbez, Liliana, and Meak, Lidia. Glossary of Geographical Names in Six Languages; English, French, Italian, Spanish, German, and Dutch. Amsterdam, Elsevier Pub.,Co., 1967. G104.5 .L3 Ref., Stacks., UL, Lib. Sch.

With English as the base, variations (if any) of geographical proper names in the five other languages are given. The index is consolidated A-Z.

The Times, London. Index-Gazetteer of the World. London, Times Publishing Co., 1965. folio G103.T5 Atlas Stands.

345,000 geographical locations are listed with co-ordinates, 198,000 of which have map references to the Mid-Century edition of the Times Atlas of the World. Introductory pages include geographical equivalents in 50 languages.

U.S. Geographical Names Division. Gazetteer; Official Standard Names Approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names. Washington, D.C., 1955- Gov. Docs. has those received since 1967. Series added entries (U.S. Geographic Names, Board on. Gazetteers) for earlier ones in the Cutter Catalogue. Each has its own call number.

A numbered series, by country, of world gazetteers. Places and geographic features are listed by their approved names, are identified and located. Source of names are also provided. Includes many cross references. Frequently revised.

Webster's Geographical Dictionary; a Dictionary of Names of Places With Geographical and Historical Information and Pronunciations. Rev. ed. Springfield, Mass., G. & C. Merriam Co., 1969. G103 W45 1969 Atlas Stands.

A pronouncing dictionary of over 40,000 names, both current and historical, giving brief descriptive information for each. Designed for North American users. Maps are included. Introduction mentions geographical terms and their equivalents in various languages. 1969 edition contains 1960 US census figures, but 1951 Canadian.

2. Canadian

Armstrong, George Henry. Origin and Meaning of Place Names in Canada. Toronto, Macmillan, 1930. XDC.A735 Ref. (Cutter).

Place names are arranged alphabetically. Each is identified, and then its origin is explained. Variant spellings and meanings are also presented. Short bibliography of works consulted.

Canada. Board on Geographical Names. Gazetteer of Canada. Ottawa, 1952-
Alberta. 1958, reprinted 1965
British Columbia. rev. ed. 1966
Manitoba. 1955
New Brunswick. 1956, reprinted 1964
Newfoundland. in prep. 1966
Northwest Territories & Yukon. provisional 1958
Nova Scotia. 1961
Ontario. 1962
Prince Edward Island. 1960, reprinted 1964, 1965.
Quebec. (see Quebec (Prov.) Commission de géographie... below)
Saskatchewan. 1957

_______._________. Supplement. Ottawa, no. 1, 1963-

_______._________. Special Supplement. Ottawa, no. 1, 1964-
GB82.E25-- Ref. (Cutter).

> Each is an alphabetical list of place names giving the correct form, identification and location, with cross references from superseded names. Kept up to date by Supplements. Special Supplements are subject listings.

Canada. Geographical Branch. Bibliographical Series. Ottawa, 1950-
no. 30. Selected Bibliography on Canadian Toponymy. 1964.
ZWG//C165 no. 30 Ref. (Cutter).

> A regional listing of books and articles on the history and origin of place names. Includes also a section on the problems and procedures of standardization of geographical nomenclature.

Quebec (Province) Commission de géographie. Répertoire géographique du Québec, Québec Gazetteer. Quebec Official Gazette, Special Edition, March 15, 1969, vol. 101, no. 11a. Québec, 1969. F5403.Q4 Ref.

> Similar in format and arrangement to Canada, Board on Geographic Names, Gazetteer of Canada (see above), it includes inhabited localities and natural features in the province of Quebec.

Sealock, Richard Burl and Seely, Pauline Augusta. Bibliography of Place-name Literature: United States and Canada. 2d ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1967. Z6824.S4 1967 Ref. & Lib. Sch.

> A bibliography of about 3,600 books and articles on types of names or particular names. Arranged by states, followed by Canadian provinces. Name and subject index.

VII. MAPS AND ATLASES

1. Guides

Lock, C.B. Muriel. Modern Maps and Atlases; an Outline Guide to Twentieth Century Production. London, Clive Bingley, 1969. GA246.L6 1969b Ref.

> An introductory handbook covering all types of maps and atlases; international, regional and thematic. Includes also discussions of modern cartography and map librarianship. Bibliographies at the end of chapters. Comprehensive index.

Walsh, S.P. General World Atlases in Print: A Comparative Analysis. 2d ed. New York, Bowker, 1966. Z6028.W27 1966 Ref. New edition on order for Ref.

"... compiled primarily to provide average American users with a practical guide in the choice of a general world atlas for everyday home, school and office use..." Evaluates 29 atlases in print, published in the U.S., or readily available in the U.S., and costing more than $9.00. Title index.

Whyte, Fredrica Harriman. Whyte's Atlas Guide. New York, Scarecrow, 1962. GZ.W62 (Cutter) Atlas Stands.

A subject index to the major atlases used in Public Libraries, secondary schools and colleges. Now, however, many of the atlases indexed have been revised.

2. Bibliographies

American Geographical Society. Map Department. Index to Maps in Books and Periodicals. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1967. 10v. folio Z6028.A5 Ref. (supplements on order for Ref.)

A reproduction of the dictionary (A-Z) card index maintained by the Society's Map Dept. Entries are by subject, precise geographic name, and author; sub-arranged chronologically (with the newest last). Each entry includes title of the map, scale, and full citation to the article or book. Includes also a list of the principal periodicals indexed. Kept up to date by Section III of Current Geographical Publications (see below in 3. Current Bibliographies).

Bibliographie cartographique internationale. Paris, Colin, 1938- (Annual) Z6021.B5 Ref.

A truly international bibliography of atlases and maps (including thematic maps, charts, plans and surveys) arranged by geographic area. Entries are very complete and occasionally briefly annotated in French. New editions of maps are listed with references made to previous years of the Bibliographie..., and prices are often quoted. Includes author and subject indexes, list of map producers and publishers, and catalogues of maps published by various countries. Two or three year time lag is usual.

British Museum. Dept. of Printed Books. Map Room. Catalogue of Printed Maps, Charts and Plans. London, 1967. 15v. + Corrections + Additions RBD Map Ref.

In a single alphabetical sequence, a listing of maps, atlases, and globes as well as pertinent literature in the British Museum as of 1964. Arranged by geographical location, transliterated and anglicized (or under "World" if not restricted), with added entries for names of surveyors, cartographers, engravers, compilers and editors. Entries are comprehensive, including title, imprint, date, scale, number of sheets, size, bibliographic reference and supplementary notes. Literature is recorded under sub-heading "Appendix" for each heading. Numerous cross-references make indexes unnecessary.

United States. Library of Congress. A List of Geographical Atlases in the Library of Congress, with Bibliographical Notes. Washington, D.C., Library of Congress, 1909-63. v. 1-6 (in progress) ZWL + U581i Ref. (Cutter).

A most extensive bibliography of atlases arranged by continent, then country. Entries often include bibliographic notes listing contents and inserts. Author Lists (in vols. 4, 5, 6) give dates and works of each author. Extremely detailed Indexes, by places and people, appear in vols. 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. Final volume of the set (to be v. 8) plans to contain a cumulated Author List, and Index.

3. Current Bibliographies

Note: See the general entries for the following works in section II. BIBLIOGRAPHIES. 1. Universal. Below they are described only with regard to maps and atlases.

Current Geographical Publications. New York, American Geographical Society, v. 1- , 1938- (monthly except July and August) Z6009.A47 Index Stands.

Section III of each issue gives title entries for maps and atlases by geographic area. Entries include personal names, issuing bodies, and dates as well as scales for maps and the number of plates and pages for atlases. Unfortunately no sheet sizes, prices, nor annotations are provided. No indexes in monthly issues, but a cumulated annual index. Updates the American Geographical Society. Map Dept. Index to Maps in Books and Periodicals (see above in 2. Bibliographies).

Geographical Abstracts. Norwich, Geo Abstracts, 1966- (six times per year) Z6003.G4 Ref.

Cartography was included in Part B - Biogeography, Climatology, and Cartography for 1966 and 1967. From 1968 onwards, it has been included in Part D - Social Geography and Cartography. In the section "Cartography", the sub-section "Maps and Atlases" is an annotated list of maps, maps in articles, atlases and literature about them. Title entries give names, issuing body, pagination and, for English publications, prices. No sizes are given. Annual index in the last issue of the year, also in the cumulated annual index to all parts.

Royal Geographical Society, London. New Geographical Literature and Maps. n.s., v. 1- , 1951- (Semi annual) Z6009.R882 Ref.

A separate section, "New Atlases and Maps: Additions to the Map Room," lists atlases, then maps, by geographic location, sub-divided by subject. Title entries give scale, sheet size (cm.), price, names, sponsoring body, and very complete bibliographic notes. When particularly useful, maps published in the Geographical Journal (G7.R91 Stacks) are included. Unfortunately no indexes.

4. Directories

Special Libraries Association. Geography and Map Division. Map Resources Committee. Map Collections in the United States and Canada: a Directory. New York, Special Libraries Association, 1954. GP.S741 Ref. (Cutter) New edition on order for Ref.

Arranged alphabetically by state in the U.S. and province in Canada, the scope and nature of each library is described. Includes a listing of U.S. Government map depositories. Comphrehensive index by personal names, place, institution and subject.

Winearls, Joan and Tessier, Yves. Directory of Canadian Map Collections. Répertoire des collections de cartes canadiennes. Ottawa, Association of Canadian Map Libraries, 1969. GA193.C3W5x Ref.

An English and French directory arranged alphabetically by province, city, then name of the collection. Each entry includes name and address, staff, holdings, regulations, housing, acquisition policy, map coverage and cataloguing and classification policies. Information is valid as of early 1968. Index by name of institution.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES
IN
GERMAN HISTORY

This guide is a selective bibliography of sources of materials for research on German history from earliest times up to 1945. General histories of Germany and histories of a particular period in German history often contain useful bibliographies, but they have not been listed in this guide. Collections of primary sources have also not been listed. Only the indexes and guides to these documents have been included. Many of the bibliographies in this guide list primary sources as well as secondary ones. Primary sources can also be found by checking the L.C. subject catalogue under the subject heading followed by the subdivision SOURCES (e.g. GERMANY - HISTORY 1789-1900 - SOURCES), and the Cutter subject catalogue under the subject heading itself (e.g. collections of documents of World War I, such as White Papers, are under EUROPEAN WAR, 1914-19 - DIPLOMATIC HISTORY).

Materials on individual figures of historical importance have not been included in this guide as they can be easily found by chacking the subject catalogues under the person's name.

General German encyclopedias and German national bibliography have not been included either. There is an annotated listing of these works in *German Literature: A Student's Guide to Reference Sources.* Other student's guides which list relevant materials are *General History*, *International Relations*, *Political Science*, and *Communism, Marxism and Socialism*. Copies of all these guides are available at the Reference Desk.

The Department of Rare Books and Special Collections has a collection of Nazi materials. It comprises about 850 volumes and 75 periodicals, including some official publications of the Nazi party. There is a main entry catalogue for the collection in the Department of Rare Books.

The reference librarians will be pleased to help you use the materials listed here and to provide additional information.

This bibliography is arranged as follows:

I. GUIDES AND HANDBOOKS 2

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS 2

III. BIOGRAPHY 2

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHY 3
    A. General
    B. Special to 1600

V. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER INDEXES 7

VI. GUIDES TO DOCUMENTS 8

I. GUIDES AND HANDBOOKS

D90
.G322
Stacks

Gebhardt, Bruno. Handbuch der deutschen Geschichte. 9. Aufl. Stuttgart, Union, 1970-

Cutter
F47
.G26a8
Stacks

______. ______. 8. Aufl. Stuttgart, Union, 1954-1959. 4v.

v. 1: pre-history through the Middle Ages.
v. 2: 16th - 18th centuries.
v. 3: from the French Revolution to 1914.
v. 4: from World War I to the end of World War II.

This history of Germany is useful as a study guide. It is the work of numerous scholars and indicates the current state of research in German history. Contains about 2/3 text and 1/3 bibliography. Bibliographies follow each chapter. Subject and name (i.e. names of persons and places as subjects) index in each volume. Does not index names of authors of works listed in the bibliographies.

Cutter
F47
.5R62s
Stacks

Rossler, Hellmuth and Günther Franz. Sachwörterbuch zur deutschen Geschichte. München, Oldenbourg, 1958.

Alphabetical arrangement. Articles deal with events, institutions, countries, and ideas pertaining to German cultural, political and economic history up to 1945. Brief bibliographies are included. Diagonal arrows (↗) refer to articles in the author's Biographisches Wörterbuch zur deutschen Geschichte (see section III of this guide).

II. ENCYCLOPEDIAS

DD51
.H6
1968
Ref.

Hoops, Johannes. Reallexikon der germanischen Altertumskunde. 2. Aufl. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1968-

A valuable work covering Germanic history, archaeology, philology, culture and related fields from earliest times up to and including Charlemagne. Signed articles. Bibliographies. Illustrations, diagrams, maps. To be complete in 8 volumes plus index.

III. BIOGRAPHY

Cutter
E
.5A435
Ref.

Allgemeine deutsche Biographie; hrsg. durch die Historische Commission bei der K. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Leipzig, Duncker, 1875-1912. 56v.

v. 1-45: A-Z
v. 46-55: Nachträge bis 1899, Andr-Z (A-Ad included in v. 45)
v. 56: General Register (index)

"The outstanding German biographical dictionary, containing long, signed articles, with bibliographies, on persons from early times to the end of the 19th century. Does not include persons living at the time of publication. As there are supplementary sections in many volumes, it is essential that the index be used to find the complete record". (Winchell)

CT1053
.N48x
Ref.

Neue deutsche Biographie. Berlin, Duncker & Humblot, 1953-

Supplements and updates Allgemeine deutsche Biographie and contains the same type of information. Index in each volume includes references to articles in Allgemeine deutsche Biographie. To date, publication has reached the letter H in 9 volumes.

Cutter E .G91h Ref.	Die grossen Deutschen; deutsche Biographie. Berlin, Propyläen-Verlag, 1957-58. 5v. Chronological arrangement. Long, signed biographies of outstanding figures in German cultural, religious, military, etc. history of all times. Each volume has a name index, which gives pages where a person's biography is to be found and references to his name in articles on others. Each volume also has an index of authors of the biographical articles which gives brief biographical notes and a bibliography of their works. Volume 5 is a supplementary volume with a cumulated index to volumes 1-5.
Cutter E .5D484 Stacks	Das deutsche Führerlexikon, 1934/35. Berlin, Stollberg, 1934. Biographies and photographs of leading figures of the National Socialist era.
DD85 .K6 Stacks	Kosch, Wilhelm. Biographisches Staatshandbuch: Lexikon der Politik, Presse, und Publizistik. Bern, Francke, 1963. 2v. Biographical dictionary. Lists past and present Germans, Austrians and Swiss of political importance. Biographies are brief and unsigned. Includes bibliographies.
DD85 .S75 Stacks	Stockhorst, Erich. Fünftausend Köpfe; wer war was im Dritten Reich. Velbert, Blick & Bild, 1967. Brief biographies of about 5,000 Germans of the Third Reich. Includes NSDAP (Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei) organization charts.
Cutter F47 .5R62 Stacks	Rössler, Hellmuth. Biographisches Wörterbuch zur deutschen Geschichte. München, Oldenbourg, 1953. Biographical handbook containing brief entries for about 2,000 Germans and a few foreigners important in German history from Roman times to 1933. Includes brief bibliographies. Diagonal arrows (↗) refer to articles in the author's Sachwörterbuch zur deutschen Geschichte (see section I of this guide).

IV. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. General

Z8001 .A1A72 1952 Ref.	Arnim, Max. Internationale Personalbibliographie. 2. Aufl. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1952-63. 3v. v. I & II: 1800-1943 v. III: 1944-1959 & Supplement to vols. I & II This bibliography lists the most comprehensive bibliographies of the works of authors (mainly German) from all fields of knowledge. The bibliographies listed include separately published bibliographies as well as those "hidden" in journals, encyclopedias, biographical dictionaries, etc. Library catalogs and national bibliographies are not covered. Sources of biographical information are also often referred to. Arrangement is alphabetical by author's name, giving profession and usually, dates of death (v. III also gives birth dates).
Cutter ZW70 .B76g Ref.	Bridgman, Jon and David E. Clarke. German Africa; a Select Annotated Bibliography. Stanford, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, 1965. Lists materials in the Hoover Institution's collection on German activity on Africa. Materials are listed alphabetically by author in sections on general works, German East Africa, German Southwest Africa, Togoland and the Cameroons. There are also sections listing serials, newspapers, and British documents dealing with German Africa.

Z2247
R4C36
Ref.

Carlson, Andrew R. German Foreign Policy, 1890-1914, and Colonial Policy to 1914; a Handbook and Annotated Bibliography. Metuchen, Scarecrow, 1970.

A handbook in seven sections. The first four sections deal with German government and formulation of foreign and colonial policy. Bibliographical footnotes. Section 5 lists personalities in German foreign policy, giving dates. Section 6 is a chronology of events, 1888-1914. Section 7 is a thorough annotated bibliography arranged by type of material and by subject (see table of contents). No index.

Z2236
.D14
1965
Ref.

Dahlmann, Friedrich Christoph and Georg Waitz. Dahlmann-Waitz. Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte; Bibliographie der Quellen und der Literatur zur deutschen Geschichte. 10. Aufl. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1969-

Cutter
ZWF
.D15
.2
Ref.

_______. ________. 9. Aufl. Leipzig, Koehler, 1931. 2v.

v. 1: Bibliography
v. 2: Index

Cutter
ZWF
.D15
Ref.

_______. ________. 6. Aufl. Gottingen, Dieterich, 1894.

Standard bibliography for German history. Ninth edition covers through World War I. Classified arrangement (see table of contents). Lists primary (Quellen) and secondary (Darstellungen) materials up to 1929, including journal articles, dissertations, book reviews, important chapters of books, etc., besides books.

In 2 parts. Part A "Allgemeiner Teil" (General Section) contains all items not restricted to any particular period and all items which, although dealing with a specific period, do not meet requirements for inclusion into Part B (i.e. their coverage is too broad for B's specific categories). Part B "Die einzelnen Zeitalter" is chronological by period. Lists items which deal with the period as outlined by the divisions and subdivisions, including those in which the period covered is shorter. Under each division the first subdivision is for general items, i.e. those which deal with that specific period in general, or which outline events, etc. A * before a title indicates that the item contains bibliography. Notes in italics contained in square brackets (this does not mean the work has been translated). Abbreviations are listed at the beginning.

The tenth edition is to be in five volumes with one index volume, including works published through 1960 and covering to the end of World War II. Sections are published when completed (not necessarily in sequence of chronological coverage). It will list about three times as much material (much of it non-German) as the 9th ed., but some citations from the latter are being dropped.

Cutter
F47
.R18
Stacks

Dietzel, Hans. "Bibliographie zur deutschen Geschichte" in Deutsche Geschichte im Überblick; ein Handbuch by Peter Rassow (Stuttgart, Metzler, 1953), pp. 773-837.

Arranged in sections by period. Lists Quellen (primary sources) and Darstellungen (secondary sources) for German history up to the period of National Socialism. Covers materials published since 1931 (thus supplements the 9th ed. of Dahlmann-Waitz). At the beginning of each section are references to the sections in Dahlmann-Waitz where materials published up to 1931 can be found. The secondary materials listed are mainly German-language and include journal articles (abbreviations used for journal titles are listed in the introductory text, p. 773). Less comprehensive than Franz.

Z2236
.F7
Ref.

Franz, Günther. *Bücherkunde zur deutschen Geschichte*. Munich, Oldenbourg, 1951.

Selective list of primary and secondary materials for German history up to 1933. Emphasis is on works published after 1931 (thus supplementing Dahlmann-Waitz). Covers books and periodicals. Arranged by period. Name and subject indexes.

Z6201
.J25
Ref.

Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft. 1878-1913. Berlin

Lib. has: v. 1-34, 1878-1911.

Annual survey of historical writing. In essay form with bibliographical footnotes which comprise about half of each volume. Each section is by an authority of the field. International in scope, but coverage of German history is especially thorough. Author index. The section on German history is continued by:

Cutter
F47
.J19
Stacks

Jahresberichte für deutsche Geschichte. 1925-39/40. Leipzig.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1925- v. 15/16, pt. 1, 1939/40.

Each volume is in 2 parts: 1) Bibliographie; 2) Forschungsberichte (research reports). Material listed in Part 1 is arranged in sections: A) general, B) German history chronologically by period, and C) related fields (e.g. geography, ethnology, legal and church history). Items are numbered. They include books, periodical articles, etc. Part 2 discusses the state of the art and the research publications listed in Part I. Arrangement corresponds to that of Part I. Each section is written and signed by an expert in the field. Numerical references in the text refer to Part I. Some sections have special bibliographies, which are listed in the table of contents under Part I, Section D. There is also a section on German territories and settlements in other countries. Author index. This work is supplemented by that of Holtzmann and Ritter.

On order
for Ref.
(May
1973)

__________. n.F.1, 1949- Berlin.

This is a new series of the same title, now containing only bibliography. Published biennially since v. 3.

Z6201
.H6
Ref.

Holtzmann, Walther and Gerhard Ritter. *Die deutsche Geschichtswissenschaft im Zweiten Weltkrieg; Bibliographie des historischen Schrifttums deutscher Autoren, 1939-1945*. Marburg, Simons, 1951. 2v.

Lists German historical writings during World War II. Volume one covers pre-history and ancient history; volume two covers medieval and modern history. The table of contents at front of volume 1 outlines the arrangement, which is basically chronological. The majority of the writings listed are on German history, although all countries are covered. Author index is at end of volume 2. This list helps to supplement *Jahresberichte für deutsche Geschichte* which was not published during this period.

Z2240
.W5
1960
Ref.

Wiener Library, London. *Persecution and Resistance under the Nazis*. 2d. ed. London, Vallentine, Mitchell, 1960. (Wiener Library. Catalogue Series, 1).

Lists the library's collection on this topic. Arranged by subject (see table of contents). Author/subject index.

B. Special: to 1600

Cutter
ZWF
.L88
Ref.

Lorenz, Ottokar. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter seit der Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts. 3. Aufl. Berlin, Hertz, 1886-87. 2v. in 1.

Continues coverage of medieval German history where Wattenbach ceases (mid-13th cent.). In three parts: Southern Germany (in v.1), and Northern Germany and general history of empire and emperor (in v. 2, which begins after p. 348). In bibliographical essays dealing with geographical areas Lorenz lists primary and secondary materials. Bibliographical footnotes. Index of subjects and names.

Z2237
.S37
Ref.

Schottenloher, Karl. Bibliographie zur deutschen Geschichte im Zeitalter der Glaubensspaltung 1517-1585. Leipzig, Hiersemann, 1933-

Bd. 1-2: Personen (persons). Orte, Landschaften (places);
Bd. 3: Reich u. Kaiser (empire and emperor). Territorien u. Landesherren (lands and sovereigns);
Bd. 4: Gesamtdarstellungen der Reformationszeit (general works). Stoffe (specific subjects);
Bd. 5: Nachtrage u. Erganzungen (additions and revisions). Zeittafel (chronology);
Bd. 6: Verfasser u. Titelverzeichnis (author/title index);
Bd. 7: Das Schrifttum von 1938 bis 1960.

Comprehensive listing of primary and secondary materials (the latter including books, journal articles, theses, etc.). Materials listed are numbered consecutively and the index refers to these numbers. Volume 5, lists additions and revisions up to 1939, and v. 7 up to 1960. (v. 7 has its own index). The chronology (1466-1585) refers to the numbers of materials listed in the bibliography.

Cutter
ZWF
.W34
Ref.

Wattenbach, Wilhelm. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter bis zur Mitte des 13. Jahrhunderts. 6. Aufl. Berlin, Hertz, 1894. 2v.

A basic guide to sources (both primary and secondary). Arrangement is by chapters dealing with regions, schools of thought, and persons. Index in each volume. Volume 2 also contains additions and corrections to both volumes, and an appendix dealing with forgeries.

Cutter
ZWF
.W34
1948
Ref.

_______. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter; deutsche Kaiserzeit. Hrsg. von R. Holtzmann. Tübingen, Matthiessen, 1948.

Eighth edition of volume 1, section 3 of Wattenbach's complete work.

On order
for Ref.
(April
1973)

_______. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter; die Zeit der Sachsen und Salier. Köln, Böhlau, 1967. 2v.

Continues the above work.

Rel.
Stud.

Wolf, Gustav. Quellenkunde der deutschen Reformationsgeschichte. [Reprint of Gotha, 1915-23 edition]. Hildesheim, Olms, 1965 2v.

Provides a thorough listing and description of materials on the German Reformation and sources for research on that period. Also covers movements preceding the Reformation.

V. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER INDEXES

A19
.B5
Ref.

Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur, mit Einschluss von Sammelwerken. Bd. 1-128, 1896-1964. Osnabrück.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1896 - v. 128 (1964)

AI9
.B512
Ref.

_______. Ergänzungsband. Gautzsch b. Leipzig, 1908-1942. 20v.

A comprehensive index valuable because of the large number of important German periodicals, transactions, yearbooks, and other composite works indexed. The usual arrangement is in two parts, the first being an index by broad subject headings, giving in each entry the article's title, its author when known, and the reference to the periodical; the second part is an author index to the subject index. *Ergänzungsbände* contain additions and carry retrospective indexing back to 1861. In 1965 this bibliography was merged with *Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur* into *Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur*.

AI9
.B7
Ref.

Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur. 1911-64. Osnabrück.

Lib. has: 1911-1964.

Indexes about 1400 periodicals and general works in the principal non-German languages, but not necessarily on non-German subjects. Is similar in general plan and arrangement to *Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur*, above. Up to 1924 subject index only, and afterwards authors as well. In 1965 it was merged with the above into *Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur*.

AI9
.I5
Ref.

Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur. 1965- Osnabrück.

Lib. has: 1965-

A continuation, in combined form, of *Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur* and *Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur*. Is a subject index to about 8,000 periodicals in German and other languages. The subject headings are in German, with some "see" references from English and French equivalents. Has author index.

AI9
.B513
Ref.

Verzeichnis von Aufsätzen aus deutschen Zeitungen. 1910-1944. Leipzig. (Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur. Beilage-Band).

Twice-monthly (sometimes monthly) subject index to articles in German newspapers. Cumulated annual subject index.

VI. GUIDES TO DOCUMENTS

micro-
fiche
76
CPRR

Monumenta Germaniae Historica, inde ab anno Christi quingentesimo usque ad annum millesimum et quingestesimum. Indices eorum quae Monumenta Germaniae Historicorum tomis hucusque editis continentur, ed. by Holder-Egger and Zeumer. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1890.

Index to a collection of primary sources dating from 500 to 1500. The publication of the documents was begun in the early 19th century and is still in process. The library has the collection (partly in book form, partly on microfiche) and it can be found by checking the author/title catalogue under *Monumenta Germaniae Historica*. The collection is in various series, and titles in each series can be found in this index as well as in *Repertorium historiae Medii Aevi* (Z6203 .R43x t.1 Ref., p.466), and in Eleanora Baer, *Titles in Series*, 2d. ed. (AI3.B3.1964 Ref.).

Cutter
JYR
.G31s
Stacks

Germany. Auswärtiges Amt. *Die diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes, 1871-1914; ein Wegweiser durch das grosse Aktenwerk der deutschen Regierung*, von Bernhard Schwertfeger. Berlin, Deutsche Verlagsgesellschaft für Politik und Geschichte, 1927. 8v.

Guide to the contents of documents of the German foreign office, including documents received by the foreign office from other countries. Also contains translations into German of the latter. The documents themselves are published in the series *Die Grosse Politik der Europaischen Kabinette, 1871-1914; Sammlung der Diplomatischen Akten des Auswartigen Amtes*. 40v. (Cutter JYR .G31 Stacks).

Gov't.
Docs.

American Historical Association. Committee for the Study of War Documents. *Guides to German Records Microfilmed at Alexandria, Va.* Washington, National Archives, 1958-

Issued in parts. Each of these guides serves as an index to the filmed records of one of the Reich ministries or other record groups (e.g. German field commands). The guides are in the U.S. section of the Government Documents stacks under U.S. National Archives. The records themselves can be obtained on loan from the Centre for Research Libraries (please inquire at the Interlibrary Loans Department, McLennan Library), or they can be purchased from the National Archives, Washington, D.C. (price lists are given in the Guides).

Micro-
film
173
CPRR

Schwandt, Ernst. *Index of Microfilmed Records of the German Foreign Ministry and the Reich's Chancellery Covering the Weimar Period, Deposited at the National Archives*. Washington, National Archives, 1958.

Indexes documents of the years 1919-1933.

Cutter
AWF
.A5126
Ref.

American Historical Association. Committee for the Study of War Documents. *A Catalogue of Files and Microfilms of the German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1867-1920*. Oxford, University Press, 1959.

Continued by:

Cutter
ZWF
.A5127
Ref.

U.S. Dep't. of State. Historical Office. *A Catalog of Files and Microfilms of the German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1920-1945.* Comp. and ed. by George O. Kent. Stanford, Hoover Institution, 1962-66. 3v.

Guide to the contents of documents in the files of the political archives of the German Foreign Ministry. Also gives information on the programs of filming these files. Indicates owners of negative copy. Arrangement is outlined in table of contents. Name and subject index. The documents themselves, in the series Documents on German Foreign Policy, 1918-1945, can be found by checking the author/title catalogue under Germany. Auswartiges Amt (the library has some classified in Cutter some in L.C.).

On order for Ref. (May 1973)

Weinberg, Gerhard L. Guide to Captured German Documents. Maxwell Airforce Base, Ala., Human Resources Research Insitute, 1952.

_________. _______. Supplement. Washington, National Archives, 1959.

Parts 1 and 2 list books and periodical articles which contain or refer to German documents. Part 3 lists, by location, collections of documents in various depositories (Library of Congress, National Archives, Hoover Institution, etc.). Descriptive notes. Author/ subject index. Supplement lists additional materials held in the depositories.

McLennan Library
McGill University

Reference Department
1973

GERMAN LITERATURE: A STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

This guide is a selective list of important reference sources for research in German literature.

Most of the bibliographical coverage of historical and critical research on German literature is contained in monumental comprehensive works dealing with all aspects and periods of German literature. These bibliographic works usually include materials on German cultural and intellectual history as well. Thus these bibliographic works represent the relationship between literature and cognate fields (such as art, philosophy and religion).

In their ambitious desire for comprehensiveness and thoroughness, the German bibliographers have produced enormous scholarly and elaborate works. These, because of their vast scope and intricate arrangement, are often difficult to use. The researcher must be prepared to spend some time familiarizing himself with them in order to benefit from their use.

There are few bibliographies in this field which deal with a specific literary period. There are especially few which cover the 18th and 19th centuries in particular. The researcher is therefore wise to proceed from the general bibliography section of this guide to that listing materials by period, using the latter to supplement information found in the former. The bibliographies listed in the general section usually provide more thorough coverage. The procedure from general to specific also applies to the use of the bibliographies themselves.

The general encyclopedias, literary encyclopedias and handbooks, and biographical sources listed in this guide often contain useful bibliographies, and it is recommended that these be consulted in addition to those sources which are specifically bibliographical.

Works on individual authors have not been listed, as they can be easily found by checking the Cutter and LC subject catalogues under the name of the author. Locations for additional copies of works cited in this guide may be found by checking the author/title catalogue under the main entry.

Information in quotation marks within the annotations is taken from the following: Winchell, Constance. Guide to Reference Books. 8th ed. (Chicago, ALA, 1967); Walford, A.J. Guide to Reference Material, v.3. (London, Library Association, 1970) (all available at the Reference desk), and Yale University. Library. Reference Department. German Language and Literature; Selected Reference Materials (1971) (Vertical File). The section on national and trade bibliographies is adapted from the Yale University bibliography.

This bibliography is arranged as follows:

I. GUIDES..2

II. GENERAL ENCYCLOPEDIAS....................................3

III. LITERARY ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS....................3

IV. BIOGRAPHY..5

V. ANONYMA AND PSEUDONYMA....................................8

VI. NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES........................9

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF LITERATURE AND CRITICISM.............11

- A. Current Bibliographies
- B. Retrospective Bibliographies
  - 1. General
  - 2. By Period
    - a. Up to 19th Century
    - b. After 19th Century

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS...........22

IX. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER INDEXES....................................23
X. BOOK REVIEW SOURCES....................................24
XI. THESES....................................24
XII. TRANSLATIONS....................................25
XIII. SERIES....................................25
XIV. LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES....................................26
    A. German
        1. General and Etymological
        2. Specialized
            a. Abbreviations
            b. Synonyms
            c. Quotations and Proverbs
            d. Idioms
            e. Slang
    B. Bilingual

I. GUIDES:

Z1035.3
.A8
1966
Ref.

Arnold, Robert Franz. Allgemeine Bücherkunde zur neueren deutschen Litturgeschichte. 4th ed. neu bearbeitet von Herbert Jacob. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1966.

This bibliography lists materials for the history of modern German literature. They fall into 3 main categories: 1) aids for the compilation of the literature on a desired aspect of the subject, 2) bibliography of general material on the history of literature, and 3) survey of general biographical and bibliographical sources and basic handbooks of disciplines related to the history of literature. Under 6 broad divisions, the materials are subarranged in sections ranging from the general to the specific. Only monographs are listed and material on individual writers has been excluded. Coverage is up to 1965. Has author and subject indexes.

Cutter
ZWY47
.H19
Ref.

Hansel, Johannes. Bücherkunde für Germanisten: Wie sammelt man das Schrifttum nach dem neuesten Forschungsstand? Berlin, Erich Schmidt Verlag, 1959.

This guide lists basic sources for retrospective and current research in German literature and philology. Material is predominantly German-language. Guides, bibliographies, histories, annual surveys, periodicals, etc. are grouped under 5 main sections. Brief notes are added. Includes an appendix section on manuscripts and author/title and subject indexes.

Z2231
.R24
1969
Ref.

Raabe, Paul. Einführung in die Bücherkunde zur deutschen Literaturwissenschaft: mit 13 Tabellen im Anhang. 6. Aufl. Stuttgart, Metzler, 1969.

Guide to major bibliographical resources for research in German literature. The descriptive section (A) is a bibliographic essay. The practical section (B) informs the reader which of the resources described above can be used to find out desired information. This section is to be used together with the appended tables which provide the same information in tabular form. The bibliographic section (C) lists the works discussed in the text, grouping them according to type and content. At the back is author and title (in the case of works without distinctive authors) index to the whole volume.

Z1002
.T68
1966
Ref.

Totok, Wilhelm. Handbuch der bibliographischen Nachschlagewerke. 3. Aufl. Frankfurt, Klostermann, 1966.

Arranged in sections by subject. Brief introductions to each section provide subject and historical orientation. Lists bibliographical works in all fields, as well as biographies, subject encyclopedias and handbooks. Each entry is supplied with descriptive notes on contents and use. Table of contents is in German, English and French. Author/title/subject index.

II. GENERAL ENCYCLOPEDIAS

Cutter
AE
.B78.5
Ref.

Der grosse Brockhaus. 16. vollig neubearb. Aufl. Wiesbaden, Brockhaus, 1952-60. 12v.

Short, unsigned articles on minor as well as major subjects, many with bibliographies. Includes biographies of living person . Many illustrations.

_______. Ergänzungsband. Wiesbaden, Brockhaus, 1958.

T. 1, Neue Artikel und aktuelle Ergänzungen; T. 2, Welt und Mensch der Jahrhundertmitte; T. 3, Karten Verzeichnis (Index to the maps in v. 1-13).

_______. II. Ergänzungsband. A-Z. Wiesbaden, Brockhaus, 1963.

New and supplementary articles to the main set. Plans of 19 German cities are included.

AE27
.G672
Ref.

Brockhaus Enzyklopädie. 17. völlig neubearb. Aufl. des Grossen Brockhaus. Wiesbaden, Brockhaus, 1966-

Completely revised and updated. Short articles. Includes biographies of living persons. Many illustrations and maps. The revised bibliographies emphasize recent publications.

AE27
.H5
1952
Ref.

Der grosse Herder; Nachschlagewerk für Wissen und Leben. 5. neubearb. Aufl. Freiburg, Herder, 1953-56. 10v.

v. 1-9, A-Z; v. 10, Der Mensch in seiner Welt.

Short articles. Litle bibliography. Well-illustrated. Reflects a Catholic viewpoint.

_______. Ergänzungsband. 1962. 2v.

Supplementary material and sections on Die Welt in unserer Zeit: T. 1, Natur und Technik; T. 2, Geist und Kultur.

AE27
.M6
1971
Ref.

Meyers Enzyklopädisches Lexikon in 25 Bänden. 9. Aufl. Mannheim, Bibliographisches Institut, 1971-

Short articles, many with bibliographies. Useful for brief information on persons, places and thing.. Good maps, excellent illustrations. There are a few lengthy signed articles by specialists.

III. LITERARY ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS:

Z1010
.E64
1960
Ref.

Eppelsheimer, Hans Wilhelm. Handbuch der Weltliteratur von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. 3. Aufl. Frankfurt, Klostermann, 1960.

Provides quick orientation in world literature. Brief biographical and bibliographical information about major writers of the world and explanatory notes about individual works are given. Arranged under broad geographical and chronological divisions. Emphasis is on Western European lteratures. Appendix I consists of bibliographies for the study of the literatures of individual nations and peoples and literature in general. Appendix II contains bibliographies on various literary forms, motifs, types of literature and related topics. Index of authors, titles of anonymous works.

PN41
.K53
Ref.

Kindlers Literatur Lexikon. Zürich, Kindler Verlag, 1965. 7v.

Literary works are arranged by title, which is usually given in the original language. Most entries include a brief history of the work, a résumé of the plot and a list of editions, critical works, adaptations and translations. Eastern as well as Western literature is included, with emphasis on contemporary works. The last volume also covers essays and contains the indexes to the whole set.

PT403
.K8
Stacks

Kunisch, Hermann. Handbuch der deutschen Gegenwartsliteratur. Munich, Nymphenburger Verlagshandlung, 1965.

The main part, alphabetically arranged, consists of signed brief biographies and critical discussions of the works of modern German authors. Bibliographies of their works are given. Also included are several articles (with bibliographical footnotes) on various aspects and forms of twentieth-century German literature. Index of authors is at back.

PT155
.K82
Ref.

_______. _______. 2. Aufl. Munich, Nymphenburger Verlagshandlung, 1969-70. 3v.

Major revision of the first edition. Articles on authors are in v. 1-2. Name index is in v. 2. V. 3 is a revision of Herbert Wiesner's Bibliographie der Personalbibliographien zur deutschen Gegenwartsliteratur, (Z2221 .A1W54 Ref.) (see section VII.B.2.b. of this guide), listing bibliographies of works by and about modern German literary figures up to and including 1970.

PN41
.M45
1970
Ref.

Meyers Handbuch über die Literatur; ein Lexikon der Dichter & Schriftsteller aller Literaturen. 2. Aufl. Mannheim, Bibliographisches Institut, 1970.

Arranged alphabetically by author, this handbook gives brief biographical information (including pictures) and bibliographical references about writers of all times. Emphasis is on German authors. Brief bibliographies for the literature of various countries are given at the back. Useful for quick reference.

PT41
.R4x
Ref.

Reallexikon der deutschen Literaturgeschichte, hrsg. von Paul Merker u. Wolfgang Stammler. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1925-31. 4v.

PT41
.R4x
1958
Ref.

Reallexikon der deutschen Literaturgeschichte, begründet von Paul Merker und Wolfgang Stammler. 2. Aufl. hrsg. von Werner Kohlschmidt u. Wolfgang Mohr. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1958- .

Long and scholarly signed articles with good bibliographies define and describe the development of German literary terms and expressions, periods motifs, forms and many other topics of importance to the study of German literature. Arrangement is alphabetical. Does not contain biographical information or articles on individual authors or works.

PN3326
.R6
Stacks

Der Romanführer. Hrsg. von Wilhelm Olbrich. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1950-71. 15v.

International coverage of novels and short stories up to 1966. Arrangement under country is alphabetical by author. V. 1-5 and v. 13 cover German literature. A digest of and notes on each novel are given. V. 15 is index to v. 1-14, and contains author, language, title and chronological indexes, as well as an index by type of novel.

Cutter
ZY47
.S3551d
Ref.

Schmitt, Fritz. *Deutsche Literaturgeschichte in Tabellen*. Bonn, Athenäum, 1949-52. 3v.

Teil I: 750-1450
Teil II: 1450-1770
Teil III. 1770 bis zur Gegenwart.

Detailed chronological outline of German literature. Groups authors and titles into sections according to form, subject and other characteristics, bringing together works which are related stylistically and/or by period. Brief biographical and bibliographical information. Refers to manuscripts, source materials, and critical studies. Also covers comparative literature and the influence of foreign literatures on the German. Author and title index to Vol. I is at the back of that volume. Vol. II has no index. The tables in the text and inside the back covers illustrate the development of various types of German literature.

Z2231
.A55
v. 1
Ref.

Schneider, Max. *Deutsches Titelbuch; ein Hilfsmittel zum Nachweis von Verfassern deutscher Literaturwerke*. 2d ed. Berlin, Haude & Spener, 1927.

Z2231
.A55
v. 2
Ref.

Ahnert, Heinz-Jörg. *Deutsches Titelbuch 2; ein Hilfsmittel zum Nachweis von Verfassern deutscher Literaturwerke, 1915-1965*. Berlin, Haude & Spener, 1966.

Schneider covers mainly 19th century works of German literature. Titles of books and first lines of poems are arranged alphabetically and the reader is provided with the author's name. Entries are brief. Only title, author and year of publication are given. Has subject index and a list of authors' pseudonyms giving their real names. *Deutsches Titelbuch 2* has same arrangement and covers German literature from 1915-1965 and contains additions and corrections to the 1900-1914 period covered in Schneider.

PN6120
R2S368
Stacks

Schwitzke, Heinz. *Reclams Hörspielführer*. Stuttgart, Reclam, 1969.

Covers mainly German radio drama. Arranged alphabetically by author's name. Gives short biographies of authors and briefly discusses the contents of their important radio dramas. Also gives bibliographical information, date and name of radio station of first performance, length of drama, number of characters, etc.

PN41
.W5
1969
UL

Wilpert, Gero von. *Sachwörterbuch der Literatur*. 5. Aufl. Stuttgart, Kröner, 1969.

German literary terms dictionary. Gives definition, notes on etymology, usage, and includes bibliography.

IV. BIOGRAPHY:

PT41
.A4
1963
Stacks

Albrecht, Günter (et al). *Deutsches Schriftstellerlexikon von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart*. 4.erg. & bearb. Aufl. Weimar, Volksverlag, 1963..

An East German publication. Covers some 800 German writers of all times. Includes bibliographies.

Cutter
E.5
A435

Allgemeine deutsche Biographie; hrsg. durch die Historische Commission bei der K. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Leipzig, Duncker, 1875-1912. 56v.

v.1-45, A-Z; v.46-55, Nachträge bis 1899, Andr-Z (A-Ad included in v. 45); v.56, General Register (Index).

"The outstanding German biographical dictionary, containing long, signed articles, with bibliographies, on persons from early times to the end of the 19th century. Does not include living persons. As there are supplementary sections in many volumes, it is essential that the index be used to find the complete record." (Winchell) .

PT155
.F74
Stacks

Friedrichs, Elisabeth. Literarische Lokalgrößen 1700-1900. Verzeichnis der in regionalen Lexika und Sammelwerken aufgeführten Schriftsteller. Stuttgart, Metzler, 1967.

Lists minor German authors and gives their dates and places of birth and death and lists references to biographical and critical data on them. The bibliography at the back lists regional bibliographical and biographical sources.

Cutter
E
.G91h
Ref.

Die grossen Deutschen; deutsche Biographie. Berlin, Propyläen-Verlag, 1957-58. 5v.

Chronological arrangement. Long, signed biographies of outstanding figures in German cultural, religious, military, etc. history of all times. Each volume has a name index, which gives pages where a person's biography is to be found and references to his name in articles on others. Each volume also has index of authors of the biographical articles which gives brief biographical notes and bibliography of their works. Volume 5 is a supplementary volume with a cumulated index to v. 1-5.

Z2230
.M582
Ref.

Hamberger, Georg Christoph. Das gelehrte Teutschland; oder Lexikon der jetzt lebenden teutschen Schriftsteller. [Reprint of Lemgo, 1796 edition.] Hildesheim, Olms, 1965-66. 23v.

This is a reprint of the 5th edition of this work and its supplements, which were published from 1796 to 1834. Brief biographical and bibliographical notes are given for scholars and writers of the day (Goethe's time). A very useful section of explanatory material is at the end of vol. 23, with important instructions for use and information on scope.

Z1010
.J63
1960
Ref.

Jöcher, Christian Gottlob. Allgemeines Gelehrtenlexikon. [Reprint of Leipzig, 1750-1751 edition] Hildesheim, Olms, 1960-61. 4v.

______. ______. Fortsetzung und Ergänzungen. [Reprint of Leipzig, 1784-1897 edition] Hildesheim, Olms, 1960-61. 7v.

Biographies of famous people of all nations and times up to the time of publication of the main set and supplements. Arrangement is alphabetical. The supplements, containing additions and corrections to the main set, cover only up to "Rom". Bibliographical information is included in the articles. Information is brief, but adequate and still useful. Strongest in coverage of the Middle Ages.

PN2657
.K8
Ref.

Kürschners biographisches Theater - Handbuch. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1956.

A handbook to persons in present-day drama, opera, film and radio in Germany, Austria and Switzerland. Includes living persons only. Gives biographical information, lists major roles, productions, works, etc. and gives bibliographical references to further information.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Z2230
.A44x
Ref.

Kurschners Deutscher Literaturkalender. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1879-

Lib. has: 1902, 1905, 1963, 1967.

Brief biographies of living, German-speaking writers , including short bibliographies. Also includes an obituary section, information about literary publishers and translators, literary prizes and their winners, literary societies, authors' associations, a bibliography of reference sources, and a geographical section in which authors are listed under the towns in which they live. Kürschners deutscher Gelehrtenkalender. (Berlin, 1966. 2 vols.) (Cutter E.5K952 Ref.) is a companion work to this one and contains biographical information about German scholars in all fields.

Z2230
.A44x
1973
Ref.

_______. Nekrolog, 1936-1970. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1972.

Alphabetical listing of German writers who died in the years 1936-1970. Gives very brief biographical information (usually only dates) and briefly lists works by and about the writer. Chronological indexes list names under dates of birth and death.

PT155
.L4
1969
UL

Lennartz, Franz. Deutsche Dichter und Schriftsteller unserer Zeit. 10. Aufl. Stuttgart, Kröner, 1969.

"A biographical handbook of poets and creative writers. The preface states that the handbook was not compiled from the point of view of literary history but as a guide for readers of contemporary literature and newspapers, for radio and television audiences, and theatre-goers. It mainly restricts its coverage to living authors while including some recently dead who are still prominent in the media. Entries average two to three pages in length and are followed by bibliographies of about half a page. Works noticed include those written for stage, radio, television and film, and sound recordings. Literary prizes and other honours are noted." (Yale)

CT1053
.N48x
Ref.

Neue deutsche Biographie. Berlin, Duncker & Humblot, 1953- .

Lib. has: v. 1-9, A-Müt.

Supplements and updates Allgemeine deutsche Biographie and contains the same type of information. Index in each volume includes references to articles in Allgemeine deutsche Biographie.

DD261.6
.G4
Ref.

SBZ-Biographie: ein biographisches Nachschlagebuch über die Sowjetische Besatzungszone Deutschlands. Hrsg. vom Bundesministerium für gesamtdeutsche Fragen. Bonn, Deutscher Bundes-Verlag, 1964.

Biographical sketches of persons in East Germany.

DD85
.W3
Ref.

Wer ist wer? Das deutsche Who's Who. 16. Ausg., 1969/70. Berlin, Arani, 1970.

Bd. 1, Bundesrepublik Deutschland und West Berlin.

Standard Who's Who type of information.

DD85
.W45
Ref.

Who's Who in Germany: a Biographical Dictionary Containing About 11,000 Biographies of Prominent People in and of Germany and 2400 Organizations. 3d. ed. Munich, Oldenbourg, 1964. 2v.

Similar to, but less complete and up-to-date than Wer ist Wer? A directory of organizations, associations and institutions in the Federal Republic of Germany is included.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Z2234 Wilpert, Gero von. Deutsches Dichterlexikon; biographisch-bibliographisches Handwörterbuch zur deutschen Literaturgeschichte. Stuttgart,
.P7W5 Kröner, 1963.
Ref.

Alphabetical by author. Provides short biographies. Lists author's works and secondary material on them. Minimum bibliographic information is given. Although German authors from earliest times to the present are covered, emphasis is on contemporaries.

V. ANONYMA AND PSEUDONYMA:

Cutter Holzmann, Michael, and Hans Bohatta. Deutsches Anonymen-Lexikon. Weimar,
ZV47 Gesellschaft der Bibliophilen, 1902-28. 7v.
.H74d
Ref.

V. 1-4, 1501-1850; v. 5, 1851-1908; v. 6, 1501-1910 (Nachträge und Berichtigungen); v. 7, 1501-1926 (Nachträge).

Lists anonymous titles and place and year of publication, giving the name of the author and the source of the information.

Cutter Rosenbaum, Alfred. Beiträge zum deutschen Anonymen-Lexikon. Leipzig,n.p.,
ZV47 1923.
+R72
Ref.

Provides additions and corrections to Deutches Anonymen-Lexikon by Holzmann and Bohatta (q.v.).

Cutter Holzmann, Michael, and Hans Bohatta. Deutsches pseudonymen-Lexikon.
ZV47 Wien, Akademischer Verlag, 1906.
.H74
Ref.

Major dictionary of German pseudonyms used up to the early 20th century. Gives the writer's real name and cites authorities used.

Cutter Weller, Emil. Lexicon pseudonymorum. 2. Aufl. Regensburg, A. Coppenrath,
ZV47 1886.
.W45
Ref.

Covers pseudonyms of all countries. Emphasis is on German. Gives the author's real name, often gives dates of when the pseudonym was used, and sometimes gives the title of the work written under the pseudonym.

Z1041 Weller, Emil. Die falschen und fingierten Druckorte. (Reprint of
.W43 Leipzig, 1864 edition.) Hildesheim, Olms, 1970.
1970
Ref.

________. ________. Nachträge. (Reprint of Glauchau & Leipzig, 1867 edition.) Hildesheim, Olms, 1961.

Lists publications with pseudonymous publishers and places of publication from 15th century to 1857. Arranged chronologically and subarranged alphabetically by author (if it is a pseudonym, the author's real name is given after it in parentheses), or, in the case of anonymous works, by title. The real place of publication and publisher are given in parentheses after the pseudonymous ones. Includes Latin items. German and Latin author indexes are at the back. "Nachträge" contains additions and corrections.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

VI. NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES:

Z2221
.H47
Ref.

Heinsius, Wilhelm. Allgemeines Bücher-Lexikon, oder vollständiges alphabetisches Verzeichnis der von 1700 bis zu Ende 1892 erschienenen Bücher. Leipzig. 19v. in 25.

A trade catalogue listing books, pamphlets and periodicals alphabetically by author or catchword title in chronological periods, 1700-1810 in 4 volumes and thereafter to 1892 usually in quinquennial volumes. In this catalogue, together with the catalogues by Kayser and Hinrichs, the book production of the 18th and 19th centuries is continuously recorded.

Z2221
.K23
1969
Ref.

Kayser, Christian Gottlieb. Vollständiges Bücher-Lexikon. 1750-1910. [Reprint of the Leipzig 1834-1912 edition] Graz. 36v.

Performs essentially the same function as Heinsius's catalogue above, listing books, pamphlets, periodicals, etc. in an alphabetical author list with some title entries. Entry is generally under the author's name, but works having such titles as Wörterbuch, Lexikon, Jahresverzeichnis, etc., are entered under title rather than compiler. For each book, gives the author, title, place, publisher, date, volumes, paging, series, prices of editions, etc. Separate classified subject indexes for certain volumes: Sach-register, 1750-1832, which indexes v. 1-6 of of the main set. There are no indexes for v. 7-26. Beginning with v. 27, there is Sach-und Schlagwortregister, 1891-1910 in 5 volumes, each index covering 2 volumes of the Bücherlexikon. Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis, adopted the same general plan, and is a continuation of Kayser and Hinrichs. With Heinsius and Hinrichs, Kayser contributes to the continuous recording of the 18th and 19th centuries' output.

Z2221
.H658
Ref.

Hinrichs Katalog der im deutschen Buchhandel erschienenen Bücher, Zeitschriften, Landkarten, etc. Titelverzeichnis und Sachregister, 1851-1912. Leipzig. 13v.

The 1851-1865 volume is called Hinrich's Bücher-Catalog (Z2221 .H657 Ref.) A quinquennial trade catalogue of a similar pattern to Heinsius and Kayser, above. With those catalogues it covers the output of German publishing houses of the 19th century. Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis continues Hinrichs and Kayser.

Z2221
.H66
Ref.

Halbjahresverzeichnis der Neuerscheinungen des deutschen Buchhandels. 1901-1943. Leipzig.

Until 1915 this was called Hinrichs Halbjahrs-Katalog. A similar publication to Hinrichs Katalog. Continues to record the output of the German book industry. Its work is taken over by Deutsche Nationalbibliographie and Jahresverzeichnis des deutschen Schrifttums.

Z2221
.H67
Ref.

Deutsche Nationalbibliographie und Bibliographie des im Ausland erschienenen deutschsprachigen Schrifttums. Reihen A & B, 1931- Leipzig.

Lib. has: 1969- Current volume is kept in Acquisitions Dept.

Now published in East Germany; material from West Germany and other German speaking countries is also included. Not, like its predecessors, a strictly book trade bibliography, since only the weekly Reihe A. Neuerscheinungen des Buchhandels, is concerned with trade publications. The semi-monthly Reihe B, Neuerscheinungen ausserhalb des Buchhandels, lists dissertations, publications of learned societies, etc. Both sections are classified under 24 large subject groupings, with author and catchword indexes in each issue. Each Reihe also has separate quarterly cumulated indexes. Includes books, periodicals and maps, but not music. Reihen A and B are cumulated into Jahresverzeichnis des deutschen Schrifttums.

Z2221
.J3x
Ref.

Jahresverzeichnis des deutschen Schrifttums, 1945/46- Leipzig.

Lib. has: 1945/46-1962; 1964/65, 1967-

Continues Halbjahresverzeichnis der Neuerscheinungen des deutschen Buchhandels, and cumulates Reihen A and B of Deutsche Nationalbibliographie. Each year is divided into two sections, the first a Titelverzeichnis, listing works by author or catchword title, the second a Stich- und Schlagwortregister, listing works under catchword title and subject. Is cumulated by Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis.

Z2221
.K25
Ref.

Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis, 1911- Leipzig.

Lib. has: 1911- (incomplete)

A trade bibliography which is heir to the 18th and 19th century publications, Hinrichs Katalog and Kaysers Vollständiges Bücher-Lexikon. Based on the same general plan as Kayser. Consists of five-year cumulations claiming to include all titles listed in the Jahresverzeichnis des deutschen Schrifttums. There are two sections, Titelverzeichnis, listing works by author or by title if anonymous, and Stich- und Schlagwortregister, a subject index. The period 1941-50 is covered in one listing, and includes works previously omitted because of war conditions. Books, maps and periodicals are covered.

Z2221
.D48x
Ref.

Deutsche Bibliographie: Wöchentliches Verzeichnis, 1947- Frankfurt.

Lib. has: 1961- (incomplete)

Since World War II the Deutsche Bibliothek in Frankfurt am Main has set up a West German equivalent of the existing bibliographical apparatus described above. Like the Deutsche Bücherei in Leipzig, the Deutsche Bibliothek attempts to list all books published in both parts of Germany, and German books published elsewhere. There is much duplication, but some entries will be found listed by Frankfurt but not by Leipzig, and vice versa. The Wöchentliches Verzeichnis of the Deutsche Bibliographie is classified under 26 large groupings, with weekly author and catchword indexes. It is indexed monthly by Verfasser und Stichwortregister zu Deutsche Bibliographie, wöchentliches Verzeichnis; Österreichische Bibliographie; das Schweizer Buch, Ausgabe A. Beginning with the 1965 issues, Deutsche Bibliographie has been in three series: Reihe A, weekly, listing book trade publications; Reihe B, monthly, listing publications not in the book trade; and Reihe C, bi-monthly, listing maps. Reihe A's indexes cumulate monthly, quarterly, semi-annually, and quinquennially; Reihe B and C have cumulated annual indexes. The Wöchentliches Verzeichnis is cumulated as a whole in the Halbjahres-Verzeichnis and the Fünfjahres-Verzeichnis.

Z2221
.D47x
Ref.

Verfasser- und Stichwortregister zu Deutsche Bibliographie, Wöchentliches Verzeichnis; Österreichische Bibliographie; Das Schweizer Buch, Ausgabe A, 1953- Frankfurt.

Lib. Has: 1955-1964.

A monthly cumulation of the indexes of Deutsche Bibliographie: Wöchentliches Verzeichnis, above, in addition to the Austrian and Swiss bibliographies. From 1958 to June 1960 was called Verfasser- und Sachregister.

Z2221
.D45x
Ref.

Deutsche Bibliographie: Halbjahres-Verzeichnis, 1951- Frankfurt.

Lib. has: 1966-

The semi-annual cumulation of Deutsche Bibliographie: Wöchentliches Verzeichnis. It is in two parts, part 1 being a Titelverzeichnis and part 2 a Stich- und Schlagwortregister. The Halbjahresverzeichnis is cumulated by the Fünfjahres-Verzeichnis.

Z2221
.D44x
REf.

Deutsche Bibliographie: Fünfjahres-Verzeichnis, Bücher und Karten, 1945/50- Frankfurt.

Lib. has: 1945/50-

The five-year cumulation of Deutsche Bibliographie: Wöchentliches Verzeichnis and Halbjahres-Verzeichnis described above. Attempts to list all publications for Germany, German-language books of the book trade in Austria and Switzerland, and German-language publications of other countries. Dissertations and music are omitted. The Fünfjahres-Verzeichnis is in two parts, part 1, the Alphabetisches Titelverzeichnis, being an alphabetical listing by author and anonymous title, and part 2, the Stich- und Schlagwortregister, being the subject listing.

Z2223
.V46x
Ref.
Desk

Verzeichnis leiferbarer Bücher, 1971/2- Frankfurt.

Lib. has: 1971/72-

On spine: VLB
Bd. 1: Autorenalphabet
Bd. 2: Titelregister

Lists books which are currently in print (i.e. available from publishers) in West Germany. At the end of each volume is an addendum listing books announced for publication. N.B. Entries for monographic series or festschriften are under the name of the series or the title of the festschrift in the author index, with no entry under the name of the editor or the person honoured. These items are, however, cross-listed in the title volume.

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF LITERATURE AND CRITICISM:

A. CURRENT SERIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Z2231
.B5
Ref.

Bibliographie der deutschen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft. Bd. 1, 1945/53- Frankfurt.

"A comprehensive bibliography of western-language materials, including pamphlets, books, periodical articles, dissertations and reviews. The bibliography, which is unannotated, begins with works on literature and language in general, followed by German literature and language in general. The final two-thirds are devoted to studies of literature arranged by period. In the foreword the editors say that East European materials have been included wherever known about, but that the difficulty of tracing them makes many omissions inevitable." (Yale) Table of contents and subject and author indexes in every volume. Was formerly called Bibliographie der deutschen Literaturwissenschaft, but since the 1969 volume language has been covered in addition to literature. Appears biennially since 1957/58.

Z1002
.B53x
Ref.

Bibliographische Berichte. Bibliographical Bulletin. 1959- Frankfurt.

Lib. has: v. 13, 1971-

A quarterly classified list of recent bibliographies, including those published in books and periodicals. Coverage is international, but with a predominance of German entries. Subject and name index.

Z2235
.A2G4
Ref.

Germanistik: internationales Referatenorgan mit bibliographischen Hinweisen. 1960- Tübingen.

Lib. has: 1960-

An international bibliography of materials on German language and literature. Lists books, book chapters, periodical articles, and parts of symposia, conferences, festschriften, and collections. Arranged chronologically by period. Many entries carry annotations. Heft 4 of each volume includes author and subject index. Published quarterly.

Z1002
.G814
Ref.
Desk

Gray, Richard A. Serial Bibliographies in the Humanities and the Social Sciences. Ann Arbor, Mich., Pierian Press, 1969.

"A bibliography of bibliographies which appear serially or within serial publications, e.g. 'German Literature of the 19th Century' in Modern Language Forum. The bibliography aims to include only sources passed over by other major guides. Sources which have now stopped publication are also given. Arrangement is classified, and most entries are assigned an evaluative and descriptive code, sometimes with a short annotation. There is an extensive contents list, and author, subject and title indexes." (Yale)

Z2235
A2J3
Ref.

Jahresberichte für deutsche Sprache und Literatur. Bd. 1, 1940/45- Berlin.

Lib. has: Band II, 1946-50.

Comprehensive listing of Western-language books and periodical articles on German language and literature of all periods. Subject arrangement. Has various indexes. Is a continuation, in part, of Jahresbericht über die Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der germanischen Philologie.

Z7037
.J25
Ref.

Jahresbericht über die Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der germanischen Philologie. 1879-1936/39. Berlin.

Lib. has: v.1 (1879) - 55 (1933)

Useful annual bibliography of Germanic philology. Lists and annotates materials in book, pamphlet and dissertation form, and indexes articles in a large number of important periodicals. Arrangement is by language, period, area, etc. Index of authors and reviewers, and subject index are in each volume. Continued in Jahresbericht für deutsche Sprache und Literatur.

Z7006
.M64
Ref.
Index
Stands

Modern Language Association of America. MLA International bibliography. 1921/25- New York.

Lib. has: 1921/25-

Most comprehensive annual bibliography which covers all western languages and literatures of all periods. Arrangement within language is by period, then by literary figure. Since 1969, the annual bibliography is divided into 4 volumes (with separate author index for each volume) and German is covered in v. 2. Lists books, pamphlets, dissertations, festschriften, journal articles, etc. Until 1956 listed only contributions by American scholars. Now international in coverage. Reviews are excluded.

PB1
.Y45
Ref.
Index
Stands

Year's work in modern language studies. 1931- London.

Lib. has: v. 1, 1930-

Annual survey of scholarship in the field of modern languages and literatures. Arranged in chapters by language. Written in bibliographic essay form, discussing trends and noting publications. Each chapter is contributed by a specialist from one of the British universities. Indexes of subjects and names in each volume.

B. RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

1. GENERAL

Z2231
.A4
Ref.

Albrecht, Günther. Internationale Bibliographie zur Geschichte der deutschen Literatur von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. Berlin, Volk und Wissen, 1969-

T. 1: Von den Anfängen bis 1789.
T. 2, 1: Von 1789 bis zur Gegenwart.

Emphasis is on work done in communist countries. The bibliography is selective, but refers the user to further sources which give more thorough coverage. Among the literatures which the compilers emphasize are what they call "early socialist" and "proletarian-revolutionary" literature, which have not received much consideration in bibliographies of this sort. Works on various subjects (eg. social history) are also included. The general cut-off date for inclusion is 1964. Medieval German literature in Latin is covered. Coverage of Austrian and Swiss German literature after 1680 is listed separately. Dissertations are included, as well as ephemeral literature which is of sociological interest. Table of contents is at the back of each volume.

Z8001
.A1A72
1952
Ref.

Arnim, Max. Internationale Personalbibliographie. 2 Aufl. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1952-63. 3 v.

Vol. I & II: 1800-1943
Vol. III: 1944-1959 and Supplement to vols. I & II.

This bibliography lists the most comprehensive bibliographies of the works of authors (mainly German) from all fields of knowledge. The bibliographies listed include separately published bibliographies as well as those "hidden" in journals, encyclopedias, biographical dictionaries, etc. Library catalogs and national bibliographies are not covered. Sources of biographical information are also often referred to. Arrangement is alphabetical by author's name, giving profession, and usually dates of death (v. III also gives birth dates)

PT103
.F72
1971
Stacks

Frenzel, Herbert Alfred. Daten deutscher Dichtung. Chronologischer Abriss der deutschen Literaturgeschichte von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. Köln, Kiepenheuer & Witsch, 1971.

Chronological survey of German literature from its beginnings to the present. Material is dividied into broad periods. Each period is prefaced by a brief discussion of its characteristics. Then follow names and brief biographies of its most important writers. Finally, there is a chronological list of outstanding works, each entry giving a subject note and other relevant information such as context within the writer's total output. Author index.

PT85.
.G7
1884
Ref.

Goedeke, Karl. Grundriss zur Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung aus den Quellen. 2. ganz neubearb. Aufl. Dresden, Ehlermann, 1884-1959. 14v.

v.1, Das Mittelalter.; v. 2, Reformationszeitalter. (1520-1618); v.3, Vom dreissigjährigen bis zum siebenjährigen Kriege. (1618-1756); v.4-5, Vom siebenjährigen bis zum Weltkriege. (1756-1806); v. 6-7, Zeit des Weltkrieges. (1806-1815); v.8-14, Vom Weltfrieden, 1815 bis zur französischen Revolution 1830.

"The most complete bibliography of German literature. Gives some biographical and critical comment on authors; critical and other notes on individual works, sources, etc.; and exhaustive bibliographies of editions, treatises, histories, biographical and critical articles, etc. No cumulated index but detailed index in each volume." (Winchell) Additions appear throughout the set at the back of each volume.

PT85
.G7
1910
Ref.

______. ______. 3. neubearb. Aufl. Dresden, Ehlermann, and Berlin, Akademie, 1906-60. v.4, pts.1-5.

Bd.4, Abt.1, vom siebenjährigen bis zum Weltkriege: Nationale Dichtung. Bd.4, Abt. 2-5, Goethe: Abt.2, Goethe's Leben, Allgemeine Bibliographie; Abt.3, Bibliographie der Werke Goethe; Abt.4, Nachträge, Berichtigungen und Register zu Abt. 2-3; Abt.5, Goethe-Bibliographie, 1912-1950.

This is the only volume published in a 3d edition. An extensive bibliography on Goethe's life and works, which is continuously updated by the periodical Goethe, (PT2045 .G63 Stacks) put out by the Goethe Gesellschaft.

PT85
.G7
1962
Ref

______. ______. Neue Folge. (Fortführung von 1830 bis 1880) Berlin, Akademie Verlag, 1955-62. Bd.1- .

Bd.1, Bibliographie der Literatur über die deutsche Dichtung im Zeitraum 1830 bis 1880; Die Schriftsteller in alphabetischer Folge, A-Ays.

Cutter
Y11D
.9G86
Stacks

Gregor, J., (ed.) Der Schauspielführer. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1953-64. 7v.

v.1: Das deutsche Schauspiel vom Mittelalter bis zum Expressionismus.
v.2: Das deutsche Schauspiel der Gegenwart.
v.6: Nachtrage zu Band 1-5. Vergleichender Abriss der dramatischen Weltliteratur. Gesamtregister zu Band 1-6.
v.7: Ergänzungen zu Band 1-6. Das Schauspiel bis 1950.

"A bibliography of dramatic literature. Each volume contains a chronological list of plays, with author, title and subject indexes. The following (where appropriate) are given under each heading: author, title, type of play; date of first edition and imprint; date and place of first performance; brief critical annotation of the play (usually in relation to the dramatist's and other contemporary works); and a fairly detailed synopsis of the plot. Articles are signed." (Walford)

Z1002
.H24
Ref.

Hansel, Johannes. *Personalbibliographie zur deutschen Literaturgeschichte*. Studienausgabe. Berlin, E. Schmidt, 1967.

Bibliographies of works by and on German authors from medieval to modern times are arranged in 5 sections according to major periods of German literary history. Each section begins with a listing of general bibliographies and then lists bibliographies (mainly German-language material) under the author's name. Authors are arranged alphabetically and bibliographies chronologically. Separately published bibliographies, as well as those which have appeared in books, articles, theses, etc. have been included. Index of authors and index of compilers of bibliographies are at back.

Z2234
.D7J6
Ref.

Johns Hopkins University. Library. *Fifty Years of German Drama; a Bibliography of Modern German Drama, 1880-1930*. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 1941.

A handlist of the Johns Hopkins University Loewenberg Collection of about 3000 plays. Listing is alphabetical by author. Gives publisher, date and place of first publication and place and date of first performance of the plays. Numbers of pages indicate approximate length of each play. Translations into German of influential foreign plays are also included.

Z2231
.K6
1949
Ref.

Körner, Josef. *Bibliographisches Handbuch des deutschen Schrifttums*. 3. Aufl. Bern, Francke, 1949.

Part I is a general listing of basic works for the history of literature, related disciplines, history of German literature and bibliographies of bibliographies. This section is similar to Part I of Arnold's *Allgemeine Bücherkunde* but it contains less description than the latter. Under 3 chronological divisions, Part II is arranged by subject according to literary periods, directions and movements, and individual writers. Sometimes adds brief notes on the titles listed. Under the names of individual authors secondary works are listed in subject arrangement. They include articles, theses, festschriften, etc. up to early 1948, coverage of which is international but emphasis is on German-language material. Items which contain bibliographies are marked with "L" after the date of publication. Does not give full bibliographic information. German literature of 1830-1940 is more thoroughly covered than other periods. Subject and author index. This work has been greatly revised and enlarged, and published as individual monographs (each covering a separate period) in the series "Handbuch der deutschen Literaturgeschichte. 2. Abt.: Bibliographien". eg. Batts, M. *Hohes Mittelalter* and Merkel, I. *Barock*. (See section VII.B.2.a. of this guide).

Z2231
.K63
Ref.

Köttelwesch, Clemens (Hrsg.). *Bibliographisches Handbuch der deutschen Literaturwissenschaft, 1945-1969*. Frankfurt, Klostermann, 1971-

Lists Western-language research done 1945-1969 on German literature of all periods. Covers books, journal articles, festschriften, collections, etc. Subject arrangement. Begins with a section on general literary history and criticism. Subsequent sections cover general German literary history and criticism, followed by sections on history, criticism of German literature divided up by period. The last volume will have author, subject and title indexes to the whole set.

Z2230
.K86
1968
Ref.

Kosch, Wilhelm. *Deutsches Literaturlexikon; biographisch-bibliographisches Handbuch*. 3. Aufl. Bern, Francke, 1968-

Cutter
Y47
5K84
Stacks

_______. _______. 1. Auf. Halle, Niemeyer, 1927-30. 2v.

Z2230
.K862x
1963
Ref.

_______. _______. Ausgabe in einem Band. Bern, Francke, 1963.

Z2230
.K86
1949
Ref.

_______. _______. 2. Aufl. Bern, Francke, 1949-58. 4v.

Arranged alphabetically by autho[illegible] and anonymous works. Under the names of persons, which include writers, scholars, journalists and other persons of relevance to the field of German literature, brief biographical information is given and the author's works and secondary literature are arranged chronologically. The latter is mainly German-language. Very brief bibliographical information. Especially useful for lesser-known authors of the 19th and 20th centuries. The first two editions also identify and list literature on important places, names and some literary terms, motifs, etc. The 1963 edition in one volume is a condensation of the second edition.

Cutter
VU47
.K843d
Ref.

Kosch, Wilhelm. *Deutsches Theater-Lexikon; biographisches und bibliographisches Handbuch*. Klagenfurt, Kleinmayr, 1953-

Handbook of German-language theatre in all its forms, from its beginnings to the present. Alphabetical arrangement. Briefly explains the meaning of terms and expressions used in the theatre world, along with biographical and bibliographical notes on dramatists and persons connected with theatre in Germany, Austria and Switzerland.

Z5917
.H6L97
1954
Ref.

Luther, Arthur. *Land und Leute in deutscher Erzählung; ein bibliographisches Literaturlexikon*. 3. Aufl. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1954.

Part I: Under names of German places and geographical areas in alphabetical order are listed works of German literature which take place in or deal with those locations. Part II: Under alphabetically listed names of personalities of German-speaking areas are listed works of German literature which deal with those people. At the back of the volume are a systematic geographical index, a chronological index of names, and an author index.

Cutter
ZWY47
.O53
Ref.

Olzien, Otto. *Bibliographie zur deutschen Literaturgeschichte*. Stuttgart, Metzler, 1953. (Annalen der deutschen Literatur. Ergänzungsheft 2)

_______. _______. *Nachträge, 1953-1954, mit Ergänzungen und Berichtigungen*. Stuttgart, Metzler, 1955.

The first section is a small general bibliography of sources for the history of German literature. In the second section sources are arranged chronologically by the period they cover. The main section is arranged alphabetically by author's name (or title, in the case of anonymous works), under which "A" designates the listing of his works and "L" the listing of secondary literature (including articles, festschriften, theses, etc.). For the latter emphasis is on material from 1948 to the end of 1952 to supplement Korner. Supplement updates coverage to 1954. Only very brief incomplete bibliographic information is given.

Cutter
XS
*P28g
Stacks

Paul, Hermann. Grundriss der germanischen Philologie. 2. Aufl. Strassburg, Trubner, 1900-1909. 4v.

Encyclopedic guide to Germanic philology for advanced workers. Begins with a survey of Germanic philology, its methods, and its history. Includes the philological aspects of mythology. Following chapters treat philology of heroic literature, of literature in general and metrical works. Commerce, law, military literature, manners, customs and art are also covered. The chapters include extensive bibliographical references. Each chapter is contributed by an authority in the field. Author, name and subject indexes in all volumes.

Stacks

_______. _______. 3. Aufl. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1911-

The volumes of this edition are separately published monographs and they have also been classified separately (i.e. each volume has a different call number). A listing of the various volumes can be found in the L.C. author/title catalogue under Paul.

Is an extensive revision and enlargement of the above. Each volume is edited by a specialist and covers a particular phase or period of Germanic philology. Each has a different arrangement. All have long bibliographies and author and subject indexes.

Cutter
ZWY47
.S355
1965
Ref.

Schmitt, Franz Anselm. Stoff- und Motivgeschichte der deutschen Literatur. 2. Aufl. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1965.

Arranged alphabetically by subject headings, this bibliography lists scholarly studies of themes and motifs in German literature in chronological order. The studies listed include books, theses, periodical articles, essays, etc. and full bibliographical information is given. Most are in German. Author index and subject index and a supplement are at the back.

Cutter
ZWY
.S358
Stacks

Schneider, Georg. Die Schlüsselliteratur. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1951-53. 3v.

Provides a detailed account of important fiction and drama which portray real persons and events under the guise of fictitious names. Volume 2 specifically covers German literature. References to pertinent critical literature are given. At the back are author index and index of the real names of persons dealt with under ficticious names in the literature.

Z2231
.W74
Ref.

Wilpert, Gero von. Erstausgaben deutscher Dichtung; eine Bibliographie, 1600-1960. Stuttgart, Kröner, 1967.

Arrangement is alphabetical by author's name. The author's dates are given, and the first editions of his works are listed in chronological order with full bibliographic information. Abbreviations are listed at the front, and an index of pseudonyms and names is at the back.

2. BY PERIOD

a. UP TO 19TH CENTURY

Z2232
.B3x
Ref.

Batts, Michael. Hohes Mittelalter. Bern & München, Francke, 1969. (Handbuch der deutschen Literaturgeschichte. 2. Abt.: Bibliographien, Bd. 2)

This is a selective bibliography of secondary sources on the German literature from ca. 1030 to the end of the 13th century. Latin literature has not been covered. Emphasis is on recent, especially interpretative research. Arrangement is by type of literature and, after a general section under each division, it is subarranged alphabetically by poet. Under the poet's name editions of his work are given, and critical literature, which includes articles, books, festschriften and theses, is listed in chronological order. Index of poets, titles and subjects is at back. Full bibliographical information for abbreviated entries of critical literature can be found in the abbreviations list or in the general sections at the beginning of each division.

Cutter
ZS45
.Bge
Ref.

British Museum. Dept. of Printed Books. Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in the German-Speaking Countries and German Books Printed in Other Countries From 1455 to 1600 Now in the British Museum. London, Trustees of the British Museum, 1962.

Alphabetical by author or anonymous title. Some collective headings. Index of publishers listing titles chronologically under publisher. Includes a list of books destroyed in World War II.

Z2222
.H62
1967
Ref.

Heyse, Karl W. L. Bücherschatz der deutschen Nationallitteratur des 16. u. 17. Jahrhunderts. [Reprint of Berlin 1854 edition] Hildesheim, Olms, 1967.

This bibliography is divided into 2 main sections. The first lists popular literature ("Volkslitteratur", which is mainly 16th century) both chronologically and by literary form. The second is arranged by literary from and subarranged chronologically. Some 18th and early 19th century items are also included, as well as some Latin items and translations of classics into German. An index of names and subjects and an index of first lines of songs are at the back.

Z2232
.M4
Ref.

Merkel, Ingrid. Barock. Bern & München, Francke, 1971. (Handbuch der deutschen Literaturgeschichte. 2. Abt.: Bibliographien, Bd. 5)

Bibliography of secondary sources on the works of 17th century German authors and German Baroque literature in general. Emphasis is on Western-language (mainly German) research done 1950-1967. Arranged by literary types and schools (table of contents is at back), each division has a general section followed by entries under the authors' names. Under the author's name, editions of his works are usually given, followed by critical literature on him. Biographies of major writers are noted. Besides books and articles in journals, coverage of secondary literature includes theses, yearbooks, conferences, collections, Festschriften, etc. Author and subject indexes.

Cutter
ZX47
♦P195
Stacks

Panzer, Georg Wolfgang. Annalen der alteren deutschen Litteratur. Nurnberg, Grattenauer, 1788-1805. 2v.

v.1: to 1520
v.2: 1521-26

_______. _______. Zusatze... (Additions) Leipzig, Hempel, 1802.

Cutter
ZX47
.W45
Stacks

Weller, Emil. Repertorium typographicum. Die deutsche Literatur im ersten Viertel des 16.Jahrhunderts. Nördlingen, 1864.

Weller is a supplement to Panzer, and forms Part III of the latter. Together they cover German literary publications from the invention of printing to 1526. Thorough description of the individual publications, including bibliographical and literary information. Indicates locations. Arrangement is chronlogical. Index of authors and titles at the back of each volume. Weller has an index of publishers and an index of authors and subjects. Weller also contains 2 supplements of additions and corrections published 1874 and 1885.

Z2237
.S37
Ref.

Schottenloher, Karl. Bibliographie zur deutschen Geschichte im Zeitalter der Glaubensspaltung, 1517-1585. Leipzig, Hiersemann. 1933-1940. 6v. and Nachtragsband, 1966.

v.1 - persons A-L
v.2 - persons M-Z; towns and geographical regions
v.3 - empire and emperor; territories and their sovereigns
v.4 - comprehensive studies; works on various subjects
v.5 - supplements and additions; chronology of events
v.6 - author and title index to v.1-5
v.7 - supplement covering material which appeared 1938-1960

Lists titles published in German lands during the time of the Reformation and works written about that period, thus bringing together both primary and secondary sources for the German Reformation. Titles are arranged by date of publication under 4 basic headings. Under names of persons (v.1 & 2) are listed works by and about people in all fields (except emperors and sovereigns, which are in v.3).

Cutter
ZX47
.S385
Ref.

Schüling, Hermann. Bibliographischer Wegweiser zu dem in Deutschland erschienenen Schrifttum des 17. Jahrhunderts. Giessen, Universitatsbibliothek, 1964.

This is a bibliographic guide to 17th century German writings in all fields. Lists bibliographies, biographies, etc. Subject index is at back.

Cutter
Y472
.S5783
Ref.

Stammler, Wolfgang. Die deutsche Literatur des Mittelalters. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1933-1955. 5v.

Signed, long and scholarly articles on authors and anonymous works up to 1500. Medieval Latin works are included. Gives detailed bibliographies of works by and about the authors treated.

Z2234
.P7W4
1964
Ref.

Weller, Emil Ottokar. Annalen der poetischen Nationalliteratur der Deutschen im XVI und XVII Jahrhundert.. (Reprint of Freiburg, 1862-64 edition) Hildesheim, Olms, 1964. 2v.

This bibliography, which is an important source for German pre-Reformation printing, is arranged by literary form and subarranged chronologically. At the end of vol. 2 is an index of authors' names to both vols. 1 & 2. Vol. 2 also contains additions and corrections to Goedecke's Grundriss (See section VII. B.1. of this guide).

Z2231
.Y3
Ref.

Yale University. Library. Yale Collection of German Literature. German Baroque Literature; a Catalogue of the Collection in the Yale University Library, by Curt von Faber du Faur. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1958.

_______. _______. Supplement. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1969.

"A bibliography based on an actual collection of books which aims to represent the Baroque period of German literature through its own literary productions. Only original editions are considered, and only works of literary interest. Though the bibliography is arranged in chapters devoted to specific trends and genres, authors' works have been kept together in the most appropriate chapter. Each chapter begins with a discussion of the kind of literature included and in many instances the groups of authors' works are preceded by a biographical note. The whole bibliography constitutes a guide to German literature around the period 1575 to 1740. There are indexes of authors, composers and illustrators." (Yale) The whole collection itself is available on microfilm (656 reels) in the McLennan Library's Microform Collection, where there is also a bound index (alphabetical by author or anonymous title) to the microfilm collection (Z2232 .Y353 Microforms).

b. AFTER THE 19TH CENTURY

Few bibliographies deal specifically with the 18th and 19th centuries. However, this period is thoroughly covered in the large, comprehensive bibliographies. Please refer to the general retrospective bibliographies section of this guide (VII.B.1) and the current serial bibliographies section(VII.A.).

Cutter
IX83
.8W75
1907
v. 1
Stacks

Goodnight, Scott Holland. German Literature in American Magazines Prior to 1846. Madison, Wisc., 1907. (Wisconsin. University Bulletin. Philology and literature series. Vol.4, no.1)

The first section is an essay on American trends in literary criticism of German literature. This is followed by a listing of translations of German literature and American criticism of German literature published in American periodicals. Arrangement is chronological by year of publication, and within each year the articles are arranged under an alphabetical listing of the periodical titles in which they were published. An index of authors and a bibliography of the magazines indexed are included.

Cutter
X
.8W75
Stacks

Haertel, Martin Henry. *German Literature in American Magazines 1846 to 1880*. Madison, Wisc., 1908. (Wisconsin. University. Bulletin. Philology and literature series. Vol.4, no.2.)

Continues the listing above, bringing coverage up to 1880.

Cutter
ZY47
.M57g
Stacks

Meyer, Richard Moritz. *Grundriss der neueren deutschen Literaturgeschichte*. 2d ed. Berlin, Bondi, 1907.

This bibliography of primary and secondary sources for 19th century German literature begins with authors of early Romanticism. General section covers aids of use for the history of literature, such as collections, anthologies and periodicals. The specific part is a bibliography arranged like a history of literature according to literary styles and movements of the period. Biographical items, author's works and secondary literature are listed Useful especially for numerous writers of minor importance. Author index.

Z2234
.D7H5
Ref.

Hill, Claude. *The Drama of German Expressionism, a German-English Bibliography*. [Reprint of Chapel Hill, 1960 edition] New York, AMS, 1966.

Part 1 deals with drama of German Expressionism in general, and part 2 with individual dramatists. Books, articles and dissertations are listed. Play and author indexes.

Z6520
.E915x
Ref.

Index Expressionismus; Bibliographie der Beitrage in den Zeitschriften und Jahrbüchern des literarischen Expressionismus, 1910-1925. Hrsg. von Paul Raabe. Nendeln, Kraus-Thomson, 1972. 18v.

As journals are major sources for both the primary and secondary works of literary Expressionism, this excellent index is an essential bibliographical reference source for research in that area. Indexes more than 37,000 articles in German Expressionist magazines. Arrangement and contents are as follows:

- Serie A: Alphabetical index by author. 4 vols.
- Serie B: Systematic (subject classified arrangement) index. 5 vols.
- Serie C: Index arranged alphabetically by title of magazine and subarranged alphabetically by author. 5 vols.
- Serie D: Alphabetical index by title of article, referring the user to the alphabetical author index (Serie A). Book reviews are listed under the name of the author of the book reviewed. Portraits, anonyma, etc. are listed under form headings. 2 vols.
- Serie E: Alphabetical index by literary and art form (form headings include poem, drawing, letter, woodcut, essay, etc.) Lists authors and titles, referring the user to Serie A. 2 vols.

Z1033
.B3R5
Ref.

Richards, Donald Ray. *The German Bestseller in the 20th Century: a Complete Bibliography and Analysis, 1915-1940*. Bern, Lang, 1968.

Tabular representation of the popularity of titles. There are also chapters on the methods, results and reliability of the research conducted, and there is a bibliography at the end.

Z1033
.B3R5
Ref.

Richards, Donald Ray. *The German Bestseller in the 20th Century: a Complete Bibliography and Analysis, 1915-1940*. Bern, Lang, 1968.

Tabular representation of the popularity of titles. There are also chapters on the methods, results and reliability of the research conducted, and there is a bibliography at the end.

Z2233
.S7
1970
Ref.

Sternfeld, Wilhelm and Eva Tiedemann. *Deutsche Exil-Literatur 1933-1945; eine Bio-Bibliographie*. 2. Aufl. Heidelberg, Schneider, 1970.

Arranged alphabetically. Gives brief biographical information about German writers exiled during 1933-1945 and lists their writings. Various appendices list series, titles which appeared anonymously or pseudonymously, almanacs, yearbooks, anthologies, symposia, publishers and specialized bibliographies for this field.

Z2221
.A1W54
Ref.

Wiesner, Herbert. *Bibliographie der Personalbibliographien zur deutschen Gegenwartsliteratur*. München, Nymphenburger, 1970.

This bibliography of "hidden" bibliographies of works by and about around 500 20th century authors covers primary and secondary bibliographies contained in journals, theses, etc. Not only writers and poets but also scholars, politicians, critics, etc., whose writings belong in the sphere of literature, are included. Arrangement is alphabetical by author's name and chronological under that in categories labelled primary and secondary. A revised edition of this work forms v.3 of Hermann Kunisch, *Handbuch der deutschen Gegenwartsliteratur* (PT155 .K82 Ref.). (See section III of this guide.)

VIII. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS:

Cutter
ZWAP
+D56
Ref.

Diesch, Carl. *Bibliographie der germanistischen Zeitschriften*. Leipzig, Hiersemann, 1927.

A bibliography of German periodicals and other serial publications from the 18th century up to the time of publication. Besides titles useful in the study of German literature, general humanistic periodicals and those for other relevant fields of knowledge are also listed. Arranged by century, subdivided by type of content, eg. satirical or literary. Over 4,600 titles are listed. Editor, publisher, volumes and years published, etc. are noted. Title and name indexes.

Z6956
.G3K53
Ref.

Kirchner, Joachim. *Bibliographie der Zeitschriften des deutschen Sprachgebietes bis 1900*. Stuttgart, Hiersemann, 1969-

Band 1: Von den Anfängen bis 1830.

Bibliography of periodicals from German-language regions published in the 17th, 18th and 19th centuries. Arranged by type of periodical and subarranged chronologically. Editors and changes of title are noted and locations in libraries are given. Title index.

PN5214
.P4K5
Ref.

Kirchner, Joachim. *Das deutsche Zeitschriftenwesen; seine Geschichte und seine Probleme*. 2. Aufl. Wiesbaden, Harrassowitz, 1958-1962. 2 vols.

vol. 1: Von den Anfängen bis zum Zeitalter der Romantik.
vol. 2: Von Wiener Kongress bis zum Ausgange des 19. Jahrhunderts.

Chapters are bibliographical essays dealing with the history of German periodicals from the point of view of intellectual history. Periodicals in various fields and the publication of journals in different geographical areas are discussed. Arrangement is chronological. Besides bibliographical data, information is provided as to the characteristics and aims of journals discussed, people involved in the production of the journals, etc. Statistics are given in the last part of vol. II. At the end of vol. II are an index of periodical titles and an index of names (of editors, etc.) to both vols. I and II.

Z6956
.G3L4
Ref.

Leitfaden für Presse und Werbung. 1947- Essen.

Lib. has: 1971-

"A trade directory of German newspapers and periodicals. Part 1 lists newspapers in alphabetical order by place of publication. Parts 3 and 4 consist of subject and also title lists of periodicals and annuals, followed by a list by place of publication. Part 5 lists German language newspapers and periodicals published abroad, arranged geographically. The rest of the directory is taken up by information on poster, television, radio, cinema and other types of advertising." (Yale)

IX. PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER INDEXES:

AI9
.B5
Ref.

Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur, mit Einschluss von Sammelwerken. Bd. 1-128, 1896-1964. Osnabrück.

Lib. has: v.1, 1896 - v. 128 (1964)

AI9
.B512
Ref.

_______. *Ergänzungsband*. Bd. 1-20. Gautzsch b. Leipzig, 1908-1942.

Lib. has: v.1-20.

A comprehensive index valuable because of the large number of important German periodicals, transactions, yearbooks, and other composite works indexed. The usual arrangement is in two parts, the first being an index by broad subject headings, giving in each entry the article's title, its author when known, and the reference to the periodical; the second part is an author index to the subject index. *Ergänzungsbände* contain additions and carry retrospective indexing back to 1861. In 1965 this bibliography was merged with *Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur* into *Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur*. Book reviews, 1900-1943, were indexed separately in *Bibliographie der Rezensionen*. (See section X of this guide).

AI9
.B7
Ref.

Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur. 1911-1964. Osnabruck.

Lib. has: 1911-1964.

Indexes about 1400 periodicals and general works in the principal non-German languages, but not necessarily on non-German subjects. Is similar in general plan and arrangement to *Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur*, above. Up to 1924 subject index only, and afterwards authors as well. In 1965 it was merged with the above into *Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur*. The book reviews, 1900-1943, were indexed separately in *Bibliographie der Rezensionen*. (See section X of this guide.)

AI9
.I5
Ref.

Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur. 1965-
Osnabrück.

Lib. has: 1965-

A continuation, in combined form, of Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur and Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur. Is a subject index to about 8,000 periodicals in German and other languages. The subject headings are in German, with some "see" references from English and French equivalents. Has author index.

AI9
.B513
Ref.

Verzeichnis von Aufsätzen aus deutschen Zeitungen. 1910-1944. Leipzig.
(Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur. Beilage-Band.)

Twice-monthly (sometimes monthly) subject index to articles in German newspapers. Has cumulated annual subject index.

X. BOOK REVIEW SOURCES:

AI9
.B6
Ref.

Bibliographie der Rezensionen und Referate. 1900-1943. Leipzig.

Lib. has: 1900-1943

Comprehensive list of reviews in about 3000 German periodicals and 2000 periodicals in other languages. Arrangement is by author of book, followed by listing of reviews. This bibliography complements Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur and Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur in that the same periodicals are covered. Ceased publication in 1943. Revived in 1971 under the title: Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen wissenschaftlicher Literatur.

AI9
.B73x
Ref.

Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen wissenschaftlicher Literatur.
1971- Osnabrück.

Lib. has: v.1, 1971-

Reviews are listed in 3 sections: by titles of the books reviewed, by authors of the reviewed books and by authors of the reviews. Complete references are given in each section. This index is a revival of Bibliographie der Rezensionen und Referate (Leipzig, 1900-1943).

Z1007
.D48
Ref.

Deutsche Literaturzeitung; für Kritik der internationalen Wissenschaft.
1880- Berlin.

Lib. has: 1880-1936 (weekly)
1970- (monthly)

Devoted entirely to book reviews. Covers all fields including German language and literature. Indexed in Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur. (See section IX of this guide).

XI. THESES:

These two are the major sources for German theses. For theses of other countries please see "A Guide to Theses Location and Verification Tools Available in McGill Libraries", obtainable at the McLennan Reference Desk.

Z5055
.G39B5
Ref.

Jahresverzeichnis der deutschen Hochschulschriften. 1885- Leipzig.

Lib. has: 1885/86-1942, 1957-58, 1967-

Official German list. Dissertations are listed under name of university. Author index from the beginning and subject indexes after v. 5.

On order
for Ref.
(Dec.
1972)

Deutsche Bibliographie. Hochschulschriften Verzeichnis, 1971- . Düsseldorf.

XII. TRANSLATIONS:

Z6514
.T7142
Ref.

Index Translationum. Répertoire international des traductions. International Bibliography of Translations. No. 1-31, 1932-40. n.s. v.1, 1948- Paris UNESCO.

Lib. has: no.1, 1932 - 31, 1940; n.s. v.1, 1948-

Arranged by country. Titles are listed within each national section according to the ten main categories of the Universal Decimal Classification scheme. Name of author, translated title, price, etc. are given. Author index. First series has call number: Z6514 .T7I4 Ref.

Z2234
.T7M8
1965
Ref.

Morgan, Bayard Quincy. A Critical Bibliography of German Literature in English Translation, 1481-1927. 3d. ed. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1965.

_______. _______. Supplement Embracing the Years 1928-1955. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1965.

Z2234
.T7S6
Ref.

Smith, Murray F. A Selected Bibliography of German Literature in English Translation, 1956-1960: a Second Supplement to B.Q. Morgan's A Critical Bibliography of German Literature in English Translation. Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow, 1972.

Entries are numbered and entered alphabetically by the original author, giving detailed bibliographical information, including name of translator. Occasionally critical notes are added. After the main list by author, there are supplementary lists of anonymous works, bibliographies and collections.

XIII. SERIES:

This is a very selective list of important series in the field. Titles and call numbers of works in these series which are in the library can be found by checking the author/title catalogue under the name of the series.

Bibliographien zum Studium der deutschen Sprache und Literatur.

Bibliographien zur deutschen Literatur des Mittelalters

Deutsche Forschungen

Die deutsche Literatur; Texte und Zeugnisse

Epochen der deutschen Literatur

Germanistische Abhandlungen

Handbuch der Literaturwissenschaft

Handbuch der deutschen Literaturgeschichte. 2. Abt. Bibliographien.

Repertorien zur deutschen Literaturgeschichte

Schriftsteller der Gegenwart

XIV. DICTIONARIES:

Dictionaries are found in the Reference Department stacks (two are kept at the Reference Desk), in the McLennan stacks, and on the dictionary stands on each floor of the stacks.

This is a very selective list of titles. Others can be found by checking the LC and Cutter subject catalogs under the heading GERMAN LANGUAGE - DICTIONARIES, and for bilingual dictionaries: GERMAN LANGUAGE - DICTIONARIES - ENGLISH; GERMAN LANGUAGE - DICTIONARIES - FRENCH; ENGLISH LANGUAGE - DICTIONARIES - GERMAN, etc.

A. GERMAN

1. GENERAL AND ETYMOLOGICAL

Cutter
XVD
.B43
Stacks

Benecke, George Friedrich, (ed.) *Mittelhochdeutsches Wörterbuch*, ausgearbeitet von Wilhelm Müller und Friedrich Zarncke. Leipzig, Hirzel, 1854-61. 4v.

Arranged alphabetically. Gives modern German meaning, examples of usage in Middle High German literature, and refers to the source in which the word was used. List of sources is at the beginning of vol. 1 and some are listed in the front of vol. 3.

PF3975
.G7
1963
Stacks

Graff, Eberhard G. *Althochdeutscher Sprachschatz; oder Wörterbuch der althochdeutschen Sprache*... (Reprint of Berlin, 1834 ed.) Hildesheim, Olms, 1963. 6 vols. and index.

v.1 - words beginning with vowels and j & w.
v.2 - words beginning with liquids: l, r, m, n.
v.3 - words beginning with labials: b (p) and f (v, ph, pf).
v.4 - words beginning with gutturals, including qu & h.
v.5 - words beginning with linguals: d (dh, th, t) & z.
v.6 - words beginning with s
v.7 - alphabetical index to the dictionary.

Gives etymologies of Old High German words, translations into modern German, and references to pre-12th century sources in which the word was used. The list of sources is on p. XXXIII-LXXIII in v.1. The dictionary also includes proper nouns, including Gothic, Old German, Latin and Greek names which were part of the Old High German language. P. VII-XXXI of the "Vorrede" of v.1 explains the arrangement of the dictionary, which is not alphabetical by word, but by base, with "composita" and "derivata" and roots added. Some words are arranged under their roots.

PF3625
.G7
Ref.

Grimm, Jacob, and Wilhelm Grimm. *Deutsches Wörterbuch*. Leipzig, Hirzel, 1854-1960. 16v.

"The great dictionary of the German language completed in 1960 after more than 100 years in preparation. Since it was issued in "Lieferungen", not in alphabetical sequence, but in various parts of the alphabet simultaneously, the volumes show wide divergence in dates of publication, as well as in scope and method of presentation. Compiled on historical principles." (Winchell) Illustrates use and history of words with quotations. A new edition of this work has been in progress since 1965.

PF3975
.K3
Ref.

Karg-Gasterstädt, Elizabeth, and Theodor Frings, (comps.) Althochdeutsches Wörterbuch. Berlin, Akademie-Verlag, 1952-

This dictionary gives meanings, parts of speech, and modern descendants of German words in use between 750 and 1050. It provides a thorough examination of Old High German vocabulary according to form, syntactical function and meaning. It will have a Latin-Old High German index and will be complete in 5 to 6 volumes.

PF3580
.K5
1967
Ref.

Kluge, Friedrich. Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache. 20th ed. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1967.

This is an excellent etymological dictionary. Gives usage as well as etymology and sources. Bibliography of sources consulted is at the front. Includes a "Sachverzeichnis" in which vocabulary is arranged under significant headings indicating derivation.

Cutter
XVD
.L59
Stacks

Lexer, Matthias von. Mittelhochdeutsches Handwörterbuch. Leipzig, Hirzel, 1872-8. 3v.

This is a supplement to Benecke and also covers the 15th century sources, which the latter doesn't. On the basis of sources not used, or only used in part, in the compilation of Benecke, this dictionary includes 34,000 new words not in Benecke and many additions to items in Benecke. Sources are listed at the front of each volume. Entries provide same type of information as Benecke.

PF3580
.T7
Ref.

Trübners deutsches Wörterbuch. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1939-1957. 8v.

A standard work. Strong in etymology and history of usage. Long articles. References to sources (including dates) are given.

PF3580
.W35
1966
Stacks

Wasserzieher, Ernst. Woher? Ableitendes Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache. 7. Aufl. Bonn, Dümmler, 1966.

Gives the origins of words in the German language. Does not provide meanings of words. In the first part of the book, preceding the dictionary section, German words are listed under various categories according to how they came into the German language. A brief article begins each category.

PF3591
.W39
1961
Ref.

Wehrle, Hugo and Hans Eggers. Deutscher Wortschatz; ein Wegweiser zum treffenden Ausdruck. 12th ed. Stuttgart, Klett, 1961.

In two parts: the first part, "Systematischer Teil", is divided into 6 sections, each section deals with a concept. Words related to that concept are listed, followed by their synonyms, related expressions, etc. The second part, "Alphabetischer Teil", is an alphabetical list of all the words in the first part and gives page references.

2. SPECIALIZED

Der Grosse Duden. Mannheim, Bibliographisches Institut.

Lib. has:

v.1 - *Duden Rechtschreibung der deutschen Sprache & der Fremdwörter*.

PF3146 .D72 1967 UL	16th ed., 1967
Cutter XV .G89 Ref.	14th ed., 1958

This is a dictionary for orthography and spelling of German words and words of foreign languages which have become part of the German language. The preliminary part of the volume contains guidelines for punctuation, orthography, accidence, word-formation, and typographical composition and correction marks used in proof-reading.

v.2 - *Duden Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*.

PF3146 .G7 1963 UL	5 ed., 1963
Cutter XV .G89 Ref.	4 ed., 1956

The preliminary section of this stylistic dictionary is an essay, with practical guidelines, on style in the German language. The main section is alphabetically arranged, giving stylistically correct usage for each word, contexts in which to use the word's various meanings and idiomatic usage of words.

v.3 - *Duden Bildwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*.

PF3629 .G7 1958 UL	2d ed., 1958
Cutter XV .G89 Ref.	2d ed., 1958

Illustrations provide visual definitions of concrete nouns. Illustrations are numbered and grouped by numbered subject areas forming the main part of the dictionary. This gives the user the relevant vocabulary for that subject. The alphabetical index of words and subjects at the back of the volume provides the word and subject numbers of the main part.

v.4 - *Duden Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache*.

PF3105 .G7 1966 UL	2d ed., 1966
Cutter XV .G89 Ref.	1959

This volume is a grammar text, illustrated with examples. Subject index and an index of difficult words and parts of words, which are dealt with in the text, are included at the back.

v.5 - *Duden Fremdwörterbuch*.

PF3670 .D8 1966 UL	2d ed., 1966
Cutter XV .G89 Ref.	1960

About 40,000 words of all fields and subjects are included in this dictionary of words from foreign languages which have become part of the German language. Definitions, usage, pronunciation and etymology are given in brief form.

v.6 - Duden Ausssprachewörterbuch. 1962.

PF3137 .D8 UL .

German words and names as well as foreign names are included in this pronunciation dictionary. The preliminary chapters deal with pronunciation and phonetics.

v.7 - Duden Etymologie; Herkunftswörterbuch der deutschen Sprache. 1963.

PF3580 .D8 UL

At the back of this etymological dictionary are a guide to the use of the dictionary, a list of abbreviations used, definitions of grammatical terms, and an index of words in the dictionary which have not been entered in the alphabetical order, but which are dealt with under another entry.

v.8 - Duden vergleichendes Synonymwörterbuch; Sinnverwandte Wörter und Wendungen. 1964.

PF3591 .G7x UL

The main part of this dictionary gives synonyms, brief definitions, short notes on usage, illustrative quotations and sample phrases. The numbered groups of synonyms and related words and expressions at the back of the volume are referred to in the main part of the dictionary. They provide synonyms only without the detail of the main part.

v.9 - Duden Hauptschwierigkeiten der deutschen Sprache. 1965.

PF3460 .D83x UL

This volume deals with the most frequently encountered grammatical, stylistic and orthographical difficulties of the German language. Problem words and expressions, articles which deal with specific difficulties, and articles of a more general nature are arranged alphabetically. At the back of the volume is a section on the use of the comma with sample sentences.

a. ABBREVIATIONS

On order
for Ref.
(Jan. 1973)

Spillner, Paul. Abkürzungslexikon. Frankfurt, Ullstein, 1967.

b. SYNONYMS

PF3591
.F37
1971
Ref.

Farrell, Ralph Barstow. Dictionary of German Synonyms. 2d ed. Cambridge, University Press, 1971.

Arrangement is by English word, under which its German equivalents are listed. Differences in shades of meaning of the latter are examined and explained with examples of their use in different connections. English and German words thus treated are listed at the back, and page references are given.

c. QUOTATIONS AND PROVERBS

PN6461
.W2
1964
Stacks

Wander, Karl Friedrich Wilhelm. Deutsches Sprichwörter-Lexikon. Darmstadt, Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, 1964. 5v.

A comprehensive work. Arranged alphabetically by term or word around which the proverb is built. Numbered entries list proverbs based on each term. Sources are usually cited. For some proverbs equivalents in other European languages are listed.

Cutter
AQ
.B85
Ref.

Büchmann, Georg. **Geflügelte Worte; der Zitatenschatz des deutschen Volkes.** 20. Aufl. Berlin, Haude & Spener, 1900.

Lists quotations from literature and history used by the German people. Majority of the quotations are in German. Those in other languages are provided withtheir German version or translation. Arranged according to origin of quotation in 3 main sections: Bible, literatures of various languages, historical persons and events. Includes brief discussion of background and circumstances surrounding the quotation. At the back are name index and 7 separate alphabetical indexes of quotations in the different languages covered (including Latin and Greek).

d. IDIOMS

PF3460
.T3
1969
Ref.

Taylor, Ronald Jack and Walter Gottschalk. A German-English Dictionary of Idioms; Idiomatic and Figurative German Expressions with English Translation. 3d ed., München, Hueber, 1969.

Arranged alphabetically by German expression. English equivalent is given, as well as a German sentence in which the expression is used and an English translation of that sentence. Well cross-referenced.

e. SLANG

PF3625
.K8
Ref.

Küpper, Heinz. Wörterbuch der deutschen Umgangssprache. 3d ed. Hamburg, Claassen, 1963-70. 6v.

vol. 1 & 2: Dictionary of slang to High German.

vol. 3: a) High German to slang.
b) Index to vols. 1 & 2.

vol. 4: a) Slang terms used in various professions
b) Slang terms of the Third Reich.
c) Index of High German to slang for part a).

vol. 5: a) 10,000 new current slang expressions.
b) Index of High German to slang for part a).

vol. 6: a) Slang terms used by young people.
b) Index of High German to slang for part a).

Slang words and colloquial expressions are explained. Provides meanings of, various expressions with, and uses of slang words. Each entry gives abbreviated references to sources in articles, literary works, etc., and each volume contains a list of sources and a list of abbreviations used.

B. BILINGUAL

Cutter XVD .C27b Ref. Desk, Stacks	Cassell's German & English Dictionary. 9th ed. London, Cassell, 1964.
PF3640 .L258 Ref.	Langenscheidt's Encyclopaedic Dictionary of the English and German Languages. Berlin, Langenscheidt, 1962- Lib. has: English-German, A-Z. 2v.
PF3640 .W546 Ref. Desk	The New Wildhagen German Dictionary; German-English, English-German. Chicago, Follett, 1965.